Peculiares hic inſigniſſimus Ordo Patronos habet, Trinitatem, quæ, revera Creatrix, Gubernatrix, & Protectrix eſt Omnium, ſed hujus Ordinis Invocationi nihilominus ſingulariſſime præfixa; in qua Crucifixum quoque ſeorſum ſibi delegit, ut quem præcipue coleret, invocaret, paſſim in Imaginibus ac Vexillis exhiberet: ſicut unus maximus fidei Sator, & Chriſtianiſmi Propugnator *Conſtantinus* ſuus, ex *Helena Coyli* Regis *Angliæ* filia, jam ante fecerat, qui dum perfidam ubique tyrannidem peſſundaret, Crucem Armis & Vexillis affixit: quo Signo, quos debuit, vicit ac perdomuit. Hinc unice poſcendum auxilium, ut unde conferendum. At bene novit hæc erudita ſemper & cordata Societas, quod alii præterea ſint, per quos etiam tanto facilius impetrari conferriq; potuerit, ſi quod poſſint, & ipſi rogati dignanter apponere velint; neque Deo vel Adorationi divinæ quicquam ibi derogari, ſed & honoris addi quamplurimum: Si per quos velit, quod ſolus ipſe præſtabit, quæratur, flagitetur & ſuſpiretur Adminiculum. Quapropter *Mariam* quoq; Virginem & beatiſſimam Dei genetricem hic Ordo deſumpſit, quæ quamquam communis eſt omnium Interpellatrix, atque omnibus ex more propoſita Defenſatrix, & huic tamen Ordini peculiariter aſcita. In quo ſuum invictiſſimum imitantur *Arthurum*, qui ſecundum Deum, *Mariam* hanc in primis Votis habuit, & eam in Claſſicis, bellico tumultu mediiſq; Fragoribus invocari conſtituit; Imagunculam autem ejus in Clypeis, Armis, & Signis honorifice depingi. Poſt quem *Edoardus* tertius erga eam ſingulariter affectus, P. 24.

The peculiar Patrons of this moſt illuſtrious Order, are the Trinity, which, in Truth, is the Creator, Governour, and Protector of all, but more particularly choſe by this Order, as the Object of their Invocation; out of which Trinity, they have made a more eſpecial Choice of the ſecond Perſon, Chriſt crucified; that he whom they chiefly worſhipped, and invoked at all Times, might have his Image repreſented in their Streamers and Banners: As heretofore did Conſtantine, *that great Propagator and Maintainer of the chriſtian Faith, that* Conſtantine *who owed his Birth to* Helena *Daughter to* Cole, *King of this Land of* England; *who when he undertook the Extirpation of perfidious Tyranny and Oppreſſion, fixed the Sign of the Croſs on his Arms and Banners; by the Influence of which Sign, he conquered and deſtroyed all his Oppoſers. Hence only Aid is to be expected, as being the only Place from whence it could come. But this Learned, and Brave Society, knew very well that there were others likewiſe, thro' whoſe Means Help might be readier asked and obtained, who if worthily and properly petitioned and applied to, would be pleaſed to afford Aſſiſtance according to their Power. Nor does this derogate from God, or the divine Worſhip, but adds greater Honour to it; when we beg, look for, and obtain Aid and Aſſiſtance, which muſt come originally from God alone, by the Interceſſion of thoſe with whom he is pleaſed. Wherefore this Order hath taken alſo to it ſelf, the Virgin* Mary *the bleſſed Mother of God, who, tho' ſhe is the common Mediatreſs for all, and commonly look'd upon, as the Protectreſs of all, is nevertheleſs more peculiarly accounted a Patroneſs by this Order. In which they imitate the invincible* Arthur, *who next to God himſelf, made his firſt Applications to the holy* Mary, *and ordered her to be alway called upon in Alarms, Uproars, and in the midſt of Engage-*

ments,

fectus, quicquid circa nobiliſſimum Ordinem factitavit, ad hujus hono-
P. 25. rem referri volebat. Nec ab ejus animo receſſit *Edoardus* quartus, qui ſuis Commilitonibus *Mariam* abſolutiſſime commendavit, honoreque ſingulari proſequendam eſſe decrevit. *Georgium* inſuper *Cappadocem*, electiſſimum Chriſti Militem, Martyremque præclariſſimum, hujus Ordinis peculiariſſimum effecere Patronum. Nec ob id tantum, quod vivens chriſtianæ fidei candidatus, Profeſſor intimus, ac defenſor integerrimus, furioſi *Daciani* Victor inclitiſſimus,& Idololatriæ diabolicæque Dominationis Extinctor invictiſſimus, aut quod armatus Chriſti Miles vel Eques potius ad omne pietatis egregium Opus & facinus formidabile paratiſſimus ex animo propugnator extiterit: Verum multo magis etiam quod poſt modum in hiis bellis, quæ contra perfidos hoſtes ſuſcepere fideles, certiſſimus adjutor adfuerit. Legitur enim in hiſtoriis, quod cum eo tempore Chriſtiani proficiſcerentur ad capiendum *Hieroſolymam*, & nymboſo quodam impetu tela de mœnibus evolantia crederentur intollerabilia, perelegantem hiis Juvenem, Armis candidis rubraq; Cruce communitis apparuiſſe. Erat is (aiunt) *Georgius*, in hiſce pugnis Commilito Chriſtianorum individuus, qui mœnia primus aſſiliens, reliquos poſt ſe catervatim attraxit, & ut Civitas capi poterat, oſtendit. Quare Chriſtianorum optime fecerunt *Angli*, quod talem ſibi Ducem & Patronum tanquam a Deo ſignatum, de quo ſucclamitent, aſſumpſere, qui ſe talem fore velle talibus præmonſtravit Exemplis. *Georgium* autem iſtiuſmodi Martyrem & Chriſti Militem minime de-

---

ments, and that her Image ſhould be painted on their Shields, Armour, and Enſigns. After whom Edward *the third, having a peculiar Veneration for her, whatever he did in Relation to this noble Order, would have it entirely aſcribed to her Honour. And of his Mind was* Edward *the fourth, who without any Reſtriction recommended* Mary *to his Fellow-Knights, and decreed that ſhe ſhould have ſingular Honours paid to her. But* George *the* Cappadocian *an elect Soldier of Chriſt, and glorious Martyr was the moſt peculiar Patron of this Order. Nor was he choſe for this only, becauſe when he was alive, he was a Diſciple, Profeſſor, and ſincere Defender of the chriſtian Faith, a glorious Victor over the furious* Dacianus, *an indefatigable Suppreſſor of Idolatry and diabolical Uſurpation; or that being Chriſts armed Soldier, or Knight rather, he was always a moſt ready Aſſertor of Religion, and prepared for any great and hazardous Undertaking. It was not ſo much for any of theſe Reaſons, as for that afterwards, he was a ſure and certain Aſſiſtant in theſe Wars, in which the Faithful were engaged againſt the Infidels. For we read in Hiſtory, that, when the Chriſtians attempted to take* Jeruſalem, *and it was thought impoſſible to withſtand the Showers of Arrows which were darted from the Walls, a very beautiful Youth appeared to them in ſhining Arms with a red Croſs. It is ſaid this was* George *an inſeparable Companion of the chriſtian Soldiers in theſe Wars; who by firſt climbing the Walls, drew whole Troops after him, and ſhewed them that the City was to be taken. Wherefore of all Chriſtians the* Engliſh *have done beſt, who have choſe ſuch a Leader and Patron, deſigned as it were by God himſelf, whom they might call upon: And who by ſuch great Examples, firſt ſhewed himſelf willing to be Patron and Interceſſor for ſuch Men. But he who will credit St.* Ambroſe, *will not detract from the Honour of our* George *the Soldier and*

detrectabit, qui fidem *Ambrosio* non abrogabit. De Dracone, liberataque Regiæ Stirpis nitidissima puella quod narrant, & tam variis Picturis prostituunt, non est ut anxie defendendum esse censeam: Cum id Apocryphum nonnulli clamitent. At nec ita ferendus usque protervior quispiam, ut quidlibet istius obstinate condemnet. Si quis Allegoriam addat, haud recuso; modo Veritatem Historiæ non deneget, ut sit *Georgius*, quisquis Baptismali Virtute Armaturaque fidei tectus, terrestre Corpus debita Cultura componit, & Serpentinum Virus, Draconis Insidias, dæmoniacas Artes Armis spiritualibus evincit, arteque vera seu spirituali proterit & confundit. Hic verissimus Christi Martyr & Miles optimus ac fortissimus, post tot immania ab impiissimo Tyranno inflicta sibi tormenta, dum plexo Capite jam moriens exoraret omnipotentem Dominum, ut quicunque Memoriam sui celebrans, sub ipsius Nomine vo- P. 26.
tive supplicaret, exaudiretur, auditâ de Cœlo Voce, quod volebat, sibi pro suis intellexit esse concessum. An non itaq; consultissime providerunt *Anglicani* Milites, cæteraq; turba, qui de tot modo Cœlitibus unum hunc sibi tutelarem Divum præelegerunt, quem e mediis quibusq; periculis, belli saltem tumultibus invocarent: qui dum adhuc viveret suppliciter obtinuit, ut quisquis ad se confugeret eum Intercessorem juste sibi faceret, haud inaniter oraret aut inclamitaret? Corpus quod ab Infidelibus erat oriundum, hiis utiq; missum fecit: ut quibus vivens prodesse nequiverat, vel mortuus utilis esset, dum insanis Saracenis ad se, sacellumve suum ve-

---

and Martyr of Christ, concerning the Dragon and Deliverance of the beautiful royal Virgin, which is related and set forth in so many Pictures. I shall take no Pains to defend it, since there are some who look upon it as an obscure Fiction. But whosoever is so refractory, as obstinately to condem every part of this Story, is not to be bore with. I shall not contradict those who will make an Allegory of it, so they do not deny the Certainty of this History. Suppose every one George, *who being cloathed with the Virtue of Baptism and Armor of Faith, keeps his earthly Body in Subjection by due Exercise of Religion and Piety; and by the Armour of the Spirit overcomes, and by true spiritual Arts, crushes and confounds the Serpent's Poison, the Snares of the old Dragon, and his diabolical Arts and Stratagems. This true Martyr and excellent and valiant Soldier of Christ, after many unspeakable Torments inflicted on him by an impious Tyrant, when he had bent his Head and was just ready to give up the Ghost, earnestly intreated Almighty God, that whoever in Remembrance of him, and his Name, should devoutly ask any Thing, might be heard; a Voice instantly came from Heaven, signifying that that was granted which he had requested. Have not therefore the* English *Soldiers, and the Rest of their Country acted most prudently in Chusing, out of so many heavenly Powers, this one to be their tutelar Saint and Protector, whom they might invoke and call upon in the midst of Dangers, and even in the Tumults of War, who whilst living, by Prayer obtained that whoever should fly to him for his Intercession, should not pray or cry out in vain? He ordered the Trunk of his Body which had its Origin from among Infidels, to be sent to them, that they, whom he had not been able to serve when Living, might receive Benefit from him when dead; that those Infidels who by any Misfortune had lost their Senses by coming to him or his*

venientibus Sanitatem Mentis aſſereret, niſi quod Caput aſportatum & membra deinceps alia alio ſublata. Sed Cor vividi Signaculum Amoris niſi quos ſemper intimos & quam chariſſimos habuit, ſolis Chriſtianis, Reliquum facere voluit, nec omnibus utcunque Chriſtianis, verum *Anglis* duntaxat; neque quibuſlibet *Anglorum* locis, at uni *Windeſoro* ſuæ, Supremis certe ſemper & reliquis Equitibus præſtantiſſimi ſui Ordinis acceptiſſimæ: Ubi cum bona Calvæ portione, quo decet honore, Venerationeque conſervatur. Cor autem illud ad invictiſſimum *Henricum* Quintum attulit *Sigiſmundus* Imperator *Alemannicus*, ſemper Auguſtus, & in hunc Ordinem reverenter aſcitus. *Henricus* autem loco debito contradendum curavit; ubi Solennes ſibi jam Exequias imperpetuum inſtituerat, ut eum locum cum primis coluiſſe non dubitetur. Suum denique *Edoardum* Confeſſorem addiderunt Reges *Edoardi*; ut hiis ſimul hujus Ordinis Patrocinium abſolvatur. Supereſt addendus, pius ac miraculoſus *Henricus*.

his Chappel, might be reſtored to Soundneſs of Mind and Judgment: His Head and other Members were to be carried ſome one Way, and ſome another. But his Heart the Emblem of lively Love was bequeathed ſolely to Chriſtians for whom he had the moſt fervent Affection: Nor to all them in general, tho' Chriſtians, but to Engliſhmen *alone: And not to every Part of* England, *but only to his own* Windſor, *which on this Account, muſt have been more pleaſing to the Sovereigns and all others the Knights of this moſt illuſtrious Order. This his Heart, together with a large Part of his Skull is there kept with due Honour and Veneration.* Sigiſmond *Emperor of* Alemain, *always Auguſt, being choſe into this honourable Order, preſented this Heart to the invincible* Henry *the Fifth: Who gave Orders to have it reſerved in that convenient Place, where he had already inſtituted for himſelf ſolemn Exequies for ever, that the Regard he had for that Place above all others, might be paſt Diſpute. The* Edwards *afterwards added* Edward *the Confeſſor, that by theſe together the Patronage of this Order might have been compleated. But there yet remains to be added to theſe, the pious and wonderworking* Henry.

ORDINIS STATUTA.

P. 27.

1. QUISQUIS in *Angliâ* Regni ſolio potietur, is ipſe perpetuis ab hinc temporibus hujus illuſtriſſimi Ordinis *Supremus* & erit, & appellabitur.

2. Nullus in hanc clariſſimam Societatem aſcribetur, niſi qui generis ac militiæ nomine dignus fuerit, ut qui Moribus ac famâ ſplendidus, & eques ante ut minimum auratus: Ignobiles autem & improbi repulſam hic omnino patientur. Improbitates etenim & probra hic probitatis & honorificæ virtutis ordo minus admittet, aut ſuſtinebit.

3. Commilitones egregii hujus Ordinis & ornatiſſimi Collegæ Viginti ſex erunt, qui trabeas ac ſubligaria apud *Windeſorum* habeant in uſum & ſplendorem Ordinis apte parata, ut quoties utendum ſit, hiis illic, utantur. Utendum autem quotieſcunq; Divi ſui *Georgii* ſacellum ingrediuntur, ſeu domum ſuæ ſuorumq; Sacerdotum conſultationi dedicatam, vel ad conventum ibi celebrandum, vel quid aliud agitandum aut conſtituendum, quod Societatis hujus intereſſe poterit. Eodem habitu celebriq; ornatu, ſub veſperis vigiliæ Divi *Georgii*, ſub antemeridiano craſtinæ diei Solenni, & ſecundis deinde veſperis cum Supremo vel in locum ejus Aſſignato de magno Regis Cubiculo ad Sacellum & Domum, quam de rebus conſulturi ſubintrant, ibunt ac redibunt. Trabeis itidem ac ſubligaribus illic ſuis induti conſidebunt, tam in prandio diei Divi *Georgii*, quàm in cœnâ vigiliæ ejus pariter & diei, comedentes ſimul ac abſtemii; neque ſe illis exuent, donec ipſe Supremus ejuſve loco Conſtitutus exuerit, exuendive tempus eſſe decreverit.

It is here to be obſerved that the Numbers prefixed to theſe Articles, have been inſerted by ſome late Hand, and are continued here for the Eaſe only of References.

The Collector having with Freedom taxed the Temerity of Dr. Aldrydge, *in turning the Statutes into his own Latinity, is apprehenſive that ſome Part of that Cenſure may return upon himſelf, in caſe he ſhould attempt to tranſlate into Engliſh this private Verſion, for ſuch it is, and which is worſe, not made immediately from the Statutes of the Inſtitution, but (as Mr.* Aſhmole, *Hiſt. p. 191, hath already remarked) from a Tranſcript entered in the* Regiſtrum Chartaceum, *who hath farther taken Notice, that there being in the 16th Article of this Tranſcript, an Interlineation by a later Hand, and in freſher Ink, of the Titles of Marqueſſes and Viſcounts, the Doctor without any Heſitation, hath inſerted them in his Text, as though theſe were Titles of Peerage, known in the Reign of the Founder; to which may be added, that the Doctor ſeems not well verſed, even in the Antiquities of his own College, for he mentions in the 17 and 26 Articles the* Dean *of that Place, though 'tis well known, that in the Time of the Founder, and till the laſt Year of* Hen. IV, *that Church was governed by a* Cuſtos *or Warden. The moſt learned Dr.* Matthew Wren, *Regiſter of this Order, afterwards Biſhop of* Ely, *acquaints us, that it can be demonſtrated by moſt clear Arguments, that the Statutes here entred were made by* Ed. IV, *ſoon after the Commencement of his Reign. Indeed the 35th Article (as it is now numbered) is evidently of that Period, but all preceding the Word* Inconſummatum *is certainly no more than an elegant and polite Latin Dreſs, given to the Statutes entred in the* Regiſtrum Chartaceum, *which is the firſt Inſtrument printed by Mr.* Aſhmole *in his Appendix; this Editor muſt however confeſs, he hath not as yet found any Characteriſticks to aſcertain the Æra of this preſent Tranſcript to the Reign of* Ed. IV, *though by Peruſal we muſt be convinced that it is not a true Copy of the original Statutes, becauſe by the 12th Article ſuch a Mulct is inflicted on the Companions for not wearing the* Garter, *as thoſe who had been formerly found in the ſame Fault had paid* " ſicut alii ante ſolverunt qui in eidem culpâ " fuere conſtituti." *Therefore it is thought needleſs to convert thoſe Statutes into Engliſh, and more eſpecially ſince thoſe made by* Hen. VIII, *will be hereafter inſerted in three ſeveral Languages, with a ſhort Commentary annexed, ſhewing their Variations from the former Statutes, and alſo from this Copy, though this latter may indeed be ſuppoſed to be of ſuch Weight, as the private Opinion of an Officer of the Order, accompanied poſſibly with the Practice of that Age in ſeveral Particulars, may amount to.*

4. Et quia militiæ decus honore divino nititur, & quæ geruntur
P. 28. oratione piâ fulciuntur: illis viginti Sex Equitibus, totidem infra Deo dedicandi reſpondebunt; Canonici ſeculares tredecim, Vicarii totidem; jamjam Sacerdotes, vel brevi poſt futuri; Canonici nimirum intra Annum ſubſequentem, Vicarii vero proximo deinceps ordinationis tempore. Horum intererit pro Regis, ac Regni, & ſingulorum in eo conventium, præſertim hujus Ordinis felici Statu, proq; defunctorum animabus jugiter ac ſuppliciter exorare; præſentabuntur autem Canonici per fundatores Ordinis, ut ſuum quiſq; Canonicum cuſtodi jam Collegii præſentet. Quod ſi quis eorum moriatur, nec ipſe qui proxime preſentavit, nec alius quiſquam ſociorum Ordinis, ultra præſentabit: ſed convenit omnibus unanimiter, ut impoſterum omnium præſentatio Canonicatuum uni Supremo reſervetur.

5. Omnes Canonici ſuum purpurei ſubrubrive coloris pallium habere debent, inſignium Divi *Georgii*, hoc eſt, Sanguineæ crucis circulo, dexteris ſubinde Brachiis ſuperinducto.

6. Si forte Supremus non potuerit intereſſe Solemnitati Divi *Georgii*, deputatus ab eo locum ejus ſupplebit: & conſilium nihilominus horâ tertiarum inibitur; craſtinaq; feſtivitas de more ſervabitur, idq; ſumptibus ipſius Supremi: Verum ab eo deſignatus ille, novas interim obſervationes aut Inſtitutiones haud faciet; Statutorum autem Tranſgreſſores corrigere & male ſarcta reſarcire licebit.

7. Annis ſingulis vigilia Divi *Georgii*, fiet una congregatio ſociorum omnium hujus Ordinis in Caſtro *Wyndeſorienſi*, ſive tum ſint in *Anglia* ipſi, ſive foris: modo commodo valeant advenire; ubi tum divinis intererunt, ſeriatim coaſſidentes, in ſedili quiſque ſuo, trabeis & cæteris Inſignibus ornati. Supra uniuſcujuſq; ſedile galea atq; enſis cum appendicibus ad ornatum eccleſiæ, nobiliſq; viri condignam Memoriam, quoad
P. 29. Superſtes erit, propendebunt, prout Ordo militaris efflagitat. Si vero feſtivitas illa *Georgii* intra quindecim à Paſchate dies obtigerit, differetur ad quintam decimam poſt diem & quæ circiter erit dominicam: ut nullus ſociorum juſtæ cauſam abſentiæ prætendere debeat, nec equitare cogatur ſub aliquo trium dierum, ſolenne Paſcha proximo ſubſequentium.

8. Præfatæ vigiliæ hora tertiarum ſcilicet ibidem aderunt. Si qui vero deſignato tempore non venerint, nec quod Supremo vel ejus vicemgerenti juſte ac probabiliter excuſent, habeant, pro tempore illo prohibebuntur ab introitu concilii: neq; ſuffragii conferendi facultatem habebunt in ullis rebus, quæ tum fient aut ſtatuentur in concilio. Sin ad utrarumq; veſperarum, & ſolennis miſſæ principium non acceſſerint, a ſuis excluſi ſedibus, infra ſtabunt, ubi Ceroferarii ſolent: donec illa ſacra de more finita fuerint. Quiſquis autem ad eam celebritatem non veniet, nec habet quod jure cauſari poſſit, quod & Supremus approbabit,

bit, eâdem anni ſequentis feſtivitate Sedili ſuo deprivatus, tempore primarum veſperarum ut ſupra, ante id ſedile ſubſtabit: dum ſolenniter in craſtino Chorus procedet, treis proceſſionarias cruces antecedet: & reverſus in eodem infimo loco perſtabit, uſq; ad eam miſſæ partem quâ rite offerunt, tumq; & ipſe noviſſimus offerre debeat. Poſt humilem iſtiuſmodi pœnæ tolerantiam, è veſtigio veniet ad clarum ſedile Supremi ſui, vel in ejus loco conſtituti, veniam oraturus: A quibus Statui priori reſtitutus, remittetur ad Sedile proprium. Si vero remanens intra regnum, altero nihilomninus anno ſupra memoratæ celebritati citra Excuſationem hujuſmodi laudabilem, abeſſe non formidarit; a ſedili proprio eouſq; prohibebitur, donec intra ſacellum ante altare Divi *Georgii* unum donarium, viginti Marcis probatæ in *Anglia* monetæ valens, obtulerit: & ſingulis deinceps annis quoaduſq; reconciliatus ipſe fuerit, ea mulcta geminabitur.

9. Omnes Socii ubicunq; locorum extiterint, quotannis in illa Divi *Georgii* feſtivitate, cæruleas ſuas trabeas ab exordio primarum vigiliæ veſperarum uſque ad ſecundarum Diei terminum, cum res poſcat induentur, perinde ac ſi cum ipſo Supremo, vel ejus vicemgerente, quoad ea feſtivitas agitur, præſentes eſſent, niſi forſitan libertate tunc ſua deſtituti fuerint. P. 30.

10. Si quis Socius abſq; nobilitato Subligaculo publicitus incedat, inde notam incurret: & admonitus Cuſtodi ac Collegio dimidium Marcæ perſolvet, ſicut perſolvendi mos ſemper ante fuit.

11. In Supremo Sacrificio, quum ſit ſolenniter offerendum, Socii quemadmodum in ſedibus ſuis è regione conſiſtunt, ita bini procedent ad offerendum. Si vero quenquam abeſſe contigerit, ſocius ejus qui ſedet ex oppoſito, ſolus ad offerendum ibit.

12. Quando ſolenni more proceſſio fiet in ſacello, poſtremus omnium Supremus incedet.

13. Poſtridie Divi *Georgii*, priuſquam ſocii vale ſibi dicant invicem, una ſolennis miſſa celebrabitur pro defunctis; à quâ nemo ſociorum aberit, niſi neceſſarium impedimentum oſtendens, à Supremo vel ejus vicemgerente recedendi copiam impetrarit.

14. Trabeam ſuam ſeu chlamidem ſocius unuſquiſque *Wyndeſori* relinquet: ut ibi paratam ſemper inveniat, ſi repentè forſan acceſſerit, aut aliquid ex ſalutari monitu præceptoq; Principis adimplendum acciderit.

15. Si quiſquam e ſociis iter ingreſſus, *Wyndeſorienſe* Caſtrum forte prætervehatur, ob honorem loci, niſi legitima cauſa præpedierit, divertat illuc. Prius autem quam ædem introeat, Chlamidem induat, indutum Canonici qui tunc affuerint, obviam venientes, in Chorum reverenter adducent. Si miſſæ celebratio tunc inſtet, ad honorem Dei, ſanctique P. 31.

Georgii

Georgii, venerabundus illam audiat. Sin alias acceſſerit, tantiſper immoratus, dum Canonici cum reliquis Sacrificis Pſalmum de *profundis* pro defunctis abſolverint, ibidem offerat. Quod ſi quis mediam urbem tranſiens, haud diverterit in ædem oblaturus, quoties id ita prætermiſerit, ut obedientem ſe demonſtret, unum milliare pedes illuc accedet, vel unum denarium offeret.

16. Supremus Ordinis, ubi ptimum ſignificata ſibi fuerit mors alicujus è Sociis, pro ſalute animæ ejus mille miſſas celebrari faciet. Rex externus, qui de numero fuerit, Octingentas: Princeps *Walliæ*, ſeptingentas; Dux unuſquiſque, ſexcentas; Marchio, quadringentas quinquaginta; Comes trecentas; Vicecomes ducentas quinquaginta; Baro ducentas; Eques alius quiſq; Centum: Quod ſi Supremus aut Eques alius id intra tres Menſes poſtquam certior fuerit factus, non perfecerit, numerum miſſarum ad quas ante tenebatur, conduplicabit. Sin medium Annum id ipſum omiſerit, rurſum congeminari debet. Et pari formâ de tempore in tempus uſq; ad Anni finem; quod ſi intra annum integrum, quod debet, non impleverit, annos eodem modo duplicabit.

17. Quoties Sociorum aliquis ab hâc Vita exceſſerit, Supremus aut ab eo deſignatus, certior inde factus, alios omnes qui tum fuerint intra Regnum, accedere valentes, literis actutum commonebit; ut intra ſex hebdomadas poſt, in locum ab hiis ſibi ſtatuendum conveniant, ad electionem novi ſocii. Quibus omnibus ita congregatis vel (ut minimum) ſex eorum, ultra Supremum aut ab eo deputatum: præſentium quiſque novem de magis idoneis, ut quos ignominia probroque vacare crediderit, ſeu ſint de Supremi ſubditis, ſeu quivis exteri (dummodo non ſint ipſius Adverſarii, vel Adverſariorum ejus Fo-
P. 32. tores, aut ultronei Defenſores) nominabit, tres videlicet Comites aut excelſioris Conditionis homines, tres Barones, & totidem Baccalaureos Equites. Ipſa hæc autem nomina conſcribet Ordinis Prælatus, ſcilicet *Wintonienſis* tum Epiſcopus; Sin abfuerit ipſe Collegii *Decanus*, vel ſcriba Ordinis. Quin-immo ſi nullus horum interfuerit, e reſidentibus antiquiſſimus id effectum ibi dabit. In hunc modum conſcriptos, qui ſcripſit, ad Supremum aut ab eo deſignatum afferens, oſtendet. Is vero de nominatis eum præeliget, cui plura ſuffragia conſenſerint, & quem ſibi Regnoq; ſciet aptiorem atq; utiliorem fore. Si quis (ut oportuit) prænonitus, ad electionem tamen non advenerit, punietur, niſi juſtam abſentiæ Cauſam, & Supremo vel ejus locum implenti probatam, præoſtenderit; ſi cauſam minus approbandam attulerit, nec vocatus tamen adeſſe curarit, mulctabitur: Ut unam Collegio marcam perſolvat, & inito proxime concilio ſuper terram ante Supremum ſeu Deſignatum ab ipſo, totamq; Societatem in medio ſedebit, quouſq; cum eis rediens in Gratiam reſtitutus fuerit.

18. A morte cujuſvis Equitum, electus in eam Societatem illico prænobilis ſubfibuli uſu donabitur: quo fiet ut ſociorum unus habeatur. Trabeâ vero ſibi neceſſariâ non prius ornabitur, quàm in ſedile ſuum fuerit

fuerit introducendus. Sique is antea moriatur, quàm fuerit in ſede propriâ collocatus, haud Fundatorum unus appellabitur, eo quod plenam Statûs ſui Poſſeſſionem non habuerit. Attamen Miſſarum, de quibus diximus, medietas illi debebitur, quod ornamentum ſubligaris obtinuerat. Sin autem electus non celeriter accedat, ut ſedile ſuum occupet, vel ſaltem intra annum non iter arripiat, ut illud ipſum adimpleat, modo manſerit in Regno, niſi Supremo ſeu gerenti vicem ejus, totiq; Societati gratam & Sufficientem Excuſationem appoſuerit; inanis erit illa prior electio, nec quid erit impedimento, quominus inde Supremus aut ab eo deſignatus cum cæterâ ſocietate libere procedat ad novam Electionem. Enſis ejus atq; galea non ante ſupra ſedile ſuum affigentur, quam venerit ad Arcem: ſed ante ſedile foris, ob id nimirum ut dedecori nulla detur occaſio, quæ ſic utiq; vitari non poſſit, ſi de locis editioribus ſubito tollerentur. Verum ut Equeſtris honor ſervetur illibatus, extra Chorum, modo, quo poterunt, honeſtiore ſemovebuntur, ad opus publicum & utilitatem Collegii remanſura. P. 33.

19. Socii de Finibus remotis atque externis eligendi, de ſui electione per Supremum certiores fieri debent, celerrime miſſis ad eos, ſub ſigillo communi, illuſtri Subligaculo, & ceruleâ Trabeâ, cum Statutis Ordinis, ipſius certe Supremi ſumptibus. Intra quatuor autem Menſes ab Electione factâ de hâc ſunto certiores; ut perpendere poſſint è Statutis, Electionem illam gratam ac ratam nec ne velint habere. Tum hujuſcemodi omnes qualiſcunq; Conditionis & Honoris electi, poſtquam certo id intellexerint, & gratanter acceperint, prout Honor Conditionis exigit, idoneum remittant Procuratorem, qui ſibi ſedem occupet. Idoneum interpretamur, qui vitâ famâq; ſit incorruptus, nec antea notatus, ſed irreprehenſus. Is Ceruleam è ſerico Trabeam, Enſem atq; Galeam *Windeſorum* ſecum afferat, ut ibidem ea permaneant. Adducta vero Trabea ponetur, à Supremo vel vicem ejus gerente, ſuper dexterum Procuratoris humerum, quando ſub nomine Domini ſui in ſedem introducetur, nec inde dimovebit, poſt clari ſedilis ingreſſum, uſque dum Canonicarum horarum Celebratio terminetur. Ultra vero non geſtabit eam, nec Concilium introibit, aut ſuffragium ullum ibi conferet, ullius Authoritatis aut Poteſtatis Argumento. Ea ſane facultas per Vicarium occupandæ ſedis, ſolis eſt exteris concedenda, quod illuc hii commode ſatis haud poſſint advenire. Fit autem hæc poteſtas illis, eâ præſertim de Causâ, quo miſſarum Orationumq; piarum, quarum alioqui dimidio privarentur, jam mortui plene participes eſſent.

20. Si Comes, Baro, vel Eques Baccalaureus obierit, qui ſuccedet, ſive Comes, Baro, vel Eques tantum extiterit, eandem omnino ſedem, quam & Predeceſſor, obtinebit; Nec eligendus quiſquam ſeriem iſtam interrumpet, aut demutabit, præter unum *Walliæ* Principem, qui ſedile Supremi ſemper è Regione ſitum vendicabit. Itaq; fieri poteſt ut Comitis ſedem Eques, & hujus è diverſo Comes occupet, jureq; teneat: ſic nimirum eſt inſtitutum, ut qui fuerint primarii fundatores Ordinis intelligamus. P. 34.

21. Unuſquiſque ſociorum in ingreſſu Ordinis, dabit Eleemoſynas in perpetuum illic inſtitutas, & in Suſtentationem Canonicorum pauperumq; militum; Supremus ſcilicet Quadraginta Marcas, extraneus Rex viginti Libras, Princeps *Wallia* viginti Marcas, quiſq; Dux decem Libras, Comes totidem Marcas, Baro centum Solidos, & Eques Baccalaureus quinq; Marcas. Juſſa ſunt hæc ideo donari, ut qui donat, unius è fundatoribus merito nomen accipiat. Rem dignam etenim & juſtam arbitrabantur, ut fundationi huic Commodi tantillum adderet, quiſquis privilegii nomen obtinens, numero fundatorum accederet. Nec alicujus Enſis aut Galea ſupra ſedile ſuum ante defigetur, quam iſta pecunia fuerit rite perſoluta. Externi revera quod debent ob introitum, pendetur id à Supremo.

22. Ut primum è primevis Fundatoribus ullus expirârit, Scutum è Metallo in quo notæ compingentur Armorum, cum Galeâ, fixum extabit in ſedili proprio, poſt tergum ſedentis. Et qui ſuccedent, Scuta cum galeis atq; armis ſimili modo collocabunt, tamen ſub illis primariorum Fundatorum. Neq; etiam ipſorum hæc omnino tam magna fient, quam erunt illa primorum Fundatorum.

23. Ingreſſurus jam dignitatem hujus inſigniſſimi Ordinis, vel ipſemet pollicebitur, vel ejus nomine Procurator, & jurabit: quod hæc Statuta fideliter atque integre pro viribus obſervari velit. Procuratoris autem loco ſuo ſtatuendi facultas, ſolorum (uti diximus) exterorum erit.

24. Si quando Supremus Regnum peregre vel aliter exiens abfuerit, quo tempore ſocius aliquis in ſedem ſuam eſt ſolenniter introducendus, ut (quæ ſuæ partes ſunt) perficere non poſſit: unicuilibet è ſociis po- P. 35. teſtatem ſuam ex arbitrio committat, qui quidvis exequi, perficereq; debeat, quod & Supremus ipſe, ſi jam jam præſens eſſet.

25. Fiet unum commune Sigillum Ordinis, quod illius, quem Supremus aſſignârit, Cuſtodiæ commendabitur.

26. Ordinis Statuta ſibi deſcripta, ſigilloque communi conſignata, quiſque ſociorum habeat. Originale vero Statutorum eodem ſigillo munitum permanebit in Ærario Collegii, diligentiſſimè reconditum. Defuncti nimirum ſocii heredes ex aſſe, Statuta, quæ vivens apud ſe retinuit, remittent ad Collegium, & Preſidi ſeu *Decano* reddenda curabunt.

27. Nullus iſtorum Equitum Regnum exibit, niſi præmonito Supremo, qui eundi poteſtatem faciet. Si qua vero Militaris Expeditio contingat, vel quid ejuſcemodi ſub quo gloria ſperatur Equeſtris, ſuis hic iſtius Ordinis Equitibus clementiſſimus Rex Supremus beneficus & gratioſus erit, ut quos in actis iſtiuſmodi decoris, quibuſvis aliis anteferre debeat.

28. Nullus

28. Nullus Equitum hujus Ordinis contra ſociorum ullum arma movebit, niſi vel Supremi ſui, vel propria cauſa juſte compulerit. Sique ſociorum aliquis in alicujus Domini famulitium accederit, ejuſq; partes ſibi defendendas aſſumpſerit, & poſtmodum Adverſarius alium ex eiſdem ſociis lateri ſuo conjungere cupiat; qui poſterior expetitur, haud ullo pacto conſentiet. Quiſquis itaq; ſociorum ab ullo petitur ut ſibi militet, initio paciſci debet, quod eatenus ſua conventio non ſtabit, ſi ſociorum aliquis antea cum adversâ parte militare ceperit; ſique jam retentus ad militiam ignorârit quod alter ſociorum ſub adverſâ parte prius ad Arma deſcenderit: Ubi primum id reſciverit, ſervitium abdi- P. 36.
cans, illud excuſet.

29. Omnes Equites hujus Ordinis, qui terras circum curſare volent, honoris inveniendi gratiâ per facinora militaria, literas in id ſcriptas habere curabunt; quæ quidem & omnes aliæ ſpectantes ad hunc Ordinem, ſigillo communi conſignari debent; quod cuſtodiet unus ſociorum, quem ex arbitratu Supremus aſſignabit. Eum quem ſi cauſa fecerit abſentem a Supremo, ſigillum illud interea ſociorum alteri relictum ibit, quem videlicet & Supremus ipſe nominabit; ita quidem, ut ſigillum id commune nullo unquam tempore de Supremi præſentia tollatur, quamdiu Supremus intra Regnum *Angliæ* manſerit: In ejus autem abſentiâ, faciet illud ipſum cum ſigillo, deſignatus à Supremo.

30. Si quis Equitum hujus ſocietatis, pietatis inſtinctu tractus, apud Arcem *Windeſorienſem* commorari velit, ſuis illic impendiis vivere debet.

31. Si quis etiam alius præter hujus ſocietatis Equites aliquid annuum, decem videlicet libras, aut eo amplius Collegio donare voluerit, ut orationum ibi dicendarum particeps eſſe queat, nomen ejus numero Benefactorum aſcribatur, ut perpetuæ cum eis memoriæ commendetur.

32. Quando Canonicorum aliquis moritur, ſi Supremus intra Regnum non ſit, Collegii cuſtos ad eum literas emittet, ut quem voluerit, ad Canonicatum illum nominet.

33. E Canonicis unus, moribus & Scientiâ maxime conveniens, per Supremum ac Societatem eligetur, qui conciliis inter eos celebrandis in- P. 37.
tereſſe debet, ut electiones, & electorum nomina, punitiones, & cauſas earum, cæteraq; in conciliis illis adminiſtranda probe ac fideliter annotet, & tanquam in indicem redigat: cumq; ſit admittendus jurabit, quod officium in hiſce rebus ſuum fideliter exequetur. Principio ſane cujuſq; concilii vigiliâ Divi *Georgii* quotannis ineundi, cuncta ſuperioris anni geſta fideliter annotata coram Supremo Societateq; recitabuntur. Quod ſi quid haud bene ſit conceptum, & correctionis egeat, revocabitur ad incudem, & ſuæ reddetur perfectioni.

Incon-

Inconſummatum.

34. Et quoniam Eleemoſyna orationi conjuncta multum juvat ad ſalutem Animæ, clariſſimis illis Equitibus totidem veterani Milites egeni ſubſtituentur ad orandum: habituri quidem illic, cum de ſuo nequeant, unde vivere potuerint. Horum autem electio, ſicut & antepoſita Canonicorum, ſpectabit ad Supremum. Habebunt item iſti Milites ſua palliola rubra, Scuto Divi *Georgii* ſimiliter aſſuto.

Deſitum.

35. Inclitiſſimus Rex *Edoardus quartus*, præclariſſimi Ordinis à prænobili Subligaculo nuncupati Supremus & Gubernator unicus, animo jam revolvens, ut invictiſſimus Progenitor ſuus *Edoardus tertius* Ordinem illum inſtituerat ad honorem beatiſſimæ Virginis, & chriſtianiſſimi Militis Divi *Georgii*, erga eandem Virginem ſingulariter etiam affectus; oportere credidit, ut aliquid in peculiarem ejus honorem, atq; Venerationem a cunctis ſimul hujus Ordinis Equitibus obſervaretur, ſicut & in *Georgii* feſtis aſſolebat. Unde ex unanimi ſuorum Aſſenſu ſtatuit, ut in quinq; ſanctiſſimæ *Mariæ* feſtivitatibus, ipſa quam digniſſima ſocietas annuatim, quemadmodum in annuo Divi *Georgii* feſto ſolebat, ornatu peculiari Ordinis uteretur, quanto tempore divina celebrantur (niſi cauſa laudabilis excuſet) aureum Deiparæ ſimulacrum dextero Trabearum humero geſtans, utq; pari formâ ſingulis anni

---

Unfiniſhed.

34. *And becauſe the Giving of Alms joined with Prayer contributes much to the Salvation of the Soul, ſo many Veteran Knights reduced to Poverty, as equalled the Companions in Number, were appointed to offer Prayers, receiving there wherewith to live, becauſe they had not ſufficient of their own. The Choice of them, as of the Canons abovementioned ſhall belong to the Sovereign; and theſe [Almes Knights] ſhall have red Mantles with the Scutcheon [of Armes] of St.* George *ſowed thereto.*

Ended.

35. *The moſt renowned King* Edward *the Fourth, Sovereign and ſole Governour of this moſt famous Order denominated from the Garter, ſeriouſly conſidering, that his moſt invincible Anceſtor* Edward *the* third *had inſtituted this Order to the Honour of the moſt bleſſed Virgin, and bearing likewiſe a ſingular Reſpect to her, thought it neceſſary, that ſome one Thing ſhould be obſerved by all the Companions of this Order in peculiar Honour and Veneration of her, as had been uſed in the Feaſts of St.* George, *Therefore he with the unanimous Conſent of the Knights ordained, that on the five Feſtivals of the moſt holy* Mary, *this moſt worthy Society ſhould annually, as was accuſtomed in the yearly Feaſt of St.* George, *wear the peculiar Habit of the Order, as long as divine Service was celebrating (unleſs there was ſome ſufficient Cauſe of Excuſe) wearing then on the Right Shoulder of their Mantles the Image in Gold of the Mother of God, and in the ſame Form ſhould go on all Sundays throughout*

anni Sabbathis omnes incederent, & eisdem perpetuo diebus quinquies orationem Dominicam cum Salutatione *Mariana* dicerent.

Ubi confirmarat hunc Ordinem, & integre Normas ac Statuta posuerat hic invictissimus *Edoardus tertius*, ad honorem omnipotentis Dei, beatissimæ Virginis, & Sancti *Georgii* Martiris cuncta componens; commilitones ac socios eligere cœpit, qui sub uno se Supremo tanquam in unam fraternitatem ac collegium enixe concurrerent. Electio sane, seu nominatio prima fuit, Senioris filii sui P. 38.

Princips Gualliæ,
Ducis Lancastriæ,
Comitis Warwici,
Capitanei De Buche,
Comitis Staffordiæ,
Comitis Sarisburiensis,

Domini Mortymer,
Domini de Mohun,
Domini Nele,

Dom. Joan. Lyzle,
Dom. Bartho. Burghersh,
Dom. Joan. Beauchamp,
Dom. Hugon. Courtney,
Dom. Tho. Holland,
Dom. Joan. Grey,
Dom. Ri. Simondson,
Dom. Milonis Stapulton,
Dom. Tho. Wale,
Dom. Hugo. Wirteslay,
Dom. Joan. Chandos,
Dom. Jacobi D'audeley,
Dom.

---

out the Year, and on these Days, for ever should say the Lord's Prayer, with the Salutation [*of the Angel to the Virgin*] Mary *five Times:*

When the most victorious Founder Edward *the Third had thus confirmed this Order, and fully settled the Rules and Statutes tending to the Honour of Almighty God, the most blessed* Virgin, *and the holy Martyr St.* George; *He began to chuse the Companions, who ought all heartily to concurr, as it were into one Brotherhood and College under the same Sovereign. The first Election or Nomination was of his eldest Son*

The Prince of *Wales*,
The Duke of *Lancaster*,
The Earl of *Warwick*,
The Captal *de Buche*,
The Earl of *Stafford*,
The Earl of *Salisbury*.

Lord *Mortimer*,
Lord *Mohun*
Lord *Nele* [*Loring*]

Sir *John Lyzle*,
Sir *Bartholo. Burghersh*,
Sir *John Beauchamp*,
Sir *Hugh Courtney*,
Sir *Thomas Holland*,
Sir *John Gray*, *Simon.*]
Sir *Ri. Simondson*,[i.e.*Fitz-*
Sir *Miles Stapleton*,
Sir *Thomas Wale*,
Sir *Hu.Wirteslay*[*Wrotesley*]
Sir *John Chandos*,
Sir *James D'Audeley*,

Dom. Ottonis Holland,
Dom. Henr. Em,
Dom. San. Dabrydgcourt,
Dom. Gaulteri Pavelay.

Cætera hujus horsum spectantia non [a] extant.

Sir *Otes Holland,*
Sir *Henry Em,*
Sir *Sanchet D'Abrydgcourt,*
Sir *Walter Pavely.*

But nothing else relating to this Order is [a] *extant.*

[a] Additions made by the Editor taken from Records and Historians, during the Reign of *Edw.* III.

The Institution of this Order is placed by Froissart *in the* 18*th Year of* Edw. III, *and the first Mention of the Term or Word in any Record hitherto discovered is in the Wardrobe Account commencing at* Michaelmas 21 Ed. III, *and ending on* 31 January *in the* 23*d Year published at large in Page* 102. *Note e. And the next is a Payment for* 24 *Habits thereof in the* 25*th Year printed in page* 105. *note p.*

Comp. *Jobis de Buckyngham* custodis Garderobæ Hospitii de anno xxvii *Edw.* tertii penes Rem. Regis.

In oblationibus distributis ad magnam Missam in præsentia Regis celebratam in festo Sancti *Georgii* & ad unam Missam pro *Fratribus ejusdem Ordinis* defunctis vi *s.* ix *d.*

In oblationibus Domini Regis ad magnum altare in Capella Sancti *Georgii* apud *Wyndesor* in *vigilia* ejusdem Sancti vi *s.* viii *d.*

In consimilibus oblationibus dicti Dom. Regis ad reliquias in eadem capella eodem die vi. *s.* viii *d.*

In oblationibus ejusdem Dom. Regis ad missam de *Requie* pro *Fratribus ejusdem Ordinis* defunctis videlicet in crastino Sancti *Georgii* vi *s.* viii *d.*

This is remembred to be a most solemn Feast in the Belgick *Chronicle wrote by* John a Leydis *l.* 30. *c.* 17. A. D. 1353 in festo Sancti *Georgij* Martyris, Tertius *Edwardus* Rex *Angliæ* celebravit solemnissimam Curiam & fecit grande convivium cunctis Principibus & Baronibus suis *&c.*

Of the 32 *Year there are several Entries. That relating to the payment of* 500 *l. to the Queen towards providing her Apparel against this Feast is inserted in* p. 100 note *k. to which is to be added,*

Exit Pell. Pasch. 32 *E.* 3. in officio Pellium, Diversis Nunciis & Cursoribus missis ad diversas partes *Angliæ* cum literis de privato & secreto sigillo directis diversis Dominis & *Dominabus* ad existend. apud *Wyndesore* ad festum Sancti *Georgij* 47 *s.* & 11 *d.*

Waltero Norman & xxiii sociis suis super cariagium Avenarum versus *Windesore* circa festum Sancti *Georgii* xiii *s.* iv *d.*

Willmo Volaunt Regi Heraldorum in denariis sibi liberatis de dono Regis pro bono servitio per ipsum eidem Dom. Regi impenso in festo Sancti *Georgii* lxvi *s.* viii *d.*

Hankino filio Libbini & xxiii Sociis suis *Ministrallis* Dom. Regis iri denariis eis liberatis pro bono servitio per ipsos eidem Dom. Regi apud *Wyndesore* ad festum prædictum impensis xvi *l.*

This Feast hath been remembred by Foreign as well as Domestick Historians. In the Lives of the Popes who resided at Avignon *published by* Baluzius *p.* 352. A. D. 1358. In festo S. *Georgii* Dominus Rex *Angliæ* solemnissimam Curiam fecit suis Principibus. *In a Manuscript given by the Duke of* Norfolk *to the* Heralds Office *numbered* 48 A. D. MCCCLVIII Hoc anno apud *Wyndesor* Rex *Edwardus* Tertius festum S. *Georgii* Martyris fecit primo solempniter celebrari. *But this Part of its being the first Feast appears an evident Mistake from the preceeding Proofs.* Leland *in his Collect. vol.* 1. *p.* 568 *takes notice of the Splendour of this grand Feast, and a MS in the famous* Harleyan *Library* 40 D. 15. A. D. 1358 "*The* "*Kyng helde ryally St.* George *Fest at* Windesore, "*yere being Kyng* John *of* France, *ye whiche Kyng* "John *seid in scorn, that He saw never so Ryall a* "*Feste and so costelewe mad with tailles of Tre without* "*paying of Gold and Silver*" *Mr.* Barns *having met probably with this Quotation, doth in his History of* Edw. III. *p.* 536. *turn the Expression that He never saw such Feastings without some after Reckoning, whereas it certainly alludes to the Practice of issuing Tallies which are cut in Wood out of the* Exchequer. Knighton *col.* 2617 *describes this Feast more largely:* Rex fecit proclamationem in omnibus partibus regni, quod omnes alienigenæ de quibuscunq; partibus mundi, qui advenire vellent ad solempnitates Sancti *Georgii* haberent liberum conductum ingrediendi regnum *Angliæ* & regrediendi ad placitum per tres septimanas absq; impedimento vel nocumento cujuscunq; ad hastiludia cuilibet volenti in suo gradu prosequi generalia. Venit ibi Dux *Brabantiæ*, & multi *Vasconij*, Regina quoq; *Scotiæ* affuit cum multis aliis *Dominabus*. Nobilitas hujus solennitatis multa erat nimis, nec est nostræ facultatis ejus gloriosa facta evolvere.

Of the 34 *Year there remains a Wardrobe Account of preparing the Habit for the Companions, which may be seen in* p. 42. note *z. to which is to be added from the same Account* m. 13 *Joh. Marreis* Cissori Domini Regis ad 1 robam de 3 garniamentis pro eodem Dom. Rege contra festum S. *Georgij* de secta militum de Garterio faciend. & furrur. & capuc. dictæ robæ liniand. cum pan. scarletto & manuciam & capuc. dictæ robæ circumligand. cum rub. aur.

iii quart. unius uln. pan. scarl.
v uln. pan. nigr. color. long.
ii uln. pan. blanc. pro linura tunicæ.
i furrur. de cc ventr. men. pur.
xxvi best. Ermyns
dim. uln. sindonis glauc. de trip.
iii uln. rubant auri strict.

In the 35 *Year in a Protocoll of* Easter *Term in the* Pelle *Office.* 7 *Aprilis Willmo* de Farriby Clerico Hospitii Regis & Reginæ super expensis faciendis apud *Windesore* in festo S. *Georgii* proxime futuro c *l.*

In

In the 36 *Year Summons issued under the Seal of this Order in* p. 4. note *b. where there is an Error in the Print by placing* 46 *instead of* 36 *of* Ed. III.

In the 37 *The Habits of the Garter were issued out of the Wardrobe* p. 6. note *d. and* p. 42. n. *f.*

In the 44 Ed. III. *there is an Account of* John de Ipre *Comptroller of the Garderobe wherein are the like Offerings of the King at the great Masse, in adoring the Grosse* Neyt *and on the Morrow of St.* George's *Day at the Masse of* Requiem *as in the* xxxvii *Year The Feast of St.* George *being in this Record said to have been held on* Munday 23 April, *that is the Eve of the Feast, or first Vespers, for in the Year* 1370. 44 E. 3. *the Dominical Letter being* F. *St.* George's *day must be on* Tuesday.

In the Office of the King's Remembrancer remains Compotus *Henrici* de *Wakefeld* Custodis Garderobæ Hospitii a vicesimo septimo die *Junij* anno xlv *Ed.* Tertii pro duobus annis.

Festum Sancti *Georgij* die *Veneris* xxiii *Aprilis* apud *Wyndesor.* [*Now St.* George's *Day in* 1372. *the* 46 *of* Ed. III. *was upon* Friday *the Dominical Letter being* C.] In oblationibus Domini Regis factis ad magnam missam celebratam in præsentia sua in Capella Sancti *Georgij* infra castrum suum de *Wyndesore* die Sancti *Georgij* in pretio unius nobil. auri 6. 8.

In oblationibus Domini Regis factis ad Crucem *Neit* post eandem missam ibidem eodem die 6 *s.* 8 *d.*

In oblationibus ejusdem factis ad missam de *Requiem* celebratam in præsentia sua in eadem capella in crastino Sancti *Georgij* 6. 8. &c.

133 *l.* 6 *s.* 4 *d. was impressed for the Expences of the Feast* p. 101. n. *s. And* Froissart *relates the Celebration hereof see* p. 101. note *s.*

Exit Pell. Pasch. 51 *Ed.* 3. *Johanni de Skford* Custodi Garderobæ Regis in denariis sibi liberatis super emptione diversarum Rerum in officio suo pro Militibus apud *Windesore* de novo faciendis C. libr.

Respondebit.

In this Year in an Account of Rich. Launson *Chantor of* Windsor *on* 3*d* Apr. Item recep. de ix *l.* iii *s.* x *d.* videlicet pro xv gladiis & xxxiv galeis venditis, & una zona argentea, quæ fuit circa gladium *Comitis* de *Bedford*, unde unus gladius qui fuit Dom. *Principis* vendit. *Jo. Walse* aurifabro *London* pro xl sol. alius gladius vendit. *Job. Mareys* pro iv *s.* ii *d.* alius gladius vendit. *Rob. Busel* pro iv *s.* i Galea vendit. *Job. Bermolby* pro vi *s.* viii *d.* Cæteri gladii & galeæ simul vendit. per *Job. Elnestow* pro C *s.* zona prædicta argentea cum i clap. vendit. *Job. Walse* aurifabro pro xxix *s.* Item respondit de vi *s.* viii *d.* pro uno annulo aureo, quem offer. Dom. *Tho. de Wodstock. Communicated from the Ærary by the Reverend Mr.* Derham *Canon of* Windsor, *who hath kindly imparted other Extracts.*

Here it may not be wholly improper to insert a List of several Benefactions to the College of Windsor *by several Knights of the* Garter, *whereof some were the* First Founders, *others elected in this Reign, and possibly some of them in the subsequent one taken from Regist.* Denton *p.* 71.

Princeps, *Salteshe*		
Comes *Wareyke, Southampton*		
Dux. *Lancaster* ——	}	Ecclesias.
Comes *Northampton, Dadynton*		
Dom. *Regina, Symondesbourn*		
Comes *Stafford* i marc.		
Dom. *Jo. de Bellocampe* xx marc. i dolium vini		
Dom. *Milo de Stapelton* c *s.*		
Dom. *Nigellus Loberin* c *s.*		
Dom. *Will. filius Warini* c *s.*		
Dom. *Capitan de Duche* [*Buch*] quatuor dol. vini	}	xiii dol. vini. Sum. in pecunia numerata lxi *l.* xiii *s.* iv *d.*
Comes *Northampton* i dol.		
Dux *Lancast.* ii dol. vini		
Walt. de Manny i dol. vini		
Dom. *Regina* i dol. vini		
Dom. *Princeps* i dol. vini		
Comes *War.* i dol. vini		
Comes *de Salesbury* i dol. vini		
Episcopus *Winton* cc		
Comes *Suff.* xx		
Comes *Sarum* xx		
Dom. *W.* —— xxiii *l.* vi. viii.	}	Sum. cclviii. vi, viii.
Dom. —— —— c *s.*		
Dom. *Job. de Sully* c *s.*		
Dom. *de Neville* x marc.		
Comes *Warr.* junior xx *l.*		
Alanus *de Buskesball* x marc.		
Comes *Suff.* x marc.		
Comes *Stafford* x marc.		
Dux *Britanniæ* c *s.*		
Dom. *Job. Burle* xl *s.*		

Md. *that* Southampton *in this last List is miswrote in the Original for* South-tauton. *The Cross* Neyt *mentioned in several of these Records, will be explained hereafter in a Note placed near the End of the Reign of* Hen. VII.

RICHARDUS

P. 43. RICHARDUS Secundus *Edoardi* principis, *Edoardi* Tertii primogeniti, filius, jam undenus, Anno Domini milleſimo trecenteſimo viceſimo ſeptimo, dieq; *Junij* viceſimo ſecundo, eſt ad ſublime Regni ſolium evectus, & decimo quinto poſt *Julij*, *Weſtmonaſterii* Regio diademate inſignitus, dum Divi *Suythuni* ſolennitas ageretur. Quinto poſthâc Anno nobiliſſimam *Annam Caroli* Quarti Imperatoris *Alemannici* filiam, & *Wengeſelai* etiam *Auguſti* ſororem, nihil quod in hujuſmodi Nuptiis oſtendi ſolet, omittens, duxit uxorem. Anno Regni ſui octavo confugientem ad ſe Regem *Armeniæ*, quem *Turchæ* deturbârant, regaliter accepit, & multis muneribus auctum gaudioq; plenum à ſe demiſit. Regni ſui Anno duodecimo Turrim, aut arcem potius *Londonienſem* inhabitans, martios apparatus & concurſus equeſtres, quatuor ac viginti diebus duraturos, inſtitui proclamariq; fecit, in platea *Londini*, quæ *Smithfeild* appellatur: quo, præter multos è ſuis claros juvenes, & honoris ac famæ cupidos, exteri quoque convolabant; præcipui *Comes Sancti Pauli*, Hæres *Ducis Hollandiæ*, & alter filius *Comitis Oſtrichiæ*, menſâ Regis interim nulli honeſto denegatâ, omnibus pro dignitate nimirum acceptis, exteri eo quidem amplius è meritis donati, cum gloriâ reverſi ſunt. Erat enim hic (uti *Petrus Pictavienſis* hiſtoriographus affirmat) Rex tantæ liberalitatis immo magnificentiæ, quanta vix in Progenitoribus inventa fuit. Anno Regni decimo ſexto, rogatu

---

RICHARD *the Second, Son of Prince* Edward *Eldeſt Son of* Edward *the Third, being eleven Years old, was on the* 22d *of* June, A. D. 1327, *advanced to the lofty Throne of the Kingdom, and on the* 15*th of* July *following, being the Feaſt of St.* Swithin, *was crowned at* Weſtminſter. *In the* 5*th Year afterwards, he married the moſt noble* Anne, *Daughter of* Charles *the Fourth, Emperor of* Germany, *and Siſter of* Wenceſlaus, *alſo Emperor, omitting nothing therein which is uſually ſhewn in ſuch a Solemnity. In the eighth Year of his Reign he received the King of* Armenia (*who being dethroned by the* Turks *had fled to him*) *in a royal Manner and diſmiſſed him, enriched with many Preſents and full of Satisfaction. In the twelfth Year of his Reign reſiding in the Tower, or rather the Caſtle of* London, *he cauſed Juſts to be appointed and proclaimed in the Street of* London *called* Smithfield, *to continue for four and twenty Days, whither, beſides many of his own Subjects, Youths of figure, and deſirous of Honour and Fame, divers Foreigners alſo came; eſpecially the* Count *of St.* Paul, *the Heir of the* Duke *of* Holland; *and one of the Sons of the* Count *of* Auſtria: *The King's Table during this Time was open to all Gentlemen, and all having been treated according to their Dignity, the Foreigners being more particularly rewarded according to their Merits, returned Home with Glory. For this King was* (*as the Hiſtorian* Peter *of* Poictiers *affirms*) *a Prince of ſo great Liberality, and even Magnificence, that the like had ſcarce been found among his Predeceſſors. In the ſixteenth Year of his Reign, at the Requeſt of the Citizens*

of

tu Civium *Londonienſium*, qui jam ante Regis iram & indignationem commeruiſſe videbantur, ſed nunc in gratiam redire cœperant, ſaneq; bonæ ac Clementis *Annæ* Reginæ interventu maxime, venit à domo ſuâ *Schenenſi Londinum*, ubi per ora ſuorum Civium Regio vultu procedens, omni cum honore ac tripudio, quod hujus rei civitas avidiſſima, corporum, parietum, platearum omnifario ornatu, poterat oſtentare, ſuſceptus eſt: & amplis ac variis præterea donariis ad gratiam, & ſui (ut vocant) Cubiculi favorem invitatus. Anno poſthac decimo ſeptimo, & *Junij* die ſeptimo: Clemens illa pia, ac gratioſa fœmina nobiliſſima Regina *Anna* defuncta eſt, & *Weſtmonaſterii* quemadmodum viva, Regis *Richardi* ſui dilectiſſimi, ſic & mortua lateri conjuncta jacet. Anno decimo nono *Caleſii* in Ædeſacrâ Divi *Nicholai*, dominam *Iſabellam Caroli* ſexti *Gallorum* Regis filiam in conjugem accepit, patre Deum omnipotentem ſedulo deprecante, quatenus illud ipſe monumentum poſt uxorem ac primogenitum ſuo Cordi dilectiſſimum, ſibi deinde retineret, quod (ut ſperabat) in Regni illius decus, ac præſidium, & in utriuſq; firmiſſimam amicitiam cederet impoſterum. Atqui interim dum in hunc modum ſolennitas nuptiarum ageretur, Pater iſtic puellæ cum inſigni numero, apparatuq; celebri deſcendit ad *Ardam*, Urbem ultimam *Picardiæ*, ubi intra fines ſuos prædives ac ſumptuoſum Tabernaculum erexit, cui *Richardus* noſter tantillum ultra *Guynis* Caſtrum ſuum perſimile poſuit, inter quæ ſeptuaginta paſſus erant. In media autem planitie P. 44.

---

of London, *who had a while before deſervedly incurred the King's Anger and Diſpleaſure, but were now returning into Favour, and eſpecially at the Interpoſition of the good and gracious Queen* Anne, *he returned from his Palace of* Schene *to* London; *where paſſing with a majeſtick Look through the Acclamations of the Citizens, he was received with all the Honour and Tranſport that the City, deſirous of that Thing to the laſt Degree, could by all Manner of Ornaments in their Dreſs, their Buildings, and their Streets expreſs; and was likewiſe by large and various Preſents courted for his Grace, and the Favour (as they Term it) of his Bedchamber. Afterwards in the ſeventeenth Year and ſeventh Day of* June, *that mild pious and gracious Lady, the moſt noble Queen* Anne *died, and as ſhe had done whilſt alive, ſo now being dead, ſhe lies by the Side of her moſt beloved King* Richard *at* Weſtminſter. *In his nineteenth Year at* Calice, *in the Church of St.* Nicholas, *he took to Wife the Lady* Iſabella, *Daughter of* Charles *the Sixth, King of the* French, *her Father earneſtly beſeeching Almighty God, that he might from that Time retain with him that Pledge, after his Wife and eldeſt Son, the deareſt to his Heart, which (he hoped) might for the future contribute to the Glory and Safeguard of his, and the firmeſt Friendſhip of both Kingdoms. But in the mean Time, whilſt the Solemnity of the Marriage was carried on after this Manner, the Father of the Lady with a noble Retinue, and handſome Equipage came down to* Ardres, *the laſt City of* Picardy, *where within his own Borders, he erected an exceeding rich and ſumptuous Tent, and our* Richard *pitched one like it a little beyond his Caſtle of* Guynes, *there being ſeventy Paces diſtance between them. There was likewiſe in*

nitie tertium est ibi constitutum, ubi Reges sepissime congressi sunt, & de rebus suis (ut visum est) collocuti binis utrinque de viâ consistentibus, hinc *Anglorum*, inde vero *Gallorum*, exercitu quoque utriusque Regis haud procul (uti præconventum est) collocato. Varios illic congressus Principum, regales tentoriorum apparatus, abacorum divitias, poculorum, aromatum, ac ferculorum tam splendidos ac diversos missus, apposita servitia exquisita, & ad rem facta singulorum obsequia, cunctaq; suis locis cum omni genere honoris invicem adimpleta, Auri, gemmarum, aliarumque rerum excogitata donaria, qui cupit intelligere, *Froissartum* inde legat. Post omne id honoris atque amicitiæ genus illic ostensum, *Richardus* à *Carolo* datam uxorem gratulabundus accipiens, in *Angliam* honorifice perduxit : Ubi Anno vicesimo secundo Regni sui, exercitu jam pro tali negotio commeatuque parato, in *Hiberniam* ipse prosperrime commigravit, & gentem indomitam subigens, Usurpatores & Rebelles in debitam Subjectionem impulit.

P. 45. Cæterum Annales hujus præterea, ad hunc saltem clarissimum Ordinem attinentes, non habentur.

---

the Middle of the Plain a third erected, where the Kings very often met and discoursed (as it seemed) of their Affairs, both of them standing on each Side of the Way, the King of England *on this Side, and King of* France *on that; the Armies also of both Kings, being (as was before concerted) placed at a small Distance. As for the divers Interviews of the Princes there, the royal Furniture of the Tents, the Riches of the Side-boards, the splendid and various Courses of Liquors, Spices, and Dishes, the Attendants in waiting, their elegant and exact Discharge of their respective Offices, and the full Performance of all Things in their proper Places, with all kinds of Honour alternately, the exquisite Presents of Gold, Jewels, and other Things, he that desires to know them, let him read* Froissart *on that Head. After all these Kinds of Honour and Friendship publickly expressed,* Richard *receiving with Joy from* Charles, *the Wife he gave him, brought her honourably into* England : *Where in the Twenty second Year of his Reign, having already prepared an Army and Provisions for such an Enterpize, he went himself over prosperously into* Ireland, *and subduing that wild Nation forced the Usurpers and Rebels into a due Subjection.*

But the Annals of this Prince besides, at least so far as relates to this most noble Order, are not preserved.

Additions

Additions made by the Editor taken from Records and Historians, during the Reign of *Rich.* II.

Exit. Pell. Pasch. 1 *R.* 2. pro duabus *Garteriis* novis deaurat. cum *rosis* pro *Rege* & *Comite Derb.* xxvi sol. & viii den.

Pro una *Gartera* nova argenti deaurat. iii *s.* iv *d.*

Pro una *Gartera* cum rostris deaurat. & pennis de *Ostrych* xiii sol. & iv den.

Pro emendatione duorum firmaculorum de Sancto *Georgio* vi sol. & viii den.

Pro emendatione unius *Gartere* auri xiii sol. & iv den.

Pro emendatione unius *Gartere* auri cum parvis literis xii den.

Henry *of* Bolingbroke *afterwards* Hen. IV, *was without doubt the* [Tirular] *Earl of* Derby *meant in this Entry; and since there remain in the Office of the Dutchy of* Lancaster *several Accounts of his Wardrobe wherein the Robes and Ensigns of this Order are mentioned, it cannot be improper to insert them in this Place.*

Comp. *Will. Lovency* clerici magnæ Garderobæ *Henrici Lancastriæ* Com. *Derbiæ* anno regni *Ric.* 2. xi.

Tela *Flandriæ* liberat. pro linura unius Kertill Domini de liberata *Garter* 1 uln. & dim.

Pro purfilura unius Gown. de *Garter* furr. de pur. nov. ii Ermens.

Pro furrura unius Gown de *Garter* Domini de liberata Regis xix Timbr. xxv ventr. Menev. pur.

Henrico Goldsmith pro pouder. ii *Garter* auri cum sign. amaill ponderat. iiii unc. ix *d.*

Pro pouder. unius *Garter* auri ad modum fol. de *Hawborn* lxv *s.* vi *d.*

Computus ejusdem *Willimi* de anno 14 *R.* 2.

Pro i goun. i Kirtill. & i Capuc. de liberata *Garteriorum* v virg. scarlet.

Pro brouder. duarum manicarum de velvet rub. & i par. plates Domini ejusdem sectæ cum *Cervis* inter *Garters* de liberata Regis xl *s.*

Pro emendatione unius *Garter* Domini de perl. & petr. cum novis renett fact. de suo proprio auro.

Computus ejusdem *Willimi* de anno 17 *R.* 2.

Pro i *Garter* Domini herniſ. cum auro ut infra i tissue ceric. blod.

Ermyns liberat. pro purfilura unius gown. long. Domini de liberata *Garter* v Ermyns. & liberat. *Roberto Markely* pro purfilura unius gown. long. de scarlet *viz.* circa coler. & manic. vi Ermyns.

De v tymbr. Menco. pur. de liberata Regis cum liberat. *Garter.*

Pro furrura unius long. gown Domini de liberata *Garter* xxiii tymbr. Menev. pur. pro emendatione unius *Garter* Domini & iii Nouches Domini.

Pro pouder. unius *Garter* auri pro Domino ad modum Florum de *Sovenie vous de moy* pouder ii unc. xv *d.*

Computus ejusdem *Willimi* de anno 18 *R.* 2.

Liberata Cissori Robarum Domini pro i goun. & capuc. broider. de liberata *Garter* v virg. scarlet.

Lib. pro furrura unius gown. long. Domini de liberata *Garter* xxvi tymb. & dim. & vii vent. Menever pur.

The Resignation of this Order by Ingelram de Coucy *Duke of* Bedford *is printed in Page* 72. *n. x.*

The Garters delivered to Ladies in the second Year may be seen in p. 118. *n. n.*

The Feast of St. George *was held in the 5th Year* Mon. Angl. *vol.* 3. de Eccles. Colleg. *p.* 81.

The Robes of this Order delivered in the 7th Year may be found in p. 10. *n. a.*

Liber *Cotom.* in Offic. Magn. Garderob. *p.* 155. *Johanni de Strawesburgh* Broudatori Regis ad facturam MMCXI *Gart.* de taffata blu lin. cum Carde blu de Coton. & bokeram nigr. operat. in broudar. cum auro de Cipre, auro soldat. & serico diverſ. color. & cum literis de serico plunket de dictamine *Hony soit qi mal y pense* ordinat pro xxiii robis de panno blanket, videlicet pro *Rege*, pro Duce *Eborum*, Duce *Glouc*, & pro Comit. Baron. & Milit. de societate *Garteriorum* & pro xv robis de eodem panno blank. pro Dom. *Regina* & aliis *Dominabus* de eadem soc. contra festum Sancti *Georgij* anno x.

Froissart *vol.* 3. *c.* 77. *informs us of the Feast held in* 1387. *the xith Year of* Rich. 2, *and the Companions who received the Robes at that Time may be seen in Page* 11. *note c. to which is to be added the Robe then made for the Sovereign.* Liber *Cotom.* p. 129. Ad unam Tunic. i gown. long. & i capuc. fac. de pan. blanket long. tunic. linat. cum tel. de *Champaign*, goun. furrurat. cum Min. pur. & purfil. cum *Ermyns* & capuc. linat. cum panno blu long. operat. in broudaria cum *Gart.* de fraternitate S. *Georgij* pro Rege contra festum ejusdem anno xi [*Rich.* 2.]

v uln. dim. pann. Blanket long.
dim. uln. pann. Blu long.
DCCCxlviii ventr. Min. pur.
xii Best. Ermyns.
iii uln. tel. de Champaigne.

Et ad i goun. long. & i capuc. de panno serici bald. alb. fac. & furrurand. cum Min. pur. & purfil. cum *Ermyns* pro Rege contra dictum festum S. *Georgij*,

i pann. ii uln. iii qrt. panni serici bald. serici.
goun. de DCCCLX ventr. } Minev. pur.
capud de l ventr. }
purfil. earund. de xiv best. Ermyns.

Eidem ad i goun. Curt. de panno ad aur. de Cipr. bald. rub. fac. & furrurand. cum Min. pur. & purfil. cum *Ermyns* pro Rege contra idem festum,

dim. pann. ad aur. de Cipr. bald. ad aur. de Cipr.
goun. de CCiiii^{xx} x ventr. min. pur.
purfil. de best Ermyns.

The Habits delivered to the Companions in the 12*th Year may be seen in Page* 12 *note d. to which is to be added from* Liber Cotom. *p.* 155. Eidem [*Johanni de Strawesburgh* broudatori Regis] ad factur. MMCVI *Garteriorum* de Taffata & tarterin plunket. lin. cum tel. de Custanc. operat. in broudar. cum auro de Cipr. auro soudat. & serico diverſ. color. & cum literis de serico blu cum dictamine Hony soit qi mal y pense ordinat. per rob. de panno blu long. *viz.* pro *Rege*, Duce *Lanc.* & aliis Ducibus, Comit. Baron. & Milit. de societate *Garteriorum* & pro xv aliis robis de eodem panno pro Dom. *Regina* & aliis *Dominabus* de eadem societate contra festum S. *Georgij* anno xii [*Rich.* 2.]

The Habits delivered to the Companions in the 13*th Year may be inspected in Page* 12. *note e. to which is to be added from* Liber *Cotom* p. 145. ad i Tunic. i gown. long. i capuc. de panno sanguin. in grano, *viz.* tunic. lin. cum tel. de Reyns gown. furr. cum Min. pur. & purfil. cum Ermyns & capuc. lin. cum panno nigr. long. operat. in broudar. cum *Garteriis* pro Rege contra festum S. *Georgij*,

vi uln. pann. sanguin. pann. sanguin in grano.
dim. uln. pan. nigr. long.
iii uln. tel. de Reyns.
DCCCCLxviii vent. Min. pur.
xi best. Ermyns.

Ad i gown. long. de *velvet* rub. operat. cum auro de Cipr. fac. & furr. cum Min. pur. & purfil. cum *Ermyns* pro Rege contra idem festum,

DCCCCLxx ventr. Min. pur.
xvi best Erm.

Ad un. gown. med. long. de panno blu long. fac. & furrur. cum terg. de gris pro Rege contra ident festum

iii uln. pann. blu. long.

Ad

Ad i goun. long. & i capuc. de panno sanguineo in grano fac. & furr. cum Min. pur. & purfil. cum *Erm.* & capuc. linat. cum panno nigr. long. pro Rege post festum S. *Georgij*, eo quod Dom. Rex dedit goun. suam de eadem liberata Dom. Duci de *Gelr*

dim. uln. pann. nigri long.
iv uln. i qr. pann. sanguin. in grano.
DCCCiiitxxviii ventr. Min. pur.
xii best. Ermyns.

This Duke of Gueldres *here mentioned was* William *eldest Son of the Duke of* Juliers *and Grandson of* Alianor *Daughter of* Ed. II, *who entred into the Interests of* Rich. 2. *and performed homage to him upon receiving an Annuity,* (Rymer *vol.* 7. *p.* 533. 537) *and thereby* (*as 'tis expressed*) *became his Vassal* (Ibid. *p.* 754) *and according to the* Windsor *Tables was elected into the sixth Stall of the Sovereigns side after the Lord* Ralph Basset *who receiving Robes at St.* George's *Feast in the* 13*th Year* (*see Page* 12. *note e.*) *dyed on the* 10*th of* May *following* (Esc. 14 R. 2 *n.* 8 & 9.) *Our Historians assign his coming into this Kingdom in different Years. A Manuscript having related the Creation of* John *of* Gaunt *to be Duke of* Aquitain, (*which we know was on* 2 March 13 Rich. 2.) *proceeds* 8vo Maii " Dux *Gelderiorum* quem Rex magnifice honoravit & statuit eum unum de Militibus de *Garthur* apud *Windesore* (Tiberius *in Bibl.* Cotton. *c.* 9. *p.* 25. *b*) *Another concurrs that it was in the Month of* May (Lelands *Collect. vol.* 2. *p.* 386. *edit.* Hearne) *But* Walsingham *p.* 381. *fixes it to the next Year where he gives him this ample Character.* " Eo tempore venit " in *Angliam* Dux *Gelriæ*, cognatus Regis, vir clarissimus, *Anglis unus in Militia*; *Anglis* honorabilis, " & *Francis* formidabilis, qui strenue *Francorum* superbos motus compresserat in terra sua." Hic magna animositate, qua viguit, consulit Regi nostro &c. *Another Writer sets it forward to the* 15 Rich. 2. (Lelands *Collect. vol.* 2. *p.* 406.)

It will be proper to endeavour the fixing this Æra *in discourfing on that Stall, so that it is not necessary here to observe farther, than that he with his Dutchess* Katherine *Daughter of* Albert *of* Bavaria *Relict of* Edward *Duke of* Gueldres *received the Habits of this Order in the* 22*d Year* (*see page* 13. *note f.*) *and the Statutes enjoyning Masses to be celebrated for the deceased Companions we find in* Lib. Comput. Pasch. 3 *H.* 4. in Off. Pell. pro missis celebrandis pro anima Ducis *Gelriæ* defuncti iv *l.* iii *s.* iv *d.*

The Narratives of the receiving this Order by the Earl of Oxtrevant *in* 14 Rich. 2. *have been inserted in Page* 69. 109. 113. *To the Arguments there given for supporting the Conjecture that the* Devise *of the King there mentioned might be the* White Hart, *may be added an important Relation in a Chronicle ending with the Reign of* Hen. V. *entituled*, How *Engelond* was first called *Albyon*, " *In the xxii* [*it should* " *have been the xiv*] *zere of Kyng* Richar- " dis *regne he lete crye and ordeyne a generall Justes* " *that yt called a Turnement of Lordys Knyghtes and* " *Squyers and this Justys and Turnement was holden* " *at* London *in* Smethefeld *for all manere of Straun-* " *gers of what londe or countrey whatsoevere they weren* " *effe and thedyr they weren welcome and to hem and all* " *othere was holden open housholde and also grete zestes* " *weren geve to all manere of Straungers, and on the* " *Kynges syde were the* xxiv Knyztes of the Garter, " *and they weren all of sute here cotys here Armoure* " *Sheldes hors trappure and all was* whyte hertys *with* " *crounes aboute here neckes and chaynes of gold hang-* " *inge thereuppon and the Crowne hanging lowe byfore* " *the hertys body the whyche herte was the Kynges Live-* " *rey that he zaf to Lordis and Ladyes Knyztes and* " *Squyers for to knowe his household from other pepull* " *and at the ferst comynge to here Justes xxiv Ladyes* " *ladden those xxiv Lordis of Gartour with chaynes of* " *golde and all in the same sute of* hertes *as is aforne* " *sayde from the toure on hors backe thorowe the cete of* " London *into* Smethefeld *where the Justis sholde ben* " *holde and this feste and Justis holde general and open* " *to alle tho that comen of what londe or nacion that* " *evere he were and this holde duringe xxiv dayes of* " *the Kynges owne coste and these xxiv lordis to answere* " *alle manere peple that wold come thedre, and thedre* " *come the Erle of Seint* Poule *of* France &c. *and out* " *of* Holande *and* Henaude *come the lord* Oxtrevant " *that was the Dukes sone of* Holand &c." [*Mis M.* 5 penes me *and another Chronicle to the same purpose M.* 9.] *Here was the greatest Pomp and Splendour of Appearance the whole Fraternity of this Order being present and Challengers at this noble Exercise.*

Of the Feast of St. George *held in the* 15*th Year consult Page* 101. *and also the Note e. therein*

Comput. *Baldewini Radyngton* Contrarotulator. Garderob. Hospitii ab ultimo *Sept.* 16 *R.* 2. penes Rememorator. Regis in scaccario.

In oblationibus Dom. Regis ad magnam missam celebratam in capella S. *Georgij* infra castrum suum de *Wyndesore* die S. *Georgij* vi *s.* viii *d.*

In oblationibus participand. ad eandem missam xxxiv *s.* iv *d.*

In consimilibus oblationibus ad missam de *Requiem* celebratam in eadem capella in crastino S. *Georgij* vi *s.* viii *d.*

The like Entry in the 19*th Year.*

Exit. Pell. Pasch. 21 *R.* 2. Diversis *heraldis*, & *Ministrallis* ad festum S. *Georgij* præteritum apud *Windesore* tentum in præsentia Dom. Regis existentibus, in denariis per ipsos receptis de *Willmo Waxcombe* Clerico ibidem in persolutionem xxv marcarum, quas Dom. Rex eis liberare mandavit de dono suo, causa solempnisationis festi prædicti per breve de privato sigillo inter mandata de hoc termino xvi *l.* xiii *s.* & iv *d.*

In Page 13 *note f. are the Names of the Companions who received the Habits in* 22 R. 2 *and the Wardrobe Account of that Year contains other Entries relating to this Order as the Belt and Sheath of a Sword embroidered with White* Harts *which may be seen in page* 114. *note y. where another Passage should have been inserted which acquaints us that the Crown was afterwards also embroidered on these Harts and Rosemary added* Ad broudat. unius vaginæ & zonæ pro i Gladio Dom. Regis operat. in brouder. super velvet rub. cum *Cervis albis coron.* & *Rosemary* de auro de Cipre, & serico ad pendend. subtus *Galeam* Dom. Regis infra capellam de *Windesore* hoc anno. *and there is a Memorial of two Jaks volants* (*probably the Wings of the* Tabart) *made for the King, which should have been observed in p.* 114. *as explaining the Habit on the Effigies of that King.* Pro broudatur. ii Jaks volants de velvet rub. & nigr. unde i operat. cum *cervis albis* & altera de baggs. Regis de auro & serico pro viagio suo in *Hibern.* 25. 2. 10. *and therein are other particulars about the Feast of St.* George *and this Order.* Pro garnitur. quinq; curruum Dom. *Reginæ* cum clavis de Cupro deaurat. dict. curr. coopert. de panno nigro contra exequias funerales Ducis *Lancaster.* pro consimili clavatur. & garnitur. dict. quinq; curruum cum clavis deaurat. de cupro contra festum S. *Georgij* hoc anno. Pro factur. DCCCxvii *Garter* de Tartrin. blu linat. cum carde blu operat. in brouder. cum auro de cipr. auro plate & serico diversi. color. cum literis de serico plunkett de dictamine *hony soit qi mal y pense* ordinat. & broudar. ad modum *Flourdelys* pro diversis Robis de panno scarlet pro Dom. Rege, Duce *Eborac.* ac aliis Ducibus, Comit. & Baron. de societate *Garter* contra festum S. *Georgij* hoc anno 22 ordinat. *There is likewise mention of Rings made with this and other Mottos to be put on the Sleeves of Coats but no intimation given on what occasion these were to be used.* Pro broudatur. CCiixxiiv annul. de Satyn. Sindon. & tel. lin. diversorum colorum operat. cum diversi. dictaminibus Regis *Hony soit qi mal y pense*, Ducis *Albemarl A ferme foy tenir*, Ducis *Norfolc. Pur touz jours mes*, ad utend. & deserviend. pro diversis manicis Regis broudat. cum auro de cipre & serico.

HENRICUS

HENRICUS Quartus, filius *Joannis Gaunt* Ducis *Lancastriæ*, regnare cœpit in *Angliâ*, anno ab incarnato Christo, millesimo, trecentesimo, octogesimo *decimo* Nono. P. 49.

Anno primo Regni sui solennem Christi natalem egit *Wyndesori.*

Tertio nimirum Anno, Mense *Augusto*, nobilissima * Dux *Britanniæ* apud *Falmouth* Portum *Cornubiæ* navim appulit, & illinc *Wintoniam* gloriose perducta, celebritate (qua decuit) Regi nupsit in Ecclesiâ Cathedrali, sed multo majore post modum anno quarto, per vicos *Londinenses Westmonasterium* ingressa, quarto decimo *Decembris*, reginali serto fuit insignita. * Sic in Orig.

Eodem anno quarto, *Rupertus* post *Wengeslaum* Augustus, in *Angliam* ultro veniens, & quali ac quanto tam imperiosum oportuit, honore & variis invitationum generibus, hic atque illic acceptus; deniq; magnis muneribus hinc inde volantibus, sed ab eo (quoniam magnificus & fuit & videri voluit, & quia Regis hic impendio tantisper haud parvo manserat) amplioribus: ad mare perductus honorifice regressus est.

Anno Sexto *Londini* intra *Smithfeild*, concursus elegans inter *Edmundum Cantiæ* Comitem, & [a] *Mauricium* quendam *Scotiæ* Baronem, non P. 50.

fine

HENRY *the Fourth, Son of* John *of* Gaunt, *Duke of* Lancaster, *began to reign in* England *in the Year from the Incarnation of Christ, one thousand three hundred eighty and nineteen.*

In the first Year of his Reign, he solemnly kept his Christmas *at* Windsor.

In his third Year, in the Month of August, *the most noble Dutchess of* Bretagne *landed at* Falmouth, *a Port of* Cornwall, *and being splendidly conducted from thence to* Winchester, *was married to the King in that Cathedral, with a Pomp suitable to the Occasion, and yet with a much greater, afterwards in his fourth Year, she passed through the Streets of* Westminster, *and was royally crowned on the fourteenth of* December.

In this same fourth Year, Rupert, *who succeeded* Wenceslaus *as Emperor, voluntarily coming into* England, *and being received with all the Honour due to so great an Emperor, and with various Kinds of Entertainments every where, and in fine with great Presents from all Quarters brought to him, who returned greater Ones (for he was not only desirous of appearing magnificent, but was really so, and because his long Stay here had been very chargeable to the King) and being honourably attended to the Sea, returned Home.*

In his sixth Year at London *in* Smithfield, *there was performed a gallant Tilt, between* Edmund *Earl of* Kent, *and one* [a] Maurice *a Baron of*

---

[a] *It should have been Earl of* Marre, Lelands Collect. edit. Hearne. *vol.* 2. *p.* 485.
Rot. Scot. 7 *H.* 4. *M.* 2. 6 *Apr.* Salvus conductus pro *Alexandro* Comite de *Marre* ad facta armorum cum *Edmundo* Comite *Kant.* faciend.

ſine magnâ utriuſq; laude peractus eſt: Laus tamen Comitis ex merito ſuperior atq; amplior extitit.

Septimo Regni ejus Anno, *Lucia* Ducis *Mediolanenſis* filia, *Edmundo Holando* Comiti *Kanciæ* data eſt nuptui, in Ædc Divæ *Mariæ* [b] *Overey*, quam & Rex Sacerdoti in manum tradere dignatus eſt. Illinc ad Epiſcopi *Wintonienſis* vicinum Palatium celebriter adducta, permagnis & ſumptuoſis conviviis eſt excepta: Denique Domina *Philippa* Regis filia natu minima, Boream verſus navim ingreſſa eſt: & tam eccleſiaſticis quam Dominis aliis egregie comitata, venit in urbem *Daciæ Londonium*, ubi Rex ejus terræ illam in [c] conjugem accepit.

Paulo poſt gravis eſt orta quærimonia, & tam coram Rege Senatûſque conſulto, quam Pretore atque ejus pretorio ſepius eventilata, de piſcium intollerabili jactura, quæ per moles in *Thameſi* ad enormem piſcium capturam erectas accidit. Unde Pretor ac Cives, qui ſe Rivi illius Tutores ac Servatores haberi volunt, multis ſupplicationibus ac laboribus tandem impetrarunt, ut omnes illiuſmodi in aquis fabricæ ad ſeptem millia paſſuum ultra *Kingſtoniam*, & rurſum quotquot inter *Graveſendam* ac *Londinum* ſtabant, dirutæ tollerentur.

Anno decimo venit in *Angliam* cum ſplendidâ turbâ Seneſchallus (ut vocant) [d] *Hevenaltiæ* ad actorum Equeſtrium experimenta prebenda: quibus

---

Scotland, *to the great Appaluſe of both, but yet that to the Earl was deſervedly ſuperior and more extenſive.*

In the ſeventh Year of his Reign, Lucia *Daughter of the Duke of* Milan *was given in Marriage to* Edmund Holland *Earl of* Kent, *in the Church of* [b] *St.* Mary Overy, *and the King himſelf was pleaſed to give her away, and deliver her into the Prieſt's Hand. From thence ſhe was conducted in a ſplendid Manner to the Biſhop of* Wincheſter's *Palace in the Neighbourhood, and entertained with very great and ſumptuous Banquets. Laſtly the Lady* Philippa *the King's youngeſt Daughter, ſet Sail towards the* North, *and having a noble Attendance of Eccleſiaſtical, as well as other Lords, arrived at* Londen *a City in* Denmark, *where the King of that Countrey married her.*

A little after there aroſe a grievous Complaint, which was often debated, as well before the King and Parliament, as the Mayor and his Council, about the intolerable Deſtruction of Fiſh, occaſioned by Wares built in the Thames, *for an extravagant taking of Fiſh. Whereupon the Mayor and Citizens, who would fain be accounted the Overſeers and Conſervators of that River, did at laſt, after many Supplications and great Pains obtain, that all ſuch Works in the Water for ſeven Miles beyond* Kingſton, *and likewiſe all that were between* Graveſend *and* London, *ſhould be entirely deſtroyed.*

In his tenth Year the Steward (as they call him) of [d] Heynalt, *came into* England *with a ſplendid Company, to ſhow their Ability in Juſting. A Place*

---

b Walſingham *p.* 375. *n.* 30. Leland *Collect. vol.* 1. *p.* 698.
c Leland's *Collect. edit.* Hearne *vol.* 2. *p.* 486.
d See Froiſſ. *vol.* 2. *p.* 1. Lelands *Collect. edit.* Hearne *vol.* 2. *p.* 486. *See* Rymer *vol.* 8. *p.* 570. Guyſe Mons Hannonie f. 82. Monſtrelet *vol.* 1. *p.* 76. *of this Steward whoſe Name was* John Werchin.

was

bus à Rege locus in *Smithfielda* designatus, & septis optime communitus, ubi perpetuos octo Dies Res strenue gesta fuit, at Nobilibus *Anglis* prima gloria cessit; Exteri vero non illaudati, sed & magnifice donati cum magno gaudio reversi sunt.

Anno decimo tertio, dum serio tractaret negotium [e] Itineris sui *Hierosolimam* versus, & paulum a Natali Christiano, tanquam valedicturus, precaretur juxta Tumulum Sancti *Edoardi:* repentina correptus ægritudine, statim ibi ruerat in medium, nisi suorum manibus allevatus, & in proximum Abbatis Cubiculum adductus fuisset: ubi paulisper ad quietem compositus, & quæ oportuit, saltem quod poterat, disponens, animam Deo commendavit; quatuor relinquens gnatos, *Henricum* exinde Regem, *quintum* illius nominis: *Thomam, Clarentiæ* Ducem; *Joannem,* Ducem *Bedfordiæ;* & *Humfredum,* Ducem *Gloceſtriæ.* P. 51.

Insuper annales hujus, saltem ad hunc clarissimum Ordinem spectantes desiderantur.

---

was assigned them by the King in Smithfield, *and very well fenced with Rails, where for eight Days continually the Tilting was gallantly carried on, but the highest Glory rested on the* English *Nobility, however the Foreigners were not without their Praise, and having received magnificent Presents, returned with great Satisfaction.*

In his thirteenth Year while he was seriously settling the Affair of his [e] *Journey to* Jerusalem, *and a little after* Christmas, *being in a manner ready to take his Leave, was praying at the Tomb of St.* Edward, *he was seized with a sudden Illness, and had fallen down immediately, if he had not been supported by the Hands of his Servants, and carried into the next Bed-chamber of the Abbot, where a little While afterwards being composed to Rest, and disposing of such Things as were necessary, at least of what he could, he commended his Soul to God, leaving four Sons,* Henry *afterwards King, the fifth of the Name,* Thomas *Duke of* Clarence, John *Duke of* Bedford, *and* Humfrey *Duke of* Gloucester.

Further his Annals, at least as to what relates to this most noble Order, are wanting.

---

e Lelands *Collect. Edit.* Hearn *vol.* 2. *p.* 487.

Additions

Additions made by the Editor taken from Records, during the Reign of *Hen.* IV.

Albert *of* Bavaria *Count of* Haynalt Holland *and* Zeland *was a Companion of this Order as appears from a Record printed in Page* 6. *note a. and we know that he dyed* 25 Jan. 1404.

Comp. *Tho. More* Cuſtod. Garder. Hoſpitii ab ultimo *Sept.* 4 *H.* 4. pro uno anno. Feſtum Sancti *Georgij* die Dominica xxix *Aprilis* apud *Wyndeſore*. In oblationibus Dom. Regis ad miſſam principalem celebrat' in præſentia ſua in Capella S. *Georgij* infra caſtrum ſuum de *Wyndeſore* die S. *Georgij* ibidem vi *s.* viii *d.*

In oblationibus Dominorum *Johannis* & *Umfred* liberorum ipſius Dom. Regis ad eandem miſſam ibidem vi *s.* viii *d.*

In Oblationibus Dom. Regis ad Crucem de *Neyt* infra capellam prædictam eodem die ibidem vi *s.* viii *d.*

In oblationibus Domini Regis ad miſſam de *Requiem* celebratam in præſentia ſua in craſtino Sancti *Georgij* pro animabus *Fundatorum* dictæ Capellæ ibidem vi *s.* viii *d.* Eaſter-*Day was then on* Apr. 15. *This Croſſe* Neyt *will be explained hereafter in the End of the Reign of* Hen. VII.

Priv. Sigill. *P.* 8 *H.* 4. *in* Off. Pell. *A William Loveyn* Gardein de noſtre Garderobe ccxxii livres en partee du paiement par noſtre Livetie du *Fortier*, quel il ad achatez & pourveux de noſtre commandement envers la feſte de St. *George*, que ſe tiendra a noſtre Chaſtel de *Wyndeſor* dymenge prochein venant. 6 *May* 8 *H.* 4. (1407) Eaſter-*day was then on* March 27.

In the Caſe between Grey *and* Haſtings *in the Court military* 18 May 9 H. 4. *The Marſhall certifies the Conſtable, that he could not ſummon* Tho. Picworth, *Sir* Tho. Erpingham, *and others to give Evidence* parce que ces perſons furont alez devers le Roy pour le Feſt de St. *George*. Eaſter-*day was then* Ap. 15. 1408.

Cleopatra F iii *in* bibl. *Cotton.* Acta Concilii Privati xi *H.* 4. Item a *Richard Clifford* Garden, de la grande Garderobe du Roy tant pur la livre de St. *George* l'an xi, comme pur les livres de Chanc. Treſurer, Garden du *Privie Seal*, *Juſtices*, *Barons*, *Chamberlains*, & autres Officers & Miniſtres, & Clercs des Courtes du Roy a *Weſtm.*

Item pro liberat. Sancti *Georgij* & aliis Offic. Curiæ Regis ix clxxii *l.* xix *s.*

Item xii *H.* 4 pro liberat' Sancti *Georgij*, Juſtic, & aliis Officiariis Curiæ Regis ix clxxii *l.* xix.

HENRICUS

HENRICUS Quintus Anno Domini milleſimo, quadringenteſimo, duodecimo, nono Die *Aprilis*, diademate redimitus eſt *Weſtmonaſterii*. Poſteaquam tanquam quidam converſus omnes ſuperioris vitæ feces, qualitercunq; per leves ſocietates obtigerant, omnino projiciens animum ad Regis ſtatus, hoc eſt (ut ipſe interpretabatur) ſolius virtutis & gloriæ venuſtatem appulit. Mox orſus a ſingulari pietate, clari Predeceſſoris ſui *Richardi* corpus, minus regaliter adhuc humatum, tranſtulit *Weſtmonaſterium*; & illic *Annæ* ſuæ quam chariſſimæ, denuo conjunxit. Ubi quatuor Cereos perpetuum arſuros inſtituit, magnificas exequias adjiciens, unas hebdomatim, in quibus finita poſtridie miſſa undecim ſolidi, atq; octo denarii viritim pauperibus erogarentur; & anniverſarias in quibus viginti libræ ſimili forma diſtribuerentur. P. 55.

Inde tam animi, quam corporis eximias dotes jugiter augere atque exornare volens, poſtquam abunde conſuluerat, mature quoque facere cepit jus revera ſuum per *Galliam* vendicare, vel ultro oblatum recepturus vel cuſpide conqueſiturus.

Ter hinc Invictiſſimus *Galliam* intravit. Primum exercitu comparato, volat ultra mare, Civitates obſidet, obſeſſas capit, ſuorum cuſtodiæ credit. Mirum hic ut pietas vires humanas extulit, dum hoſtes virium apparatus, ac numeri nimia præ fiducia, quadraginta ſcilicet Armatorum & optime comparatorum millia, duntaxat ſeptem millibus oppoſita, glorioſe

---

HENRY *the Fifth was in the Year of our Lord*, 1412, *on the 9th Day of* April *crowned at* Weſtminſter. *Afterwards like a Perſon reclaimed, throwing off entirely all the Vices of his former Life, howſoever occaſioned by his looſe Companions, he applyed his Mind to the State of his Kingdom, that is (as he himſelf explained it) to the Beauty of Vertue and Glory only. Soon after beginning with an Act of ſingular Piety, he removed the Corps of his noble Predeceſſor* Richard, *which till then, had been interred after a Manner unfitting his royal Dignity, to* Weſtminſter, *and there at laſt laid it by his deareſt Queen* Anne, *where he appointed four Wax-Tapers to burn perpetually, adding alſo magnificent Obſequies to be celebrated Weekly, in which, on the Morrow after Maſs was ended, eleven Shillings and eight Pence were to be diſtributed to the Poor, Man by Man, and alſo others annually, in which twenty Pounds were to be diſtributed in like Manner.*

Afterwards being deſirous to increaſe continually, and improve the great Endowments both of his Mind and Body, after he had abundantly adviſed thereon, he began alſo in a proper Seaſon to act and aſſert in Earneſt his Right to France, *being ready either to receive it, if quietly ſurrendered to him, or to reduce it by the Sword.*

Hence did this invincible Prince thrice enter France. *Firſt with a well diſciplined Army, he flies croſs the Sea, beſieges and takes Towns and commits them to the Cuſtody of his Men. 'Tis wonderful here, how Piety exalted human Strength, whilſt the Enemy out of too great a Confidence in the Parade and Number of their Forces, being indeed* 40000 *armed and exceeding well diſciplined Men, and oppoſed*

rioſe per medios abitura tanquam inſoleſcerent. Verus ibi Chriſti Miles & alter vere *Machabæus* nuſquam hæſitans apud Deum nihil intereſſe, paucis nè an multis res acta fuerit, noctem, quæ futurum conflictum
P. 56. præceſſit, precibus ac confeſſioni cum ſuis invigilat, & bene pœnitentes ab Epiſcopis ac Sacerdotibus aliis abſolvendos curat. Mox dum congruum mane tempus appetit, invocato Chriſti nomine, & tutelaris ſui *Georgii* ſubſidio, bene conſtitutos hortatur, ut venturos fortiter expectent. Rurſum invocatione tum præmiſſa venientes, vel incurrentes potius, ſudibus ingenioſiſſime quidem oppoſitis, & velut pluvia quadam Sagittarum accipiunt: ubi corruentes ex improviſo ſupergreſſi viriliter alios, inceſſunt, ſternunt, trucidant, arte, viribus, ac pietate, quæ ſimul nihil non ſuperant: victoria prius incredibili plane potiuntur, & glorioſos ante milites ſecum captivos abducunt. Quæ res poſt in *Angliam*, quam ſignificata fuit, laus Deo canitur, Supplicationes aguntur, & plebs ubiq; piâ lætitiâ perfunditur: Denique Regni ſui anno *quinto* cum exercitu rediens in *Galliam*, urbes alias (ut res ferebat) circumſeſſas obtinet, nec unus ipſe, ſed ſui Duces alias alii regiæ ditioni ſubigunt, preſertim *Clarentiæ* Dux, & Comes *Warwici*, quibus Rex exercitum tripertitus, duas ex æquo commiſerat, nec imprudenter, ut qui tam ſtrenue ſe geſſerant. Tum adeo multis paſſim urbibus ſubactis, Rex ad obſidionem *Rothomagi* ſe convertit, quam ubi poſſederat, poſt *Joannem* Patrem ſuum coram *Delphino* crudeliter interfectum, *Philippus Burgundiæ* Dux ad *Henricum* con-

---

by 7000 *only, inſultingly vaunted that they would march through the midſt of them. There the true Soldier of Chriſt, and indeed another* Macchabæus, *no way doubting but that it was the ſame Thing with God, whether the Affair was acted by few or many, he watches the Night preceeding the Battle, with his Men who gave themſelves up to Prayers and Confeſſion, and takes care that the duly Penitent, ſhould be abſolved by the Biſhops and other Prieſts. Then when the proper Time of the Morning came on, invoking the Name of God and the Protection of his Tutelar* George, *he exhorts his well drawn up Soldiers That they would with Courage wait the Aſſailants; then after another Invocation they receive thoſe, who marched to attack, or rather ran in upon them, with Stakes artfully fixed for a Fence againſt them, and with a Shower, as it were of Arrows. When on a ſudden paſſing over and falling in upon them, they manfully attack the others, overthrow and kill them; by Art, Force and Piety (which being united, nothing can ſtand before them) they manifeſtly obtain a Victory, which was at firſt incredible, and carry thoſe Soldiers, that a While before inſulted them, away with them as Priſoners. Which Action when it came to be known in* England, Te Deum *was ſung, Prayers were offered up, and the People every where overflowed with a pious Joy. Laſtly, in the fifth Year of his Reign, returning with an Army into* France, *he beſieged (as the Thing offered) other Towns and took them; and not only his ſingle ſelf, but his Generals alſo reduced Towns, ſome one, and ſome another, to the King's Obedience, eſpecially the Duke of* Clarence, *and Earl of* Warwick: *To whom the King, having divided his Army into three Parts, committed two of them of equal Force, not imprudently, becauſe they had behaved themſelves ſo gallantly. Then after ſo many Towns every where reduced, the King turned himſelf to the Siege of* Rouen; *which when he had taken,* Philip *Duke of*

convolans, *Carolum* ei *Gallorum* cum filia *Catherina* dedit. Ibi fit undiq; concurſus nobilium *Gallorum*, ut pax æterna ſanciatur inter hæc tam confinia regna, fœdus initur, ut *Henricus* conjugem *Catherinam* accipiens, *Caroli* juſtus hæres habeatur, & poſt mortem ejus ex utroque Regno ſibi Monarchiam efficiat, ſub qua *Normanniæ* Ducatus ſemper, ut pars ejus exinde teneatur, & quicquid injuſte *Delphinus Viennenſis* occuparat, ut tempus pateretur, *Henrico* ſubinde cederet.

Anno *nono* circiter *Penthecoſtem* tertio in *Galliam* abiit, & quæ reſtabant ſuæ Ditioni ſubditurus erat, cum ſub Anni *decimi* ingreſſu morbus virum Invictiſſimum adoritur, & quem terrena poteſtas ſuperare non poterat, divina voluntas ad ſe vocavit; Nempe qui dum Corpus ad gloriam tam nobiliter exercuit, animum nihilominus pietatis omnigenæque Virtutis Operibus excoluit; præter alia multa certas & ſolennes preces poſita animabus remedia frequenter inſtituens, & domos ob id non parvi ſumptus pro ſuis oratoribus ac ſacrificis extruens: Sed & inter hæc etiam militare decus, quod *Windeſori* viſitur imprimis non nihil adaugens, & cum omni ſplendore ſuis ibidem diebus obſervans, uti qui ſequuntur *Annales* oſtendant. [a] P. 57.

HIC

---

of Burgundy, *after the cruel Murther of* John *his Father in the* Dauphin's *Preſence, flying to this our* Henry, *delivered to him* Charles *King of* France, *with his Daughter* Katherine. *There was a Concourſe of the* French *Nobility from all Parts, that an eternal Peace might be made between theſe adjoining Kingdoms. An Alliance is entered into, that* Henry *marrying* Katherine *ſhould be held as the right Heir of* Charles, *and after his Death ſhould, out of both Kingdoms, erect one Monarchy to himſelf, of which the Dutchy of* Normandy *ſhould always from that Time be held as a Part, and whatever the* Dauphin *of* Vienna *had unjuſtly got Poſſeſſion of, ſhould as Time would permit, be afterwards yielded to* Henry.

In his ninth Year about Whitſuntide, *he went the third Time into* France, *and was about to reduce to his Subjection, thoſe Places which ſtood out, when in the Beginning of his tenth Year a Sickneſs attack'd this invincible Man, and him whom no earthly Power could overcome, the Will of God called to himſelf. For 'tis true, that whilſt he employed his Body ſo nobly in the Way to Glory, he nevertheleſs cultivated his Mind by Works of Piety and all kinds of Vertues: Beſides many other Things frequently inſtituting certain and ſolemn Prayers, that appointed Remedy for Souls, and building Houſes for this Purpoſe at no ſmall Expence, for his Beadſmen and Prieſts; moreover among other Things, alſo adding ſomewhat to that military Honour, which is principally ſeated at* Windſor, *and obſerving it with all Splendour during his Continuance there, as the Annals which follow ſhew.* [a]

HERE

---

a Rymer. Tom. IX. p. 2, & 3.

De Veſtimentis ad dictam Coronationem liberatis.

Le Roy la Grante.

An. 1. *H.* 5. Ex Originali Pen. Cler. Pell.

Pleaſe Au Roy, notre Treſredoute & Treſſoverain Seigneur, Grantier Garrant deſſoubz votre Privie Seal, Direct as Treſorer & Barons de votre Eſcheker, pour Allouer a votre humble Serviteur, *Johan. Dalton* Clerc, Deputee a *Thomas Carnita*, n'adegaires Gardein de votre Grande Garderobe, pour luy allouer en l'acconte, qu'il eſt a rendre en votre dit Eſcheker devant voz ditz Treſorer & Barons, en nom du dit *Thomas*, n'adgairs votre Garderobe,

HIC in nomine *Dei*, beatissimæ *Virginis*, & *Georgij* Martyris incipiunt consulta clarissimi Ordinis, a præclaro subligari nomen habentis, diebus invictissimi Principis *Henrici* Quinti.

Invictissimi Regis *Henrici Quinti* Anno *quarto*, circiter septimum Mensis *Maii*, Solennitas Divi *Georgij* celebrata est *Wyndesori*, quo prenobilis *Sigismondus* Imperator *Alemanicus*, qui jam nunc venerat in *Angliam*, maximi dissidii inter duas gentes sedandi causa (quod aiebant) accessit, quoniam & ejus ipsius gratia eò dilata fuit. Quem paulo post subsecutus est Dux *Hollandiæ*, habens hic quod ageret cum Augusto. Atque hii [b] duo cum præclaro Duce de *Briga*, uno ex comitatu Imperatoris, ibidem creati sunt Equites illustrissimi illius Ordinis Divo *Georgio* nuncupati. Dum Celebritas ageretur, Rex in divinis primum locum insedit, ut puta *Supremus* illius Societatis. At in festivâ mensâ, quæ sequebatur (tantæ majestatis benignitas ea fuit) Augusto

HERE *in the Name of God, the most blessed Virgin and* George *the Martyr, begin the Ordinances of the most noble Order, which derives its Name from the famous* Garter, *in the Days of the invincible Prince* Henry *the Fifth.*

In the fourth Year of the most invincible King Henry *the fifth, about the seventh of* May *the Solemnity of St.* George *was celebrated at* Windsor, *whither the most noble* Sigismund *Emperor of* Germany (*who was just then come into* England, *to make up* (*as was said*) *the great Difference between the two Nations,*) *came, for this Feast had been deferr'd on his Account. A little while after the Duke of* Holland *followed him, having something to transact here with the Emperor*; *and these* [b] *two, with the Duke of* Briga *one of the Emperor's Retinue, were there created Knights of that most illustrious Order taking its Name from St.* George. *While the Ceremony was performing, the King in divine Service sate in the first Place, as being* Sovereign *of that Society, but afterwards at the Festival Table* (*such was the Complaisance of his Majesty*) *he*

derober, les choses par votre dit n'adegaites Garderober deliverez.

Si bien a vous mesmes, en votre Chaumbre, pur Estuff & Estor illoeques avoir a votre oeps demesne, pour diverses Causes.

Come a diverses Seignurs, Chivaliers, Clercs, Escuiers, Vallettes, & autres Personnes pour leure Vesture encontre votre Coronation.

Come as autres Seigneurs & Escuiers, pour l'Ordre de Chivaler a prendre a mesme le Temps, pour leure Vesture a avoir du votre Donn,

Si bien par votre Commandement demesne, come del Commandement & Ordinance de votre Conseil.

Ensemblement ovec *la Liveree de Seint George*, faits & deliverez as diverses *Chivaliers & Dames de la Fraternitee de Seint George* tenuz mesme l'an.

Si come est contenuz en un Rolle des Parcelles & Noms des Personnes, as queux ils feurent liverez & donnez a votre Commandement, parentre le xxi Jour de Marcz, l'An de votre Regne primer, & le xvi. Jour de *Septembre* adonques prouchain ensuant; en oevre de Charitee.

Donnee a *Westm.* le xii Jour de *May* l'An &c. Tierz.

H. Chambellan d' Engliterre.

Au Roy &c. Supplie tres humblement vostre humble servitour *Johan. Dalton* Clerc deputee a *Thomas Carnica* nadgairs Gardein de vostre Grande Garderobe, que dieu assoile, que comme vous 21 Mars l'an premier eit constitut le dit *Thomas* Gardein de vostre dite Garderobe &c. lequel office le dit *Thomas* ovec le dit suppliant occupia du dit 21 *Marcz* tanque au xvi jour de *Sept.* adonques prochein, quel jour le dit *Thomas* morust: Please a vostre hautesse grantier garrant &c. au Tresorer, & Barons &c. pur aconter oue le dit suppliant en nom du dit *Thomas* sibien de deniers &c. In Offic. Pell.

The Knights and Ladies, to whom the Livery of the Garter was delivered in this first Year of Hen. V. *may be consulted in the Introduction p.* 14. *n.* g.

The Robes delivered in the third of Hen. V. *are inserted in p.* 15. *note* k.

b This Entry hath been sufficiently examined in the Introduction from p. 23 *to p.* 28. *where it hath been shewn that the* Emperor *only was elected in this Chapter, and that the Duke of* Holland *had been a Companion several Years before this Time, and that there was no Room then for this Duke of* Briga.

offered

gusto primas obtulit, ubi considentium Ornatus, servientium Ordines, missuum varietates, ferculorum inventa, cum cæteris aspectu, gustatuq; delectabilibus, si quis explicare studuerit, haud plene queat.

Anno Regis *Henrici* Quinti omni genere virtutum præstantissimi *Quinto*, circa mensis *Augusti* decimum octavum, Regia Majestas [c], *Cana* oppido non exiguo jam sibi subacto, Duciq; *Clarentiæ* credito, celebritatem Divi *Georgij* pro temporis exigentia curavit inibi servandam; Ubi quindecim Equites regio more concreavit.

Precellentissimi Regis *Henrici* Quinti Anno *septimo*, formidabilis Dominus Dux *Bedford*, Regiæ sublimitatis locum [d] implevit *Windesori*, dum solennitas Sancti *Georgii* celebraretur, cum quo præsentes erant horâ [e] vigiliæ designata, & una seriatim domum consultationis, atque chorum ingressi sunt, Comes [f] *Westmerlandiæ*, Dominus de *Cameux*, Dominus *Thomas Erpyngham*, P. 58.

offered the first Place to the Emperor, where the Finery of the Guests, the Order of the Servants, the Variety of the Courses, the Inventions of the Dishes, with the other Things delightful to the Sight and Taste, whoever should endeavour to describe, could never do it with Justice.

In the fifth Year of King Henry *the fifth, most excellent in all kinds of Vertue, about the* 18*th of* August, *the King being at* Caen, *a Town not inconsiderable which he had just taken, and put under the Government of the Duke of* Clarence, *took care to have the Feast of St.* George *observed there, according to the Exigency of the Time, where according to royal Usage he created fifteen Knights together.*

In the seventh Year of the most excellent King Henry *the Fifth, the formidable Lord, the Duke of* Bedford, [d] *filled the Place of the King's Highness at* Windesor, *whilst the Feast of St.* George *was celebrated; with whom were present at the appointed* [e] *Hour of the Eve, and enter'd together into the Chapter-house and Choir in their Order, the Earl of* [f] Westmerland, *the Lord* Cameux,

c It has been observed in the Introduction p. 56. that here is an Error in placing this Feast in the 5th, which should have been settled in the 6th of Hen. V. *And it is to be remembred, that though the King thus celebrated this Feast in the Castle of* Caen *in this sixth Year, yet the Feast was also held at* Windsor, *by* John *Duke of* Bedford *as his Lieutenant, wherein was a Decree passed, touching Reverences to be made at the Entry into, and going out of the Choir, which is inserted in this* Black-book, *under the ninth Year of this King with an Explanation. But then there is no doubt but the Feast in the fifth Year was also solemnized by this King, and about this Time, as it will be shewn in another Place, He erected the Office of* Garter *King of Arms, by the Advice and Consent of all the Companions, for the Service of this most noble Fraternity, and as the Instrument expresses it, of all the Gentry, and to be the* Sovereign *over all the Officers of Arms, Our Historians seem to have blended these two Feasts into one.*

d The Words in Regist. Chart. *were* Depute del Ordre de Jaritier. *Ashm. p.* 531.

e That is Hora Tertiarum *according to the Statutes.*

f Here are twenty five Knights, which with the Sovereign complete the Number of the College, The Lord Bourgchier *and Sir* John Gray *being twice named, first as excused for their Absence, and then as installed by their Proxies. It happens that Mr.* Ashmole *hath published some Extracts from the* Registr. Chartac. *whereby we shall be convinced of the unaccountable Remissness of this Translator in several Instances. He enters the Installation of this Lord by his Proctor, whereas that Original mentioned only a Promise given for that Purpose, and assigns the Reason of the Delay, because there was some Doubt arose touching the Validity of the petitionary Letter of the Countess of* Stafford. *Hist. p.* 373. *Then this Compiler hath been extremely negligent by omitting here the Installation of Sir* John Robertsack *by his Proxy, though that Fact even appears from the Letter of the Duke of* Bedford, *inserted by himself, which Letter too be miserably abridges, as will be found by consulting the Original, Printed by Mr.* Ashm. *in his App. n. xlv.*

It is very surprizing he should in his Abridgement pretermit the Installation of Sir William Philip *by his Proctor, who is the first Person named in that Original, and his Carelessness is further evident in that, though he hath here ranged this Sir* William, *as an actual Companion, Yet he afterwards places his Election in the next Year, and with the greatest Supineness there inserts his procuratorial Letters, bearing Date* xi Nov.

Erpyngham, & Dominus *Simon Felbridge*. Cum Rege vero tum splendidissime jus suum in *Normania* vendicante, simul aberant nobilissimi Duces,

Clarentiæ, Gloucestriæ, Exoniæ. } *Comites* { Huntingdon, Warwici, Sarisburiæ. } *Domini* { Willoughby, Fytzhughe, Boucer.

Dominus Joannes Gray,
Dominus Joannes Cornewale,
Dominus Joannes Robertsacke,
Dominus Gulielmus Philipp.

Exteri

---

meux, *Sir* Thomas Erpyngham, *and Sir* Simon Felbridge. *But there were absent from this Feast, being then with the King, who was most gloriously asserting his Right in* Normandy, *the most noble Dukes of*

Clarence, Glouceſter, Exeter. } Earls of { *Huntingdon, Warwick, Sarisbury.* } the Lords { *Willoughby, Fytzhugh, Boucher.*

Sir *John Gray*,
Sir *John Cornewale*,
Sir *John Robertsacke*,
Sir *William Phylipp.*

---

during the Siege of Roan. *His Election then was either before, or during the Siege of that City, which was begun in* August 1418. 6 Hen. V. *and continued till its Surrender on* 13 January *following*, Rot. Norman. 6 H. 5. *n.* 43. *and p.* 1. *m.* 4. *see* Rymer *vol.* 9. *p.* 664 &c. *and not as Mr.* Ashm. *p.* 374. *saith in* 5 Hen. 5. *being misled by* Fabian.

But there is a greater Error committed by this Translator. Mr. Ashm. *p.* 374. *informs us, that the Installations of Sir* William Philip, *and Sir* John Robertsack *are in the* Registr. Chartac. *expressly said to have been on the* 17*th of* Febr. *without the Date of the Year, for all the former Part of that Book was wanting, but that the next Instrument therein is of the* 7*th Year of* Hen. V. *And probably this Book might have been in the same defective Condition when our Copyer perused it, who without any Regard to the Day of the Month, by an unpardonable Precipitancy placed the Transactions there entred on* 17 Febr. *preceeding the Feast of Saint* George *in the* 7*th Year, to have been performed in this following Solemnity, that had the Date of an Year prefixed to it.*

This Letter of the Duke of Bedford *which intimates the Installations of Sir* William Philip, *Sir* John Robertsack, *and Sir* John Grey *by their Proctors, with a Promise made to the Proctor of the Lord* Bourgchier *for the like Purpose, hath no Date affixed to it in the Original, as 'tis published by Mr.* Ashmole *from the* Registr. Chartac. *But the Copy here entred is very particular on the Kalends of* May *from* Windsor *in this seventh Year. If this Translator added this Designation of Time and Place out of his own Fancy, there can be no Apology made for such a Liberty. It is to be lamented that Mr.* Ashm. *hath not acquainted us under what Year He found this Instrument entred in the* Registr. Chartac. *for there seems to be a great Objection against the Possibility of the dating of it on the first of* May *in* 7 Hen. V. *because Sir* John Grey *herein named, is here and by the* Windsor-*Tables said to succeed the Lord* Gilbert Talbot, *who if* Dugdale *quotes the Inquisition aright, lived 'till the* 19*th of* October *following*, Bar. *vol.* 1. *p.* 328.

At present it may be sufficient to observe that though these four Knights are mentioned in this same Letter, yet it may not thence follow, that they were all of them elected together in the same Chapter, or all installed at the same Time: As to the time of their Elections, the Statutes required, that the Vacancies of the Stalls should be filled up within six Weeks after Notice of the Deceases of the Possessors, now the Duke of Holland *in whose Stall Sir* John Robertsack *was seated, died on* 31 May 5 Hen. V, Richard *Lord* Grey *Predecessor to the Lord* Bourgchier *died* 1 August *following. Sir* John Blount *to whom Sir* William Philip *succeeded, was killed at this Siege of* Roan, *and 'tis probably all these might have been elected in distinct Chapters according to this Order of Seniority, and after them Sir* John Grey, *and that their Installations were deferred beyond the usual time, by Reason of their Employments in foreign Wars, and though Sir* John Robertsack *and Sir* William Philip *received this Honour together by their Proxies on* 17 Febr. 6 Hen. V. *yet the other two might be installed at different Times, but there will be a more proper Opportunity to attempt the setling the Chronology of this Matter in the Memoirs of the Lives of these Knights.*

The

Exteri sane, quos Regnum suum nisi volentes exire non oportuit, Rex videlicet *Romanorum*, Rex *Portugaliæ*, & Rex *Daciæ* (uti moris est) eâ de causâ sunt excusati.

Absentia Domini *Burnell* per impotentiam ætatis approbata fuit.

Domini *Roberti Umfryvyle* a Præside suscepta est excusatio, quod missus esset ipse *Scotiam* versus, ut tutaretur eos fines.

Dominus *Gulielmus Haringtон* excusatus est ob ægritudinem, qua per vulnera sub obsidione *Rheni* atque alibi recens accepta, laborabat.

Dominus autem *Powes* haud excusari potuit, quod causam absentiæ suæ non indicasset.

Eo tempore Dominus *Joannes Gray* loco Domini *Talbothi* ad Equita- P. 59.
tum hunc electus, permagno cum applausu fuit per procuratorem suum Dominum [g] *Gulielmum Lyzle* e pauperculis militibus unum, suis solum Literis assignatum, in sedem ibi suam constitutus.

Dominus *Hugo Stafford* Dominus *Boucer* non absimili modo per procuratorem suum, quem nobilis femina [b] Comes *Staffordiæ* cum literis ad id institutum datis, emiserat, in sedem ibi suam introductus erat, Procurator autem (quod sua solum intererat) heri sui nomine fidem dabat, ad omne id præstandum, quod præsens Negotium efflagitaret.

Itaque Preses ibi cum reliqua Societate, literis hiis acceptis & perlectis probe considerans, quam addeceret, ut qui militiæ cum Majestate Regia

---

The Foreigners indeed, who ought not to depart out of their Kingdoms, but of their own Will and Accord, namely, the King of the Romans, *the King of* Portugal, *and the King of* Denmark, *were (as usual) excused on that Account.*

The Absence of Lord Burnell *was allowed of, by Reason of the Impotence of his Age.*

The Excuse of Sir Robert Umfryville *was admitted by the President, because he was sent towards* Scotland, *for the Defence of the Borders.*

Sir William Haryngton *was excused on Account of an Indisposition he laboured under, through some Wounds he had lately received at the Siege of* Roan, *and in other Places.*

But the Lord Powes *could not be excused, because he shewed no Cause of his Absence.*

At the same Time Sir John Gray *being elected Knight, in the Place of Lord* Talboth, *was with great Applause by his Proxy Sir* [g] William Lyzle, *one of the poor Knights deputed thereto by his Letter only, there placed in his Stall.*

Sir Hugh Stafford *Lord* Boucer *in like manner by his Proxy, whom the noble Lady the* [b] *Countess of* Stafford *had sent with Letters to that Purpose, was there introduced into his Stall. But the Proxy promised in the Name of his Master, (because it only concerned him) to do every Thing which the present Business required.*

The President therefore with the rest of the Society, after having received and read these Letters, considering how very fitting it was, That those who

---

[g] *His Letter of Proxy is printed from the* Registr. Chartac. *by Mr.* Ashm. *App. n. xivi.*

[b] *So in the Original.*

were

Regia tam nobiliter aberant, omnem favorem invenirent, qui concedi posset, saltem ubi tale periculum impenderet, ut si citra plenam possessionem, quod in dubiis hiisce bellis non raro accidit, vitam effunderent, & honoris atq; emolumenti non levem jacturam simul facerent, dum missarum solum plene possidentibus institutarum bona parte carerent, Procurationes has censuit admittendas.

Cæterum quia forma Procurationum istiusmodi non exprimitur in Statutis, veriti ne presumpsisse vel temere fecisse crederentur, se totos Regiæ Majestatis Authoritati submittebant, humillime supplicantes, ut ipse declararet, aperiret, expenderet, dispensaret & omnem imposterum hujus rei ambiguitatem è Statutis aboleret. Quare quanta decuit humilitate factum hoc suum & facti rationem Regiæ Celsitudini curabant illico significandam, cujus [i] forma subditur.

Joannes Dux *Bedfordiæ* cum cæteris in Celebritate *Georgiana* jam proxime conjunctis, Regiæ Majestati vestræ Salutem, & obedientiam. Quoniam, Invictissime Princeps & metuendissime Domine, vestræ Celsitudinis ea magnanimitas est, in suscipiendis Bellis, & in gerendis felicitas, ut ipsorum jam fama per orbem undique volitet : nos id vestræ Majestati gratulamur, Deo gratias nunc immensas agentes, qui
P. 60. quicquid est boni ac felicis eventus solus concedit. Ubi vero Regia Majestas vestra, quia bella durant, strenuos quosdam Equites ex hiis

were so honourably absent with the King in War, should meet with all the Favour that could be allowed them, at least where they were exposed to an Hazard of such a Nature, that if they lost their Lives before they were in full Possession of their Stall, which was no unusual Accident in such dangerous Wars, they would suffer no inconsiderable Loss, and that not only in point of Honour, but Advantage also, since they would want a good Part of the Masses which were instituted for such only, as were in full Possession, were therefore of Opinion, that these Proxies should be admitted. But because the Form of such Proxies is not expressed in the Statutes, fearing lest they should be thought guilty of a Presumption, or rash Proceeding, they submitted themselves entirely to the King's Authority, most humbly beseeching him that he would declare, explain, consider, dispense, and take away all Ambiguity from the Statutes in this Point for the future; wherefore, with all proper Humility, they took care to make the King's Highness immediately acquainted with this Fact of theirs, and the Reason of it. The [i] Form whereof is annex'd.

John *Duke of* Bedford, *with the Rest, united in celebrating the Feast of St.* George, *to your royal Majesty, Health and Obedience. Since, most invincible Prince and dread Lord, your Highness's Magnanimity in the Undertaking of Wars, and your Felicity in the conducting of them are such, that the Fame thereof is spread over the World, We congratulate your Majesty thereon, giving infinite Thanks to God, who is the only Author of every good and happy Event; and whereas your Majesty during your Wars, has determined to assume several valiant Knights, among those who are now in Action with you, to be*

i *This Letter was much larger in the Original and | may be consulted in* Ashm. *App. n. xlv.*

Knights

hiis qui vobiscum modo militant, in socios clarissimi vestri Ordinis assumere decrevit, ex consensu Commilitonum aliorum, qui nunc istic assunt, idque nobis significare non refugit: Nos istac ipsa voluntate vestra & Commilitonum assensu subnixi, & quia nolumus, ut quisquam per nos, aut incuriâ nostra privetur eo fructu, qui percipi possit, saltem dum spectet ad salutem animæ, si subito contingeret obire (quod fere fit hiis, qui variis belli casibus agitantur) Dominum *Joannem Grey*, Dominum [k] *Joannem Robertsacke*, & Dominum *Boucer* virtute literarum, in quibus Procuratores sibi nominarunt, in sedes suas *Windesori* permisimus introduci, ne si per bellorum infortunia, quibus eos istic quotidie videmus objectos ante plenam possessionem interirent, Missarum Suffragiis destituerentur; sicut quosdam nuper (id quod dolemus) nimia mora præventos intelleximus. Rursum quia de tali procuratorio minus cautum in Statutis esse perpendimus, in eo facto non parum hæsitavimus: verum nimio favore potius, quam arctæ severæque Statutorum observationi condonatum iri sperantes, libenter in partem pientiorem (uti est visa) concessimus. In quo tamen vestræ nos Gratiæ correctionique submittimus, si quid in hâc ipsâ re deliquimus, modo quo possumus humillimo supplicantes, ut prudentissima Majestas vestra omnem ab-hinc Scrupulum e Statutis auferat, & absolute pronunciet, quid hic posthac fieri oporteat; ut Equites videlicet vestri cum Celsitudine vestra, vel

---

Knights of your most noble Order, by the Consent of the other Companions who are now there present, and has not declined signifying it to us, We relying upon that your Pleasure, and the Assent of the Companions, and because we are unwilling that any one should through us, or our Negligence be deprived of that Benefit which might accrew to him, at least so far as concerns the Health of his Soul, if he should chance to die suddenly (a common Accident to those who are tossed thro' the various Chances of War) We have permitted Sir John Gray, *Sir* [k] John Robertsacke, *and the Lord* Boucer, *in Virtue of their Letters wherein they have named their Proxies, to be introduced into their Stalls at* Windesor, *lest if through the Misfortunes of War, to which we see them there daily exposed, they should die before full Possession, and be thereby deprived of the Benefit of Masses, as to our Grief, we have been assured that some of late have through too great a Delay been disappointed thereof. Moreover since we find on Examination, that there is not a proper Provision made in the Statutes, as to the Form of a Proxy in such Case, we have had not a few Scruples on this Head, but hoping that we might be sooner pardon'd an Excess of Indulgence, than a too strict and rigid Observance of the Statutes, we willingly came in to (as it appeared to us) the more pious Side of the Question. In which, nevertheless we submit our selves to your Grace and Correction, if we have committed any Error in this Point, in the humblest Manner we can, beseeching your most prudent Majesty to take away for the future all Difficulty from the Statutes, and to pronounce absolutely what hereafter ought to be done in such Case; That such of your Knights as are attending on your High-*

---

[k] *Sir* Thomas Bar *was his Proctor, whose Oath is published by* Asham. *App. n.* lv.

ness

vel in bellis, vel alibi juſſu veſtro commorati (meritis exigentibus) eodem privilegio, quod exteris in Electione receptioneque ſui per procuratores eſt conceſſum, congaudere, poſſent, veſtro tamen in omnibus judicio ſemper ſalvo. Serenitatem autem veſtram cum inſigni victoria, celebriq; triumpho & plena conſervatæ multitudinis ac commilitii gloria reducat in Regnum, & ibi diuturnæ pacis bono perfrui, concedat ille Rex Regum Chriſtus Jeſus, qui capitales hoſtes noſtros ſub vexillo Crucis edomuit, & moriendo devicit. *Windeſori* ab Arce veſtra Kalendis *Maii.*

P. 61. Nulla precedentium offenſarum facta eſt hic Correctio.

Potentiſſimi Regis *Henrici Quinti* Anno *octavo*, qui ſuis in *Gallia* nuptiis tum navabat operam, [l] *Mediolanum* verſus inde paraturus, ceptum eſt agi conſilium *Wyndeſori*, in quo Dominus *Humfredus* metuendus Dux *Gloceſtriæ* Regiſq; vicem in *Anglia* gerens [m] primus erat, ſecum illic habens [n] *Henricum* Comitem *Weſtmerlandiæ*, Dominum *Cameux*, Dominum *Thomam Erpingham*, & Dominum *Simonem Felbridge*.

Aberant in *Gallia* cum Regiâ ſublimitate clariſſimi Duces

Clarentiæ, Exoniæ.	*Comites*	Huntingdon, Warwici, Sarisburiæ.	*Domini*	Fytzhughe, Willoughby, Boucer.

Dominus

---

neſs in your Wars, or elſewhere, by your Command may (their Merits ſo requiring) enjoy the ſame Privilege which has been granted to Foreigners in their Election, and Admiſſion by Proxies, your Judgment nevertheleſs in all Things being always ſaved. May Chriſt Jeſus the King of Kings, who has ſubdued our deadly Enemies under the Banner of his Croſs, and overcome them by his Death, bring back your Majeſty with glorious Victory, with a pompous Triumph, and with the Perfection of Glory in a People, and Soldiery preſerv'd in Safety to your Realm, and there grant you to enjoy the Bleſſing of a laſting Peace. From your Caſtle of Wyndeſor *in the Kalends of* May.

No Correction was here made of the foregoing Offences.

In the 8th Year of the moſt potent King Henry *the Fifth, who was then taken up with his Marriage in* France, *and preparing to go from thence towards* [l] Milan, *a Chapter was held at* Wyndeſor, *in which* Humphrey *the dread Duke of* Gloceſter, *and the King's Lieutenant in* England, *was* [m] *Preſident, having there with him* [n] Henry *Earl of* Weſtmerland, *the Lord* Cameux, *Sir* Thomas Erpingham, *and Sir* Simon Felbridge.

There were abſent with the King in France *the moſt noble Dukes of*

Clarence, Exeter.	Earls of	*Huntingdon, Warwick, Sarisbury.*	the Lords	*Fytzhugh, Willoughby, Bougcher.*

---

l It ſhould be Melodunum, Melun, *whoſe Siege continued from the Feaſt of St.* Mary Magdalen *till* Allhallontide.

m Depuis del Ordre de *Jartiere* Aſſum. *Hiſt. p.* 531. *from* Regiſtr. Chart.

n His Chriſtian Name was Ralph.

Sir

Dominus Joannes Cornewale,
Dominus Joannes Robertſacke,
Dominus Joannes Gray,
Dominus ° Joannes Philipp.

Joannes Bedfordiæ Dux invictus, erat tum in medio delectu ſuorum militum, quos ſecum in *Normaniam* ad *Supremum* duceret, quam excuſationem pre ſe ferens acceptus eſt.

Imperator, Rex *Portugaliæ*, Rex *Daciæ* } de more ſunt excuſati, quod foris ſuis eſſent rebus intenti, Rex autem *Daciæ* nunquam adhuc reſponſum ierat, gratum ne voluerat id inſignium habere necne.

Dominum *Burniville* excuſabat impotentia.

Dominum *Powes* Corporis item Infirmitas, literis Armorum ſigillo ſignatis oſtenſa.

Dominum *Gulielmum Harrington*, vulnerum cruditas: Dominum autem *Umfrevill* quod juſſu *Supremi Scotiæ* confinia defenderet. P. 62.

Hic itaque nulla correctio contigit, aut gravis alioqui rei Motio.

Sub eâdem Celebritate Dominus *Gulielmus Philipp* in *Neuſtria* per *Supremum* ac Socios ibi præſentes electus in locum Domini *Joannis Blont* jam

---

Sir *John Cornewale*,
Sir *John Robertſacke*,
Sir *John Gray*,
Sir ° *John Phylipp*.

John *the invincible Duke of* Bedford, *was then at the Head of a choice Band of Soldiers, which he led with him into* Normandy *to the* Sovereign, *and making this Excuſe, was allowed.*

The Emperor, *The King of* Portugal, *The King of* Denmark. } *were excuſed as uſual, becauſe they were abroad taken up with their own Affairs; but the King of* Denmark *had never yet given his Anſwer, whether he was pleaſed to have the Enſigns of the Order or no.*

The Lord Burneville *was excuſed for his Inability.*

The Lord Powes *for Infirmity of Body, declared in Letters ſealed with his Coat of Arms.*

Sir William Haryngton *was excuſed for the Greenneſs of his Wounds, and Sir* Umfrevell, *becauſe he was defending the Marches of* Scotland *by Command of the Sovereign.*

Therefore no Correction, nor Motion of any weighty Affair was made.

At the ſame Feaſt Sir William Philipp *being choſe in* Normandy *by the Sovereign and Companions there preſent, into the Place of Sir* John Blont

---

° *His Name was* William.

lately

jam mortui, fuit in plenam ſedis ſuæ poſſeſſionem inſtitutus, per procuratorem ſuum Dominum *Joannem Henington,* qui ſufficientes ab eo ſub Armorum ſigillo literas adducens, ejus vice ac nomine fidem dedit ad omnes clariſſimi Ordinis ſtatutorum obſervationes rite perimplendas: Literarum autem hic ſenſus erat.

Omnibus præſentes literas inſpecturis aut audituris, *Gulielmus Philipp* Eques inſignitus ſalutem. Noveritis quod ubi Supremo noſtro Ordiniſque noſtri, *Galliæ* pariter atque *Angliæ* Regi complacuit, ad id honoris ac Gloriæ me provehere velle, ut in famigeratiſſimam Societatem illam, me unum intromitteret, & inſuper ex abundantia ſuæ Gratiæ ſecum reputans, quemadmodum in hiis tranſmarimis & bellicis rebus ſuo ſecum juſſu diſtinear, poteſtatem mihi faceret ſedis occupandæ cæteroſq; ritus peragendi, per idoneum Procuratorem, Equitem (ut minus) auratum, inſignibus donatum & boni atque irrepreſenſi nominis, Ob id ego prudentia ac virtute delectiſſimorum mihi Domini *Andreæ Butreley,* & Domini *Joannis Hennington,* in quibus (ni fallar) quod ad ſtrenuiſſimos Equites attineat, nil deſideres, eos vel eorum (ut res feret) alterum, in vicem meam ſtatuo, ac deputo, & quicquid in me facultatis eſt erga iſtam mei cauſam tribuo. Quibus tanquam mihimet-ipſi impero, ut pro me, ac nomine meo, locum in Choro ac Conſilio mihi prænotatum ingrediantur *Wyndeſori,* intra regale Caſtrum, ubi claritas Ordinis fundata relucet, Clamidem meam, Galeam, atq; Enſem ſuſcepturis illic offerant,

---

lately dead, was admitted into the full Poſſeſſion of his Stall by his Proxy Sir John Henington, *who bringing ſufficient Letters from him, ſealed with his Coat of Arms, did in his Stead and Name take his Oath, that he would duly obſerve all the Statutes of the moſt noble Order; and this was the Purport of the Letters.*

To all who ſhall ſee or hear theſe Preſents, William Philipp *honoured with the Enſigns of Knighthood* [*ſendeth*] *greeting, ſince it hath pleaſed our King Sovereign of our Order, and King of* France *and* England, *to raiſe me to ſuch Honour and Glory, as to admit me to be one of that moſt renowned Society; and moreover out of his abundant Grace conſidering how I am detained with him by his Command in theſe Parts beyond Sea, and War-like Affairs, has given me Power to be inſtall'd and perform the other Rites by a fit Proxy, at leaſt a Knight, and bearing Coat-Arms of a good and irreprochable Reputation. By Reaſon of the Prudence and Vertue of my moſt beloved Sir* Andrew Butreley, *and Sir* John Henington, *in whom (if I am not miſtaken) nothing will be found wanting that appertains to the moſt gallant Knights: I do therefore appoint and depute them, or (as it ſhall happen) either of them in my Stead, and give them whatever Power is veſted in me for that Affair of mine; and I require them as if it were my ſelf, that for me, and in my Name they take Poſſeſſion of the Place aſſigned me in the Choir and Chapter at* Wyndeſor, *within the royal Caſtle where this noble Order is founded and appears in its Luſtre, that they there offer my Coat, my Helmet, and Sword to thoſe who are to receive them, in Order to their being hung up as uſual, That they declare*

offerant, ut ex more propendeant, causas Absentiæ commonstrent, omne legittimum atq; honestum jusjurandum, quod postulabitur, ultro prestent, & summatim omnia vice mea sic exhibeant, ac compleant, P. 63. atq; si præsens ipse forem; In cujus rei Testimonium Sigillum meum ab Armis hic affixi. In obsidione [p] *Rothomagi Novembris* xj.

Anno Regni sui *Nono* præpotentissimus *Henricus* Quintus [q] *tertio die Maij* Concilium ipse *Wyndesori* tenuit, in quo præsentes secum habuit Duces inclytos

Joannem Bedfordiæ, *Comitem* Warwici.
Humfredum Gloceſtriæ.

Dominum Tho. [r] Darpyngton,
Dominum Joannem Cornewale,
Dominum Fytzhugh. *Dominum* Simonem Felbrydge,
Dominum Joannem Robertsacke,
Dominum Gaulterum Hungerford, in eo ipso consessu ad sedem suam designatum, & post intromissum.

Imperatoris
Regis *Portugaliæ* } absentiam regni sui cura excusabat.
Regis *Daciæ*

Dux

declare the Causes of my Absence, take freely every lawful and honest Oath that shall be required, and in Brief so to do, and fulfill all Things in my Stead, as if I my self were present. In witness whereof, I have here affixed my Seal and Coat of Arms. At the [p] *Siege of* Rouen *the eleventh of* November.

In the Ninth Year of his Reign, the most potent Henry *the Fifth himself held on the* [q] *third of* May *a Chapter of* Wyndesor, *in which he had present with him the renowned Dukes*

John of *Bedford*, The Earl of *Warwick*.
Humphrey of *Gloceſter*.

Sir *Thomas* [r] *Darpynton*,
Sir *John Cornewale*,
Lord *Fyzthugh*. Sir *Simon Felbridge*,
Sir *John Robertsacke*,
Sir *Walter Hungerford*, *who was in this very Chapter elected to his Seat, and installed in it.*

The Emperor's
The King of Portugal's } *Absences excused by reason of their Cares of their*
The King of Denmark's } *own Kingdoms.*

[p] *See note f. page 65.*

[q] *Yet it appears the King was at* Westminster *that Day*, Rymer *vol. x. p.* 111. *But indeed he might thence go to* Windsor *before the Hour of Tierce.*

Walsingham A. D. 1421. festum quoq; Divi *Georgii* non ipso ejus die, sed usq; ad Dominicam post Ascensionem Domini apud Castrum de *Windesore* more solito tenendum protogavit, *which then was on the fourth day of* May, *but this Chapter was as appears, on the Eve.*

[r] *Sir* Thomas Erpingham.

Dux *Exoniæ*, Comes *Huntyngdoniæ*, Comes *Sarisburiæ*, } in *Normania* Regis juſſu militantes excuſati ſunt: Comes autem *Huntyngdoniæ* & jam tunc captivus erat.
Dominus *Gulielmus Phylip.*

Weſtmerlandiæ Comes ad celebritatem veniens de via cœpit ægrotare.
Dominus *Wylloughby* ſub adventum ſuum *Londini* ſimilem ægritudinem incurrit.
P. 64. Domini *Gulielmi Haryngton* nondum vulnera curata ſunt.
Dominus *Robertus Umfrivylle Scotiæ* fines ab hoſtili incurſu tuebatur.

Ubi Supremus Commilitio ſignificabat, clariſſimi Ordinis inſignia jam-primum à Rege [f] *Daciæ* reverenter accepta, & eum Sacramento ad Statutorum obſervationes obſtrictum eſſe; Quapropter edixit, ut (quemadmodum Statuta volunt) ſuis impenſis Dominus [t] *Fytzhugh* Galeam ejus, enſem, & cætera, rite videret appenſa.

Quia vero jam vacabat non minus [u] quinque Sedibus, ſecundum Statuta factum eſt in concilio Scrutinium, in quo Prelatus Ordinis *Wyntonienſis*

The Duke of Exeter, *The Earl of* Huntyndon, *The Earl of* Salisbury } *were excuſed being then ſerving in War in* Normandy *by the King's Command*; *And the Earl of* Huntyndon *was at this time taken Priſoner.*
Sir William Phylippe.

The Earl of Weſtmerland *coming to the Feaſt, was taken ill by the Way.*
Lord Willoughby *at the Point of his Coming, fell into the like Illneſs at* London.
Sir William Haryngton's *Wounds were not as yet cured.*
Sir Robert Umfriville *was defending the Borders of* Scotland *from the Incurſions of the Enemy.*

When the Sovereign ſignified to the Knights Companions, That the Enſigns of the moſt noble Order were now at laſt accepted with Reverence by the King of [f] Denmark, *and that he had bound himſelf by Oath to the Obſervances of the Statutes; Therefore ordered, that (as the Statutes require) the Lord* [t] Fyzthugh *ſhould ſee his Helmet, Sword and other Things duly hung up at his Expence.*

But becauſe there were no leſs than [u] *five Stalls vacant, a Scrutiny was made in the Chapter according to the Statutes, in which the Biſhop of*

---

[f] *Of his Election ſee the Introduction p.* 18. &c.

[t] *Mr.* Aſhm. *p.* 368. *is poſitive that this Lord was this Kings Proxy; if it ſhould be ſo, here was a Knight of this Order Proctor for another, and I know no rule againſt it.*

[u] *Here are twenty Companions named, which with the Sovereign and five Vacancies complete the Number of the Stalls,* Sir Lewis Robertſacke *and* Sir Heretongs Cleux *are here mentioned, as elected in this Chapter, held on this third of* May, *and then inſtalled with the Earl* Marſhal, *the Earl of* Suffolk, *and Lord* Clifford, *where the Wardrobe-Account of this Year, printed in p.* 171, *informs us, that the Habits of this Order were prepared for the former two Knights, but the three latter are not named therein, whence it may be inferred, that theſe two were elected in a former Chapter, indeed 'tis here remembred that they were choſen into the two Stalls that became firſt void.*

Win-

nienſis Epiſcopus Suffragia nominantium excipiens, exceptâ Regiæ Majeſtati, qua decuit reverentia, porrexit, Ille nominatos expendens, ut aliis alii fortitudine, prudentia, reliquiſq; virtutibus, ac meritis antecellerent, e Comitibus *Joannem* Comitem *Mareſchallum* (ut vocant) & *Gulielmum* Comitem [x] *Suffolciæ*, e Baronibus *Johannem* Dominum *Clyfford*, ex Equitibus autem Dominum *Lodovicum Robertſacke*, & Dominum *Heretongs Cleux*, aptiſſimos, atque quam digniſſimos, & ob id in Ordinem ſuſcipiendos eſſe decrevit. Igitur immediate poſt Epulum Socios in concilium accerſi precepit; inter quos præaccepto juramento, electis ipſe ſubligaria tradidit, in liberatam (ſic enim illud tibiale vocitant) & trabeas in habitum, mox illos in ſedes ipſe ſuas intromiſit. *Lodovicum* videlicet *Robertſacke* in ſedem Domini [y] *Burnell*, quæ prima vacabat, Dominum *Heretongs Cleux* in ſedem Domini [z] *Powes*, quæ relicta eſt vacua ſecundo, *Joannem* Dominum *Clyfford* in locum Domini [a] *Cameux*, qui vacabat tertio, Comitem *Mareſchallum* in ſedem Domini *Joannis* [b] *Grey*, quæ jam quarto vacabat, denique *Southfolciæ* Comitem in ſedem magnanimi Principis, Domini *Thomæ* [c] *Clarentiæ* Ducis fratris ac filii Regum, quam vacare poſtremo contigit,

Sub

Wincheſter *Prelate of the Order, taking the Suffrages particularly, delivered them with all becoming Reverence to the King's Majeſty. He well conſidering the Perſons named, how they exceeded one another in Courage, Prudence, and other Vertues, and Merits, decreed out of the Earls,* John *Earl* Mareſchal (*as they call him*) *and* William *Earl of* [x] Southfolk; *out of the Barons,* John *Lord* Clyfford, *and out of the Knights, Sir* Lewis Robertſacke, *and Sir* Heretongs Cleux *to be the fitteſt and moſt deſerving, and on that Account to be received into the Order. Immediately therefore after the Banquet, he ordered the Knights Companions to be ſummoned to Chapter, and before them he delivered to the Knights elect, who firſt took their Oaths, the noble Garters for Livery* (*for ſo they call that Ornament of the Leg*) *and Mantles for their Habit, and preſently after admitted them to their Stalls,* Lewis Robertſacke *to the Stall of the Lord* [y] Burnell *which was firſt vacant, Sir* Heretongs Cleux *to the Stall of the Lord* [z] Powes *which was the ſecond left vacant,* John *Lord* Clyfford *to the Stall of the Lord* [a] Cameux *which was the third vacant, the Earl* Mareſchal *to the Stall of Sir* John [b] Grey *which was the fourth that became vacant, and laſtly the Earl of* Southfolk *to the Stall of the magnanimous Prince* Thomas *Duke of* [c] Clarence, *Brother and Son of Kings, which happened to be the laſt vacant.*

---

x Parl. apud *Leiceſtr.* 28 H. 6. *n.* 14. 15. *Whereas his Father at* Harflew, *his eldeſt Brother at the Battle of* Agincourt, *and two other Brethren at* Jargu *in the* French *Wars had loſt their Lives for their Country, he in the ſame War ſerved full xxxiiii Yeeres. For xvii Yeeres together Hee never returned Home from Warfare, being once taken Priſoner, when he was as yet no better then a private Knight, hee paid down for his Ranſome twenty thouſand Pound of our* Engliſh *Money: He was of the Kings privy Councel xv Yeeres, and a Knight of the Order of the Garter xxx. Theſe are the Words of the Record. Before he ſurrendred himſelf Priſoner to* William Renaud *in* 1429. *he demanded of him whether he was a Knight, who anſwering in the Negative, he replied, 'tis my Will thou ſhalt be of that Degree before I ſurrender, and thereon gave him the Accollade and buckled on the Sword.* Daniel Hiſt. de *Ch. vii. p.* 1064.

y He dyed 27 Nov. 8 H. 5.

z Edward Charlton *Lord* Powis *died on* Friday *before* Palm-Sunday 9 H. 5. *which muſt then be on* 14 March.

a He died on 28 March 9 H. 5.

b He was ſlain at Baugie *Bridge on* Eaſter *Eve,* 9 H. 5. *that is on* 22 March.

c Slain at the ſame Time and Place.

At

Sub initio primarum vesperarum Supremus ad pietatem optime comparatus, cum a suis Commilitonibus cerneret omissum, quod imprimis (ut ipse existimabat) factum oportuit, ultra ferre non potuit, quin admonitos illico ad id deinceps faciendum induceret; nempe Chorum ingressi, & ad sedes ibi suas conversi, non satis bene Deo atq; Altari reverentiam exhibuisse visi sunt: *Joannes* autem *Bedfordiæ* Dux in concilio, quod Anno Regis invictissimi [d] *Sexto* tenuerat in ejus absentia, decretum esse meminit, ut quotquot essent hujus Ordinis in omni istiusmodi ingressu, ac regressu pariter, & descensu graduum, Regi, si præsens esset, aut in ejus absentiâ sedili Regio proni Reverentiam impenderent; quo significarent eum esse Supremum suum & omnimodam illi subjectionem atque obedientiam se debere: Verum Rex divinissimus multo rationabilius ac convenientius esse pronunciavit, ut primum Regi vere Supremo atque omnipotenti Domino Deo, & ejus [e] Altari pronifacti debitum impenderent honorem, in modum virorum ecclesiasticorum, & deinde quicquid sibi deberent honoris, utiq; perimplerent, sibi, sedili-ve suo (quod oportere crederent) deferentes. Mentem hanc suam haud dubie divinitus excitatam, Commilitonibus dextera per decanum, sinistra vero per scribam Ordinis curavit illico denuntiandam: Consilium illi maxime probabant, juxta quod in egressu proximo facere satagebant.

Et

At the Beginning of the first Vespers, the Sovereign, who was exceedingly turn'd to Piety, when he saw a Thing omitted by his Companions of the Order, which (in his Opinion) ought in the first Place to be done, he could bear no longer, but having admonished them on the Spot, he would lead the Way to their doing it from that Time. For at their Entry into the Choir, and going to their Stalls there, they seemed not to have given sufficient Reverence to God and the Altar. Now John *Duke of* Bedford *remembred it had been decreed in the Chapter, which he had held in the* [d] *6th Year of this invincible Prince in his Absence, That all of this Order should always at their going in, and coming out, and likewise at their descending the Steps, bow themselves, and do Reverence to the King, if present, or in his Absence, to the King's Stall, thereby to shew that he was their Sovereign, and they owed him all Kind of Subjection and Obedience. But the most divine King, declared it was much more rational and fitting, That they should first bow and pay due Honour to the King, who is truly supreme and almighty, the Lord God, and to his* [e] *Altar, as was practised by Ecclesiasticks, and then whatever Honour they owed to him, they might also discharge, paying their Deference to him or his Stall (as they believed they ought.) This his Will inspired no doubt from Heaven, he caused to be immediately declared to the Knights Companions that sat in the Stalls on the Right Hand by the Dean, and to those on the Left by the Register of the Order. They exceedingly approved this Direction, and were at their next going out of their Stalls very careful to act according to it.*

d There is no Entry in this Book of any Chapter held in that Year.

e There is a blank in this Book to these Words ejus Altari *which are taken from an ancient Copy, and by the Preamble it appears this blank ought to be thus filled.*

And

Et ſicut hoc quartum Statutum imperfectum prius, hoc modo perfectum reddidit; ita complura ejus generis ad conſimilem perfectionem adduxit: preſertim nonum in quo decretum eſt, quod ſi Supremus feſtivitati *Georgianæ* non poſſit intereſſe, ut alium ſubſtituat & *&c.* Ad quod Supremus hic noſter illud adjunxit, quod Supremus ubicunque terrarum fuerit, modo juſtum Coelectorum numerum ſecum habeat, ſi quam perfecerit, electio valebit, & ſi ſedes aliquas vacare contigerit, futurorum Electio ſpectabit ad Supremum ubi ubi fuerit. At Supremus efficiet, ut deputatus ab eo certior inde fiat. Multo magis ipſe deputatus advigilabit, ut vacationes ſedium cum contingant, ad Supremum etiam foris agentem perferantur. Quod ſi ſufficiens numerus cum Supremo non fuerit, poſtquam a ſe deſignatum certiorem inde fecerit, & qui ſibi videantur ex corporis animique viribus aptiores, oſtenderit, ad deputatum ex vi ſtatutorum electio pertinebit. P. 66.

Decimum revera ſtatutum, in quo de prorogatione feſtivæ ſolennitatis agitur, ita declaravit, totius aſſenſu commilitii; ſi ſolennitas intra quindecem dies a Paſchate venerit, prorogabitur ad illud tempus, quod Supremo pro gerendis rebus ſuis maxime videbitur, vel quod in ejus abſentia deputatus cum cætera Societate judicabit oportunum; dummodo non fuerit *Aprilis* quartus aut quintus & viceſimus [f] propter primas ac ſecundas Divi *Marci* veſperas, neque poſtremus dies menſis ejus, nec primus aut

And as this fourth Statute which was before imperfect, he rendred after this Manner perfect, ſo he brought more of that Sort to the like Perfection; eſpecially the ninth, in which it was decreed, That if the Sovereign could not be preſent at the Feſtival of St. George, *he ſhould ſubſtitute another,* &c. *To which this our Sovereign added further, That in what Part of the World ſoever the Sovereign be, provided he have a ſufficient Number of Coelectors with him, if he make any Election it ſhall ſtand good, and if it happen that any of the Stalls be vacant, the Election of future Knights ſhall belong to the Sovereign whereſoever he be; but the Sovereign ſhall take care to acquaint the Perſon deputed by him therewith. Much more ſhall the Perſon deputed take particular care when Vacancies in the Stalls ſhall happen, to give Advice thereof to the Sovereign, even whilſt he is abroad. But if there is not a ſufficient Number with the Sovereign, after he has notified it to the Perſon appointed by him, and declared who ſeem to him the fitteſt, on Account of their Perfections of Body and Mind, the Election ſhall belong to the Perſon deputed, by Virtue of the Statutes.*

The tenth Statute indeed, in which the Prorogation of the feſtival Solemnity is treated of, he thus explained with the Aſſent of all the Companions of the Order; That if the Feaſt ſhall fall within fifteen Days after Eaſter, *it ſhall be prorogued to ſuch Time as the Sovereign ſhall think beſt for the managing his Affairs, or as the Deputy, in his Abſence, ſhall with the reſt of the Society judge proper, provided it be not the four or five and twentieth of* April, *becauſe* [f] *of the firſt and ſecond Veſpers of St.* Mark, *nor the laſt Day of that*

[f] *Mr.* Aſhm. p. 477. *hath obſerved that in the Statutes the twenty ſixth Day of* April *is added, becauſe the ſecond Veſpers of St.* Mark *would be interrupted by the firſt Veſpers of St.* George.

aut quartus *Maii*, propter feſtivitates Apoſtolorum *Philippi* & *Jacobi* & *Inventionis* Sanctæ Crucis Domini noſtri Jeſu Chriſti, nec *Aſcenſionis* dies aut *Penthecoſtes*; vel aliud quodvis duplex Feſtum, cujus vel primæ vel ſecundæ veſperæ poſſent ſic interturbari.

In hoc etiam ibi convenit omnibus, ut nullus horum Equitum ſine ſubligaculo palam incedat: niſi forſan ut equitet, ocreis indutus, Loco cujus interim ſericam, ac cæruleam fibulam intra ſiniſtram ocream ſub poplite geſtabit; quo ſiniſtri pedis ligamine non improbe notatur ab omni ſiniſtra atque infelici actione refrenandum. Veruntamen neque hoc neq; quicquam aliud obſtabit, quin horum unuſquiſq; Senatus-conſultum ingreſſurus ipſo ſubligari pedem alterum obvinctum atque ornatum habeat.

Decretum eſt etiam, ut quoties ullus morte ſublatus ſedem vacuam reliquerit, Enſis, Galea atque Appendices, quæ veniant offerenda, ſic offerantur, ut Enſis actionem inchoet; qui deportabitur a duobus per Supremum aut deputatum illius aſſignandis, deinde quæ reliqua ſunt pari formâ: quemadmodum ibi poſtridie res optime peracta fuit.

P. 67. Supremus namq; poſtridie ſocios convocavit ad miſſam pro defunctis ex more celebrandam, in quâ penſilis prefati [g] *Thomæ* gladius, *Joannis Bedfordiæ* Ducis, & *Humfredi* Ducis *Glouceſtriæ* fratrum ſuorum, *Supremi* vero atque ipſius item *Bedfordiæ* Ducis manibus, Galea cum [b] appendicibus oblata

---

Month, nor the firſt and fourth of May, *by reaſon of the Feaſts of the Apoſtles,* Philip *and* James, *and of the* Invention *of the holy Croſs of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, nor* Aſcenſion *Day or* Whitſunday, *or any other double Feſtival, whoſe firſt or ſecond Veſpers may be diſturbed thereby.*

They all likewiſe there agreed in this, That none of the Knights ſhould go abroad without the Garter, unleſs it was on Horſeback, and he were booted; inſtead of which Garter he ſhall then wear a ſilken blew Ribbond, *or* Silk Lace *within his left Boot under the Knee, by which Tye of his left Leg, he is not ill advertiſed that he ought to refrain from every ſiniſter and unlucky Action. But neither this nor any Thing elſe ſhall hinder, but that every one of them entring the Chapter muſt have one* Leg *tied about, and adorned with the Garter it ſelf.*

It was alſo decreed, That whenever any Dying leaves a Stall vacant, the Sword, Helm, and Appendages which come to be offered, be offered in ſuch Manner, That the Sword begin the Action, which ſhall be carried by two Perſons to be aſſigned by the Sovereign, or his Deputy, and then what there is beſides in the like Form, as the Thing was exceeding well performed there the Day following.

For the Sovereign the next Day called the Knights together, to celebrate Maſs as uſual for the deceas'd, in which the Sword of the aforeſaid [g] Thomas, *that had been hung up was offered by the Hands of* John *Duke of* Bedford, *and* Humfrey *Duke of* Gloceſter *his Brothers, as his Helm and* [b] *Appendages were offered by the Sovereign, and the ſame Duke of* Bedford;

---

[g] *Duke of* Clarence.

[b] *Maſtings* Aſſum. *Hiſt. p.* 335.

Then

oblata sunt. Deinde manibus Domini *Thomæ Erpyngham*, & Domini *Gualteri Hungerford* gladius Domini *Joannis Grey*, & *Richardi* Comitis *Warwici*, atque *Henrici* Domini *Fytzhugh* manibus galea ejus cum appendicibus similiter. Tertio gladius Domini *Powes* per Dominum *Thomam Erpyngham*, & Dominum *Gualterum Hungerford*, galea vero (ut supra) per Comitem *Warwici* & Dominum *Fytzhugh* sunt oblata. Ensis autem Domini *Burnell* per Dominum *Lodovicum Robertsacke* & Dominum *Simonem Felbrydge*, & galea cum reliquis per Dominum *Joannem Cornewale*, & Dominum *Joannem Robertsacke* ad Altare portata sunt; Gladius Domini *Cameux* per Dominum *Lodovicum Robertsacke*, & Dominum *Heretongs Cleux*, galea vero cum appendicibus per Dominum *Joannem Cornewale*, & Dominum *Joannem Robertsacke* simili modo perlata sunt. Postremum quia non id ante fieri contigit, idem ipsum insignibus Domini *Hugonis* [i] *Stafford* per eosdem factum est; Hiis in hunc modum (uti Statuta sonant) exactis, non pro solis horum, sed omnium una fidelium animabus offerebant: & mox inter se constituunt, ut hic ritus cum usquam sic acciderit, servetur in futurum.

Ad illud autem Statutum, quo cavetur exteris in hunc Ordinem electis, copiam hanc esse factam, ut per procuratores insigniri, atque in sedes intromitti queant; Supremus addidit, quod eodem privilegio gaudere debeant, quotquot jussu Regis in Militiam, vel alio profecti foras necessariis ibi negotiis retenti forent.

Et

Then the Sword of Sir John Grey *by the Hands of Sir* Thomas Erpyngham, *and Sir* Walter Hungerford, *and his Helm with the Appendages in like Manner, by the Hands of* Richard *Earl of* Warwick, *and* Henry *Lord* Fytzhugh; *Thirdly the Sword of the Lord* Powes *was offered by Sir* Thomas Erpyngham, *and Sir* Walter Hungerford, *but his Helm (as above) by the Earl of* Warwick, *and Lord* Fytzhugh; *The Sword also of Lord* Burnell *was carried to the Altar by Sir* Lewis Robertsacke *and Sir* Simon Felbrydge, *and his Helm with the rest of the Things by Sir* John Cornewale, *and Sir* John Robertsacke; *The Sword of Lord* Cameux *was brought in like Manner by Sir* Lewis Robertsacke *and Sir* Heretongs Cleux, *and his Helm with the Appendages by Sir* John Cornewale *and Sir* John Robertsacke; *Lastly, because this never happened to be so practised before, the same was done to the Hatchments of* [i] *Sir* Hugh Stafford *by the same Persons. These Things being thus (as the Statutes express) performed, they made an Offering for the Souls not only of these, but of all the Faithful, and immediately after made a Constitution among themselves, that this Rite whenever the like Case happened, should be observed for the future.*

Moreover to that Statute whereby it is provided, That Foreigners elected into this Order shall have a Power of being admitted and installed by Proxies, the Sovereign added, that such as by the King's Command went abroad to War, or on any other Account, and were detained there by necessary Busines, should enjoy the same Privilege.

---

[i] *Lord* Bourgchier *who died this Year, and Sir* Walter Hungerford *succeeded him in the tenth Stall on the Princes Side, see the* Windsor-*Tablet.*

And

Et Quoniam Supremus in animo habebat magnis & gravibus e cauſis, Regni fines egredi, atq; abeſſe, Cunctorum illic aſſenſu pronunciatum eſt, parvum ſigillum fieri debere, a tergo communis ſigilli Ordinis appenſu-
P. 68. rum. Quod ſecum Rex ubique vehi faceret, ad acta quæ ſpectant ad Ordinem debite digerenda, nec deputatus interim carêret, quo ſua ſimiliter acta digereret eodem tempore.

Statutum [k] illud, quo permiſſum erat, quod ſi quis decem libras Collegio donare voluerit, per Decanum & Canonicos in numerum eorum pro quibus oratum oportuerit, aſcribi poſſit: Supremus ita cohibuit, quod exinde Decanus & Canonici nullo modo quicquam iſtiuſmodi oneris Collegio imponerent, ſine notitia conſenſuq; Regis vel ab eo deputati & ſociorum Ordinis.

Potentiſſimi *Henrici* Quinti Regis *Angliæ* & *Franciæ* Gubernatoris & Heredis Anno decimo, Menſis *Aprilis* viceſimo quinto, prepotens *Bedfordiæ* Dux *Joannes* clariſſimi Ordinis Preſes aſſignatus ſolennitatem *Georgianam Windeſori* celebravit preſentes ſecum habens, Dominum *Thomam Darpyngham*, Dominum *Lodovicum Robertſacke*, & Dominum *Heretongs Cleux*.

Rex aberat in *Galliâ*, cum quo præſentes in bellis ejus, vel in alia ab eo loca miſſi fuerunt

Duces {Gloceſtriæ, Exoniæ. *Comites*

And becauſe the Sovereign had for great and weighty Cauſes a Deſign of going out of the Kingdom and of being abſent, It was decreed by the Aſſent of all preſent, That a little Seal [*Privy Signet*] *ſhould be made to hang behind the Common-Seal of the Order, which the King might cauſe to be carried every where to be ſet to ſuch Acts as relate to the Order, and the Deputy might not in the mean while, want one which he might likewiſe ſet to his Acts at the ſame Time.*

That [k] *Statute by which it was permitted, That if any body would give ten Pounds to the College, he might by the Dean and Canons be admitted into the Number of thoſe for whom they ought to pray, the Sovereign thus reſtrained, That from thenceforward the Dean and Canons ſhould by no means lay ſuch a Burden on the College, without the Knowledge and Conſent of the King, or his Deputy, and the Knights of the Order.*

In the tenth Year of the moſt potent Henry *the* 5*th, King of* England, *Governour and Heir of* France, *on the* 25*th of* April, *the very potent* John *Duke of* Bedford *appointed Preſident of the moſt noble Order, celebrated the Feaſt of St.* George *at* Wyndeſor, *having preſent with him Sir* Thomas D'Erpyngham, *Sir* Lewis Robertſacke, *and Sir* Heretongs Cleux.

The King was abſent in France, *and with him were preſent in War, or ſent by him into other Places*

The Dukes of {*Gloceſter*, *Exeter*.

---

k There was another Decree or Statute made in this Chapter which may be ſeen in the Appendix to this Black-book in the Tract filed modus obviam eundi Regi.

The

Comites { Warwici, Sarisburiæ, Huntyngdoniæ, Southfolciæ, *Comes* Mareschallus. — *Dominus* Fytzhugh. *Dominus* Gualterus Hungerford, *Dominus* Gul. Phylipp Thes. familiæ.

Imperator Sigismondus, *Rex* Portugaliæ, *Rex* Daciæ } excusati, quod exteri essent, & suis domi rebus intenti.

Comes *Westmerlandiæ* minus bene valuit, sed vix excusatus est, quod causam absentiæ non significaret, ut Statuta volunt. P. 69.

Dominus Wylloughby, *Dominus* Robertus Umfryvylle, *Dominus* Joannes Cornewale, *Dominus* Gulielmus Haryngton, } absentes haud excusati sunt, quod cum intra regnum essent, causam absentiæ non misissent.

Dominus Joannes Robertsacke, *Dominus* Simon Felbrydge, } pro excusatis habiti, causa absentiæ deputato significata.

Vivebant hoc tempore *l* viginti quinque Commilitones Ordinis, unus autem

---

The Earls of { *Warwick*, *Salisbury*, *Huntyngdon*, *Southfolk*, Earl *Mareschall*. — Lord *Fyzthugh*. Sir *Walter Hungerford*, Sir *William Phyllippe*, *Treasurer of the Household*.

The Emperor *Sisgismund*, The King of *Portugal*, The King of *Denmark* } *were excused, because they were Foreigners and taken up with their own Affairs at Home.*

The Earl of Westmerland *was not well, but was hardly excused, because he had not signified the Cause of his Absence as the Statutes require.*

The Lord *Wylloughby*, Sir *Robert Umfryvylle*, Sir *John Cornewale*, Sir *William Haryngton* } *being absent were not excused, because tho' they were within the Kingdom, they had not sent the Cause of their Absence.*

Sir *John Robertsacke*, Sir *Simon Felbrydge* } *were deemed excused, the Cause of their Absence having been signified to the Deputy.*

There were living at this Time l twenty five Knights Companions of the Or-

---

l Here are twenty four Companions named, which with John *Lord* Clifford *slain at* Meaux *on the 13th* of March *preceeding, complete the Fraternity.*

der,

autem Dominus *Clyfford* sub obsidione *Meux* in *Brye* jam obierat, loco cujus haud quisquam adhuc [m] electus erat.

der, but one of them, the Lord Clyfford *died just now, at the Siege of* Meux *in* Brye, *into whose Stall no body* [m] *has been as yet elected.*

m Mr. Ashm. *p.* 265, *conceives there was no Election for want of the Number of Knights required by the Statutes. We find by the Entries in the first and second of* Hen. VI, *that his Father* Hen. V. *in* France *elected the Duke of* Burgundy *into this Vacancy.*

In the Inventory of the Jewels of Hen. V. i Gartier d'or fait de Solaiell garniz de petites perles pois ii unc. l'or & perles ad xl *s.*

Un Mantell de velvet bloy embroud. avec i Escochon de Seint *George* & i gart. & furr. d' ermins pris xx *l.*

CCxix Garters oue lettres de soy pris le pec. ii *d.*

v Garreters de soy bloy garniz d' or pois ensemble i unc. iii quart. demy.

i Garter de soy & d'or overts de hautelice garniz de barres d'or pris viii *s.*

iii Garterez de soy garniz d'or pris ensemble xxvi *s.* viii *d. &c.* Rot. Parl. 2 *H.* 6. *m.* 30 & Par. 1 *H.* 6. *p.* 5. *m.* 4.

There remains a Privy Seal, without the Date of the Year, or any Direction for summoning some Person to attend on the Duke of Glouceſter *on St.* George's *Feast at* Windsor, *who being therein stiled Lieutenant of the Kingdom and not of that Feast, and this Writ issuing under the Privy Seal, it may not be improbable, this might be on some publick Business which was appointed to be considered, or determined at that Time.*

De par le Roy. Trescher & foial. Nous volons de l'assent de nostre Conseil & vous prions treschement, que toute excusacion cessante, estre vuilles en vostre propre persone ovec nostre trescher & tresame frere le Duc de *Glouuestre* nostre Lieutenant d' *Engleterre* a nostre Chastel de *Wyndesore* a la feste de Seint *George* prochein venant pur certaines matieres, lesquelles de par Nous alors seront monstrees & declarees a vostre venue. Don soubs nostri prive Seal a *Westm.* le xi jour d' Avrill.

This Duke was Lieutenant at the Feast in the eighth Year.

Mr. Ashm. *p.* 291. *quotes a Letter sent by the Knights to* Hen. V. *in* France, *but neither gives us the Date, or the whole Contents of it.*

HENRICUS

HENRICUS *Sextus*, Puer octo Mensium, unicus *Henrici Quinti*, regnare cœpit Anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo vicesimo secundo, Kalendis *Septembris*. Qui propter hanc ætatis imbecillitatem, Patruorum tutelæ creditus est, pro quo Regnum ipsi gubernabant, Dux *Bedfordiæ* Rector *Franciæ*, & *Gloceſtriæ* Dux *Angliæ* Defensor. Mortuo namque jam *Carolo*, preter jus maternum, virtute pacti solenniter ante concluſi inter *Henricum* Quintum & ipsum, Regnum illud huic infanti juste cessit. Cui tota nobilitas astipulata, paucis duntaxat exceptis, qui *Delphino* favebant: Duci *Bedfordiæ* vero nunc Administratori Rectorique jus omne contradebat. P. 73.

Novembris septimo post, Corpus inclytissimi Principis *Henrici Quinti* lugubri Ritu, qui Regum esse solet, solenniter advectum, quâ oportuit celebritate, ad Divi *Edoardi* pedes *Westmonasterii* sepultum est; anima frequentissimæ multitudinis auxiliaribus Votis, ac precibus Deo commendata, immo totius Regni ad exorandam charissimo suo salutem ubiq; suppliciter effusi.

Rex autem innocens, quem sibi Deus ut significaret electum preostendere cœpit: cum Mater sua Die Dominico ad iter accincta, & in curru jam constituta, filiolum ad se vocaret, mirum quanto vagitu restitit, ut nec ipsa nutrix opitulari possit, & Mater reverti coacta, ne puellus (ut verebatur) ægrotus interea periclitaretur. Quod factum interpretatur, ut

---

HENRY *the Sixth, a Child eight Months old, the only Son of* Henry *the Fifth, began to reign* A. D, 1422, *on the Kalends of* September, *who by Reason of the Weakness of his Age, was committed to the Guardianship of his Uncles, and they governed the Kingdom for him, The Duke of* Bedford, *Regent of* France, *and the Duke of* Gloceſter, *Protector of* England. *For* Charles *being now dead, besides the Right of his Mother, that Kingdom did in Virtue of the Treaty solemnly before concluded between* Henry *the Fifth and him, justly fall to this Child, and the whole Nobility (a few only excepted, who favoured the* Dauphin) *having consented thereto, joined in delivering up all the Right thereof to the Duke of* Bedford, *now the true Administrator and Regent.*

On the seventh of November *following, the Body of the most renowned Prince* Henry *the Fifth, being solemnly brought with such mournful Rites as are used in the Case of Kings, was with all becoming Solemnity buried at the Feet of St.* Edward *at* Westminster, *his Soul being commended to God by the auxiliary Vows and Prayers of a prodigious Multitude of People, or rather of the whole Kingdom, which was every where pouring out their Supplitions for the Salvation of their dearest Prince.*

But the innocent King, whom God began to foreshew, to signify that he was his chosen one, when his Mother on the Lord's Day being ready for a Journey, and already seated in her Chariot, called her little Son to her, 'tis wonderful with what a Squawling he struggled against it, so that his Nurse could not help him, and his Mother was forced to return, lest the Child (as she feared) should

ut ille se constantiorem & magis addictum Dei cultorem futurum, ostenderet, quam ut vel de Sabbati Dominicæve ceremonia presumeret. Po-
P. 74. stero namque die libens vultuq; festivus ad currum quasi matrem antecessit; Nec interim quidnam prius aliud aliter urgeret intelligi potuit, adeo reductus in cubiculum conquievit.

Anno [a] primo *Henrici Sexti* Regis infantis, vigilia Divi *Georgii* celeberrimi Ordinis, ceptum est *Wyndesori* concilium per inclytum *Humfredum Gloceſtriæ*

should fall sick in the mean time and be in Danger. Which Passage points out, That he should shew himself to be afterwards a more constant and more devoted Worshipper of God, than to take either from the Ceremony of the Sabbath or Lords Day. For the next Day he went willingly and cheerfully to the Chariot in a Manner before his Mother; Nor could it in the mean time be understood, what it was before that urged him to the contrary; so being brought into his Bedchamber, he rested quietly.

In the first [a] *Year of King* Henry *the Sixth, an Infant, on the Eve of St.* George, *a Chapter of the most famous Order was held at* Wyndesor, *by the*

[a] Plese au Roy nostre Souverain Seigneur & a son tresfige Conseil grantier lettres desouz le prive Seal directes as Treforer, & Barons de son Eschiquier pur allower a *Robert Rolleston* en la Conte, qu'il est a rendre a cause de la garde de la grande Garderobe, la Liveree de la *Garter* par le dit delivirez as Seigneurs, & Chivaliers de la *Garter* encontre la Feste de Seint *George* darrainement passez en oevre de Charite.

Quinto *Maii* Anno primo [*Henrici* Sexti] concessa fuit præsens supplicatio, præsentibus Dom. Duce *Gloc.* Archiep. *Cantuar. London, Winton, Nornic. & Wigorn.* Episcopis, *Cromwell*, & *Tiptoft, Canc. & Thesaur.* (in Offi. Pell.)

Computus *Roberti Rolleston* Clerici Custodis magnæ Garderobæ a vigilia Sancti *Michaelis* primo *Henrici* Sexti pro uno Anno.

Domino Regi per manus *Johannis Cavendish* broudat. Regis ad broudaturam MMIIIIxx *Gart.* operat. super Tartarin cum seric. & auro de Cipr. fel. Pacfil. & lin. cum Card. pro liberat. *Garteriorum* de fraternitate Sancti *Georgii* hoc anno.

Then follows the Robe of this Order made for the King, as printed in p. 34. note f.

Imperatori Roman. ad rob. suas faciend de pann. scarlet cum best de Erm. & superoperat. in brouder. cum *Gart.* cum literis seric. & aur. pro liberat. Sancti *Georgii* hoc anno

VIII uln. pann. scarlet.
XXVI timb. v best. de Erm.
CXL cum literis auri *Garteri.*

Duci *Bedf.*
Duci *Glouc.* &
Duci *Exon.*

Cuilibet eorum v uln. pan. scarlet. & i furr. de CC ventr. men. pur & CXX *Gart.* pro liberat. suis de fraternitate *Gart.* erga festum Sancti *Georgii* hoc ann. primo, de Dono Domini Regis.

Com. *Westmerl.*
Com. *Warr.*
Com. *Hunt.*
Com. *Marescall.*
Com. *Sarum.* &
Com. *Suffolk,*

Cuilibet eorum v uln pan. conf. & i furr. de CC ventr. menev. pur. & C *Gart.* ac

Domino de *Fitzhugh*
Domino *Waltero Hungerford,*

Utrique eorum v uln. pann. conf. i furr. de CXX ventr. Menev. gr. & C *Gart.*

Domino de *Willeby,*
Domino *Willimo Haryngton,*
Domino *Roberto Umfravyle,*
Domino *Simoni Felbrigge,* &
Here Tanke,

Cuilibet eorum v uln. pan. conf. & i fur. de CXX ventr. menev. gr. & LXX *Gart.*

Domino *Tho. Erpyngham,*
Domino *Johanni Cornewaile,*
Domino *Johanni Robessart,*
Domino *Ludouico Robessart,* ac
Domino *Willimo Philip,*

Cuilibet eorum v uln. pann. conf. i furr. de CXX ventr. menev. gr. & IIIIxx *Gart.* ac

Duciſſæ *Gloue.*

Ad conf. Robam suam de pann. conf. de dono Regis faciend. furr. & operand. in broudur. cum *Gart.* erga dictum festum v uln. pann. conf. i furr. de CC ventr. menev. pur. & CXX *Gart.* ac venerabili in Christo Patri

Episcopo *Winton.*

De conf. dono Regis erga idem festum pann. scarlet. conf. i furr. de DC ventr. in Capuc. de CXL vent. menev. pur. i furr. de IIIIc ventr. i furr. de CCCLX besles de bys.

IIII pann. XX uln. p. Scarlett.

X qlt.

Gloceſtriæ Ducem, Comitem *Henaltiæ, Holandiæ, Zelandiæ, Penbrochiæ,* Dominum *Phriſiæ, Angliæ* Protectorem ac Gubernatorem, & Deputatum Ordinis: cum quo Comes *Warwici Richardus,* Dominus *Fytzhugh Henricus,* Dominus *Boucer Lodovicus* Cubicularius, Dominus *Thomas D'Arpingham,* Dominus *Simon Felbrydge* ſenior, Dominus *Gualterus Hungerford,* Dominus *Gulielmus Philipps,* Dominus *Joannes Robertſacke* Cuſtos Sigilli Ordinis, Dominus *Heretong Cleux,* Dominus *Joannes Cornewale,* hora tertiarum præſentes erant.

Imperatoris
Regis *Portugaliæ* } probata eſt abſentia, quod hiis domi manendum eſſet.
Regis *Daciæ*

Joannes Dux *Bedfordiæ,* frater atq; avunculus Regum, Rector *Galliæ,* tum in *Normania* ſecum habens Comitem *Sarisburiæ* [b] *Gulielmum,* & Comitem *Southfolciæ Gulielmum,* cum hiis excuſatus eſt: Comes autem *Huntyngdoniæ* captivus adhuc erat.

Comes.

---

the renowned Humfrey *Duke of* Gloceſter, *Earl of* Henault, Holland, Zeland, Pembroke, *Lord of* Frizeland, *Protector and Governour of* England, *and Deputy of the Order: with whom* Richard *Earl of* Warwick, Henry *Lord* Fyzthugh, Lewis *Lord* Boucer *Chamberlain, Sir* Thomas D'Erpyngham, *Sir* Simon Felbrydge *the Elder, Sir* Walter Hungerford, *Sir* William Philips, *Sir* John Robertſacke *Keeper of the Seal of the Order, Sir* Heretong Cleux, *Sir* John Cornewale *at the Hour of* Tierce, *were then preſent.*

The Emperor's
The King of Portugal's } *Abſences were allowed, becauſe they were obliged*
The King of Denmark's } *to ſtay at Home.*

John *Duke of* Bedford, *Brother and Uncle of Kings, Regent of* France, *having then in* Normandy *with him* [b] William *Earl of* Salisbury, *and* William *Earl of* Southfolk, *was excuſed together with them: But the Earl of* Huntyngdon *ſtill continued a Priſoner.*

X qlt de CC ventr. } furr. } menev. pur.
I de DC vent. }
I de CXL ventr. Capuc.
XII quil. de CXX ventr. } furr. menev. gr.
I de IIIIc ventr. }
I de IIIcLX ventr.
I de CXL beſts furr. de bys.
IImXXX de feric. & aur. *Gart.*

Viſus oneris magnæ Garderobæ Regis pro uno anno per Eſtimationem. (in Offic. Pell. inter brevia in Schedula 1 *Hen.* 6.)

Primo pro liberatura fraternitatis Sancti *Georgii* pro anno inſtanti cl uln. ſcarlet pret. uln. xii *s.* iiiixxxiiii *l.*

Item pro *Ermins* pro *Rege & Imperatore* pro eadem liberata xxx timb. pret. cujuslibet xx *s.* xxx *l.*

Item pro CCC *Garteriis* cum literis aur. pro Dom. *Rege & Imperatore* viz. per pec. x xii *l.* x *s.*

Item pro Cxxv timb. Menev. pur. & ----- pret. cujuſlibet timb. iii *s.* iiii *d.* xx *l.* xviii *s.* iiii *d.*

Item pro ii furr. de Bys continen. inter ſe Cxl beſtes pret. inter ſe xxxvi *s.*

Item pro MMiiiixx *Garteriis* cum literis feric. *viz.* pro pec. viii *d.* lxix *l.* vi *s.* viii *d.*

Summa liberat. Fraternitatis prædict. CCxxvii *l.* & xii *d.*

Hence it appears that this Black-book *hath omitted the Names of the Duke of* Exeter *the Earl* Marſhal, *and the Lord* Willoughby, *who received the Robes of the Garter in this Year, who being added to the* 21 *Knights here mentioned, compleat the total Number, the Stall of the Lord* Clifford *continuing vacant at this Time.*

[b] *The then Earl of* Salisbury *was* Thomas Montacute.

Comes *Westmerlandiæ* probabilem causam absentiæ misit ad concilium: Dominus *Wylloughby* absens in vigilia, venit in die: Domini *Roberti Umfrivylle* excusatio fuit, quod *Scotiæ* confinia servaret: Dominus *Gulielmus Haryngton*, per [c] Cancellarium excusatus est: Tunc per mortem *Joannis* Domini *Clyfford*, qui ceciderat in obsidione *Meux* in *Brye* vacabat sedes una *Windesori*; Ad quam jampridem Rex invictissimus e commilitonum eo tempore præsentium unanimi consensu *Burgundiæ* Ducem elep. 75. gerat; At ille non dum responsum ierat, gratam vellet Electionem illam habere necne: Quapropter ibi definitum est, mittendas ad eum litteras, quibus exorari possit, ut animum in hac re suum indicaret.

Ibidem nulla commissorum criminum insinuatio facta fuit.

Conventum etiam illic est, ut Liverata (quam vocant) Subligaris ad Equites hujus Ordinis extraneos (prout Statuta jubent) mitteretur.

Scriptæ sunt itidem ex consensu litteræ ad sodales singulos intra Regnum, qui non accesserant ad celebritatem, uti oportebat, ut impedimenti causam sub sigillis suis ab armis missitarent, & ut in festivitate proxima extra quamvis veniam præsentes, cur ob id puniri non debeant causam agerent, cum Statuta sic præceperint.

Decretum est insuper, ut statuta, quæ singuli consortes apud se tenebant, ad Archetypum in Collegio corrigerentur. Ut Galea pusilli adhuc Regis, Ordinis Supremi, Gladius & [d] Trabea relinquerentur ibi prout Statuta

---

The Earl of Westmerland *sent a probable Cause of Absence to the Chapter, Lord* Willoughby *who was absent on the Eve, came on the Feast Day*; *Sir* Robert Umfrivylle's *Excuse was That he was defending the Borders of* Scotland; *Sir* William Haryngton *was excused by the* [c] *Chancellor. Then was one Stall vacant at* Wyndesor *by the Death of* John *Lord* Clyfford, *who was slain at the Siege of* Meux *in* Brye; *To which the late invincible King had, by the unanimous Consent of the Knights Companions then present, elected the Duke of* Burgundy; *But he had not as yet given his Answer, whether he would accept that Election or no*; *and therefore it was determined to send Letters to him, to engage him to declare his Mind in that Point.*

There was no Charge exhibited against any for Crimes committed.

There also was it agreed, That the Livery (as they call it) of the Garter should be sent to the Knights of the Order, who were Foreigners (as the Statutes require).

Letters were also written by Consent to each of the Companions within the Kingdom who had not come to the Feast as they ought, That they should send the Cause of their Hindrance under their Seals and Coats of Arms, and be present at the next Feast, notwithstanding any Dispensation, to shew Cause why they should not be punished on that Account, since the Statutes so order.

It was farther ordained, That the Statutes which each of the Knights Companions keep themselves, should be corrected by the Original in the College. That the Helmet of this as yet little King, Sovereign of the Order, his Sword

---

[c] *Mr.* Asham. *Hist. p.* 237. *conceives that Sir* John Robertsucke *Keeper of the Seal of the Order, is the Person here called the Chancellour; at this Time the Bishop of* Durham *was Chancellour of the Kingdom.*

[d] *See the Introduction p.* 34. *n.* f.

and

tuta requirunt. Ut feoda consueta, tam pro [e] Regis ipsius ingressu, quam Regis etiam *Daciæ* Regiis impensis ex vi statutorum Collegio penderentur. Ut authoritas Supremi efficeret, quo missæ assuetæ pro anima defuncti jam Patris celebrarentur, quod statuta jubent. Ut Dominus *Joannes Robertsacke* Custos esset sigilli communis Ordinis. Denique, ut authoritate Supremi Commissio fieret, quâ pateret, quanta foret authoritas & potestas futuri sub eo Deputati in ejus absentia, atq; ætate tenerâ [f].

Regni ejus Anno *secundo* Regina in gremio Infantem habens, more triumphali, per apparata *Londini* spectacula *Westmonasterium* petiit, ubi convocato Senatu, tentoque Parliamento, puer inter eos sua sede Regia collocatus est, dum Orator ad id delectus de gratia Dei in ipsum tam largiter instillata splendide copioseq; diceret.

Paulo post Dominus *Jacobus Steward* Rex *Scotiæ*, qui cum Rege jam natalem *Christianum* egerat, Dominam *Joannam*, nobilissimæ [g] Ducis *Clarentiæ* & Comitis *Somersettiæ* prioris mariti sui filiam, accepit in uxorem. P. 76.

Eodem Anno Vigilia Divi *Georgii*, princeps inclytus Dux *Gloucestriæ*, Comes item *Henaultiæ* [b], *Zelandiæ*, & *Penbrochiæ*, Dominus *Phrisiæ*, Protector

---

and Mantle should be left there as the Statutes require; That the usual Fees, as well for the Admittance of the [e] *King himself, as of the King of* Denmark, *also should be paid at the King's Expence, according to the Statutes of the College; That the Authority of the Sovereign should cause Masses to be celebrated for the Soul of his late deceas'd Father, as the Statutes require; That Sir* John Robertsacke *should be Keeper of the Common Seal of the Order; and Lastly, That by the Authority of the Sovereign, a Commission should be drawn up, to declare what Authority, and Power the Person to be made his Deputy should have, during his Absence and tender Age* [f].

In the second Year of his Reign, the Queen having the Child on her Lap, in a triumphant Manner went through the Shows prepared at London *to* Westminster, *where having summoned, and held a Parliament, the Child was placed in the midst of them, on his royal Throne, whilst a Speaker chose for that Purpose, spoke with Pomp and Copiousness of the Grace of God so abundantly instill'd upon him.*

Some time after Sir James Steward, *King of* Scotland, *who had kept* Christmas *with the King, took to Wife the Lady* Jane, *Daughter of the most noble* [g] *Dutchess of* Clarence, *and the Earl of* Somerset *her first Husband.*

The same Year on the Eve of St. George, *The renowned Prince, the Duke of* Gloucester, *Earl also of* Henault [b], Zeland, *and* Pembroke, *Lord of* Phries-

---

[e] *See the Introduction. p.* 19. *note x.*

[f] *In this Chapter the Companions present, finding that* Hen. V. *had settled no certain Salary upon* Garter *King of Arms, did with the Consent of the Bishop of* Winchester *Prelate of the Order, make a temporary Provision for him, by annual Pensions, by an Instrument published by Mr.* Ashm. *in his Append. n.* v. *wherein he hath observed there is an Error in the Date of the Year, by the Omission of one numeral* MCCCCXXII *being placed instead of* MCCCCXXIII. *Hist. p.* 254.

[g] Margaret *Sister and Co-heir of* Edmund *Earl of* Kent, *married first to* John Beaufort, *Earl of* Somerset, *Marquess of* Dorset, *and after his Death remarried to the Duke of* Clarence. *See* Hall. *f.* 4. Hollingsh. *p.* 587. *This King of* Scotland, *was then a Prisoner in this Kingdom.*

[b] *This most noble Duke, the strict Patron of Justice and Mecænas of his Age, having unfortunately married* Jaqueline *Countess of* Haynault, Holland, *and* Zealand, *Lady of* Friezeland *assumed all these Titles,*

Protector & Defensor *Angliæ*, Summus Cubicularius, Deputatus Ordinis, & Supremi vicem gerens, *Windesori* concilium tenuit: præsentes ibi secum habens, *Joannem* Dominum *Mareschallum*, *Henricum* Dominum *Fytzhugh*, *Lodovicum* Dominum *Boucer* Cubicularium Regi, Dominum *Joannem Cornewale*, Dominum *Gualterum Hungerford Wyndesori* Constabularium, Dominum *Simonem Felbrydge* Ordinis maxime senem, Dominum *Gulielmum Haringtou*, & Dominum *Gulielmum Philipps*, quorum *Joanni* Comiti, Domino *Joanni Cornewale*, & Domino *Gulielmo Harington*, quæ prius admiserant ibi condonata sunt.

Supremus (quod ætas adhuc ejus rationis expers esset atque inidonea) pronunciatus est abesse & posse & debere; cujus interea vices adimpleret Patruus ejus de quo diximus.

Sigismundus Imperator, quia convenienter e Regno suo venire non poterat, excusatus est: Rex *Portugaliæ*, qui sub hanc festivitatem, Galeam, Gladium, Vexillum, & Appendices primum supra sedem suam appendenda curarat, similiter.

Hii præsentes in Regno, sed hinc absentes, & probabilibus tamen e causis, inculpati fuerunt; *Thomæ* Ducis *Exoniæ* gravis ægrotatio significata fuit; *Richardi* Comitis *Warwici* causam Deputatus agebat; Comes *Westmerlandiæ* languidus atque impotens; Dominus *Thomas D'arpyngham* corpore

---

Phrieseland, *Protector and Defender of* England, *Lord high Chamberlain, Deputy of the Order, and the Sovereign's Vicegerent, held a Chapter in* Windesor, *having there present with him,* John *Lord* Mareschal, Henry *Lord* Fyzthugh, Lewis *Lord* Boucer *Chamberlain to the King, Sir* John Cornewale, *Sir* Walter Hungerford *Constable of* Windesor, *Sir* Simon Felbrydge *the oldest of the Order, Sir* William Haryngton, *and Sir* William Philippe, *of whom Earl* John, *Sir* John Cornewale, *and Sir* William Haryngton *were there pardoned what they had before committed.*

The Sovereign (because his Age as yet was void of Reason and altogether unfit) was declared both capable of being absent, and obliged to be so, and that in the mean time his Uncle (of whom we have spoke) should supply his Place.

The Emperor Sigismund *was excused, because he could not conveniently come out of his Kingdom; The King of* Portugal, *who at this Feast had first taken Care to have his Helmet, Sword, Banner, and Appendages hung up over his Stall, was excused in like Manner.*

These who were present in the Kingdom, tho' absent from hence, were nevertheless uncensured for probable Reasons; Thomas *Duke of* Exeter's *grievous Illness was notified; The Deputy made an Excuse for* Richard *Earl of* Warwick, *The Earl of* Westmerland *was languishing and weak;* Sir Thomas

---

Titles, but that of Holland *is here through Carelessness omitted, though it was in this Book given in the former Year to this Duke, and is attributed to this Lady, as a Dutchy in the following Year. His Style to a Charter in the first Year of this Reign runs thus;* " *Humfrey* by the Grace of God, Son, Brother, " and Uncle to Kings, Duke of *Gloucestr*, Earl of " of *Henault*, *Holland*, *Zeland*, and *Pembroke*, Lord " of *Friesland*, Great Chamberlaine of the King " of *England*, Protector and Defender of the " same Kingdome and Church of *England*." *These latter Titles were by Act of Parliament confirmed to him during the Absence of* John *Duke of* Bedford. Prynn's *Abridgm. p.* 564.

D'arpyngham

pore laborans, Domini *Joannis Robertsacke* illata est per Deputatum causa sufficiens. Verum Dominus *Robertus Umfrivylle* culpabilis inventus est, quod nulla absentiæ ejus causa erat ostensa. P. 77.

Thomas Comes *Sarisburiensis* aberat in *Galliâ*, ubi & Comes *Huntyngdoniæ* adhuc captivus erat. Quo nunc etiam *Gulielmus* Comes *Southfolciæ*, & *Robertus* Dominus *Wylloughby* bene parato, constitutoq; prius exercitu festinum iter arripuerant.

Quia vero jam vacabat una [i] sedes, *Joannis* videlicet Domini *Clyfford*, de quo supra meminimus, ad quam ante biennium, dum Rex invictissimus *Henricus* Quintus, adhuc vivens in *Gallia* mira patraret, per eum & collegas nominatus erat, inclytus Dux *Burgundiæ*: hic complacuit ut cum eâ nominatione mitterentur ad eum, rogaturi, quatenus accipere dignaretur. At ipse perpendens inter præpotentem *Gloceſtriæ* Ducem & Avunculum suum Ducem *Brabantiæ* quasdam esse controversias; honestam opposuit excusationem, ne videlicet [k] si reciperet, aut affinitatis aut Statutorum pia jura parum honorifice diffringere cogeretur. Longioris itaque consilii pretextu distulit, quod animo suo pro tempore minus applausit: Quare noblissimus Deputatus, cum sociis ibi præsentibus,

---

D'arpyngham *was sick, Sir* John Robertsacke's *Cause was allowed sufficient by the Deputy, but Sir* Robert Umfrivylle *was found guilty, because no Cause of his Absence was shewn.*

Thomas *Earl of* Salisbury *was absent in* France, *where was also the Earl of* Huntyngdon *still a Prisoner*; *whither also now* William *Earl of* Southfolk, *and* Robert *Lord* Willoughby *with an Army well appointed and disciplined before, had marched in all haste.*

But because there was now one [i] *Stall vacant,* viz. John *Lord* Clyfford's, *whom we have mentioned before, to which two Years before, whilst the invincible King* Henry *the* Fifth *was alive and performing Wonders in* France, *the renowned Duke of* Burgundy *had been named by him and his Collegues, It was thought proper That some Persons should be sent to him with that Nomination, to desire that he would vouchsafe to accept it*; *But he considering seriously there were some Disputes between the most potent Duke of* Gloceſter, *and his Uncle the Duke of* Brabant, *advanced a fair Excuse namely, That if he should* [k] *accept it, he should be obliged in no very honourable Manner to break through the pious Laws, either of Affinity or the Statutes: He deferr'd it therefore under Pretence of advising further about it, which did not sit very pleasing on his Mind for some Time. The most noble Deputy therefore, and Knights*

---

i *Here are only* 20 *Companions enumerated, and one Vacancy, The Compiler having omitted the Names of the King of* Denmark, *The Duke of* Bedford, *Sir* Thomas Erpingham *and Sir* Hertong Van Clux, *which complete the Society.*

k *The Occasion of this Answer and Refusal may be seen in the Letter, p.* 67. *and the Reader may consult* Heuter. Rer. Burgund. *l.* 4. *f.* 102. *This Answer is in Terms of Decency and Respect, without the Warmth and Resentment that might have been expected from the Duke of* Burgundy, *in the Situation that Affairs stood in this second Year*; *for this Rupture between him and the Duke of* Gloceſter *was grown to that Height, that the King had interested himself in the Quarrel, and had on the* 30th *of* July, *in the first Year, charged the Duke of* Burgundy *with the greatest Infidelity and Rebellion, and therefore, as King of* France *had not only declared his Earldome of* Flanders *confiscated, but granted the same to this Duke of* Gloceſter *during his Life*; *Seld.* Titles of Hon. *p.* 430, *who in all Probability might also use that as one of his Titles. And hence one should be apt to imagine, this mild Answer might be returned soon after the Feast held in the first Year, before Matters came to this Extremity, but was not entred in this Register, till this Feast in the second Year, when this Stall was to be filled.*

bus, consíderans rationem ac formam excusationis, prælongam sedis vacationem, & statutorum vinculum, ad novam electionem illico se convertit: In quâ per [l] Decanum & scribam, absente Prelato, Nominationes singulorum Equitum ibi præsentium exceptæ presidi deputato sunt exinde commonstratæ: Qui fortitudinis, prudentiæ, cæterarumque virtutum, & illustrium actorum, ac conatuum merita, secum reputans, & quid Reipublicæ maximopere potuerit interesse, strenuum virum *Joannem* Dominum *Talbothum* è nominatis dignissimum esse judicavit; illum itaque pronunciavit eligendum in clarissimam hanc Societatem loco Domini jam ante mortui.

Anno tertio cum Rector invictus multas non infimi nominis urbes, quæ hactenus à *Delphino* steterant, suæ ditioni subegisset, Protector cum
P. 78. *Hollandiæ* Duce, quam sibi copularat, ad latifundium, quod uxoris erat, possidendum abiit.

Quo tempore princeps [m] *Portugaliæ* veniens in *Angliam*, honorifice susceptus, & retentus est.

Anno Regis *Henrici* sexti *tertio* celebratum est *Wyndesori* concilium, [n] in quo Supremus ipse præsens erat, secum habens *Humfredum Gloceſtriæ* Ducem, *Thomam* Ducem *Exoniæ*, *Richardum* Comitem *Warwici*, *Lodovicum* Dominum *Boucer* Cubicularium, Dominum *Gualterum Hungerford* cætûs illius

---

Companions there present, considering the Reason and Form of the Excuse, the very long Vacancy of the Stall, and the Obligations of the Statutes, applyed themselves immediately to a new Election. In which the [l] *Nominations of each Knight there present were received, in the Absence of the Prelate, by the Dean and Register, and then shewn to the President Deputy, who weighing in himself the Merits of their Courage, Prudence, and other Virtues and illustrious Actions and Endeavours, and what would be of the greatest Service to the State, judged the brave* John *Lord* Talbot *to be the most worthy of the Persons named, and therefore declared him to be chosen into this most noble Order, instead of the Lord who died some Time before.*

In his third Year when the invincible Regent, had reduced under his Subjection many Cities of no mean Note, which till then had adhered to the Dauphin, *The Protector with the Dutchess of* Holland *whom he had married, went to take Possession of the large Territory which belonged to his Wife.*

At which Time the Prince of [m] Portugal *coming into* England, *was honourably received, and entertained.*

In the third Year of Henry *the* Sixth, *a Chapter was held at* Wyndesor, *in* [n] *which the Sovereign himself was present; having with him* Humfrey *Duke of* Gloceſter, Thomas *Duke of* Exeter, Richard *Earl of* Warwick, Lewis *Lord* Boucer *Lord Chamberlain, Sir* Walter Hungerford *the Oldest* [*in Years*]

---

l The Regiſtr. Chart. *saith that the Dean and Register wrote down the Votes.* Aſhm. *Hiſt. p.* 282.

m 'Tis probable Peter *Duke of* Conimbro *Son of* John *King of* Portugal *is here meant. See* Duck Vita Chichelæi. *p.* 75. In Cleopatra F. iv. 28. & pour deliverer a le Duc de *Qynbre* deux potts d'or gurniz de diverſes perles.

n Here are only twenty one Knights, among whom is the Lord Scales *then elected, and it appears from the List of the Companions inserted under this Year, that here is no Notice taken of the Absences of the Earl of* Huntington, *Sir* Thomas Erpingham, *and Sir* Simon Felbrigge.

in

illius natu maximum, Dominum *Joannem Cornewale*, Dominum *Gulielmum Haryngton*, Dominum *Joannem Robertsacke*, & Dominum *Gulielmum Philipp.*

Imperator
Rex Portugaliæ
Rex Daciæ
} absentes excusati sunt, quod e regno suo non poterant abesse.

Joannes Dux *Bedfordiæ*, Rector *Franciæ* jam illic erat, & *Thomas* Comes *Sarisburiensis*, *Gulielmus* Dux *Southfolciæ*, *Robertus Willoughby*, Dominus *Scales* recens electus, cum eo. *Joannes* Dominus *Talbot* in *Hibernia* nec injussus erat. Dominus *Heretonke Cleux* jussu Regis cum Imperatore fuit in *Alemania*.

Comes *Mareschallus* a matre sua Duce [o] *Northfolciæ* quæ nunc Animam agebat abesse non poterat: Comes *Westmerlandiæ*, quoniam impotens erat, excusatus est. Dominum *Robertum Umfrivylle* subitaria excusabat infirmitas.

Quum autem sedes [p] Domini *Fytzhugh* nunc vacaret, justo de more præcedente scrutinio: visum est toti presentiæ [q] *Joannem* Dominum *Scales* præ cæteris in ea merito collocandum.

Nomina

---

in that Assembly, *Sir* John Cornewale, *Sir* William Haryngton, *Sir* John Robertsacke, *Sir* William Philipp.

The Emperor
King of *Portugal*
King of *Denmark*
} *being absent were excused, because they could not be away from their Kingdoms.*

John *Duke of* Bedford *Regent of* France *was there at this time, and* Thomas *Earl of* Salisbury, William *Duke of* Southfolk, Robert Wylloughby, *Lord* Scales *newly elected were with him.* John *Lord* Talbot *was by Command in* Ireland, *Sir* Heretonke Cleux *was by the King's Order with the Emperor in* Germany.

The Earl Mareschal *could not be absent from his Mother the* [o] *Dutchess of* Norfolk, *who was now at the Point of Death*; *The Earl of* Westmerland *was excused, because of his Weakness*; *A sudden Illness excused Sir* Robert Umfrivylle.

Since also the Stall of the [p] *Lord* Fyzthugh *was now vacant, having first made as usual a due Scrutiny, the whole Presence thought fit to place* John [q] *Lord* Scales *in it, by Reason of his superior Merit to the rest.*

---

o Elizabeth *Sister and Coheir to* Thom. Fitz Allan *Earl of* Arundell *after the Death of* Thomas Mowbray, *Duke of* Norfolk *Father to this* John Mowbray *Earl* Marshal *remarried to Sir* Gerard Usflete, *and she died on the 8th of* July *following.* Esch. 3 H. 6. *n.* 25.

p *Mr.* Ashm. *in his App. n. xiii, hath printed from the* Registr. Chartac. *the Form of a Summons issued to the Companions to appear at* Windsor *on the Eve of St.* George's *Feast next following, at the Hour of* Tierce, *to elect a Knight into the Stall of the Lord* Fitzhugh, *who is there said to die on the eleventh Day of* January *then last past; yet in the circulatory Letters, which are in this* Black-book *placed by Mistake under the fourth Year of this King, he is expressly said to die on the sixth of* January; *so very negligent was the Compiler in the Dates. For we are certain his Death happened as is mentioned in the* Registr. Chartac. *on the xi of* January. Esc. 3 *H.* 6. *n.* 27.

q *His christian Name was certainly* Thomas, *as it evident from all the Records, and even the* Windsor-*Tables in the fifth Stall on the Prince's Side.*

The

P. 79. Nomina Sociorum hujus temporis.

Rex *Angliæ*, & *Franciæ*,
Supremus.

Imperator *Alemaniæ*,
Rex *Portugaliæ*,
Rex *Daciæ*.
Dux *Bedfordiæ* Rector *Franciæ*,
Dux *Gloceſtriæ* Protector *Angliæ*,
Dux *Exoniæ*.
Comes *Warwici*,
Comes *Sarisburiæ*,
Comes *Huntingdoniæ*,
Comes *Southfolciæ*,
Comes *Mareſchallus*,
Comes *Weſtmerlandiæ*.

Dominus *Scales*,
Dominus *Willoughby*,
Dominus *Talbott*,
Dominus *Boucer*.
Dominus *Tho. D'arpyngham*,
Dominus *Joannes Cornewale*,
Dominus *Gul. Harington*,
Dominus [r] *Tho. Felbrydge*,
Dominus *Gul. Philip*,
Dominus *Rob. Umfryville*,
Dominus *Jo. Robertſacke*,
Dominus *Gualt. Hungerford*,
Dominus *Heretongs Cleux*.

Quarto anno Rector è *Francia* reverſus in *Angliam*, lites quorundam etiam [ſ] illuſtrium capitaliter ortas atque exercitas, & alia quæq; componens

The Names of the Knights at this Time.

The King of England *and* France
Sovereign.

The Emperor of Germany,
King of Portugal,
King of Denmark.
The Duke of Bedford, *Regent of* France.
Duke of Gloceſter, *Protector of* England.
Duke of Exeter.
Earl of Warwick,
Earl of Salisbury,
Earl of Huntyngdon,
Earl of Southfolk,
Earl Mareſchal,
Earl of Weſtmerland.

Lord Scales,
Lord Wylloughby,
Lord Talbot,
Lord Boucer.
Sir Thomas D'Arpyngham,
Sir John Cornewale,
Sir William Haryngton,
Sir [r] Thomas Felbrydge,
Sir William Philipp,
Sir Robert Umfryville,
Sir John Robertſacke,
Sir Walter Hungerford,
Sir Heretongs Cleux.

In the fourth Year the Regent returning out of France *into* England, *and having made up ſome Diſputes between* [ſ] *illuſtrious Perſons, which had riſen, and been carried on in a deadly Manner, and ſettled other Matters, held*

r *His Name was* Simon.
ſ *The Differences between the Duke of* Gloceſter *and Cardinal* Beaufort *Biſhop of* Winchester.

nens in *Penthecoſte* cum Supremo *Leiceſtriæ* præclaram feſtivitatem tenuit, ubi cum ipſe Regem [t] Equitatûs inſignibus ornaſſet: Rex *Richardum* Ducem *Eboracenſem* [u] *Edoardi* Quarti Regis Patrem, *Joannis* Ducis *Norfolciæ* primogenitum, Comites *Oxoniæ* & [x] *Weſtmerlandiæ* cum aliis triginta quatuor nobilibus ſimiliter inſignivit.

Regis

at Whitſuntide *a glorious Feſtival with the Sovereign at* Leiceſter, *where, when he had dubb'd the King* [t] *Knight, the King in like Manner dubb'd* Richard *Duke of* York *Father to King* [u] Edward *the Fourth, the eldeſt Son of* John *Duke of* Norfolk, *The Earl of* Oxford *and* [x] Weſtmerland *with thirty four Noblemen beſides.*

In

[t] *Hence it appears that this King had the Sovereignty of this Order before he was actually knighted, it having been ſhewn, that the Mantle of this Order was made for him in the firſt Year, and that the Fees for his aſſuming his Stall had been alſo paid in the third Year. Introduct. p.* 34. *note ſ. and p.* 19. *note z.*

In Rymer *vol. x. p.* 398. *is a privy Seal for paying the Heralds* 200 *Scutes for proclaiming* Largeſſe *at this King's Knighthood, and for their Fees at the Feaſts of* Eaſter *and St.* George, *and the Payment thereof is thus entred in the* Pelle Office. Exit. Pell. Paſch. 6 *H.* 6. Regibus Armorum, & Haraldis de Regno *Angliæ*, & aliis haraldis extraneis in comitiva ſua nuper exiſtentibus, in denariis eis liberatis, per aſſignationem iſto die factam per manus *Garteri* Regis Armorum, in perſolutionem CC Scutorum, quos Dominus Rex nunc de aviſamento & aſſenſu Concilii ſui dictis Regibus & Haraldis, pro bonis ſervitiis per ipſos eidem Domino Regi factis, tam tempore, quo idem Rex nunc ordinem militarem ſuſcepit, quam temporibus Feſtorum *Paſch.* & Sancti *Georgii* ultime præterit. vel valorem dictorum CC Scutorum liberare mandavit, Habend. de dono ſuo per modum regardi ex cauſis prædictis. 33. 6. 8.

A curſory Hint hath been given in the Introduction p. 34. *touching the receiving the Degree of Knighthoods by our Kings, who had not that Honour conferred on them before their Acceſſion to the Throne; which will be exemplified in the Sovereign's Stall under the Reign of* Hen. VI. *So at preſent there will be only a Reference made to the Tenure of the Mannor of* Gedney, *which is held by the Serjantry of preſenting the King with a Pair of Silver Spurrs when his Majeſty ſhould take upon himſelf the Honour of Knighthood.* Wevers fun. Mon. *p.* 935.

[u] *These muſt be the Words of the Compiler, not of the Original Regiſter.*

[x] *This Earl of* Weſtmerland *is not the Perſon mentioned in the preceeding Catalogue to have been a Companion of this Order, for he died on* 21 Oct. *in the Beginning of this fourth Year, and was ſucceeded in that Earldom by his Son* Ralph, *who is the Perſon here deſigned.*

It may not be eſteemed too foreign to inſert in this Place the Liſt of the Perſons, who were ordered to be ſummoned to take the Order of Knighthood.

De Ordine Militari una cum Rege ſuſcipiendo.

Richardus Dux *Eborum*	Comes *Devoniæ*
Comitiſſa *Weſtmerlandiæ*	Duciſſa *Glarentiæ*
Joannes filius & hæres Ducis *Norfolciæ*	*Joannes* Comes *Oxon*
Duci *Northfolciæ*	*Richardus* Comes *Weſtmerlandiæ*
Henricus filius Comitis *Northumbriæ*	Dominus de *Camoys*
Comiti *Northumbr.*	*Willelmus Sheyne*
Thomas Dominus de *Roos*	*Willelmus Babyngton*
Thomas de *Beaumont*	*Jacobus* filius Comitis *Ormond*
Dominæ de *Beaumont* matri ſuæ	Domino de *Bourgevenny* *Henry Bourgchier*
Dominus de *Wolles*	Sibimet
Sibimet	*Henry Gray*
Dominus de *Mautravers*	Domino de *Grey de Codenore*
J. Cornewale	*Robertus Veer*
William Neville	*Gilbertus Debenham*
Comitiſſæ *Weſtmerlandiæ*	Sibimet
Georgius Neville	——*Drury*
Eidem Comitiſſæ	Sibimet
Filius & hæres Domini de *Talbot*	——*Carbonet*
Domino de *Talbot*	Sibimet.

Dorſ.

Quarto die *Maii* anno *Quarto* apud *Leyceſtriam* ordinatum fuit, quod dirigantur literæ perſonis infraſcriptis de veniendo ad præſentiam Regis ad dictam villam pro ibidem una ſecum ſuſcipiendo in ſe *Ordinem Militarem* in feſto *Pentecoſtes* tunc proximo futuro. Præſentibus Dominis *Bedfordiæ*, *Cantuarienſi* & *Eborum Cancellario* Archiepiſcopis, Duce *Exoniæ*, Epiſcopis *Dunelmenſi*, *Elienſi*, & *Bathonienſi*, ac Cuſtode Privati Sigilli, Dominis de *Cromwell* & de *Scrop*, & aliis in Parliamento exiſtentibus.

Rymer *vol.* x. *p.* 356. 4 Hen. 6.

Here we find Directions given to the Guardians of thoſe who were then under Age and in Wardſhip, as in the Caſe of this Duke of York, *who at this Time was only ſixteen Years of Age, as appears by the Inquiſition taken after the death of* Edmund Mortimer *Earl of* March, *whoſe Heir he was* Eſch. 3 H. 5. *n.* 32.

Pat. 4 *H.* 6. *p.* 2. *m.* 15.

Rex omnibus ad quos &c. Salutem. Monſtravit nobis cariſſima conſanguinea noſtra *Johanna* Comitiſſa *Weſtmerlandiæ*, qualiter Ipſa, ut Executrix Teſtamenti cariſſimi Domini & viri ſui *Radulphi* nuper Comitis *Weſtmerlandiæ* defuncti, habet cuſtodiam & gubernationem cariſſimi Conſanguinei noſtri *Ricardi* Ducis *Eborum* virtute conceſſionis noſtræ eidem nuper Comiti factæ.

Pro cujus quidem Ducis ſuſtentatione, per aviſamentum Concilii noſtri, conceſſimus eidem nuper Comiti Ducentas marcas percipiendas annuatim durante minori ætate ejuſdem *Ducis*.

De quibus quidem ducentis marcis prædictus Dux honorifice, prout convenit Statui ſuo, ſuſten-

Regis *Henrici* sexti anno *Quarto Wyndesori* vigilia Divi *Georgii*, concilium est initum, a quo cum per ætatem teneram *Leicestriæ* Rex aberat, grande senatûs consultum, quod & Parliamentum appellatur, ibidem expectans: interea *Joannes* magnus Dux *Bedfordiæ*, Patruus ejus & *Franciæ* Rector, Regis ibi vicem implevit, sufficiente sibi commissione traditâ sub sigillo communi Ordinis.

P. 80. *Tenor autem y factæ Commissionis hic erat.*

HENRICUS Dei gratia Rex *Angliæ* & *Franciæ*, & Supremus Ordinis *Georgiani*, cunctis Commilitonibus nostris Salutem. Quoniam ob multas variasq; causas nos ipsi futuræ jam solemnitati non possumus interesse *Wyndesori*, & per Statuta nostra bene possumus alium in vicem nostram deputare, qui tamquam nos ipsi concilia celebret, male sarcita resarciat, electiones finiat, probet, improbet, cæteraq; perficiat, quæ fuerint ad necessarium Statutorum observationem oportuna: Nos ideo virtute literarum præsentium fidelem ac prædilectum Patruum nostrum *Joannem Bedfordiæ* Ducem metuendumq; *Franciæ* Rectorem elegimus, ad hæc vice nostra prudenter ac solide præstanda. Et quatenus id ipsum factitabit, vobis interim Commilitonibus nostris imperitamus, ut insimul obsecundantes, operam atque obedientiam ei condignam impendatis, quam

---

In the fourth Year of Henry *the Sixth, a Chapter was held at* Wyndesor, *on the Eve of St.* George, *at which since the King by reason of his Infancy was not present being at* Leicester, *waiting for the great Council which is also called the Parliament,* John *Duke of* Bedford *his Uncle and Regent of* France, *did in the mean time supply the Kings Stead, having a sufficient Commission granted him under the Common Seal of the Order.*

Now this was the y Tenour of the Commission granted.

HENRY *by the Grace of God of* England *and* France, *and Sovereign of the Order of St.* George, *to all our Fellow Knights, Greeting. Since for many and various Causes, we our self can not be present at the next Feast at* Wyndesor, *and by our Statutes we can effectually depute another in our Stead, who may hold Chapters in like Manner as we our self, reform what Things are amiss, compleat, approve, or disapprove Elections, and do all other Things which are proper for a necessary Observance of the Statutes, We therefore in Virtue of these present Letters, have chose Our faithful and Right well-beloved Uncle* John *Duke of* Bedford, *and the dread Regent of* France *to do these Things prudently and substantially in our Stead. And forasmuch as we in the mean time enjoyn you Our Fellow Knights to be all together dutiful to him, and render him all due Service and Obedience, as you*

---

tari non potest, pro eo quod ipse Miles efficitur, & in Honorem, Ætatem & Hæreditatem crescit, qui majores expensas & custus exquirunt ad magnum onus dictæ Consanguineæ nostræ ut dicit.

Nos præmissa considerantes de avisamento & assensu Concilii nostri, concessimus præfatæ Consanguineæ nostræ centum marcas percipiendas annuatim pro sustentatione ipsius *Ducis* ultra dictas Ducentas marcas durante minore ejusdem Ducis &c. *T. R.* apud *Leycestr.* 26 die *Maii*

Rymer *vol. x. p.* 359.

y *Published in* French *from* Regist. Chartac. *by Mr.* Ashm. *App. n.* CLxxvi.

would

quam & Nobis ipsis, si præsentes essemus, velitis: valete *Leicestriæ* anno quarto regni nostri, Kalendis *Aprilis*.

Ab hoc Concessu, quemadmodum ante memoratum est, *Leicestriæ* Supremus aberat, cujus insignis ille Deputatus secum ibi presentes habuit, fratrem suum

Humfredum *Ducem* Gloceſtriæ,
Thomam *Ducem* Exoniæ,
Joannem Norfolciæ *Ducem*.
Joannem *Dominum* Talbothum,
Lodovicum *Dominum* Boucer.

Dominum Gualterum Hungerford,
Dominum Tho. D'arpyngham,
Dominum Jo. Cornewale,
Dominum Symon. Felbridge,
Dominum Jo. Robertſacke,
Dominum Gul. Philipp.

Imperator
Rex Portugaliæ
Rex Daciæ
Dom. Heretooke Cleux
} ut ante sepius excusati.

Comes *Warwici* vice rectoris in *Gallia* relictus, cui fuerant associati P. 81.
Thomas *Comes* Sarisburiæ,
Gulielmus *Comes* Southfolciæ,
Joannes *Comes* Huntingdoniæ,

Ro-

---

would to our self, if we were present there. Farewell at Leicester, *in the fourth Year of our Reign, the Kalends of* April.

Upon this Grant, as is before mentioned, the Sovereign was absent at Leicester, *and his noble Deputy had present with him his Brother*

Humfrey Duke of *Gloceſter*,
Thomas Duke of *Exeter*,
John Duke of *Northfolk*.
John Lord *Talboth*,
Lewis Lord *Boucer*.

Sir *Walter Hungerford*,
Sir *Thomas D'arpyngham*,
Sir *John Cornewale*,
Sir *Simon Felbrydge*,
Sir *John Robertſacke*,
Sir *John Phylipp*.

The *Emperor*
King of *Portugal*
King of *Denmark*
Sir *Heretong Cleux*
} *were excuſed as often before.*

The Earl of Warwick *was left in* France *in the Regent's Stead, and with him were joined*
Thomas Earl of *Salisbury*,
John Earl of *Huntyngdon*.

Robert

Robertus *Dominus* Willoughby,
Joannes [z] Dominus *Scales* in *Normania* bella Regi gerebant.

Dominus *Gulielmus Haryngton* per infirmitatem est excusatus.
Dominus *Robertus Umfriville* præscripto Regis finitima *Scotiæ* propugnabat.

Et quia jam vacabat una [a] sedes *Wyndesori* per Mortem [b] *Henrici* Domini *Fitzhugh:* Scrutinium est obiter institutum, in quo Decanus & Scriba seriatim præsentium tunc sociorum suffragia conscribebant, & conscripta supra memorato Præsidi contradebant. Is sane posteaquam accepta perlegisset, præque cæteris Equitibus digni nominis Dominum [c] *Joannem Fastolf*, & Dominum *Joannem Racklyff* nominatos intellexisset; illos autem æquali vocum numero, Dominum *Joannem Fastolf* e duobus sane quam (ut aiebat) dignissimis, digniorem tamen esse judicabat, & (quæ sua in istiusmodi casu fuit authoritas) in defuncti locum pronunciavit admittendum.

Litteræ

Robert Lord *Wylloughby*,
John [z] *Lord* Scales *carry'd on the King's Wars in* Normandy.

Sir William Haryngton *was excused for an Indisposition.*
Sir Robert Umfryville *by the King's Order, was defending the Borders of* Scotland.

And because there was now one [a] *Stall vacant at* Wyndesor *by the Death of* [b] Henry *Lord* Fyzthugh, *a Scrutiny was appointed on the Spot, in which the Dean and Register wrote down the Suffrages of the Knights there present in their Order, and delivered them to the abovementioned President. He when he had received read them over carefully, and found that Sir* [c] John Falstoffe, *and Sir* John Ratklyffe *were named before the other Knights of deserved Reputation, and by an equal Number of Votes. But of the two, and both (as he said) indeed most worthy, he judged Sir* John Falstoffe *to be the more deserving, and (as his Authority was in such Case) he declared That he should be admitted into the Place of the Deceas'd.*

---

z *His Name was* John.

a *Here are twenty four Knights, and one Vacancy which is the Number of the Fraternity with the Sovereign.*

b *The Death of this Lord was truly placed by this Book in the preceeding Year, when the Lord* Scales *was elected to his Stall.* Ashm. *Hist. p.* 282, *hath rightly observed, that the Vacancy at this time was by the Death of the Earl of* Westmerland. Ibid. p. 373. *which is proved by the Commission to install his Successor Sir* John Fastolf *App. n.* li. *who was accordingly seated in the third Stall on the Prince's Side after this Earl, according to the* Windsor-*Tables.*

c *The several Instruments relating to him contained in the* Registr. Chartac. *have been printed in the Narrative of his Life.*

Letters

LITTERÆ sub nomine Domini Regis ad Commilitones suos post mortem egregii Domini [d] *Fitzhugh.*

Exteris & aliis hujus clarissimi Ordinis Sodalibus extra regnum commorantibus, & eorum cuilibet, Supremus salutem.

QUoniam, charissime mi cognate, *N. Henricus* Dominus *Fitzhugh* nuper unus e Commilitonibus nostris, excessit ex hac vita, cujus animæ propitius esto Deus: Nos id propterea nunciamus, ut vestram commiserationem minime lateat, Missas ex præcepto Statuti pro defuncto celebrandas, cæteraq; complenda, quæ vestra in hac parte solet interesse. Vestram vero nobilitatem beata Trinitas servet & augeat. Sub Sigillo nostri Ordinis *Wyndesori.* P. 82.

Manentibus intra Regnum, sed absentibus ab hac festivitate Georgiana *& eorum cuilibet, Rex* S. P. D.

RICHARDO N. Cognato nostro perdilecto salutem. Quoniam *Henricus Fytzhugh* nuper unus e sociis nostri Ordinis, [e] *sexto Januarii* proximo defunctus est (cujus Animæ misereatur Omnipotens) nos vestræ nobilitati significamus, ut juxta tenorem Statutorum Missas defuncto

---

LETTERS *in the King's Name to his Fellow Knights after the Death of the famous Lord* [d] Fizthugh.

To the Foreign and other Knights Companions of this most noble Order abiding out of the Kingdom, and to each of them, the Sovereign sendeth greeting.

MY deareſt Couſin, foraſmuch as N. Henry *Lord* Fyzthugh, *late one of our Fellow-Knights, is departed out of this Life, to whoſe Soul God be merciful, We therefore notify it to you, That your Compaſſion may not be ignorant, That by Direction of the Statute, Maſſes are to be celebrated for the deceas'd, and all other Things performed, which uſually belong to you in this Point. May the bleſſed Trinity preſerve your Nobleneſs and augment it. Under the Seal of our Order at* Wyndeſor.

To thoſe who abide within the Kingdom, but are abſent from this Feaſt of St. *George* and to each of them, the King. *S. P. D.*

TO Richard N. *Our well-beloved Couſin greeting. Foraſmuch as* Henry Fyzthugh, *late one of the Knights of our Order, died the laſt* [e] *ſixth of* January, *(upon whoſe Soul may the Almighty have Mercy) We ſignify to your Nobleneſs, That according to the Tenour of the Statutes, ye are to take Care*

---

d *In* French *from* Regiſtr. Chartac. *in* Aſhm. *App. n. xiii.*

e *A Miſtake of this Compiler for* xi *of* January, *as hath been ſhewn already.*

functo curetis celebrandas: Scitis autem hinc *Wyndeſori* vacare ſedem, quam oporteat intra ſex hebdomadas ab altero poſſideri; cæterum quia nos aliis jam negotiis impediti, non poſſumus huic inſiſtere: mandamus ut proximâ Divi *Georgii* vigiliâ vos ipſi horâ tertiarum, nobiſcum *Wyndeſori* ſitis, ad perimplendum, quod iſta res expoſtulat: niſi juſta forſan cauſa faciat, quo minus fieri poſſit, quæ ſcriptis ad nos eiſdem die & hora mitti debet ſub Sigillo veſtro ab Armis.

Supremus ſuo perluſtri Patruo poſt obitum Domini[f] Roberti Umfryville.

QUum Dominus Jeſus ad ſuam modo miſericordiam vocarit dilectum nobis *Robertum Umfryville*, veſtræ id nobilitati nos id ipſum denunciamus, ut pro Statutorum exigentia Miſſas in ſalutem ejus animæ celebrari faciatis: Hinc non latet vacare ſedem, ad quam ſit alter eligendus: Verum quia nos aliis modo rebus occupamur; ut id convenienter ipſi non poſſumus adimplere: precipimus ſub pœnis in Statuto recitatis, ut in Vigilia Divi *Georgii* proxima, hora *tertiarum* ad noſtram præſentiam veſtra Nobilitas accedat, ad ea complenda, quæ veſtra illic interit: Quod ſiqua cauſa fuerit, cur id fieri non poſſit, ea nobis ſub Sigillo tempeſtive ſignificetur, ut negligentiæ veſtræ nihil aſcribatur[g]. P. 83.

Anno

---

to have Maſſes celebrated for the Deceased. Know ye alſo That here is a Stall vacant at Wyndeſor, *which ought to be filled with another within ſix Weeks; But becauſe we are now hinder'd by other Buſineſs and cannot inſiſt thereon, we require that you be with us at* Wyndeſor *at the Hour of* Tierce *on next St.* George's *Eve, to perform what is requiſite in that Matter, unleſs perhaps ſome juſt Cauſe ſhould produce an Inability of ſo doing, which ought to be ſent to us in Writing the ſame Day and Hour under your Seal and Coat of Arms.*

The Sovereign to his moſt illuſtrious Uncle after the Death of Sir[f] *Robert Umfriville*

SInce the Lord Jeſus hath now called to his Mercy our beloved Robert Umfriville, *we notify it to your Nobleneſs, That as the Statutes require, ye may cauſe Maſſes to be celebrated for his Soul's Health. Hereby ye know that a Stall is vacant, into which another muſt be choſe. But ſince we are now taken up with other Affairs that we cannot conveniently fill it, we require your Nobleneſs, under the Penalties mentioned in the Statute, to come on the next Eve of St.* George, *at the Hour of* Tierce *to our Preſence, for the doing of ſuch Things as ſhall then concern you. But if there be any Cauſe which makes it impracticable, let it be ſignified to us in due Time under your Seal, That nothing be imputed to your Negligence* g.

In

---

f *The Compiler here not only took the Liberty to blend two different Inſtruments in the* Regiſtr. Chart. *into one, as will be found upon Inſpection of Mr.* Aſhm. *App. n. xiv and clxxxvi, and to omit the Day of the Death of this* Robert, *which is there ſaid to have happened on the laſt Day of* January: *But he is guilty of a ſtrange Anachroniſm in placing the Death of this Knight in this* fourth *Year, which is inconſiſtent with his own Relations in ſeveral ſubſequent Years, where the Excuſes for his Abſence are frequently mentioned down to the* fifteenth *Year inclusive.* Dugd. *quotes the Inquiſition that finds his Death on the* 6 Cal. *of* January, *that is* 27 Dec. 15 Hen. VI, Bar. *vol.* 1. *p.* 508.

g *We have Memorials of Payment of* Largeſſe *to the Officers of Arms for their Attendance at this Feaſt.*

Priv.

Anno *quinto* Comes *Sarisburiæ*, *Southfolciæ*, Dominus *Talbothus*, & Dominus *Thomas Mountague* perstrenue se gesserunt in *Galliâ*. At hic in *Anglos* fortuna reflavit, dum iste [b] *Thomas* infortunio periit.

Hujus anni *vicesimo secundo Aprilis*, quæ Divi *Georgii* vigilia fuit, Ipsemet Supremus *Wyndesori* solenne concilium indixit, præsentes secum illic habens

Inclitum Gloceſtriæ *Ducem*,
Dominum Boucer *Cubicularium*,
Dominum Hungerford *Thesaurarium*,
Dominum Joannem Cornewale,
Dominum Joannem Robertsacke,
Dominum Simonem Felbridge,
Dominum Gulielmum Philipp.

Dux *Bedfordiæ* bella gerebat in *Gallia*, cum quo similiter aberant

Richardus *Comes* Warwici,
Thomas *Comes* Sarisburiæ,

Gulielmus

In the fifth Year the Earl of Salisbury, Suffolk, *Lord* Talboth, *and Sir* Thomas Mountague *behaved themselves very gallantly in* France; *But here Fortune turn'd against the* Engliſh, *when the said* [b] Thomas *was unfortunately killed.*

On the 22d *of* April *this Year, being St.* George's *Eve, the Sovereign himself held a solemn Chapter at* Wyndesor, *having there present with him*

The renowned Duke of *Gloceſter*,
Lord *Boucer* Chamberlain,
Lord *Hungerford* Treasurer,
Sir *John Cornewale*,
Sir *John Robertsacke*,
Sir *Simon Felbridge*,
Sir *William Philipp.*

The Duke of Bedford *was carrying on the War in* France, *with whom were likewise absent*

Richard Earl of *Warwick*,
Thomas Earl of *Salisbury*,

Priv. Sigill. in Offic. Pell. —— que a nos amez serviteurs les Roys d'armes & Herauds facez paier de nostre Tresor vynt & cinque marcs, les queulx de nostre Grace espetial leur avons ottroiez le jour de Seint *George* darrein passez pour nostre Largesse—24 d' *Avril* 4 *H.* 6.

Exit. Pell. Pasch. 4 *H.* 6. Diversis Regibus Armorum & Heraldis in denariis eis liberatis per manus *Lancaster* Regis Armorum & *Glouceſter* Heraldi in persolutionem xxv marcarum quas Dominus Rex ex avisamento & assensu Concilii sui dictis Regibus Armorum & Heraldis liberare mandavit de dono suo per viam regardi pro festo Sancti *Georgij* apud *Windesore* tento 16*l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.*

[b] *In the preceding Year the Names of all the Companions are inserted, among whom there is not any Sir* Thomas Mountague *a different Person from the Earl of* Salisbury; *the Character here given suits this Earl, but then he lived two Years beyond this time.*

William

Gulielmus *Comes* Southfolciæ,
Robertus *Dominus* Willoughby,
Joannes *Dominus* Talbot,
[i] Joannes *Dominus* Scales,
Dominus Joannes Faſtolfe.

Dominus *Heretonk Cleux* aberat in Supremi negotiis.
Domino *Gulielmo Harington* ægritudo excuſationi fuit.
Dominus *Robertus Umfryville* a Senatus conſulto miſſus authoritate Regis interpoſita ad defendenda conſervandaq; *Scotiæ* finitima.
P. 84. Dominus *Thomas D'arpyngham* excuſatus eſt ab corporis infirmitatem.
Dominus autem nobilis Dux *Norfolciæ* per Supremum eſt excuſatus ob cauſam rationabilem ac juſtam & coram ibi citatam.

Et quoniam in hoc congreſſu vacaſſe inventa eſt una [k] ſedes per Mortem magnifici Principis *Thomæ* Ducis *Exoniæ*, Qui poſt idoneam deliberationem [l] Collegium iſtud multis ac magnis Ornamentis & donariis adauxit, Scrutinium eſt ſuſceptum per Decanum & Scribam, quorum id intererat, in abſentia Prælati, cujus Ordinarium alioquin illud erat officium, Nominantium videlicet ex ordine ſuffragia recipere, & accepta, quemadmodum eſt ſupra memoratum, repreſentare. Et poſt debitum ac ſufficiens

---

William Earl of *Southfolk.*
Robert Lord *Willoughby,*
John Lord *Talbot,*
[i] *John* Lord *Scales,*
Sir *John Faſtolfe.*

Sir Heretonke Cleux *was abſent on the Sovereign's Buſineſs.*
Sir William Haryngton *was excuſed for Sickneſs.*
Sir Robert Umfriville *was acquitted by the Chapter, the King's Authority warranting him to defend and maintain the Borders of* Scotland.
Sir Thomas D'arpyngham *was excuſed for his Bodily Infirmity.*
The noble Duke of Norfolk *was alſo excuſed by the Sovereign for a reaſonable and juſt Cauſe, which was related.*

And becauſe at this Meeting there was one [k] *Stall found to be vacant, by the Death of the magnificent Prince* Thomas *Duke of* Exeter, *who after due Conſideration had improved the* [l] *College with many and great Ornaments and Preſents: A Scrutiny was taken by the Dean and Regiſter, to whom it belonged in the Abſence of the Prelate, whoſe ordinary Office it otherwiſe was,* viz. *to receive the Suffrages of the Perſons who vote in Order, and when they are received to preſent them, as is abovementioned. And after a due and ſuffi-*

---

i It ſhould be Thomas.
k Here are only twenty Knights named and one vacant Stall, the Names of the Emperor, *the King's of* Portugal *and* Denmark, *and the Earl of* Huntington *being omitted.*
l And therefore his Anniverſary was there kept, 31 Dec. Aſhm. *Hiſt. p.* 151.

cient

ficiens examen illic habitum, e consensu plurium vocum apparebat, Regis *Portugaliæ* filium [m] *Quimbriæ* Ducem jam præ cæteris in hunc Ordinem cooptandum, loco præfati Principis, cujus animæ parcat Omnipotens, & in cœlos admittat.

Anni *Sexti* vicesimo secundo *Aprilis Wyndesori* Supremus ipse concilium tenuit, præsentes ibi secum habens

Ducem *Gloceſtriæ*,
Comitem *Warwici*,
Comitem *Huntingdoniæ*,
Dominum *Scales*,
Dominum *Joannem Cornewale*,
Dominum *Jo. Robertsacke*,
Dominum *Jo. Fastolfe*,
Dominum *Gul. Philipp*,
Dominum *Symon. Felbridge*,
Dominum *Rob. Donefriville*,
Dominum *Gul. Haryngton*.

Imperator
Rex *Portugaliæ* } in Regnis suis absentes excusantur.
Rex *Daciæ*

Dux *Bedfordiæ* Rector *Franciæ* jam illic mandato Regis agebat. P. 85.
Ducis *Norfolciæ*, tunc absentis causam Supremus obtendebat.

Comes

---

ficient Examination there made. It appeared by the Consent of most Voices, That the King of Portugal's *Son the Duke of* [m] Quinbery *was preferably to the Rest to be chose into this Order, instead of the beforementioned Prince, whose Soul God Almighty have Mercy on, and receive into Heaven.*

On the 22d *of* April *in his sixth Year, the Sovereign himself held a Charter at* Windesor *having there present with him*

The Duke of Gloceſter,
Earl of Warwick,
Earl of Huntyngdon,
Lord Scales,
Sir John Cornewale,
Sir John Robertsacke,
Sir John Fastolfe,
Sir William Philipp,
Sir Simon Felbridge,
Sir Robert Donefriville,
Sir William Haryngton,

The Emperor
King of Portugal } *were excused, being absent in their Kingdoms.*
King of Denmark

The Duke of Bedford *Regent of* France, *was there now by the King's Command.*
The Duke of Norfolk, *who was then absent, had his Excuse made by the Sovereign.*

---

[m] *See in the Life of the Duke of* Viseu, *p.* 185, 186.

Comes *Sarisburiæ* jam peregre est iter ingressus.
Dominus *Talbothus*, bella Regi per *Galliam* actitabat.
Dominus *Tho. D'arpingham* ægrotabat.
Dominus *Heretooke Cleux* cum Imperatore præcepto Regis erat.

Dux *Quimbriæ* fuit in hâc celebritate per procuratorem suum *Joannem* Dominum *Typtoft*, domûs Regiæ Dispensatorem in sedem suam solenniter introductus *n*.

Anno Regni sui *septimo* Supremus *Wyndesori*, vigilia Divi *Georgii* concilium ipse celebravit, hos Equites Ordinis sui secum habens;

Ducem *Gloceſtriæ*,
Ducem *Norfolciæ*,
Comitem *Huntingdoniæ*,
Comitem *Warwici*,
Dominum *Robert. Willoughby*,
Lodovicum Dominum *Boucer*,
Dominum *Hungerford*,
Comitem *Stafford*.
Dominum *Jo. Cornewale*,
Dominum *Jo. Robertsacke*,
Dominum *Simon. Felbridge*,
Dominum *Guliel. Philippe*,
Dominum *Joannem Ratcliffe*,
Dominum *Jo. Fastolfe*.

Impe-

The Earl of Salisbury *was travelling abroad.*
Lord Talbot *was carrying on the Kings Wars in* France.
Sir Thomas D'arpingham *was sick.*
Sir Heretooke Cleux *was with the Emperor by the King's Order.*

The Duke of Quinbery *was at this Feast solemnly installed by his Proxy* John *Lord* Typtoft, *Steward of the King's Household* *n*.

In the seventh Year of his Reign, the Sovereign himself held a Chapter at Wyndesor *on St.* George's *Eve, having with him these Knights of the Order*;

The Duke of Gloceſter,
Duke of Norfolk,
Earl of Huntingdon,
Earl of Warwick,
Robert *Lord* Willoughby,
Lewis *Lord* Boucer,
Lord Hungerford,
Earl Stafford.
Sir John Cornewale,
Sir John Robertsacke,
Sir Simon Felbridge,
Sir William Philippe,
Sir John Ratcliffe.
Sir John Fastolfe,

---

n Here are only twenty one Knights named, The Earl of Suffolk, *Sir* Lewis Robertsacke *Lord* Bourgchier, *and the Lords* Hungerford, *and* Willoughby *being omitted.*

The Payment to the Heralds for their Attendance at this Feast hath been printed before in p. 93. note t.

Cleopatra F IV. in Bibl. Cotton. ultimo *Aprilis* sexto *Hen.* VI. Quod fiat warrantum de solvendo certis lusoribus & tripudiatoribus de *Francia*, qui in festo Sancti *Georgii* apud *Wyndesore* luserunt coram Rege decem marcas.

The

Imperator
Rex *Portugaliæ*
Rex *Daciæ*
Dux *Quinburiæ* } in Regnis suis absentes excusati sunt.

Dux *Bedfordiæ Franciæ* Gubernator ibi fuit.

Comes *Southfolciæ*
Dominus *Talbothus* } jam captivi.
Dominus *Scales*

Dominus *Gulielmus Haryngton* per infirmitatem excusatus est. P. 86.
Dominus *Robertus Umfriville Scotiæ* finibus advigilabat.
Dominus *Heretooke Cleux* aberat in Natali solo.

Quia vero jam post mortem *Thomæ* Comitis *Sarisburiæ*, qui in *Aurelianensi* obsidione paulo ante ceciderat, & Equitis prevalidi *Thomæ D'Erpingham* sedes duæ vacantes inventæ sunt, in novam electionem susceptum est Scrutinium, in quo post debitam suffragiorum examinationem, visum est Supremo consensu plurium inclytum * *Staffordiæ* Comitem, & Dominum *Joannem Ratcliffe* jam nunc ante alios in hunc Ordinem admitti

---

The Emperor
King of Portugal
King of Denmark
Duke of Quinbery } *being absent in their Kingdoms were excused.*

The Duke of Bedford, *Regent of* Erance *was there.*

The Earl of Southfolk
Lord Talbot
Lord Scales } *were Captives at this time.*

Sir William Haryngton *was excused for Indisposition.*
Sir Robert Umfriville *was guarding the Frontiers of* Scotland.
Sir Heretooke Cleux *was absent, being in his native Country.*

But whereas by the Deaths of Thomas *Earl of* Salisbury (*who was killed a little time before at the Siege of* Orleans) *and of the most valiant Knight* Thomas D'arpyngham, *two Stalls were found vacant; A Scrutiny was made for a new Election, in which after a due Examination of the Votes, the Sovereign thought fit with the Consent of the Majority, That the renowned Earl of* ° Stafford, *and Sir* John Ratcliffe *should preferably to others be now*

° *This Earl and Sir* John Ratcliffe *are named in the Beginning, as present at the Vigil. It is probable from the Instruments printed by Mr.* Ashm. *in his Ap. n. xiii and xiv, that the void Stalls were filled at the Hour of* Tierce *on the Eve; Here are all the Companions named.*

admitted

mitti debere, loco prædictorum nobilium, quorum Animabus propitietur Deus [p].

Anno

admitted into this Order, in Stead of the aforesaid noble Persons, upon whose Souls God have Mercy [p].

In

[p] *A Doubt arose whether the Bishop of* Winchester *being promoted to be a* Cardinal, *and having obtained, as it was alledged, an Exemption from the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop of* Canterbury, *ought to attend this Feast as Prelate of the Order, which we shall see remained undetermined in the tenth Year.*

Rymer Tom. X. *p.* 414.

De Cardinali *Anglie*, super interessendo in Solemniis Sancti *Georgii*.

An. 7 *H.* 6. Ex Bib. *Cotton.* Cleopatra F. iv.

Decimo Septimo die *Aprilis*, anno septimo, apud *Westmonasterium*, in præsentia Regis, Quæsitum fuit, an Dominus *Cardinalis* deberet, ut petebat a Rege, admitti ad faciendum Servitium apud *Wyndesore*, in Festo S. *Georgii*, ratione Episcopatus *Wintoniæ*, quem prætendit simul cum dicto Statu Cardinalatus retinere, necne?

Qui omnes in substantia concordarunt, interrogati singillatim, quod vellent ante omnia præferre Statum Regni.

Et, quia Materia est ambigua, & indecisa, determinarunt quod non veniet illuc ex prædicta causa, & quod mittatur sibi pro abstinendo a dicto Itinere, tanquam Episcopus *Wyntoniæ*, pro præsenti;

Quam Conclusionem Rex ore proprio confirmavit, & mandavit quod mittatur Domino *Cardinali* de abstinendo *&c.*

Præsentibus

Dominis	*Staff.*
Glouc.	*Northumbr.*
Cant.	*De Roos.*
Eborum Canc.	*Wyloughby.*
London.	*Audeley.*
Menev.	*Cromwell.*
Exon.	*Ponyng.*
Elien.	*Tiptot.*
Lincoln.	*Hungerford.*
Wygorn.	*La. Worr.*
Coventren.	*Bourcher.*
Roffen.	*Abbatibus*
Bathon.	*Westmonasterii.*
Norwic.	*Glaston.*
Dunolm.	*Abyndon.*
Carliolen.	*Waltham.*
Worr.	Et aliis.

Sequenti vero Die Dominus *Cardinalis* super Responsione, per Comites *Staffordiæ*,

Northumbriæ
Typtot
Et *Cromwell.*

De Mandato Regis sibi dato, venit *Westmonasterium*,

Et in præsentia Regis, post Declarationem de Jure suo, quod, ratione dicti Episcopatus *Wyntoniæ*, per xxiv Annos pacifice obtinebat, de interessendo Solempniis Sancti *Georgii* apud *Wyndesore*, petiit a Rege sibi exhiberi Justitiam in prædicto Casu, vel sibi declarari causam contrariam, ad quam respondere possit admitti.

Super quo Dimissus est ad Partem,
Et Domini.

Singillatim interrogati de dicendo videre eorum, quare Rex deberet ponere in dilatione Adventum suum ad præsens ad *Wyndesore*?

Dixerunt in effectu quod, quia erat Res invisa esse *Cardinalem* & similiter retinere in *Anglia* Episcopatum *Wyntonienssem*, nolebant nec audebant præjudicare Regi, durante minori Ætate sua, nec est intentio eorum præjudicare sibi nec Ecclesiæ suæ.

Et, quia timent quid inde eis poterit sequi aut evenire, supplicarunt *&c.* at hæri, quod velit abstinere ad præsens.

Rymer Tom. X. *p.* 497.

De non tenendo simul Cardinalatum & Episcopatum *Winton.*

Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra *F.* 4. Anno 10 *H.* 6.

Sexto Die *Novembris*, Anno decimo, (*Hen.* 6.)

Ad Requisitionem, factam per servientem Regis & Attornatum, contra Dominum *Cardinalem*, allegando pro Rege Præcedentia; videlicet,

Quod, ubi *Simon Langham*, & *Kylwarby*, ac alii, quondam Archiepiscopi *Cantuarienses*, postquam per Sedem Apostolicam Creati fuerunt in *Cardinales*, amiserunt Archiepiscopatum *Cantuariensem*,

Unde petierunt, quod Dominus *Cardinalis* Tituli Sancti *Eusebii*, qui per nuper Dominum *Martinum* Papam creatus fuit in *Cardinalem*, amittat Episcopatum *Wyntoniæ*, una cum Fructibus interim receptis.

Ac postea petitum erat ab Episcopo *Wygornienſi* per Dominum *Glocestriæ*, in Fide & Ligeantia, quibus tenetur Regi, de dicendo Veritatem & scire suum, an dictus *Cardinalis* acquisivit in Curia Exemptionem pro se, Civitate, & Diœcese suis a Jurisdictione Archiepiscopi *Cantuariensis*, an non?

Qui, post diversas Excusationes & Recusationes de dicendo in hac Materia, tandem dixit, quod nuper Episcopus *Lychfeldensis* asseruit sibi, quod ipse Prosecutus est dictam Exemptionem in Curia, & solvit pro eadem, & dictus *Cardinalis* resolvit sibi:

Postea, super dictis Duabus Materiis, Domini, ibidem præsentes, singillatim, per Cancellarium, de dicendo videre eorum pro Rege & Advisamentum, interrogati; dixerunt omnes, post varias Excusationes & sentire eorum diversimode, conclusionaliter quod ipsi semper vellent Commodum & Honorem Regis, ac quod Leges Regni observarentur; verumtamen, attentis multiplicibus Servitiis per dictum *Cardinalem* Regi impensis, & quod Regi sic attinet Consanguinitate, ut est notum, & aliis diversis in Materia considerandis, affectarent quod, partibus prius legitime vocatis, fieret id quod de Jure fuerit faciendum, & non aliter, & quod Recorda antiqua scrutentur & videantur, ac quod Justiciarii & alii dicant sentire suum in hac Materia, & se ad hoc subscribant.

Præsentibus Dominis.

Glouc.
Cantuar.
Eborum Canc.
Norff.
Dunolmen.

Exon.

Anno Regis *Henrici* Sexti *octavo*, vicesimo secundo [q] *Maii*, *Humfredus* illustris Dux *Gloceſtriæ*, filius, frater, & Patruus Regum, subq; certa commissione communi Sigillo consignata jam a Rege [r] Deputatus concilium *Wyndesori* tenuit, in quo cum illo præsentes erant

Gaulterus *Dominus* Hungerford,
Dominus Joannes Cornewale,
Dominus Joannes Racklyff.

Supremus autem ad Regnum suum *Franciæ* versus jam abierat, secum habens obsequiosos in itinere, filium, fratrem, & Patruum Regum

Joannem *Ducem* Bedfordiæ,
Joannem *Ducem* Norfolciæ,
Ricardum *Comitem* Warwici,
Joannem *Comitem* Huntyngdoniæ,
Comitem

In the eighth of Henry *the Sixth, the 22d of* May, Humfrey *the illustrious Duke of* Glocester, *Son, Brother, and Uncle of Kings, and now deputed by the King, by a Commission sealed with the Common-Seal, held a Chapter at* Wyndesor, *in which were present with him*

Walter Lord *Hungerford*,
Sir *John Cornewale*,
Sir *John Racklyff*.

But the Sovereign was now gone towards his Kingdom of France, *having dutifully attending on him in his Journey, the Son, Brother and Uncle of Kings*

John Duke of *Bedford*,
John Duke of *Northfolk*,
Richard Earl of *Warwick*,
John Earl of *Huntyngdon*,

Exon.
Elien.
Lych.
Roffen.
London.
Bathon.
Lincoln.
Ciceſtren.
Carleolen.
Hunt.
Suff.
Et *Oxon.*
Comitibus.
Ponynges.
Scrop.
Et *Hungerford.*
Ac *Weſtm.*
Et *Glaſton.*
Abbatibus.

Carliolensis differebat in Responso suo a cæteris, & tenuit quod, ante Adventum Cardinalis, nihil, secundum videre suum, fieret in Materia, propter Causas per eum allegatas.

But the Cardinal was doubtless afterwards admitted to the Execution of this Office, because he received the Robes in the 13th and 17th Years, as will appear hereafter.

See Gibson Cod. Jur. Eccles. *p.* 77. Anglia sacra *vol.* 1. *p.* 47. Davis *Reports p.* 77. *but principally* Cohellii Notitia Cardinalatus. *p.* 185.

[q] *The King observed the Feast of* St. George *this Year at* Calis *in his Journey to* Paris. Chron. Sancti *Albani* in Bibl. *Harley*. Eodem vero tempore circa dies Passionis Dominicæ Rex inclytus *Henr.* sextus cum Cardinali iter suum direxit versus *Cantuariam*, ibiq; tenuit suam Pascha [16 *Apr.*] & a *Cantuaria* transfretavit *Calesiam*, ut festum Sancti *Georgii* ibidem celebraret solenne. Medio quoq; tempore Domini Barones, Milites. & Stipendiarii de toto regno Cruce Sancti *Georgii* in vestibus eorum infixa ad numerum & estimationem decem Millium festinantes ad mare concurrunt. [8 *H.* 6.]

This King was at Canterbury 23 April *on his Journey*, Rymer *vol. x. p.* 459, *and the next Day Patents were attested by the* Custos, *and one Reason why St.* George's *Feast was not celebrated at* Canterbury, *might be because the* 23 *of* April *was then on* Sunday.

[r] Exit Pell. Pasch. 8 *H.* 6. *Joanni Burdet* Clerico de prestito super diversiis custubus & expensis per ipsum factis pro Festo Sancti *Georgii* apud *Windesore* ultime tento, *Humfredo* Duce *Gloucestriæ* Custode *Angliæ*, & aliis certis Dominis & Militibus de *Garter*a ibidem existentibus L. *l.*

P. 87.

Comitem Staffordiæ,
Comitem Southfolciæ,
Dominum Talbothum,
Dominum Willoughby,
Dominum Scales,

Dominum Boucer,
Dominum Gul. Philippe,
Dominum Joh. Faſtolf,
Dominum Joh. Robertſacke,
Dominum Heretooks Cleux.

Imperator Sigiſmundus
Rex Daciæ
Rex Portugaliæ
Dux Quinberiæ filius ejus
} ſuis domi rebus attenti.

Dominus *Simon Felbrydge* excuſatus eſt per Deputatum, quia certior non erat factus de die feſtivitatis obſervandæ prorogato.

Dominus *Robertus Umfriville* grandevæ ætatis excuſationem habuit[f].

Hoc item Anno die Sexto [t] *Novembris* Rex jam novennis *Weſtmonaſterii* Regio eſt diademate inſignitus, ubi nihil veteris Ceremoniæ fuit omiſſum.

Nono

The Earl of *Stafford*,
Earl of *Southfolk*,
Lord *Talbot*,
Lord *Wylloughby*,
Lord *Scales*,

Lord *Boucer*,
Sir *William Philippe*,
Sir *John Faſtolf*,
Sir *John Robertſacke*,
Sir *Heretooks Cleux*.

The Emperor *Sigiſmund*
King of *Denmark*
King of *Portugal*
Duke of *Quinbery* his Son
} *were taken up with their Affairs at Home.*

Sir Simon Felbridge *was excuſed by the Deputy, becauſe he had not been made acquainted with the Day to which the Obſervation of the Feaſt was prorogued.*

Sir Robert Umfriville *was excuſed for his great Age*[f].

In this Year alſo the King on the ſixth of [t] November, *The King being now nine Years old, was crowned at* Weſtminſter; *where nothing of the ancient Ceremony was omitted.*

---

[f] *Here are only twenty four Knights, Sir* William Harington *named in the preceeding and ſubſequent Years being omitted.*

In this Year there is a Petition of the Keeper of the Wardrobe to paſs his Accounts, and among other Particulars, for the Habits of the Garter *delivered from the 5th Year to the 8th of* December *in this eighth Year.* Pleaſe au Roy *&c.* de graunter lettres deſſouz voſtre prive Seal as Treſorer & Barons *&c.* d'acconter ovec voſtre humble ſerviteur *Robert Rolleſton* Clerc Gardein de voſtre graunde Garderobe *&c.* de la premier jour d'*Octobre* l'an de voſtre regne *quint* encea *&c.* Enſemblement & de toutz les liverees de la *Jartier* per luy delivrees par meſme le temps a les Seigneurs de la fraternite d'iceſſe encountre les feſtes de Seint *George*. In dorſo 7 *Dec.* Anno viii. conceſſa fuit preſens ſupplicatio *&c.* Preſentibus Dominis *Cantuar.*, *Eborum Canc.*, *Lond.*, *Elienſ.*, *Bathon.*, *Warr.*, *Cromwell.*, *Tiptoft.*, & Cuſtode privati ſigilli. In Offic Pell.

[t] *This ſhould have preceeded the Feaſt of St.* George, *held on* 22 May, *being on* Sonday *St.* Leonard's *Day on the ſixth of* Nov. *preceeding.* Rot. Parl. 8 *H.* 6.

In

Nono Henrici Sexti anno, præfatus a Rege [a] Deputatus vigiliâ Divi *Georgii Windesori* concilium instituit, cum quo presentes erant

Gualterus *Dominus* Hungerford,
Dominus Joannes Cornewale,
Dominus Joannes Racklyff.

Supremus autem aberat in *Normania*, parans ad bella futura, & secum habens ex edicto, filium, fratrem, & Patruum Regibus

Joannem Bedfordiæ *Ducem*, Joannem *Ducem* Northfolciæ,

Ri-

In the ninth Year of Henry *the Sixth, the aforesaid* [a] *Deputy of the King, held a Chapter on St.* George's *Eve at* Wyndesor; *and with him were present*

Walter Lord *Hungerford*,
Sir *John Cornewale*,
Sir *John Racklyff*.

But the Sovereign was absent in Normandy, *making Preparation for future War, and having with him by Order, the Son, Brother, and Uncle of Kings*

John Duke of *Bedford*, *John* Duke of *Northfolk*.

[a] Priv. Sigill. 11 *May* 9 *H.* 6.— a nostre bien ame *Johan Burdet* Clerc Tresorer d' l'oustel de nostre tresclier & tresame Uncle le Duc de *Gloucestre* Vous facez paier pur les coustages & expences par luy faites pur le feste de Seint *George* darrainement passez selonc vostre discretion & examination *&c.*
Before this Feast several Writs of Purveiance issued.

Rymer. *Tom.* X. *p.* 492.
De Providendo pro Convivio Sancti *Georgii*.
An. 9. *H.* 6. Pat. 9. *H.* 6. *p.* 1. *m.* 7.
Rex, dilecto sibi, *Willielmo Hammyng* Salutem.
Scias quod assignavimus te ad tot Porcellos, Aucas, Capones, Gallinas, Pullos, & omnia alia Officio Pulletriæ pertinentia, ac Cariagium sufficiens pro eisdem, quot pro Convivio Sancti *Georgij*, apud Castrum nostrum de *Wyndesore* jam in proximo tenendo, necessaria fuerint, ubicumque invenire poterunt, tam infra Libertates, quam extra (Feodo Ecclesiæ dumtaxat excepto) pro Denariis nostris in hac parte prompte & rationabiliter solvendis, Capiendum & Providendum;
Et ideo tibi præcipimus, quod circa Præmissa diligenter intendas, & ea facias & exequaris in forma prædicta:
Damus autem universis & singulis Vicecomitibus, Majoribus, Ballivis, Constabulariis, ac aliis Officiariis, Ministris, Ligeis, & Subditis nostris, tam infra Libertates, quam extra, Tenore Præsentium, firmiter in Mandatis, quod tibi, in Executione Præmissorum, Intendentes sint, Consulentes, & Auxiliantes in omnibus diligenter.
In cujus *&c.* usque Vicesimum quartum diem *Aprilis* proximo futurum duraturas.
Teste præfato Custode apud *Westm.* xvi die *Aprilis*.
Eodem modo assignantur subscripti sub eadem Data; videlicet

Robertus Grace. *Nicholaus Boyne.*
Simon Deye. *Walterus Wayne.*
Georgius Suklyng. *Thomas Wyot.*

Rex, dilecto sibi, *Roberto More* Salutem.
Scias quod assignavimus te ad tot Boves, Vaccas, Vitulos, Porcos, & omnia alia Officio Emptoris pertinentia, ac Cariagium sufficiens pro eisdem, quot pro Convivio Sancti *Georgii* &c. ut supra.
In cujus *&c.* per idem duraturas.
Teste ut supra.
Per Breve de Privato Sigillo.
Eodem modo assignantur subscripti sub eadem Data; videlicet,

Johannes Healme.
Ricardus Manby.
Joannes Rider.

By Virtue of a privy Seal dated in this Year, the Gown of the Order was prepared for the Sovereign. Eidem Domino Regi ad i gown. cum manic. apertis, i capuc. dupl. de pann. sanguin. in grano de Fraternitate Sancti *Georgii* hoc anno garnis. cum *Gart.* embroudat. cum feric. & aur. de Cipr. cum isto dictamine *Hony* soit qi male y *pense* super Tarterin ad Carde furr. per corpus cum Men. put. & purfilat. cum Erm. & furr. cum Ermyns pro manicis apertis per breve de privato sigillo 28 *Nov.* anno ix

iiii uln. i qrt. pan. in grano.
xii tymbr. xvi ventr. Men. pur.
vii tymbr. ix terg. Erm.
cxxxii *Garter*.

This Entry in Lib. Cotom. *in Offic. Garder. p.* 104 *b. immediately follows the Materials provided for the King's Coronation.*

Richard

Richardum *Comitem* Warwici,
Joannem *Comitem* Huntyngdoniæ,
Humfredum *Comitem* Staffordiæ.
Dominum Wylloughby,
Dominum Scales,
Dominum Gulielmum Philippe,
Dominum Joan. Faſtolf.

P. 88. Sigiſmundus *Imperator*
Rex Portugaliæ
Rex Daciæ
Dux Quinberiæ
} Rebus domi ſuis proſpiciebant.

Comitem *Southfolciæ* peſtis urgebat, quam in excuſationem ejus Deputatus ipſe propoſuit.

Dominus Robertus Umfriville
Dominus Simon Felbrydge
Dominus Guliel. Haryngton
} cauſam abſentiæ minime ſignificarant.

Quantumvis modo vacarat [x] una ſedes, per mortem Domini *Lodovici Robertſacke*, quia tamen minor numerus aderat, ne [y] ſtatuta infringerentur,

---

Richard Earl of *Warwick*,
John Earl of *Huntyngdon*,
Umfrey Earl of *Stafford*.
Lord *Wylloughby*,
Lord *Scales*,
Sir *William Philippe*,
Sir *John Faſtolfe*.

The Emperor *Sigiſmund*
King of *Portugal*
King of *Denmark*
Duke of *Quinbery*
} *were taking Care of their Affairs at home.*

The Earl of Southfolk *was ſeized with the Plague, which the Deputy himſelf alledged for his Excuſe.*

Sir *Robert Umfriville*
Sir *Simon Felbridge*
Sir *William Haryngton*
} *did not ſignify the Cauſe of their Abſence.*

Though there was now one [x] *Stall vacant, by the Death of Sir* Lewis Robertſacke, *yet there not being a ſufficient Number preſent, that the* [y] *Sta-*

---

[x] *Here are only* 21 *Companions named with one vacant Stall, the Names of* John *Lord* Talbot, *Sir* John Robertſacke *and Sir* Hertong Van Clux *being omitted.*

Largeſſe *was paid to the Heralds for their Attendance at this Feaſt.*

Fauſtina *E.* 1. in Bibl. Cotton. *an Original.* Fiat breve de privato ſigillo Theſaurario & Camerariis pro xx marcis ſolutis diverſis Regibus Armorum & Heraldis habend. de dono Regis per viam regardi pro Feſto Sancti *Georgii* ultime præterito apud *Windeſore* tento. primo *Maii* anno nono *Hen.* 6. *H. Gloucestre, & Eborum Canc., P. Elienſ., J. Roffen., J. Bathon.*

Priv. Sigill. 10 *May* 9 *H.* 6.——que a nos amez Roys d'armes & Heraudes facez paier vynt marcs a avoir de noſtre don par voie de regard pur la feſte de Seint *George* durrainement tenuz a *Windeſore* &c. In Off. Pell.

Exit. Pell. Paſch. 9 *H.* 6. Diverſis Heraldis & Miniſtrallis apud *Wyndeſore* exiſtentibus in feſto Sancti *Georgii* ultimo ibidem, per *Humfredum* Ducem *Gloceſtriæ*, Cuſtodem *Angliæ* tento, in denariis xx marcæ, quas Rex de aſſenſu Concilii ſui dictis Heraldis & Miniſtrallis liberare mandavit, habend. de dono ſuo per viam regardi 13 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.*

[y] Art. 18 Stat. *Ed.* III. & *Hen.* V. *and which is again inſerted in* Art. 19 *H.* 8.

tutes

fringerentur, non erat hic ad novam Electionem Scrutinium indictum.

Jam Rex iter in *Galliam* acceperat, & honorificentissime [z] *Parisiis* est susceptus.

Anno *Decimo, Decembris* die septimo, cum omni, quâ oportuerat, solennitate Rex diadema sibi debitum, & congenium *Parisiis* accepit; unde reversus in *Angliam* quanto fieri potuit honore, mirifico spectaculorum ornatu, & amœnis omnibus salutationum & donationum inventis per plateas *Londinenses Westmonasterium* adductus.

Inde *Windesori* vigiliâ Divi *Georgii* celebritati futuræ interfuit, præsentes secum habens Patruum suum

Gloceſtriæ Ducem,
Joannem Ducem *Northfolciæ*,
Comitem *Warwici Richardum*,
Joannem Comitem *Huntyngdoniæ*,
Gualterum Dominum *Hungerford*.
Dominum *Gul. Philippe*,
Dominum *Jo. Robertſacke*.

Sigiſmondus Imperator
Rex *Portugaliæ*
Rex *Daciæ*
Dux *Quinberiæ*
Dominus *Heretooke Cleux*
} exteri abſentes in Regionibus ſuis. P. 89.

Dux

tutes might not be broken, there was no Scrutiny then made for a new Election.

The King now took his Journey into France, *and was moſt magnificently received at* Paris.

In his tenth Year, the 7th of December, *the King received with all Solemnity at* [z] Paris, *the Crown due to him by Birth-right, whence returning into* England, *he was carried with all poſſible Honour, with ſhews wonderfully beautiful, and with all kind of agreeable Inventions of rejoicing and Preſents through the Streets of* London *to* Weſtminſter.

Thence he came to the next Feaſt at Wyndeſor *on St.* George's *Eve, having preſent with him his Uncle*

The Duke of Gloceſter,
John *Duke of* Northfolk,
Richard *Earl of* Warwick,
John *Earl of* Huntyngdon,
Walter *Lord* Hungerford.
Sir William Philippe,
Sir John Robertſacke.

The Emperor Sigiſmund
King of Portugal
King of Denmark
Duke of Quinbery
Sir Heretooke Cleux
} *Foreigners, were abſent being in their own Countries.*

z. *He entred this City* 17 Nov. 1431, *in his tenth Year.* Sandford's *Geneal. Hiſt. and was crowned on the* Sunday. O Sapientia. *Roſſi* Hiſt. *p.* 156.

Dux *Bedfordiæ* & Rector *Franciæ* Regi bella gerebat ibidem, sibi conjunctos habens

Comitem *Arundelliæ*,
Robertum Dominum *Wylloughby*,
Joannem [a] Dominum *Scales*,
Dominum *Joannem Fastolf*.

Comes *Staffordiæ*
Comes *Southfolciæ*
Dominus *Joannes Cornewale*
Dominus *Robertus Umfriville*
Dominus *Gulielmus Haryngton*
Dominus *Simon Felbrydge*
} domi resides, sed probabilibus e causis absentes ab hâc festivitate.

Dominus *Joannes Racklyf* ad militiam Regis in *Guyen* jam concesserat.

Quandoquidem in hoc concessu, [b] certo relatum est, per mortem *Lodovici* Domini *Boucer* Cubicularii Regis, unam ibi sedem vacuèfactam, in absentia Prælati Scrutinium Scriba subiit, consulta præsentium ac vota describens, in istam perstrenui Militis electionem nobili *Lodovico*, cujus ani-

---

The Duke of Bedford *and Regent of* France, *was carrying on War there, having with him Associates*

The Earl of Arundel,
Robert *Lord* Wylloughby,
John [a] *Lord* Scales,
Sir Heretooke Cleux.

The Earl of Stafford
Earl of Southfolk
Sir John Cornewale
Sir Robert Umfriville
Sir William Haryngton
Sir Simon Felbrydge
} *were resident at home, but absent from this Feast for probable Causes.*

Sir John Ratcliffe *was now gone to serve the King in the War in* Guyen.

It being at this Meeting declared for [b] *certain, That by the Death of* Lewis *Lord* Boucer *Chamberlain, there was one Stall vacant; The Register in the Prelates Absence took the Scrutiny, writing down the Sentiments and Votes of the Persons present, for the Choice of a brave Knight to succeed the noble* Lewis,

---

[a] *His Name was* Thomas.

[b] *This* Lewis *Lord* Boucer *is Sir* Lewis Robertsacke, *whose Stall was void in the ninth Year, as it is entred in that Chapter.*

This Earl of Arundel *thus elected, was as appears in the Beginning of this Journal then in* France, *and here are only twenty four Companions,* John *Lord* Talbot *being omitted.*

In this Year there was a Warrant to deliver the Robes of this Order to Isabel *Countess of* Warwick, *printed in p.* 124.

whose

animam ſervet Dominus Jeſus, ſurrogandi. Quibus Supremo præſentatis, Ipſe per adhibitum conſenſum ſuum ſatis intellexit, ac pronunciavit *Joannem Arundelliæ* Comitem tum præ cæteris eligendum.

Anno [c] *undecimo* pariter ac [d] *duodecimo* magnanimus Dominus *Talbothus*, regio mandato cum exercitu *Galliam* ingreſſus, miranda patravit. P. 90.

Cætera vero aduſq; *decimum tertium* Annum, ſaltem, quæ pertinent ad decus aſſuetum hujus Ordinis minus extant.

Eo Anno Dux *Burgundiæ Philippus* ſuum [e] *Aurei Velleris* Ordinem inſtituit, cujus pleraq; Statuta perinde habent atq; ea quæ ſunt prænobilis Subligaculi, unde ſuum ſumpſiſſe credunt exordium.

Eodem

whoſe Soul the Lord Jeſus preſerve. Which being preſented to the Sovereign, he by giving his Conſent, ſufficiently ſignify'd and declared John *Earl of* Arundel *to be choſen before the Reſt.*

In his [c] *eleventh Year, as alſo in his* [d] *twelfth Year, the magnanimous Lord* Talbot *by the King's Order entring* France *with an Army, performed wonderful Exploits.*

What related to the uſual Honour of this Order from this Time, even to the thirteenth Year is not extant.

In that Year Philip *Duke of* Burgundy *founded his Order of the* [e] Golden Fleece, *moſt of the Statutes of which are the ſame, as thoſe of the moſt noble Garter, and from thence may be well ſuppoſed to have derived their Orignal.*

c In the Cuſtody of the King's Remembrancer is an Account of the Comptroller of the Houſehold, without the Date of the Year, wherein mention is made of Henry *the* Cardinal, *and of Queen* Katherine, *and that the King was at* Windſor *on* 23 Apr. *and* Feſtum Sancti Georgii *is in the Margin, docqueted againſt* Munday *the 27th of that Month, where 'tis alſo remembred that Queen* Katherine *came thither after Dinner; theſe Characteriſticks ſhew that it belongs to the xi Year,* A. D. 1433.

John *Earl* Marſhal *Duke of* Norfolk, *dying on* 19 Oct. *preceeding this Feaſt, it is very probable that* Richard *Duke of* York *his Succeſſor in the third Stall on the Sovereigns Side according to the* Windſor-*Tables might have been elected in this Chapter.*

d In this Year a Warrant was iſſued to deliver the Habits of this Order annually to the Emperor, *as in the Introd. p.* 28, *note d.*

Privat. Sigill. 25 *Maii* 17 *Hen.* 6. —— Que a noſtre bien ame Clerc *Johan Arundel* Dean de noſtre College de *Wyndeſore* faſez paier ſeſze livres oyt ſoulds & unz deniers, pur les couſtages & expenſes, queux il ad euz & ſuſtenus entour la feſte de Seint *George* tenuz a *Windeſore* le vynt & tierce jour D'*Averill* l'an de noſtre regne *douſeſme*, ſicome par les parcells contenue en une copie cy dedeins encloſe.

Solutio facta per Decanum de *Wyndeſore* pro expenſis Com. *Huntyngdon*, Dom. de *Fanhope*, & Dom. *Joh. Radclyff* pro feſto Sancti *Georgii* Anno *R. R. Hen.* VI. poſt conqueſt. 12mo.

Pane empt. xii *s.* vi *d.*
Cerviſ. empt. xx *s.* viii *d.*
Vino empt. xxxv *s.*
Carn. bov. & aliis empt. xix *s.* v *d.*
Pull. empt. xxv *s.*
Piſc. empt. vii *l.* xiii *s.* iiii *d.*
Speciebus empt, xxi *s.* viii *d.* ob.
Boſco empt. ii *s.* viii *d.*
Carbon. empt. iii *s.* viii *d.*

Expenſ. apud *London* fact. per *Colbroke* & *Elys* cum ii equis & in ii hominibus cum iv equis conduct. carrian. victual. de *London* verſus *Windeſore.* } x *s.* vii *d.* ob.

Regard. diverſ. officiar. attenden. & laboran. pro eodem feſto xxiii *s.* iiii *d.*

Summa total. xvi *l.* viii *s.* xi *d.*

e 'Tis ſtrange the Compiler ſhould be ſo negligent in the Æra of the Inſtitution of the Golden Fleece, *when the Statutes thereof mention its Erection on the ninth Day of* January 1429, *which was in the eighth Year of* Hen. VI, *for the* Burgundians *at that time, as* Schurzfleiſchius de Ordine aurei Velleris p. 849. *obſerves, uſed the* French *Style of Computation by commencing their Years from* Eaſter, *or rather as the learned* Gollut de la Repub. ſequanoiſe *ſaith from the firſt of* March, *but in both Methods this Erection was, as we ſhould now write it* A. D. 1429-30.

In

Eodem ſ *decimo tertio, octavo* die *Maii* concilium *Wyndeſori* celebratum eſt, ubi Supremus ſecum tunc præſentes habuit

Ducem *Gloceſtriæ*,
Ducem *Eboraci*,
Comitem *Huntyngdoniæ*,
Comitem *Warwici*,
Comitem *Staffordiæ*.

Dominum *Vanhope*,
Dom. *Hungerford*,
Dom. *Willoughby*,

Dom. *Guliel. Philippe*,
Dom. *Joh. Robertſacke*,
Dom. *Jo. Racklyff*.

Roma-

In the ſame ſ *thirteenth Year, the eighth of* May, *a Chapter was held at* Wyndeſor, *where the Sovereign had then preſent with him*

The Duke of Gloceſter,
Duke of York,
Earl of Huntingdon,
Earl of Warwick,
Earl of Stafford.

Lord Vanhope,
Lord Hungerford,
Lord Willoughby.

Sir William Philippe,
Sir John Robertſacke,
Sir John Ratcliffe.

The

ſ Pleaſe au Roy noſtre tres ſoverein Seigneur & as treſgracious Seigneurs du Conſeil granter lettres de garante ſoubz ſon prive ſeal directes as Treſourer & Barons de Eſchequier pour accompter ovec *Robert Rolleſton* Clerc de la grande Garderobe, ſibien des gages &c. de Seint *Michel* l'an du regne noſtre dit Sovereign Seigneur *treſziſme* encea —— Enſemblement de les liveres de la *Jartier* deliveres par meſme le temps a tous les ſeigneurs de la Fraternite d'icel encontre le feſt de Seint *George* &c.

Lettres eut feuſt faite en maniere accuſtumee le vi jour d'*Octob.* l'an 14 *H.* 6.

Computus *Rob. Rolleſton* Clerici Cuſtodis magnæ Garderobæ a vigilia Sancti *Mich.* Anno 13 *Hen.* IV. pro uno anno. [penes Remem. Regis in ſcaccario.]

Johanni Cavendiſh pro opere & brouderatura MMDCCIIII *Gart.* operat. cum ſeric. & aur. Cipr. more conſueto, pro quolibet v *d.* lvi *l.* vi *s.* viii *d.*

Pro opere & brouderatur. i *Gart. groſſ.* cum conſimili ſtuffur. operat. in medio cum uno Eſcochon de Armis Sancti *Georgii* fact. pro Rege *Portugal.* vi *s.* viii *d.*

Et onerat ſe gratis de *Gart.* provenien. de Stuffur. Regis noviter fact. erga feſtum Sancti *Georgii* MMDCCV *Gart.* unde i *Groſſ. Gart.*

Domino Regi ad i goun. cum capuc. de liberat. *Gart.* fact. de pan. ſcarlet garnif. cum *Garteriis* embroudat. cum literis auri Cipr. more conſueto furr. per corpus cum i furr. - - - ventr. de Ermyns extract. de robis ſuis, & performat. cum novis ventr. Et pro manicis 'apert. furr. cum i par. manic. apert. de Ermyns - - - extract de præd. Roba rec. de *Johanne Penycoke* valecto robarum ſuarum & performat. cum novis terg. ac dict. capuc. dupl. de eodem, & interlin. in capite cum pann. nigr. long.

v uln. iii quart. pann. ſcarlet.
dim. uln. pan. color. long.
i de goun. ventr. cum manic. apert. de terg. fur. de Ermyns. - - -

ii timbr. dim. xii terg. dim. tymbr. vent. Cxliii *Gart.* } Ermins.

Venerabili in Chriſto Patri Epiſcopo *Wynton Cardinali* ad robam ſuam de liberat. fraternitatis Sancti *Georgii* hoc anno fac. de pann. ſcarlet & furr. cum Men. & Bys, per literam Regis dat. 6 *Oct.* anno 14.

i pann. contin. xxviii uln. ſcarlet.
i de DC furr. } Men. pur.
i de Cxl capuc. }
i de iiiic. } furr. Men. groſſ.
i de CCCLx }
i de Cxl beſt. furr. de Bys.

Duci *Bedf.*
Duci *Glouc.*
Duci *Eborum*,

Cuilibet eorum v uln. pann. ſcarlet, & furr. de CC ventr. Men. pur. Cxx *Gart.*

Comiti *Warr.*
Comiti *Hunt.*
Comiti *Suff.*
Comiti *Arundel*
Comiti *Staff.*

Cuilibet eorum v uln. pann. ſcarlet, i furr. de CC ventr. Men. pur. & C *Gart.*

Domino de *Wylougbby*,
Dom. de *Talbot*,
Dom. de *Scales*,
Dom. de *Hungerford*,
Dom de *Faunehope*.

Cuilibet eorum v uln. pann. ſcarlet, i furr. de Cxx ventr. Men. groſs. & iiii^{xx} *Gart.*

Willimo Haryngton,
Simoni Felbrigg,
Johanni Robeſbert,
Willimo Philip,
Johanni Faſtolff,
Roberto Umfravile,
Johanni Radecliff,
Here Tanke, Militibus ejuſdem Fraternitatis.

Cuilibet eorum v uln. ſcarlet, i furr. de Cxx ventr. Men.

Romanorum Imperator
Rex *Daciæ*
Dux *Quinberiæ*
Dominus *Heretooke Cleux* } absentes in patriis suis.

Dux *Bedfordiæ* secum in *Gallia* ad bella Regis obeunda paratos habuit,

Comitem *Arondelliæ*,
Dominum *Talbothum*,
Dominum *Scales*,
Dominum *Joan. Fastolfe*, } & hæc illorum suffecit excusatio.

Comes *Southfolciæ*
Dominus *Simon Felbridge*
Dominus *Robertus Umfriville*
Dominus *Gul. Haryngton* } intra Regnum, at justis de causis absentes.

Una modo sedes ibi vacua remansit, per Mortem illustrissimi Regis P. 91. *Por-*

The Emperor of the Romans
King of Denmark
Duke of Quinbery } *were absent in their Countries.*
Sir Heretooks Cleux

The Duke of Bedford *had with him in* France *well equipp'd for carrying on the King's Wars*

The Earl of Arundel,
Lord Talbot,
Lord Scales,
Sir John Fastolfe, } *and this was a sufficient Excuse for them.*

The Earl of Southfolk
Sir Simon Felbridge
Sir Robert Umfriville
Sir William Haryngton } *were within the Kingdom, but absent for just Causes.*

There was then only one Seat remaining vacant by the Death of the most

---

Men. gross. & lx *Gart.* operat. cum serico ad aur. Cipre more consueto de dono dicti Dom. Regis.

iii pann. xv. uln. pann. scarlet.
viii quol. de CC furr. Men. pur.
xiii quol. de Cxx Men. gr.
MDCCxl *Gart.*

Duciss *Bedf.*
Duciss *Glouc.*

Utrique earum v uln. pann. scarlet, i furr. de CC ventr. Men. pur. Cx *Gart.*

Comitiss *Warr.*
Comitiss *Suff.*

Utrique earum v uln. pann. scarlet, i furr. de CC ventr. Men. pur. & C *Gart.* de dono dicti Dom. Regis per literam de privato Sigillo dicto Custodi qui nunc est, vel qui pro tempore fuerit inde direct. dat. 3 *Nov.* anno duodecimo.

Here are twenty one Companions receiving Robes, and a Garter *made for the King of* Portugal, *who with the* Emperor, *the King of* Denmark, *and the Duke of* Coimbro *complete the whole Fraternity.*

Portugaliæ: Unde prius, edicto Regis accurſum eſt ad conſultandum de nova Electione, quum futura feſtivitas ageretur: Poſt quam conſultationem deprehenſum eſt e ſuffragiis, ejuſdem Regis Filium natu maximum, & jam g *Regem*, meritiſſime quidem in ſedem patris (cujus animæ propitietur Deus) illocandum: Et quoniam Electio modo tranſacta adhuc recens electum latuit: Domino *Cardinale* Epiſcopo *Wintonienſi* tum Scrutatore, viſum eſt Concilio ut mature certior inde fieret, & ut pro dignitate rei ad tam illuſtrem Regem Caduceator Regius, ſeu Rex Armorum, quem *Garterum* vocant, mitteretur ad id ſignificandum, qui poſt peragendi negotii mandatos articulos, prænobile ſubligaculum, & habitum Ordinarium ſecum cum Statutis accipiens, ea noviter electo Regi poſtea-

quam

illuſtrious King of Portugal; *Upon which by the King's Order they proceeded to conſult about a new Election to be made at the enſuing Feſtival: After which Conſultation it was found by the Votes, That the ſaid King's eldeſt Son and now* g *King, was moſt deſervedly indeed to be placed in the Stall of his Father, upon whoſe Soul God have Mercy. And becauſe the Election now made, was as yet unknown to the new Elect, the* Lord Cardinal *Biſhop of* Wincheſter *being then the Collector of the Suffrages, The Chapter thought good to have it notified to him as ſoon as might be; and for the Dignity of the Matter, That the Kings Herald, or the King of Arms called* Garter, *ſhould be ſent to ſo illuſtrious a Prince to notify it to him, who after he had received in Charge the Particulars of the Buſineſs to be tranſacted, taking with him the moſt noble* Garter, *and the ordinary Habit with the Statutes, was to pre-*

g *See in the Life of Duke of* Viſeu p. 185, *and in the preceeding Wardrobe Account.*

At this Feaſt of St. George, *ſome Officers of Arms were created, as we find from the Account of the Maſter of the Jewel-Houſe.* " Item delivree par commandement de Duc de *Gloceſtre* & autres ſeigneurs de " Counſeill a feſt de St. *George* a *Windeſor* l'an xiii " le viii jour du *May* pour fere ung Heraulde appelle' *Clarenceux* Roy d'armes ung Caſe d'argent " d'orrez que pois ii marcs, & auxi meſme le jour " pur fere ung Heraulde appelle' *Fleure de Lice* ung " caſe d'argent blanc. *&c.*" *May Liberty be indulged to one of the ſame Fraternity to explain this Entry. The Degree of a Purſevant, which was only a Noviciate or State of Probationſhip, could not be conferred on a leſs Feaſt, than on a* Sunday, *Upon* de Off. Milit. *p.* 19. *but Kings of Arms and Heralds were created with much more ſolemn Ceremonies, among other Rites the Founder was obliged to provide a Cup, which is mentioned in this Entry, wherein the Wine or Water, or both mixed together was contained, which was poured on the Head of the Officer to be erected, which Cup he was to have as a Perquiſite, in order to the making of an Eſcutcheon of the Arms of his Founder to be conſtantly worn by him. Thus in the* Black-book *of the Compting Houſe* " Always remembred that the Cup " that the King doth create any King of Arms or " Herald withal, it ſtandeth upon the Charge of " the Jewell Houſe." *Thus in* Cleopatra *F.* 3. *in* 16 H. 6. *is an original Petition of the Keeper of the Jewels to be diſcharged of ſeveral Things, among others.* " Item " delivered by youre ſaid comandement, the Erles " of *Warwyke*, and *Stafford*, and your *Chamberlayn* " beyng preſent at that ſame tyme, that is to ſay, " on *Allehalowen* day laſte at *Merton*, whan yee " wer crowned, Ye gaf to an heraude Kynge of " Armes afore that tyme called *Aungoye*, and thanne " at that *feſt* his name chaunged by Yee, and called " *Lancaſtre* i bolle of Sylver weying xvi unc. and " another bolle of Sylver at that time delyvered " to oon, that was made Purſevant, and thanne " called *Coller*, the which weyed viii unc. *Rymer vol. x. p.* 455. " Warrantum *Johanni Merſton* pro " uno Cipho de argento deaurato ſine cooperculo " chaceato ponderis x unc. dim. dato *Franciſco* " de *Pariſiis* apud *Cantuariam Purſevant* per Dom. " noſtrum Regem, & per ipſum nominato *Labre* " in Feſto *Paſchæ.*" *In a Treatiſe of* Heralds, their Duties *and* Rights, *this Particular may be largely diſcuſſed, with the Differences of theſe Cups, being Silver or guilt, with or without Covers, according to the diſtinct Degrees of theſe Officers, and that in* Burgundy *the Duke uſually redeemed this Cup for a Sum of Money, wherewith the Officer bought him an Eſcutcheon,* Olivier de la Marche l' Eſtat de la maiſon du Duc *Charles.*

By the Way this Clarenceux *was* Roger Leigh. Priv. Sigill. 4 *Martii* 14 *Hen.* 6. Fiat protectio pro *Rogero Legh* de *London Heraude*, alias dicto *Rogero Gloucestre*, alias dicto *Rogero Clarenceux* Rege Armorum *&c. And there are alſo many Entries of this* Fleur de lis *in our Records, and he is the ſame Perſon, who by the Ignorance of the Tranſcribers is called* Eudelet *in* Chartier's Hiſt. of Ch. VII, *and there ſaid to be attending on the* Engliſh *Embaſſadors at* Arras, *an Error occaſioned probably by the Obſcurity of the Copy, wherein the two firſt Letters might be defaced, for we are certain that this Officer performed that Duty.* Exit. Pell. 13 *H.* 6. Cuidam Heraldo Regis vocato *Fleur de Lys* miſſo ex parte Concilii ſui verſus *Arras*, &c.

ſent

quam Electioni suæ consensisset, cum præscripta Commendatione redderet.

In eadem Consultatione, præfato Cardinale rursum examinationem annotante, post deliberationem idoneam, Supremus cum reliquæ societatis assensu definivit, ut onus exteris impositum de Conficienda Missarum Celebratione, cum Equitum aliquis obierit ipsi Supremo deinceps incumberet.

Celebratum est *Wyndesori* [b] Concilium Sociorum illustris Ordinis, anno Regis *Henrici* Sexti *quarto decimo*, ubi Supremus egregiæ Societatis hos secum præsentes habuit

Ducem Gloucestriæ,
Ducem Deverwyck,
Comitem Huntyngdoniæ,
Comitem Staffordiæ,
Comitem Warwici,
Comitem Southfolciæ,
Dominum Willoughby,
Dominum Hungerford,
Dominum Fannehope,
Dominum Gulielmum Philippe,
Dominum Joannem Robertsacke,
Dominum Joannem Ratcliffe.

Imperator

---

sent them with the appointed Compliment to the new elected King, when he had consented to his Election.

At the same Consult, the aforesaid Cardinal again marking down the Examination of the Votes; The Sovereign after due Consideration, with the Assent of the Rest of the Society, decreed, That the Burden laid upon Foreigners, with Regard to the celebrating of Masses upon the Death of any of the Knights, should from thenceforward lie upon the Sovereign.

In the fourteenth [b] *Year of* Henry *the Sixth, a Chapter of the Knights of illustrious Order was held at* Wyndesor, *where the Sovereign of the noble Society had these present with him*

The Duke of *Gloucester*,
Duke of *York*,
Earl of *Huntyngdon*,
Earl of *Stafford*,
Earl of *Warwick*,
Earl of *Southfolk*.
Lord *Willoughby*,
Lord *Hungerford*,
Lord *Fannehope*,
Sir *William Philippe*,
Sir *John Robertsacke*,
Sir *John Ratcliff*.

---

b The Month when this Chapter was held is not mentioned, but it was probably at the Feast held this Year, which must have been after the 13th of September *when the Duke of* Bedford *died, and before the fifth of* May *following when the* Garter *was sent to the Earl of* Morteyne.

The

P. 92.

Imperator
Rex Portugaliæ
Rex Daciæ
Dux Quinberiæ
Dominus Heretooke Cleux
} absentes in Regnis suis.

Præclustris Dux *Bedfordiæ* jam decesserat, cui parcat & miseriatur Omnipotens. Comes item *Arondelliæ*.

Dominus Talbothus
Dominus Scales
Dominus Joannes Fastolfe
} absentes in *Normania*.

Dominus Simon Felbrydge
Dominus Guliel. Haryngton
} intra Regnum, absentiæ causas habuerunt.

Dominus *Robertus Umfriville* impotens.

Duæ vero Sedes ibi jam vacabant, per præfatorum Nobilium interitum, & ideo Scriba singularum vocum in Scrutinio notas exscripsit, & exscriptas Supremo detulit: Quas ipse perpendens intellexit Comitem [i] *Morteyne,*

The Emperor
King of *Portugal*
King of *Denmark*
Duke of *Quinbery*
Sir *Heretooks Cleux*
} *were absent, being in their Kingdoms.*

The most illustrious Duke of Bedford *died at this time, to whom God Almighty be favourable and merciful, and the Earl of* Arundel *also.*

Lord *Talbot*
Lord *Scales*
Sir *John Fastolfe*
} *were absent in* Normandy.

Sir *Simon Felbridge*
Sir *William Haryngton*
} *being within the Kingdom had Causes of Absence.*

Sir Robert Umfriville *was unable to come.*

But two Stalls being then Vacant by the Death of the aforesaid Noblemen, the Register therefore wrote down the Marks of the several Voices in a Scrutiny, and having wrote them down delivered them to the Sovereign; and he having considered them found That the Earl of [i] Morteyne, *and*

---

[i] De Garterio pro Comite de *Mortayne*.
An. 14 *H.* 6. Pen. Cler. Pell. in *Rymer* Tom. X. p. 640.
Roy, au Garderober &c. Saluz,
Nous &c. que vous facez fair une *Jartier*, & le facez Liverer a notre Ame Serviteur, *Wyndesor* notre Herauld,

Pour

teyne & Dominum [k] *Joannem Gray*, loco defunctorum in Societatem illam digniſſime recipiendos, quod & fieri debere pronunciavit [l].

Anno *quinto decimo* Regis *Henrici* Sexti, [m] Concilium eſt initum *Windeſori*, in quo præſidebat nobilis Dux *Gloceſtriæ*, ſecum illic habens

Comitem Huntyngdoniæ,
Comitem Southfolciæ,
Comitem Staffordiæ,

Comitem

and Sir [k] John Gray *were moſt worthily to be received into that Society, inſtead of the Deceaſed, which he accordingly declared ſhould be done* [l].

In the fifteenth Year of King Henry *the Sixth, a* [m] *Chapter was held at* Wyndeſor, *in which the noble Duke of* Gloceſter *preſided, having there with him*

The Earl of *Huntyngdon*,
Earl of *Southfolk*,
Earl of *Stafford*,

Pour le porter, depar Nous, a notre Treſchier & Foial Couſin le Conte de *Mortayne*.
Et volons &c.
Et que par ycelles &c.

H. Glouceſtre.
H. Cardinal.
J. Barbon. Canc.
Suffolk,
H. Northumbyrlande.

Dorſ.

Quinto die *Maii* Anno &c. xiv. in Camera Parliamenti, apud *Weſtmonaſterium*, Dominus Rex de aviſamento Concilii ſui, voluit & conceſſit quod fiant conſimiles Litteræ Cuſtodi Magnæ Garderobæ Regis, ſecundum Minutam infraſcriptam,

Præſentibus Dominis infraſcriptis.

Mortain *is a Chaſtellany with the Baillage of* Conſtantine *in* Normandy, *given by* Hen. V. *to* Edmund de Beaufort *created afterwards Marqueſs of* Dorſet *and Duke of* Somerſet. *This Title hath been enjoyed by ſeveral of the* Engliſh *Nobility, as by* Robert *Brother to the Conqueror.* Chron. *Norman.* ad A. D. 1156. *Gulielmus* filius *Stephani*, qui Comes erat Civitatis *Conſtantiarum*, id eſt, *Moretonii*, & in *Anglia* Comes *Surriæ*, &c. *It appears that at this Time* Garter *King of Arms was employed in the ſame Errand to the King of* Portugal.

This Book doth not acquaint us into which of the two vacant Stalls this Earl was elected, but from the Windſor-*Tables we learn, that he ſucceeded the Earl of* Arundell *in the eighth Stall on the Prince's Side.*

[k] *Mr.* Glover *in his Catalogue ſtiles him* Johannes Baro Gray de *Ruthin* Mills, de Nob. Polit. & Civili *p.* 170. *and Dr.* Heylin *Hiſt. of St.* George *p.* 366. *runs into the ſame Error, inſerting Sir* John Gray *after Lord* Gray *of* Ruthin, *and ſeveral Manuſcripts concurr in this Miſtake, but it will be ſhewn in the Memoirs of his Life, that he was the eldeſt Son of* Reginald *Lord* Gray *of* Ruthin, *and that he died in the Life-time of his Father, having married* Conſtance *the Daughter of* John Holland *Earl of* Huntington, *and Relict of* Thomas Mowbray *Earl* Marſhal, *who is therefore uſually in Records named* Conſtance *Counteſs* Marſhal: *This Collector hath not yet diſcovered the exact Time of his Death, but he enjoyed this Honour for a very little time, being in this Book only mentioned again in the* 16*th Year, from whence there is a Chaſm till the* 22*d Year.* The Windſor-*Tables inform us, that* John *Earl of* Somerſet *was his Succeſſor, and we ſhall find this Earl ſeated therein about the* 18*th Year of* Hen. VI.

[l] *Here are* 23 *Companions enumerated, which with the two Vacancies complete the Number.*

In this Year Habits of this Order were delivered to the Companions, as appears from the Petition of Rob. Rolleſton *Warden or Keeper of the Wardrobe for a privy Seal, directed to the Treaſurer and Barons of the* Exchequer *to paſs the Accounts of his Office from the Eve of St.* Michael *in the* 14*th Year to that time, wherein is this Clauſe* "Enſemblement & des liveres de la Jar-"tier deliverees pars meſme le temps a tous pur "Seigneurs de la Fraternite d'icel encountre le Feſt "de Seint *George.*" *And there is endorſed.* Lettre eut feuſt faite a *Weſt.* le xme jour d'*Octobre* en maniere & forme accuſtumez l'an &c. xvme.

[m] *The Day and Month whereon this Chapter was held are omitted, but Sir* Robert Umfreville *being herein ſaid to have been excuſed, by Reaſon of his Infirmity, it muſt have been held before the* 27 *of* Dec. *in this* 15*th Year when he died, and* Henry *the Sixth beginning his Reign on the* 31 *of* Auguſt, *this Chapter according to this Computation muſt have been held in the Interval, between* 31 Auguſt *and* 27 *of* Dec. *in this* 15*th Year.*

Here are only 23 *Companions named, The Duke of* York. *and Sir* John Gray *being omitted.*

Comitem Morteyne,
Dominum Hungerford.

Rex certis quibuſdam (ut complacuerat) rebus intentus aberat *Weſtmonaſterii*, præſentibus ibidem

Comite *Warwici*,
Domino *Wylloughby*,
Domino *Fannehope*,

Domino *Guliel. Philippe*,
Domino *Jo. Robertſacke*,
Domino *Jo. Radclyff.*

Imperator
Rex *Portugaliæ*
Rex *Daciæ*
Dux *Quinberiæ*
Dominus *Heretouke Cleux*
} aberant in ſuis Regnis.

Dominus *Talbothus*
Dominus *Scales*
Dominus *Joannes Faſtolf*
} in *Normania.*

Dominus *Symon Felbrydge*
Dominus *Gulielmus Haryngton*
} Cauſas abſentiæ ſignificabant.

Dominus *Robertus Umfriville* per impotentiam excuſatus.

Regis

Earl of *Morteyne*,
Lord *Hungerford.*

The King (as he was pleaſed) being intent upon ſome Affairs was abſent at Weſtminſter, *there being with him there*

The Earl of Warwick,
Lord Wylloughby,
Lord Fannehope.

Sir William Philippe,
Sir John Robertſacke,
Sir John Radclyffe.

The Emperor
King of Portugal
King of Denmark
Duke of Quinbery
Sir Heretouke Cleux
} *were abſent, being in their Kingdoms.*

Lord Talboth
Lord Scales
Sir John Faſtolfe
} *in* Normandy.

Sir Simon Felbridge
Sir William Haryngton
} *ſignified the Cauſes of their Abſence.*

Sir Robert Umfriville *was excuſed for Diſability.*

In

Regis *Henrici* Sexti anno *decimo sexto*, *Wyndesori* est habitum [n] Concilium, quando primas ibi partes egit *Humfredus* Dux inclytus *Gloceſtriæ*, cum quo præsentes erant

Comes *Huntyngdoniæ*,
Comes *Sarisburiæ*,
Comes *Staffordiæ*,
Comes *Southfolciæ*,
Dominus *Hungerford.*
Dominus *Wylloughby*,
Dominus [o] *Bardolfe*,
Dominus *Fannehope*,
Dominus *Joannes Radclyffe*,
Dominus *Jo. Grey.*

Rex, ut prius, aberat cum prænominatis.

Et quia jam una sedes vacabat *Wyndesori*, per Mortem illustrissimi Imperatoris *Sigismundi*, qui [p] *tertio* invictissimi Regis *Henrici Quinti* Anno fuit in eam ipse solenniter introductus, tum in solennitate *Georgianâ* cum ipso Rege præsens; facta est hic Electio nova, per quam [q] Dux *Ostrichiæ* in Equitum unum hujus Ordinis est assumptus, at is ante plenam Possessionem obiit. P. 94.

Ab hoc Anno usq; ad [r] *vicesimum Secundum* nihil extat.

In the sixteenth Year of King Henry *the Sixth, a* [n] *Chapter was held at* Wyndesor, *when* Humfrey *the Renowned Duke of* Gloceſter *presided there, and with him were present*

The Earl of Huntyngdon,
Earl of Salisbury,
Earl of Stafford,
Earl of Southfolk,
Lord Hungerford,
Lord Wylloughby,
Lord [o] Bardolf,
Lord Fannehope,
Sir John Radclyffe,
Sir John Grey.

The King was absent as before, with the before-named.

And becauſe there was now one Stall vacant at Wyndesor, *by the Death of the moſt illuſtrious Emperor* Sigiſmond, *who had been himſelf ſolemnly ſeated in it in the* [p] *third Year of the moſt invincible* Henry *the Fifth, being then preſent with the King himſelf at the Feaſt of St.* George, *A new Election was there made, by which the* [q] *Duke of* Auſtria *was taken in to be one of the Knights of this Order, but before he had full Poſſeſſion thereof he died.*

From this Year to the 22d there [r] *is nothing extant.*

---

[n] *This ſeems to be an occaſional Chapter for an Election to the Stall, vacant by the Death of the Emperor* Sigiſmond, *which happened on the 8th of* Dec. 1437. 16 Hen. VI.

[o] *That is Sir* William Phelip, *who uſed this Title having married a Coheir of the Lord* Bardolf, *and the Lord* Fanhope *was Sir* John Cornewale.

[p] *It ſhould be the fourth Year, as may be ſeen above.*

[q] *This was* Albert V, *Arch-duke of* Auſtria, *who after the Death of his Father in Law,* Sigiſmund *the Emperor was crowned King of* Hungary *and* Bohemia, *and became Emperor by the Stile of* Albert *the ſecond,* Mr. Aſhm. *Hiſt. p.* 320. *ſaith* " that this Emperor " was never inſtalled and thereupon during his " Life (neer 20 Years after his Election) the Prin- " ce's Stall was not otherwiſe diſpoſed of," *He errs ſtrangely in the Time of his Death, which happened on* 27 Oct. 1439, *within two Years after that of the Emperor* Sigiſmond.

[r] *Here is a large Chaſm from the ſixteenth to the twenty third Year of* Hen. VI, *for that is the true Date of the Chapter which follows. In this Interval of ſeven Years, there were ſeveral Companions elected into the Vacancies that happened, whoſe Names we muſt endeavour to retrieve. After it hath been firſt obſerved, that the Stall of Sir* Robert Umfriville, *which became void*

one

one whole Year before the Death of the Emperor Sigiſmond, *was certainly filled by the Election of* Richard Nevil *Earl of* Salisbury *(who is placed in the* Windſor-*Tables, as his Succeſſor in the 6th Stall on the Sovereign's Side) in a Chapter omitted here held before the Arch-duke of* Auſtria *was choſen, for we find this Earl of* Salisbury *preſent in the 16th Year at the Chapter wherein this Arch-duke was elected.*

In the 17th Year of Hen. VI, *the Keeper of the Wardrobe paſſed an Account of the Habits then delivered to the Companions.*

Particulæ computi *Rob. Rolleſton* Cuſtodis magnæ Garderobæ a vigilia Sancti *Mich.* anno xvii *H.* 6. uſq; vigiliam Sancti *Mich.* anno revoluto.

Rob. Bever pro CCLiiii *Garter.* pret. pec. vii *d.* ad opus Dom. Regis vii *l.* viii *s.* ii *d.*

Nich. Advel pro Lxii *Garter.* pret. pec. ii *d.* ob. ab eo empt. ad opus Regis xv *s.*

Joh. Mounſhil pro opere & brouderatur. MDcclii *Garter.* operat. cum ſeric. & aur. Cipr. more conſueto pro quol. pec. v *d.* xxxviii *l.* xi *s.* viii *d.*

Pro opere & brouder. ii *Garter* groſſ. cum Eſcochons in medio embroudat. de armis Sancti *Georgii* pro utroq; v *s.* x *d.*

Onerat ſe de *Garter.* proveniens. de Stuff. embroud. novicer fact. erga feſtum Sancti *Georgii* infra tempus hujus computi. MDCCCLii *Garter.* ii *Garter.* groſſ. cum Eſcochons de armis Sancti *Georgii.*

Dom. Regi ad i goun. long. fac. de pann. ſcarlet. cum manic. apert. de liberat. Fraternitat. Sancti *Georgii* hoc anno furr. per corpus cum i furr. unius goun. *Erm.* ventr. recept. de *Joh. Penycoke,* & perfirmat. cum novis ventr. Et pro manic. furr. cum i par. manic. terg. de *Erm.* ----- recept. de præfato *Joh.* & perfirmat. cum novis tergis, & garniſat. extra cum *Gart.* operat. cum aur. Cipr. more conſueto, cum i capuc. de eodem pann. fact. cum i rotul. in capite de pann. nigr. Stuff. cum cotom.

vii uln. iii quar. Scarlet
dim. uln. pann. coloris long.
i tymbr. ix. terg. } terg. { *Ermyns.*
i par. manic. apert. }
i furr. unius goun. } ventr. *Ermyns.*
i tymbr. dim. }
dim. furr. contin. iii tymb. iiii ventr.
CLiiii *Garter.*
i Cotom.

Venerabili in Chriſto Patri Epiſcopo *Wynton Cardinali Angliæ* ad robam ſuam de liberat. fraternitat. Sancti *Georgii* hoc anno fac. de pann. ſcarlet furr. cum Menever & Bys de dono dicti Dom. Regis.

i pann. contin. xxviii uln. pan. ſcarlet.
i de Cxl capuc. } Men. pur.
i de DC furr. }
i de iiiic. } furr. Men. groſſ.
i de CCCLx }
i de Cxl beſt. furr. de Bys.

Duci *Glouceſtr.*
Duci *Eborum,*

Utrique eorum v uln. pann. ſcarlet, & furr. de CC ventr. Men. pur. & Cxx *Gart.*

Comiti *Hunt.*
Comiti *Suff.*
Comiti *Stafford*
Comiti *Mortan.*
Comiti *Sarum,*

Cuilibet eorum v uln. pann. ſcarlet, i furr. de CC ventr. Men. pur. & iiii^{xx} *Gart.*

Domino de *Welloughby,*
Dom. de *Talbot,*
Dom. de *Scales,*
Dom. de *Hungerford,*
Dom. de *Fannehope,*
Dom. de *Bardolf.*

Cuilibet eorum v uln. pann. ſcarlet, i furr. de Cxx ventr. Men. groſſ. Lxx *Garters.*

Willmo Haryngton,
Simoni Felbrugg,
Johanni Foſtolf,
Johanni Robertſack,
Johanni Radcliff,
Johanni Grey,
Here Taske, Militibus ejuſdem [Fraternitatis.

Cuilibet eorum v uln. pan. ſcarlet, i furr. de Cxx ventr. Men groſſ. & lx *Gart.* operat. cum literis ſetic. & aur. Cipr. more conſueto de dono dict. Dom. Regis.

iii pan. x uln. pan. ſcarlet.
vii quol de CC furr. Men. pur.
xiii quol. de Cxx furr. Men. groſſ.
MCCCCiiii^{xx} *Gart.*

Ducisſæ *Gloue,* v uln. pan. ſcarlet, i furr. de CC ventr. Men. pur. C *Gart.*

Comitiſſæ *Suff.* v uln. pan. ſcarlet, i fur. de CC ventr. Men. pur. & Lxx *Gart.* de dono dicti Dom. Regis contra feſtum Sancti *Georgii* hoc anno per literam dormant. de privato ſigillo dicto Cuſtodi qui nunc eſt vel qui pro tempore fuerit inde direct. dat. 3 *Nov.* anno ſupradicti Regis xii*mo.*

x uln. pan. ſcarlet.
ii utraque de CC furr. Men. pur.
Clxx *Gart.*

Comiti de *Langevile* ad i mantell. fac. de velvet blod. lin. cum tarterin alb. de liberat. Fraternitat. Sancti *Georgij* garniſ. ſuper Scapul. ſiniſtr. cum i *Gart.* operat. in brouder. de Armis Sancti *Georgii* in medio cum ſeric. auri & argenti Cipr. more conſueto ſuper Satyn blod. ad Carde & laqueat. ante pectus cum i laq. ſeric. blod. cum knapp. & taſſell. ſeric. per literam dormant. dat. 19 *Febr.* anno xiv.

i pec. v uln. dim. velvet plan.
vii uln. dim. Tarterin.
i cum knop. & taſſell ponder. iii unc. laq. ſeric.
i operat. cum armis Sancti *Georgij Gart.*

Eidem ad i goun. long. fac. de pann. Scarlet cum manicis rotundis garniſ. cum *Gart.* & furr. cum Men. pur. & purfilat. cum *Ermyns* per coler. & manus, & i capuc. de eodem pann. conſimiliter garniſ. cum *Gart.* & fact. cum i rotul. de pann. nigr. Stuff. cum Cotom per breve & billam prædict.

v uln. dim pann. ſcarlet.
dim. uln. pann. color. curr.
viii terg. Ermyns.
xxvii tymbr. dim. Men. pur.
C *Gart.*
dim lib. Cotom.

Imperatori Romanorum ad i mantell. fac. de velvet blod cum damaſc. alb. de liberat. Fraternitatis Sancti *Georgii* garniſ. ſuper Scapul. ſiniſtr. cum i *Gart.* operat. in brouder. cum literis auri conſut. cum ſerico cum i ſcuto in medio operat. de Armis Sancti *Georgij* cum argent. Cipr. ſuper ſatyn blod. ad Carde more conſueto & laqueat. ante pectus cum i laq. ſeric. fact. cum taſſell. & knopps ſeric. per breve & bill. præd.

i pec. vi uln. dim. velvet plan.
ii pec. iii quart. uln. damaſc. alb.

i laq.

i laq. ſeric. ponder. ii unc. dim. & dim. quart. cum taſſell & knopps } laq. ſeric.
i operat. cum Armis Sancti *Georgii Gart.*

Eidem ad Chemour fac. de pann. ſcarlet garniſ. cum *Gart.* operat. cum literis aur. Cipr. more conſueto, & furr. cum *Erm.* & ad i capuc. de eodem pann. garniz. cum *Gart.* conſ. & fact. cum i rotul. de pann. nigr. Stuff. cum Cotom.

Necnon ad i goun - - - long. cum manic. apert. garniſ. cum *Gart.* conſ. fortificat. p. Stapul. cum tela canabr. & furr. per totum cum *Ermyns* integris, & purfilat. ſimiliter pro *Imperatrice Romanorum* de dono dict. Dom. Regis per breve & bill. præd.

xiii uln. dim. panni ſcarlet
dim. uln. pann. coler. curt.
xlii tymbre de Ermyns integr.
i tymbr. de ventr. Ermyns.
cclxxiiii *Garter.*
iiii uln. tel. Canabr.
dim. lib. Cotom.

In the Margin againſt theſe Entries relating to the Emperor and the Empreſs there is wrote v. quia mortuus, ut dicitur, *and* v. cauſa prædicta. Albert *was advanced to the Empire on New Year's Day* 1438, *having been before elected into this Order in* 16 H. 6. *according to this Regiſter, but this Report of his Death before the Feaſt in the* 17*th Year was a Miſtake, for he lived till* Oct. 27 *in the* 18*th Year. Theſe Mantles for the Earl of* Longueville *and for the* Emperor *are here ſaid to have been prepared, in Purſuance of a Warrant bearing Date on* 19 Febr. *in the* xvii*th Year, which muſt be underſtood to mean ſome dormant Order then granted to the Keeper of the Wardrobe for the time being, drawn in general Terms to deliver Mantles to ſuch as ſhould chance to be elected into this Fraternity, and by no means to import, that this Earl and Emperor were particularly by Name, mentioned in a Warrant ſo long preceeding the Times of their Elections.*

In this Liſt there are 22 *Companions named, including this Emperor. And in this Number, there is only one new Knight inſerted, the Earl of* Longueville, *that is* Gaſton de Foix *advanced to that Honour in* Normandy *by* Hen. V, Seldens *Tit. of Hon. p.* 435, 436. *who was elected into this Order upon the Tranſlation of the Duke of* Glocester, *to the Stall of* Edward *King of* Portugal, *vacant by his Demiſe on the* 19*th of* Septemb. *preceeding, as hath been noted in the Introduction p.* 39, 40.

To fill up the Number of this whole Society, we have ſufficient Grounds to add the King of Denmark, *and the Duke of* Conimbro *mentioned in the preceeding and following Years, and if the Feaſt in this Year was held in* May, *one Stall was then vacant at the Time of the Delivery of theſe Robes; for* Richard *Earl of* Warwick, *who had been of this Order from the Reign of* Hen. IV. *ſee Introd. p.* 36. *died on the laſt Day of* April *in this* 17*th of* Hen. VI.

In Order to diſcover the Elections during this Silence of the Regiſter, let us inſpect the Liſt of the Companions named in the Wardrobe Account of this 17th Year, and place it columnwiſe, with the Names of thoſe contained in the next Entry in this Book, here ſaid to be in the 22d Year, digeſted according to their Stalls taken from the *Windſor*-Tables.

	17 *H.* 6.		22 or rather 23 *Hen.* 6.
	The Sovereign's Side.		
1	The Sovereign		the ſame.
2	Duke of *Glocester*		the ſame.
3	Duke of *York*		the ſame by the Title of Duke of
4	Earl of *Huntington*		the ſame. [*Exeter.*
5	*Here Tanke*		
6	Earl of *Sarum*		
7	Sir *John Gray de Ruthin*	}	{ Void [at this Time by the Death of the Duke of *Somerſet*, on 27 *May*, 22 *H.* 6, and filled afterwards by *Dalmada* in 24 *H.* 6.]
8			
9	Earl of *Stafford*,		the King of *Denmark.*
10	Sir *William Havington*		the ſame by the Title of Duke of
11	Earl of *Longvile*		Lord *Sudely* [*Buckingham*
12	Lord *Willoughby*		the ſame.
13	Lord *Fauhope*	} died 1 *Dec.* 22 *H.* 6.	{ Void [filled by the Lord *Hoo* afterwards in 24 *H.* 6.]
	The Prince's Side.		
1			Void.
2	Sir *John Robſert*		the ſame.
3	Sir *John Faſtolf*		the ſame.
4	Lord *Bardolf*	} died, 6 *June* 19 *H.* 6.	{ Void [filled by *John* Lord *Beauchamp* of *Powyk* afterwards in 24 *H.* 6.]
5	Lord *Scales*		the ſame.
6			
7	Earl of *Suffolk*		the ſame by the Title of Marquefs.
8	Earl of *Mortain*		the ſame by the Title of Marquefs
9			Lord *Faconberg* [*Dorſet.*
10	Lord *Hungerford*		the ſame.
11	Lord *Talbot*		the ſame by the Title of Earl of
12	Sir *John Radcliff*	{ died after St. *Cedſday* 19 *H.* 6.	{ Viſcount *Beaumond.* [*Shenſbury.*
13	Sir *Simon Felbrigge*	{ died before the 23 *Feb.* 21 *H.* 6.	} Duke of Viſeu.
			The King of *Portugal.*

There arises some Difficulty in the latter Catalogue, which seems to contain a supernumerary Knight, for the Duke of *Coimbro* was certainly a Companion, and seated in the sixth Stall on the Prince's Side, though his Name is omitted in this *Black-book*, and the Reader may consult what hath been said of this Particular, in the Life of the Duke of *Viseu p.* 183, 184.

It is very probable the original Accounts of the Wardrobe for all these intermediate Years, may still remain in the Custody of the King's Remembrancer in the Condition described in the Introduction *p.* 18, and if these shall be discovered, there will be an ample Compensation for this Vacuity or Chasm in this Register. There are extant several Petitions of *Robert Rolleston*, Keeper of the Wardrobe, for privy Seals in the accustomed Manner to the Treasurer, and Barons of the *Exchequer*, to pass his Accounts, in which were contained the Habits of the *Garter* delivered, as tis there expressed, to all the Lords of that Fraternity in the 19, 22, and 23 of *Hen.* VI, which are not here inserted at Length, because they all run in the same Style, and are according to the Forms abovementioned. These Wardrobe Accounts would instruct us with the certain Years, in which the Habits for these new Knights named in this latter Catalogue were prepared against their Installations, and it may be, would also furnish us with one or more Knights, than are contained in the present Lists, who might be elected in this Interval, who either died, or omitted their Installations beyond the due Time, whereby their Elections became vacated, for which Reason they may not be mentioned in the *Windsor*-Tables, for the Earl afterwards Duke of *Somerset* was, as we shall soon see, elected and dead in this Interval; But it is too great a Temerity to propose Conjectures in Matters of ancient Facts, where Records can be produced, and therefore this Supposition is offered with a Power of Revocation, and no other weight is laid on it, than will arise from the following Consideration, that the Stall of the Lord *Bardolf* is in the 22, which in Truth should be in the 23 Year, said in this Register to be void, though that Lord died in the 19 of *Hen.* VI, whereas the Stalls of Sir *John Ratcliff*, who died in that same Year, and if Sir *Simon Felbrigg*, who died near two Years afterwards, were then full, so that one Stall was left to continue empty for some Years, contrary to the Tenour of the Statutes, and the known Practice of that Age, though several Chapters had intervened, wherein Elections had been made to other Stalls, that chanced to become void after it; and therefore as the Stall of the Emperor *Sigismond* is in this same Entry expressly said to be still void by his Death, though this same Book had formerly acquainted us, that the Duke of *Austria* was elected thereto in the 16 Year, who died before this time without Installation, so it may be presumed, the Vacancy in the Stall of this Lord *Bardolf*, mentioned in the same Paragraph, is to be understood in the same Sense, that is, to remain still empty by his Death, according to the Language of the Statutes, though some Knight had been designed to it by an Election, who had not received an Installation at this time, and the King of *Portugal*, who received the Habits of this Order, during the Life-time of Sir *Simon Felbrigge*, might have been the Person elected to it. See *p.* 174 in the 13th Stall on the Prince's Side, *note o.* and there *p.* 184, 186, which Election might be vacated for want of Installation within the Time limited, and he might be re-elected afterwards into Vacancies, which happened in Stalls nearer to the Person of the Sovereign, and at length was installed as in the Introd. *p.* 53.

As the ninth Stall on the Prince's Side, possessed by the Earl of *Warwick*, was, as it hath been said, void by his Death on 30 *April* in the 17th Year, and before the Time of holding the Feast in that Year, since no Robes were prepared for him, it may thence be reasonably supposed it was the first filled, and that *William Nevill* Lord *Fauconbridge* afterwards Earl of *Kent*, might be elected thereto in the first Chapter held after the last of *Apr.* 17 *Hen.* VI, wherein there appeared the Number of Companions required by the Statutes, for we are ascertained by the following Privy Seal, that he was invested with the *Garter*, while he was employed in the Wars in *France*, in some Part of the 18th Year.

" *Henri &c.* To the Treforer *&c.* Forasmuche as " we have understande by a Supplication presented " unto us, that where oure welbeloved Servant " *Wyndesore* herault by oure commaundement by " the space of *four* Year past or nerby went into " our reaulme of *Fraunce* and Duchie of *Norman-*" *die* to bere unto oure Cousin of *Somerset* nowe " deceassed, and to oure right trusty and welbeloved " the Lord *Fauconberghe* thordre of *Gartier*, He in " his going unto the Siege of *Harefleu*, there being " the said Lords at that tyme, brast three of his " ribbes, and his Arme by falling of his hors, as he " saith: And forasmoche as he might not pursue " for his wages of x *l.* by the Yere, bycause of the " said infortune, he is behinde thereof unto this Day " as he seith, which wages extenden to the somme " of x *l.* as he seith. We therefore considering the " premises wol and charge you, that ye doo make " redy paiement or sufficient assignement unto " the said *Windesore* of al suche fees and wages be-" ing behinde, as is due unto him this day. Yeven " undre our prive Seal at our Castel of *Berkhamp-*" *stede* the third day of *Juyn* the yere of oure " Regne xxii. [*Inter brevia in Off. Pell.*]

From this Instrument we likewise learn that the Earl of *Somerset*, who succeeded Sir *John Grey*, was invested at the same time, who dying on 27 *May* 22 *Hen.* 6, there could be no other Notice taken of him in this Register, than the Vacancy of the Stall by his Death, though his Name is contained in the *Windsor*-Tables, and his Plate still remains in the Chappel, but without any Inscription, and he by the Stile of Duke of *Somerset*, received the Robes of this Order in the Life-time of Sir *Simon Felbrigge*. see *p.* 174. *note o.*

The Collector hath not retrieved the exact Time of the Death of this Sir *John Grey*, but it follows that it happened in or before this 18th Year, and even his Father, who survived him, died in the following Year. *Pat.* 19 *H.* 6. *m.* 32.

In this 18th Year a *Garter* adorned with Diamonds and other precious Stones, was given to the Lady of *Gloucestre*. See *p.* 128. *note u.*

The Collector found Part of the Wardrobe Account of the 19th Year, in the Custody of the King's Remembrancer, from whence it appears, that there had been one likewise passed in the foregoing Year. This Fragment also shews us the Manner how the Fur of Ermyns was used that had been in the *Chimour* made for the Emperor. " *Do-*" *mino Regi ad i goun. long. de pann. blod. cum ma-*" *nic. apertis de liberat. Fraternitatis Sancti* Georgii " *hoc anno furr. per corpus cum i furr. - - - - recept.* " *de* Joh. Penicoke, *quæ fuit in Mantello Regali, &* " *dim. furr. Erm. quæ fuit in i Chemour de Scarlet de* " *rem. ultimi Computi* anni precedentis *fact. pro* " Imperatore Rom. *& dict. goun. garnizat. cum* Gart. " *operat. cum literis aur. Cipr. more consueto cum i* " *capuc. de eodem pann. blod. consimiliter garnizat.* " *cum* Gart. *& fact. cum i rot. de pan. nigr. Stuffat.* " *cum Cotom.*

viii uln. i quart. pan. color. long.
i quart. unius uln. pan. colorum curt.
i de mantell. Regali
dim. de Chemor. } *Furr. - - Ermyns.*
clo Gart.
dim. lib. Cotom.

The

The next Entry that the Collector hath yet found, is the Delivery of the Habits of this Order, taken from the *Wardrobe* Accounts published in page 174. note o. and the Companions therein named, are here placed according to their respective Stalls.

Sovereign's Side.	Prince's Side.
1	1
2 Duke of *Glocester*	2 Sir *John Robsart*
3 Duke of *York*	3 Sir *John Fastolf*
4 Duke of *Exeter*	4
5 *Here Tanke*	5 Lord *Scales*
6 Earl of *Sarum*	6
7 Duke of *Somerset*	7 Earl of *Suffolk*
8	8 Marquess *Dorset*
9 Earl of *Stafford*	9 Lord *Facunberg*
10 Lord *Sudely*	10 Lord *Hungerford*
11 Earl *Longurville*	11 Earl of *Shrewsbury*
12 Lord *Willoughby*	12 Viscount *Beaumont*
13	13 Sir *Simon Felbrigge*

It hath been already there observed, that this Instrument bears a wrong Date, for that it cannot be of the 22 *Hen.* 6, because Sir *Simon Felbrigge* died before that Time. And though the Æra of it seems at first Sight reducible within a short Compass, in Regard the Duke of *Exeter* therein named, was not advanced to that Dignity by Charter, 'till the sixth of *January*, 21 *Hen.* VI, and that this Sir *Simon* mentioned in this Instrument, died on or before the 20th of *February* following. See his Life p. 172, by which Method of Computation, these Robes should have been prepared in this short Interval.

But then the Title of Marquess of *Dorset*, which is given likewise in this same Entry, was not granted by Patent, till the 24 *June* following, which was several Months after the Death of this Sir *Simon*, so that an Argument drawn from the Dates of Charters of Creations, may be not conclusive in this Case.

This latter chronological Difficulty may be solved by a Supposition, that though this Title of Marquess was not actually granted to him by any Charter passed under the Great Seal, 'till on this 24 of *June*, 21 *Hen.* 6. *Cart ab anno* 20, *ad* 24 H. 6. *n.* 46. yet that the King for some time before, having declared his Intention for that Promotion, this Title might be given by Way of Anticipation out of Courtesy, which Conjecture seems to be very much countenanced, by the like Compliment formerly paid to this same Person: for though the Charter by which he was created Earl of *Dorset*, bears no earlier Date than on the 28 *August*, 20 *Hen.* 6. *Cart ab anno* 1 *ad* 20 H. 6, *n.* 3. yet we find him in the 17 Year long before the Date of this Patent for Creation, stiled *Esmond Comte de Dorset*, de *Mortaing* & de *Harcourt Capitaine General & Gouverneur pour Monsieur le Roi des pais d'*Anjou, *& du* Maine, *Traitez de Paix* vol 1. p. 483, as also in Orig. 17 *H.* 6. *rot.* 46. and in the 19th Year a Reward was given to the Pursevant of the Earl of *Dorset*. *Priv. Sigill.* 25 Nov. 19 *H.* 6, *a nostre foial serviteur* Cadran *pursevant de nostre treschier & tresame Cosyn le Counte de* Dorset *xxi livres.*

By the Way *Cadran* signifies a Dial and was doubtless given to this Officer, for his Title from the Badge on the Standard of his Master, which was powdered with Sun-Flowers, having an Unicorn, whose Horn was placed against the Sun in the Form of the Gnomon of a Dial.

To return to the Point of settling the Date of this Instrument, the Viscount *Beaumont*, one of the Companions named herein, according to the *Windsor*-Tables succeeded Sir *John Ratcliff*, who died on *Saturday* next after St. *Cedd'sday* 19 *Hen.* 6, which Festival was observed on the second of *March*, and Sir *Simon* dying before the 20 *Febr.* 21 *H.* 6, this must of Course relate to the Feast held either in the 19, or 20th Year. This Wardrobe Account presents us with the Names of twenty Companions only, and the King of *Portugal* an elect Knight, to which if the King of *Denmark*, the Duke of *Coimbro*, and the Lord *Fanhope* be added, who were then certainly of this Order, the Number of this Society will be complete, if the Prince's Stall was then vacant, and by this Means the King of *Portugal* must have been then designed, either to the Prince's Stall, or rather to the fourth of the Prince's Side, which became vacant by the Death of the Lord *Bardolf* on 6 *June* in the 19th Year, though he was afterwards placed in an higher Stall.

The Memorials of the Transactions at the Feast in 21 *H.* 6, are yet missing, yet we know there must be at that time, a Stall void by the Death of Sir *Simon Felbrigge*, and from a Warrant already printed in the Life of the Duke of *Visen* p. 180, we find that Duke had been elected in, or before *July* this Year, when the Habits were sent to him, and to the King of *Arragon*, who therefore must be designed to the Prince's Stall, which was the only Vacancy.

In the 22d Year, the Stall of the Lord *Fanhope* became empty, by his Death on the first of *December*, which as far as we know might be supplied by an Election on the Feast of St. *George* next following, if it was held before the 27 of *May*, when another Stall became vacant, by the Death of the Duke of *Somerset*, though the Lord *Hoo* Successor to the former, and *Dalmada* who succeeded the latter, are not entred in this Register as installed till the 24th Year.

The sending the Livery of the Garter to the King of *Portugal* in this 22 Year, may be consulted in the Introduct. p. 186. note *b*.

Illo

Illo *vicesimo* [s] *Secundo* celebratum est *Wyndesori* concilium, vigilia Divi *Georgii* per *Humfredum* Ducem *Buckyngamiæ*, cui commissa res est, ut tum Regis vicem gereret, secum habens

Richardum Comitem *Sarisburiæ*,
Joannem Vicecomitem *Beamond*,
Dominum *Faconbridge*,
Dominum *Joannem Fastolfe*,
Dominum *Heretouk Cleux*.

Rex aberat Nuptialibus intentus, hoc enim [t] Anno illustrissimam Dominam *Margaretam* Regis *Ciciliæ* filiam accepit in uxorem, cum quo tunc hii nobiles erant hujus Ordinis

Marchio *Suffolciæ*,
Dominus *Sudley*.

Rex

In that 22d [s] *Year was held a Chapter at* Wyndesor, *on St.* George's *Eve, by* Humfrey *Duke of* Buckingham, *who had the Trust committed to him of being the King's Deputy at that time, having with him*

Richard *Earl of* Salisbury,
John *Viscount* Beaumond,
Lord Faconbridge,
Sir John Fastolfe,
Sir Heretouke Cleux.

The King was absent, intent on his matrimonial Affairs, for he this [t] *Year married the most illustrious Lady* Margaret *Daughter of the King of* Sicily, *and with him were these Noblemen of the Order*

The Marquess of Southfolk,
Lord Sudely.

---

[s] *It hath been observed in the Introduction p.* 37. *that this Feast ought to have been placed in the* xxiii *Year. The four Stalls said to be void with the* xxi *Companions here enumerated, perfect the Number of this Society, though the Duke of* Conimbro *is left out of this List, who had not only been enstalled long before this time, but is particularly named in the subsequent Years. This seeming supernumerary Inconsistency may be solved, as it is hinted in p.* 184, *by the Supposition that one of the Stalls here mentioned to be void was only so in the peculiar Language of the Statutes, that is remained vacant for want of an actual Installation, of some one of the Knights here specified, who might have been designed to it by an Election, and in all Probability the King of* Portugal, *who was not enstalled till many Years after, had been elected into the Stall of the Lord* Bardolf, *which is however said to be void for the Omission of an Installation. See above in p.* 122.

[t] *The Marriage of* Hen. VI. *was on* 22 Apr. A.D. 1445, *in the* xxiii *Year of his Reign. See* Cart. 25, & 26 H. 6. *m.* 25. *The Marquess and Earl of* Suffolk *was not commissioned to conduct the Queen hither till* 28 Oct. Rot. Fran. 23 H. 6. *This Marriage was solemnized in* Tichfield *Abbey, to which the King grants several Privileges reciting* "quod cum illud sacrosanctum & solenne ac quam venerabile sacramentum matrimonii, quod in paradyso ab initio traxit originem, nuper mediante clementia Salvatoris, inter nos & consortem nostram contractum Deo propitio infra Abbatiam beatæ *Mariæ* de *Tichfeld* in Comitatu *Southampton* extiterit celebratum & solemnizatum Pat. 25. *H.* 6. *The Queens Arrival was expected sooner, and therefore the Pope's Licence had been obtained, in Case she had landed during* Lent. Exit. Pell. 24 *H.* 6. *Willmo* Marchioni *Suffolk* pro tantis denariis per ipsum solutis cuidam homini proficiscenti versus Papam pro licentia pro ipso Domino Rege habenda ad essendum maritatum tempore quadragesimali, si adventus Reginæ tunc contigisset. xvi *l.* xiii *s.* iv *d.*

The

Rex *Daciæ*
Rex *Portugaliæ*
Dux de *Vyſen*
Comes de *Longvyle* } extra Regnum *Angliæ*, in " ſuó.

Dux *Gloceſtriæ*
Dux *Exoniæ*
Dominus *Hungerford* } Supremi litteris excuſati.

Comes *Salopiæ* per infirmitatem excuſatus, P. 93.

Dux *Eboraci*
Dominus *Joannes Robertſacke* } Regi militantes in *Normania.*

Marchio *Dorſet*
Dominus *Wylloughby*
Dominus *Scales* } cauſam abſentiæ ſuæ non ſignificantes, haud excuſati ſunt.

Quatuor hoc tempore vacuæ ſedes erant, per Mortem nobiliſſimorum *Sigiſmundi* Cæſaris, Ducis *Somerſetiæ*, Domini *Bardolf*, & Domini *Fannehope*, ad quas hic novi non erant nominati, cumq; numerus minor erat quam qui deberet, tumq; ea facultas commiſſa Deputato non fuit.

Ducis

The King of Denmark
King of Portugal
Duke de Viſen
Count de Longvyle } *were out of the Kingdom of* England *in* " *their own Territories.*

The Duke of Gloceſter
Duke of Exeter
Lord Hungerford } *were excuſed by the Sovereign's Letters.*

The Earl of Shrewsbury *was excuſed for his Indiſpoſition.*

The Duke of Yorke
Sir John Robertſacke } *were fighting for the King in* Normandy.

The Marqueſs of Dorſet
Lord Wylloughby
Lord Scales } *not notifying the Reaſons of their Abſence, were not excuſed.*

There were at this Time four Stalls vacant, by the Deaths of the moſt noble Emperor Sigiſmond, *the Duke of* Somerſet, *Lord* Bardolf, *and Lord* Fannehope, *but no new Knights were now named for them, as well becauſe there was a leſs Number than ought to be, as becauſe that Power was not granted to the Deputy.*

" *This Duke and Earl cannot be ſaid to be in their* | *Kingdoms in the ſame Senſe with theſe Sovereign Princes.*

Ducis autem præclari [x] *Somersetiæ* qui (ut supra memoratum est) intra hunc annum obiit, Galea, Gladius & Appendices ejus, in Missa pro defunctis ibi celebrata, fuerunt oblata: Galea per *Deputatum* & Comitem *Sarisburiæ*, Gladius per Vicecomitem *Beaumond* & Dominum *Fawcumbrydge*.

In hoc Concilio Dominus *Heretouks Cleux* indicavit, quod Imperator novus scire cupiebat, quanti sibi staret, si forte in honorandum Ordinem admittendus [y].

Anno *vicesimo tertio* Regis *Henrici* Sexti, duodecimo die *Maii* susceptum est *Windesori* Concilium, in Vigilia futuræ celebritatis, ubi Supremus aderat, secum habens hos Equites hujus Ordinis insignes

Ducem *Exoniæ*,
Marchionem *Southfolciæ*,
Comitem *Salopiæ*,
Dominum *Wylloughby*,
Dominum [z] *Beauchamp*,
Dominum *Scales*,
Dominum *Sudeley*,
Dominum *Joannem Fastolf*.

Jam

But the Helmet, Sword and Appurtenances of the famous Duke of [x] Somerset, *who, as is above said, died this Year, were offered up at the Mass there celebrated for the Dead; The Helmet by the Deputy and Earl of* Salisbury, *The Sword by the Viscount* Beaumond, *and Lord* Fawcunbrydge.

At this Chapter Sir Heretouke Cleux *signified, That the new Emperor desired to know what it would stand him in, if he was to be admitted into the honourable Order* [y].

In the 23d Year of King Henry *the Sixth, the 12th of* May, *a Chapter was held at* Wyndesor *on the Eve of the ensuing Festival, where the Sovereign was present, having with him these famous Knights of the Order.*

The Duke of Exeter,
Marquess of Southfolk,
Earl of Shrewsbury,
Lord Wylloughby,
Lord [z] Beauchamp,
Lord Scales,
Lord Sudely,
Sir John Fastolfe.

---

x *This Duke died on* 27 May, 22 H. 6, *so that the Feast being here entred to have been held on St.* George's *Eve, must be at least in the* 23 *Year.*

y z *If Sir* John Beauchamp, *afterwards created Lord* Beauchamp *of* Powyck, *was a Companion on this* 12 May, 23 H. 6, *then the Chapter wherein he was elected is not only omitted, but the Scrutinies placed hereafter on* 11 July 24 H. 6. *wherein his Name frequently occurrs must be misplaced, as probably also his Installation on the* 16 *of* August *following, whereof see the Notes to that Year.*

And

Jam vero cum per Mortem Domini *Heretouks* [a] *Cleux* vacaret una sedes: itum est ad novam Electionem in hanc formam. P. 96.

Nominabant

Dux *Exoniæ*,	Ducem *Northfolciæ*,	Dom. *Lovell*,	Dom. *Tho. Stanley*,
	Ducem *Warwici*,	Dom *Awdley*,	Dom. *Jo. Holand*,
	Comitem *Oxoniæ*.	Dom. *Dudley*.	Dom. *Jo. Stuward*.
Marchio *Southfolciæ*,	Ducem *Northfolciæ*,	Dom. *Lovell*,	Dom. *Jacob. Fenys*,
	Comitem *Devoniæ*,	Dom *Awdley*,	Dom. *Ric. Woodvile*,
	Comitem *Oxoniæ*.	Dom. *Foyx*.	Dom. *Andream Ogard*.
Comes *Salopiæ*,	Ducem *Warwici*,	Dom. *Awdley*,	Dom. *Roger. Fenys*,
	Ducem *Northfolciæ*,	Dom. *Dudley*,	Dom. *Tho. Stanley*,
	Comitem *Oxoniæ*.	Dom. *Foix*.	Dom. *Tho. Kiriell*.
Dominus *Sudeley*,	Ducem *Northfolciæ*,	Dom. *Foix*,	Dom. *Roger. Fenys*,
	Ducem *Warwici*,	Dom. *Lovell*,	Dom *Jacob. Fenys*,
	Comitem *Devoniæ*.	Dom. *Awdley*.	Dom. *Gul. Boneville*.
Dominus *Wylloughby*,	Ducem *Warwici*,	Dom. *Wells*,	Dom. *Tho. Kiriell*,
	Ducem *Northfolciæ*,	Dom. *Lovell*,	Dom. *Jo. Mongomery*,
	Comitem *Oxoniæ*.	Dom. *Laware*.	Dom. *Ro. Schotesbroke*.
Dominus *Scales*,	Ducem *Warwici*,	Dom. *Foix*,	Dom. *Ed. Hungerford*,
	Comitem *Oxoniæ*,	Dom. *Clyfford*,	Dom. *Gul. Beauchamp*,
	Comitem *Devoniæ*.	Dom. *Laware*.	Dom. *Andr. Ogard*.

Dom.

And since there was one Stall vacant by the Death of Sir [a] Heretouks Cleux, *they proceeded to a new Election in this Form.*

Named

The Duke of Exeter,	*The D. of* Northfolk,	*Lord* Lovell,	*Sir* Thomas Stanley,
	D. of Warwick,	*Lord* Audley,	*Sir* John Holland,
	Earl of Oxford.	*Lord* Dudley.	*Sir* John Stuward.
The Mar. of Southfolk,	*The D. of* Northfolk,	*Lord* Lovell,	*Sir* James Fenys,
	E. of Devonshire,	*Lord* Audley,	*Sir* Rich. Woodvile,
	Earl of Oxford.	*Lord* Foix.	*Sir* Andrew Ogard.
The E. of Shrewsbury,	*The D. of* Warwick,	*Lord* Audley,	*Sir* Roger Fenys,
	D. of Northfolk,	*Lord* Dudley,	*Sir* Thomas Stanley,
	Earl of Oxford.	*Lord* Foix.	*Sir* Thomas Kiriell.
Lord Sudeley,	*The D. of* Northfolk,	*Lord* Foix,	*Sir* Roger Fenys,
	D. of Warwick,	*Lord* Lovell,	*Sir* James Fenys,
	E. of Devonshire.	*Lord* Audley.	*Sir* William Bonevile.
Lord Wyllougby,	*The D. of* Warwick,	*Lord* Wells,	*Sir* Thomas Kiriell,
	D. of Northfolk,	*Lord* Lovell,	*Sir* John Mongomery,
	Earl of Oxford.	*Lord* Laware.	*Sir* Ro. Schotesbrook.
Lord Scales,	*The D. of* Warwick,	*Lord* Foix,	*Sir* Ed. Hungerford,
	Earl of Oxford,	*Lord* Clyfford,	*Sir* Will. Beauchamp,
	E. of Devonshire.	*Lord* Laware.	*Sir* Andrew Ogard.

---

[a] *See Introduction p.* 38.

Sir

	Ducem *Northfolciæ*,	Dom. *Boucer*,	Dom. *Ro. Hungerford*,
Dom. *Joan. Fastolf*,	Ducem *Warwici*,	Dom. *Awdley*,	Dom. *Rob. Roos*,
	Comitem *Oxoniæ*.	Dom. *Grey Ruffyn.*	Dom. *And. Ogard.*
	Ducem *Warwici*,	Dom. *Foix*,	Dom. *Roger. Fenys*,
P. 97. Dom. *Jo.*[b] *Beauchamp*,	Comitem *Devoniæ*,	Dom. *Lovell*,	Dom. *Jac. Fenys*,
	Comitem *Oxoniæ*.	Dom. *Awdley*.	Dom. *Rob. Roos*.

Hiis ita nominationibus seriatim acceptis, & humiliter Supremo præsentatis, ipse cum consensu statim elegit, ex istis omnibus in defuncti locum [c] *Joannem* Dominum *Foyx* Vicecomitem *Chasteliæ* & Dominum *Greyley*.

Ibidem ex unanimi Sociorum assensu Supremus hanc legem tulit; Quod quoniam *Marchio* Comite sublimior est, ei Duciq; velut intermedius, plus Comite solveret, quando Galea ejus cum Appendicibus appenderetur: Solvit Comes ex Statuto decem Marcas, quam deinde summam, Marchio triginta tribus solidis & quatuor denariis excederet. Similiter de [d] *Vicecomite* ac Barone, ut hujus summæ centum videlicet solidis Vicecomes sedecim solidos cum octo denariis adderet.

Omnes

	The D. of Northfolk,	*Lord* Boucer,	*Sir* Ro. Hungerford,
Sir John Fastolf,	*D. of* Warwick,	*Lord* Audley,	*Sir* Robert Roos,
	Earl of Oxford.	*Lord* Grey Ruff.	*Sir* Andrew Ogard.
	The D. of Warwick,	*Lord* Foix,	*Sir* Roger Fenys,
Sir [b] Jo. Beauchamp,	*E. of* Devonshire,	*Lord* Lovell,	*Sir* James Fenys,
	E. of Oxford.	*Lord* Audley.	*Sir* Robert Roos.

These Nominations therefore being taken in Order, and humbly presented to the Sovereign, he by Consent presently, out of them all, chose in Stead of the Deceased, John *Lord* [c] Foix *Viscount of* Chastillon *and Lord* Greyley.

Then by the unanimous Consent of the Knights, the Sovereign established this Statute; Since a Marquess is higher in Dignity than an Earl, and as it were in the Mid-way between him and a Duke, he should pay more than an Earl when his Helmet and Appurtenances are hung up. An Earl according to the Statute is to pay ten Marks; A Marquess therefore shall, from this Time forward, pay thirty three Shillings and four Pence above that Sum. So likewise as to a [d] *Viscount, who to the Sum of a Baron, which is one hundred Shillings, shall add sixteen Shillings and eight Pence.*

b See Page 126. Note y z.

c This is the first Scrutiny that is preserved, and it would be a Matter of some Curiosity, as well as Use, to give a short Narrative of the Qualifications of the Persons named in the several Scrutinies, who had not however the Honour of an Election, which may be done in a Discourse or Chapter. Here the Duke of Warwick *and Earl of* Oxford *had seven Suffrages, the Duke of* Norfolk *and Lord* Audeley *six, and this Lord* Foix *only five, and yet he was declared elected. In what Year soever this Election was, 'tis probable it was before this noble Person was created Earl of* Kendal, *for which this Collector hath not seen any Patent, that he remembers, though it must be subsequent to the* 27 May 22 Hen. 6, *when the Duke of* Somerset *died, who had that Earldom, and 'tis somewhat strange, that an Election should be made only to the Stall of Sir* Heretongs Van Cleux, *when according to the Narratives contained in this Book, several others had continued empty for a long Time,*

d See Ash. *Hist. p.* 456. *To which may be added that the first Creation of a Viscount, as the Title of a Parliamentary Peerage was of* John *Lord* Beaumont, *on* 12 Febr. 18 Hen. VI, *who probably upon his Election into this Order, might have paid Fees as a Baron only. See Notes to the 26th Year placed hereafter.*

All



Omnes absentes ad unum, pro excusatis Supremus habuit.

Hic Magister [e] *Joannes Depden*, unus e Canonicis Loci Regalis, ascitus est in Scribam Ordinis.

Domini vero *Heretouks Cleux*, qui hoc Anno decessit, in Missa pro defunctis solenniter instituta, Dominus *Wylloughby* & Dominus *Joannes Beauchamp* ensem obtulerunt, Dominus *Sudeley* & Dominus *Joannes Fastolf* Galeam.

Anno *vicesimo quarto* Regis *Henrici* Sexti, [f] *undecimo* die *Julii*, quæ & Dominica [g] *Reliquiarum* erat, Concilium est initum *Branfordiæ*, in diversorio *Leonis*, in quo cum Rege præsentes erant,

Marchio *Southfolciæ*,
Comes *Salopiæ*,
Comes *Sarisburiæ*,
Dominus *Scales*,
Dominus *Sudeley*,
Dominus *Joannes Fastolf*.

Qui

All that were absent the Sovereign excused to a Man.

Here Master John [e] Depden, *one of the Canons of this Royal Place, was made Register of the Order.*

At the Mass solemnly appointed for the Deceased, Sir Heretouke Cleux, *who died this Year, the Lord* Wylloughby, *and Sir* John Beauchamp *offered his Sword, and Lord* Sudeley *and Sir* John Fastolf *his Helmet.*

In the twenty fourth Year of King Henry *the Sixth, the* [f] *eleventh of* July, *which was also the* Sunday *of* [g] Relicks, *a Chapter was held at* Brentford *in the* Lion *Inn, at which were present with the King,*

The Marquess of Southfolk,
Earl of Shrewsbury,
Earl of Salisbury,
Lord Scales,
Lord Sudeley,
Sir John Fastolf.

[e] *He was Canon of* Salisbury *and* Chichester, *and installed Canon of* Windsor *in* 1429.

[f] *See Introduction p.* 38, *where it is attempted to be proved that this Chapter must have been held in the xxiii Year. Mr.* Ashm. *p.* 476, *refers to the* Registr. Chartac. *for Proof, that the Feast of St.* George *was in the* 24 *Year prorogued, because* Easter-*Day fell too near to the* 23 *of* April; *one should therefore be apt to think there might have been some mention of such a Feast in that Register, different from this occasional Chapter at* Brentford, *which the Collector guesses must have been held in the* 23*d Year.*

[g] Rosse *Hist. Reg.* Angl. *p.* 191. A. D. 1159, festum Reliquiarum primo institutum est solemniter ab Ecclesia celebrari. *The Question is what Sort of a Festival is meant by this present Entry, whether there was any stated* Sunday *fixed upon yearly for the Commemoration of the Relicks, or whether the Memory of them was not ambulatory, as the Ordinary pleased, or occasional according to the Festivals of the Saints, whose Relicks were supposed to be lodged in particular Churches.*

P. 98. Qui ad conferenda suffragia convocati, in hunc modum

Nominabant

Marchio *Southfolciæ*,	Ducem *Northfolciæ*,	Dom. *Lovell*,	Dom. *And. Dalmade*,
	Comitem *Devoniæ*,	Dom. *Dudley*,	Dom. *Jo. Beauchamp*,
	Comitem *Oxoniæ*.	Dom. *Awdley*,	Dom. *Tho. Hoo.*
Comes *Salopiæ*,	Regem [b] *Portugaliæ*,	Com. *Oxoniæ*,	Dom. *Clyfford*,
	Ducem *Warwici*,	Com. *Devoniæ*,	Dom. *Albro*,
	Ducem *Northfolciæ*,	Com. *Arundeliæ*.	Dom. *Tho. Hoo.*
Comes *Sarisburiæ*,	Ducem *Northfolciæ*,	Dom. *Awdley*,	Dom. *Tho. Hoo*,
	Ducem *Warwici*,	Dom. *Albro*,	Dom. *Andream Ogard*,
	Comitem *Oxoniæ*.	Dom. *Roos.*	Dom. *Jo. Beauchamp.*
Dominus *Sudeley*,	Ducem *Northfolciæ*,	Dom. *Laware*,	Dom. *Gul. Beauchamp*,
	Comitem *Devoniæ*,	Dom. *Lovell*,	Dom. *Roger. Fenys*,
	Comitem *Oxoniæ*.	Dom. *Albro.*	Dom. *Tho. Hoo.*
Dominus *Scales*,	Ducem *Warwici*,	Dom. *Clyfford*,	Dom. *Tho. Hoo*,
	Comitem *Oxoniæ*,	Dom. *Lovell*,	Dom. *Andr. Ogard*,
	Comitem *Devoniæ*.	Dom. *Albro.*	Dom. *Ric. Woodvyle.*
Dom. *Joan. Fastolf*,	Ducem *Northfolciæ*,	Dom. *Clyfford*,	Dom. *And. Ogard*,
	Ducem *Warwici*,	Dom. *Albro*,	Dom. *Hen. Herbert*,
	Comitem *Oxoniæ*.	Dom. *Hoo.*	Dom. *Jo. Mongomery.*

Augusti

Who being summoned to give their Votes in this Manner

Named

The Mar. of Southfolk,	*The D. of* Northfolk,	*Lord* Lovell,	*Sir* Andr. Dalmade,
	E. of Devonshire,	*Lord* Dudley,	*Sir* Jo. Beauchamp,
	Earl of Oxford.	*Lord* Audley.	*Sir* Thomas Hoo.
The E. of Shrewsbury,	*The K. of* [b] Portugal,	*The E. of* Oxford,	*Lord* Clyfford,
	D. of Warwick,	*E. of* Devonsh.	*Lord* Albro,
	D. of Northfolk.	*E. of* Arundel.	*Sir* Thomas Hoo.
The Earl of Salisbury,	*The D. of* Northfolk,	*Lord* Audley,	*Sir* Thomas Hoo,
	D. of Warwick,	*Lord* Albro,	*Sir* Andrew Ogard,
	Earl of Oxford.	*Lord* Roos.	*Sir* John Beauchamp.
Lord Sudeley,	*The D. of* Northfolk,	*Lord* Laware,	*Sir* John Beauchamp,
	E. of Devonshire,	*Lord* Lovell,	*Sir* Roger Fenys,
	Earl of Oxford.	*Lord* Albro.	*Sir* Thomas Hoo.
Lord Scales,	*The D. of* Warwick,	*Lord* Clyfford,	*Sir* Thomas Hoo,
	Earl of Oxford,	*Lord* Lovell,	*Sir* Andrew Ogard,
	E. of Devonshire.	*Lord* Albro.	*Sir* Rich. Woodvile.
Sir John Fastolf,	*The D. of* Northfolk,	*Lord* Clyfford,	*Sir* Andrew Ogard,
	D. of Warwick,	*Lord* Albro,	*Sir* Henry Herbert,
	Earl of Oxford.	*Lord* Hoo.	*Sir* John Mongomery.

[b] *The King of* Portugal, *as it hath been often repeated, had been long before elected into this Order. See* *Introd. p.* 52, 53, *and* 186, *and notes to this Book p.* 121, 122, 125.

The

Augusti decimo Sexto die post, Rex *Windesori*, Vicecomiti *Beaumond* & Domino *Sudeley* hoc ibi pro tempore designavit officium, ut videlicet Dominum [i] *Albro Vasques Dalmadea*, Comitem *Averentiæ*: Dominum *Beauchamp* & Dominum *Thomam Hoo*, quali honore addeceret, in sedes sibi P. 99. concessas introducerent. Educti sunt autem singulatim è concilio, & sic in sedes suas illocati.

Anno

The sixteenth Day of August *following, The King at* Windesor *assigned the Viscount* Beaumond *and Lord* Sudely *this Office for the Occasion,* viz. *to introduce the Lord* [i] Albro Vasques Dalmadea, *Count of* Auranches: *Lord* Beauchamp *and Sir* Thomas Hoo, *with all due Honour into the Stalls given them; and they were brought singly out of the Chapter, and so placed in their proper Stalls.*

[i] Ex Archivis in *Turri London* e rotulo *Franciæ* A°. 23°. *Hen.* 6. membrana 2.

HENRICUS Dei Gratia Rex *Angliæ* & *Franciæ* & Dominus *Hiberniæ*, Archiepiscopis Episcopis &c. salutem. Magnis efferendi sunt Laudibus, singulari attollendi gloria, qui in Reipublicæ salutem dies suos & vitam ipsam, ferventi studio & animo indefesso conferre nituntur, qui de seipsis pericula faciunt pro aliorum quiete, qui egregiam famam & nomen immortale præ cæteris mundanis rebus sitiunt, & fælices se prædicant dum communem utilitatem eorum opera & fide adjutari posse arbitrantur: O fæliciſſimum genus hominum! sine quibus urbes, mœnia, regna, dominia, mundi Principes, nec mundus ipse incolumitate gaudere poterunt: O clariſſimi & justi viri! quorum sancta dispositione virescunt virtutes omnes & florent, pulcherime effrenantur mali, premuntur perversi; nemo est certe qui horum ingenuos animos aut literis contexere, aut verbis affari digna laude poterit; de quorum numero insignis & nobilis animi vir, & strenuus & splendidiſſimus miles Dominus *Alvarus* de *Almadaa* dicendus & prædicandus est, qui ab ineunte sua ætate, dum annos pueritiæ excesserat, militiæ gloria debacatus, virtutum præmia & communem omnium salutem anelans, toto conamine & omni studio in Armorum usum se conjecit; & cum aptiores rei militaris attigerat annos, adolevit strenuitas sua cum ætate, itaque animo excellenti in omnem Reipublicæ tuitionem crevit, ut nihil sibi dulce, acceptum, aut desiderabile videbatur, si pro communi bono non fuerit institutum; adeo sua pro virili bellorum discrimini insudavit forti animo, & pacis tranquilitati concilio, quod suo jure præmia debentur suo labori: Propterea nos animadvertentes Nobilitatem, & animi dicti viri egregiam dispositionem, quæ suis gestis adjunctæ magnum efficiunt ornamentum, necnon ingentia facta, quæ non tantum tempore regni celeberrimæ memoriæ christianiſſimi Progenitoris nostri, verum etiam cumulum amoris, servitii, & meritorum quæ nobis regnisq; exhibuit nostris, ipsum in Militem, ac Socium, & fratrem de *Gartera*, ex unanimi consensu Societatis ejusdem elegimus & realiter investivimus: Eundem etiam Dominum *Alvarum* ex nostra habundantiori gratia, in evidens testimonium suarum virtutum, in Comitem *Davarani* in Ducatu nostro *Normanniæ* creavimus, & præfecimus, ac per præsentes creamus & præficimus, ac de eisdem nomine, honore, & titulo per Cincturam gladii investientes effectualiter insignivimus. Habenda & Tenenda eadem nomen, & honorem Comitis *Davarani* sibi & hæredibus suis masculis de corpore suo legitime exeuntibus imperpetuum, volentes præcipientes pro nobis & hæredibus nostris, quod dictus fidelis noster Dominus *Alvarus* nomen & honorem Comitis *Davarani* teneat sibi & hæredibus suis masculis de corpore suo ut præmissum est legitime exeuntibus imperpetuum, Hiis testibus venerabilibus Patribus *J. Cantuar.*, & *J. Eborum* Archiepiscopis, *Thom. Norwicen.*, *W. Sarum*, *J. Bathon.* & *Wellen.* Episcopis, cariſſimo Avunculo nostro *Humfredo* Duce *Glouc.*, ac cariſſimis consanguineis nostris *Johan. Exon.*, & *Humfredo Buck.* Ducibus, & *Willimo* Marchione *Suffolciæ*, *Johan.* Vicecom. de *Beaumont*, ac dilectis & fidelibus suis, *Radulpho Cromwell* & *Radulpho Bostiller* militibus, Thes. *Angl.* & magistro *Adam Moleyns* Custode privati Sigilli & aliis. Dat. per manum nostram apud *Westm.* 4 die *Aug.*

Per breve de privato Sigillo & de data prædicta &c.

Ex Archivis in *Turri London* E. rotulo *Franciæ* A°. 23°. *Hen.* 6. membrana 2.

REX omnibus ad quos &c. Salutem. Ponimus ante oculos nostros fidem, industriam, circumspectionem, affectionem, laboresque & alia memoria digniſſima, quæ fidelis noster Dominus *Alvarus* de *Almadaa* Comes *Davarani*, Consiliarius Excellentiſſimi Principis & potentiſſimi Domini Regis *Portugaliæ* consanguinei nostri & Capitaneus Major in omnibus regnis suis & Dominationibus, ac Alcayde major civitatis *Ulisbonensis*, fælicis memoriæ Genitori nostro & etiam nobis singulari intentione impendit: volentes ideo hujusmodi merita sine fructu nequaquam oblivioni committere, Ex mero motu nostro concessimus & concedimus per præsentes eidem *Alvaro* Centum marcas percipiendas annuatim quamdiu vixerit ad receptam Scaccarii nostri *Angliæ* per manus Thesaurarii & Camerariorum nostrorum ibidem pro tempore existentium ad Terminos Paschæ, & Sancti *Machaelis* per æquales portiones. In cujus &c. Teste *R.* apud *Westm.* 9 die *Augusti.*

Priv. Sigill. 13 *Aug.* 23 *H.* 6. *We in good consideration of the good Service, grete zele, and good love that our trusty and welbeloved* Alvast Dalmaa *knyght of* Portugale *hath doon and shewed unto us and oure full noble Progenitori, have maad and creat him now late Therle of* Averanche *and over that we have graunted unto the said* Alvast *a Pension of an C. marc by yere during his Life. We charge you that ye delivere unto him a Cupp of golde of xl marc and C. marc thereinne* &c.

In

Anno Regis *Henrici* Sexti *viceſimo quinto*, celebratum eſt *Wyndeſori* Concilium, ipsâ Divi *Georgii* vigiliâ, quæ tum [k] *Sabbato* contigit, in quo præſentes ſecum Supremus habuit

Ducem *Eboraci*,
Ducem *Buckyngamiæ*,
Marchionem *Southfolciæ*,
Dominum *Sudeley*,
Dominum *Jo. Beauchamp*,
Dominum *Joannem Faſtolf*.

Marchio *Dorſet* non venit ad primas veſperas, & ideo tardioris adventûs alligatus, prohibebatur ab electione tum ſuſcepta. Cæteri nimirum abſentes excuſati ſunt.

In qua quidem Electione præſentes Equites

Nominabant

Dux *Eboraci*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Vicec. *Bourghch.*	Dom. *Gul. Ooldale*,
	Ducem *Northfolciæ*,	Dom. *Awdley*,	Dom. *And. Ogard*,
	Comitem *Oxoniæ*.	Baron. *Carew*.	Dom. *Gul. Bonevile*.
Dux *Buckyngamiæ*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Vicec. *Bourghch*,	Dom. *Ro. Schotesbrok*,
	Ducem *Northfolciæ*,	Dom. *Lovell*,	Dom. *Jo. Popeham*,
	Comitem *Oxoniæ*.	Dom. *Awdley*.	Dom. *Tho. Stanley*.

Marchio

In the twenty fifth Year of Henry *the Sixth, a Chapter was held at* Wyndeſor *on the very Eve of St.* George, *which happened on a* [k] Saturday; *in which the Sovereign had preſent with him*

The Duke of York,
Duke of Buckingham,
Marqueſs of Southfolk,
Lord Sudeley,
Sir John Beauchamp,
Sir John Faſtolf.

The Marqueſs of Dorſet *did not come to the firſt Veſpers, and therefore being charged with coming too late, was excluded from the Election then in Hand; The Reſt that were abſent were excuſed.*

In which Election the Knights who were preſent

Named

The Duke of York,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*Viſco.* Burghch,	*Sir* William Ooldale,
	D. of Northfolk,	*Lord* Awdley,	*Sir* Andrew Ogard,
	Earl of Oxford.	*Baron* Carew.	*Sir* Will. Bonevyle.
The D of Buckingham,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*Viſc.* Bourghch,	*Sir* Ro. Schotesbroke,
	D. of Northfolk,	*Lord* Lovell,	*Sir* John Popeham,
	Earl of Oxford.	*Lord* Awdley.	*Sir* Thomas Stanley.

---

[k] *St.* Geotge's *Eve in* 1447, *was on* Saturday. *In a Note inſerted under the* 25*th Year, it will appear that the Keeper of the Wardrobe accounted for Habits of this Order delivered by him to the Queen and ſeveral Ladies in this* 25 *Year.*

The

	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Com *Devoniæ*,	Dom. *Rob. Roos*,
Marchio *Southfolciæ*,	*Rambryth* de *Walsey*,	Com. *Northumb.*	Dom. *Ric. Woodvyle*,
	Joannem de *Vaynoda*.	Dom. *Say.*	Dom. *Andr. Ogard.*
	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Vicec. *Bourghch*,	Dom *Gul. Bonevile*,
Dominus *Sudeley*,	Ducem *Northfolciæ*,	Dom. *Lovell*,	Dom. *Roger. Fenys*,
	Comitem *Devoniæ*.	Dom. *Awdley*.	Dom. *Joan. Popeham.*
	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Lovell*,	Dom. *Rob. Roos*,
Dom. *Jo. Beauchamp*,	Ducem *Northfolciæ*,	Dom. *Awdley*,	Dom. *Philip. Courtney*,
	Comitem *Devoniæ*.	Dom. *Say.*	Dom. *Roger. Fenys.*
	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Awdley*,	Dom. *Ro. Hungerford*,
Dom. *Joannes Fastolf*,	Ducem *Northfolciæ*,	Dom. *Say*,	Dom. *And. Ogard*,
	Comitem *Arundeliæ*.	Dom. *Clyfford.*	Dom. *Gul. Bonevile.*

P. 100.

Nominatione sic transactâ Supremoq; commendata, Rex illustrissimus [l] *Portugaliæ* fuit in hanc Societatem unanimiter electus, loco præclari Ducis *Gloceſtriæ*, qui nuper mundo valedixerat.

Vicesimo septimo *Novembris ejusdem* [m] *Anni* post mortem inclyti Ducis *Exoniæ*, peracta est electio alterius Equitis, in cubiculo Regis intra Palatium suum *Westmonasterii*, habentis ibi secum hos illius Ordinis

Ducem *Eboraci*,	Marchionem *Dorset*,
Ducem *Buckyngamiæ*,	Vicecomitem *Beaumond*,
Marchionem *Southfolciæ*,	Dominum *Sudeley*.

Qui,

	The K. of Portugal,	*E. of* Devonshire,	*Sir* Robert Roos,
The Mar. of Southfolk,	Rambrith *de* Walsey,	*E. of* Northumb.	*Sir* Rich. Woodvile,
	John *de* Vaynoda.	*Lord* Say.	*Sir* Andrew Ogard.
	The K. of Portugal,	*Visco.* Bourghch,	*Sir* William Bonevyle,
Lord Sudeley,	*D. of* Northfolk,	*Lord* Lovell,	*Sir* Roger Fenys,
	E. of Devonshire.	*Lord* Awdley.	*Sir* John Popeham.
	The K. of Portugal,	*Lord* Lovell,	*Sir* Robert Roos,
Sir John Beauchamp,	*D. of* Northfolk,	*Lord* Awdley,	*Sir* Philip Courtney,
	E. of Devonshire.	*Lord* Say.	*Sir* Roger Fenys.
	The K. of Portugal,	*Lord* Awdley,	*Sir* Rob. Hungerford,
Sir John Fastolfe,	*D. of* Northfolk,	*Lord* Say,	*Sir* Andrew Ogard,
	E. of Arundel.	*Lord* Clyfford.	*Sir* Will. Bonevyle.

The Nomination being thus over and recommended to the Sovereign, the most illustrious King of [l] Portugal *was unanimously elected into this Society, in the Place of the most noble Duke of* Gloceſter, *who had lately bid adieu to the World.*

On the twenty seventh of November *in the same* [m] *Year, upon the Death of the renowned Duke of* Exeter, *an Election was made of another Knight in the King's Bed-chamber within his Palace at* Westminster, *he having there with him these (Knights) of the Order*

The Duke of York,	*Marquess of* Dorset,
Duke of Buckingham,	*Viscount* Beaumond,
Marquess of Southfolk,	*Lord* Sudely.

l See above Page 130. *note b.*

m See note n. in the following Page, that it should be in 26 H. 6.

Qui, ad quod bene suffecerant, in hanc electionem rite procedentes & nominantes, præ aliis ibi nominatis eligendum censuerunt Dominum *Franciscum* [n] *Surreyne*, alio nomine *Arroneys*, quem & Rex libenter admisit ac electum pronunciavit [o]. Postea vero *Decembris* octavo cum esset *Windesori*, Marchioni *Southfolciæ* præcepit, ut eundem in sedem suam curaret introducendum, Vicecomite *Beaumond* & Domino *Joanne Beauchamp* præsentantibus.

Anno

Who being full enough for this Purpose, proceeding duly to an Election, and giving in their Names, were of Opinion That preferably to the others there named, Sir Francis [n] Surreyne *alias* Arroneys *should be chose*; *Whom the King also willingly admitted and declared him* [o] *elected*; *Afterwards also on the eighth of* December, *when he was at* Wyndesor *he gave Orders to the Marquess of* Southfolk *to take Care of his being installed, Viscount* Beaumond *and Sir* John Beauchamp *presented him.*

[n] *Whatever might be the Inducement, Our Compiler hath omitted a Decree made in this Chapter, touching the Right of* Garter *King of Arms, which Mr.* Ashm. *Hist. p.* 401, *found in the* Regist. Chartac. *fol.* 25 *b. and hath translated it into* English "*That it was ordained to be at the Pleasure of every Knight Companion at the Time of his Installation, whether Garter* [*King of Arms*] *should have the Garment, which each Knight did then wear, or a Composition in Money according to his Estate.*" *According to an ancient Manuscript in the Custody of this Collector, there were several other Fees settled at the same Chapter, which is there said to have been held on* 27 November *in the* 26 *Year of* Hen. VI, *wherein this Sir* Francis Surienne *was elected, and in Truth this Computation must be right, for this Entry in this* Black-book *on* 27 Nov. ejusdem anni *being after the Celebration of the Festival, on St.* George's *Day in the* 25 *Year, must of Course relate to the* 26*th Year of his Reign, which commenced on the last of* August.

H. 7. *p.* 257. 258.

Be yt Remembrid that the 27 *daye of* Novembre *in the* 26 *Yere of King* Henrye *the Sixte, The Sovereigne, The Duke of* Yorke, *The Duke of* Buckingham, *The Marques of* Suffolke, *The Marques* Dorset, *The Vysconte* Beaumont *and the Lord* Sudeley *dyd holde a Chaptre within the great Chambre at the pallyce of* Westminster *where they dyd electe Sir* Francis Surren *alias* Arragonoes *into the Stalle of* John *Duke of* Exetre *at the which Chaptre amongst them hyt was wholye agreyd that Garter and thoffyce of Armes shulde howe at the Installacion of anye Knight of thordre as followeth*

For the Sovereigne	xl *l.*
A strange King	xl *m.*
A Prynce	xx *l.*
A Duke	xx *m.*
A Marques	x *l.*
A Erle	xx *nobles.*
A Vysconte	v *l.* xvi *s.* viii *d.*
A Barron	v *l.*
A Banneret	iiii *l.*
A Bachelor Knight	iiii *m.*
Off the Kings Lyuetenante	xl *s.*

Other Dewties to be paid by the said Knights at theyre Installacion.

In prymis to the Chanons of the Colledge by the Sovereigne	xl *mks.*
A strange Kinge	xx *l.*
A Prynce	xx *mks.*
A Duke	x *l.*
Marques	viii *l.* vi *s.* viii *d.*
A Erle	x *mks.*
A Vysconte	v *l.* xvi *s.* viii *d.*
A Baron	v *l.*
A Bachelor Knight	v *mks.*
To the Registre	xxx *s.*
To the Usher of Thordre	xx *s. or* x *s.*
To the Vyccars and Clerks	xx *s. or* xiii *s.* iv *d.*
To the Vergers	vi *s.* viii *d.*
To the Sextens	vi *s.* viii *d. or* ii *s.* vi *d.*
To the Queryesters	v *s. or* iii *s.* iv *d.*
To the Clerk Steward of the Feast or otherweyse as they please	xx *nobles.*
To the Gentlemen Usshers	vi *s.* viii *d. or* xx *s.*
To the Marshalls of the Halle	iii *s.* iiii *d.*
To the Clerke of the Kytchyn	iiii *d.*

To the Kings Servants Wayters hyberallye at theyre pleasure or by the discretyon of the Stewarde of the Feaste.

It is also there entred Fyrst to Garter hit gowne, and besyde for a Statute Booke of th'ordre xl *s.*

It should be observed that the Names of the Companions said in this Manuscript to have been present at this Chapter agree with the Entry in this Black-book.

[o] *For the Reason mentioned in the foregoing Note. The Election of this Knight was in the Introduction p.* 75. *placed in the* 26 *of* H. VI. *where the Reader may consult some Payments made to him in that Year out of the* Exchequer, *upon the Consideration of his being a Companion of this Order, to which may be added a Privy Seal, bearing Date* 15 Decemb. 26 H. 6. *reciting* "*For asmoche as we understanding that our right trusty and welbeloved* Franceys Aragonez *late made Knight of the Garter hath paid for his Fees to the College of St.* George *at* Windesor 13. 6. 8. *and then orders the Repayment thereof.*

of

Anno *vicesimo Sexto* Regis *Henrici* Sexti Vigilia Divi *Georgii*, tentum est *Wyndesori* Concilium, in quo præsentes cum Supremo fuerunt,

Dux *Buckyngamiæ*,
Marchio *Southfolciæ*,
Dominus *Scales*,
Dominus *Sudeley*,
Dominus *Jo. Beauchamp*. P. 101.

Rex *Daciæ*
Dux *Quimberiæ*
Dux de *Vysen*
Comes de *Longvyle*
Comes *Averentiæ*
Comes de *Kendale*
Dominus *Franc. Surreyne*
} exteri.

Dux *Somersetiæ*
Comes *Salopiæ*
Dominus *Fawcumbrydge*
Dominus *Joannes Robertsacke*
Dominus *Thomas Hoo*
} in *Normania*, jussu Regis.

Dux

In the twenty sixth Year of King Henry *the Sixth on St.* George's *Eve, a Chapter was held at* Wyndesor, *in which were present with the Sovereign*

The Duke of Buckingham,
Marquess of Southfolk,
Lord Sudely,
Lord Scales,
Lord Beauchamp.

The King of Denmark
Duke of Quinbery
Duke of Visen
Count Longvyle
*Count d'*Avranches
Count de Kendale
Sir Francis Surreyne
} *Foreigners.*

The Duke of Somerset
Earl of Shrewsbury
Lord Fawcunbridge
Sir John Robertsacke
Sir Thomas Hoo
} *were in* Normandy, *by the King's Command.*

The

Dux *Eboraci*
Comes *Sarisburiæ*
Vicecomes *Beaumond*
Dominus *Hungerford*
Dominus *Wylloughby*
Dominus *Joannes Fastolf*
} absentes sed per Supremum excusati.

Sedes adhuc *Sigismondi* permansit vacua.
Rex *Portugaliæ* anno superiore electus, sed nondum introductus erat.

Quoniam ante, hoc [p] anno nobilis *Exoniæ* Dux expirarat, oblata sunt ejus in missa pro defunctis Insignia, Dominus *Sudeley* & Dominus *Joannes Beauchamp* Gladium, Dux *Buckyngamiæ* ac Marchio *Southfolciæ* Galeam cum appendicibus obtulerunt.

P. 102. Regis *Henrici* Sexti Anno *vicesimo septimo Wyndesori* Concilium est initum, pridie *Georgianæ* solennitatis, in quo cum Supremo præsentes erant

Dux *Southfolciæ*,
Dominus *Scales*,
Dominus *Sudeley*.

Rex

The Duke of Yorke
Earl of Salisbury
Viscount Beaumond
Lord Hungerford
Lord Wylloughby
Sir John Fastolfe
} *were absent, but excused by the Sovereign.*

The Stall of Sigismond *continued still vacant.*
The King of Portugal *was elected the foregoing Year, but not yet installed.*

And because the noble Duke of Exeter *had died some time before in this* [p] *Year, his Trophies were offered up at the Mass for the Deceased*; *Lord* Sudeley *and Sir* John Beauchamp *offered the Sword, the Duke of* Buckingham *and Marquess of* Southfolk *his Helmet and Appurtenances.*

In the 27th Year of King Henry *the Sixth, a Chapter was held at* Windesor, *the Day before the Feast of St.* George, *in which were present with the Sovereign*

The Duke of Southfolk,
Lord Scales,
Lord Sudeley.

---

[p] John Holland *Duke of* Exeter *died* 5 Aug. 25 H. 6. Esch. 26 H. 6. *n.* 25, *and was succeeded by Sir* Francis Surienne *by an Election on* 27 Nov. *following, who was installed on* 8 Dec. *And yet the Hatchments of this Duke were not offered till the* [*day after*] *the following Feast at the Masse of* Requiem, *which was the Time appointed by the* 14th *Article of the Statutes of* H.V.

The whole Society is here enumerated, whereof five were present, seven Foreigners, five Companions in Normandy, *six excused, the King of* Portugal *not installed, and the Stall of the Emperor* Sigismond *had remained long empty.*

The

Rex *Daciæ* Dux *Quinberiæ* Dux de *Visen* Comes *Longvile* Comes de *Kendale* Comes *Averenciæ*	foris in patrio solo.
Dux *Somersetiæ* Comes *Salopiæ* Dominus *Fawcumbrydge* Dominus *Franciscus Surreyne* Dominus *Jo. Robertsaake* Dominus *Thomas Hoo*	in *Normania*, Supremi mandatis obsequentes.
Dux *Eboraci* Dux *Buckyngamiæ* Comes *Sarisburiæ* Dominus *Willoughby* Dominus *Hungerford* Vicecomes *Beaumond* Dominus *Joan. Beauchamp*	absentes, & absentiam e causis Supremus approbat [q].

Adhuc

The King of Denmark *Duke of* Quinbery *Duke of* Visen *Count* Longvyle *Count of* Kendale *Count of* Auranches	*were abroad being in their own Country.*
The Duke of Somerset *Earl of* Shrewsbury *Lord* Fawcunbridge *Sir* Francis Surreyne *Sir* John Robertsacke *Sir* Thomas Hoo	*were in* Normandy, *observing the Sovereigns Orders.*
The Duke of Yorke *Duke of* Buckyngham *Earl of* Salisbury *Lord* Wylloughby *Lord* Hungerford *Viscount* Beaumond *Sir* John Beauchamp	*were absent, and the Sovereign approves their Absence for the Reasons of it* [q].

[q] *The Name of Sir* John Fastolf *is by some Accident omitted, which would complete this Fraternity.*

Adhuc vacabat sedes *Sigismondi*, nec in suam *Portugaliæ* Rex introductus, quanquam ante biennium electus.

P. 103. Anno *vicesimo octavo* Regis *Henrici* Sexti, vicesimo Tertio [r] *Aprilis*, cœpit celebrari Concilium *Windesori*, cui *Bucknygamiæ* Dux a Rege Deputatus ibi præfuit, secum habens hos illius insignis Ordinis

Dominum *Scales*,
Dominum *Joannem Fastolf*.

Rex

The Stall of Sigismund *was still vacant, nor was the King of* Portugal *yet installed in his, tho elected two Years before.*

In the twenty eighth Year of King Henry *the Sixth, on the twenty third of* [r] April, *a Chapter began to be held at* Wyndesor, *in which the Duke of* Buckyngham *Deputed by the King presided, having with him these* [Knights] *of this noble Order*

Lord Scales,
Sir John Fastolf.

The

---

[r] *There remains a Privy Seal for paying to the Heralds, a considerable Sum of* Largesses *due to them at Festivals, from the 28th to the 34th Year of this Kings Reign inclusive, wherein the respective Feasts of St.* George *are specified.*

Memorandum quod vii die *Dec.* Anno subscripto, istud breve liberatum fuit Cancellario *Angliæ* apud *Westm.* exequendum.

HENRY *by the Grace of God King of* England *and of* Fraunce *and Lord of* Irland *To the Reverend Fader in God our Right trusty, and welbeloved Cousyn* George *Bishop of* Exceestre *our Chauncellor Greting, We signifie unto you, that we have understanden by thumble Supplicacion of oure welbeloved Servaunts John Smert* otherwise called Gartier, *William Tindale* otherwise called *Lancastre, John Wrixworth* otherwise called *Guyenne* Kings of Armes, and other heraults *of thoffice of Armes, howe there is due unto thaym the somm of* ccxliii *l.* vi *s.* viii *d. for thaire* Largesse, *proclaimed before us at high festes holde before this tyme, as it appereth in a Cedule here closed, of which Som they have paied and contented unto* other heraults straungiers, as of *Portyngale, Dennemark,* and *Scotteland,* and of other Lands; *And howe nowe* late *Clarenceux* one of our said Kinges of Armes *dyed in grete penurye,* and *Margaret* late his wife *for lak of Goodes gath in beggyng, and lyveth by the almes of Gode people, within oure Citee of* London: *wherefore We of our Grace especiall have graunted unto the said* John, William, *and* John. *paiement and contentacion of the said Som by our Letters patents to be made under our grete Seall in due fourme accordyng unto the Tenour here enclosed, soo therfore we will and charge you, that after the Tenure of the said Cedule, ye doo make our lettres Patents under oure grete Seall, in due fourme. Yeven under our prive Seal at oure Citee of* London *the last day of* Novembre *the yere of oure Regne* XXXIX.

Ex orig. in Turre.

The Schedule enclosed.

Anno XXVIII.

The Festes of Christmas *and* newe yeat	x *l.*
The Fest of Saint George	c *s.*
The Fest of Whitsontide	x *marc.*

Anno XXIX.

The Fest of Allhalowen	x *m.*
The Festes of Christmas *and* newe year	x *l.*
The Fest of Twelthtide	c *s.*
The Fest of Pasch	x *m.*
The Fest of Saint George	x *m.*
The Fest of Whitsontide	x *m.*

Anno XXX.

The Fest of all halowen	x *m.*
The Fest of Christmas *and* newe yere	x *l.*
The Fest of Pasch.	c *s.*

Anno XXXI.

The Fest of All halowen	x *m.*
The Festes of Cristmas *and* newe yere	x *l.*
The Fest of the newe made Knights at the Tour	c *s.*
The Fest of Twelthtide	c *s.*
The Fest of Pasche	x *m.*
The Fest of St. George	x *m.*

Anno XXXII.

The Fest of All halowen	x *m.*
The Fest of the Purificacion of the Quene	x *l.*
The Fest of Christmas *and* newe yere	x *l.*
The Fest of Pasche	x *m.*
The Fest of St. George	x *m.*
The Fest of Whitsontide	x *m.*

Anno XXXIII.

The Fest of All halowen	x *m.*
The Festes of Christmas *and* newe yere	x *l.*
The Fest of Pasche	x *m.*
The Fest of St. George	x *m.*
The Fest of Whitsontide	x *m.*

Anno

Rex aberat ſ *Leyceſtriæ*, ubi Senatus-conſultum, quod & Parliamentum inſtituerat, ſecum hujus Ordinis habens

Ducem *Southfolciæ*,
Dominum *Sudeley*.

Rex *Daciæ*
Dux de *Viſen*
Comes *Longvile*
Comes de *Kendale*
} in patria ſua.

Dux

The King was abſent, being at ſ Leiceſter, *where he had called a Council or Parliament; having with him of the Order*

The Duke of Southfolk,
Lord Sudeley.

The King of Denmark
Duke of Viſen
Count Longvyle
Earl of Kendale
} *were in their own Country.*

Anno XXXIV.

The Feſt of All halowen —— — x *m.*
The Feſt of Chriſtmas *and* newe yere — x *l.*
The Feſt of Twelthtide —— —— c *s.*
The Feſt of Paſche —— —— c *s.*
The Feſt of St. George x *marc.* —— } xxiii *s.* iiii *d.* *whereof reſt to pay*
The Feſt of Whitſontide —— —— x *m.*

Roger Lygh *was this* Clarenceux, *who died under theſe Circumſtances of Poverty, which is leſs to be wondred, becauſe we ſhall find by a Note, which will be inſerted under the* 31 *Year of this King's Reign, that "he had done (as the Words are) good and diligent Service to that King for the ſpace of nineteen Yere without any Wages or Fee."*

In Purſuance of this Privy Seal, The Chancellour paſt a Patent under the Great Seal dated the 8*th of* Dec. *as follows.*

HENRICUS Dei Gratia Rex *Angliæ* & *Franciæ* & Dominus *Hiberniæ*, Cuſtumariis ſive Collectoribus Cuſtumarum & ſubſidiorum lanarum coriorum & pellium lanut. in portu Civitatis noſtræ *London*, qui nunc ſunt, vel qui tempore erunt Salutem. Cum ſumma Ducentarum quadraginta trium librarum, ſex ſolidorum & octo denariorum per Nos debeantur dilectis Nobis *Johanni Smert* alias *Garter*, *Willimo Tendale* alias dicto *Lancaſtre*, & *Johanni Wrixworth* alias dicto *Guyenne*, Regibus Armorum, pro eorum Largeiis coram nobis proclamatis diebus Feſtivalibus per ſeptem annos, proximo poſt annum viceſimum ſeptimum regni noſtri elapſos, de qua quidem ſumma ipſi aliquam ſolutionem ſive contentationem hucuſq; minime adepti ſunt ſeu habuerunt. Unde Nobis ſupplicarunt ut ſibi ſolutionem & contentationem ejuſdem ſummæ in forma ſequente concedere dignaremur, Nos præmiſſa conſiderantes & præfatis *Johanni*, *Willimo*, & *Johanni* hujuſmodi ſolutionem & contentationem fieri cupientes ut tenemur, De gratia noſtra ſpeciali, & pro plenaria ſolutione & contentatione dictæ ſummæ Ducentarum quadraginta trium librarum, ſex ſolidorum & octo denariorum eis facienda per literas noſtras patentes conceſſerimus eis, quod ipſi haberent & percipient eandem ſummam Ducentarum quadraginta trium librarum ſex ſolidorum & octo denariorum de Cuſtumis & Subſidiis lanarum & pellium lanutarum in portu Civitatis noſtræ *London* per manus Cuſtumariorum ſive Collectorum earundem Cuſtumarum & ſubſidiorum pro tempore exiſtentium per Indenturas inter ipſos Cuſtumarios ſive Collectores & præfatos *Johannem*, *Willimum*, & *Johannem* conficiendas ſolutionem ſive contentationem ſummæ prædictæ & cujuſlibet ejuſdem parcellæ teſtificantes, per quas volumus & conceſſerimus quod prædicti Cuſtumarii ſiue Collectores in computo ſuo ad Scaccarium noſtrum debitam inde haberent Allocationem, prout in literis prædictis plenius continetur, Vobis præcipimus quod præfatis *Johanni Willimo* & *Johanni* dictam ſummam ducentarum quadraginta trium librarum, ſex ſolidorum & octo denariorum de Cuſtumis & ſubſidiis prædictis per Indenturas inter Vos & præfatos *Johannem*, *Willimum*, & *Johannem* de tempore in tempus debite conficiendas ſolutionem ſive contentationem ſummæ prædictæ, & cujuſlibet ejuſdem partis teſtificantes de tempore in tempus ſolvatis juxta tenorem literarum prædictarum, per quarum quidem Indenturarum alteram partem & præſens mandatum noſtrum vobis inde in compoto veſtro ad Scaccarium noſtrum de tempore in tempus debitam allocationem habere faciemus. Teſte meipſo apud *Weſtm.* viii die *Dec.* Anno regni noſtri triceſimo nono.

Mr. Rymer *vol. xi. p.* 467, *hath publiſhed the Copy of another Patent upon this ſame Affair dated* 7 Dec.

ſ Hollingſh. *p.* 631, ſaith, *the Parlament was in this* 28*th Year adjourned from* Black-friers *to* Leiceſter, *where we know the King was on* 29 Apr. Rymer *vol. xi. p.* 269.

The

Dux *Eboraci* erat in *Hibernia.*

Dux *Somersetiæ*
Dominus *Fran. Surreyne* } militiæ aberant in *Normania.*
Dominus *Joan. Robertsacke*

Comes *Sarisburiæ*
Dominus *Fawcunbridge* } adversarios Regis in *Galliâ* debellabant.

Rex [t] *Portugaliæ* quarto ab hinc Anno electus in hunc Ordinem, nondum illam sibi sedem possidendam curarat.

P. 104. Imperatoris *Sigismundi*
Ducis [u] *Quimberiæ*
Comitis *Averentiæ*
Domini *Hungerford* } sedes per mortem vacuæ factæ sunt [x].

In

The Duke of Yorke *was in* Ireland.

The Duke of Somerset
Sir Francis Surreyne } *were absent being in the Wars in* Normandy.
Sir John Robertsacke

The Earl of Salisbury
Lord Fawcunbridge } *were subduing the King's Enemies in* France.

The King of [t] Portugal, *who was elected four Years ago into this Order, had not yet taken Care to be installed.*

The Emperor Sigismond's
Duke of [u] Quinbery's
Count of Auvranches's
Lord Hungerford's } *Stalls were vacant by their Deaths* [x].

---

t *See Introduction p.* 52, 53, 186. *and Notes to this Book p.* 121, 122, 125.

u *The Stalls of this Duke of* Coimbro *and Earl of* Averence *became void by their Deaths in the Battle of* Alfato Robera 20 May 1449. 27 Hen. 6. *See Introd. p.* 39, *and that of the Lord* Hungerford *became empty by his Death on the* 9th *of* August *following. And 'tis probable no Elections were made at this Feast, for want of a sufficient Number of Companions required by the Statutes.*

x *Here are only fiveteen Companions, The King of* Poland, *and four vacant Stalls, which with the Earl of* Shrewsbury, *Viscount* Beaumont, *Lords* Hoo, Willoughby, *and* Beauchamp *here omitted, would complete the Society.*

Into

In quorum loca, novi, ut succederent, Scrutinium est habitum in Cubiculo Regis intra Palatium *Westmonasterii*, [y] quarto sequentis *Augusti*, in modum, qui subsequitur

Nominabant enim

Dux *Buckyngamiæ*,	Regem *Arrogoniæ*,	Vicec. *Bourghch*,	Dom. *Tho. Rempston*,
	Ducem *Bromiswychiæ*,	Dom. *Lovell*,	Dom. *Ro. Schotesbroke*,
	Ducem *Exoniæ*.	Dom. *Awdley*.	Dom. *Gul. Moundford*.
Dux *Somersetiæ*,	Regem *Arrogoniæ*,	Vicec. *Bourghch*,	Dom. *Tho. Rempston*,
	Ducem *Mediolani*	Dom. *Clysford*,	Dom. *Rob. Odar*,
	Ducem *Bromiswychiæ*.	Dom. *Awdley*.	Dom *Rich. Haryngton*.
Dominus *Scales*,	Regem *Arrogoniæ*,	Dom. *Clysford*,	Dom. *Tho. Rempston*,
	Regem *Poloniæ*,	Dom. *Ryvers*,	Dom *Gul. Odar*,
	Ducem *Bromiswychiæ*.	Dom. *Awdley*.	Dom. *Rich. Haryngton*.
Vicecom. *Beaumond*,	Regem *Arrogoniæ*,	Vicec. *Bourghch*,	Dom. *Tho. Rempston*,
	Ducem *Bromiswychiæ*,	Dom. *Ryvers*,	Dom. *Ed. Hungerford*,
	Ducem *Northfolciæ*.	Dom. *Lovell*.	Dom. *Rich. Haryngton*.
Dom. *Jo. Beauchamp*,	Regem *Arrogoniæ*,	Vicec. *Bourghch*,	Dom. *Tho. Rempston*,
	Ducem *Exoniæ*,	Dom. *Clysford*,	Dom *Gul. Moundford*,
	Ducem *Bromiswychiæ*.	Dom. *Ryvers*.	Dom. *Ric. Haryngton*.
Dom. *Joan. Fastolf*,	Regem *Arrogoniæ*,	Dom. *Clysford*,	Dom. *Tho. Rempston*,
	Ducem *Exoniæ*,	Dom. *Lovell*,	Dom. *Ed Hungerford*, P. 105.
	Ducem *Bromiswychiæ*.	Dom. *Ryvers*.	Dom. *Ric. Haryngton*.

Transf-

Into whose Places that new Ones might succeed, a Scrutiny was had in the King's Bed-chamber, within the Palace of Westminster, *the* [y] *fourth of the next* August, *after the following Manner*

Named

The D. of Buckingham,	*The K. of* Arragon,	*Visco.* Burghch,	*Sir* Tho. Rempston,
	D. of Bromiswych	*Lord* Lovell,	*Sir* Ro. Schotesbrook,
	D. of Exeter.	*Lord* Awdley.	*Sir* Will. Moundford.
The D. of Somerset,	*The K. of* Arragon,	*Visco.* Burghch,	*Sir* Tho. Rempston,
	D. of Milan,	*Lord* Clyfford,	*Sir* Robert Odar,
	D. of Bromiswych.	*Lord* Awdley.	*Sir* Rich. Haryngton.
Lord Scales,	*The K. of* Arragon,	*Lord* Clyfford,	*Sir* Tho. Rempston,
	K. of Poland,	*Lord* Ryvers,	*Sir* William Odar,
	D. of Bromiswych.	*Lord* Awdley.	*Sir* Rich. Haryngton.
Viscount Beaumond,	*The K. of* Arragon,	*Visco.* Burghch,	*Sir* Tho. Rempston,
	D. of Bromiswych,	*Lord* Ryvers,	*Sir* Ed. Hungerford,
	D. of Northfolk.	*Lord* Lovell.	*Sir* Rich. Haryngton.
Sir John Beauchamp,	*The K. of* Arragon,	*Visc.* Bourghch,	*Sir* Tho. Rempston,
	D. of Exeter,	*Lord* Clyfford,	*Sir* Will. Moundford,
	D. of Bromiswych.	*Lord* Ryvers.	*Sir* Rich. Haryngton.
Sir John Fastolf,	*The K. of* Arragon,	*Lord* Clyfford,	*Sir* Tho. Rempston,
	D. of Exeter,	*Lord* Lovell,	*Sir* Ed. Hungerford,
	D. of Bromiswych.	*Lord* Ryvers.	*Sir* Rich. Haryngton.

[y] *Mr.* Ashm. *Hist. p.* 368. *observes that the* Regist. Chartac. *places this Chapter in the* 29*th Year.*

Transactâ nominatione, & ad Supremum adductâ, debito consensu coelecti sunt, Rex nimirum [z] *Arrogonum* in sedem Comitis *Averentiæ*, Rex *Poloniæ* in Locum Ducis [a] *Quinberiæ*, Dux *Bromiswychiæ* ad sedem Ducis [b] *Southfolciæ*, qui jam nuper etiam e vivis excesserat: *Sigismondi* vero sedes ut ante relicta est. Dominus autem *Ryvers* electus est ad sedem Domini *Hungerford*, cujus Ensis, ac Galea cum annexis *Septembris* octavo post, sub Nativitatis *Mariæ* Solennitate propensa sunt per *Gulielmum* [c] *Bobden* Armigerum, & ipse [d] *Veneris* proximo in sedem suam collocatus.

Factum est aliud ibi [e] subinde Scrutinium, ubi Prelatus Ordinis nominantium voces excepit, & ostendit Supremo descriptas, in hanc formam

Nominabant autem

	Ducem *Exoniæ*,	Vicec. *Burghch*,	Dom. *Tho. Rempston*,
Dux *Buckingamiæ*,	Ducem *Northfolciæ*,	Dom. *Lovell*,	Dom. *Ro. Schotesbroke*,
	Comitem *Oxoniæ*.	Dom. *Awdley*,	Dom. *Ric. Haryngton.*
			Dux.

The Nomination being over and brought to the Sovereign, there were elected by due Consent, the King of [z] Arragon *into the Stall of the Count* d'Auvranches; *the King of* Poland *into that of the Duke of* [a] Quinbery; *The Duke of* Bromiswych *into the Stall of the Duke of* [b] Southfolk *lately also dead. But the Stall of* Sigismond *was left as before: The Lord* Ryvers *also was elected to the Stall of Lord* Hungerford, *whose Sword and Helmet with the Appurtenances, were on the* 8*th of* September, *on the Feast of the Nativity of the Virgin* Mary, *hung up by* William [c] Bobden, *Esquire, and he himself was installed on the* [d] Friday *following.*

There was also some time after made [e] *another Scrutiny, when the Prelate of the Order received the Votes, and shewed them to the Sovereign wrote down in this Form.*

Named

	The D. of Exeter,	*Visc.* Burghch,	*Sir* Tho. Rempston,
The D. of Buckingham,	*D. of* Northfolk,	*Lord* Lovell,	*Sir* Ro. Schotesbroke,
	Earl of Oxford.	*Lord* Awdley.	*Sir* Ric. Haryngton.

z *See Introd. p.* 180, 181, 182, 183. *and above in these Notes p.* 120.

a *The* Regist. Chartac. *places the King of* Poland *as elected to the Stall of the Duke of* Suffolk, *MS.* Ashm. *in* Museo. *as also* Vinc. *MS. in* Off. Arm. *n.* 417, *and both agree, that the Duke of* Brunswich *was chosen into that of the Duke of* Conimbro.

b *This Duke was beheaded soon after the holding the last Feast, to wit on* 2 May 28 H. 6.

c *Mr.* Ashm. *p.* 386, *acquaints us from the* Regist. Chartac. *that his Sword and Helm were hung up by* William Bouden *and* Guyenn *Herald, which latter is omitted by our Compiler.*

d *The* Friday *next after* 8*th of* Sept. *in* 1450, *was on the xi Day of that Month, but the* Registr. Chart. *places his Installation on* 30 Oct. *following, by his Proctor Sir* William Crafford Ashm. *Hist. p.* 368. *The* 30*th of* Oct. *was upon a* Friday, *so that our Compiler might take the Day of the Week rightly, but omitted the Name of the Month.*

e *That the Word* subinde *signifies a distinct subsequent Chapter, see Introd. p.* 75, *which seems farther evident from the Difference of the Nominators in these two Scrutinies. The Enquiry in that Place was confined to the single Point, whether this Duke of* Norfolk *succeeded upon the Death, or the Deposal or Resignation of Sir* Francis Surienne; *the more proper Disquisition at present, would be of the exact time of this Election, which doth not yet appear to the Collector, though it may not be unreasonable to guess, that in Case he had been elected before the Installation of the Lord* Ryvers, *which was done by his Proctor on* Friday *the* 30 Oct. 29 H. 6. *no Reason readily occurs why that Duke, if he had been out of the Kingdom should not have had the same Indulgence by the like Proctor, otherwise according to the Notion of that Age he must run the Risque of losing the Advantage of the Masses, whereas this Book places his Installation in the* 30*th Year indeterminately without Designation of the Month.*

The

Dux *Somersetiæ*,	Ducem *Northfolciæ*,	Vicec. *Bourghch*,	Dom. *Tho. Rempston*,
	Ducem *Exoniæ*,	Dom. *Bonevyle*,	Dom. *Ric. Haryngton*,
	Com. *Northumbriæ*.	Dom. *Awdley*.	Dom. *Ed. Hull*
Comes *Salopiæ*,	Ducem *Northfolciæ*,	Vicec. *Bourghch*,	Dom. *Ric. Haryngton*,
	Ducem *Exoniæ*,	Dom. *Bonevile*,	Dom. *Tho. Rempston*,
	Ducem *Devoniæ*.	Dom. *Awdley*.	Dom. *Ro. Schotesbroke*.
Dominus *Sudeley*,	Ducem *Exoniæ*,	Vicec. *Bourghch*,	Dom. *Tho. Stanley*,
	Ducem *Northfolciæ*,	Dom. *Bonevyle*,	Dom. *Tho. Rempston*, P. 106.
	Com. *Wylschiriæ*.	Dom. *Awdley*.	Dom. *Ric. Haryngton*.
Dominus *Beauchamp*,	Ducem *Exoniæ*,	Vicec. *Bourghch*,	Dom. *Ric. Haryngton*,
	Ducem *Northfolciæ*,	Dom. *Awdley*,	Dom. *Tho. Rempston*,
	Comitem *Oxoniæ*.	Dom. *Sayntmonds*.	Dom. *Ed. Hull*.
Dom. *Jo. Fastolf*,	Ducem *Exoniæ*,	Vicec. *Bourghch*,	Dom. *Ro. Schotesbrooke*,
	Ducem *Northfolciæ*,	Dom. *Cromewell*,	Dom. *Ric. Haryngton*,
	Comitem *Oxoniæ*.	Dom. *Grey*.	Dom. *Tho. Rempston*.

Quâ peractâ nominatione, & de more ad Regem perlatâ, nobilis *Northfolciæ* Dux electus est in locum Domini *Francisci Arreneis* jam hâc vitâ defuncti.

Vicesimo nono anno Regis *Henrici* Sexti, die *Maii* ejusdem numeri, *Wyndesori* captum est Consilium, per [f] *Exoniæ* Comitem a Rege Deputatum,

---

The D. *of* Somerset,	*The D. of* Northfolk,	*Visc.* Bourghch,	*Sir* Tho. Rempston,
	D. *of* Exeter,	*Lord* Bonevyle,	*Sir* Rich. Haryngton,
	E. *of* Northumb.	*Lord* Awdley.	*Sir* Edward Hull.
The E. of Shrewsbury,	*The D. of* Northfolk,	*Visc.* Bourghch,	*Sir* Ric. Haryngton,
	D. *of* Exeter,	*Lord* Bonevyle,	*Sir* Tho. Rempston,
	D. *of* Devonshire.	*Lord* Awdley.	*Sir* Ro. Schotesbroke.
Lord Sudeley,	*The D. of* Exeter,	*Visc.* Bourghch,	*Sir* Thomas Stanley,
	D. *of* Northfolk,	*Lord* Bonevyle,	*Sir* Tho. Rempston,
	E. *of* Wylschire.	*Lord* Awdley.	*Sir* Ric. Haryngton.
Lord Beauchamp,	*The D. of* Exeter,	*Visc.* Bourghch,	*Sir* Ric. Haryngton,
	D. *of* Northfolk,	*Lord* Awdley,	*Sir* Tho. Rempston,
	Earl of Oxford.	L. Sayntmondes	*Sir* Edward Hull.
Sir John Fastolf,	*The D. of* Exeter,	*Visc.* Bourghch,	*Sir* Ro. Schotesbroke,
	D. *of* Northfolk,	*Lord* Cromwell,	*Sir* Ric. Haryngton.
	Earl of Oxford.	*Lord* Grey.	*Sir* Tho. Rempston.

Which Nomination being finished and brought as usual to the King, the noble Duke of Norfolk *was elected in the Stead of Sir* Francis Arreneis *now deceased.*

In the twenty ninth Year of King Henry *the Sixth, on the twenty ninth of* May, *a Chapter was held at* Wyndesor *by the Earl of* f Exeter *deputed by*

---

f *Who might be intended by this Earl of* Exeter *Deputy of this Feast on* 29 May 29 H. 6. *occurs not to this Collector, for* John Holland *Duke of that Place, died on the* 5*th of* Aug. *in the* 25*th Year, into whose Stall according to this Book Sir* Francis Surienne *had been elected, see above p.* 133, 134. *and this Duke was succeeded in that Title by his Son* Henry, *who was born on the* 27 June 8 H. 6. Esch. 36 H. 6. *n.* 42. *So that*

a

tatum, cum quo tum præsentes erant, Comes *Salopiæ*, Dominus *Sudeley*, & Dominus *Hastyngs*.

Rex aberat *Westmonasterii*, ubi Parliamentum solenne tenuit.

Postridie solennitatis in Missa pro defunctis, Ducis [g] *Gloucestriæ*, [b] Ducis *Southfolciæ*, & [i] Domini *Joannis Robertsacke*, qui jam nunc etiam ex hac vita demigrarat, Enses ac Galeæ cum appendicibus oblata sunt: prioris Ducis Gladius per Dominum *Sudeley* & Dominum *Hastyngs*, Galea per Comitem *Salopiæ* & Dominum *Sudeley*: Posterioris autem per eosdem similiter, Domini vero *Robertsacke* per Dominum *Sudeley* & Dominum *Hastyngs* [k].

P. 107. Rex *Arrogoniæ*, Rex *Poloniæ*, Rex *Portugaliæ*, Dux *Bromiswychiæ* } ut ut electi, at nondum in sedes suas introducti.

Sigis-

---

by the King, and with him were then present, The Earl of Shrewsbury, *Lord* Sudeley, *and Lord* Hastings.

The King was absent being at Westminster, *where he held a Parliament.*

The next Day at the Mass for the deceased, The Swords and Helmets of [g] *the Duke of* Gloucester, [b] *Duke of* Suffolk, *and Sir* [i] John Robertsack, *who were lately dead, with their Appurtenances were offered. The first Duke's Sword by Lord* Sudeley *and Lord* Hastings, *and his Helmet by the Earl of* Shrewsbury *and Lord* Sudely: *the Latter's by the same Persons likewise, and Sir* John Robertsack's *by Lord* Sudeley *and Lord* Hastings [k].

The King of Arragon, *King of* Poland, *King of* Portugal, *Duke of* Bromiswych } *tho' elected, were not yet installed.*

---

at this Time he wanted one Month of being of Age, which indeed is no Argument against his Election: And in Truth we find his Name in the Scrutinies of the 28, *and* 29 H. 6, *and if he was ever elected into this Order, there is another Instance of a Knight, whose Name hath been omitted out of the Catalogues. In many Places of the ancient Canon Law we meet with* Oxon, *placed by the Ignorance of the Transcribers for* Exon, *the Reverse whereof seems not to have happened in the present Instance, not only since neither of those two great Noblemen occurr in any subsequent Years in the Lists of the Companions, but which is a negative Proof, both their Names are found in the Scrutinies made in* 32 H. 6, *and the Earl of* Oxford's *again in the* 39*th of that King.*

g *The Death of the Duke of* Gloucester *happened, according to a Manuscript quoted in the Introduction p.* 53. *note* q. *on the last of* Febr. 25 Hen. VI, *or according to another on* Thursday 23*d* Febr. inter Cod. Norfolc. in bibl. Herald. *n.* 48. *And the King of* Portugal *having been according to this Register elected thereto on St.* George's *Feast following, 'tis somewhat strange, the Offering of the Hatchments of this Duke should be so long delayed, especially since the Ensigns of the Duke of* Exeter, *who died after him were offered in the* 27 Hen. VI.

b *Murthered* 2 May 28 H. 6. Esc. *n.* 35.

i *Was buried in* Christ-Church, *or* Grey Friers *in* London, *with an Inscription of his Death on* 24 Dec. A. D. 1450. Stows *Surveys of* London, *p.* 219. Vinc. *Ms. n.* 18. *f.* 112.

k *No Mention is here made of offering the Hatchments of the Duke of* Conimbro, *or of the Earl of* Auranches.

The

Sigismundi Imperatoris, & Domini *Joannis Robertsacke* sedes ibi [l] vacuæ permanserunt.

Anno Regis *Henrici* Sexti *tricesimo*, coarcersiri fecit ipse Supremus *Wyndesori* Concilium, cum quo [m] præsentes ibi fuerunt

Dux *Somersetiæ*,
Comes *Salopiæ*,
Dominus *Sudeley*,
Dominus [n] *Hastyngs*,
Dominus *Jo. Beauchamp*,
Dominus *Joannes Fastolf.*

Rex *Daciæ*
Dux de *Vysen*
Comes de *Longvile*
Comes de *Kendale*
} Exteri, & in externis finibus.

Dux *Buckyngamiæ*
Vicecomes *Beaumond*
} per Supremum excusati.

Dux

The Emperor Sigismond's, *and Sir* John Robertsack's *Stalls still* [l] *remained vacant.*

In the thirtieth Year of King Henry *the Sixth, The Sovereign himself caused a Chapter to be summoned at* Wyndesor, *and with him were* [m] *then present*

The Duke of Somerset,
Earl of Shrewsbury,
Lord Sudeley,
Lord [n] Hastings,
Sir John Beauchamp,
Sir John Fastolfe.

The King of Denmark
Duke of Visen
Count Longvyle
Earl of Kendale
} *Foreigners, and in foreign Parts.*

The Duke of Buckingham
Viscount Beaumond
} *were excused by the Sovereign.*

---

[l] *This Entry seems to imply that all the other Stalls were then filled, which can mean no otherwise, than by an Election to them, and not that they were full by an Installation, according to the Tenour of the Statutes; for the Duke of* Norfolk, *chosen before this Time, was not installed till the 30th Year.*

[m] *Here are* 18 *Companions named, and four Knights elect, which with one Vacancy, and the Duke of* Norfolk, *and Viscount* Bourgchier *then installed, fill up the Society, whereby the Proposition in the Introduction p.* 30. *is fully proved, that Sir* Philip Wentworth *named here could not be of this Order, but only Proctor for this Duke.*

[n] *This Lord* Hastings *is Sir* Thomas Hoo, *said above to be elected* 24 Hen. 6, *who had been created Baron* Hoo *and* Hastings 26 H. 6, *He had formerly been Keeper of the Seals of* France *constituted* 1 Oct. 1435, *and thence made Chancellour in the Year following, in which great Office he continued till* 1 Oct. 1449, *when he was made Governour of* Mante. Du Chesne Hist. des Chanceliers. *His Will bears Date* 12 Feb. 33 H. 6. J. *vii in Off. Arm. p.* 61. *In which Year there is an Inquisition after his Death* Esch. *n.* 11. *in* Norfolk, *which Particulars are here mentioned, because Sir* William Dugdale *hath omitted them.*

Dux *Eboraci*
Comes *Sarisburiæ*
Dominus *Scales*
Dominus *Wylloughby*
} quoniam causis non ostensis & probatis abesse non timebant, certis & condignis pœnis sunt in proximam festivitatem addicti.

Dominus *Fawcunbridge* in *Gallia* captus a Regis hostibus, & suis.
Dominus *Ryvers Gessoriaci*, seu *Calisii* manens, & ibi morari jussus.

P. 108. Hic per procuratorem suum solenniter in sedem suam est introductus Dux *Northfolciæ*, Dominus *Philippus* [o] *Wentworth* ipse per Comitem *Salopiæ* ac Dominum *Sudeley*, Vicecomes autem [p] *Boucer* ipsemet etiam in designatam sibi sedem inductus per Dominum *Hastyngs* & Dom. *Beauchamp*.

Rex *Portugaliæ*
Rex *Arrogoniæ*
Dux *Bromiswichiæ*
Rex *Poloniæ*
} Admissi, sed non adhuc in sedes introducti.

Sigismundi sedes adhuc vacua.

Henrici

The Duke of York
Earl of Salisbury
Lord Scales
Lord Wylloughby
} *because they had dared to be absent, without any Causes either alledged or approved of, were adjudged to certain deserved Penalties at the next Feast.*

Lord Fawcunbridge *was made Prisoner by the King's, and his Enemies in* France.

Lord Ryvers *was at* Gessoriacum *or* Calais, *and there ordered to stay.*

Here the Duke of Northfolk *was solemnly installed* [*by his Proxy,*] *Sir* Philip [o] Wentworth *in Person by the Earl of* Shrewsbury *and Lord* Sudeley, *and the Viscount* [p] Boucer *also was installed in Person by Lord* Hastings *and Lord* Beauchamp.

The King of Portugal
King of Arragon
Duke of Bromiswych
King of Poland
} *admitted, but not yet installed.*

Sigismund's *Stall was still vacant.*

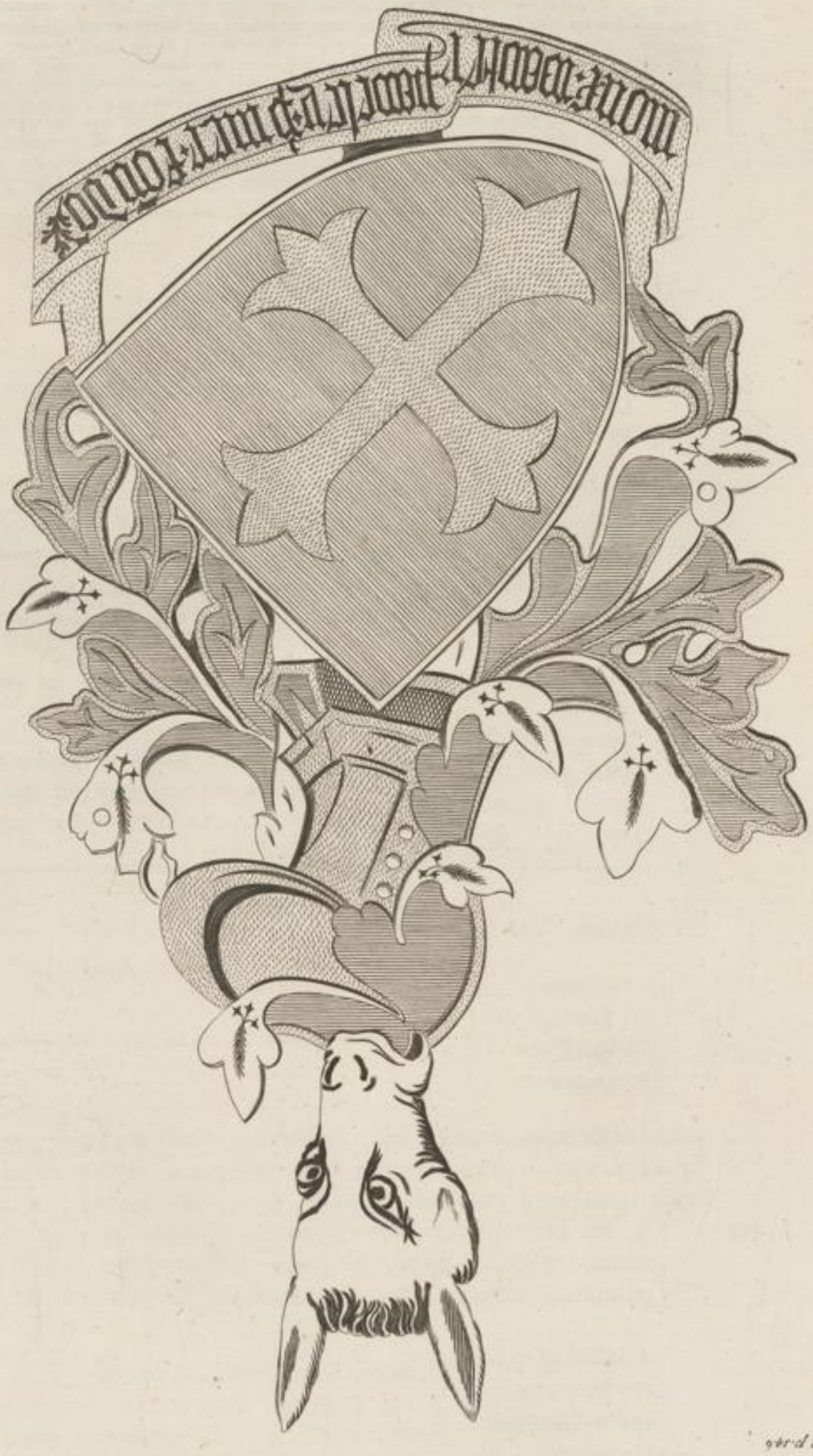
In

---

o *See above Page* 145. *note m. and the Introduction p.* 30.

p *This* Henry *Viscount* Bourgchier *afterwards created Earl of* Essex, *had been named in four Scrutinies on* 4 Aug. 28 H. 6, *and in every Suffrage of the Nomination next following, but this Register is silent in the Time of his Election, as also of his Stall, the latter Omission is supplied by the* Windsor-*Tables, which place him after the Earl of* Averence *in the seventh Stall on the Sovereign's Side, where his Plate still remains. Which is to be understood according to the Method observed in these Tables, that he was the first Person actually installed therein, after the Death of that Earl, who was killed on* 20 May 27 H. 6, *for it appears in this Register, that the King of* Arragon *had been chosen into it in the 28th Year, and this is explained by a Manuscript, which informs us, that this King was first appointed to this Stall, and afterwards designed to that of Sir* John Robsart, Vinc. *Ms. n.* 417. *in Off. Arm. and this Sir* John *dying on* 24 Dec. 29 H. 6, A. D. 1450, *the Election of this Viscount must have been subsequent thereto.*

To



Henrici Sexti Regis anno *tricesimo primo*, *Aprilis* vicesimo secundo, cum Supremo *Windesori* convenêrunt [9] hii hujus illustrissimi Ordinis Equites

Comes *Sarisburiæ*,
Vicecomes *Boucer*,
Dominus *Sudeley*.

Dux

In the thirty first Year of King Henry *the Sixth, the twenty second of* April, *these* [9] *Knights of the most illustrious Order assembled with the Sovereign at* Wyndesor

The Earl of Salisbury,
Viscount Boucer,
Lord Sudeley.

To discover the Alterations since the 23d of H. 6. *it may not be amiss to give Schemes of the Knights columnwise, placed in their Stalls according to the* Windsor-*Tables, and where these are silent according to other Authorities, or probable Conjectures.*

23 H. 6. *by Mistake placed in this Register under the 22d Year*	30 H. 6.
1 The Sovereign's Side	
2 Duke of *Glocester*	*Alfonsus* King of *Portugal*, elected probably, formerly into the fourth of the Prince's Side.
3 Duke of *York*	The same.
4 Duke of *Exeter* was succeeded by Sir *Francis Surienne*, who is omitted out of the Tables	The Duke of *Norfolk*.
5 *Here Tanke*	Earl of *Kendal* not named in the Tables, being deposed afterward.
6 Earl of *Sarum*	The same.
7 Duke of *Somerset*, succeeded by *Dalmada* Earl of *Auranches*, and then the King of *Arragon* was elected, who was afterwards chosen to the second of the Prince's Side	*Henry* Viscount *Bourgchier*.
8 King of *Denmark*	The same.
9 Duke of *Buckingham*	The same.
10 Lord *Sudely*	The same.
11 Earl *Longvile*	The same.
13 Void, which had been the Lord *Fannehope*'s	Lord *Hoo* and *Hastings*.
1 The Prince's Stall void	Void.
2 Sir *John Robsert*	King of *Arragon* formerly elected to the seventh of the Sovereign's Side, re-elected hereto, but omitted out of the Tables for want of Installation.
3 Sir *John Fastolf*	The same.
4 Void, which had been the Lord *Bardolf*'s, and whereto 'tis probably the King of *Portugal* had been first elected, and then rechose into the second on the Sovereign's Side	Lord *Beauchamp* of *Powyck*.
5 Lord *Scales*	The same.
6 Duke of *Coimbro*, whose Name is through Carelessness omitted	King of *Poland* not named in the Tables for want of an Installation,
7 Marquess *Suffolk*	Duke of *Brunswich* omitted out of the Tables for the same Reason, but by a Note of Mr. *Ashmole*'s in the *Museum* n. 1135, taken from the *Registr. Chartac.* this Duke succeeded the Duke of *Coimbro*, and the King of *Poland* succeeded the Marquess *Suffolk*, and thus they are placed in *Vinc. Ms.* in Off. Armor. n. 417.
8 Marquess *Dorset*	The same by Title of Duke of *Somerset*.
9 Lord *Faconberge*	The same.
10 Lord *Hungerford*	Lord *Rivers*.
11 Earl of *Shrewsbury*	The same.
12 Viscount *Beaumont*	The same.
13 Duke of *Visen*	The same.

It would take up too much Room in this Place to enlarge upon each Particular.

[9] *Here are* 22 *Knights named and two Vacancies, which with the Lord* Facunbridge, *whose Name is omitted under the Stall. The Lord* Willoughby *died on* St. James's *Day in the former Year* Esch. 30 H. 6. *n.* 48.

The

Dux *Buckyngamiæ*
Dux *Northfolciæ*
Dux *Somersetiæ*
Dominus *Beauchamp* } excusati per Supremum.
Dominus *Scales*
Vicecomes *Beaumond*
Dominus *Joannes Fastolf*

Dux *Eboraci* } certis pœnis adjudicati, ut qui citra sufficien-
Dominus *Hastings* } tem causam abesse non formidarent.

P. 109. Rex *Daciæ*
Comes de *Kendale* } in regnis & patriis suis.
Comes *Longvile*
Dux de *Visen*

Comes *Salopiæ* aberat *Burdouxiæ*, Dominus autem *Rivers Calisii.*

Rex *Portugaliæ*
Rex [r] *Arrogoniæ* } toties in electione pronunciati, sed nihilo magis
Rex [s] *Poloniæ* } ad sedes dum introducti.
Dux *Bromiswichiæ*

Duæ

The Duke of Buckyngham
Duke of Northfolk
Duke of Somerset
Lord Beauchamp } *were excused by the Sovereign.*
Lord Scales
Viscount Beaumond
Sir John Fastolf

The Duke of Yorke } *were adjudged to certain Penalties, as daring to be*
Lord Hastings } *absent without sufficient Cause.*

The King of Denmark
Earl of Kendale } *were in their Kingdoms and Countries.*
Count Longvyle
Duke of Visen

The Earl of Shrewsbury *was absent being at* Bourdeaux, *and Lord* Ryvers *at* Calais.

The King of Portugal
King of [r] Arragon } *so often declared elected, were not yet installed.*
King of [s] Poland
Duke of Bromiswych

[r s] *The Embassy to admit the Kings of* Arragon *and* Poland *into this Order, may be found in the* *Introduction page.* 52. *note n.*

The

Duæ Sedes vacuæ, *Sigismundi*, & Domini *Wylloughby*.

Hic in missâ consuetâ Ensis Domini *Wylloughby* per ‖ Vicecomitem *Sudeley* & Dominum *Boucer*, & Galea per Comitem *Sarisburiæ* & Vicecomitem *Boucer* cum Appendicibus oblata sunt.

Scriba Supremo memorabat de Missis pro defunctis celebrandis, & Supremus obiter hæc postulata præstanda curavit.

Aberat ab hac festivitate Prelatus *Wyntonienſis* Episcopus, & de justâ causâ, loco cujus *Bangorenſis* Episcopus, divina Divi *Georgii* celebravit, & postridie Missam pro defunctis. At [t] Abbas *Towyrhyll*, cuja intererat Evangelium Missæ solennis incinere, & Missam postea pro defunctis: & Abbas [u] *Medemenam* ad quem Epistolaris lectio spectabat, absentes taxati sunt.

Nulla est hic electio peracta; quod Equitum præsentium minor esset numerus, quam qui id per Statuta bene poterat.

Hoc anno clarissima Regina filium peperit *Edoardum* nomine.

Septimo

The two Stalls of Sigismund, *and Lord* Wylloughby *were vacant.*

Here at the usual Mass Lord Wylloughby's *Sword was offered by* ‖ *Viscount* Sudeley *and Lord* Boucer, *and his Helmet with the Appurtenances by the Earl of* Salisbury *and Viscount* Boucer.

The Register put the Sovereign in Mind of celebrating Masses for the deceased, and the Sovereign on the Spot ordered these Things requisite to be performed.

The Bishop of Winchester *the Prelate was absent from this Solemnity, and for a just Cause; in whose Stead the Bishop of* Bangor *celebrated divine Service for St.* George's *Day, and upon the next Day Mass for the Deceased. But Abbot* [t] Towyrhyll, *to whom it belonged to sing the Gospel at high Mass, and afterwards Mass for the Deceased, and Abbot* [u] Medemenam, *to whom the reading of the Epistle belonged, were fined for Absence.*

No Election was here made, because there was a smaller Number of Knights present, than were necessary for it according to the Statutes.

In this Year the most noble Queen brought forth a Son named Edward.

‖ *It should be Lord* Sudeley *and Viscount* Bourgchier.

[t] *The Abby of St.* Mary de Graciis *on* Tower-hill, London, *commonly called* Eastminster, *of the* Cistertian *Order, was erected by* Ed. III, *on* 20 Mar. *in his xxiv Year, in Consideration of his Deliverances from Dangers by Sea and Land, to which in humane Appearance he had been exposed several Times beyond Recovery; And therefore as this religious House was dedicated to return Praises for signal Escapes from military Hazards, and that near about the Time of the Institution of this military Order, so it was a very congruous Province that the Abbot thereof should be the* Gospeller *to this Fraternity. But the Collector hath not hitherto met with any Memorial of this Privilege in any Record or Register, save in this of the Garter.*

[u] *Mr.* Ashm. *p.* 579, *thought it to be* Mendham *in* Norfolk, *but that was only a Priory, and of the* Cluniac *Order, being a Cell to* Castleacre: *It is therefore supposed, this might be the Abbot of* Medmenham *or* Mendham *on the River of* Thames *above* Great-Marlow *in* Bucks, *which was of the* Cistertian *Order; whether this Office of* Epistoler *was granted to this Abbot upon Account of the Vicinity of the Place to* Windsor *only, or upon any other Reason, hath not yet appeared to the Editor, but he had so mean an Income, that 'tis somewhat strange, he should be constituted an Officer of the* Garter, *when the other Officers had very large Revenues, and 'tis probable that his Poverty occasioned his frequent Absence.*

P. 110. Septimo post peractam hanc Divi *Georgii* solennitatem die *Maii*: facta est electio *Westmonasterii* in Cubiculo Regis intra Palatium, ubi cum Regiâ Majestate præsentes Equites

Nominabant

Dux *Buckyngamiæ*,	*Cæsarem*,	Dom. *Hungerford*	Dom. *Edoard. Hull*,
	Ducem *Exoniæ*,	Dom. *Lovell*,	Dom. *Ed. Hungerford*,
	Com. *Wylschiriæ*.	Vicec. *Lyle*.	Dom. *Ro. Schotesbroke*.
Comes *Sarisburiæ*,	Ducem *Exoniæ*,	Dom. *Lovell*,	Dom. *Tho. Stanley*,
	Comitem *Oxoniæ*,	Dom. *Awdley*,	Dom. *Ric. Haryngton*.
	Com. *Wylschiriæ*.	Dom. *Bonevyle*.	Dom. *Edoard. Hull*.
Dux *Somersetiæ*,	Ducem *Exoniæ*,	Dom. *Lovell*,	Dom. *Tho. Stanley*,
	Comitem *Oxoniæ*,	Dom. *Awdley*,	Dom. *Ric. Haryngton*,
	Com. *Wylschiriæ*.	Dom. *Bonevyle*.	Dom. *Edoard. Hull*.
Vicecomes *Boucer*,	Comitem *Warwici*,	Dom. *Roos*,	Dom. *Edoard. Hull*,
	Comitem *Oxoniæ*,	Dom. *Clyfford*,	Dom. *And. Oogard*,
	Com. *Wylschiriæ*.	Dom. *Lovell*.	Dom. *Tho. Stanley*.
Vicecomes *Beaumond*,	*Cæsarem*,	Do. *Hungerford*,	Dom. *Edoard. Hull*,
	Ducem *Exoniæ*,	Dom. *Lovell*,	Dom. *Ed. Hungerford*,
	Com. *Wylschiriæ*.	Vicec. *Lyle*.	Dom. *Ro. Schotesbrooke*.
Dominus *Beauchamp*,	Ducem *Exoniæ*,	Dom. *Clyfford*,	Dom. *Edo. Hull*,
	Comitem *Oxoniæ*,	Dom. *Bonevyle*,	Dom. *Ri. Hungerford*,
	Com. *Wylschiriæ*.	Dom. *Seyntulond*.	Dom. *Tho. Kiryell*.

Nomi-

On the seventh Day of May, *after the keeping of this Feast of St.* George, *an Election was made at* Westminster *in the King's Bed-chamber within the Palace, where with the King's Majesty the Knights present*

Named

The D of Buckingham,	*The* Emperor,	*L.* Hungerford,	*Sir* Edward Hull,
	D. of Exeter,	*Lord* Lovell,	*Sir* Ed. Hungerford,
	E. of Wylschire.	*Viscount* Lyle.	*Sir* Ro. Schotesbroke.
The E. of Salisbury,	*The D. of* Exeter,	*Lord* Lovell,	*Sir* Thomas Stanley,
	Earl of Oxford,	*Lord* Awdley,	*Sir* Ric. Haryngton.
	E. of Wylschire.	*Lord* Bonevyle.	*Sir* Edward Hull.
The D. of Somerset,	*The D. of* Exeter,	*Lord* Lovell,	*Sir* Thomas Stanley,
	Earl of Oxford,	*Lord* Awdley,	*Sir* Ric. Haryngton,
	E. of Wylschyre.	*Lord* Bonevyle.	*Sir* Edward Hull.
Viscount Boucer,	*The E. of* Warwick,	*Lord* Roos,	*Sir* Edward Hull,
	Earl of Oxford,	*Lord* Clyfford,	*Sir* Andrew Oogard,
	E. of Wylschire.	*Lord* Lovell.	*Sir* Thomas Stanley.
Viscount Beaumond,	*The* Emperor,	*L.* Hungerford,	*Sir* Edward Hull,
	D. of Exeter,	*Lord* Lovell,	*Sir* Ed. Hungerford,
	E. of Wylschire.	*Viscount* Lyle.	*Sir* Ro. Schotesbroke.
Lord Beauchamp,	*The D. of* Exeter,	*Lord* Clyfford,	*Sir* Edward Hull,
	E. of Oxford,	*Lord* Bonevyle,	*Sir* Ric. Hungerford,
	E. of Wylschyre.	*Lord* Seyntuland.	*Sir* Thomas Kiryell.

The

Nominatione finitâ Regiq; traditâ, Dominus [x] *Edoardus Hull* in locum defuncti Domini *Wylloughby* ſuſceptus eſt.

Anno pientiſſimi Regis *Henrici* Sexti *triceſimo ſecundo*, undecimo *Maii* *Wyndeſori* Concilium eſt habitum, in quo [y] *Buckyngamiæ* Dux aſſignatus ore Regio præſedit, ſecum illic duntaxat habens, Dominum *Sudeley* & Vicecomitem *Boucer*, qui ſub primas veſperas advenit. P. 111.

Rex ægrotus ibidem in Arce ſuâ ſe tenuit.

Dux [z] *Eboraci* hanc excuſationem Deputato fecit, quod infenſus ei jam ante Supremus erat, quam ob rem propius accedere non audebat, ne ſi forte faceret, majoris offenſionis anſam ultro porrigeret, unde (quod Dominus avertat, inquit) dolor ægrotanti forſan & morbus accreſceret.

Rex *Daciæ*
Comes *Longvyle* } abſentes in ſolo patrio.
Dux de *Viſen*

Comes

The Nomination being ended and delivered to the King, Sir [x] Edward Hull *was admitted in the Stead of Lord* Wylloughby *deceaſed.*

In the thirty ſecond Year of the moſt pious King Henry *the Sixth, on the eleventh of* May *a Chapter was held at* Wyndeſor, *in which the Duke of* [y] Buckingham *being deputed by the King's Word preſided, having there only with him Lord* Sudeley *and Viſcount* Boucer, *who came juſt at the firſt Veſpers.*

The King being ſick kept himſelf within the Caſtle.

The Duke of [z] York *made this Excuſe to the Deputy, That the Sovereign had for ſome time been angry with him, and therefore he durſt not come nearer, for fear if he did ſo, of giving unneceſſarily an Occaſion of greater Offence, whereby the King being out of Order, (which God avert he ſaid) his Reſentment and perhaps his Diſtemper might gain ground.*

The King of Denmark
Count Longvyle } *were abſent in their own Countries.*
Duke of Viſen

---

x *Of him ſee Introduction p.* 48, *who was doubtleſs elected in his Abſence, whilſt he accompanied the Earl of* Shrewsbury *in the Expedition to* Gaſcoigne, *for this Regiſter informs us this Earl was at* Burdeaux *on* 22 Apr. *in the* 31 *Year, and a Record aſſures us, that in the* 30*th Year he was ſent to Sea with this moſt valiant Earl.* Fran. 30 H. 6, *m.* 6. 27 Junii. *This worthy Knight was ſlain in Battle very ſoon after his Election, and the Day is ſpecified in* Priv. Sigill. 12 Juyll 34 H. 6, *which orders an Account to be made, as the Words are* " with oure right welbeloved Dame " *Alianore Hull* modre and Executrice of *Edward* " *Hull* Knight late Conſtable of our Caſtel of " *Bourdeaux* &c. and to make paiement for al ma- " ner wages of werre, of men of Armes and Ar- " chers with the ſaid *Edward* in our ſervice for the " keeping and defenſe of oure Cite of *Burdeux*, " and other towns and places in our Dutchie of " *Guienne* at his propre expenſis and wages, in the " company of therle of *Shrewsbury* Lord *Talbot*, " which late was Lieutenant of oure Duchie of " *Guienne* aforeſaid, beyng from the xxii *Oct.* in the " yere of our Lord 1452, unto the xviii day of " *Juyl* than next following, which day the ſaid *Ed-* " *ward* deceaſed.

y *Here are only* 18 *Knights mentioned, and Vacancies in the Stalls of the* Emperor, *and of the Earl of* Shrewsbury, *the Names of the Kings of* Portugal, Aragon, Poland *and the Duke of* Brunſwich *being omitted, and the Vacancy in the Stall, to which Sir* Edward Hull *had been elected.*

z *See* Hollingſh. *p.* 642.

The

Comes de *Kendale* captivus in manibus hostium Regis.

Dux *Northfolciæ*
Dominus *Hastings* } inexcusati, & Statutorum pœnis reservati.
Dominus *Scales*

Comes *Sarisburiæ* per Deputatum excusatus, quod pes ejus adeo læsus esset, ut nec pedibus aut equo citra periculum advenire posset.

Dux *Somersetiæ*, in carcere [a] *Londinensis* Arcis positus.

Dominus *Beauchamp*, excusatus per Dominum *Sudeley*, quod pedibus etiam adeo laborabat, ut nec ire nec equitare potuisset.

Vicecomes *Beaumond* ægritudinis item causam habuit.

Dominus *Fawcumbridge* excusatus, quod nuper in [b] Carcere tentus, domum ac terras suas jam visendi facultatem obtinuisset.

Dominus *Joannes Fastolf* tam grandevus, atq; impotens, sicut & Dominus *Sudeley* pro eo dictitabat, ut neq; pedibus illuc aut equo, citra præ-
grande periculum salutis, uti potuerat.

P. 112. *Sigismundi* sedes remansit adhuc vacua, nec adimpleta Comitis *Salopiæ*.

Dominus *Rivers Calisii* residens.

Comitis autem *Salopiæ* hoc Anno [c] defuncti tam ensis quam galea cum annexis per Vicecomitem *Boucer* & Dominum *Sudeley* sunt in solenni Missa pro

---

The Earl of Kendale *was a Prisoner in the Hands of the King's Enemies.*

The Duke of Northfolk
Lord Hastings } *were not excused, but reserved to the Penalties of the Statutes.*
Lord Scales

The Earl of Salisbury *was excused by the Deputy, because his Foot was so hurt, that he could neither come on Foot or Horseback without Danger.*

The Duke of Somerset *was* [a] *imprisoned in the Tower of* London.

Lord Beauchamp *was excused by Lord* Sudeley, *because he was so much out of order in his Feet, that he could neither walk nor ride.*

Viscount Beaumond *also had Sickness for a Reason.*

Lord Fawconbrydge *was excused, because having been lately kept in* [b] *Prison, he had now got Leave of going to see his House and Lands.*

Sir John Fastolf *was so very old and weak (as Lord* Sudeley *said in his Behalf) that he could neither go nor ride without very great Danger of his Health.*

Sigismund's *Stall continued still vacant, nor was that of the Earl of* Shrewsbury *filled.*

Lord Ryvers *was residing at* Calais.

The Sword also of the Earl of Shrewsbury, [c] *who died this Year, and his Helmet with the Appurtenances were by Viscount* Boucer *and Lord* Sudely *offered*

---

a Ibid. *enlarged from his Imprisonment* 4 Febru. *Clause* 33 H. 6. *m.* 37.

b Prisoner in France Rot. Fran. 32 H. 6. *m.* 5.
c Killed at the unfortunate Battle of Chatillon.

at

near to p. 152



pro defunctis oblata: loco cujus ut substitueretur alter, electio non erat, quia paucior ad id numerus aderat.

Sarisburiensis [d] Episcopus hic divina persolvit, tam primis quam secundis vesperis, & Missa solenni. Abbates autem *Towyrhyll* & *Medemenam* aberant, quorum ille festivo die legisset Evangelium, hic Epistolam, ille quoque postridie celebrasset Missam pro defunctis: loco quorum Magister *Thomas Pasche* unus è Canonicis Missam pro defunctis est executus, Dominus *Gulielmus Marschall* vicarius in die legit Evangelium, & alter Epistolam.

Anno *tricesimo tertio* pientissimi Regis *Henrici* Sexti, die *Maii* vicesimo secundo celebratum *Wyndesori* est Concilium, in quo Supremus secum habuit [e], hos illustrissimi hujus Ordinis Equites

Ducem *Buckyngamiæ*,
Dominum *Sudeley*,
Dominum *Beauchamp*,
Vicecomitem *Beaumond*.

Regem

at high Mass for the Deceased, for substituting another in whose Stead, there was no Election, because there was too small a Number for it.

The [d] *Bishop of* Salisbury *here performed divine Service, both at first and second Vespers, and at high Mass. But the Abbots* Towyrhyll *and* Medemenam *were absent, the former of which should on the Feast Day have read the Gospel, and the latter the Epistle; the former also should the Day after, have celebrated Mass for the deceased; in whose Stead Master* Thomas Pasche *one of the Canons celebrated Mass for the deceased, Sir* William Marshall *a Vicar read the Gospel on the Day, and the other the Epistle.*

In the thirty third Year of the most pious King Henry *the Sixth, on the twenty second of* May *a Chapter was held at* Wyndesor, *in which the Sovereign had* [e] *with him these Knights of the most illustrious Order*

The Duke of Buckyngham,
Lord Sudeley,
Lord Beauchamp,
Viscount Beaumond.

d He did not perform divine Service as Diocesan of the Place, the College being exempted from his Jurisdiction, neither in Vertue of the Character of Chancellour of the Order, which was of a subsequent Erection.

e Here are sixteen Companions and three Stalls vacant, which with the Duke of Somerset, *who as Mr.* Ashm. *Hist. p.* 266, *acquaints us is mentioned in the* Regist. Chartac. *and with the Kings of* Portugal, Arragon, Poland, *the Duke of* Brunswich, *and the Vacancy in the Stall, to which Sir* Edward Hull *had been elected, make up the Number of the Society.*

Regem *Daciæ*
Ducem de *Viſen*
Comitem de *Kendale*
Comitem *Longvyle*
} abeſſe poſſe pronunciatum eſt, quoniam exteri fuerunt.

Dux *Eboraci* ægrotabat.
Comes *Sarisburiæ* miſit excuſationem, quæ ſuſcepta eſt.
P. 113. Dominum *Boucer Buckyngamiæ* Dux excuſabat.

Dux *Northfolciæ*
Dominus *Scales*
Dominus *Joan. Faſtolf*
} quia cauſas abſentiæ non eo deſtinarant, judicio Statutorum relicti ſunt.

Dominus *Fawcunbrydge* erat extra Regnum *Angliæ*, Dominus autem *Ryvers Caliſii.*

Imperatoris *Sigiſmondi*
Comitis *Salopiæ*
} ſedes adhuc vacuæ.

Domini [f] *Haſtyngs*, qui nuper etiam diem clauſerat extremum ſedes evacue facta fuit, cujus gladius per Dominum *Sudeley* & Dominum *Beauchamp*,

---

The King of Denmark
Duke of Viſen
Earl of Kendale
Count Longvyle
} *it was declared might be abſent, becauſe they were Foreigners.*

The Duke of York *was ſick.*
The Earl of Salisbury *ſent an Excuſe which was allowed.*
Lord Boucer *was excuſed by the Duke of* Buckyngham.

The Duke of Northfolk
Lord Scales
Sir John Faſtolf
} *becauſe they had not ſent the Cauſes of their being abſent, were left to the Sentence of the Statutes.*

Lord Fawcunbrydge *was out of the Kingdom of* England, *and Lord* Ryvers *at* Calais.

The Emperor Sigiſmond's
The Earl of Shrewsbury's
} *Stalls were ſtill vacant.*

Lord [f] Haſtings's *Stall who was lately dead, became vacant, and his Sword was offered by Lord* Sudeley *and Lord* Beauchamp, *and his Helmet*

---

[f] *His Will is dated* 12 Febr. *preceeding this Feaſt* J. 7. *in* Offic. Arm. p. 61 a.

with

champ, & Galea cum connexis per Vicecomitem *Beaumond* & Dominum *Sudeley* sunt in Missâ pro defunctis oblata.

Electio ob eandem causam, qua prius, est dilata.

Dominus *Wyntonienſis* Prælatus Ordinis, ex officio divina peregit, Divo Martyri *Georgio* consueta, Abbates autem *Towyrhyll* & *Medemenam* absentes haud excusati sunt, vice quorum Dominus *Gulielmus Stephyns* Evangelium, & Dominus *Gulielmus Marschall* legit Epistolam, ambo Chori Regii cantores. Decanus ejusdem Chori osculum Evangelii Supremo porrexit, & postridie Missam pro defunctis celebravit, Domino *Joanne Andevere* & *Joanne Wrenne* ad Evangelii ac Epistolæ lectionem subministrantibus. Evangelista post Epostolici lectoris thurificationem [g] *Cor Divi Georgii* Supremo ac Commilitonibus ex ordine reverenter exhibuit osculandum.

Pientissimi Regis *Henrici* Sexti Anno *tricesimo quarto*, *Aprilis* vicesimo secundo, Supremus ipse Concilium *Wyndesori* celebravit, in quo [b] præsentes secum habuit

Ducem *Buckyngamiæ*,
Comitem *Sarisburiæ*,
Vicecomitem *Bourghch*,
Dominum *Sudeley*. P. 114.

Rex

---

with Appurtenances by Viscount Beaumond *and Lord* Sudeley *at the Mass for the Deceased.*

The Election was deferred for the same Cause as before.

The Lord of Winchester *Prelate of the Order, according to his Office performed the divine Service proper for St.* George *the Martyr. But the Abbots* Towyrhyll *and* Medemenam *being absent were not excused; in whose Stead Sir* William Stephyns *read the Gospel, and Sir* William Marshal *the Epistle, both of them Singing-men of the Kings Choir. The Dean of the same Choir presented the Gospel to the Sovereign to be kissed, and the next Day celebrated Mass for the Deceased, Sir* John Andevere *and* John Wrenne *assisting in the reading of the Gospel and Epistle. The Reader of the Gospel, after the censing of the Reader of the Epistle, reverently tender'd the* [g] *Heart of St.* George *to the Sovereign and Knights in order to be kissed.*

In the thirty fourth of King Henry *the Sixth, the twenty second of* April, *the Sovereign himself held a Chapter at* Wyndesor, *in which* [b] *he had present with him*

The Duke of Buckyngham,
Earl of Salisbury,
Viscount Burghch,
Lord Sudely.

---

g *This precious Relick was brought hither by the Emperor* Sigismond, *see* Rossi *Hist. Reg.* Angl. *p.* 209.

h *Here are* 14 *Companions enumerated with an Account of the Ensigns sent to three Knights elect, and four empty Stalls, but the Names of the Lords* Faconbridge *and* Rivers *are omitted, and no Mention of any Person designed for the Stall to which the then deceased Sir* Edw. Hull *had been elected, which with the King of* Portugal *complete the Society.*

The

Rex *Daciæ*
Dux de *Vyſen*
Comes *Longvyle*
Comes de *Kendale*
} domi in Regionibus ſuis.

Dux *Eboraci*
Dux *Northfolciæ*
Dominus *Scales*
Dominus *Beauchamp*
Vicecomes *Beaumond*
Dominus *Joan. Faſtolf*
} propter cauſas ſibi viſas à Supremo ſunt excuſati.

Sigiſmundi Imperatoris
Ducis *Somerſetiæ*, qui nunc obierat
Comitis *Salopiæ*
Domini *Haſtyngs*
} ſedes adhuc manentes vacuæ.

Ad Regem *Arrogonum*, Regem *Poloniæ*, & Ducem *Bromiſwichiæ*, ut prius electos, Trabea cum inſigni ſubligaculo per Dominum [i] *Fettiplas*, & Dominum *Newport* tranſmiſſa fuit, at ipſi nihilo magis in ſedes adhuc ſuas introducti.

Alphonſus

The King of Denmark
Duke of Viſen
Count Longvyle
Earl of Kendale
} *were at Home in their own Countries.*

The Duke of Yorke
Duke of Northfolk
Lord Scales
Lord Beauchamp
Viſcount Beaumond
Sir John Faſtolf
} *were excuſed by the Sovereign, for Reaſons that he ſaw fit.*

The Emperor Sigiſmund's
Duke of Somerſet's, *who was now dead*
Earl of Shrewsbury's
Lord Haſtings's
} *Stalls were ſtill continuing vacant.*

To the King of Arragon, *King of* Poland, *and Duke of* Bromiſwych, *as being formerly elected, Robes were ſent with the noble Garter, by* [i] *Sir* Fettiplas, *and Sir* Newport, *but nevertheleſs they were not yet inſtalled.*

---

i *See the Life of the Duke of* Viſeu p. 181, 182.

But

near to p. 144



Alphonsus autem [k] Rex *Portugaliæ* quarto post die [l] *Octobris*, quæ & Dominica fuit, per Procuratorem Dominum *Joannem Wylschère* solenniter in sedem *Wyndesori* jam suam, quæ Ducis ante *Gloceſtriæ* fuit, est inductus, ubi Dominus *Sudeley* & Dominus *Ryvers*, partes à Regia majestate sibi commissas in eâ re nobiliter egerunt.

Non fuit ulla hic Electio propter eandam causam, quæ prius impedi- P. 115.
mento fuit.

Episcopus hic etiam *Wintonienſis* magnifici Prelatus Ordinis omnia divina Divo *Georgio* solennia peregit, propter Absentiam Abbatum *Towyrhyll* & *Medemenam* alios è choro ad ea officia quæ fuerant ipsis debita sibi copulans. Abbatem autem *Towyrhyll* concilio infirmitas excusabat. Similis alteri causa defuit; notatus igitur ad mulctam.

Decanus Evangelii librum, & Calicis operculum detulit ad Supremum, subinde scriba Commilitonibus aliis.

Insignia Ducis *Somersetiæ* in postriduanâ pro defunctis Missa fuerunt (quod moris erat) oblata, Ensis per Vicecomitem *Boucer*, & Dominum *Sudeley*, Galea vero cum appendicibus per Ducem *Buckyngamiæ* & *Sarisburiæ* Comitem.

Anno

But Alphonsus [k] *King of* Portugal *was on the fourth Day of* [l] October *following, being* Sunday, *by his Proxy Sir* John Wylschire, *solemnly introduced into his Stall at* Wyndesor, *which had been formerly the Duke of* Gloceſter's, *when Lord* Sudeley *and Lord* Ryvers *nobly discharged the Offices assigned them by the King on that Occasion.*

There was no Election now for the same Cause as hindred before.

Here also the Bishop of Wincheſter, *Prelate of the magnificent Order, performed all the divine Service proper for St.* George's *Solemnity, calling by Reason of the Absence of the Abbots,* Towyrhyll, *and* Medemenam *to his Assistance, others of the Choir for these Offices which belonged to them. But Indisposition excused* Abbot Towyrhyll *to the Chapter; The other had no such Plea to make, and was therefore put down for a Fine.*

The Dean carried the Book of the Gospel and Cover of the Chalice to the Sovereign, and then the Regiſter did the same to the Reſt of the Knights.

The Trophies of the Duke of Somerset *were in the next Days Mass for the Dead, offered as usual, The Sword by Viscount* Boucer, *and Lord* Sudeley, *but the Helmet and Appurtenances by the Duke of* Buckyngham *and Earl of* Salisbury.

---

k See Introduction p. 53. *notes p. r. f. and p.* 186.

l October *subsequent to* April 34 H. 6. *must have been in the* 35*th Year, but in* 1456, *the fourth of* October *was upon* Monday.

Anno pientissimi Regis *Henrici* Sexti *tricesimo quinto, Maii* quarto decimo tentum est *Wyndesori* Concilium, cui [m] *Joannes* Comes *Salopiæ* præfuit, ad id ore Regio Deputatus, *Herfordiæ* prius sibi commissione facta decimo octavo die *Aprilis* ejusdem Anni.

Hic

In the thirty fifth Year of the most pious King Henry *the Sixth, the fourteenth of* May *a Chapter was held at* Wyndesor, *wherein* [m] John *Earl of* Shrewsbury *presided, deputed thereto verbally by the King, a Commission having been before given him at* Herfotd *on the eighteenth Day of* April *the same Year.*

Here

[m] *The Chapter is omitted wherein this Earl of* Shrewsbury, *and the Lords* Stanley *and* Wells *were elected. We shall find in the Wardrobe Account of this Year, that Velvet Mantles were delivered to the two former by Virtue of a privy Seal, bearing Date only on the Day next before this Feast. This Earl was elected to the Stall of his Father, the Lord* Stanley, *to that of the Lord* Hoo *and* Hastings, *as appears from the* Windsor-*Tables, wherein the Name of the Lord* Wells *doth not occurr, because being killed on the* Lancastrian *Side at* Saxton *his Hatchments were, as this Register will inform us, plucked down in* Ed. IV, *but he was elected to the Stall, whereto Sir* Edward Hull *had been designed* Vinc. *Ms. in* Off. Arm. *n.* 417. *He married the Heiress of* Waterton *of* Medley *in* Yorkshire, *in which Church he lies buried under a Tomb with an Effigies having the Garter on the left Leg. Here are xxiv Knights named, which with the Stall kept void for the Prince, completes the Order.*

The Wardrobe Account of this Year, specifies Habits made for all the Companions named in this Register, who were not Foreigners, and the Earls of Longvyle *and* Kendall, *who were* Gascoigners.

Particulæ Computi *Henrici Fylongley* Arm. Custodis magnæ Garderobæ *Henr.* VI, a Vigilia Sancti *Mich.* anno xxxv usq; Vigiliam Sancti *Mich.* anno revoluto.

Pro opere Facturæ, & Brouderatura MCCC *Garters* operat. cum seric. & aur. greene more consueto, pro opere cujusllibet pret. iiii *d.* xxi *l.* xiii *s.* iiii *d.*

iiiicvii *Garters* cons. operat. cum literis aur. grene pro *Rege* & *Regina* pro opere cujusllibet pret. v *d.* viii *l.* ix *s.* vii *d.*

Pro carriag. Goun. Regis de liberata *Garter* de *London* usq: *Coventre*, & deinde usq; *Worcester* & deinde usq; *Leicester* vi *s.*

Remanen. ultimi computi. *Garter* cum *Escuchon* in medio de armis Sancti *Georgii*. Recept. forinsec. Et oneratur de *Garter* provenien. de Stuff Regis enbroudat. & noviter fact. erga festum Sancti *Georgii* hoc anno infra tempus hujus computi MDCCVII *Garters.*

Dom. Regi ad 1 goun. ped. long. facto de panno velvet in grano furr. per corpus cum terg. m. tre & pro manic. cum ventr. martr. coler. manus & fimbr. cum terg. martr. i goun. ped. long fact. de panno blod. cum manic. apert. de liberata Fraternitatis Sancti *Georgii* hoc anno furr. per corpus cum ventr. Men. pur. & pro manic. cum terg. & ventr. Erm. garnizat. cum *Garteriis* enbroud. cum seric. & auro more consueto, dict. goun. Stuff. per bolsters cum panno nigr. curt. ac cum i capuc. de eodem panno similiter cum *Garteriis* garnizat. cum i rotulo de pitthes Cirporum & adhabend. de Crochetts majorum aff. Tapethoks & Tarterin pro manu Regis.

iiii virg. i quart. pann. in grano
ix virg. pann. color. long.
iii quart. virg. pann. color. curt.
x timbr. terg. } Ermyne.
ix timbr. dim. xi ventr. }
xl tymbr. dim. xvi ventr. Men. pur.
ccxxxv terg. } Martr.
lx ventr }
iiii quart. virg. Tarterin.
i de Pitthes Cirporum Rotul.
dim. c majorum aff. Crochetts.
c Tapethoks
ccvii aur. *Garter.*

Comiti *Salop*, Domino de *Stanley* Camerario dicti Dom. Regis ad ii mantell. fact. de velvet blod. plan. linat. cum tarterin alb. cum ii *Garters* cum Scut. in medio eorundem *Garters* de armis Sancti *Georgii* & cum ii laq. long. seric. blod. ad habend. de dono Regis ratione admissionis & receptionis dictorum Comitis & Domini in Fraternitatem *Garteriorum* per literam de privato Sigillo dat. 13 *Maii* hoc anno xxx.

iiii pec. ii virg. i quart. velvet plan.
i pec. vi virg, Tarterin.
ii seric. blod laq. long.
ii cum scutis in medio de armis Sancti *Georgii*
[*Garters.*

Margaretæ Reginæ Angliæ ad habend. de dono dicti Dom. Regis ad Robam suam inde faciend. de panno blod. long. furr. cum Men. pur. & garnizat. cum *Garteriis* de liberatura Fraternitatis Sancti *Georgii* hoc anno per literam dorman. de privato sigillo suo 12 die *Aprilis* anno supradicti Regis xxv dicto Custodi qui nunc est vel qui pro tempore erit inde direct. & super comput. *Tho. Tudenham* nuper Garderobar. Regis de eodem anno xxv liberat. & annotat. & prout consimil. vestura allocat. pro *Reginabus* & *Dominabus* in computo prædicti *Jon. Spenser* nuper Custod. dictæ magnæ Garderobæ Dom. *Henr.* nuper Regis *Anglia* V. de anno regni sui tertio

viii virg. pann. color. long.
ii uterq; de ccc ventr. furr. Men. pur.
cc auri *Garters.*

Venerabili in Christo Patri Episcopo *Winton* ad robam fac. de liberata Fraternitat. Sancti *Georgii* hoc anno fact. de panno blod. furr. cum Men. pur. gross. furr. de Bys de dono dicti Dom. Regis per liter. dorman. de privato sigillo suo Thesaurar. & Baron.

hujus

Hic sanè Comes in locum Patris electus, per Dominum *Sudeley* fuit in sedem ibi suam introductus, dum Missa celebraretur, & mox commissionis virtute præsedit, cujus hic tenor erat.

HENRICUS *Dei gratia Rex* Angliæ, *ac* Franciæ, *& Ordinis illustrissimi a subligaculo nominati Supremus, cunctis illius Ordinis Commilitonibus salutem:*

QUoniam Res variæ nobis incumbunt, quo minus per eas futuræ jam Celebritati *Georgianæ* possimus ipsimet interesse, & ex vi Statutorum bene possumus alteri vices nostras impartiri, qui Concilia vocet, convocatos ibi dirigat, peccantes arguat, cæteraque componat ac per- P. 116.

This Earl truly being elected in his Father's Stead, was installed there by Lord Sudeley, *whilst Mass was celebrating, and immediately after presided in Virtue of his Commission: The Tenor of which was,*

HENRY by the Grace of God King of *England*, and *France*, and Sovereign of the most noble Order called from the Garter, to all Knights of the Order, Greeting.

FOrasmuch as *various Affairs press upon Us, so that thereby we are not able to be in Person at the next Feast of St.* George, *and have Power by the Statutes to depute another in our Stead to call Chapters, to direct such as shall there appear, to reprove Offenders, and to settle and perform all*

hujus Scaccarii inde direct. & supra in titulo hujus computi annotat. & prout consimil. vestur. & amplius alloc. pro Episcopo *Winton* in præd. computo *Joh. Spenser* nuper Custod. dictæ magn. Garder. Dom. *Henr.* nuper Regis *Angliæ* V. de anno regni sui tertio.

i pann. cont. xxiv virg. pan. color. long.
i de Clx ventr. Capuc. cum p.
i de vic ventr. furr. Men. pur.
i de iiiic
i de iiiclx ventr. } furr. M. grosi.
i de Clx bests furr. de Bys.

Duci *Eborum*,
Duci *Bukk.*
Duci *Norff.*

Cuilibet eorum v virg. pann. blod. coloris long. i furr. de CC ventr. Men. pur. & Cxx *Garters.*

Comiti *Sarum*, &
Comiti *Salop.*

Utriq; eorum v virg. pann. blod. color. long. & i furr. de CC ventr. Men. pur. & C *Garters.*

Vicecomiti *Beaumont*,
Vicec. *Bourgcher.*

Utriq; eorum v virg. pann. color. long. i furr. de Cxx ventr. Men. grosi. & iiiixxx *Garters.*

Domino de *Scales*,
Dom. de *Sendeley*,
Dom. de *Fauconberge*
Dom. de *Beauchamp*,
Dom. de *Ryvers*,
Dom. de *Stanley*,
Dom. de *Welles.*

Cuilibet eorum v virg. pann. blod. color. long. i furr de Cxx ventr. Men. grosi. & iiiixx *Garters*, &

Johanni Fastolf, Militi.

v virg. pann. blod. color. long. i furr. de Cxx ventr. Men. grosi. & lxx *Garters* operat. cum literis suis more consueto de dono dicti Dom. Regis erga festum Sancti *Georgii* hoc anno per liter. dorman. de privato sigillo Thesaur. & Baron. hujus Scacc. inde direct. & in prox. particula præallegata, & prout consimiles rob. & furr. & amplius alloc. in præd. computo *Joh. Spenser* tempore Dom. *Henr.* nuper Regis *Angliæ* V. & in diversi. aliis comput. preceden.

ii pann. xix virg. pann. color. long. cum iii virg. de mensurag.
v quælibet de CC ventr. furr. Men. pur.
x quilibet de Cxx ventr. furr. Men. grosi.
MCCClxxx *Garters.*

Joh. Gurson Brouderario Regis ad brouderand. *Garter* præd. super Tarterin & consut. cum seric. & aur. cum literis seric. & auro greene tam pro Rege, Regina, quam pro aliis diversis Dominis præd.

iii pec. Tarterin.
iii pec. Boker.
ii lib. dim. seric.
iiii lib. aur. gren.

Things

perficiat, quæ in hoc articulo Statuta concedunt: Nos ideo dilectum nobis ac fidelem Cognatum *Salopiæ* Comitem, ad id designavimus, ut omnia vice nostra perimpleat, quæ videbuntur oportuna: Quare, jam vobis omnibus imperitamus, ut eidem sic a nobis designato pareatis, quatenus ea faciet, quæ ad id spectabunt. *Herfordiæ* decimo octavo *Aprilis* & Regni nostri tricesimo quinto.

Hic ita deputatus secum in eâ celebritate conjunctos habuit

Dominum *Sudeley*,
Dominum *Wellys*,
Dominum *Boucer*, qui venit illuc ante[n] Vesperas.
Dominum *Stanley*.

Quorum Dominus *Wellys* & Dominus *Stanley* fuerunt ibidem jam ante, sicut & ipse *Deputatus*, in sedes sibi donatas (prout moris erat) inducti: Omnes revera per Egregium Dom. *Sudeley* a Rege, ut id prestaret, adhibitum.

Dominus Rex eo temporis apud *Kelyngwortham* cum familiâ mansit.

Rex *Portugaliæ*
Rex *Daciæ*
Dux de *Visen*
Comes *Longvyle*
Comes de *Kendale*
} in suis Domi rebus assidui.

Dux

Things which the Statutes in this Point authorise. We have therefore appointed our beloved and faithful Cousin the Earl of Shrewsbury *for that Purpose, to perform all Things that shall be judged proper in our Stead. We do therefore now enjoin you all to obey him thus deputed by us, so far as he shall do such Things as belong thereto. At* Herford *the eighteenth of* April *and thirty fifth Year of our Reign.*

He thus deputed had with him assembled at that Solemnity

Lord Sudeley,
Lord Wellys,
Lord Boucer, *who came thither before* [n] *Vespers.*
Lord Stanley.

Of whom Lord Wellys *and Lord* Stanley *were there just before, as well as the Deputy himself, introduced (as usual) into their Stalls; All of them in Truth by the noble Lord* Sudeley *appointed by the King for that Office.*

Our Lord the King was at that Time with his Household at Kenylworth.

The King of Portugal
King of Denmark
Duke of Visen
Count Longvyle
Earl of Kendale
} *were busy in their Affairs at Home.*

[n] *That is he was not present at the Hour of* Tierce, *so could not enter into the Chapter, but coming before the first Vespers, might enter his Stall according to the Tenour of the Statutes. Art.* x. E. 3. H. 5. *and* H. 8.

The

Dux *Buckyngamiæ*
Dominus *Ryvers*
Vicecomes *Beaumond*
Dominus *Beauchamp*
} cum Sublimitate Regiâ fuerunt.

Duci *Eboraci*
Duci *Northfolciæ*
Comiti *Sarisburiæ*
Domino *Joan. Fastolf*
} Regis excusatio tum suffecit. P. 117.

Dominus *Scales*, qui nihil causatus est, absentiæ pœnam ex Statuto daturus.

Dominus *Fawcunbrydge Calisii* manens.

Imperator loco Ducis *Somersetiæ* lectus, Rex *Arrogoniæ*, Rex *Poloniæ*, Dux *Bromiswichiæ* non adhuc in Sedes sibi datas introducti.

Abbas *Towrhyll* & Prior *Medemenam* absentiæ excusati.

Hoc hujus pientissimi Regis anno [o], *Maguntiæ* claræ unius urbis *Alemaniæ*, cœpit Ars excudendi Codices, seu Typographica, quam mirum abhinc in modum crevisse pernovimus.

Piis-

The Duke of Buckyngham
Lord Ryvers
Viscount Beaumond
Lord Beauchamp
} *were with the King's Majesty.*

The Duke of York
Duke of Northfolk
Earl of Salisbury
Sir John Fastolf
} *had a sufficient Excuse from the King.*

Lord Scales *who pleaded no Excuse was to suffer the Penalty laid by the Statutes upon Absence.*

Lord Fawcunbrydge *was abiding at* Calais.

The Emperor [Frederick] *chose in Stead of the Duke of* Somerset, *the King of* Arragon, *King of* Poland, *and Duke of* Bromiswich *were not yet installed.*

The Abbot Towyrhyll *and Prior* Mademenam *were accused of Absence.*

In this [o] *Year of this most pious King, the Art of stamping Books, or of Printing began at* Mentz, *a famous City of* Germany, *which we have since known to encrease in a wonderful Manner.*

---

o *Our Compiler determines for* Maience *against the Cities of* Strasbourgh *and* Harlaem, *which separately lay Claim to the Honour of this Invention. Of this Matter and the Æra of its Original See* la Caille Hist. de l' Imprimerie, Chevilier Origine de l'Imprimerie, *a Dissertation of* Naude en Addit. a l'Hist. du *Louis* XI. Meyer vera Germanorum inventa &c.

Piissimi Regis *Henrici* Sexti *tricesimo sexto* anno, vicesimo secundo *Aprilis*, *Wyndesori* susceptum est Concilium, in quo cum Supremo præsentes erant [p] hii præstantissimi hujus Ordinis

Dux *Buckyngamiæ*,
Dominus *Sudeley*,
Dominus *Wells*,
Dominus *Stanley*,
Dominus *Beauchamp*,
Dominus *Ryvers*.

Rex *Portugaliæ*
Rex *Daciæ*
Dux de *Visen*
Comes *Longvyle*
Comes de *Kendale*
} Exteri in patrio solo.

Dux *Eboraci*
Comes *Sarisburiæ*
Vicecomes *Boucer*
} ore Regio excusati.

P. 118. Vicecomes *Beaumond* litteras etiam ejus in excusationem habuit.

Dux *Northfolciæ* & Dominus *Scales*, quorum absentiæ causa probata non fuit, ad pœnam Statutam obstricti sunt; Posterior autem ut monumentum pretii marcarum viginti persolveret, & offerret in Collegio.

Domi-

In the thirty sixth Year of the most pious King Henry *the Sixth, the twenty second of* April, *a Chapter was held at* Wyndesor, *in which were present with the Sovereign* [p] *these Knights of the most excellent Order*

The Duke of Buckyngham,
Lord Sudely,
Lord Wells,
Lord Stanley,
Lord Beauchamp,
Lord Ryvers.

The King of Portugal
King of Denmark
Duke of Visen
Count Longvyle
Earl of Kendale
} *Foreigners, were in their own Country.*

The Duke of York
Earl of Salisbury
Viscount Boucer
} *were excused by the Kings speaking for them.*

Viscount Beaumond *had also the King's Letter for Excuse.*

The Duke of Northfolk *and Lord* Scales, *whose Cause of Absence was not approved, were put under the Penalty of the Statutes; and the latter was by way of Memorial of his Default obliged to pay twenty Marks and offer it in the College.*

---

[p] *The twenty two Knights here named, with the Earl of* Shrewsbury *and Sir* John Fastolf *omitted, and the Vacancy kept for the Prince equal the Number of Stalls.*

Lord

Dominus *Fawcunbrydge* detrusus in Carcerem.

Imperatori, Regi *Arrogoniæ,* Duci *Bromiswichiæ,* Regi *Poloniæ,* dum bello foris attenderent, Rex literas suas misit, quibus certi fierent de electione sui.

Sarisburiensis hic [q] Episcopus divina celebravit, cui præsto fuit Abbas *Towrhyll,* ut & quod sua illic intererat, diligenter efficeret; postero die Missam pro defunctis celebrans: Abbas autem *Medemenam* minus ad officium suum aderat.

Ibi conversis animis ad augendum honorem Divi sui tutelaris *Georgii,* Supremus centum solidos, quisq; Dux quadraginta, Comes viginti sex atq; octo denarios, Baro viginti, Eques tredecem solidos cum quatuor denariis impenderunt, ad Imaginem ejus Divi equo insidentem propere conficiendam.

Anno piissimi Regis *Henrici* Sexti *tricesimo septimo, Aprilis* vicesimo primo, Supremus *Windesori* Concilium vocavit, sui clarissimi Ordinis [r] hos illic habens

Comitem [s] *Wylschyriæ*	Dominum *Wells,*
Dominum *Sudeley,*	Dominum *Beauchamp,*
Vicecomitem *Beaumond,*	Dominum [u] *Bereners,*
Dominum [t] *Dudley,*	Dom. *Fawcunbrydge.* Rex

Lord Fawcunbrydge *was put in Prison.*

To the Emperor, *King of* Arragon, *Duke of* Bromiswych, *King of* Poland, *being employed in Wars abroad, the King sent his Letters to notify their Election to them.*

Here the [q] *Bishop of* Salisbury *celebrated divine Service, at which the Abbot* Towyrhyll *was present, to do carefully what belonged to him, he celebrating Mass for the Dead the next Day, but the Abbot* Medemenam *did not attend to do his Office.*

There their Minds being disposed to advance the Honour of their tutelar St. George, *the Sovereign contributed a hundred Shillings, each Duke forty, an Earl twenty six and eight Pence, a Baron twenty, a Knight thirteen Shillings and four Pence, for making out of Hand an Image of that Saint sitting on Horseback.*

In the thirty seventh Year of the most pious King Henry *the Sixth, the twenty first of* April *the Sovereign called a Chapter at* Wyndesor, *having there these (Knights) of his most noble* [r] *Order*

The Earl of [s] Wylschyre,	*Lord* Wells,
Lord Sudeley,	*Lord* Beauchamp,
Viscount Beaumond,	*Lord* [u] Bereners,
Lord [t] Dudley,	*Lord* Fawcunbrydge. *The*

[q] *See above p.* 153. *note d.*

[r] *Several new Knights are here named, so that the Chapter or Chapters wherein they were elected are omitted. Though xxii Companions are enumerated in this Entry, besides the* Emperor *who then received an Installation, and the King of* Poland *to whom the Ensigns had been sent, which with the Stall here intimated to be reserved for the Prince, would answer the Number of this Society, yet it afterwards follows, that Notification should be given to the King of* Arragon *to send his Proctor, of which more will be said in the following Notes.*

[s] *This Earl of* Wiltshire *was* James Butler, *beheaded afterwards on* Friday *next before the Feast of St.* George 1 E. 4. *and his Ensigns were thereon removed out of the Choir on* 17 May *following, which is the Reason that his Name doth not occurr in the* Windsor-Tables. *However we are informed that he succeeded the Lord* Stanley *in the thirteenth Stall on the Sovereign's Side.* Vinc. *MS. in* Off. Arm. *n.* 417.

[t] John Sutton *Lord* Dudley *was seated in the xi Stall of the Sovereign's Side after the Death of the Earl of* Longvile Captal de Buch, *whose Hatchments were offered at this Feast.*

[u] *The Plate of* John Bourgchier *by the Title of Lord* Berners, *remains in the sixth Stall of the Prince's Side,*

P. 119.

Rex *Portugaliæ*
Rex *Daciæ*
Dux de *Visen*
Comes de *Kendale*
} ut prius excusati.

Dux *Eboraci*
Dux *Northfolciæ*
Dux *Buckyngamiæ*
Comes *Sarisburiæ*
Comes *Salopiæ*
Comes [x] *Penbrochiæ*
Vicecomes *Boucer*
Dominus *Ryvers*
Dominus *Joan. Fastolf*
} causas ostendebant absentiæ per Tabelliones suos, quas Supremus approbavit.

Dominus Scales impositæ mulctæ relictus.

Hic

The King of Portugal
King of Denmark
Duke of Visen
Earl of Kendale
} *were excused as before.*

The Duke of York
Duke of Northfolk
Duke of Buckyngham
Earl of Salisbury
Earl of Shrewsbury
Earl of [x] Pembroke
Viscount Boucer
Lord Ryvers
Sir John Fastolf
} *represented by Messengers the Causes of their Absence which the Sovereign approved.*

Lord Scales *was left to the Fine put upon him.*

Side, which was his Seat according to the Windsor-*Tables, in which he is placed next after the Duke of* Conimbro, *but there was some intermediate Knight, whose Name occurrs not in these Tables for want of an Installation; According to the* Registr. Chartac. *as Mr.* Ashmole *hath quoted it in* Mus. Ashm. *n.* 1135, *and in his Hist. p.* 317, *it was the Duke of* Brunswick, *but it is evident, that this Election or Designation of this Duke must have been vacated for Omission of an Installation in due Time, pursuant to the Tenour of the Statutes, because this Lord* Berners *was here placed long before this Duke's Death, so that the Manuscript must be in an Error, which seats him first here after the Death of the Duke of* Brunswick. Vinc. *Ms. in* Off. Arm. *n.* 417. *for this Lord* Berners *died on* 16 May 14 E. IV. *and* William *the* Victorious, *Duke of* Brunswick *lived till* 25 July, 1482. 22 E. IV.

[x] *This Earl of* Pembroke *must be* Jasper *of* Hatfeild, *created by* Hen. VII. *Duke of* Bedford, *under which Title his Name occurrs in the* Windsor-*Tables, after* George *Duke of* Clarence *in the second Stall on the Prince's Side, which Entry apparently relates to his Restitution into this Order by* Hen. VII; *for though this Register mentions nothing of him under the Reign of* Ed. IV, *save his Absence, without any Excuse in the first Year, yet being attainted in the Parliament held in that Year, there is no doubt but he was deposed from this Order, and that he was again restored to it upon the Readeption of the Crown by* Hen. VI, *and again deposed, and restored again by* Hen. VII, *for he is a Nominator in the Scrutiny in his fourth Year. A Ms. informs us that he was upon his first Election placed in this Stall after the King of* Arragon, *then put down by* Ed. IV. [*when he was succeeded by the Duke of* Clarence] *and* 1 H. VII, *placed again in the same Stall, upon the Translation of* John *King of* Portugal. Vinc. *Ms. in* Off. Arm. *n.* 417. *see the following Note in this same Entry about this King of* Arragon.

Here

Hic [y] *Imperator* per Procuratorem suum in sedem Ducis *Somersetiæ* jam ante concessam, est solenniter introductus: Ad Regem *Poloniæ* subligaculum ac trabea missa sunt. Sedes autem *Sigismundi* Domino [z] *Principi* reservata fuit.

Ibidem itaque definitum est, quod Oratorum aliquis, qui nunc mitterentur ad Patrem *Romanæ* sedis: Regem [a] *Arragonum* etiam adiret, ut eum admoneret de Procuratore destinando, qui sedem sibi possideret, & Galeam, Vexillum, atque Ensem cum annexis appenderet.

Episcopus *Sarisburiensis* hic divina celebravit, a quo nec *Abbas Towyrhyll* aberat, qui postridie Missam pro defunctis est executus, in quâ, Capitanei de *Bouches*, & Domini *Stanley* jampridem mortuorum insignia sunt oblata: illius gladius per Dominos *Wells* & *Fawcumbrydge*, Galea cum Appendicibus per Comitem *Wylschyriæ*, & Vicecomitem *Beaumond*: hujus Ensis per Dominos *Dudeley* & *Bereners*, Galea cum reliquis per Dominos *Dudeley* & *Beauchamp*. P. 120.

Abbas Medemenam inofficiosus, absentiæ reprehensus est.

Inter-

Here the [y] Emperor *was solemnly introduced into the Duke of* Somerset's *Stall which had been given him some Time before. The Garter and Robes were sent to the King of* Poland: *But the Stall of* Sigismund *was reserved for the* [z] Prince.

It was there also resolved That one of the Embassadors now sending to the Pope of Rome, *should also go to the King of* [a] Arragon, *and admonish him to appoint a Proxy for taking Possession of his Stall, and hanging up his Helmet, Banner, and Sword with the Appurtenances.*

The Bishop of Salisbury *here celebrated divine Service, attended on by* Abbot Towyrhyll, *who the next Day celebrated Mass for the Dead; At which the Trophies of the Captain of* Bouches *and Lord* Stanley, *who died a little while before were offered; The Former's Sword by the Lords* Wells *and* Fawcunbrydge, *his Helmet and Appurtenances by the Earl of* Wylschyre *and Viscount* Beaumond; *The Latter's Sword by the Lords* Dudley *and* Bereners, *His Helmet with the Rest, by the Lords* Dudley *and* Beauchamp.

The Abbot of Medemenam *not doing his Duty, was censured for his Absence.*

---

y Frederick *the* Pacifique. *If he was installed by his Proctor as it is here asserted, 'tis somewhat strange that his Name should not be inserted in the* Windsor-*Tables, as it hath been observed in the Introd. p.* 21, *and that he should be no where mentioned again throughout this whole Register, for he lived till the ninth Year of* Hen. VII. *These Tables insert* William *Lord* Herbert *immediately after this Duke of* Somerset, *in the eighth Stall on the Prince's Side, which Lord was elected into this Order on* 21 March 2 E. 4, Ashm. *App. n. lii, and a MS. expresses it to be after the Refusal of this Emperor, and in another Place takes Notice that this Emperor was never installed* Vinc. *Ms. in* Off. Arm. *n.* 417.

z *Though a Stall might be reserved for him, yet it may be probable he might not have been elected, because he had not the Qualification for it, being not knighted 'till the second Battle at St.* Albans, *which was a very short Time before the Advancement of* Ed. IV, *to the Throne,* " Bellum apud Sanctum *Albanum*, —— " Et Princeps venit ad Regem in campo, ubi idem " Rex pater suus insignivit eum Militem *&c. Ms.* Norf. *in* Off. Arm. *n.* 48.

a *'Tis not strange that the Embassadors sent to* Rome *should be charged with this Message, because this King was frequently Resident in the Kingdom of* Naples, *which he had conquered; but 'tis very strange that the News of this King's Death, which happened on* 8 June, 1458, 36 Hen. 6, *should not arrive hither long before the Time of holding this Chapter, and in Fact it did, and the Earl of* Pembroke *mentioned in this same Entry had been elected to supply his Vacancy, see the above note x.*

Intercidit anni *tricesimi octavi* Memoria, nisi quod eodem regnare desiisse memoretur: Annum autem *tricesimum nonum* ingressus est, sed eum regnandi plenum non habuit. At in illius ingressu *octavo Februarii Londini* intra Palatium Episcopi futuram proposuit Electionem, hiis qui secum erant, sufficientibus ad eam.

Nominabant ipsi in hunc modum,

Dux *Northfolciæ*,	Comitem *Warwici*,	Dom. *Bonevyle*,	Dom. *Tho. Wenlook*,
	Com. de[b] *Marche*,	Do. *Grey Ruthyn*,	Dom. *Tho. Kiryell*,
	Comitem *Oxoniæ*.	Dom. *Stourton*.	Dom. *Tho. Nevyll*.
Comes[c] *Sarisburiæ*,	Comitem de *Marche*,	Dom. *Bonevyle*,	Dom. *Joan. Nevyll*,
	Comitem *Warwici*,	Do. *Grey Ruthyn*,	Dom. *Joan. Wenlook*,
	Comitem *Oxoniæ*.	Dom. *Fytzwarren*.	Dom. *Tho. Kiryell*.
Vicec. *Bourghchyer*,	Comitem de *Marche*,	Dom. *Bonevyle*,	Dom. *Joan. Nevyll*,
	Comitem *Warwici*,	Do. *Grey Ruthyn*.	Dom. *Tho. Kiryell*,
	Comitem *Oxoniæ*.	Dom. *Stourton*.	Dom. *Tho. Haryngton*.

Dom.

The Memorials of his thirty eighth Year are lost, only it is observed, that therein an End was putting to his Reign; he entred however upon his thirty ninth Year, but he did not finish it; yet in the Entrance thereof, on the eighth of February *at* London *in the Bishops Palace, he proposed a new Election, those who were with him being enough for that Purpose.*

They named after this Manner,

The D. of Northfolk,	*The E. of* Warwick,	*Lord* Bonevyle,	*Sir* Tho. Wenlook,
	E. of[b] Marche,	*L.* Grey Ruthyn,	*Sir* Thomas Kiryell,
	Earl of Oxford.	*Lord* Stourton.	*Sir* Thomas Nevyll.
The E.[c] *of* Salisbury,	*The E. of* Marche,	*Lord* Bonevyle,	*Sir* John Nevyll,
	E. of Warwick,	*L.* Grey Ruthyn,	*Sir* John Wenlook,
	Earl of Oxford.	*L.* Fytzwarren.	*Sir* Thomas Kiryell,
Viscount Bourghyck,	*The E. of* Marche,	*Lord* Bonevyle,	*Sir* John Nevyll,
	E. of Warwick,	L. Grey Ruthyn,	*Sir* Thomas Kiryell,
	Earl of Oxford.	*Lord* Stourton.	*Sir* Tho. Haryngton.

---

b This Scrutiny was within a Month that Ed. IV. *was proclaimed King, and while all the Power of the Government was in the Earl of* Warwick.

c This must be a Mistake, for the Earl of Salisbury *being taken at* Wakefield *was killed before this Time.*

29 Die *Dec.* apud *Wakefelde* gentibus Ducis *Eborum* vagrantibus per patriam pro victualibus quærendis; factum est execrabile bellum inter Ducem *Somerset*, Comitem *Northumbriæ*, ac Dominum *Nevyll* cum magno exercitu, & partem aliam, ubi occubuerunt in campo Dux *Eborum*, *Thomas Nevyll* filius Comitis *Sarum*, *Thomas Haryngton*, *Thomas Parr*, *Eduardus Boucher*, *Jacobus Pykeryng* & *Henricus Ratlisforde*, ac etiam multi alii Milites & Armigeri, & plebs ad duo Millia; & in fugiendo post campum super pontem apud *Wakefelde* Dominus de *Clyfforde* occidit Dominum *Edmundum* Comitem de *Rutlande* filium Ducis *Eborum*. Et eadem nocte Comes *Sarum* captus est per servientem *Andreæ Trollope*, & in crastino apud *Pontefrett* Bastardus *Exon* occidit dictum Comitem *Sarum*, ubi per consilium Dominorum decollaverunt corpora mortua Ducis *Eborum* & Comitis *Sarum*, & *Rutland*, *Tho. Nevyle*, *Ed. Boucher*, *Tho. Haryngton*, *Tho. Parr*, *Jacobi Pykeryng* & *Johannis Farrowe* de *London* Mercer, posueruntq; capita eorum super diversas partes *Eborum*, Capud quoq; Ducis *Eborum* in despectu coronaverunt. *Mss.* Norfolc *n.* 48 *in* Off. Arm.

Lord

nnt to p. 166



	Comitem de *Marche*,	Dom. *Bonevyle*,	Dom. *Joan. Nevyll*,
Dominus *Dudley*,	Comitem *Warwici*,	Dom. *Hungerford*	Dom. *Joan. Wenlock*,
	Comitem *Arundelliæ*.	Dom. *Stourton*.	Dom. *Gul. Godale*.
	Comitem de *Marche*,	Dom. *Bonevyle*,	Dom. *Tho. Haryngton*,
Dominus *Wells*,	Comitem *Warwici*,	Dom. *Montague*,	Dom. *Tho. Kiryell*,
	Comitem *Oxoniæ*.	Dom. *Stourton*.	Dom. *Jo. Wenlooke*.
	Comitem de *Marche*,	Do. *Grey Ruthyn*,	Dom. *Joan. Nevyll*,
Dominus *Beauchamp*,	Comitem *Warwici*,	Dom. *Bonevyle*,	Dom. *Tho. Wenlooke*, P. 121.
	Comitem *Oxoniæ*.	Dom. *Fytzwarren*.	Dom. *Tho. Kiryell*.
	Comitem de *Marche*,	Do. *Grey Ruthyn*,	Dom. *Tho. Nevyll*,
Dominus *Ryvers*,	Comitem *Warwici*,	Dom. *Bonevyle*,	Dom. *Tho. Haryngton*,
	Comitem *Oxoniæ*.	Dom. *Fytzwarren*.	Dom. *Joan. Wenlooke*.
	Comitem de *Marche*,	Dom. *Bonevyle*,	Dom. *Tho. Kiryell*,
Dominus *Bereners*,	Comitem *Warwici*,	Dom. *Duras*,	Dom. *Jo. Scotesbrooke*,
	Comitem *Oxoniæ*.	Dom. *Rychmound*.	Dom. *Tho. Haryngton*.

Comes de *Kendale*, quia non intellexit Dominos atque Equites Regni notâ cc carere, quicquid in sui suffragii potestate fuit, commisit Regnicolis aliis.

Rex

	The E. of Marche,	*Lord* Bonevyle,	*Sir* John Nevyll,
Lord Dudley,	*E. of* Warwick,	*L.* Hungerford,	*Sir* John Wenlook,
	E. of Arundel.	*Lord* Stourton.	*Sir* William Oodale.
	The E. of Marche,	*Lord* Bonevyle,	*Sir* Tho. Haryngton,
Lord Wells,	*E. of* Warwick,	*L.* Mountague,	*Sir* Thomas Kiryell,
	E. of Oxford.	*Lord* Stourton.	*Sir* John Wenlooke.
	The E. of Marche,	*L.* Grey Ruthyn,	*Sir* John Nevyll,
Lord Beauchamp,	*E. of* Warwick,	*Lord* Bonevyle,	*Sir* John Wenlooke,
	Earl of Oxford.	*L.* Fytzwarren.	*Sir* Thomas Kiryell.
	The E. of Marche,	*L.* Grey Ruthyn,	*Sir* Thomas Nevyll,
Lord Ryvers,	*E. of* Warwick,	*Lord* Bonevyle,	*Sir* Tho. Haryngton,
	E. of Oxford.	*L.* Fytzwarren.	*Sir* John Wenlooke.
	The E. of Marche,	*Lord* Bonevyle,	*Sir* Thomas Kiryell,
Lord Bereners,	*E. of* Warwick,	*Lord* Duras,	*Sir* Jo. Schotesbroke,
	E. of Oxford.	*L.* Rychmound.	*Sir* Tho. Haryngton.

The Earl of Kendale *not knowing the Lords and Knights of this Kingdom, who were without* cc Reproach, *committed what was in the Power of his Vote to the other Subjects of this Kingdom.*

cc *One of the Qualifications of any Person to be elected into this Order, is, that he should be free from* | *Infamy or Reproach*, Chevalier sans reproche, Eques irreprehensus. *Arc.* 2 *E.* 3. *H.* 5. *H.* 8.

The

Rex autem ibi sedes è consensu [d] transtulit, loco Ducis [e] *Buckyngamiæ* Comitem [f] *Warwici* constituens, loco Domini [g] *Scales* Dominum [h] *Bonevyle*, loco Comitis [i] *Salopiæ* Dominum *Tho.* [k] *Kiryell*, loco Vicecomitis [l] *Beaumond* Dominum *Joannem* [m] *Wenlooke* [n].

Eo tempore Magister *Tho.* [o] *Goldwell* Collegii Canonicus *Scriba* clarissimi Ordinis fuit institutus.

The King then translated [d] *the Stalls by Consent, appointing the Earl of* [f] Warwick *in Stead of the Duke of* [e] Buckyngham, *Lord* [h] Bonevyle *in Stead of Lord* [g] Scales, *Sir* Thomas [k] Kiryell *in Stead of the Earl of* [i] Shrewsbury *and Sir* John [m] Wenlooke *in Stead of the Viscount* [l] Beaumond [n].

At that Time Mr. Thomas [o] Goldwell *Canon of the College was appointed Register of the most noble Order.*

---

d It hath been proved in the Introdu. p. 56, *that Mr.* Ashmole *was mistaken in taking those to have been Removals or Translations to higher Stalls.*

e There were several Vacancies at this Time, by the Deaths of Companions slain in the Battles of Wakefield *and* Northampton. *Though this* Humfry Stafford *Duke of* Bucks *had been killed in the latter on* July 38 H. 6, *fighting on the* Lancastrian *Side, yet his Hatchments were offered in* 1 E. IV.

f Notwithstanding his Election to this Stall the 9*th on the Sovereign's Side, he was installed in the third of that Side, which had been the Duke of* York's. Vinc. *Ms. in* Off. Arm. *n.* 417, *and so he is placed in the* Windsor-*Tables, he was without Doubt deposed in* 8 *or* 9 Ed. IV, *as will be shewn hereafter.*

g He died 25 July 38 H. 6, Esc. *n.* 32.

h He embraced the Yorkist *Interest, and was one of those who had the Custody of* Hen. VI, *after he had been made Prisoner at* Northampton, *and was himself taken at the second Battle of St.* Albans, *and there beheaded, and in the first Parliament of* Ed. IV. *n.* 18 *it is recited.*

Among the Crimes charging upon Hen. VI, " Adhering to the seid *Margarett*, and to the seid " Duc of *Somerset*, and other Lordes and Persones that comytted the seid Orrible and Cruell " Mwrdre of the seid Duc of *Yorke*, and of the " Erles of *Rutland*, and *Salesbury*; And also of the " seid People in the seid feld beside the seid Towne " of St. *Albanes*, Yevyng therefore to the seid Duc, " and other assysting theym therein a speciall Laude " and thanke, from thensforth applying to theym, " and to their outrageous, unlefull, and unlawefull " Riotts, and misgovernaunce, after that sufferyng " willfully those worthy and good Knyghtes *William* Lorde *Bonville*, and Sir *Thomas Kiryell*, for " the Prowesse of Knighthode approved in their " Persones, called to the Order of the *Garter*, and " *William Gower* Squier, the berer of oon of his " Banners, Whom to he made faith and assurans " under Kynges worde, procedyng from his mouth, " To keep and defend thoym there from all hutt, " Jouperdie, and perill, To be mwrdred, and after " that Tyrannously heded with grete violence, " without Procesle of Law, or any pitee contrary " to his seid feith, and promysse, abhomynable in " the hearing of all Christien Prynces &c.

i John *Earl of* Shrewsbury *was slain on the* Lancastrian *Side at* Northampton, *and yet his Hatchments were offered* 1 Ed. IV.

k Sir Thomas Kiriel *or* Criell *made a great Figure in the* French *Wars, but adhering to the Interest of the House of* York, *lost his Head after the second Battle of St.* Albans *contrary to Law, as 'tis recited in the aboveseid Act of Parliament:* Harding c. 238, *is therefore mistaken in saying he was killed in that Battle,* Wever *in his* fun. Mon. p. 265, *acquaints us that he was beheaded the Day after.* Leland *in his Collect. vol.* 1. p. 498, *places it on* Shrove-tuesday: *but a Manuscript tells us that the Battle was fought in* die Carnibrevii, *that is on* Sunday *before* Ash Wednesday, *which must be* 15 Febr. *and then proceeds* In die Cinerum capti sunt *Willimus Bonevyle & Thomas Kiriel* miles & in præsentia Principis decollatur apud Sanctum *Albanum which must then be on* 18 Febr.

l John *Viscount* Beaumont *was slain on the* Lancastrian *Side at* Northampton.

m He espoused the Interest of the House of York *at this Time, or rather that of the Earl of* Warwick, *and at last was slain in* Tewsbury *Battle* 4 May *xi* E. 4. *He doubtless was the Knight of the Garter, whose Name is misprinted in* Comines, *whereof see Introd. p.* 33. *His Body lies buried in* Luton *Church in* Bedfordshire *with a broken Inscription.* Hic tumulatus —— de *Wenlock* natus —— Ordinis Periscelidis alter —— Hujus villæ Dominus ille jacet indignus, animæ Deus esto benignus. —— *Though he was thus elected to the Stall of the Viscount* Beaumont, *yet he was placed in the xi of the Princes Side, to which Sir* Thomas Kiriell *had been elected,* Vinc. *Ms. in* Off. Arm. *n.* 417. *and his Name is still continued in the* Windsor-*Tables.*

n Here must have been other Vacancies, unless some preceeding Chapter be omitted wherein they were filled. For Richard *Duke of* York *was slain at* Wakefeild 29 Dec. 39 H. 6. Rot. Parl. 1 E. 4. *m.* 8. *saith he was murdered on* Tues. 30 *Dec. and* Ric. *Earl of* Salisbury *killed the next Day, and Sir* John Fastolf *died on St.* Leonard's *Day* 39 H. 6, *as it hath been quoted in his Life p.* 140. *note m. or rather on the fifth of* Novemb. *according to* Esc. 38 & 39 H. 6, *n.* 48.

o He was installed Canon of Windsor *in* 1458, *was the King's Secretary, Dean of* Sarum, *and at length Bishop of* Norwich. *in* 1472.

Thus

ADDENDA.

THUS Our Compiler took the Liberty to abridge, and in his Manner to tranſlate into *Latin* the Annals of this Order, during this Reign, whereof the Subſtance hath been confirmed by Records, to which great Additions may doubtleſs be made from the Wardrobe-Accounts, and it may be very probable, that from them ſeveral other chronological Errors in this Regiſter may be rectified. Our Tranſlator chances to be guilty of one, in commencing the Reign of this King on the Kalends, that is the firſt of *September*, which may deſerve an Examination, ſince the anniverſary Commemoration or Obit of his Father *Hen.* V. was held in this Chappel of *Windſor*, on 31 *Auguſt*. *Aſhm.* Hiſt. p. 151.

The Reign of *Hen.* VI, muſt begin from the Moment of his Father's Demiſe, which Day therefore is the Point in Queſtion. The Continuer of the *Croyland* Hiſt. p. 514. ſaith " *penultimo* Auguſti " *deceſſit* Henricus Quintus——— *ſequenti die ultimo* " Auguſti Henricus Windeſore, *infans novem men-* " *ſium, & quatuordecem dierum regnare cœpit*", Here is the Interſtice of a Day, for this Author could not mean by this latter Expreſſion the firſt Execution of ſome Act of Royalty in the Name of *Hen.* VI, Since the News of his Father's Death at *Bois le Vincent* could not reach this Kingdom ſo early. *Walſingham* p. 407. places the Death of *Hen.* V. on the 30 *Auguſt*, and Mr *Rymer* in his Dedication of his tenth Volume muſt patronize this Opinion, becauſe he fixes it on the Feſtival of St. *Fiacre*, which was obſerved on that Day, *Baillet les Vies des Saints*; For Feſtivals according to eccleſiaſtical Computation, commence from their Eves. *Charnier* Hiſt. *de* Ch. vii. places his Death on the laſt of *Auguſt*. *Juvenal des Urſins* p. 394, is more diſtinct by ſpecifying the Day of the Week, though he miſtakes in aſſigning an imaginary Diſeaſe as the Cauſe of his Death, " *Le Lundi dernier jour d'Aouſt* Henri " d'Angleterre *alla de vie d'une maladie, qu'on nom-* " *me de S.* Fiacre." The laſt of *Auguſt* in 1422, was upon a *Monday*, and our Records aſcertain us, that *Hen.* V. died on *Monday* the laſt Day of *Auguſt*, in that Year between two and three of the Clock after Mid-night. *Claus.* 1 H. 6. *m.* 21 *d.* So that if the *Civil* Day was then calculated to begin from Midnight, as it is now almoſt univerſally received in *Europe*, *Hen.* VI commenced his Reign early in the Morning. *Pridie Kalend. Septembris*, or on the laſt of *Auguſt*.

As this yearly Obit of *Hen.* V. obſerved at *Windſor*, gave Occaſion to the rectifying this Error of one Day in the Chronology of this Regiſter, ſo the Anniverſary celebrated there for *H.* 6, on 21 *May*. Aſhm. *Hiſt.* p. 151. may juſtify an Enquiry into the Day of his unhappy Death, and conſidering the Circumſtances of it, 'tis not to be wondered that the exact Time ſhould not be publickly known; for *Comines* l. 3. c. vii. writes poſitively, that he was barbarouſly murthered by *Richard* Duke of *Gloceſter*. *Leland* in his Collect. p. 507, ſaith he was put to Death 21 *May* on *Tueſday* betwixt eleven and twelve of the Clock, which Mr *Sandford* Gen. Hiſt. p. 306. places in the Year 1472, but in that Year the 21 of *May* fell upon *Thurſday*, a Manuſcript in the *Heralds Office*, Entituled, *Scala Mundi inter Cod.* Norfolc. *n.* 5, after mention of the Battle of *Tewkſbury*, (which was on the 4 *May* 1471.) proceeds, *Henricus nuper Rex* Angliæ *reponitur in Turre* London, *& in vigilia Aſcenſionis Domini ibidem feliciter moriens per* Thameſiam *navicula uſq; ad Abbatiam de* Chertſey *deducitur, ibi ſepultus eſt.* Aſcenſion Eve in this Year was upon *Wedneſday* 22 *May*.

His Anniverſary was not only obſerved in this Chappel, but his Corps was at length removed hither. At firſt he was buried below the Majeſty of a King in *Chertſey* Abbey, a Place remote from the Concourſe of People, where, it was ſoon believed, that Miracles were wrought through his Interceſſion. *Rymer* vol. 13. p. 103, 104. which probably gave Occaſion to *Rich.* 3, who had murdered him to remove his Body to *Windſor*, without any Application to the Pope for a Licence for that Purpoſe. *Roſſi* Hiſt, p. 217, & *Rym.* ibid. He was buried here in the *South* Iſle of the Choir. *Roſſi* Hiſt. p. 212. *Concil. Britan.* vol. 2. p. 712, 713. And though this Chappel had been built by his Competitor *Ed.* IV, yet it was thought that his Relicks loſt not their ſuppoſed Vertue in this Place, inſomuch that the putting on his old red velvet Hat, was conceived to be a ſovereign Medicine for the Head-ach. *Stows* Ann. p. 429, which with ſeveral other ſuch like Cures, performed by the Chipps of his Bedſtead, were repreſented in the adjoining Glaſs-windows. MS. of the moſt noble Duke of *Kent*. *Roſſe* who lived till *January* 1491, ſaith he was twice buried " *& iterum tertio creditur a plur-* " *bus ſepelicndus*, Hiſt. p. 210. and *Stow* p. 424. relates, that his Tomb being taken from *Windſor*, it is not commonly known what is become of his Body. *Henry* VII, indeed obtained the Pope's Bull to remove it from hence to *Weſtminſter* Abbey to be buried with royal Solemnity. *Rym. ibid.* but the Collector knows not whether his Body was taken away in Purſuance of this Licence; or what theſe Authors mean by theſe Expreſſions.

But to return to ſome Tranſactions in this Order, which have been omitted; Mr. *Aſhmole* p. 269, eſteemed himſelf happy in meeting with a Copy of a Certificate from *John* Duke of *Bedford*, and other Companions then in the Wars of *France*, containing a Detail of the military Actions of ſeveral valiant Knights, in order, as tis therein expreſſed, to Elections into the void Stalls. His Exemplar being very imperfect, it may not be amiſs to ſupply the Omiſſions from a Manuſcript in the Handwriting of *Francis Thynne*, *Lancaſter*. B. 2. p. 274. in the Collector's Cuſtody.

Sir *Thomas Rempſtone*.

" *Item* to expoſe the Honour of Sir *Thomas* " *Rempſtone*, whiche hathe contynued at great " parte of all the Seges and Conqueſtes of the " Kinge, whome Chriſte aſſoile, and ſithens under " my Lorde of *Bedforde* in the warre of *France*, " and amongeſt other Thinges in eſpeciall to his " great Honour deſerved great Merit at St. *Jaques* " *de Beveron*, where he was beſeged and lyen aboute " him the Puiſſance of *Britayne* that cleped him " Conſtable of the adverſe parte, the ſaid *Rem-* " *ſtone* through his great Knighthode after the Eny- " mies hadden myghtley aſſayled hym by divers " aſſaltes, he after the aſſautes iſſued knightly up- " pone the Sege, and by his knightly iſſuynge " and worthynes was cauſe of the ryſing of the " Siege and reſcows of the towne and of himſelf, " and alſo was at the laſt battayle of *Rouveraye* " in the laſt monthe of *Fevrer*, where Sir *Johne* " *Faſtolfe* and he had the conducte of the Armye " and were Lieutenants.

Sir *Roſe Butler*,

" *Item* to expoſe the Honour of Sir *Roſe Butler*, " the whiche to his great Honour hathe contynued " parte of his tyme under the Kinge, whome

" Christe assoile, and especially in the Marches of " *Pontreve* and *Normandye* for the tyme that warres " dured, and was at manye great rencontrees, and " had his parte of grete honoure. And sythen the " passinge to Godde of the Kinge whiche last died, " by the commandement of my Lord of *Bedforde* " emprised the Siege of *Crotoy* and atchived that to " his great honor, and was at the battayles of *Egin-* " *court*, and *Vernoyle* in *Perche* to his great Merit.

Sir *William Holdhall.*

" *Item* to expose the honour of *William Holdhall* " knighte that was at the battayle of *Carence*, " where he receved the Order of Knighte and " proved hym a good Knight that daye, and after " was at the battayle of *Vernoile* in *Perche* and " contynued in the Frontierres of the Conqueste of " *Angeue* and *Mayne*, and was withe Lorde *Talbot* " at the rescows of *Mans*, and emongest other " notable dedes as in worthines of knighthod, " that happed him one a tyme in the frontiers to " ryde from a fortresse till one other in his fello- " wishe iii speres and xiiii bowes, the Enymye " pryvye to his ridinge leye for him an embush- " ment of xx menne at Armes withouten menne " of fote shoet, and in a streighr pass the em- " bushment brake on him, and he and his fellow- " shippe lighten one foote and the enymies en- " semble, and foughten hande at hande, that they " lefte dedde in the place of the Enymies xiiii " menne of armes, ande he of menne of armes " tooke nyne prisoners, and the remnant dis- " comfyted.

Sir *Robert Harlinge.*

" *Item* to expose the honour of Sir *Robert Har-* " *linge*, whiche contynued the tyme of the Kinge " whiche last died, whom Christe assoile, from the " tyme of his first landinge at *Ques de Caux*, where " *Harlinge* receved the order of knighte and con- " tynewed the Siege of *Harfleue*, and was with my " Lorde of *Excester* at the bataile of *Valemonte* and " *Ques de Caux*, and was at the battayle of the " Sea, where my Lorde of *Huntington* was chieve- " tayne, and was also at the battayle of *Vernoile* " in *Perche*, and also at this last battayle of *Rou-* " *verey.*

Sir *Gilbert Hallsale.*

" *Item* to expose the honour of *Gilbert Hallsall*, " whiche was at the battaile of *Cravant*, where " he receved the Order of Knighte, and after at the " battaile of *Vernoile* in *Perche*, and was also at " the rescows of *Mants* with the Lorde *Talbott*, and " in his Esquierhod had byn at many faire thinges.

In all the other Parts these Copies agree, Mr. *Ashmole* hath not attempted to settle the Chronology of it, which is very easily done; The first Article printed by him recites the Merits of Sir *John Radecliff*, so it must have been before the 22 *Apr.* 7 *H.* 6, when he, and the Earl of *Stafford* were elected into this Order, see above p. 103. and Sir *Thomas Rempston* being here in the next Article said to have been one of the Lieutenants with Sir *John Fastolf* at the battaile of *Rouvroy* in the Month of *February* then last past, that is at the Victory of the *Herrings*, as 'tis usually stiled, obtained in that Month 7 *Hen.* 6; See the Life of Sir *John Fastolf* p. 138. note *q.* it is thence evident, this recommendatory Certificate was sent to the Sovereign and Chapter, a very little Time before these Elections in this seventh Year.

There was omitted a Warrant for payment of some Money laid out for the Feast in the 28*th* of *Hen.* VI.

HENRY *by the Grace of God King of* Englande *and of* Fraunce *and Lord of* Irlande, *To the Tresorer and Chamberlains of oure Eschequier greting: Forasmoch as oure trusty and welbeloved Squyer for oure body* John Hampton *hath payed for* plaies *and* disgisinges *at* Christmas *last passed by oure commandement* xii *l.* vi *s.* viii *d. and also by oure saide commandement for the expenses of Saint* Georgs *feste last holden at oure Castell of* Wyndesore xi *l.* x *s.* vii *d.* q. *We wol and charge you that ye doo contente oure saide Squyer of the said sommes. Yeven undre oure Privie Seel at oure Castell of* Berkhamdstede *the xxvii Day of* Juyn *The Yere of oure Regne xxviii.*

Langport.

In dorso
Pers. per Ass. per Manus *Joannis Hampton* Armigeri xvii
Die *Febr.* A° xxx° R nunc.

A great deal might here be said to explain the first Part of this Entry about Plays and Disguisings, if it should not be esteemed a Digression; however it may be pardonable to hint, that Plays were first introduced by the *English* into *Germany* 1417, *Vander Hardt de Conc. Constan.* Tom. iv. p. 1089. 1091. as they had formerly been introduced by them, also into *Bohemia*, *Balbini* Miscell. Hist. *Bohem.* l. 7. p. 175. That the Subjects of these Plays were upon the divine Misteries, Thus *Exit. Pell.* p. 14. *R.* 2. *Clericis Ecclesiarum parochialium & aliis diversis Clericis in Civitate* London, *in denariis eis liberatis in persolutionem x librarum, quas Dominus Rex eisdem liberare mandavit de dono suo causa ludi de* Passione Domini & Creatione Mundi *per ipsos facti* &c. whence it appears that this Practice preceeded the Institution of the *Confrairie* erected in the Church of the Holy Trinity in *Paris* for the same Purpose, such was the pious Simplicity of that Age, and these Plays were acted at *Christmas*, see *Du Fresne Gloss. voce Festum Asinorum.* At that Time also were several Sorts of Masques. See *Savaron des Masques* p. 32, 33. a very old Custom observed at *Christmas* within this Kingdom, whereof there are some diverting Particulars mentioned in the ancient Wardrobe Accounts.

For

For the Connection of the Hiſtory of the ſeveral Alterations, that happened about this Time, it may not be amiſs to give Schemes of the Stalls at the Time of the Depoſition of *Hen.* VI, compared with the Liſts of the Poſſeſſors of them in the Firſt and Third of *Edw.* IV.

39 *H.* VI.	1 *Ed.* IV.	3 *Ed.* IV.
1 Sovereign		
2 King of *Portugal* — —	The ſame — —	The ſame.
3 Void by Death of the Duke of *York* on 30 *Dec.* 39 *H.* 6. —	Void — —	The Earl of *Warwick* placed here, though he had been elected to the ninth Stall of this Side.
4 Duke of *Norfolk* — —	The ſame, but died on 6 *Nov.* following —	*Tiptoft* Earl of *Worceſter.*
5 Earl of *Kendale* — —	The ſame by the Title of Earl *Longvile* — —	Void by the Deprivation of him.
6 Void by Death of the Earl of *Salisbury* on 30 *Dec.* 39 *H.* 6.	Void — —	Lord *Montacu* his Son afterwards Earl of *Northumberland.*
7 Viſcount *Bourgchier* — —	The ſame created Earl of *Eſſex* on 30th *June* —	The ſame.
8 King of *Denmark* — —	The ſame — —	Void but Duke of *Milain* elected hereto, who died before Inſtallation.
9 Void, but the Earl of *Warwick* elected hereto, though placed in the third Stall — —	Void for want of Inſtallation of Earl of *Warwick*	Lord *Scrope*, for the Earl of *Warwick* was placed in the 3d Stall on this Side.
10 Lord *Sudely* — —	The ſame — —	The ſame.
11 Lord *Dudy* — —	The ſame — —	The ſame.
12 Lord *Wells* killed at *Towton* 29 *March* 1 *E.* 4. — —	Void — —	Void by the Death of Sir *William Chamberlaine* elected hereto, who died probably before Inſtallation.
13 Earl of *Wiltſhire* beheaded on *Friday* before St. *George's* Day 1 *E.* 4. and attainted afterwards — — —	Void — —	Sir *John Aſteley.*
Prince's Side.		
1 Void — — —	Void — —	Void.
2 *Jaſper* Earl of *Penbroke* —	The ſame who was ſoon attainted — —	Duke of *Clarence.*
3 Void by Death of Sir *John Faſtolf* on 6 *Nov.* 39 *H.* 6.	Void — —	*Ferdinand* King of *Naples*, afterwards tranſlated.
4 Lord *Beauchamp* — —	The ſame — —	The ſame.
5 Void, but the Lord *Bonevile* elected, who was ſoon after beheaded — —	Void — —	Lord *Haſtings.*
6 Lord *Berners* — —	The ſame — —	The ſame.
7 Void but King of *Poland* had been long elected to it —	The ſame — —	The ſame.
8 Void, but the Emperor had been elected, and as this Regiſter ſaith inſtalled —	Void — —	Lord *Herbert.*
9 Lord *Faconberg* — —	The ſame ſoon created Earl of *Kent* — —	Earl *Douglas.*
10 Lord *Rivers* — —	The ſame — —	The ſame.
11 Void, but Sir *Thomas Kiriel* elected, who was ſoon afterwards beheaded — —	Void — —	The Lord *Wenlock* tranſlated from the 12 of this Side.
12 Void but Sir *John Wenlock* elected hither, though placed in the xith of this Side. —	Void Lord *Wenlock* not inſtalled — — —	Sir *Robert Harecourt.*
13 Duke of *Viſeu* died about this Time — — —	— — —	Lord *Duras.*

Inclytiſſimus

P. 125. INclytissimus Rex *Edoardus Quartus*, qui post divini ac humillimi Spiritus Regem *Henricum Sextum* obtinuit, Anno Christi Incarnati 1460, die 29 *Junii* post cum omni Regali Ceremonia ac Celebritate Regia *Westmonasterii*, quo triumphaliter ab arce *Londinensi* perductus est, Coronam accepit: unctus (quod assolet) ab Archiepiscopo. Cui post rogationem in aulâ grandi nec totius populi cum ingenti plausu defuit assensus. Rex autem post sumptuosum & solenne convivium, quod in aulâ prebebat, omni quo poterat Regii Status honore, se plebi insinuans, Fratrem *Georgium Clarentiæ* Ducem; *Richardum* autem Ducem *Gloceſtriæ*, Dominum *Boucer* Comitem *Essexiæ*, & Dominum *Fawcumbrydge Cantiæ* Comitem instituit. Statim ab hoc munere *Cantuariæ* incipiens, bonam regni partem per Maritima transiit, homines ut videret & urbes.

Eodem anno *primo Joannes* Dux *Northfolciæ* Regis amicissimus, & integerimus adjutor commigravit ad Superos.

Hoc anno *primo* sereniſſimi Regis *Edoardi Quarti*, *Maii* 17 die, cœptum est *Windesori* celebrari Concilium, in quo [a] Vicecomes *Bourcher* factâ sibi per

---

THE *most Renowned King* Edward *the Fourth, who prevailed over the divine and meek spirited Prince* Henry *the Sixth, was in the Year* 1460, *on the* 29*th of* June *following, with all royal Ceremony and Pomp crowned at* Westminster, *whither he was carried in a triumphant Manner from the* Tower *of* London, *being anointed (as usual) by the Arch-Bishop. And when the Question was ask'd in the Great-Hall, the Assent of the whole People was given with great Acclamations. The King after a magnificent and orderly Entertainment which he made in the Hall, insinuating himself to the People by all manner of Regards consistent with his royal Dignity, created his Brother* George *Duke of* Clarence; *and* Richard *Duke of* Gloceſter, *Lord* Boucer *Earl of* Essex, *and Lord* Fawcunbridge *Earl of* Kent. *Presently after this Affair beginning at* Canterbury, *he passed through a great Part of the Kingdom along the Sea-Coast, to see his People and the Cities.*

In his said first Year died John *Duke of* Northfolk, *a most friendly and faithful Abettor of the King's.*

In this first Year of the most serene King Edward *the* Fourth, May 17, *a Chapter was begun to be held at* Wyndesor; *in which the* [a] *Viscount* Bourcher, *having*

---

a Ed. IV, *began his Reign on the fourth of* March, *Parl.* 1. E. 4. *n.* 10, *and on the thirteenth Day of that Month went into the* North, *where he gained the bloody Victory at* Touton *Field on* Palm-Sunday, *which was then on* 29 March, *and during his Absence in these Parts this Feast was held, for he returned not to* Sheen *till the* 26 *of* June. *See his Life published by Mr* Hearne *at the End of* Sprott. *So that this Compiler according to Order of Time, should have placed this Feast of St.* George *before his Coronation, and before the Narrative of the Creation of this Viscount to be Earl of* Esſex, *which was on* 7*th* June, Pat. 1. E. 4. *p.* 2. *m* 1. *and before the Promotion of the Lord* Fauconbridge *to the Earldom of* Kent, *and also before the Entry of the Death of the Duke of* Norfolk, *which happened on* 6 Nov. 1 E. 4. Esch. 2 E. 4. *n.* 46. *for this Duke is here named as present at this Feast.*

Here are twelve Companions named, and the Earl of Warwick *and the Lord* Wenlock *Knights elect, not then installed, and two Vacancies by the Deaths of Lord* Boneville *and Sir* Thomas Kiriell, *whose Hatchments could not be offered, because they were never installed, and*

per Supremum idoneâ sufficienteque commissione, Deputatus ab eodem præsedit, sibi conjunctum illic habens Dominum *Berners*. Supremus multis magnis ac variis alioquin Regni negotiis jugiter intentus aberat, cui præsentes obsequium deferebant *Northfolciæ* Dux & Dominus *Fawcunbrydge*.

Rex *Portugaliæ*
Rex *Daciæ* } ut ante semper excusati, quod essent exteri.
Comes *Longvyle*

Comes *Penbrochiæ*
Dominus *Ryvers* } non misêrunt unde possent excusari.
Dominus *Dudeley*

Domini *Beauchamp* jam absentis ideo probata causa fuit, quoniam in ipso solenni die Divi *Georgii* prius aderat, arbitratus tunc fore Celebritatem hanc assuetam.

Dominus *Sudeley* decubabat ægrotus.

Prælatus, Abbas *Towrhyll*, & Prior *Medemenam* de absentia notati sunt.

Ibidem auditæ sunt litteræ, quas ad Deputatum suum cæterosq; Commilitones Supremus jam eo miserat, quibus est præceptum, ut nuper P. 126.
Regis

---

having a proper and sufficient Commission given him by the Sovereign, presided as his Deputy, having the Lord Berners *assembled with him. The Sovereign being continually taken up with the many great and various Affairs of the Kingdom was absent, having with him the Duke of* Northfolk *and Lord* Fawcunbrydge *paying their Duty to him.*

The King of Portugal
King of Denmark } *were excused, as always before, being Foreigners.*
Count Longvyle

The Earl of Pembroke
Lord Ryvers } *sent no Excuse.*
Lord Dudeley

Lord Beauchamp, *who was now absent, had his Excuse approved, because he had attended before on the very Feast Day of St.* George, *expecting then the usual Solemnity.*

Lord Sudeley *kept his Bed through Sickness.*

The Prelate, *Abbot* Towyrhyll, *and Prior* Medmenam *were marked down for their Absences.*

There were heard the Letters which the Sovereign had then sent to his Deputy and the rest of the Knights, in which they were required to take the Ensigns

---

and two by the Removals of the Banners of the Earl of Wiltshire *and Lord* Wells, *but no Notice is here taken of any Elections made to the Stalls of the Duke of* York, *the Earl of* Salisbury, *the* Princes, *or Sir* John Fastolfs, *neither is there any Mention of the King of* Poland, *the* Emperor, *or the Duke of* Viseu, *which answer the Number of Stalls.*

This being the first Feast held after the Death of Sir John Fastolf, *'tis strange his Banner should not have been offered, as well as those of the other Companions here named.*

Regis Insignia de Choro tollerentur, & jam Regnantis appenderentur, quod & mature qui præsentes erant factitatum curabant; *Caduceator* enim Regius jussu Nobilium illa Supremi prioris auferens, abduxit in Sacrarium, loco quorum nova metuendissimi jam Regis appensa sunt. Earundem authoritate *Wylschiriæ* quoque Comitis insignia, & Domini *Wells* deposita sunt, è Choroque sublata.

In Missâ crastinâ pro *defunctis* Enses ac Galeæ cum appendicibus jam mortuorum Equitum, videlicet Ducum *Eboraci* ac *Buckyngamiæ*, Comitum *Sarisburiæ* & *Salopiæ*, Vicecomitis *Beaumond*, & Domini *Scales* oblata sunt, ut antiqua consuetudo fuit: Et quia pauciores intererant, ipse Deputatus cum Collegâ toto Negotio perfuncti sunt.

Comes *Warwici*, Dominus *Bonevyle*, Dominus *Thomas Kiryell*, Dominus *Johannes Wenlooke* memorati sunt ut prius electi, primus ad sedem Ducis *Buckyngamiæ*, alter ad sedem Domini *Scales*, tertius in locum Comitis *Salopiæ*, quartus verò in sedem Vicecomitis *Beaumond*, sed nondum ad sedes easdem introducti.

Interea quoque Dominus *Bonevyle*, & Dominus *Thomas Kiryell* obeuntes, reliquêrunt sedes adhuc vacuas.

Insuper ibidem authoritate Supremi per Commilitones est statutum, quod Enses ac Galeæ cum appendicibus quâvis ex causa deposita, & è choro sublata, verterentur in usum ac commodum Hospitii, seu Collegii Divi *Georgii*: sicut & illa quæ pro mortuis postridie Celebritatum à superviventi-

---

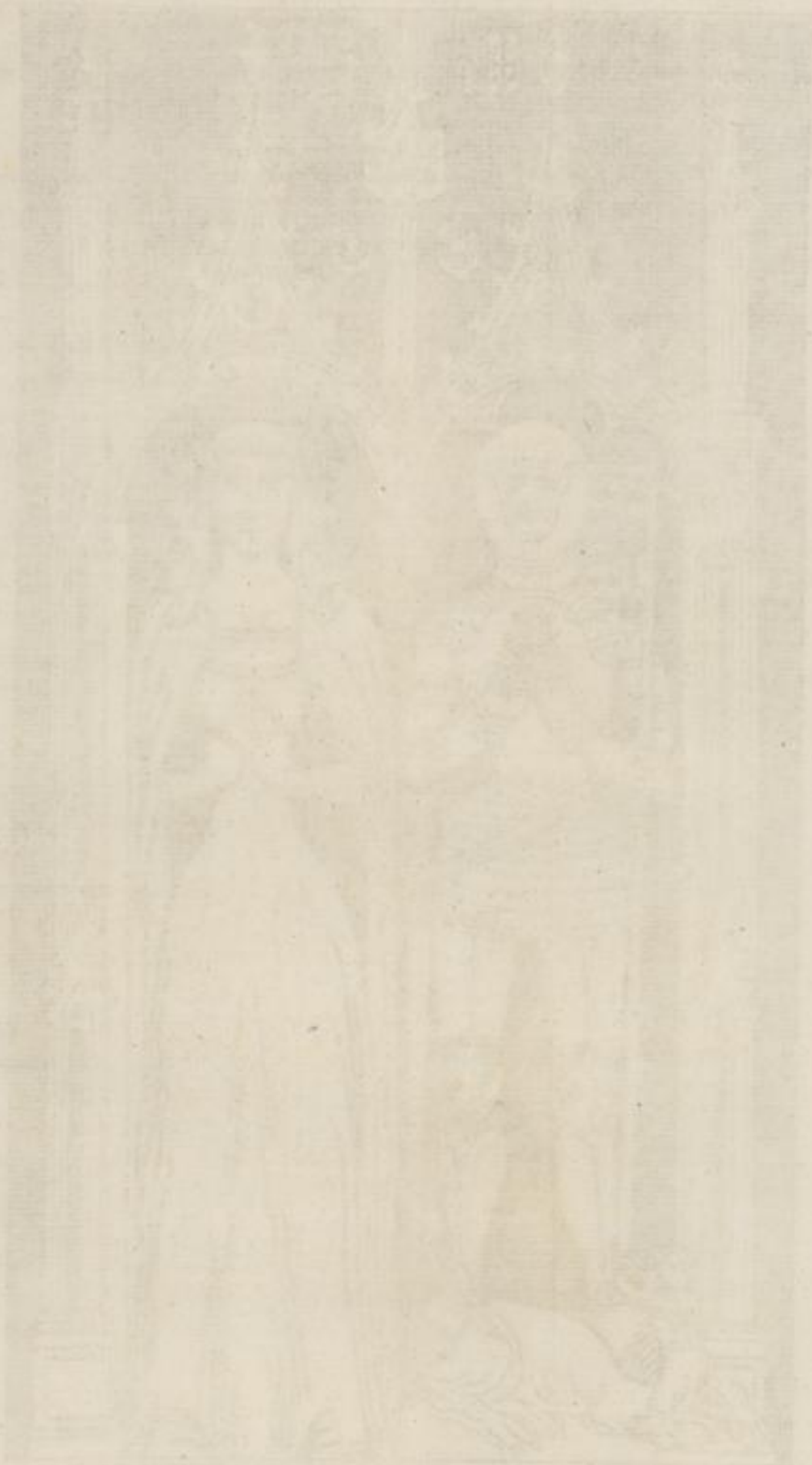
of the late King out of the Choir, and hang up those of the King now reigning: Which they who were present readily took Care to have done. For the King's Herald by Order of the Nobles taking away those of the former Sovereign, carried them into the Vestry, and hung up the new Ones of our now most dread King in their Stead. By Authority of the same Letters, also the Ensigns of the Earl of Wylschyre *and Lord* Wells *were taken down and carried out of the Choir.*

In the Mass the next Day for the Dead, the Swords and Helmets with the Appurtenances of the Knights who were now dead, viz. *of the Dukes of* York *and* Buckyngham, *of the Earls of* Salisbury *and* Shrewsbury, *Viscount* Beaumond *and Lord* Scales *were offered, according to ancient Usage, and because there were no more present, the Deputy himself with his Collegue performed the whole Office.*

The Earl of Warwick, *Lord* Bonevyle, *Sir* Thomas Kiryell, *Sir* John Wenlooke *mentioned to have been formerly elected, the first to the Stall of the Duke of* Buckyngham, *the second to the Stall of Lord* Scales, *the third to that of the Earl of* Shrewsbury, *the fourth to the Stall of Viscount* Beaumont, *but were not yet introduced to their Stalls.*

Lord Bonevyle *also, and Sir* Thomas Kiryel *dying in the mean time, left their Stalls still vacant.*

Moreover it was there also by Authority of the Sovereign enacted by the Knights, That the Swords and Helmets with the Appurtenances that were taken down for any Cause whatsoever, and carried out of the Choir, should be converted to the Use and Profit of the Hospital or College of St. George, *in the same*





hic Jacet Symon felbrigge miles quondam verillarius illustri
ssimi dñi regis ricardi scdi qui obiit die mensis anno dñi
ffccccc et dna ffargarita quondam consors sua nomine boema ac
olim domicilla illustrissime dñe dñe anne quondam inclite regine
que obiit xxviii die mensis suny anno dñi ffccccxiii quarum quies amen

viventibus offeruntur, quamquam obstabant [b] aliqui & contra deposcebant. [c]

Anni [d] *Secundi* fit nulla mentio.

Anno

same Manner, as the Ensigns of the deceased Companions, which were offered by the Survivors on the Day after the Feasts, though [b] *some of them opposed this Determination, and desired the contrary.* [c]

Of his second [d] *Year there is no Account at all.*

b Here being only two Companions present, they must of Course have concurred in their Opinions. The later Practice hath been in Cases of Attainders and Degradations, to fling down the Hatchments into the Choir, and thence to kick or spurn them through the Church, and through the Quadrangle into the Ditch of the Castle.

c Priv. Sigill. 25 *Aug.* 1 E. 4. *Forasmoche as we have granted unto our humble Servant* Garter *King of Armes and his Felaws the some of* x *marc, for the Largesse and visite proclaymed for our Astat at the Feste of Seint* George *last passed &c. ye pay &c. and in* Exit Pell. *P.* 3. *E.* 4. *Gartero* Regi Armorum & Sociis in persolutionem x marc, quas Dominus Rex nunc eis liberari mandavit pro *Largeis* & donis proclamat. pro Statu Regis ad festum S. *Georgii* anno *primo* ejusdem Regis habend. de dono suo per viam regardi 6 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.*

d It is very probable there was some Chapter held in the first Year, wherein Jasper *Earl of* Penbroke *was ordered to be degraded, and wherein several Vacancies were supplied by an Election; for we know that in the Commencement of the second Year, there was a Commission granted for installing five Knights Subjects, which being imperfectly printed by Mr.* Ashm. *App. n.* 52, *is here published at large.*

Registr. *Denton* in Ærario *Windsor* p. 100 *b.*

Edward par la grace de Dieu Roy *D'engleterre* & de *France*, Signieur d'*Irlande*, & Soverayn de l'Ordre du *Gartier*, a nostre treschier & tresamey Cousin *Henry* Counte d'*Essex*, & a nous treschiers & bien aymes, *Johan* Sire de *Berners*, & *Johan* Sire de *Wenlok*, nous confreres de la dit l'ordre, & a chacun d'eux Salut. Coment nagueres de l'avis & assent de vous, & d'aultres nous Confreres de mesme l'ordre, ayons entre *les aultres* esleu nostre treschier & tresayme Cousin *Johan* Counte de *Worcestre*, & nos treschiers & chiers & bien aymes *William* Sire de *Hastinges* nostre Chamberlayn, *Johan* Sire de *Montacu*, *William* Sire de *Herbert*, & Messieur *Johan Astley* Chevaliers, & nous confreres de la dict Ordre, & soit auxi, que en les estatus de mesme l'ordre & coustume, que tielx ellieuz estant en cedit nostre Royaulme seront establis personelement dedeins certain temps apres la reception de la dit Gartier, coment plus au plain est declarez en icelles estatutz; scavoer faisons que pour aulcunes considerations nous a ce specialement moyvantes, & mesment que nostre dict Cousyn de *Worcestre* & les aultres Signeurs & Chevaliers dessusdits sont de present, seront encores, tellement occupez entour nostre personne & nostre service pour le bien de nous & de nostre dit Royaulme, quils ne puissent estre enstallez personellement au temps que vouldrions a vous ordonnes & deputes, ordonnons & deputons par ces presentes vous jointement & severallement & a ce donnons playn pouver & auctorite, de admitter, recevoir, & establir en toute bonne haste que faire ce pourra iceluy nostre cousin de *Worcestre* & les Seigneurs & Chevaliers dessus dits, & chescun d'eulx, par leur procureur ou procureurs par eulx en ceste partie constitues & deputes en les estalles a chescun deulx en nostre College de Seinct *George*, dedens nostre Chasteau de *Windesore*, assignes ainsi & par telle maniere, que ung & chascun d'eulx y fussent adoncquez presentez en leur propres personnes; aulcunes ordenances ou estatus faitz ou ordonnes au contraire non obstantz. En tesmoing de la quelle chose nous avons fait faire cestes nous Lettres soubs le Scel de la dict Ordre Patents, Donne a nostre Cyte de *Lincoln* le 21 Jour de *Mars*, l'an de nostre Reigne le secund.

This is dated in the very Commencement of the second Year of his Reign, so that these Elections were in all Probability in the first Year.

But there were some other Elections before the Time of the Installations of these five Knights, referred to in this Instrument, and those were the Duke of Clarence *and Sir* William Chamberlaine, *who are placed the first in the Catalogues under this Reign, and who are expressly said to have been elected in the first Year,* Vinc. *MS. on* Off. Arm. *n.* 417: *their Names occur in the following Entry of the third Year in this Register, the Duke of* Clarence *being present in that Chapter, and the Stall of the other said to be then vacant by his Death. But the Collector is induced to believe, the latter died before Installation, because his Name doth not occur in the* Windsor-*Tables.*

In

P. 127. Anno *tertio* clariſſimi Regis *Edoardi Quarti,* viceſimo ſecundo die *Aprilis* celebratum eſt *Windeſori* Concilium, in [e] quo cum Supremo præſentes erant

Dux *Clarentiæ,*
Comes *Wigorniæ,*
Comes *Eſſexiæ,*
Dominus *Haſtyngs,*
Dominus *Montagu,*
Dominus *Rivers,*
Dominus *Dudley,*
Dominus *Herbert,*
Dominus *Berners,*
Dominus *Wenlooke,*
Dominus *Duras,*
Dominus *Robertus Hevecourt.*

Rex *Portugaliæ*
Rex *Poloniæ*
Rex [f] *Neopolitanus*
Dux *Mediolanenſis*
} extranei, ſuis domi rebus addicti.

Comes *Warwici*
Dominus *Sudeley*
} foris occupati.

Comes

In the third Year of the moſt noble King Edward *the* Fourth, *on the twenty ſecond of* April *a Chapter was held at* Wyndeſor, *in* [e] *which were preſent with the Sovereign*

The Duke of Clarence,
Earl of Worceſter,
Earl of Eſſex,
Lord Haſtings,
Lord Mountague,
Lord Ryvers,
Lord Dudley,
Lord Herbert,
Lord Barners,
Lord Wenlooke,
Lord Duras,
Sir Robert Herecourt.

The King of Portugal
King of Poland
King of [f] Naples
Duke of Milan
} *Foreigners, were taken up with their Affairs at Home.*

The Earl of Warwick
Lord Sudeley
} *were employed abroad.*

---

[e] *Several new Companions are here firſt named in this Regiſter, the Duke of* Clarence, *Earl of* Worceſter, *the Lord* Haſtings, *the Lord* Montacu, *the Lord* Herbert, *the Lord* Duras, *Sir* Robert Harecourt, *the King of* Naples, *the Duke of* Milain, *the Earl* Douglas, *the Lord* Scropp *of Bolton, Sir* John Aſteley, *and a Vacancy that happened by the Death of Sir* William Chamberlaine; *the Times of their Elections and Inſtallations are omitted out of this Book, but the Commiſſion for Inſtallations of five of them hath been inſerted. It hath been obſerved in the Introduction p.* 86, *that this Lord* Herbert *was elected during the Life-time of* Frederick *the Emperor, who had been formerly elected. Here are twenty two Companions, which with three Vacancies complete the Number: But then this Regiſter miſtakes in one of the Vacancies, for we know from the* Windſor-*Tables, that the Earl of* Douglaſs *ſucceeded the Earl of* Kent *in the ninth Stall on the Prince's Side, and this Earl of* Douglaſs *is entred, as excuſed for his Abſence from this Feaſt by the Sovereign's Letters, ſo that theſe three Vacancies were in the Stalls of the* Prince, *the Earl of* Kendall, *and of Sir* William Chamberlain.

[f] *Of the Time of his Election ſee Introd. p.* 49, *and that on the eighteenth of* July *this Year, the Livery of the Garter was ſent to him. See there Note x.*

Earl

Comes *Douglas* } Litteris Regiis excuſati.
Dominus *Beauchamp* }

Dominus *Scropp* } regni commodis è mandato Domini Re-
Dominus *Joannes* [g] *Aſchley* } gis attendentes.

Antiſtes *Wyntonienſis*, Abbas *Towrhyll* & Prior *Medmenam* ſuis hic officiis functi ſunt.

Supremus aſſenſu ſuorum ibi Commilitonum decrevit, ut inſignia Comitis de [b] *Kendale* depoſita extra Chorum aſportarentur.

In Miſſa ſequentis diei pro defunctis Enſis ac Galea Comitis *Cantiæ* oblata ſunt: Enſis per Comitem *Eſſexiæ* & Dominum *Montagu*, Galea vero cum annexis per *Clarentiæ* Ducem & Comitem *Wigorniæ*.

Quo pacto tres eo tempore ſedes vacuæ factæ ſunt, Comitis inquam *Cantiæ*, Comitis de *Kendale*, & Domini *Gulielmi Chamberlayne* [i]. P. 128.

Illuſtriſſi-

Earl Douglas } *were excuſed by the King's Letters.*
Lord Beauchamp }

Lord Scropp } *were attending the Good of the Kingdom by the King's*
Sir [g] John Aſchley } *Command.*

The Biſhop of Wincheſter, *Abbat* Towyrhyll *and Prior* Medemenam *here diſcharged their ſeveral Offices.*

The Sovereign with the Aſſent of his Fellow-Knights then ordered, That the Enſigns of the Earl of [b] Kendale *ſhould be taken down and carried out of the Choir.*

At the Maſs for the Dead the Day following, the Sword and Helmet of the Earl of Kent *were offered, the Sword by the Earl of* Eſſex *and Lord* Mountagu, *and the Helmet with the Appurtenances by the Duke of* Clarence *and Earl of* Worceſter.

By which Means three Stalls were vacant at this Time, The Earl of Kent's, *Earl of* Kendale's, *and Sir* William Chamberlayne's [i].

---

g His Inveſtiture with the Garter is exhibited in Sculpture in Dugd. Warwickſhire p. 73.

b See Introduct. p. 77. 78.

In a Memorial ſent hither by the Direction of the Duke of Foix, *to enquire into the Time of the Marriage of his Anceſtor this Earl of* Kendal *with the Daughter of the Earl of* Suffolk, *'tis ſaid that this Earl refuſed to enter into any Treaty with* Louis XI, *for Reſtitution to his Eſtate, 'till he had the Permiſſion of the King of* England *granted him by Letters Patents, which are ſtill preſerved in the Archives of that noble Family, and thereon the King of* France *reſtored him* 17 May 1462, 2 Ed. IV, *to his ancient Patrimony, which the Counts of* Foix *and* Dunois *had long enjoyed. Q.* 1. penes me. *Doubtleſs therefore he returned the Emblems of this Order, which might probably be done with reſpectful Solemnity, and become a Precedent to his Countryman the Lord* Duras.

i *In this Year in the Act of Parliament for Apparel is this Clauſe, That no Batchelor Knight ſhall wear* Velvet *upon* Velvet, *but ſuch as be of the Order of the Garter.* Stat. 3 E. IV, *c.* 5. *The Editor doth not take this Phraſe to be meant Velvet lined or guarded with Velvet, but conceives it to mean the richeſt Sort of Velvet. For as the* French *call the beſt Velvet a* ſix liſſes *to diſtinguiſh it from that a* trois poils, a deux poils, poil & demi, & renforce a quatre liſſes. Diction. de Trevoux en Velours: *So in the Accounts of the ſtanding Wardrobe we often find the Velvet remaining therein under the following Denominations with their different Values.*

Purpull Velvete open Velvete perled at xl *s.* the yerde.
Purpull velvete perled at xxxiii *s.* iii *d.* le yerde.
Crimoſyn velvete open velvete perled at xxxiii *s.* iiii *d.* le yerde.
Crimoſyn velvete perled at xxxiii *s.* iiii *d.* le yerde.
Crimoſyn velvete at xxvi *s.* viii *d.* le yerde.
Ruſſette velvete open velvete perled at xl *s.* le yerde.
Ruſſette velvete perled at xxxiii *s.* iiii *d.* le yerde.
Ruſſette velvete at xvi *s.* le yerde *&c.* 12 *H.* 8.

Illustrissimi Regis *Edoardi Quarti* Anno *quarto*, *Aprilis* vicesimo nono, præcellens *Essexiæ* Comes Commissione Regiâ deputatus, *Windesori* formam soliti consessûs observavit, cum quo præsens erat Dominus *Bareners*.

Supremus alibi magnis atque gravibus Regni negotiis implicatus, & assiduus in illis, istinc aberat.

Rex *Portugaliæ*, absentiæ causam habuit, curam regni sui.

Dux *Clarentiæ* cum Regiâ majestate fuit: Comes autem *Wigorniæ* Regi similiter obsecutus.

Comes *Warwici*, Dominus *Montagu*, Dominus *Scropp* } aquilonaribus Regni finibus, nec injussu Regis invigilabant, ut rebellibus ac hostilibus armis sicubi cepcrint irrumpere, fortiter obsisterent.

Comes *Duras* extra Regnum, mandato Regis obsequens.

Comes *Douglas*, Dominus *Dudeley*, Dominus *Hastyngs*, Dominus *Ryvers*, Dominus *Herbert*, Dominus *Wenlooke*, Dominus *Rob. Herecourt* } attendebant ex præcepto Regis illis magnatibus, qui ad tuendum boreales fines assignati sunt, uti diximus, aut aliis alioqui necessitatibus solicitati.

Dominus

In the fourth Year of the most illustrious King Edward *the* Fourth, *the twenty ninth of* April, *the noble Earl of* Essex *deputed by the King's Commission, kept the Form of the usual Chapter at* Wyndesor, *and with him the Lord* Bareners *was present.*

The Sovereign was absent elsewhere, being involved in the great and weighty Affairs of the Kingdom, and continually taken up with them.

The King of Portugal's *Cause of Absence was the Care of his Kingdom.*

The Duke of Clarence *was with the King; and the Earl of* Worcester *likewise attending on the King.*

The Earl of Warwick, *Lord* Mountagu, *Lord* Scropp } *were guarding the* Northern *Borders of the Kingdom by the King's Command, that they might gallantly oppose the Forces of Rebels and Enemies, if they attempted to make an Invasion.*

Earl [*it should be Lord*] Duras *was out of the Kingdom, obeying the King's Orders.*

Earl Douglas, *Lord* Dudeley, *Lord* Hastings, *Lord* Ryvers, *Lord* Herbert, *Lord* Wenlooke, *Sir* Robert Herecourt } *were by the King's Directions attending on those Nobles who were assigned for the Defence of the* Northern *Borders, as we have said, or engaged in some other necessary Employments elsewhere.*

Lord

Dominus [k] *Dudeley*
Dominus *Beauchamp* } ſuam Litteris infirmitatem cauſati ſunt.

Dominus *Joannes* [l] *Aſcheley* captivus in tranſmarinis [m]. P. 129.

Hoc eodem [n] Anno peperit *Elizabetha* Regina primogenitam ſuam *Elizabetham.*

Anno *quinto* invictiſſimi Regis *Edoardi Quarti* viceſimo nono die *Aprilis* Dominus [o] *Barners* debita Commiſſione Regiæ Majeſtatis aſſignatus, ad conſultationem aſſuetam & ſolennem divinorum celebrationem honorifice

---

Lord [k] Dudeley
Lord Beauchamp } *pleaded Indiſpoſition for an Excuſe by their Letters.*

Sir John [l] Aſchley *was a Priſoner beyond Sea* [m].

In this ſame [n] *Year Queen* Elizabeth *brought forth her eldeſt Daughter* Elizabeth.

In the fifth Year of the moſt invincible King Edward *the* Fourth, *the twenty ninth Day of* April, *the Lord* [o] Barners *deputed by a proper Commiſſion from the King, for the uſual Conſultation and the ſolemn Celebration of divine Service*

---

[k] *The Lord* Dudeley *is mentioned above attending in the* North *for the Safety thereof, and therefore doubtleſs this ſhould be the Lord* Sudeley, *who by Reaſon of his Age had in the firſt Year obtained an Exemption from attending the Parliament* Pat. 1 E. 4. *p.* 3. *m.* 24.

[l] *See* Rot. Fran. 7 E. 4, *m.* 17. *Joh. Aſteley* miles priſonarius penes Francos habet officium *Vexillarii* Regis ſibi conceſſum.

[m] *Here are only nineteen Companions, The Kings of* Poland, Naples, *and Duke of* Milan *omitted, and probably the three Vacancies mentioned in the former Year might not be ſupplied.*

MS. Ant. a Wood in Muſeo Aſhm. *n.* 117.

By the King.

RIGHT truſty and welbeloved we grete you wele and wol and charge you that under our privy Seale being in your Ward ye do make Letters to be directed unto our Treſorer of England *and Chamberleyns of our Eſchequer charging them by the ſame that unto our truſty and welbeloved Servant Gartier and his Felaus Kings and Heralds of th'office of Armes they pay and deliver the Somme of* xx *marks which we gave unto them by way of Reward for our* Largeſſe *proclaymed in our Court at the Feaſts of* Alhalowen *and St.* George *laſt paſſed and thees our Lettres ſhall be your Warrant. Yeven under our Signet at our Caſtell of* Pountfrett *the xviith Day of* June *the fourth Year of our Reigne.*

Vharpisfeld.

Priv. Sigill in Off. Pell. 17 *June* 4 E. 4, *Edward &c. To the Treſurer &c. We wol and charge you that unto oure truſty and welbeloved Servant* Gartier *and his Felaus* Kinges *and* Heraulds *of the Office of Armes, ye paye and delivere the ſome of* xx *marc. whiche we gave unto thaym by way of rewarde for oure* Largiſſe *proclaimed in oure Court att the feeſtis of* Allualowen *and St.* George *laſt paſſed &c.*

Exit. Pell. *P.* 6. E. 4.

*Garter*o Regi armorum & ſociis ſuis *Regibus, & Heraldis* de Officio Armorum in denariis eis liberatis iſto die factis per manus *Garterii* in ſolutionem xx marcarum quas Dominus Rex eis liberare mandavit per viam regardi, pur les *Largez* proclamatis in Curia ipſius Domini Regis ad feſta omnium Sanctorum & Sancti *Georgii* Anno Quarto xiii *l.* vi *s.* viii *d.*

[n] *Though this King was married on the Feaſt of* Philip *and* Jacob 1464, Scala Mundi inter Cod. *Norfolc. in* Off. Arm. *n.* 25, *that is on the firſt of* May, *yet his eldeſt Daughter* Elizabeth *was not born till* Febr. 1466, *and chriſtened on the eleventh of that Month. Life of* Ed. IV *printed by Mr.* Hearne *at the End of* Sprott. *This Computation of the Year was not from the Day of the Incarnation, but according to the* Roman *Calculation of the Commencement of the Year from the Kalends of* January, *which the Continuer of the* Croyland *Hiſt. p.* 551, *aſſerts at length. Elizabetha* nata 1465 ſecundum uſum Eccleſiæ *Anglicanæ*, 1466 Eccleſiæ vero *Romanæ*, Menſe *Februarii*, *and indeed this was in the fifth, not fourth of* Ed. IV.

[o] *Here are only twenty one Companions, the Duke of* Milain *being not named, and probably the Vacancies in the* Prince's *Stall, and in thoſe of the Earl of* Kendal, *and of Sir* William Chamberlaine *had not been then filled.*

in

rifice cum Domino *Sudeley* & Domino *Roberto Herecourt Windesori* convênit.

Supremus interim grandibus Imperii sui negotiis hic atque ibi distractus erat.

Rex *Portugaliæ*, Rex *Poloniæ*, Rex *Neopolitanus* } in suis (ut oportebat) Regnorum curis, nec hii in suas adhuc sedes sunt introducti.

Dux *Clarentiæ*, Comes *Warwici*, Comes *Wigorniæ*, Comes [p] *Northumbriæ*, Comes *Essexiæ*, Comes *Douglas*, Dominus *Hastyngs*, Dominus *Herebert*, Dominus *Scropp*, Dominus *Ryvers*, Dominus *Wenlooke* } nuncio Regis excusati sunt de absentiâ suâ.

Domini *Beauchamp* excusatoriæ litteræ receptæ sunt.

Dominus

in an honourable Manner convened at Wyndesor *with the Lord* Sudeley *and Sir* Robert Herecourt.

The Sovereign in the mean Time was hurried up and down by the great Affairs of his Kingdom.

The King of Portugal, *King of* Poland, *King of* Naples } *were taken up (as they ought) with the Cares of their Kingdoms, and were not yet installed.*

The Duke of Clarence, *Earl of* Warwick, *Earl of* Worcester, *Earl of* [p] Northumb., *Earl of* Essex, *Earl* Douglas, *Lord* Hastyngs, *Lord* Herebert, *Lord* Scropp, *Lord* Ryvers, *Lord* Wenlooke } *were excused for Absence by a Message from the King.*

Lord Beauchamp's *Letters of Excuse were received.*

[p] *That is* John Nevil *Lord* Montagu.

Lord

Dominus *Duras Calisii* mansit. P. 130.
Dominus *Joannes Ascheley*, velut ante captivus.
Dominus *Dudeley* nullam præ se tulit absentiæ causam [q].

Sexto nobilissimi Principis *Edoardi Quarti* Anno, *Aprilis* vicesimo septimo, Dominus item [r] *Barners*, ut ante, deputatus *Wyndesori* cum Domino *Scroop* & Domino *Roberto Herecourt*, ex more conventum habuit.
Rex autem solicitis regni negotiis adhuc impeditus erat.

Rex *Portugaliæ*
Rex *Neopolitanus* } foris ut antehâc.

Dux *Clarentiæ*
Comes *Wigorniæ*
Comes *Northumbriæ*
Comes *Essexiæ*
Comes *Douglas*
Dominus *Herebert*
Dominus *Ryvers*
Dominus *Dudeley* } sub protectione Regis absentes.

Comes

Lord Duras *continued at* Calais.
Sir John Ascheley *was a Prisoner as before.*
Lord Dudeley *pleaded no Cause of Absence* [q].

In the sixth Year of the most noble Prince Edward *the* Fourth, *the twenty seventh of* April, *the Lord* [r] Barners *deputed as before, held as usual, a Chapter at* Wyndesor *with Lord* Scropp *and Sir* Robert Herecourt.
The King was still hindred by the troublesome Affairs of the Kingdom.

The King of Portugal
King of Naples } *were abroad as before.*

The Duke of Clarence
Earl of Worcester
Earl of Northumb.
Earl of Essex
Earl Douglas
Lord Herebert
Lord Ryvers
Lord Dudeley } *were absent under the King's Protection.*

Lord Dudeley

[q] *There was some other Chapter held in this Year wherein* Richard *Duke of* Gloucester *was elected into this Order, for we meet with two privy Seals in this Year.* Edward —— *To the Treasorer* —— *We wol and charge you, yat ye deliver unto our right entirely beloved Brother the Duke of* Glouceſtre *or to the Bringer hereof in his Name an Helme, a Creste, and a Swerde for our saide Brother to be set in the Chapell of our College of Seynt* George *withynne our Castell of* Wyndesore *accordyng for hym to thonnour and Order of ye Gartere. Yeven under our prive Seal at our Palays of* Westm. *the fourth Day of* Feverer *ye fest Yere of our Regne.*

Priv. Sigill. 1 *Martii* ad solvendum *Matthæo Phelip* pro i *Garter* Ducis *Glouc.* de dono Regis liberat. xxx *l.*

This Duke was chosen to the Stall from which the Earl of Kendal *had been deposed* Vinc. *MS n.* 417. *in* Off. Arm.

[r] *Here are* 22 *Knights, the Duke of* Milain *not named, and the Prince's Stall vacant, as also that of Sir* William Chamberlaine, *unless possibly the Lord* Montgryson *mentioned hereafter in the seventh Year, had been elected thereto.*

Comes *Warwici*
Dominus *Haſtyngs*
Dominus *Wenlooke*
Dominus *Duras*
} *Caliſii* morantes.

Dominus *Beauchamp*
Dominus *Sudeley*
} miſerunt literas excuſationis ſuæ, quæ & probatæ ſunt.

Dominus *Joannes Aſcheley*, adhuc Carcere, ubi prius detentus.

P. 131. Rex *Poloniæ*
Dux *Gloceſtriæ*
} ſedes ſibi præconceſſas haud adhuc ingreſſi ſunt.

Anno magnificentiſſimi Principis *Edoardi Quarti ſeptimo, Aprilis* viceſimo ſecundo die, ſolenne ſ Concilium *Wyndeſori* celebratum eſt, in quo Supremus ipſe præſens præſentes ſecum habuit

Ducem *Clarentiæ*,
Comitem *Warwici*,
Comitem *Eſſexiæ*,
Comitem *Rivers*,
Comitem *Douglas*,
Dominum *Haſtyngs*,

Dominum

The Earl of Warwick
Lord Haſtings
Lord Wenlook
Lord Duras
} *were abiding at* Calais.

Lord Beauchamp
Lord Dudeley
} *ſent Letters of Excuſe which were alſo approved of.*

Sir John Aſcheley *was detained in Priſon as before.*

The King of Poland
Duke of Gloceſter
} *had not yet taken Poſſeſſion of the Stalls before aſſigned to them.*

In the ſeventh Year of the moſt magnificent King Edward *the* Fourth, *the twenty ſecond Day of* April, *a ſolemn* ſ *Chapter was held at* Wyndeſor, *in which the Sovereign himſelf being preſent had preſent with him*

The Duke of Clarence,
Earl of Warwick,
Earl of Eſſex,
Earl Ryvers,
Earl Douglas,
Lord Haſtyngs,

ſ *In the Account of Sir* John Fogge *Keeper of the great Wardrobe, from the laſt of* Sept. 6 Ed. IV, *for one Year is entred* Feſtum Sancti Georgii die *Jovis* 23 *Apr.* apud *Windeſor.*

Dugd. 2 *vol.* Baron. *p.* 162, *and Mr.* Sandf. *in his Geneal. Hiſt. p.* 415, *refer to a Decree touching the Manner wherein the Duke of* York *the King's ſecond Son ſhould bear his Arms, ſaid to be made upon St.* George's *Day in this ſeventh Year, by the King at St.* John's, *accompanied with other Knights of the Garter, after Evenſong in his Bedchamber, in the Preſence of his Lords and his Council, which is apparently an Error, for that Duke was not born at this Time, and its Chronology might be in the* 17*th Year.*

Lord

Dominum *Bareners*,
Dominum [t] *Scales*,
Dominum *Scroop*,
Dominum *Dudeley*,

Dominum *Wenlooke*,
Dominum *Rob.* [u] *Herecourt*,
Dominum *Jo. Aſcheley*.

Rex *Portugaliæ*
Rex *Neopolitanus* } ut ante ſepius excuſati.

Ducis *Gloceſtriæ*
Comitis *Wigorniæ*
Comitis *Northumbriæ* } abſentiæ, teſtimonio Regis, cauſa probabilis apparuit.
Domini *Herebert*

Dominum *Beauchamp* & Dominum *Sudeley* excuſabat ægritudo.

Dominus *Duras* extra regnum mandata regis implebat.

Domino

Lord Barners,
Lord [t] Scales,
Lord Scropp,
Lord Dudeley,

Lord Wenlooke,
Sir Robert [u] Herecourt,
Sir John Aſcheley.

The King of Portugal
King of Naples } *were excuſed as often before.*

The Duke of Gloceſter's
Earl of Worceſter's
Earl of Northumberland's
Lord Herebert's } *Cauſe of Abſence was allowable, by the King's Teſtimony.*

Lord Beauchamp *and Lord* Sudeley *were excuſed by Sickneſs.*

Lord Duras *was out of the Kingdom executing the King's Commands.*

---

[t] *The Lord* Scales *at this Time was that learned and valiant young Nobleman* Anthony Widville *Brother to the Queen, then about* 25 *Years old,* Eſc. 12 E. 4, poſt mortem *Jaquettæ* Ducisſæ *Bedford, who after the Death of his Father, became Earl* Rivers, *to whom the King gave Letters of Recommendation to all Princes for their Entertainment of him, wherein he is ſtiled* Antonius Comes de *Ripariis*, Dominus de *Scales*, & de *Nuceſle*, ac Inſulæ *Vectis*, ſtrenuus Ordinis noſtri *Garteria* Miles, præchariſſimæ Conſortis noſtræ *Elizabethæ* Reginæ Frater, Pat. 11 *E.* 4, *p.* 2. *m.* 28. *He compoſed many Poems and tranſlated ſeveral Books, whereof two are printed by* Caxton, *the* Dyctes of the Philoſophers *in* 1477, *which Book he ſaith, was tranſlated by the* " noble and puiſſant Lord *Antone* " Erle of *Ryvers*, Lord of *Scales* and of the Iſle " of *Wight*, *Defendour* and *Directour* of the *Siege* " *Apoſtolique* for our holy fader the *Pope* in this " Royaume of *England*, and Governor of my Lord " Prince of *Wales*," *and the* Cordyalle *or Boke of the four laſt Things publiſhed in* 1478, *wherein* Caxton *ſtiles him* " Defenſour *and* Directour *of the* " Cauſes Apoſtolique, *and Uncle and Governour* " *to my Lord the Prince of* Wales." *The Chapter wherein he was elected is omitted, but he ſucceeded the Duke of* Milain *in the eighth Stall on the Sovereign's Side,* Vinc. *MS. in* Off. Arm. *n.* 417. *In the Catalogue he is miſplaced before the Duke of* Gloceſter, *as though he was his Senior by Election, whereas the Duke of* Milain *Predeceſſor to this Lord* Scales *did not die till* 8 March 1466, 6 Ed. IV, Bayle's *Dict.* voce *Sfortia*, *but the Duke of* Gloceſter *was a Companion in the fifth Year, ſee above note q.*

[u] Priv. Sigill. 19 *Fuyl* 7 *E.* 4, " We late you " wite that we have graunted unto our truſty and " welbeloved Sir *Robert Harecourt* oon of the " Knights of the *Gartir* the ſome of lx *l.* by " wey of rewarde for the coſte and expenſis of " the ſayd *Robert* for the tyme of his going of " late with our right truſti and entierly beloved " Couſin Therl of *Warrewyk* and other in our " Ambaſſiatde to our Couſin King *Lowys* of " *Fraunce* &c." *See* Rot. Fran. 7 E. 4, *m.* 17, *for this Embaſſy.*

For

Domino * Principi, Regi *Neopolitano* & Domino de *Montgryson Apuliæ*, jam ante delectis ad illustrissimum Ordinem sedes reservatæ sunt.

Dominus *Wyntonienſis* & Abbas *Towrhyll* aderant, Prior autem *Mede-menam* absentiæ redargutus.

P. 132. Ab hoc septimo, Annum usque decimum, minus extant quæ gesta sunt.

Eodem sane *decimo* clarissima Regina Principem edidit [y] *Edoardum*, & deinceps uti annus ferebat, fratrem ejus *Richardum Eboraci* postea Ducem, duasq; præterea filias *Ceciliam* ac *Katherinam*.

Gestorum *undecimi Anni* nulla mentio [z].

Anno

For the [x] *Prince, the King of* Naples *and Lord of* Montgryson *in* Apulia, *who were a little before chose into the most illustrious Order, Stalls were reserved.*

The Lord of Winchester *and Abbat* Towyrhyll *were present, but the Prior* Medemenam *was censured for Absence.*

From this seventh to the tenth Year, there is no Account of what Things were done.

In the said tenth Year the most noble Queen brought forth Prince [y] Edward, *and afterwards as the Year allow'd it, his Brother* Richard, *afterwards Duke of* York, *and two Daughters besides* Cecilia *and* Katherine.

Of what was done in the eleventh Year there is no Account at all [z].

In

[x] *The Editor is ignorant who was this Lord of* Mongryson, *see the Introduction p.* 48, 49, 50. *If the Name of the King of* Poland *should be added, the Number will be compleat.*

[y] *He was born in the Sanctuary of* Westminster, *on* 4th Nov. 1470, *to which Place the Queen had fled for Refuge, during the Expulsion of the King her Husband,* Richard *was born at* Shrewsbury *on the seventeenth* Aug. 1472. *Collect.* Thynne Lancaster B. 2. penes me *p.* 292. *The Compiler of this Register hath omitted another Son, and several of this King's Daughters.*

[z] Here is a large Chasm from the seventh to the twelfth Year of *Ed.* IV. The strange Revolutions in this Kingdom during this Compass of Time, will be here mentioned, only as they had an immediate Influence on the Transactions in this Order. The Earl of *Warwick* went through wonderful Vicissitudes of Fortune, and as he had set the Crown upon the Head of *Ed.* IV, so out of Inconstancy, Disgust, Disappointment, or some other View, he began about the seventh Year to resolve the resetling *Hen.* VI upon the Throne, and entered into all Sorts of Measures for that Purpose, these his Attempts being soon discovered, he was without all Doubt deposed from this Order, for which Reason it may be, no Plate remains for him in the Chappel; The Fact of his Degradation seems to be proved, in that the *Windsor*-Tables place *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy* to be his immediate Successor, in the third Stall of the Sovereign's Side: Now during the Life-time of this Earl, who lived till the Battle of *Barnet* on *Easter*-Day 1471, we find that this Martial Duke (who as *Comines l.* 4. *Ch.* i. saith, could very well speak the *English* Tongue) was invested with the *Garter*, which was in *January* 1469, see Introduct. p. 69, 82, 83. Notwithstanding the Pardon that this Earl, and his Son-in-law the Duke of *Clarence* obtained in *Christmas* 9 *E.* 4, they soon thought fit to continue on in their Rebellions, as 'tis recited in a Writ 24 *March*, Clauf. 10 *E.* 4, m. 7, 8, but it doth not as yet appear, whether this Earl was upon his Pardon restored to this Order, or whether the Duke of *Clarence* was deposed upon his first Rebellion, though 'tis very probable that Censure might have then been inflicted on him.

It is hence evident, the Catalogues have not placed this Duke of *Burgundy* in his due Seniority, for several Knights elected in the twelfth Year, as it will soon appear, precede him in these Lists. And as some of the Companions did at this Time espouse the Interest and Party of this Earl of *Warwick*, it may not be unreasonable to believe, they might also meet with the like Punishment of Degradation from this Order.

If this Register had presented us with the List of all the Companions in the twelfth Year, we should thereby have been enabled to know the Names

Names of the Knights had been elected in this Interval, at least during the Time that *Ed.* IV was possessed of the royal Dignity, but in that Year there occurs only the Name of one new Companion the Earl of *Arundell*, who is then entred to be excused for his Absence; This Earl according to the *Windsor*-Tables succeeded in the sixth Stall on the Sovereign's Side, to *John Nevill* Lord and Marquess *Montacu*, who had been killed at *Barnet* on *Easter*-Day 11 *E.* IV.

The Behaviour of this *Nevill* had been very wavering and inconstant, swerving and returning to his Loyalty and revolting from it again, and the Collector cannot as yet determine, whether he might not be deposed in one of these Deviations, only his Plate still remains at *Windsor*, Inscribed *le Sire de Montagu*.

But in Order to have a fuller View of the Transactions in this Order, under *Ed.* IV during the Silence of this Register, let us consider how many of the Companions died within this Compass of Time, and who succeeded them according to the *Windsor*-Tables, or other authentick Vouchers.

Deaths of the Companions	Their Successors.
Sir *William Herbert* Earl of *Pembroke* was beheaded *Thursday* after St. *James*'s Day, that is 27 *July* 1468, Esc. 9 *E.* 4.	*John Stafford* Earl of *Wiltshire* elected 12 *E.* 4, who himself died 8 *May* 1473, 13 *E.* 4.
Earl *Rivers* beheaded 12 *Aug.* 1468, 9 *E.* 4. See Esch. 14 *E.* 4, n. 46.	*John* Lord *Howard* elected 12 E. 4.
Tiptoft Earl of *Worcester* beheaded 18 *Octob.* 1470, 10 *E.* 4, Esc. 9, & 10, *E.* 4. n. 53.	*John Mowbray* Duke of *Norfolk* elected 12 E. 4.
Sir *Rob. Harcourt* slain by the *Staffords* and his Death placed in 10 *E.* 4, *Vinc.* MS. n. 417. See the Introduct. p. 54. note *y*.	Lord *Ferrers* elected 12 *E.* 4.
Lord of *Montgryson* of whom see the Introduction p. 48, 49, 50.	Lord *Montjoy* elected 12 *E.* 4.
Lord *Montacu* Earl of *Northumberland*, slain *Easter* Day xi, *E.* 4.	Earl of *Arundell* said to be his Successor in the *Windsor*-Tables.
Casimir King of *Poland*, designed by initial Letters in 12 *E.* 4, Introd. p. 51, whose Election was vacated, doubtless for want of an Installation before the fifteenth Year, when all the Stalls were full, as also in the seventeenth and eighteenth of *Ed.* IV, whereas this King lived till 7 *June* 1492, 7 *Hen.* VII, His Name occurs not in this Register after the sixth Year of *Ed.* IV.	*John de la Pole* Duke of *Suffolk*, said in *Vinc.* MS. n. 417, to be elected 10 *E.* 4, after the Death of the King of *Poland*, but the later Particularity must be a Mistake.

The Earl of *Warwick* upon his Return from *France* landed at *Dartmouth* on 13th *Sept.* 1470, in the 10 *Ed.* IV, who fled out of the Kingdom, three Days before that Earl brought his Army to *London*, where entering the *Tower* on the 6th of *Oct. Speed.* p. 693, He released *Hen.* VI, who from thence commenced the Readeption (as it was termed) of the Crown, and continued in the Possession of the Style thereof, till the xi of *April* following, *Rot. de Majoribus* London *in Offic. Arm.* though the Exercise of all Power was wholly vested during this Interval in this Earl of *Warwick*.

Ed. IV soon afterwards landing without Opposition, upon his Advance to *London* found the Gates open, and immediately reconfining *Hen.* VI, the Sport of Fortune, in the *Tower*, marched with the utmost Expedition to encounter this Earl of *Warwick*, whom he slew in Battle on the fourteenth of the same Month being *Easter*-Day.

But though *Hen.* VI continued not in the Title of the Readeption of the Crown, till St. *George*'s Feast in the annual Return, yet as *Ed.* IV was during that Time, by Parliament declared a Traitor and Usurper, and several of his Adherents likewise attainted, so it is very probable some Knights of this Order, were in Consequence thereof degraded from it, and that their Stalls might be filled by an Election at least; and it cannot be doubted, but that *Jasper* of *Hatfield* Earl of *Pembroke*, a Companion in the 37th of *Hen.* VI, being attainted, and deprived from the *Garter* by *Ed.* IV, for his espousing the *Lancastrian* Interest, was upon this Re-adeption of the Crown, restored as well to this Honour, as to his Earldom; though it may be difficult to guess, whether he might have a Restitution to the Stall wherein he was first seated, because upon his Degradation in 1 *Ed.* IV, the Duke of *Clarence* was placed therein, who at this Time was in the Interest of *Hen.* VI, but there were Vacancies, by the Deaths of *William* Lord *Herbert* Earl of *Pembroke*, and of the Earl *Rivers*.

Anno nimirum *duodecimo* sereniſſimi Regis *Edoardi Quarti, Aprilis* vicesimo tertio, peractum est *Wyndesori* Concilium, ubi [a] Supremus secum habuit *Richardum* fratrem

Gloceſtriæ Ducem,
Comitem *Eſſexiæ*,
Comitem *Douglas*,
Dominum *Bareners*,
Dominum *Duras*.

Dux *Clarentiæ*
Comes *Arondelliæ*
Comes [b] *Eſſexiæ*
Comes [c] *Douglas*
Dominus *Haſtyngs*
Dominus *Scroop*
Dominus *Sudeley*
Dominus *Beauchamp*
Dominus *Dudeley*

probabilibus è cauſis & Regi & Commilitiæ viſis excuſati, quarum ab aliquibus neque præceptum Regis abfuit.

Dominus *Joannes Aſcheley* litteris ſuis per *Garterum* miſſis ſufficientem excuſationem obtendit: At à fine Celebritatis, quia [d] minor erat illic numerus,

---

In the twelfth Year of the moſt ſerene King Edward *the* Fourth, *the twenty third of* April, *a Chapter was held at* Wyndeſor, *where the* [a] *Sovereign had with him his Brother* Richard

The Duke of Gloceſter,
Earl of Eſſex,
Earl Douglas,
Lord Bareners,
Lord Duras.

The Duke of Clarence
Earl of Arundell
Earl of [b] Eſſex
Earl [c] Douglas
Lord Haſtyngs
Lord Scropp
Lord Sudeley
Lord Beauchamp
Lord Dudeley

were excuſed for probable Reaſons allowed by the King and Knights, ſome of which Reaſons carried with them even the Kings Orders.

Sir John Aſcheley *by his Letters which he ſent by* Garter, *alledged a ſufficient Excuſe, but at the End of the Feaſt, becauſe the* [d] *Number there, was too*

---

a Of the Tranſactions in this Chapter ſee the Introduction p. 50, 51, 52.

b This Earl of Eſſex *is before mentioned as preſent in this Chapter.*

c Earl Douglas *is before ſaid to be preſent in this Chapter.*

d The Preſence of ſix Companions at leaſt is required by Stat. 18 E. 3. H. 5. *and* H. 8.

little

merus, quam ut electioni suscipiendæ sufficeret: eundem Rex [e] accersebat, ut suppleret; verum nec è vestigio (quæ habetur) secuta est [f] electio.

Anno sane *decimo tertio*, die *Februarii* vicesimo Sexto, Supremus tum *Windesori* processit ad Electionem, cum quo præsentes ibi P. 133.

Nominabant

Dux *Clarentiæ*,	*Britanniæ* Ducem,	Do * *Mantravers*,	Dom. *Gul. Parre*,
	Ducem *Buckyngamiæ*,	Dom. *Stourton*,	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*,
	Comitem *Urbini*.	Dom. *Stanley*.	Dom. *Joh. Parre*.
Dux *Gloceſtriæ*,	Ducem *Buckyngamiæ*,	Dom. *Mantravers*,	Dom. *Gul. Parre*,
	Ducem *Britanniæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Jo. Parre*,
	Comitem *Urbini*.	Dom. *Stourton*.	Dom. *Gul. Stanley*.
Comes *Eſſexiæ*,	Ducem *Buckyngamiæ*,	Dom. *Mantravers*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourchyer*,
	Ducem *Britanniæ*,	Dom. *Stourton*,	Dom. *Gul. Parre*,
	Comitem *Urbini*.	Dom. *Awdley*.	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*.
Dominus *Haſtyngs*,	Ducem *Buckyngamiæ*,	Dom. *Mantravers*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourchyer*,
	Ducem *Britanniæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Gul. Parre*,
	Com. *Northumbriæ*.	Dom. *Stourton*.	Dom *Joan. Parre*.

Dominus

little to serve for an Election, the King [e] sent for him to supply [that Defect] and yet the [f] Election did not come on immediately as far as we have any Account.

In his thirteenth Year, the twenty sixth of February *the Sovereign then at* Wyndesor *proceeded to an Election, and those who were present with him there*

Named

The Duke of Clarence,	*The D. of* Britany,	*L.* * Mantravers,	*Sir* William Parre,
	D. of Buckyngam,	*Lord* Stourton,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
	Count of Urbin.	*Lord* Stanley.	*Sir* John Parre.
The Duke of Glocester,	*The D. of* Buckyngam,	*L.* Mantravers,	*Sir* William Parre,
	D. of Britany,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* John Parre,
	Count of Urbin.	*Lord* Stourton.	*Sir* William Stanley.
The Earl of Essex,	*The D. of* Buckyngam,	*L.* Mantravers,	*Sir* Tho. Bourchyer,
	D. of Britany,	*Lord* Stourton,	*Sir* William Parre,
	Count of Urbin.	*Lord* Awdley.	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery.
Lord Hastyngs,	*The D. of* Buckyngam,	*L.* Mantravers,	*Sir* Tho. Bourchyer,
	D. of Britany,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* William Parre,
	E. of Northumb.	*Lord* Stourton.	*Sir* John Parre.

[e] *To whom being in* London Calis *Pursevant was sent with Notice.* Ashm. *Hist. p.* 266.

[f] *These could not be the original Words of the Scribe or Register of the Order, who cannot be presumed to be ignorant of the Proceedings, but must be a Remark added by our Compiler. The seven Knights elected at this Chapter are named in an Instrument printed in the Introd. p.* 50, 51, *which may be found also in* Bibl. Cotton. Julius *C.* vi. *p.* 253 *b. In a Copy wrote by Mr.* Thynne Lancaster *B.* 2. penes me, *p.* 288, *there is also added the Duke of* Suffolk, *as elected at this same Time.*

* *It should have been* Mautravers.

Lord

Dominus *Dudley*,	Ducem *Buckyngamiæ*,	Dom. *Mantravers*,	Dom. *Gul. Parre*,
	Ducem *Britanniæ*,	D. *Grey Codenore*,	Dom. *Gul. Stanley*,
	Comitem *Urbini*.	Dom. *Awdley*.	Dom. *Rog. Towcots*.
Dominus *Montjoy*,	Regem *g Portugaliæ*,	Do. *Mantravers*,	Dom. *Gul. Parre*,
	Ducem *Britanniæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Maur. Berkley*,
	Ducem *Buckyngamiæ*.	Dom. *Dacers Bor.*	Dom. *Jo. Donne*.

Tranſacta nominatio præſentata eſt Regi, qui de conſenſu cæterorum elegit *Buckyngamiæ* Ducem ad Sedem Domini [b] *Barners* [i] *Wylſchirienſis*, qui jampridem obierat, Dominum *Mantravers* in locum Domini [k] *Sudeley*, & Dominum *Gulielmum Parre* in ſedem Domini [l] *Wenlooke*.

P. 134. *Quarto decimo* excellentiſſimi Regis *Edoardi Quarti* Anno, *Maii* die octavo, [m] Comes *Eſſexiæ* Regiæ Commiſſionis authoritate deputatus, ad Solennitatem obſervandam, cæteraq; rite peragenda cum Domino *Joanne Aſcheley Wyndeſorum* advenit.

Supremus autem ob multas & valde ſerias Regni ſui cauſas aberat.

Rex

Lord Dudley,	*The D. of* Buckyngam,	*L.* Mantravers,	*Sir* William Parre,
	D. of Britany,	*L.* Gr. Codenore,	*Sir* William Stanley,
	Count of Urbin.	*Lord* Awdley.	*Sir* Roger Towcots.
Lord Montjoy,	*The K. of g* Portugal,	*L.* Mantravers,	*Sir* William Parre,
	D. of Britany,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Maurice Berkley,
	D. of Buckyngam.	*L.* Dacers *of the* North	*Sir* John Donne.

The Nomination made was preſented to the King, who by Conſent of the Reſt elected the Duke of Buckyngam *to the Stall of Lord* [b] Barners *of* [i] Wylſchyre *who died ſome while before, Lord* Mantravers *in Stead of Lord* [k] Sudeley, *and Sir* William Parre *to the Stall of Lord* [l] Wenlooke.

In the fourteenth Year of the moſt excellent King Edward *the* Fourth, *the eighth Day of* May, *the Earl of* [m] Eſſex *deputed by Authority of the King's Commiſſion, for keeping the Solemnity and duly performing all other Things, came with Sir* John Aſcheley *to* Wyndeſor.

The Sovereign was abſent upon ſeveral and very ſerious Affairs of his Realm.

---

g Alfonſus *King of* Portugal *had been elected and inſtalled long before this Time, ſee Introd. p.* 52, 53, 186.

b *Though* John Bourgchier *Lord* Berners *is here ſaid to be dead before this Chapter held* 25 Febr. 13 *Ed.* IV, *yet in the very next Entry in this Regiſter, he is entred as excuſed for his Abſence, on* 8*th* May. 14 E. 4, *and indeed he did not die till the ſixteenth of that Month.* Dugd. 2 *vol. Bar. p.* 132.

i *Probably ſtiled of* Wiltſhire, *becauſe he died ſeized of* Sende *in that County.*

k *This Lord died on* 2 May 13 E. IV, *whereby this Stall might continue vacant till* 26 Febr. *in this* 13*th Year, for the Reign of this King commenced from the fourth of* March; *but it is to be obſerved, that this Lord* Mantravers *his Succeſſor is not mentioned in the next Entry of* 8 May 14 E. 4.

l *This Lord was ſlain in the Battle of* Tewksbury 4 May 11 E. 4. Dugd. 2 *vol. Bar. p.* 264.

m *Here are twenty one Companions named, among whom is the Lord* Berners, *who by Miſtake is entred in the former Year as dead, ſee note* b. *and 'tis evident that the Duke of* Burgundy *is omitted, as likewiſe the Lord* Mantravers, *who is mentioned in the next Entry on the* 18*th* Aug. *as one of the Scrutiners, the Prince's Stall was vacant, as alſo that of the Earl of* Wiltſhire *who died on the* 8 May 13 E. 4. Eſſ. *n.* 13, *and theſe compleat the Number of Stalls.*

The

Rex *Portugaliæ* } quam antè cauſam habebant abſentiæ.
Rex *Neopolitanus* }

Dux *Clarentiæ* Dominus *Barners* }
Dux *Gloceſtriæ* Dominus *Ryvers* } authoritate Regia ſunt ex-
Comes *Douglas* Dominus *Haward* } cuſati.
Dominus *Haſtyngs* Dominus *Duras* }

Dux *Northfolciæ*
Dux *Suffolciæ* Dominus [n] *Awdley* }
Comes *Arundelliæ* Dominus *Montjoy* } abſentes cauſa non oſ-
Dom. *Scroop* de *Bolton* Dominus *Ferreys* } tenſa.
Dominus *Beauchamp* Dominus *Gul. Parre* }

Certe Comes *Arundelliæ*, quod duobus ſimul annis citra cauſam approbatam aberat à feſtiva Celebritate, condemnatus eſt pœnis Statutorum, ut ſcilicet Quadraginta Marcas Collegio perſolveret.

Ejuſdem

The King of Portugal } *had the ſame Cauſe of Abſence as before.*
King of Naples }

The Duke of Clarence *Lord* Barners }
Duke of Gloceſter *Lord* Ryvers } *were excuſed by the King's Au-*
Earl Douglas *Lord* Haward } *thority.*
Lord Haſtings *Lord* Duras }

The Duke of Northfolk
Duke of Southfolk *Lord* [n] Awdley }
Earl of Arundell *Lord* Montjoy } *were abſent without ſhew-*
Lord Scroop *of* Bolton *Lord* Haward } *ing Cauſe.*
Lord Beauchamp *Sir* Will. Parre }

The Earl of Arundel *indeed who had been abſent from the feſtival Solemnity for two Years together, without any approved Cauſe, was fined according to the Statutes,* viz. *to pay forty Marks to the College.*

---

n This is an Error of the Tranſcriber for the Lord Dudeley *mentioned in the former Years, and a Scrutineer on the* 18 Aug *following, where we find this Lord* Audeley *named in the Suffrages, as a Perſon qualified to be elected.*

Ejusdem anni decimo octavo *Augusti*, cum Supremus in Arce *Londinensi*, foret, in Cubiculum suum Garderobæ ad electionem novorum Equitum abiit, ubi cum eo præsentes,

Nominabant

Dux *Gloceſtriæ*,	Ducem *Britanniæ*,	Dom. *Dacres* de *Gilleſt.*	Dom. *Jo. Parre*,
	Comitem *Urbini*,	Dominum *Stourton*,	Dom. *Gul. Stanley*,
	Marchi. *Ferrarienſem.*	Dom. *Dacres Suſſexiæ.*	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery.*
P. 135. Dux *Buckyngamiæ*,	Ducem *Britanniæ*,	Dominum *Stanley*,	Dom. *Joh. Parre*,
	Comitem *Urbini*,	Dom. *Dacres Suſſexiæ*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
	March. *Ferrarienſem.*	Dominum *Awdley.*	Dom. *Joan. Donne.*
Comes *Douglas*,	Ducem *Britanniæ*,	Dom. *Dacres Suſſexiæ*,	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*,
	Comitem *Urbini*,	Dominum *Stanley*,	Dom *Joan. Parre*,
	March. *Ferrarienſem.*	Dominum *Stourton.*	Dom. *Gul. Stanley.*
Dom. *Dudeley*,	Ducem *Britanniæ*,	Dominum *Stourton*,	Dom *Tho. Mongomery*,
	Comitem *Urbini*,	Dominum *Awdley*,	Dom. *Rog. Towkots*,
	Com. *Northumbriæ.*	Dominum *Stanley.*	Dom. *Joan. Parre.*
Dom. *Ferreys*,	Comitem *Urbini*,	Dominum *Awdley*,	Dom. *Joan. Parre*,
	Com. *Northumbriæ*,	Dominum *Stanley*,	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*,
	Com. *Penbrochiæ.*	Dom. *Dacres Suſſexiæ.*	Dom. *Gul. Stanley.*
Dom. *Duras*,	Ducem *Britanniæ*,	Dom. *Dacres Suſſexiæ*,	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*,
	Comitem *Urbini*,	Dom. *Awdley*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
	Com. *Northumbriæ.*	Dominum *Stourton.*	Dom. *Jac. Haryngton.*

Dominus

On the eighteenth of August *the ſame Year, when the Sovereign was in the* Tower *of* London, *he proceeded to an Election of new Knights in his Bed-chamber, where thoſe preſent with him*

Named

The D. of Gloceſt.	*The D. of* Britany,	*L.* Dacres *of* Gilleſla.	*Sir* John Parre,
	Count of Urbin,	*Lord* Stourton,	*Sir* William Stanley,
	Marq. of Ferrara.	*Lord* Dacres *of* Suſſex.	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery.
The Duke of Buck-ingham,	*The D. of* Britany,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* John Parre,
	Count of Urbin,	*Lord* Dacres *of* Suſſex,	*Sir* Tho. Bourgh,
	Marq. of Ferrara.	*Lord* Awdley.	*Sir* John Donne.
Earl Douglas,	*The D. of* Britany,	*Lord* Dacres *of* Suſſex,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
	Count of Urbin,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* John Parre,
	Marq. of Ferrara.	*Lord* Stourton.	*Sir* William Stanley.
Lord Dudeley,	*The D. of* Britany,	*Lord* Stourton,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
	Count of Urbin,	*Lord* Awdley,	*Sir* Roger Towcots,
	E. of Northumb.	*Lord* Stanley.	*Sir* John Parre.
Lord Ferreys,	*The Count of* Urbin,	*Lord* Awdley,	*Sir* John Parre,
	E. of Northumb.	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
	E. of Pembroke.	*Lord* Dacres *of* Suſſex.	*Sir* William Stanley.
Lord Duras,	*The Duke of* Britany,	*Lord* Dacres *of* Suſſex,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
	Count of Urbin,	*Lord* Awdley,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
	E. of Northumb.	*Lord* Stourton.	*Sir* James Haryngton.

Sir

R. *Castelię* ac *Legion.* Do. *Dacres Sussex* Dom. *Radul. Hastyngs,*
Dominus *Jo. Ascheley,* Comitem *Urbini,* D. *Grey Codenore,* Dom. *Jo. Parre,*
Com *Northumbriæ.* Dom. *Awdley.* Dom. *Jo. Huddreston.*

Completâ Nominatione Regique oblata, Supremus non dissentientibus aliis, è nominatis elegit [o] *Urbini* Comitem ad sedem Domini [p] *Montjoy* jam ante defuncti, & Comitem *Northumbriæ* in locum Comitis [q] *Wyltshiriæ* jam quoque mortui.

Hoc anno Rex cum *Lodovico Franciæ* fœdus iniit, quoadusque vita duraret ipsis, & annum post.

Serenissimi Regis *Edoardi Quarti* anno *quinto decimo, Aprilis* autem vicesimo tertio die [r], Comes *Essexiæ,* quâ virtute prius à Rege designatus ad solennem *Georgii* festivitatem cum Comite *Douglas,* Domino *Duras* & Domino *Joanne Ascheley* convenit *Windesori.* P. 136.

Supremus qualibus ante Regni negotiis ac curis irrhetitus.

Rex

The K. of Castile Leon *L.* Dacres *of* Suff. *Sir* Ralph Hastyngs,
Sir John Ascheley, *Count of* Urbin, *L.* Gr. Codenore, *Sir* John Parre,
E. of Northumb. *Lord* Awdley. *Sir* John Huddreston.

The Nomination being over and presented to the King, The Sovereign with the Assent of the Rest, chose out of those who were named, the Count of [o] Urbin *for the Stall of Lord* [p] Montjoy *who was dead a little before, and the Earl of* Northumberland *in Stead of the Earl of* [q] Wylschyre *now also dead.*

In this Year the King made a League with Lewis *of* France *to continue for Life, and one Year afterwards.*

In the fifteenth of the most serene King Edward *the* Fourth, *the twenty third Day of* April, *the Earl* [r] *of* Essex, *with the Power he was first invested with by the King's Deputation, assembled at the solemn Festival of St.* George *with Earl* Douglas, *Lord* Duras *and Sir* John Ascheley.

The Sovereign had been for some Time embarassed with the Business and Cares of the Kingdom.

o *This was* Frederick Ubaldi *Count de* Montfeltre, *for his singular and surpassing Valour created Duke of* Urbin, *whose Life may be consulted in* Zazzera Famiglie dell. Italia *p.* 237. Sanfovino delle case illustri d' Italia *p.* 217, *&c.*

Exit Pell. 14 *E.* 4. Domino Regi in Cameram suam per manus Ducis de *Urbeyne* de partibus de *Napuls* in pretio unius *Garteri* de liberata Regis sibi liberato recipienti denarios per manus Episcopi *Lincoln.* Cancellarii *Angliæ* cix Sol.

He put so great a Value on this high Honour, that in Return he granted many Privileges to the English, *which they enjoy to this Day.* Heyl. Cosmogr. *p.* 96.

He obtained some Bulls of Indulgences for this Chappel from Pope Sextus, *one dated* 1476 Sexto Kal. *Oct.* anno Pontif. Sexto, *the other* 1479. sexto decimo Kal. *Sept.* anno Pontif. octavo. *See Introduct. p.* 49. *note y.*

p Walter Blount *Lord* Montjoy *made his Will* 8 July 1474, *wherein he orders himself to be buried in the* Gray Friers, London, Liber Porthe in Cur. Prærog. *p.* 129 *b, where was an elevated Tomb of Alabaster before the high Altar in the Chappel of the Apostles,* Jacet nobilis vir *Walterus Blount* strenuus Miles cum liberata de *Garterio* & Dom. de *Monjoy,* & magnus Thesaurarius *Angliæ* tempore *Ed.* IV, filius & hæres *Thomæ Blount* nuper Thesaurarii *Normanniæ,* qui *Walterus* obiit primo die *Augusti* 1474. Vitell. F. 7. in Bibl. Cotton.

q John Stafford *Earl of* Wiltshire *made his Will* 21 Apr. 1473, *whereby he orders, that a convenient Tomb of Marble playne with an ymage gilt like a Knight of the* Garter, *thereupon should be erected for him in the College of* Plasly. *Geneal. Hist. of* Mordaunt *p.* 203, *and he died* 8 May 13 E. 4. Esc. *n.* 13.

r *The Earls of* Urbin *and* Northumberland *are mentioned as formerly elected, The Stalls of the Prince and Lord* Beauchamp *vacant, which with xxiii Companions here named complete the Fraternity.*

The

Rex *Portugaliæ*
Rex *Neopolitanus* } in rebus ſuis domi vigiles.
Comes *Urbini*

Dux *Clarentiæ*
Dux *Northfolciæ*
Dux *Gloceſtriæ*
Dux *Suffolciæ*
Dux *Buckingamiæ*
Comes *Ryvers* } authoritate, nutuque Regis abſentiam cauſati ſunt.
Dominus *Haſtyngs*
Dom. *Scroop* de *Bolton*
Dominus *Hæward*
Dominus *Ferrers*
Dominus *Gul. Parre*

Comes *Arundelliæ*
Dominus *Mautravers* } citra receptam excuſationem abſentes.

Dominus *Dudeley* cauſam gravis infirmitatis habuit.

Comes *Urbini* electus ad eam, quæ fuit Domini *Montjoy*, Comes autem *Northumbriæ* ad eam, quæ fuerat Comitis *Wylſchiriæ*.

Sua

The King of Poland
King of Naples } *were attending on their Affairs at Home.*
Count of Urbin

The Duke of Clarence
Duke of Northfolk
Duke of Gloceſter
Duke of Southfolk
Duke of Buckyngam
Earl Ryvers } *excuſed their Abſence by the Authority and Conſent of the King.*
Lord Haſtyngs
L. Scroop *of* Bolton
Lord Haward
Lord Ferrers
Sir William Parre

The Earl of Arundel
Lord Mautravers } *were abſent without any Excuſe received for them.*

Lord Dudeley *had the Excuſe of a ſevere Illneſs.*

The Count of Urbin *was elected to the Stall which was Lord* Montjoy's, *and the Earl of* Northumberland *to that which was the Earl of* Wylſchire's.

His

Sua quoque ſedes *Principi* reſervata. Vacabat item una per mortem Domini *Beauchamp.*

Prælatus & *Abbates* abſentiæ inſimulati.

Comes hic *Arundelliæ* condemnatus eſt Octoginta Marcis in pœnam continuæ abſentiæ.

Dominus vero *Mautravers* ob Annum primum Abſentiæ ſuæ citra excuſamen, Viginti. P. 137.

Ejuſdem anni quinto decimo die *Maii*, Supremus in Cubiculo Stellato *Weſtmonaſterii* perfecit Electionem novorum Equitum, cum quo qui tunc erant hujus Ordinis inſigniti, ad hunc modum

Nominabant

Dux *Buckyngamiæ*,	Principem *Angliæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
	Ducem *Eboraci*,	Dom. *Stourton*,	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*,
	Ducem *Britanniæ*.	Dom. *Awdley*.	Dom. *Joh. Parre*.
Comes *Eſſexiæ*,	Principem *Angliæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*,
	Ducem *Britanniæ*,	Dom. *Awdley*,	Dom. *Jo. Parre*,
	Marchionem *Dorſett*.	Dom. *Burgaveny*.	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*.
Dominus *Haſtyngs*,	Principem *Angliæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
	Ducem *Britanniæ*,	Dom. *Awdley*,	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*,
	Ducem *Eboraci*.	Do. *Grey Codenore*.	Dom. *Jo. Parre*.

Dominus

His Stall was alſo reſerved for the Prince. There was one alſo vacant by the Death of Lord Beauchamp.

The Prelate *and* Abbots *were charged with Abſence.*

Here the Earl of Arundel *was fined eighty Marks, as a Penalty for continual Abſence.*

But Lord Mautravers *for his firſt Year of Abſence without Excuſe was fined Twenty.*

On the fifteenth Day of May *the ſame Year, the Sovereign made an Election of new Knights in the Star-chamber at* Weſtminſter, *and the Knights of the Order then with him, did after this Manner*

Name

The D. of Buckyngam,	*The Pr. of* England,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
	Duke of York,	*Lord* Stourton,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
	Duke of Britany.	*Lord* Awdley.	*Sir* John Parre.
The Earl of Eſſex,	*The Pr. of* England,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Th. Mongomery,
	Duke of Britany,	*Lord* Awdley,	*Sir* John Parre,
	Marqueſs Dorſet.	*Lord* Bergaveny.	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh.
Lord Haſtyngs,	*The Pr. of* England,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
	Duke of Britany,	*Lord* Awdley,	*Sir* Th. Mongomery,
	Duke of York.	*L.* Gr. Codenore.	*Sir* John Parre.

Dominus *Haward*,	Principem *Angliæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
	Ducem *Eboraci*,	Dom. *Awdley*,	D. *Tho. Mongomery*,
	Ducem *Britanniæ*.	D. *Grey Codenore*.	Dom. *Joh. Parre*.
Dominus *Ferrers*,	Principem *Angliæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Rad. Haſtyngs*,
	Ducem *Eboraci*,	Dom. *Awdley*,	Dom *Joh. Parre*,
	Comitem *Penbrochiæ*.	Dom. *Dakars*.	D. *Tho. Mongomery*.
Dominus *Duras*,	Principem *Angliæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	D. *Tho. Mongomery*,
	Ducem *Eboraci*,	Dom. *Awdley*,	Dom. *Joh. Parre*,
	Ducem *Britanniæ*.	D. *Grey Codenore*	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*.
Dom. *Jo. Aſcheley*,	Principem *Angliæ*,	Dom. *Awdley*,	Dom *Joh. Parre*,
	Ducem *Eboraci*,	Dom. *Grayſtook*,	D. *Tho. Mongomery*,
	Marchionem *Dorſet*.	D. *Grey Codenore*	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*.

P. 138. Poſt hanc nominationem ad manus Regias reverenter allatam : Ipſe ſtatim unanimi totius præſentiæ conſenſu, *Principem* ad ſedem jam ante conſervatam, *Eboraci* vero Ducem ad ſedem Domini *Beauchamp* elegit, & introducendos, uti dignitas efflagitabat, curatum ivit. Neque tunc amplius quid eſt inibi confectum. Cæterum paulo ſ mox ad aliam itum eſt electionem, in quâ cum Supremo præſentes

Nominabant

Dux *Clarentiæ*,	Marchionem *Dorſett*,	Dom. *Grey*,	Dom *Tho. Bourgh*,
	Comitem *Penbrochiæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	D. *Tho Mongomery*,
	D. *Ric.* filium Regis.	Dom. *Awdley*.	Dom. *Ra. Haſtyngs*.

Dux

Lord Haward,	*The Pr. of* England,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Tho. Bourgh,
	Duke of York,	*Lord* Awdley,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
	Duke of Britany.	*L.* Gr. Codenore.	*Sir* John Parre.
Lord Ferrers,	*The Pr. of* England,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Ralph Haſtyngs,
	Duke of York,	*Lord* Awdley,	*Sir* John Parre,
	E. of Pembroke.	*Lord* Dakars.	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery.
Lord Duras,	*The Pr. of* England,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
	Duke of York,	*Lord* Awdley,	*Sir* John Parre,
	Duke of Britany.	*L.* Gr. Codenore.	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh.
Sir John Aſcheley,	*The Pr. of* England,	*Lord* Awdley,	*Sir* John Parre,
	Duke of York,	*Lord* Greyſtook,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
	Marqueſs Dorſett.	*L.* Gr. Codenore.	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh.

After this Nomination reverently brought to the Kings Hands, he immediately with the unanimous Conſent of the whole Preſence, choſe the Prince to the Stall that was ſome Time before reſerved for him, and the Duke of York *to Lord* Beauchamp's *Stall, and took Care to have them introduced as their Dignity required. Nor was there any Thing more done at that Time and Place; But ſoon*ſ *after they proceeded to another Election, in which thoſe who were preſent with the Sovereign*

Named

	The Marqueſs Dorſett, *Lord* Grey,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
The Duke of Clarence,	*Earl of* Pembroke, *Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
	Rich. *the Queen's Son. Lord* Awdley.	*Sir* Ralph Haſtyngs.

ſ *This Chapter muſt have been ſeveral Months after the former, and after the Inſtallation of the Duke of* York, *who is here one of the Scrutiners, and has been held after the* Tueſday *following* Twelfth *Day when the Duke of* Norfolk *died.*

The

Dux *Eboraci*,	Marchion. *Dorset*,	Dom. *Grey*,	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*,
	Com. *Penbrochiæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Radul. Hastyngs*,
	Com. *Westmerlandiæ*.	Dom. *Awdley*.	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*.
Dux *Suffolciæ*,	Ducem *Britanniæ*,	Dom. *Awdley*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
	Marchion. *Dorset*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom *Tho. Mongomery*,
	Com. *Westmerlandiæ*.	Dom. *Grey*.	Dom. *Rad. Hastyngs*.
Comes *Essexiæ*,	Regem *Hispaniæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
	Marchion. *Dorset*,	Dom. *Denham*,	Dom. *Rad. Hastyngs*,
	Com. *Penbrochiæ*.	Dom. *Dakars*.	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*.
Comes *Douglas*,	Ducem *Britanniæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom *Tho. Bourgh*,
	Marchionem *Dorset*,	Dom. *Awdley*,	Dom. *Laur. Amford*,
	Comitem *Penbrochiæ*.	Dom. *Denham*.	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*.
Dominus *Hastyngs*,	Marchionem *Dorset*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
	Comitem *Penbrochiæ*,	Dom. *Awdley*,	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*,
	D. *Ric.* filium Regis.	Dom. *Grey*.	D. *Humfr. Talbothum*.
Dominus *Dudeley*,	Marchionem *Dorset*,	Dom. *Denham*,	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*,
	Comitem *Penbrochiæ*,	Dom. *Awdley*,	Dom. *Ric. Thunstall*, P. 139.
	Com. *Westmerlandiæ*.	Dom. *Stourton*.	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*.
Dominus *Ferrers*,	Marchionem *Dorset*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*,
	Comitem *Penbrochiæ*,	Dom. *Dakars*,	Dom. *Rad. Hastyngs*,
	Comitem *Canciæ*.	Dom. *Grey*.	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*.

Dominus

The Duke of York,	*The Marquess* Dorset,	*Lord* Grey,	*Sir* Tho Mongomery,
	E. of Pembroke,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Ralph Hastyngs,
	E. of Westmerland	*Lord* Awdley.	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh.
The Duke of Suffolk,	*The D. of* Britany,	*Lord* Awdley,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
	Marquess Dorset,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
	E. of Westmerl.	*Lord* Grey.	*Sir* Ralph Hastyngs.
The Earl of Essex,	*The King of* Spain,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
	Marquess Dorset,	*Lord* Denham,	*Sir* Ralph Hastyngs,
	E. of Pembroke.	*Lord* Dakars.	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery.
Earl Douglas,	*The D. of* Britany,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Tho. Bourgh,
	Marquess Dorset,	*Lord* Awdley,	*Sir* Laur. Amford,
	E. of Pembroke.	*Lord* Denham.	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery.
Lord Hastyngs,	*The Marquess* Dorset,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
	E. of Pembroke,	*Lord* Awdley,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
	Rich. *the Queen's Son*.	*Lord* Grey.	*Sir* Humfrey Talboth.
Lord Dudeley,	*The Marquess* Dorset,	*Lord* Denham,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
	E. of Pembroke,	*Lord* Awdley.	*Sir* Ric. Thunstall,
	E. of Westmerl.	*Lord* Stourton.	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh.
Lord Ferrers,	*The Marquess* Dorset,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
	E. of Pembroke,	*Lord* Dakars,	*Sir* Ralph Haltyngs,
	Earl of Kent.	*Lord* Grey.	*Sir* Tho. Bourgh.

Lord

	Marchion. *Dorsett*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
Dominus *Duras*,	Com. *Penbrochiæ*,	Dom. *Grey*,	D. *Tho. Mongomery*,
	Comitem *Canciæ*.	Dom *Awdley*.	Dom. *Gul. Norse*.
	Ducem *Britanniæ*,	Dom. *Grey*,	Dom. *Joh. Donne*,
Dom. *Gul. Parre*,	Marchion. *Dorset*,	Dom. *Dakars*,	Dom. *Ric. Thunstall*,
	Com. *Penbrochiæ*.	Dom. *Stanley*.	Dom. *Joh. Mydleton*.

Peractâ nominatione Regique traditâ, de consensu præsentium ipse delegit ad sedem Ducis *Northfolciæ* jam vacantem, Marchionem *Dorset*, quo facto, secuta est dimissio.

Anno invictissimi Regis *Edoardi Quarti sexto decimo*, post ea quæ [t] Celebritas annua requirebat, *Aprilis* vicesimo secundo *Wyndesori* solenniter impleta, quarto dein *Novembris* Rex intra Palacium suum *Westmonasterii* se recepit in Cubiculum, ubi cum eo præsentes hujus Ordinis insignes in hanc formam

Nominabant

	Regem *Hispaniæ*,	Dom. *Denham*,	D. *Tho. Mongomery*,
Dux *Gloucestriæ*,	Ducem *Britanniæ*,	D. *Grey Codenore*,	Dom. *Jac. Haryngton*,
	Ducem *Ferrariæ*.	Dom. *Stanley*.	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*.

	The Marquess Dorset,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
Lord Duras,	*E. of* Pembroke,	*Lord* Grey,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
	Earl of Kent.	*Lord* Awdley.	*Sir* William Norse.
	The D. of Britany,	*Lord* Grey,	*Sir* John Donne,
Sir Will. Parre,	*Marquess* Dorset,	*Lord* Dakars,	*Sir* Rich. Thunstall,
	E. of Pembroke.	*Lord* Stanley.	*Sir* John Mydleton.

The Nomination being made and delivered to the King, he with the Consent chose the Marquess Dorset *to the Duke of* Norfolk's *Stall now vacant, which being done, the Chapter broke up.*

In the sixteenth Year of the most invincible King Edward *the* Fourth, *after the solemn [t] Performance of such Things as the annual Feast required on the twenty second of* April *at* Wyndesor, *the King on the fourth of* November *following, within his Palace at* Westminster *retired into his Bed-chamber, where the Knights of this Order who were present with him, after this Manner*

Named

	The King of Spain,	*Lord* Denham,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
The D. of Gloucester,	*Duke of* Britany,	*L.* Gr. Codenore,	*Sir* James Haryngton,
	Duke of Ferrara.	*Lord* Stanley.	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh.

---

[t] *It cannot be improper to insert the following Instrument at length.*

" In the Yeare of our Lorde MiiiiᶜLxxvi one " the xxvii daye of the Monthe of *Februarye* in " the xvi Yere of the regne of *Ed.* IV beinge *Saterday* at the howre of *Tierce* before none appered in the Chapter-house in the Castle of " *Windsoire* with the Soveraigne of the Order accordinge to the Statutes.

" *Thomas* Marques of *Dorsett*,
" *William* Erle of *Arundell*,
" *Henry* Erle of *Essex*,
" *Thomas* Lorde *Maltrevers*,
" *Johne* Lord *Dudleye*,

" Which Chapter was contynued untill afternoone, because all such other Knyghts comyne " to the feaste sholde not fall in the peine.

" And at even songe tyme the Soveraigne was " accompanied all one horsebacke in their Habittes, that is to saye, their blew Mantles, with " these Knyghts that ensue

" *Richard* Duke of *York*,
" *George* Duke of *Clarence*,

Thomas

" *Thomas* Marques *Dorsett*,
" *William* Erle of *Arundell*,
" *Henry* Erle of *Essex*,
" *Thomas* Lord *Maltravers*,
" ——— Erle of *Douglas*,
" *John* Lord *Dudleye*,
" *Walter* Lord *Ferrers* of *Charteley*,
" *Johne* Lord *Howard*,
" Sir *John Astelye* Knyghte,
" The Bishop of *Winchester* Prelate of the Order,
" *Richard Beauchamp* Bishop of *Sarum* Chancellor of the Order,
" The Deane,
" The Regyster,

" Entred into the Chapter-house with the Soveraign and Knyghts of the Order; And thro the Chapter-house into the quier to evensonge, whiche donne they rode uppe to the Castle againe in their Habitts accordinge to the Statutes, and there hadde voyde of Especes *&c.*

" The *Sonday* next day followinge, of whiche daye was kept the honorable feaste of St. *George*, the Kinge accompanied with the Knyghts before sayed roade to Mattins, whiche donne, they entred into the Chapter-house, where they tarried not, but wente into the Deanes Place, and breake theire faste; which done they went to the Quier to the High-masse. every manne to hys owne Stalle, to the whiche Masse the *Queen* came one horseback in a Murrey Gowne of Garters,
" *Item* the Ladye *Elizabeth* the King's eldest Daughter in a gowne of the same Lyverye,
" *Item* the King's Sister the Duchesse of *Suffolke* in a gowne of the same Lyverye,
" The Ladye Merques *Montacute* in a gowne of Silke,
" The Ladye Merques *Dorsett* sans Liverye,

" Dame *Anne Hastyngs* feme Monseur *Rich. Hastyngs*, all one Horseback, and all the foresayd Ladyes satt in the roade lofte, and in lykewisse came they to the second Evensonge; the Kinge dyned in the great Chamber, at whose ryght hande satte the Bysshoppe of *Sarum* Chancellor of the Order *&c.* And on his left hande the Duke of *Clarence* and the Duke of *Suffolk*. And at a side in the same Chamber satte the Marquesse of *Dorsett*, the Earles of *Arundell*, *Northumberland*, and *Essex*, the Lord *Maltravers*, the Erle of *Douglas*, the Lordes *Dudley*, *Ferrers*, and *Howard* and Sir *John Astelye* all one one Side. And at a table one the other side the same Chamber satt Mr. *Dudley* Deane of St. *George's* Chappell, with him all one one Side the Chanons of the same Chappell in their Murrey Mantle with a roundelet of St. *George*: At the tyme accustomed they hadden Largesse of the King only, for they cryed *&c.* And on the *Monday* followinge, the Kinge came with all his into the Chapter-house, where they had a short communycatione, from whence they wente into the quiet, where every Knyght of the Order stoode withoute before their Stalles, untill the Kinge had offred a riche sute of Vestements and certenne Coopes of the same, which were received by the Deane that Day, the Kinge went to his owne Stalle, and after that every Knyght went to his owne Stalle, where they abode till the Offertory, at whiche tyme the Marquess of *Dorset* and the Duke of *Suffolk* offerred the Sworde of *Johne* late Duke of *Norffolke*, and the Lord *Maltravers* and the Lorde *Howard* his Helme, that donne all the Knyghts of the Order did theire Obeysance to Seint *George*, and to the *Soveraine*, and went downe into the quier before the Stalles, where they stood, whilst the Kinge had offred, and abode in tyme they had offred themselves. Every one offred after his Stalle,

" After the Kinge, his Brother the Duke of *Clarence*,
" The Marquis of *Dorset*, and the Duke of *York*,
" The Erle of *Arundell*,
" The Erle of *Essex*, and the Duke of *Suffolke*,
" The Erle of *Northumberland*,
" The Erle *Douglas*,
" The Lord *Maltravers*, and the Lord *Howard*,
" The Lord *Dudley*,
" The Lord *Ferrers*,
" Sir *John Asteleye*.

" And when they had offred in Order as before, every manne did his obeysince to Seint *George*, and the Soveraigne; And then wente to his Stalle againft the Masse donne and *de profundis* sayd they went into the Chapter-house againe, where they tarried a greate Space.

" The King of *Cecill*,
" The King of *Portugall*
" The Duke of *Burgondye*
" The Duke of *Urbyne* } absent *ultra mare*.
" The Earl of *Rivers*
" The Lord *Scrope*
" The Lord *Duras*

" My Lord *Prince*
" The Duke of *Gloucester*
" The Duke of *Bokingham* } absent *infra patriam*.
" The Lord *Hastings*
" Sir *William a Parr*

This is copied from a Transcript in the Handwriting of *Francis Thynne*, formerly *Lancaster* Herald now remaining in the Collector's Custody B. 2. p. 292 *b*. This worthy Officer had with great Judgement and Diligence, long studied the Antiquities of this Kingdom, which he prosecuted with Honour, and was an admirable Antiquary, as Mr. *Camden* informs us in several Parts of his *Britannia*. Mr. *Stow* in his Annals p. 429, gives the Substance of this Feast, omitting only the Month and the Day of it, wherein it was held, though he concurrs in specifying the same Day of the Week, and places it under the sixteenth Year of *Ed.* IV. Mr. *Ashm.* in his Hist. p. 218, refers to a Manuscript, which mentions the Livery of this Order given to Ladies at the Feast of St. *George* held on *Sunday* after 27 *Febr.* in this same Year, and in p. 549, he quotes another Manuscript which describes this same Feast. There must be an Error in some of these Numerals of this Transcript, For 27 *Febr.* in 16 *E.* IV, happened to be on *Thursday*; and during the Reign of that King, the 27 of *Febr.* fell upon *Saturday*, only in his first, twelfth, and eighteenth Years.

This Instrument could not relate to the first Year of *Ed.* IV, because the Queen, Prince, *Richard* Duke of *York*, *Elizabeth* the Queen's Daughter are herein named, and from several other Characterisiticks, nor doth it belong to the twelfth Year, because the Duke of *Buckingham*, the Lord *Mautravers*, the Duke of *Urbin*, Earl of *Northumberland*, and Sir *William Parr* were not Companions so early, and *William Dudley* herein named was not Dean of *Windsor* till the fourth of *Dec.* 13 *Ed.* IV, neither can it relate to the eighteenth Year, not only because the Lord *Duras* herein named had been deposed from this Order before that Time, but also that this *Dudley* had been consecrated long before that Time Bishop of *Durham*.

'Tis evident the true Date thereof must be subsequent to the Death of the Duke of *Norfolk*, whose Hatchments are here mentioned to have been offered, and he died upon *Tuesday* after *Twelfth*-day 15 *E.* IV, into whose Stall this *Black-book* saith this Marquess of *Dorset* was elected after the tenth of *May* in that Year. Now if any certain Inference might be drawn from the inserting the Name of

	Marchio *Dorset*,	Regem *Hispaniæ*,	Dom. *Denham*,	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*,
		Ducem *Ferrariæ*,	D. *Grey Codnore*,	Dom. *Jac. Haryngton*,
		Ducem *Britanniæ*.	D. *Dacres Boreal.*	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh.*
		Regem *Hispaniæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*,
P. 140.	Comes *Essexiæ*,	Ducem *Britanniæ*,	Dom *Denham*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
		Comitem *Penbrochiæ*.	Dom. *Dacres.*	Dom. *Rad. Hastyngs.*
		Regem *Hispaniæ*,	Dom. *Denham*,	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*,
	Comes [u] *Northfolciæ*,	Comitem *Penbrochiæ*,	Dom. *Awdley*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
		D. *Ri.* filium Regis.	Dom. *Stanley.*	Dom. *Rad. Hastyngs.*

Dominus

Marquess Dorset,	*The King of* Spain,	*Lord* Denham,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
	D. of Ferrara,	*L.* Gr. Codenore,	*Sir* Jam. Haryngton,
	D. of Britany.	*L.* Dacres North.	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh.
The Earl of Essex,	*The King of* Spain,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
	D. of Britany,	*Lord* Denham,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
	E. of Pembroke.	*Lord* Dacres.	*Sir* Ralph Haltyngs.
The E. of [u] Northfolk,	*The King of* Spain,	*Lord* Denham,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
	E. of Pembroke,	*Lord* Awdley,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
	Richard *Queen's Son.*	*Lord* Stanley.	*Sir* Ralph Haltyngs.

the Duke of *Burgundy* in this Instrument among the actual subsisting Companions of this Order, as its true Æra must have been after the Death of the Duke of *Norfolk*, so it must have been before the News of the Duke of *Burgundy's* Death in the Battle of *Nancy*, on 5 *January* 16 *E.* IV, had reached into this Kingdom; but no Weight can be laid on this latter Particular, because this *Black-book* ranges this Duke among the Knights, even so low as on the 10 *May* in the 17th Year, when his Death must have been known throughout *Europe*, but the Insertion of his Name might indeed be done in Pursuance of an old Rule of the Order, in Regard his Heirs or Executors had neglected to certify the Sovereign in form of the Time of his Death.

This Black-book acquaints us with a Feast held on 22 *Apr.* in this sixteenth Year, without informing us with the Particulars of any Transactions therein, and in all Probability this Instrument supplies us with that Omission, if it may be supposed the Transcriber of it put the 27th of *February* for 27 *April*, and that the Compiler of this Register placed *secundo* instead of *septimo*, the whole will be easily reconciled, for it is scarce credible there should be any Error committed in the Days of the Week, which are repeated in the Vigil, Feast and the Morrow after. The 27 of *Apr.* in this Year was on a *Saturday*.

It is plain this Feast was observed before the Deposal of the Lord *Duras* which was on 4 *Novemb.* 16 *E.* IV, when Sir *Thomas Mongomery* succeeded in his Stall.

The Authority of this Instrument in its substantial Parts, seems to be well supported by comparing the Narrative of the Method of the Offerings related therein with a Scheme of the Stalls, as they were filled in this sixteenth Year, which is collected from the *Windsor*-Tables and other Vouchers; by which we shall see that these Offerings were made according to strict Rules, that is not only according to the Superiority and Series of the Stalls, beginning with those nearest to the Sovereign, but that also every Knight did offer by himself singly, when his Companion in the opposite Stall was absent, and that those who were Companions that is were placed in opposite Stalls offered jointly, or went up to the Altar in Breast, where they offered together at the same Time. For Distinctions Sake therefore the Names of the Knights then absent, are printed in *Italick* Characters in this Disposition of the Stalls.

1 Sovereign	1 *Prince of Wales*
2 *King of Portugal*	2 Duke of Clarence
3 *D. of Burgundy* [dead]	3 *K. of Sicily* or *Naples*
4 Marquess Dorset	4 Rich. Duke of York
5 *Duke of Gloucester*	5 *Lord Hastings*
6 Earl of Arundell	6 *Duke of Buckingham*
7 Earl of Essex	7 Duke of Suffolk
8 *Earl Rivers*	8 E. of Northumberland
9 *Lord Scroope*	9 Earl Douglas
10 Lord Mautravers	10 Lord Howard
11 Lord Dudley	11 *Sir William Par*
12 *Duke of Urbin*	12 Lord Ferrers
13 Sir John Astley	13 *Lord Duras*

From this Instrument we farther learn, that the Hour of Tierce *was observed according to the Church Computation of the Canonical Hours before the Decree for that Purpose entred hereafter under the seventeenth Year, when Sir* Thomas Mongomery *was one of the Companions, who succeeded the Lord* Duras *here mentioned.*

[u] *Here must be some Mistake, The King's second Son* Rich. *Duke of* York, *was not created Duke of* Norfolk *till the 7th of* February *following.*

Lord

	Regem *Hispaniæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*,
Dom. *Hastyngs*,	Comitem *Penbrochiæ*,	Dom. *Grey*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
	D. *Ric.* filium Regis.	Dom. *Awdeley*.	Dom. *Hen. Talbothum*.
	Ducem *Britanniæ*,	Dom. *Denham*,	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*,
Do. *Mautravers*,	Ducem *Ferrariæ*,	Dominum *Awdeley*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
	D. *Ric.* filium Regis.	Dominum *Stanley*.	Dom. *Jac. Harygnton*.
	Regem *Hispaniæ*,	Dominum *Stanley*,	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*,
Dom. *Haward*,	Ducem *Britanniæ*,	Dominum *Denham*,	Dom *Tho. Bourgh*,
	Com. *Penbrochiæ*.	D. *Dacres Australem*.	Dom. *Joan. Doone*.
	Regem *Hispaniæ*,	Dominum *Grey*,	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*,
Dom. *Dudeley*,	Com. *Westmerlandiæ*,	Dominum *Stanley*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
	Com. *Penbrochiæ*.	Dominum *Denham*.	Dom. *Jac. Harygnton*.

Ab hâc denominatione Rex omnibus abunde riteq; pensatis, amoto Domino *Duras*, qui tanquam * vespertilio transfugiens in partes Regis *Francorum*, se deserto, jurarat illiq; se submiserat, illico legendum in vicem ejus pronunciavit Dominum *Thomam Mongomery*, peregregium Equitem. Quod & tum communi assensu receptum, & postea cum non indebitâ solennitate peractum est.

Eodem tempore constitutum est, quod licet in antiquis Statutis habebatur, quod commune sigillum illustrissimi Ordinis ab uno ejusdem Societatis, qui præsens apud Supremum assit, custodiri debeat: tamen ob P. 141.
certas

	The King of Spain,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
Lord Hastyngs,	*E. of* Pembroke,	*Lord* Grey,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
	Richard *Queen's Son*.	*Lord* Awdley.	*Sir* Henry Talboth.
	The D. of Britany,	*Lord* Denham,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
L. Mautravers,	*Duke of* Ferrara,	*Lord* Awdley,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
	Richard *Queen's Son*.	*Lord* Stanley.	*Sir* Jam. Haryngton.
	The King of Spain,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
Lord Haward,	*D. of* Britany,	*Lord* Denham,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
	E. of Pembroke.	*L.* Dacres *of the* South	*Sir* John Doone.
	The King of Spain,	*Lord* Grey,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
Lord Dudeley,	*E. of* Westmerl.	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
	E. of Pembroke.	*Lord* Denham.	*Sir* Jam. Haryngton.

After this Nomination the King having fully and duly considered all Things, and degraded the Lord Duras, *for that he having deserted him, flying like a Bat* [x] *over to the Side of the King of* France, *had sworn Obedience to him, decreed that Sir* Thomas Mongomery, *a singular good Knight should be chose out of Hand in his Stead; Which was immediately agreed to by a general Consent, and was afterwards done with no unbecoming Solemnity.*

At the same Time it was enacted, that though it is required by the ancient Statutes, that the Common-Seal of the most illustrious Order should be kept by one of the same Society, who should be attending on the Sovereign's Person;

x *See Introduction p.* 201, 202.

yet

certas modo causas reverendus Pater *Sarisburiensis* Episcopus illud ipsum, quamdiu *Regiæ* [y] *Celsitudini* complaceret, in sua custodia servaret, Cancellarius præclarissimi Ordinis ob id appellitandus.

Præcellentissimi Regis *Edoardi* Quarti Anno *decimo septimo*, *Maii* vero die *decimo*, celebratum est *Wyndesori* solenne Concilium, ubi cum Supremo [z] præsentes erant

Princeps *Gualliæ*,
Dux *Clarentiæ*,
Dux *Eboraci*,
Marchio *Dorset*,
Comes *Arundelliæ*,
Comes *Essexiæ*,
Comes *Ryvers*,
Comes *Douglas*,
Dominus *Scroop*,
Dominus *Mautravers*,
Dominus *Haward*,
Dominus *Dudeley*,
Dominus *Ferrers*,
Dominus *Gul. Parre*,
Dominus *Jo. Ascheley*.
Dominus *Tho. Mongomery*.

Rex *Portugaliæ*
Rex *Neopolitanus*
Dux *Burgundiæ*
Comes *Urbini*
} absentes in dominiis suis.

Dux

yet for divers Reasons, the reverend Father Bishop of Salisbury *should now, as long as it pleased the King's* [y] *Highness, keep it in his Custody, and therefore be stiled Chancellor of the most noble Order.*

In the seventeenth Year of the most excellent King Edward *the Fourth, and on the tenth Day of* May, *a solemn Chapter was held at* Wyndesor, *where were* [z] *present with the Sovereign*

The Prince of Wales,
Duke of Clarence,
Duke of York,
Marquess Dorset,
Earl of Arundel,
Earl of Essex,
Earl Ryvers,
Earl Douglas,
Lord Scroop,
Lord Mautravers,
Lord Haward,
Lord Dudeley,
Lord Ferrers,
Sir William Parre,
Sir John Ascheley.
Sir Thomas Mongomery.

The King of Portugal
King of Naples
Duke of Burgundy
Count of Urbin
} *were absent in their own Dominions.*

[y] Richard Beauchamp *Bishop of* Salisbury *had been before this Time constituted Chancellor of the Order of the* Garter *for the Term of his own Life, and that after his Death his Successors, Bishops of that Place should have the same for ever &c. Pat.* 15 E. 4, *p.* 3. *m.* 18. 10 Oct. *printed in Mr.* Ashm. *Appen. n.* 4.

[z] *The whole Number of this Society is here named, though this Martial Duke of* Burgundy *had been slain on* 5*th* January 1477 *preceeding this Chapter.*

Mr. Ashm. *p.* 507 *acquaints us, that the* Registr. Chartac. *is more particular in specifying which of these Companions were present in the Morning, and which of them came afterwards in the Evening.*

The

Dux *Gloceſtriæ*
Dux *Buckyngamiæ*
Dux *Suffolciæ*
Comes *Northumbriæ*
} à Rege ſunt excuſati.

Dominus *Haſtyngs* Regia *Caliſii* negotia curabat.

Antiſtes *Wintonienſis* Prælatus, Epiſcopus *Sarisburienſis* Cancellarius, & Abbas ſeu Prior *Medemenam* Epiſtolarius aderant, Abbas *Towyrhill* notatus eſt abſentiæ.

Ibidem quidam Scrupulus in Statutis, qui poterat offendiculo eſſe, gravitate ſententiæ remotus eſt. Statuitur, quod omnes Commilitones ſeu fratres ad Celebritatem conditam adventuri, pridie hora *Tertiarum* illic adeſſe oporteat, ad domum in qua de more Concilium adunari ſolet: Hic ſubdubitari cœptum eſt, quænam hora *Tertiarum* eſſet, illane poſt meridiem *tertia*, an quæ Eccleſiaſtico Ritu poſt *primam* ita nominatur; Et quia Statuto, Statutique rationi, & pœnæ ibidem injunctæ mage conſonum eſtimabatur, ut pro illa poſt Primam ante Meridiem acciperetur [a]: Definitum eſt, ut ita deinceps inviolabiliter obſervaretur, Supremo P. 142.

The Duke of Gloceſter,
Duke of Buckyngham
Duke of Southfolk
E. of Northumberland
} *were excuſed by the King.*

Lord Haſtyngs *was taking Care of the King's Affairs at* Calais.

The Biſhop of Wincheſter *Prelate, the Biſhop of* Salisbury *Chancellor, and the Abbot or Prior* Medemenam *the Epiſtoler were there. The Abbot* Towyrhyll *was marked down for Abſence.*

A certain Ambiguity in the Statutes which might be miſinterpreted, was there removed by the Authority of a Sentence. 'Tis required, That all the Knights Companions or Brethren coming to the appointed Feaſt, ſhould be there the Day before at the Hour of Tierce, *at the Houſe in which the Chapter is of Cuſtom uſed to meet, here aroſe a Doubt which was this third Hour, whether that which was the third after Noon, or that which by eccleſiaſtical Uſage is ſo called after* Prime. *And becauſe it ſeemed more agreeable to the Statute, the Reaſon of the Statute, and the Penalty therein enjoined to have it [a] taken for that after* Prime *before Noon: It was decreed, That it ſhould from that Time be ſo obſerved*

---

a In the abovementioned Manuſcript of Mr. Thynne *there is entred without any Deſignation of Time the following Inſtruments.*

Orders for the Garter.

" At a Chapter of the Knyghts of the Order, " it was agreed by the Soveraigne and all the Bre- " thren of the ſame, they beinge preſent, that " where it is ſaid in theire Statuts, that they ſhall " come at the *Vigil* of Seint *George* to the Chap- " ter-houſe within the College of our *Ladye* and " Seint *George* within the Caſtle of *Windſore* at the " houre of *Tierce*; that there by the houre of " *Tierce* is underſtoode, the houre immediate af- " ter *Prime*, by the Ordinance of the Churche, " which is nine of the Clock before noone.

" *Item* it is agreed that as for certyfycatione to " be made to the Soveraigne of the deceaſe of " anye of the Brethren of the ſayd Order, that " the Principall King of Arms, that is called *Gar-* " *ter* ſhall affoone, as he ſhall have Knowledge of

Supremo sententiam ferente, cui nemo aliorum tunc præsentium, quos jam ante recensuimus, non applausit.

Anno quam magnificentissimi Regis *Edoardi Quarti* decimo octavo, *Aprilis* [b] vicesimo sexto die, Dominus *Dudley* virtute Regiæ commissionis assignatus ad observandam annuam Divi *Georgii* celebritatem, cæteraque ex consuetudine prestanda, cum Domino *Ferrers* & Domino *Joanne Ascheley Wyndesori* convenit.

Rex

observed inviolably. The Sovereign giving Judgement, and there was not one of the others then present, whom we have before reckoned up, but greatly approved it.

In the eighteenth Year of the most magnificent King Edward *the* Fourth, *the twenty* [b] *sixth Day of* April, *the Lord* Dudeley *in Virtue of the King's Commission deputed to observe the annual Festival of St.* George, *and to perform what else was customary, assembled with Lord* Ferrers *and Sir* John Aschley *at* Wyndesor.

" the Decease of anye of the Brethren, dwellinge " within this lande goo to the heyres or Execu- " tors of hym or them that is or bee so disseased, " and require of them the Statutes of the said " Order, and thereuppon in as goadly haste as he " canne, to assertayne the *Soveraigne* of his or their " Decease; And to deliver the said Statutes, yf " they may be hadde, to the Deane of the College " of Seint *George*, or else to the Register of the " said Order: And if so bee that anye Stranger " Brother of the sayd Order decease withoute this " Land, of which decease no certyfycatione is " made by his heires or Executors to the Sove- " raigne of the same by the space of six Months " after the Commone Rumour and noyse of the " said Decease, that then the said Kinge of Arms, " or his Deputy shall at the Costs and Expences of " the sayd Soveraigne go unto the Heires and Exe- " tors of the said Brother, and bring a Certificate of " his Decease with the Statutes of the sayed Order, " yf they may be hadde And thereuppon to asser- " teyne the saide Sovereigne to th'entente that he " may thenne accordinge to the Statutes of the " sayd Order call a newe Electione. *B.* 2. penes me " *p.* 285 *b.*

These are inserted as if they were Decrees of the same Chapter, the later is an Addition and Enforcement of the original Statutes, whereby the Executors were obliged to return within a limited Time the authentick Copies, which their Testators had received of the Statutes, and 'tis not improbable this Explication might be made at this Time, because no proper Signification had been sent of the Death of the Duke of Burgundy.

The Difficulty explained here in the first Decree arose from the distinct Methods of computing the Hora tertia, *or* Tertiarum, *which Terms are used in the Statutes; these Words, as well as* nona *have different Meanings in the civil Computation, and in the ecclesiastical Services; in the former they are taken for three of the Clock,* post nonam *or in the Afternoon, but in the ecclesiastical Rules or Division of canonical Hours of Prayer, they signifie nine* ante nonam, *or in the Forenoon, and thence Clergymen in their Histories of temporal Affairs have followed the Calculation of the Church. Thus* Froiss. *vol.* 2. *p.* 152, *mentions a Meeting* environ heure de Tierce, *and then acquaints us, that after a long Consultation a Message was sent to the Earl of* Cambridge ainsi qu'il devoit aller *disner, and many other Instances might be given. Mr.* Ashm. *p.* 507, 508, *hath observed, that this Decree is altered by the Statutes of* Hen. VIII, *which fix the Time to three in the Afternoon, and this seems not dissonant to the Intention of the old Statutes. The Companions were obliged to observe yearly the Feast of St.* George, *which doubtless was to be solemnized by them according to the ecclesiastical Rites, by which the Festival begins at the first Vespers, that is at six of the Clock on the Eve, by the 6th Article 'tis enjoyned* apud Solemnitatem Festivitatis Sancti *Georgii* capitulum tenebitur hora tertiarum, *and in the ninth* In Vigilia Sancti *Georgii* fit una congregatio Consociorum, & ibidem debent apud servitium Ecclesiasticum interesse, *and in the tenth,* quod conveniant in dictum locum in vigilia Sancti *Georgii* hora *tertia*, & si non veniant— non intrabunt ad Capitulum illa vice— Et si qui ad vesperas ante principium non veniant, sua stalla nullatenus tunc intrabunt *&c. at the* Hora Tertia *a Chapter was to be held, which was before the Commencement of the Festival. and as soon as the Vespers came, that ecclesiastical Service of St.* George *was to be attended, allowing therefore that the* Hora tertia *here meant three in the Afternoon, there was the Space of three Hours allotted for the Transactions of the Business in Chapter, now if the Companions had been convened to a Chapter at the ecclesiastical* Tierce, *that is nine in the Morning, some canonical Hours of Prayer must have intervened between that Time and the Vespers, as the* Nones *and* Sixt, *which had no Relation to the Festival of St.* George, *and which the Companions are not by any Part of the Statutes commanded to observe, and which is material, there is no Provision in these Statutes for any Dinner, or Refreshment which might have been necessary after a Journey, if the Companions had been obliged to attend at Nine in the Morning, but sufficient Care is taken for a Supper.*

b Here are 23 *Companions and two vacant Stalls which complete the Society.*

Priv. Sig. 7 Juil 18 E. 4. *to deliver to the Treasurer of the King's Household upon the making of Saint* Georges *Fest x l.*

The

Rex gravibus alioquin Regni negotiis impeditus erat.

Rex *Portugaliæ*
Rex *Neopolitanus* } ad suas res attenti foris.
Comes *Urbini*

Princeps
Dux *Eboraci*
Dux *Gloceſtriæ*
Marchio *Dorſet*
Comes *Eſſexiæ* } litteris Regiis excusati.
Comes *Ryvers*
Dominus *Haſtyngs*
Dominus *Gul. Parre*
Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*

Comes *Buckingamiæ*
Dux *Southfolciæ*
Comes *Arundelliæ*
Comes *Northumbriæ* } minus excusati.
Comes *Douglas*
Dominus *Mautravers*
Dominus *Haward*

Dominus

The King was hindred by the weighty Affairs of the Kingdom.

The King of Poland
King of Naples } *were minding their own Affairs beyond Sea.*
Count of Urbin

The Prince
Duke of York
Duke of Gloceſter
Marqueſs Dorſet
Earl of Eſſex } *were excuſed by the King's Letters.*
Earl Ryvers
Lord Haſtyngs
Sir William Parre
Sir Tho. Mongomery

The Earl of Buckyngam
Duke of Southfolk
Earl of Arundell
Earl of Northumb. } *were not excuſed.*
Lord Douglas
Lord Mautravers
Lord Haward

Lord

P. 143. Dominus *Scroop* Divum *Jacobum* peregre visebat.
Prælatus & *Abbates* aberant, aderat autem *Cancellarius.*
Caroli Ducis *Burgundiæ,* & [c] *Georgii* Ducis *Clarentiæ* mortis interventu, sedes jam vacabant.

Illustrissimi Regis *Edoardi Quarti* Anno *decimo nono, Maii* sexto decimo, peracta est *Wyndesori Georgiana* [d] solennitas per Dominum *Dudeley,* velut ante deputatum; cui conjuncti tum sodales erant Comes *Douglas,* Dominus *Ferrers,* Dominus *Gulielmus Parre,* & Dominus *Joannes Ascheley.*

Supremus ob varias nec easdem Regni sui parvas causas istinc aberat.

Princeps
Dux *Eboraci*
Dux *Gloceſtriæ*
Marchio *Dorset*
Comes *Northumbriæ*
Comes *Essexiæ*
Comes *Rivers*
Dominus *Hastyngs*
} authoritate Regiæ Majestatis excusati.

Rex

Lord Scroop *was gone to St.* James [*of* Compostella *in Pilgrimage.*]
The Prelate *and* Abbots *were absent: But the* Chancellor *was there.*
The Stalls of Charles *Duke of* Burgundy, *and* [c] George *Duke of* Clarence *were now vacant by their Deaths.*

In the nineteenth Year of the most illustrious King Edward *the* Fourth, *the sixteenth of* May *the* [d] *Feast of St.* George *was observed at* Wyndesor *by the Lord* Dudeley, *deputed as before, who had then assembled with him of the Companions Earl* Douglas, *Lord* Ferrers, *Sir* William Parre, *and Sir* John Ascheley.

The Sovereign was absent through various, and those not inconsiderable Affairs of the Kingdom.

The Prince
Duke of York
Duke of Glocester
Marquess Dorset
Earl of Northumb.
Earl of Essex
Earl Ryvers
Lord Hastings
} *were excused by the King's Authority.*

[c] *Though he was attainted by Parliament* 15 January 17 E. 4, *yet his Plate still remains in the second Stall on the Princes Side.*

[d] *The xxii Companions here named with Sir* Tho. Mongomery, *who is omitted, and the two Vacancies answer the Number of the Stalls.*

Exit Pell. Pasch. 19 *E.* 4, *Garter* Regi Armorum, & sociis suis Regibus Armorum de regardo eis per Dom. Regem appunctuato erga festum S. *Georgii* hoc anno per manus *Norroy* Regis Armorum C. sol. *In the same Roll is another Entry which doubtless refers to the* Largesse *proclaimed at St.* George's *Feast in the preceeding Year. Gartero* Regi Armorum, & aliis sociis suis Regibus Armorum & Heraldis in denariis eis liberatis per manus *Norroy* Regis Armorum de regardo speciali dictis *Garter* & aliis appunctuato pro *Largez* ab eis proclamatis in solennitate festi S. *Georgii* ultimo apud *Wyndesore* C *s.*

The

Rex *Portugaliæ*
Rex *Neopolitanus* } ut supra domui suæ prospicientes.
Comes *Urbini*

Dux *Buckyngamiæ*
Dux *Southfolciæ*
Comes *Arundelliæ* } non citra reprehensionis notam abfuerunt.
Dominus *Mautravers*
Dominus *Haward*

Dominus *Scroop* peregrinatus est ad Divum *Jacobum*.

Prælatus, & Abbates *Towrhyll* & *Medemenam* absentiæ notam incurrerunt. P. 144.

Cancellarius autem Episcopus *Sarisburiensis* suam diligenter præsentiam interposuit.

Caroli Burgundiæ Ducis, & *Georgii* Ducis *Clarentiæ* sedes adhuc vacuæ.

Quotquot hinc abfuerunt litteris ad id consignatis & Armorum nomine datis absentiæ suæ causam inferebant.

Decimo

The King of Portugal
King of Naples } *were minding their own Affairs as above.*
Count of Urbin

The Duke of Buckyngam
Duke of Southfolk
Earl of Arundell } *were absent and mark'd out for Censure.*
Lord Mautravers
Lord Haward

Lord Scroop *was gone abroad (on Pilgrimage) to St.* James.

The Prelate, *and Abbots* Towyrhyll *and* Medemenam *incurred the Mark of Absence.*

But the Chancellor *the Bishop of* Salisbury *carefully afforded his Presence.*

The Stalls of Charles *Duke of* Burgundy, *and* George *Duke of* Clarence *were still vacant.*

Those who were absent, did by Letters signed and sealed with their Arms, set forth the Cause of their Absence.

Decimo die *Februarii* ejusdem Anni subsecuta est electio novorum Equitum ad hunc præclarissimum Ordinem, quæ facta *Londini* fuit in Cubiculo Regis Garderob. in hunc modum

Nominabant

Dux *Gloceſtriæ*,	Regem *Hiſpaniæ*,	Dom. *Grey*,	Dom. *Tho. Haryngton*,
	Regem *Hungariæ*,	Dom. *Denham*,	Dom *Gul. Stanley*,
	Ducem *Ferrariæ*.	D. *Beauchamp*.	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*.
Dux *Southfolciæ*,	Regem *Hiſpaniæ*,	Dom. *Grey*,	Dom. *Ed. Woodvyle*,
	Regem *Hungariæ*,	Dom. *Denham*,	Dom *Tho. Bourgh*,
	Ducem *Ferrariæ*.	Dom. *Welles*.	Dom. *Gul. Stanley*.
Marchio *Dorſet*,	Regem *Hiſpaniæ*,	D. *Ric.* fil. Regis,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
	Regem *Hungariæ*,	D. *Grey Codenore*,	Dom. *Gul. Stanley*,
	Ducem *Ferrariæ*.	Dom. *Denham*.	Dom. *Tho. Sellinger*.
Comes *Eſſexiæ*,	Regem *Hiſpaniæ*,	Dom. *Grey*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
	Regem *Hungariæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Gul. Stanley*,
	Ducem *Ferrariæ*.	Dom. *Denham*.	Dom. *Jac. Haryngton*.
P. 145. Comes *Rivers*,	Regem *Hiſpaniæ*,	Dom. *Grey*,	Dom. *Tho. Sellynger*,
	Regem *Hungariæ*,	Dom. *Denham*,	Dom. *Gul. Stanley*,
	Ducem *Ferrariæ*.	Dom. *Stanley*.	Dom. *Jac. Haryngton*.
Comes *Douglas*,	Regem *Hiſpaniæ*,	Dom. *Grey*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
	Regem *Hungariæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Gul. Stanley*,
	Ducem *Ferrariæ*.	Dom. *Denham*.	Dom. *Jac. Haryngton*.

Dominus

On the tenth Day of February *the ſame Year, came on an Election of new Knights for this moſt noble Order, which was made in the King's Bed-chamber, within the Wardrobe after this Manner*

Named

The D. of Glocester,	*The King of* Spain,	*Lord* Grey,	*Sir* Tho. Haryngton,
	King of Hungary,	*Lord* Denham,	*Sir* William Stanley,
	Duke of Ferrara.	*L.* Beauchamp.	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh.
The D. of Southfolk,	*The King of* Spain,	*Lord* Grey,	*Sir* Edw. Woodvyle,
	King of Hungary,	*Lord* Denham,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
	Duke of Ferrara.	*Lord* Wells.	*Sir* William Stanley.
Marquis Dorset,	*The King of* Spain,	Ric. *Queen's Son*,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
	King of Hungary,	*L.* Gr. Codenore,	*Sir* William Stanley,
	Duke of Ferrara.	*Lord* Denham.	*Sir* James Haryngton.
The Earl of Essex,	*The King of* Spain,	*Lord* Grey,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
	King of Hungary,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* William Stanley,
	Duke of Ferrara.	*Lord* Denham.	*Sir* Jam. Haryngton.
Earl Ryvers,	*The King of* Spain,	*Lord* Grey,	*Sir* Tho. Sellynger,
	King of Hungary,	*Lord* Denham,	*Sir* William Stanley,
	Duke of Ferrara.	*Lord* Stanley.	*Sir* Jam. Haryngton.
Earl Douglas,	*The King of* Spain,	*Lord* Grey,	*Sir* Tho. Bourgh,
	King of Hungary,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* William Stanley,
	Duke of Ferrara.	*Lord* Denham.	*Sir* Jam. Haryngton.

Lord

	Regem *Hispaniæ*,	Dom. *Grey*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
Dominus *Hastyngs*,	Regem *Hungariæ*,	Dom. *Dakars*,	Dom. *Gul. Stanley*,
	Ducem *Ferrariæ*.	Dom. *Denham*.	Dom. *Joh. Donne*.
	Regem *Hispaniæ*,	*Rich.* Dom. *Grey*,	Dom *Tho. Bourgh*,
Dominus *Haward*,	Regem *Hungariæ*,	Dom. *Denham*,	Dom. *Gul. Stanley*,
	Ducem *Ferrariæ*.	Dom. *Stanley*.	Dom. *Tho. Sellynger*.
	Regem *Hispaniæ*,	*Rich.* Dom. *Grey*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
Dominus *Dudeley*,	Regem *Hungariæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Tho. Sellynger*,
	Ducem *Ferrariæ*.	Dom. *Denham*.	Dom. *Jac. Haryngton*.
	Regem *Hispaniæ*,	Dom. *Grey*,	Dom. *Gul. Stanley*,
Dominus *Ferrers*,	Regem *Hungariæ*,	Dom. *Denham*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
	Ducem *Ferrariæ*.	Dom. *Dakars*.	Dom. *Jac. Haryngton*.
	Regem *Hispaniæ*,	Dom. *Grey*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
Dom. *Jo. Ascheley*,	Regem *Hungariæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	D. *Joh. Huddelenston*,
	Ducem *Ferrariæ*.	Dom. *Dakars*.	Dom. *Laur. Raynsford*.
	Regem *Hispaniæ*,	*Rich.* Dom. *Grey*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*,	Regem *Hungariæ*,	Dom. *Denham*,	Dom. *Gul. Stanley*,
	Ducem *Ferrariæ*.	D. *Beauchamp*.	Dom. *Jac. Haryngton*.

Ab istâ nominatione sibi præsentatâ suæq; sententiæ derelictâ, Rex ad Ducis [e] *Clarentiæ* sedem elegit Regem [f] *Hispaniæ*, *Ferrariæ* vero Ducem in sedem Regis *Neopolitani*, quem eundem *Neopolitanum* Regem ad sedem Ducis *Burgundiæ* Supremus transtulit. P. 146.

Eodem

	The King of Spain,	*Lord* Grey,	*Sir* Tho. Bourgh,
Lord Hastyngs,	*King of* Hungary,	*Lord* Dakars,	*Sir* William Stanley,
	Duke of Ferrara.	*Lord* Denham.	*Sir* John Donne.
	The King of Spain,	Rich. *L.* Grey,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
Lord Haward,	*King of* Hungary,	*Lord* Denham,	*Sir* William Stanley,
	Duke of Ferrara.	*Lord* Stanley.	*Sir* Tho. Sellynger.
	The King of Spain,	Rich. *L.* Grey,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
Lord Dudeley,	*King of* Hungary,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Tho. Sellynger,
	Duke of Ferrara.	*Lord* Denham.	*Sir* Jam. Haryngton.
	The King of Spain,	*Lord* Grey,	*Sir* William Stanley,
Lord Ferrers,	*King of* Hungary,	*Lord* Denham,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
	Duke of Ferrara.	*Lord* Dakars.	*Sir* Jam. Haryngton.
	The King of Spain,	*Lord* Grey,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
Sir John Ascheley,	*King of* Hungary,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Jo. Huddelenston,
	Duke of Ferrara.	*Lord* Dakars.	*Sir* Laur. Raynsford.
	The King of Spain,	Rich. *L.* Grey,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
Sir Th. Mongomery,	*King of* Hungary,	*Lord* Denham,	*Sir* William Stanley,
	Duke of Ferrara.	*L.* Beauchamp.	*Sir* Jam. Haryngton.

After this Nomination had been presented to him and left to his Judgement, the King chose the King of [f] Spain *to the Duke of* [e] Clarence's *Stall, and the Duke of* Ferrara *to the Stall of the King of* Naples, *which King of* Naples *the Sovereign removed to the Stall of the Duke of* Burgundy.

[e] *Hereafter in the* 22 *Year of this King, 'tis entred that the King of* Portugal *was elected into the Place of this Duke of* Clarence, *of which see Intro. p.* 188. 189.

[f] *See Introduction p.* 189.

At

Eodem ibi tempore sancitum est uno atque eodem consensu confratrum omnium, ut Statutum novum conderetur, quo singuli Commilitones & nunc superstites & postea futuri, vincirentur ad præstandum [g] juramentum, quod pro virili juvarent, supportarent, & defenderent Regium Sancti *Georgii* Collegium infra Castrum *Wyndesori*, tam in possessionibus, quam rebus aliis quibuscunque, jam per excellentissimum & Supremum Dominum nostrum Regem *Edoardum Quartum*, aut alium quemvis vel antea datis, vel postea donandis. Juramentum autem illud suscipi debere à singulis imposterum creandis ante corporalem sedis suæ possessionem decretum erat.

Anno Excellentissimi Regis *Edoardi Quarti vicesimo*, tertio & vicesimo *Maii*, transacta est Divi *Georgii* [b] solennitas *Wyndesori* per Comitem *Douglas* ad id Regiæ Commissionis authoritate deputatum, cui dati sunt in ejus rei societatem Dominus *Haward*, Dominus *Dudeley*, & Dominus *Joan. Ascheley*.

Supremus, quibus ante negotiis implicatus, aberat.

Rex *Portugaliæ*
Rex *Neopolitanus*
Dux *Ferrariæ*
Comes *Urbini*
} eam, quam ante, causam habebant absentiæ.

Princeps

At the same Time it was enacted by the unanimous Consent of the whole Fraternity, That a new Statute should be made, whereby every of the Knights Companions, as well such as are now in being, or hereafter shall be, should be obliged to make [g] *Oath, that he would to the utmost of his Power, aid, support, and defend the Royal College of St.* George *within the Castle of* Wyndesor, *as well in its Possessions, as in other Things whatsoever, by our most Excellent and Sovereign Lord King* Edward *the* Fourth, *or any other Person, either already given, or hereafter to be given. It was also decreed that this Oath should be taken by every of the Knights hereafter to be created, before they have bodily Possession of their Stalls.*

In the twentieth Year of the most excellent King Edward *the* Fourth, *the twenty third of* May, *the* [b] *Feast of St.* George *was kept at* Wyndesor, *by Earl* Douglas *deputed thereto by Authority of the King's Commission, and there were attending on him in that Affair Lord* Haward, *Lord* Dudeley, *and Sir* John Astheley.

The Sovereign was absent, being involved in Business, as before.

The King of Portugal
King of Naples
Duke of Ferrara
Count of Urbin
} *had the same Reason of Absence as before.*

---

[g] *See* Ashm. *Hist. p.* 356.
[b] *Here is the List of the whole Society, the Names of the King of* Naples, *Duke of* Ferrara, *and Earl of* Urbin *being by Mistake repeated.*

The

P. 147.

Princeps *Gualliæ*
Dux *Eboraci*
Dux *Gloceſtriæ*
Marchio *Dorſet*
Comes *Eſſexiæ*
Comes *Ryvers*
Dominus *Haſtyngs*
Dominus *Ferrars*
Dominus *Gul. Parre*
Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*
} permiſſu ac placito Regis abfuerunt.

Dux *Buckyngamiæ*
Dux *Southfolciæ*
Comes *Northumbriæ*
Comes *Arundelliæ*
Dominus *Scroop*
Dominus *Mautravers*
} abſentiæ culpati.

Prælatus & *Abbates* abſentiæ pariter inſimulati ſunt.

Octobris viceſimo ſexto ſequente Dux inclytus *Ferrariæ* Dominus *Hercules*, per Procuratorem ſuum Dominum *Franciſcum* Equitem intemerati nominis *Windeſori* fuit in ſedem ſuam introductus, Comitibus *Ryvers*

The Prince of Wales
Duke of York
Duke of Gloceſter
Marqueſs Dorſet
Earl of Eſſex
Earl Ryvers
Lord Haſtyngs
Lord Ferrers
Sir William Parre
Sir Tho. Mongomery
} *were abſent by the King's Leave and Pleaſure.*

The D. of Buckyngam
Duke of Southfolk
E. of Northumberl.
Earl of Arundel
Lord Scroop
Lord Mautravers
} *were condemn'd for their Abſence.*

The Prelate *and* Abbots *were alſo charged with Abſence.*

On the twenty ſixth of October *following, The renowned Duke of* Ferrara *Lord* Hercules *by his Proxy Sir* Francis *a Knight of untainted Reputation, was inſtalled at* Wyndeſor ; *The Earls* Ryvers *and* Douglas *with*

Ryvers ac *Douglas* cum Domino *Joanne Ascheley* quod eo spectabat honoris, officiose perimplentibus.

Anno *vicesimo primo* serenissimi Regis *Edoardi Quarti*, die *Maii* vicesimo *Wyndesori* est observata[i] solennitas à Comite *Arundelliæ* per Supremi Commissionem ad id designato, cum *Essexiæ* Comite, Domino *Mautravers*, Domino *Dudeley* & Domino *Joanne Ascheley*.

Rex permagnis regni curis intentus abfuit.

Exteri ut prius aberant.

Princeps *Gualliæ*	Comes *Douglas*	A Rege Litteris ad id datis excusati.
Dux *Eboraci*	Dominus *Hastyngs*	
Dux *Gloucestriæ*	Dominus *Scroop*	
Dux *Buckyngamiæ*	Dominus *Haward*	
P. 148. Dux *Southfolciæ*	Dominus *Ferrars*	
Comes *Ryvers*	Dominus *Gul. Parre*	
Comes *Northumbriæ*	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*	

Prælatus

---

with Sir John Astheley, *according to their Duties performing all the Honours relating thereto.*

In the twenty first Year of the most serene King Edward *the* Fourth, *the twentieth Day of* May *the* [i] *Solemnity was kept at* Wyndesor, *by the Earl of* Arundel *deputed for that End by the Sovereign's Commission, with the Earl of* Essex, *Lord* Mautravers, *Lord* Dudely *and Sir* John Ascheley.

The King was absent, taken up with the very great Cares of the Kingdom.

The Foreigners were absent, as before.

The Prince of Wales	*Earl* Douglas	*were excused by the King's Letters.*
Duke of York	*Lord* Hastyngs	
Duke of Gloucester	*Lord* Scroop	
D. of Buckyngam	*Lord* Haward	
Duke of Southfolk	*Lord* Ferrers	
Earl Ryvers	*Sir* William Parre	
E. of Northumberl.	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery	

---

[i] Priv. Sig. 6 Juyn 21 E. 4, *and signed at the Top by the King with his Monogram.* [*part of it is mouldered, where the Chasms are*] Edward &c. *To the reverend fadre in God the Bisshop of* ..... Wode *our undertresourer of* England, *and to* Richard Sholden *and* John Clerk *Auditours of our Eschequier greting; We wol and charge you that* ..... *servant* Piers Curteys, *whom we have assigned by our Commaundement to rule, governe, and kepe our grete Warderobe &c. That ye duely accompte with the said* Piers Curteys, *as wel of all sumes &c. And of all manner of fees, robes, wages, and rewards, as well for himself, as all other officers &c. And also of the lyveries of the noble Ordre and right worshipful fraternitee and brotherhood of Saint* George, *and of the* Garter, *as well for our owne Person as* ..... *beloved wyf the* Quene, *oure dereste Son the* Prince, *oure right dere and welbeloved children oure Son the Duke of* Yorke, *and the Ladies* Elezabeth, Cecile, *and* Mary *oure Daughters* ..... *and knyghts of the same fraternite and broderhode of Saint* George, *and of the* Gartier, *the Bisshop of* Winchester *Chapelleyn to the same fraternite and broderhode,* ..... *of* Salisbury ..... *of the same, and maistre* Thomas Dam *Registre of the same fraternite and broderhode yerely, eyenst the fest of Saint* George *for the tyme aforesaid.*

The

next to page 203



Prælatus & *Abbates* absentiæ criminati.

Cancellarius autem & Custos Sigilli diligenter interfuit.

Regis illustrissimi *Edoardi Quarti* Anno *vicesimo secundo*, Aprilis *vicesimo nono* servata est *Wyndesori* Celebritas annua per Dominum [k] *Mautravers*, cui Supremus eam modo potestatem commiserat, secum ibidem habituro Dominum *Dudeley* & Dominum *Ferrars*.

Cæterorum ut ante absentia litteris est Regiis excusata, quam excusationem qui minus habuit absentiæ notam incurrit.

Septembris quinto decimo post, intra Cubiculum suum in Arce *Londinensi* Supremus ad electionem novam se accinxit, cum quo præsentes illic

Nominabant

Marchio *Dorset*, Regem *Portugaliæ*, Ducem *Britanniæ*, *Ri. Grey* filium Regis. Dom. *Stanley*. Dom. *Powes*, D. *Grey Codnore*, Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*. Dom. *Jac. Haryngton*, Dom. *Ed. Widvyle*.

Dominus

The Prelate *and* Abbots *were accused of Absence.*

But the Chancellor *and Keeper of the Seal was diligently there.*

In the twenty second Year of the most illustrious King Edward *the* Fourth, *the twenty ninth of* April *the annual Feast was kept at* Wyndesor *by Lord* [k] Mautravers, *to whom the Sovereign had committed that Power, having with him there Lord* Dudeley *and Lord* Ferrars.

The Absence of the Rest was, as before, excused by the King's Letters; but if any had not this Excuse, he was marked down for Absence.

On the fifteenth of September *following, in his Bed-chamber in the* Tower *of* London, *the Sovereign prepared himself for a new Election; and those who were present with him*

Named

Marquess Dorset, *The King of* Portugal, *D. of* Britany, Richard *Queen's Son*. *Lord* Stanley, *Lord* Powes, *L.* Gr. Codenore. *Sir* Thomas Bourgh, *Sir* Jam. Haryngton, *Sir* Edw. Widvyle.

Lord

---

k B. 2. penes me *p. 277 b. being the Hand-writing of Mr.* Thynne Lancaster *Herald.*

" The Feaste one Seint *George's* Day.

" And when the Kinge was comen into his Stall, " he proceded before the high Aulter, where " *Lassey* Cognyzance of the Popes Cubiculars pre- " sented to his highnes a Lettre from the *Pope*, " with a Sword and a Cap of maintenance, and " the Archbishoppe of *Yorke* chancellor of *Eng-* " *lande*, redde the Lettre, and declared the ef- " fecte of the same, and then girte the Sworde " about the Kinge, and sette the Cappe on the " Kinges hedde, and forthwith toke it off ageyne, " and so proceded to the Procession, and the fore- " said Cappe was borne one the pointe of the " said Sworde by the Lorde *Standley*; present the " reverende fathers in Godde the Cardinall of *Can-* " *terbury*, and the Bishoppe of *Durhame*, *Norwiche*, " *Lincolne*, *Winchester*, *Ely*, *Rochester*, and *Londarfe*, " at what tyme the Bishoppe of *London* sang the " Masse.

" And the *Sonday* next followinge, there was " one other greate feaste kept at *Windsore*, the " Lord *Maltravers* beinge president, and there " with him the Lord *Dudley*, and the Lord *Fer-* " *vers*, and at this Feast there was offred no Sworde " ne Tymbre, thoughe the Kinge of *Portugale* were " dedde in certenne, because the Kinge was not " as yet certifyed of his dethe, by his Heyres or " Executers.

This Instrument follows immediately the Narrative of the Kings keeping Christmas *in* 1481 *in his* 21 *Year, and*

	Comes *Douglas*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	D. *R.* fil. *Grey* R.	Dom. *Ed. Widvyle*,
		Regem *Hungariæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
		Ducem *Ostrichiæ*.	Dom *Lovell*.	Dom. *Gul. Stanley*.
	Dominus *Dudeley*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Lovell*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
		Dom. *Rich. Grey*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Tho. Sellynger*,
		Ducem *Ostrichiæ*.	Dom *Denham*.	Dom. *Gul. Stanley*.
P. 149.	Dominus *Ferrars*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	D. *Rich. Grey*,	Dom. *Jac. Haryngton*,
		Ducem *Ostrichiæ*,	Dom. *Denham*,	Dom. *Rad. Hastyngs*,
		Ducem *Britanniæ*.	Dom. *Wells*.	Dom. *Ed. Widvyle*.
	Dominus *Jo. Ascheley*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Denham*,	Dom. *Lau. Raynsford*,
		Ducem *Ostrichiæ*,	Dom. *Dakars*,	D. *Joh. Hudlenston*,
		Dom. *Rich. Grey*.	D. *Grey Codenore*.	Dom. *Ed. Widvyle*.
	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	D. *Rich. Grey*,	Dom. *Ed. Widvyle*,
		Ducem *Ostrichiæ*,	Dom. *Denham*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
		Ducem *Britanniæ*.	D. *Grey Codenore*.	Dom. *Jac. Haryngton*.

Nominatione peractâ Regique, quo decuit cum honore contraditâ, ipse è vestigio de consensu præsentium elegit in locum Ducis [l] *Clarentiæ*, cujus jampridem vacarat sedes, clarissimum [m] *Portugaliæ* Regem, res ipsa, quemadmodum oportuit, suo est tempore significata.

Anno

Earl Douglas,	*The K. of* Portugal,	Ric. *Queen's Son*,	*Sir* Edw. Widvyle,
	K. of Hungary,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
	Duke of Austria.	*Lord* Lovell.	*Sir* Will. Stanley.
Lord Dudeley,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*Lord* Lovell,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
	Sir Richard Grey,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Tho. Sellynger,
	Duke of Austria.	*Lord* Denham.	*Sir* William Stanley.
Lord Ferrers,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*Sir* Rich. Grey,	*Sir* Jam. Haryngton,
	Duke of Austria,	*Lord* Denham,	*Sir* Ralph Hastyngs,
	D. of Britany.	*Lord* Wells.	*Sir* Edw. Widvyle.
Sir John Ascheley,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*Lord* Denham,	*Sir* Laur. Raynsford,
	Duke of Austria,	*Lord* Dakars,	*Sir* John Huddleston,
	Sir Richard Grey.	*L.* Gr. Codenore.	*Sir* Edw. Widvyle.
Sir Tho. Mongomery,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*Sir* Rich. Grey,	*Sir* Edw. Widvyle,
	Duke of Austria,	*Lord* Denham,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
	D. of Britany.	*L.* Gr. Codenore.	*Sir* Jam. Haryngton.

The Nomination being made and delivered with due Reverence to the King, he immediately with the Consent of those present, chose the most noble King of [m] Portugal *instead of the Duke of* [l] Clarence, *whose Stall had been vacant some time before, and it was notified to him in proper Time as it ought.*

and evidently relates to this Feast, Alfonsus *King of* Portugal *died* 24 Aug. 1481. 21 E. IV, *and* John Rosse *Hist. p.* 211 *saith* Huic [*Edvardo* Quarto] Dominus Papa Sixtus illius nominis quartus misit Gladium & Caleptram regiæ dignitati congruentem, *which Cap this King sometime wore.* E. x. penes me *p.* 86. *Indeed this Register places the Solemnity of the Feast on the* 29 Apr. *which was then upon a* Monday, *and this Instrument places it upon a* Sunday, *but the first means the grand Festival it self, the other refers to the Commencement of the Feast on the Eve.*

l See above in Note e. p. 207.
m See Introdust. p. 189.

In

Anno regni sui *vicesimo tertio* Rex hic illustrissimus *Edoardus Quartus* obiit, & *Westmonasterio Windesorium* (quæ postrema voluntas ejus erat) advectus, illic honorificentissime præviso loco sepultus est, illuc enim legavit corpus ad quietem, ubi requiescebat animus dum vixit. Passionis Dominicæ merito fideq; nixus, non dubium, quin in Domino spem firmam habens ad salutem accessit: at humillime piissimeque sibi subveritus, qui tam volubili rotatu vitam hanc ancipitem exegerat, aliorum sibi preces, uti potuit, ascivit. Id autem cum alibi, tum *Windesori* potissimum, ubi præter omnem Chorum, qui suppeditatu illius victum habens vitam agit, ut Domino Deo serviat, canat, dicat, supplicet, & precetur, quatenus eos cujus opitulatu sic vivunt æternæ vitæ commendent: duos selectos Sacerdotes instituit, ut pro Animâ suâ singulariter celebrent, jam senes bonos, honestos, doctos, fundatori penitus addictos, circa cujus tumulum mane, vesperi, divina persolvunt, cunctanter illic omnia pieq; factitant, tanquam in procurándam fundatori salutem absorpti, statis temporibus concionantur, & plebem erudite, modeste, pieq; docent; quales in posterum quoq; speratur futuros, ut tam pius Fundator quod hiis conatus est, veraciter obtineat. Collegium quoq; illud, erga quod mirum in modum sic affectus erat unice constabilivit, auxit, dotavit, [n] ornavit. P. 150.

In the twenty third Year of his Reign this most illustrious King Edward *the* Fourth *died, and being carried (such was his last Will) from* Westminster *to* Windsor, *was most honourably buried in a Place he had pitched on before. For there he bequeathed his Body for Rest, where his Mind had Rest whilst he lived; relying on the Merit of Our Lord's Passion, and on Faith therein, there is no doubt, but that having a stedfast Hope in God, he is advanced to Happiness. But with great Humility and Piety fearing for himself, who had passed through this uncertain Life with so doubtful a Rotation of Fortune, he, as he could, called in the Prayers of others to his Aid. And as he did so in other Places, so he did more especially at* Wyndesor, *where besides the whole Choir, who having their Mantainance from his Provision for them, spend their Lives in serving the Lord God, singing, addressing, interceding, and praying to him, so as to recommend them to eternal Life, by whose Support they thus live; he appointed two select Priests to offer in particular for his Soul, now good old Men, honest, learned, and entirely given up to their Founder, besides whose Tomb they Morning and Evening perform divine Offices, do every Thing there in a solemn leisurely and pious Manner, as if they had nothing to mind, but the procuring of their Founder's Happiness, they preach at stated Times, and instruct the People, teach them with Modesty and Piety; such as hereafter we may also hope there may be, that so pious a Founder may really obtain what he has endeavoured by Means of these: That College also towards which he was wonderfully affected, he of himself established, enlarged, endowed and [n] adorned.*

[n] *Rosse* Hist. *Reg. Angl.* p. 211, who was contemporary, informs us that this King—— "*Ecclesiam collegiatam* Garterii *de* Wyndelzour *sumptuose structura, & personis ampliavit, possessionibus & libertatibus, ac Sanctorum reliquiis, præcipue capite Sancti* Georgii *cum procuratione largissimarum indulgentiarum uberrime ditavit.*" Let us take a Survey of these Particulars in their Order.

He erected the Chappel now remaining, which is a Master-piece in Architecture, whereof Mr. *Ashmole* Hist. p. 135, 136, may be consulted, who however seems to be under a Mistake, by intimating that he pulled down the old one built formerly by *Ed.* III, for if Mr. *Leland* in his Notes on *Cygnea Cantio* may be credited, the present Structure was laid on a new Foundation at the *West* End of that erected

erected by *Ed.* III, which was left and remained entire till *Hen.* VII took it down and built a new Chappel in that Place, with an Intention to be buried therein, which was vacant at the Time he wrote, because, as he saith, the King had altered his Resolutions in that particular. " Edwardus " Quartus *ad occidentem templi ab* Edwardo Tertio " *constructi novum erexit priori longe magnificentius—* " *Stabat adhuc vetus templum ab* Ed. *Tertio posi-* " *tum: sed cum* Henricus *Septimus memoria mortis* " *tactus, novum a fundamentis loco eodem construxit,* " *quod & hodie vacat; mutaverat enim de sepulchro* " *sententiam &c.*" So that Mr. *Ashmole* was misled probably by some of our later Authors, who assert that this Pile at the *East* End of the present Chappel commonly called the Tomb-house, was raised by Cardinal *Woolsey*, whereas the Pope's Bulls instruct us that *Hen.* VII built it, *Rymer* vol. xii, p. 565, 591, 672. and the Arms of that King are carved on the Out side in the Stone Work.

The several beneficial Grants made by this King to this Chappel, may be seen in *Mon. Angl.* vol. 3. *de Ecclesiis collegiatis* p. 71, *&c.* in one of them he mentions his Design of augmenting the Number of the Ministers of the College. *Ibid.* p. 74.

It was formerly believed that several Relicks of St. *George* were preserved in this Chappel. Part of his Arm is said to lie on the High Altar, in an Inventory dated 8 *Rich.* II. *Mon. Angl.* vol. 3. p. 83, and therein a Bone of him is mentioned, but 'tis not expressed, whether this was the same, which *Thomas* Earl of *Lancaster* gave to the Earl of *Warwick* at his Christning, and which that Earl in his Will 43 *Ed.* III gave to his own Son. *Dugd.* Bar. 1 Vol. P. 234. The Heart of St. *George* was bestowed on this College by the Emperor *Sigismond.* See Introd. p. 29, note *b.* whereof there are some Accounts in this Book p. 40, 155, and somewhat more will be said in the Appendix, in the Tract stiled *modus obviam eundi Regi.* His Right Leg was presented to *Hen.* VII, *Ashm.* p. 562, mentioned hereafter under 20 *H.* VII. But the Collector hath not yet met with any other Notice of this valuable Head of St. *George* save in this Author, who hath not entertained us with its History, or whence *Ed.* IV procured it.

May it be allowable to interpose a Conjecture, that this King might bring it with him from his Interview with *Lewis* XI at *Pequigny*, near *Amiens*, for we shall find that it was believed the Head of this Saint was in that Place, at least this will give an Opportunity to give the Extract of a Book wrote by Monsieur *Du Fresne Sieur de Cange*, a Person of incredible Erudition in the most hidden Points of Antiquity.

It should be premised as to these Relicks in general, that Monsieur *Baillet* hath justly observed that all the Narratives of their Translations can have no sure Foundation, till we are ascertained of the Manner of his Martyrdom, and the Place where he suffered and was buried. But the Editor desires not to be misunderstood by the following Paragraphs on his Relicks, in any Manner to discredit the Existence or Reality of this Saint, whose Memory hath been observed in the Church from the Days of *Constantine*, see Dr. *Heylin* in his Hist. of St. *George*, Mr. *Seldens* Titles of Honour, and Theoph. Raynaudi *Sanctus* Georgius *Cappadox Megalo-Martyr personalis & Symbolicus.*

But principally *Acta Sanctorum* Aprilis *ab* Henchenio & Papebrochio, wherein Arguments are produced from Chronology, (the true Touchstone of History,) to prove that the Patron of our Order was the first Martyr under the tenth Persecution, who pulled down the Edict of the Emperors mentioned in *Eusеb. Eccl.* Hist. l. 8. c. v. and thence the Epithets of *Megalo-Martyr, Martyrici agminis Coryphaus in Niceph. Calist.* l. 7. c. xv, and other Titles attributed to him receive a natural and easy Explication. The Collector hath not had the Fortune to meet with the Book published by *Laurence Finicchiari* the Jesuit in *Italian* 1658 upon this Subject.

Monsieur Du Fresne published *Traite Historique du Chef de S.* Jean Baptiste &c. *a Paris* 1665 *en 4to*, wherein he seriously endeavours to prove, that St. *John Baptist's* Head kept at *Amiens* is the real one, which according to his Narrative was found at the same Time and Place with the Head of St. *George.* To omit whatever is contained in this Tract that doth not immediately refer to the latter, he tells us, that *Constantinople* being taken by Storm on 12 *Apr.* 1204, the Churches were pillaged of their Relicks and Ornaments, that *Wilon de Sarton* a Native of *Doullens* near *Amiens*, being advanced to a Canonry in the then Collegiate Church of St. *George de Mangonia*, so denominated from its Vicinity to the Arsenal, found in the Rubbish of the Palace *Manganorum* adjoining to that Church, two Cases which contained the Finger and Arm of St. *George*, and that renewing his Search the next Day, he discovered two other Cases with *Greek* Inscriptions on them, importing that the one contained the Head of St. *John Baptist*, and the other that of our St. *George*, from whence this *Wilon* brought these Relicks to *Amiens* in *Dec.* 1206, see *Walsingham. Hypod. Neustriæ*, where this true Head of the *Baptist* now remains, and gave the Arm of St. *George* to the Church of St. *Martin de Pequigny* still preserved there. He then proceeds to observe, that *Robert* Earl of *Flanders* brought from *Jerusalem* an Arm of St. *George*, and gave it to the Abbey *d'Anchin. Alberic.* A. D. 1100. *Rob. de Monte access. ad Sigebert in dicto anno*, which was removed to *Hesdin, Malbanq.* l. 9. c. xxviii. *Spondan.* 1205. That the Chronicle of *Andrew Dandolo* Doge of *Venice* relates, that he sent to that City an Arm of St. *George*, that his Arm is likewise said to be in the Church of the *Augustins* in *Padoua. Portenari della felicita di Padoua* l. 9. c. xxvi. That the Emperor *Lothair* gave his Arm to the Abbey of *Pram Brouw.* l. 8 Annal. *Trevir.* all which he thinks easily reconciled by the Supposition, that those Relicks are not entire Arms in those several Churches, but only some Parts of his Arms in each Church. But then as to the Head of St. *George*, he saith that *Viseur* writes *Sarton* left it in the Abbey of *Marmoutier* in his Journey to *Amiens*, which he conceives to be a wrong Translation, because that Monastery had the Head of St. *Gorgon*, and that *Touraine*, where this Abbey is situated, is out of the Road from *Italy* to *Amiens*, and therefore he conjectures, that he mistook it for *Marmoutier* in *Touraine*, some Distance from *Mondidier*, which House was almost deserted; and therefore as to himself, he remained under no Doubt, but *Sarton* brought this Head also to *Amiens*, since he there founded an yearly Distribution to the Canons who should assist at Masse on St. *George's* Festival, where he also erected a Chappel in Honour of both these Saints.

This is the Substance of what he hath published touching the Relicks of St. *George*, to which several Instances might have been added of other Places, which claim his Arm, and of as great a Number that assert their Possession of his true Head: The Editor omitts them with this only Reflection that Our Saint is reputed to be of *Cappadocia*, in which Country even before the Settlement of Christianity, there were warm Disputes and Competitions touching the real Statue of *Diana*, and the venerable Knife of *Iphigenia.*

The next Article is of Indulgences, which are not meant of those procured by *Frederick* Duke of *Urbin*, mentioned in the Introd. p. 49. note *y.* but of others, One bearing Date A. D. 1479 is of the following Tenour, *Dum ad illam fidei constantiam, eximiaq; devotionis effectum, quibus carissimus in Christo filius*

filius noster Edvardus *Rex* Angliæ *illustris erga nos & sedem Apostolicam clarere dignoscitur nostræ dirigimus considerationis intuitum, digne ducimus eum, & ejus consideratione universas personas Collegii* Garethenii, *cui Rex ipse præesse dignoscitur, & in illius capella in honorem & sub invocatione Dei Genitricis, & Sanctorum* Georgii *Martyris, ac* Edvardi Confessoris *infra Castrum Regium de* Wyndesore Salisberiensis *Diocesis per ipsius* Edvardi *Predecessores* Angliæ *Reges fundata, &c. Ordinamus, quod Confessor Idoneus Presbyter secularis, vel cuiusvis ordinis religiosus, quem præfatus* " Edvardus, *& pro tempore existens* Angliæ *Rex di-* " *cto Collegio Præsidens, ac personæ, Milites seu Con-* " *fratres ipsius Collegii, necnon Decanus, subdecanus,* " *& illorum locum tenentes, Canonici, Vicarii, Capellani & Cantores, alii Ministri dictæ Capellæ &c. sit* " *eligendus, videlicet quilibet pro se quem duxerit &c.* It would be too tedious to specify the several Images, Vestments, and Ornaments presented by this King, for which the Payments are entred in the Issues of the *Pell-Office*.

The Authors differ very much in the Age of this King at the Time of his Demise, Sir *Thomas More* is a Person of great Authority, and he commences his History of *Rich.* III, with the Appearance of great Accuracy in this Particular " Edvar- " dus *Rex ejus nominis Quartus, aliis vitæ annis* " *quinquaginta tribus, mensibus septem, diebus sex &c.*" By which Computation he should have been born in 1429, for 'tis certain he died on the ninth of *April* 1483. The Collector submits to Consideration, whether the Number of Poor who received Gowns and Shoes at his *Maundy*, may not tend to the settling this Matter, at least in some tolerable Degree: *Maundy Thursday* in the eighth Year of his Reign fell on the 14 *Apr.* 1468, and then 28 poor Men received the usual Allowances, whence we may suppose that he was in his 28th Year current, and that he did not enter into his 29th Year till the 27, 28, or 29 of that Month, for Authors have varied on which of these three Days he was born at *Roan* in *Normandy*, and there is some Presumption that this is a right Method of Calculation, in that against *Maundy Thursday* in his next Year, which then happened on 30 *March*, there were 29 poor Men fed. The Instruments follow.

Exit Pell P. 8. E 4. *Domino Regi pro togis xxviii pauperum de eleemosyna Regis data xv* l. iii s. iv d. *pro paribus sotularium datis dictis pauperibus tempore* Cœnæ *Domini xvi* s. iv d.

And there is a privy Seal remaining wherein the Parcels for the King's *Maundy* now last past *anno* ix are thus enumerated.

Cv Yards of dim. of Russet for xxix gownes and hodes of Almesmen the yerd ii *s.* vi *d.* xiii *l.* iii *s.* ix *d.*

4 Yards of Murrey engreyned for the King's Gowne price 48 *s.*

Paid for CC sable wombes price the pece xiiii *d.*

C sable bakks price the pece 4 *s.* ii hool Sables for the Colere and Sleves price the pece vi *s.* viii *d.* to furre the said gowne.

For iiii elles dim. of fyne flemysshe cloth and iiii elles of Canvas, xxix pair shone for poor men at the same *Maundy* xvi *s.* xi *d.*

Delivered upon *Sheretursday* for xxix poor Men, every poor Man ii *s.* vi *d.*

This Computation doth not agree with the Entry of his Nativity in Domit. A. 9 in bibl. *Cotton.* xxvii *Apr.* A. D. MCCCCXLII *post meridiem hora xiv. & minut. xliii*, nor with that in the Duke of *Norf.* MS in *Heralds Office* n. 48. 1442, *natus est* Edvardus *filius secundus* Richardi *Ducis* Eborum 28 *Apr. hora secunda post mediam noctem in mane diei* Lunæ *apud* Rothomagum. But 'tis evident there must be a Mistake, because 28 *Apr.* in that Year was not upon a *Munday*, and this same Book in another Place, places his Birth 27 *Aprilis post meridiem hora xiv minut. xiv.*

This Sovereign was the most handsome Person and of the most majestick Presence that ever *Philip de Comines* beheld, l. 3. c. v. l. 4. c. x. and 'tis remarkable that though the Commons in Parliament in their Recognition of his Title take notice of the " *beaute of the Person which it had pleased Al-* " *mighty God to send him*," which Gracefulness had by his Gallantry been very serviceable to his Interest in several Respects. *Ibid.* l. 3. c. vii, yet 'tis as remarkable that after his Death, the same was used as an Argument of his Illegitimacy by mercenary *Shaw* in his infamous Sermon, who harangues his Auditory, acquainting them that he was not surprized " Edvardum *nihil habuisse pensi, legitimosne* " *an spurios relinqueret, quippe nec ipsum, nec fra-* " *trem ejus* Clarentiæ *Ducem satis certo natos pare,* " *ut qui notos quosdam homines e familiaribus* Edvardi " *Ducis magis oris specie referrent quam ipsum Ducem,* " *cæterum Protectorem* [Rich. III.] *non vita modo* " *sed vultu quoque ipso patrem referre.*" *Mori vita* Ric. III. to which the Duke of *Buckingham* points— " *tum aliam ob causam, quam ut ille* [Shaus.] *signi-* " *ficavit potius quam explanavit, ita & ego intactam* " *modo prætereo, adductus pudore ac reverentia Pro-* " *tectoris, adeo in matrem etiam talem retinentis pieta-* " *tem, ut gravatim in eam inquiri quicquam ferat etiam* " *cum bono publico dici. Ibid. Olivier de la Marche*, who had been sent Embassador to him. *Rot. Fran.* 9 E. IV. *m.* 5 & 6 & 10 E. IV, *m.* 2, describes him in the Year 1466, " *vestu de pourpre, la* Jartiere *en* " *la jambe, & un gros baston en la main.*" Hist. p. 489.

ANNO

P. 155. ANNO [a] *primo* Regis *Edoardi Quinti*, Juvenis indole vere regiâ, die *Maii* vicesimo quarto, Dominus *Dudeley* Regiæ Sublimitatis ac Commissionis authoritate communitus, solennitatem assuetam *Wyndesori* tenuit, sibi copulatum habens Dominum *Joannem Ascheley*.

Supremus Coronationis suæ solennibus & cæteris Regni seriis negotiis intentus, isthinc abfuit.

Reliqui, præstantissimi hujus Ordinis vel protectione Regiâ tuti, vel aliis rebus probabiliter impediti, non intererant.

Hic autem quando jam jam adolescere cœperat, clarissimo Patri preclarus juvenis succedere debuit, & successurus jam nunc miro populi desiderio petebatur : cum (nescio qua) Patrui damnosa proditio Principem innoxium, immo jure Regem, curarat e medio tollendum : postquam duos [b] Menses, & dies undecim a morte Patris, ad debitum sibi Regnum aspirasset.

IN the [a] *First Year of King* Edward *the* Fifth, *a Youth of a Disposition truly Royal, on the twenty fourth Day of* May, *Lord* Dudeley *empowered by the Authority of the King's Highness and Commission, held the accustomed Solemnity at* Wyndesor, *having Sir* John Astheley *to join with him.*

The Sovereign was absent, being intent on the Solemnity of his Coronation and other weighty Affairs of the Kingdom.

The other Knights of this most excellent Order were not there, being either secured by the King's Protection, or probably hindered by other Affairs.

But when he was even growing up, and the Youth should have succeeded his most noble Father, and being on the Point of Succession, was already courted with a wonderful Affection of the People, then I know not how the destructive Treason of his Uncle managed to have this harmless Prince, yea this rightful King made away, after he had for two [b] *Months and eleven Days from his Father's Death, endeavoured to attain the Kingdom which was his Due.*

---

[a] *The Prince of* Wales *had for some Time resided at* Ludlow *to restrain the* Welchmen *by the Authority of his Presence, where he received the News of the Demise of his Father* Ed. IV, *which happened on the ninth of* April : *In this Place he observed the Feast of St.* George *according to* John Rosse, *who was his Contemporary. Hist.* Reg. *Angl.* p. 212. " Crastino Sancti *Georgii* completo solempniter apud *Ludlow* " ejusdem Sancti Martyris, ut more *Anglorum* solet, " militum *Garterii* solito servitio cum splendido " convivio dictus Juvenis Rex removit se abhinc " versus *Londonias*.

[b] Hadrian. Junius libro Fastorum apud *Grav.* Antiqu. Rom. *placed this Murther on* 24 May, Wever fun. Mon. *p.* 521 *in* July, *and according to the Computation in this Book, if the Months here mentioned are by the Kalendar ones then it was on the first of that Month, if the last Day in this reckoning be exclusive.* Rosse *p.* 215, *saith of* Rich. III, " *Edwardum* " Quintum blandiendo cum amplexibus & osculis " recepit, & infra circiter tres menses vel parum ultra " cum fratre suo interfecit," *'tis no Wonder that the exact Time of perpetrating so horrid a Villany was for some time concealed.*

RICHARDUS

RICHARDUS *Tertius*, de quo prosequi non tam libet quam incumbet, ut qui per proditionem & miserandam cedem occupavit aut invasit potius quam jure recepit imperium *Anglicanum*, & duos tamen [a] Annos, duos Menses, totidemq; dies utcunque tenuit, non sine mirâ anxietate usurpatæ Potestatis, atque odio, illorum etiam qui fuerant ei prius amicissimi: Regnare occœpit Anno Domini millesimo, quadringentesimo, octogesimo tertio, Mensis *Junii* vicesimo: sexto post die *Julii* coronam induens. P. 159.

Hujus anno [b] *primo*, *Westmonasterii* infra Palatium, agitari cœptum est de [c] electione: quando præsentes cum eo

Nominabant

	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom *Tho. Bourgh*,
Dux *Northfolciæ*,	Ducem *Austrichiæ*,	Dom. *Lyell*,	Dom. *Ri. Tunstall*,
	Comitem *Lincolniæ*.	D. *Grey Codenore*.	Dom. *Jac. Haryngton*.
	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Lyel*,	Dom. *Ric. Tunstall*,
Dux *Southfolciæ*,	Ducem *Austrichiæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	D. *Hen. Wentworth*,
	Comitem *Lincolniæ*.	D. *Grey Codenore*.	Dom. *Jac. Tyrrell*.

Comes

RICHARD *the* Third, *of whom it is not so much out of Inclination as out of Duty to treat, as having by Treason and lamentable Murders seized on, and invaded rather than rightly received the Kingdom of* England, *and yet enjoyed it after a Sort for two* [a] *Years, two Months, and as many Days, not without the excessive Anxiety of usurped Power, and Hatred, even of those who had formerly been his greatest Friends; He began his Reign* A. D. 1483, *the twentieth of* June, *being Crowned the sixth Day of* July *following.*

In his first [b] *Year, within the Palace of* Westminster, *a Scrutiny was begun about an* [c] *Election, when those who were present with him*

Named

	The K. of Portugal,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
The D. of Northfolk,	*D. of* Austria,	*Lord* Lyel,	*Sir* Rich. Tunstall,
	E. of Lincoln.	*L.* Gr. Codenore.	*Sir* Jam. Haryngton.
	The K. of Portugal,	*Lord* Lyel,	*Sir* Rich. Tunstall,
The D. of Southfolk,	*D. of* Austria,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Hen. Wentworth,
	E. of Lincoln.	*L.* Gr. Codenore.	*Sir* James Tyrell.

---

a The Writers vary in the Day of the Commencement of his Reign.

b There is a Warrant dated on 24 Apr. 1 R. III, *to* Piers Curtis *to provide the Livere of the Garter* 39 B. 18. *p.* 171. *Bibl.* Harley.

c If this Scrutiny was in the first Year, it must have been towards the End of it, for the Duke of Norfolk *and the Earl of* Surry, *two of the Scrutiners here named, were not advanced to these Titles 'till on* 28 June *in this first Year.*

	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	D. *Grey Codenore*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
Comes *Arundelliæ*,	Ducem *Ostrichiæ*,	Dom. *Scroop*,	Dom. *Jac. Tyrell*,
	Comitem *Lincolniæ*.	Dom. *Fytzhugh*.	Dom. *Rich. Tunstall*.
	Ducem *Ostrichiæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Joh. Bourgh*,
p. 160. Comes *Northumbriæ*,	Comitem *Lincolniæ*,	Dom. *Grey*,	Dom. *Jac. Haryngton*,
	Com. *Huntyngdoniæ*.	Dom. *Strange*.	Dom. *Rich. Tunstall*.
	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Lyell*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
Comes *Surreyæ*,	Ducem *Ostrichiæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Rich. Tunstall*,
	Com. *Lincolniæ*.	Dom. *Grey*.	Dom. *Jac. Haryngton*.
	Regem *Hispaniæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Jac. Haryngton*,
Comes *Douglas*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Lyell*,	Dom. *Rich. Tunstall*,
	Ducem *Ostrichiæ*.	D. *Dacres Boreal*.	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*.
	Ducem *Ostrichiæ*,	Dom. *Grey*,	Dom. *Jac. Tyrrell*,
Dominus *Lovell*,	Comitem *Lincolniæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Rich. Tunstall*,
	Com. *Huntyngdoniæ*.	Dom. *Laware*.	Dom. *Jac. Haryngton*.
	Regem *Castiliæ*,	Dom. *Lyell*,	Dom. *Jac. Haryngton*,
Dominus *Scroop*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Dakars*,	Dom. *Rich. Tunstall*,
	Ducem *Ostrichiæ*.	Dom. *Stanley*.	Dom. *Jac. Tyrrell*.
	Ducem *Ostrichiæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Jac. Tyrrell*,
Dom. *Mautravers*,	Comitem *Lincolniæ*,	Dom. *Grey*,	Dom. *Rich. Tunstall*,
	Com. *Huntyngdoniæ*.	Dom. *Lyell*.	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*.

Dominus

	The K. of Portugal,	*L.* Gr. Codenore,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
The E. of Arundell,	*Duke of* Austria,	*Lord* Scroop,	*Sir* James Tyrrell,
	E. of Lincoln.	*Lord* Fytzhugh.	*Sir* Richard Tunstall.
	The Duke of Austria,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* John Bourgh,
E. of Northumberl.,	*Earl of* Lincoln,	*Lord* Grey,	*Sir* Jam. Haryngton,
	E. of Huntyngdon	*Lord* Strange.	*Sir* Rich. Tunstall.
	The K. of Portugal,	*Lord* Lyell,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
Earl of Surrey,	*Duke of* Austria,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Rich. Tunstall,
	Earl of Lincoln.	*Lord* Grey.	*Sir* Jam. Haryngton.
	The King of Spain,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Jam. Haryngton,
Earl Douglas,	*King of* Portugal,	*Lord* Lyell,	*Sir* Rich. Tunstall,
	Duke of Austria.	*L.* Dacres, North	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh.
	The Duke of Austria,	*Lord* Grey,	*Sir* James Tyrrell,
Lord Lovell,	*Earl of* Lincoln,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Rich. Tunstall,
	E. of Huntyngdon	*Lord* Laware.	*Sir* James Haryngton.
	The King of Castile,	*Lord* Lyell,	*Sir* Jam. Haryngton,
Lord Scroop,	*King of* Portugal,	*Lord* Dakars,	*Sir* Rich. Tunstall,
	Duke of Austria.	*Lord* Stanley.	*Sir* James Tyrrell.
	The Duke of Austria,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* James Tyrrell,
Lord Mautravers,	*Earl of* Lincoln,	*Lord* Grey,	*Sir* Rich. Tunstall,
	E. of Huntyngdon	*Lord* Lyell.	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh.

Lord

	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Jac. Tyrrell*,
Dominus *Dudeley*,	Comitem *Lincolniæ*,	D *Grey Codenore*,	Dom. *Rich. Tunſtall*,
	Com. *Huntyngdoniæ*.	D. *Dacres Boreal.*	Dom. *Jac. Haryngton.*
	Regem *Hiſpaniæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Jac. Haryngton*,
Dominus *Ferrers*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Grey*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
	Ducem *Oſtrichiæ*.	Dom. *Dakars.*	Dom. *Rad. Haſtyngs.*
	Ducem *Oſtrichiæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Jac. Haryngton*,
Dom. *Rich. Radclyff*,	Com. *Huntyngdoniæ*,	Dom. *Grey*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*, P. 161.
	Comitem *Lincolniæ*.	Dom. *Laware.*	Dom. *Rich. Tunſtall.*
	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Lyell*,	Dom. *Jac. Tyrrell*,
Dom. *d Gul. Stanley*,	Ducem *Oſtrichiæ*,	Dom. *Grey*,	Dom *Tho. Bourgh*,
	Comitem *Lincolniæ*.	Dom. *Stanley.*	Dom. *Rich. Tunſtall.*

Dom.

	The K. of Portugal,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* James Tyrrell,
Lord Dudeley,	*Earl of* Lincoln,	*L.* Gr. Codenore,	*Sir* Rich. Tunſtall,
	E. of Huntyngdon	*L.* Dacres, North	*Sir* Jam. Haryngton.
	The King of Spain,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Jam. Haryngton,
Lord Ferrers,	*King of* Portugal,	*Lord* Grey,	*Sir* Tho. Bourgh,
	Duke of Auſtria.	*Lord* Dakars.	*Sir* Ralph Haſtyngs.
	The Duke of Auſtria,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Jam. Haryngton,
Sir Rich. Radclyff,	*E. of* Huntyngdon	*Lord* Grey,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
	Earl of Lincoln.	*Lord* Laware.	*Sir* Rich. Tunſtall.
	The K. of Portugal,	*Lord* Lyell,	*Sir* James Tyrrell,
Sir d Will. Stanley,	*Duke of* Auſtria,	*Lord* Grey,	*Sir* Tho. Bourgh,
	Earl of Lincoln.	*Lord* Stanley.	*Sir* Rich. Tunſtall.

Sir

d Sir William Stanley *was younger Brother to* Thomas *then Lord* Stanley, *on which Perſons the Uſurper conferred ſeveral Lands and Offices, to ſecure them to his Intereſt. If this Book be not in an Error, the younger Brother muſt have preceeded the elder in this Order, becauſe in the Scrutiny here aſcribed to him he gives his Suffrage for the Lord* Stanley. *But this Particular is not ſupported by any other Authority that hath appeared to the Collector, and is contrary to all the Catalogues, which place the Election of this Sir* William *under the Reign of* Hen. VII; *There is no Vacancy for him in the following Scheme of the Stalls, unleſs we ſuppoſe he was ſettled in that of the Prince, or of the late Duke of* York. *The Publiſher therefore at preſent, believes this is a Negligence of the Compiler or the Scribe, who miſtook Sir* William Stanley *for Sir* Will. Par, *for though he hath not yet diſcovered the exact Day of the Death of the latter, yet 'tis evident he ſurvived* Ed. IV, *for in the Ceremonial of his Funeral on* 19 Apr. 1483, *we find that a Knight of this Order, Sir* William Par *was (as 'tis termed) the Man of Arms, that is the Perſon who then rode in compleat Harneſs or Armour, on the Courſer trapped with the Arms of* England, *preſented to the Church as the Heriot, Mortuary or* Principal. " *Gloceſtre & Buckingam* heraulx emenerent Monſieur *Wilbem Apar* chevalier de la *Garetiere*, & " Controleur de l'oſtel du Roy, le quel vient monte juques aux portes de l'Egliſe, tout arme en un " bon arnais blanc, & une riche ſalade ſur la teſte, " monte ſur ung bon courſier couvert d'une belle " huchure de veloux noir & quatre Eſcuchons des " armes du Roy mys ſur les coſtes, en portant une " Ache en la main, a la point au bas, & ainſy deſ- " ſendit, & fut mene alant par les deux devant ditz " heraulz, & la offriet la hache. Et le dit archeveſque la tourna de la pointe en ſus, & la rendit auls dicts heraulx, & les dicts heraulx la prindrent, & le rendirent au dict Chevalier a la " main de la pointe en hault, & conduiſſerent " le dict Chevalier a la Saint..... Et la " le dict Chevalier ſe des-arma, Apres vindrent les " Pourſuivans, aſſavoir *Rougecrois, Blanche Roſe, Guines, Calet, Barewic* & *Harington*, les quels preſenterent le cheval, que le Chevalier avoit chevauchiet au Doyen de l'egliſe. Recueil de certains choſes de *Richmont Clarenceux* inter Cod. " Duc. *Norf.* in Off. Arm. *Hence probably it is that the Mortuary is termed* Cors preſent *in the Statute* 21 H. 8. c. vi. Du Freſne *in his* Gloſſ voce heritum *hath ſeveral curious Particulars about this Point. Some Inſtances of Knights of this Order may not impertinently be added*, Henry *Duke of* Lancaſter *by his Will* 15 May 1360, *deviſes to the Curates of the Church of* Leiceſter, *where he was buried* " noſtre meillour Cheval, ou le " prys en nom de *Principal*——— q'il ny eit choſe " veine & bobaunte comme des hommes armez, " ne des chevals covertz *&c.*" Reg. Ginewell Ep. *Linc. But the black Prince in his Direction of the whole Ceremonies for his own Funeral, in his Will was of a quite different Reſolution* " que deux Deſtriers co- " vertes de noz armez, & deux hommez armez & " en noz heaumez voient devant noſtre dit corps; " ceſt aſſavoir, l'un pur la guerre de noz armez en- " tiers quartillez, & l'autre pur la paix de noz ba- " ges de plumes d' Oſtruce oue quatre baners de " meſme la ſute, & que cheſcun de ceux, que por- " teront les ditz baners ait ſur ſa teſte un Cha- " peu de noz armes, & que celi que ſera armez " pur

	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*,	Ducem *Oſtrichiæ*,	Dom. *Scroop*,	Dom. *Rich. Tunſtall*,
	Comitem *Lincolniæ*.	Dom. *Cobham*.	D. *Laur. Raynsforth*.
	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Fytzhugh*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
Dominus *Jo. Aſcheley*,	Ducem *Oſtrichiæ*,	Dom. *Scroop*,	Dom. *Jac. Tyrrell*,
	Comitem *Lincolniæ*.	Dom. *Cobham*.	D. *Laur. Raynsforth*.

Sedula quidem nominatio, ſed quam (quæ habetur) nulla ſubſecuta eſt electio[e].

	The K. of Portugal,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
Sir Tho. Mongomery,	*Duke of* Auſtria,	*Lord* Scroop,	*Sir* Rich. Tunſtall,
	Earl of Lincoln.	*Lord* Cobham.	*Sir* Laur. Raynsford.
	The K. of Portugal,	*Lord* Fytzhugh,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
Sir John Aſcheley,	*Duke of* Auſtria,	*Lord* Scroop,	*Sir* James Tyrrell,
	Earl of Lincoln.	*Lord* Cobham.	*Sir* Law. Raynsforth.

A careful Nomination indeed, but no [e] *Election (as far as we have Account thereof) followed it.*

" pur la guerre eit un homme armez portant apres " li un penon de noir oue plumes d'Oſtruce. Regiſtr. Sudbury *p.* 90 *b.* *At the Funeral of the royal Founder himſelf* " *Waltero Thorp* militi nuper Equi- " tanti ſuper dextrarium oblatum pro anima Dom. " *Ed.* Tertii nuper Regis *Angliæ* in Eccleſia beati " *Weſtmonaſt.* in die exequiarum ejuſdem Regis in " denariis de eleemoſyna Regis in ſubſidium " ſuſtentationis ſuæ vi *s.* viii *d.*" Exit. Pell, *Mich.* 1 R. II. *See Introduction* p. 176, n. *d*, *and it was an Indication of Poverty where ſuch a Rite was omitted*, *Hence* Roger de la Warre *in his Will* " volo " quod melior equus meus ſit meum *principale* mo- " do pauperum ſine armata, vel homine armato." Regiſtr. *Bekyngham* Ep. *Lincoln.*

[e] *On* 22*d* Apr. 2 R. III, *a Commiſſion iſſued under the priry Seal to the Lord* Mauravers *for keeping St.* George's *Feaſt* 36 B. 18, *p.* 213, in Bibl. *Harley.*

The Catalogues preſent us with the Names of ſeven Companions elected, during the Reign of this wicked Prince, in this Method of Succeſſion or Seniority, Sir *John Coniers*, the Earl of *Surry*, Viſcount *Lovell*, Sir *Richard Ratcliff*, Sir *Thomas Burgh*, Lord *Stanley* and Sir *Richard Tunſtall*. Let us then reckon the Number of Stalls vacant at the Time that *Rich.* III invaded the Throne: ſix will be found to be actually empty, and two others void in the Language of the Statutes. The Duke of *Urbin* died in *Sept.* 22 *E.* IV, the Prince's Stall became empty by the Acceſſion of *Ed.* V to the Throne, the Earl *Rivers* and Lord *Haſtings* were beheaded at different Places on the ſame Day, while *Ed.* V enjoyed the royal Title, *Richard* Duke of *York* Brother of that King, was barbarouſly murthered by this his unnatural Uncle, whoſe own Stall which he poſſeſſed as Duke of *Glocester*, became likewiſe empty upon his Uſurpation of the Sovereignty, theſe are evident, and the Stalls of *Ferdinand* King of *Caſtile*, and *John* King of *Portugal*, were eſteemed vacant for their Omiſſions of Inſtallations within the limited Time, for which Reaſon their Names are found in this Scrutiny; ſome Hints touching theſe latter Princes have already been given in the Introd. p. 188 *&c.*

But it will ſoon appear that the Election of the former under *Ed.* IV, was now abſolutely annulled, in that his Stall was filled in this firſt Year, let us therefore examine into what Stalls the four Knights then elected were placed, Sir *John Coniers* is mentioned in the *Windſor*-Tables to be Succeſſor to the Earl *Rivers*; the Earl of *Surry* came in the Room of the Lord *Haſtings*. MS in Muſ. *Aſhm.* n. 1135, which Earl being attainted 1 *H.* VII was depoſed from this Order, and therefore this his Election is not referred to in the *Windſor*-Tables, though his Re-election is there named in the eighth Stall on the Sovereign's Side. The Viſcount *Lovel* is ſaid to have ſucceeded in the eighth of the Prince's Side to the Duke of *Suffolk*, who was removed to the third of the Sovereign's, in the Place of the King of *Naples*, *Vinc.* MS n. 417. This Viſcount was attainted in 1 *H.* VII, but his Name ſtill remains in the *Windſor*-Tables in this Stall, though his Plate continues in the next on this ſame Side, being afterward removed hither during this Reign, Sir *Richard Ratcliff* was placed in the Vacancy of the Duke of *Urbin* according to *Vinc.* MS n. 417. But he being ſlain at *Boſworth* on the Part of this Uſurper, *Pol. Virg.* p. 564, his Name occurrs not in the *Windſor*-Tables. Hence we learn that the Stalls of the Prince, of *Richard* Duke of *York*, and that held by *Rich.* III before his Uſurpation, continued for ſome time unfilled; that of the Prince of *Wales*, being doubtleſs reſerved for the Son of this *Rich.* III, who was ſoon advanced to that Title, but died before his Father without any Election into this Order, and the King of *Portugal* was continued, though he was not inſtalled till the next Reign. In this Scrutiny the Earl of *Surry*, Viſcount *Lovel* and Sir *Rich. Ratcliff* give their Suffrages for Sir *Tho. Burgh*, Lord *Stanley* and Sir *Richard Tunſtall*, the Times of whoſe Elections are not recorded in this Book, and therefore till ſome farther Inſtruments ſhall be found, it is impoſſible to be certain whether theſe three were elected together, eſpecially ſince the firſt of them was choſen into the tenth Stall of the Prince's Side after the Duke of *Norfolk*, *Windſ.* Tab. who was removed to the fifth of the other Side, vacant upon this Duke of *Glocesters* ſeizing the Crown. *Vinc.* MS. n. 417, and conſequently here was Room for his Election from the very Commencement of this Reign; but the Lord

next to page 229



Lord *Stanley* could not be elected till after the beheading the Duke of *Bucks*, in whose Seat he was placed; and Sir *Richard Tunstall* was elected after the Death of Sir *William Par*. It may not be improper to give a Scheme of the Stalls as they are supposed to have been filled in the End of this Reign.

1 Sovereign.
2 *Ferdinand* King of *Naples* removed from the third on this Side.
3 *John* Duke of *Suffolk* from the eighth of the other Side.
4 *Thomas* Marquis *Dorset* was indeed attainted 1 *R.* III, but from the Circumstances it appears this Stall was not filled by any Election during this Reign.
5 *John* Duke of *Norfolk* removed from x of the other Side, to this Stall which had been the Duke of *Gloucesters* before his usurping the Sovereignty.
6 *William* Earl of *Arundell.*
7 *Henry* Earl of *Essex.*
8 Sir *John Conyers.*
9 *John* Lord *Scrope.*
10 *Thomas* Lord *Mautravers.*
11 *John* Lord *Dudley.*
12 Sir *Richard Ratcliff.*
13 Sir *John Asteley.*

1 Prince's Stall vacant.
2 *John* King of *Portugal*, removed to 2 of the other Side and there installed.
3 *Hercules* Duke of *Ferrara.*
4 Void by Murther of *Richard* Duke of *York.*
5 *Thomas* Earl of *Surry.*
6 *Thomas* Lord *Stanley* succeeded the Duke of *Bucks.*
7 *Henry* Earl of *Northumberland* by Removal.
8 *Francis* Viscount *Lovel* upon Removal of the Duke of *Suffolk* to the third of the other Side.
9 *James* Earl *Douglas.*
10 Sir *Thomas Burgh* upon Removal of Duke of *Norfolk* to the fifth of the other Side.
11 Sir *Richard Tunstall.*
12 *Walter* Lord *Ferrers.*
13 Sir *Thomas Mongomery.*

P. 164. EXcellentissimus ac sapientissimus Princeps, Rex *Henricus Septimus*, Comitis *Rychmondiæ* filius, genus habens recti stemmatis ab [a] *Henrico* ejus Nominis *Quarto*, *Anglorum* Rege, justissime ac quam fæliciſſime Regnum suum inchoavit Anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo octogesimo quinto, Mensis *Augusti* die vicesimo secundo: Et *Octobris* proximi *tricesimo* Regium *Westmonasterii* Diadema, quâ oportuit honorificentiâ, recepit. At memoratu digniſſimum, quam hic pium ac fauſtum regnandi jecit fundamentum, cui superstrui non potuit nisi prosper Successus, & fæliciſſimus eventus. Post longam enim nobilium invitationem, ut *Edoardi Quarti* primogenitam accipiens, hæreditati suæ ditioniq; prospiceret, jam ingressurus, in appulsu primo procubuit in terram, & piam divinamq; mentem in Omnipotente Deo fixam habens, cujus est terra & plenitudo ejus, orbis terrarum, & omnia quæ habitant in eo, tanquam [b] magnam Matrem osculatus est eam; & veluti *Deucalion* alter hunc Orbis angulum reparaturus, divinum cernuus imploravit auxilium, quo nunc unice subnixus & fæliciter ipse procederet in jus suum, & hostilem impietatem facile domitaret: sæpius è præcordiis illud Psalmi pronuntians, *Judica me Deus, & discerne causam meam, ab homine iniquo & doloso eripe me.* Et mox tanquam insiliente spiritu timorem penitus abjiciens, atque in nomine Dei, Divique subinde *Georgii* suos ad fortiter agendum animans, omnia

---

THE *most excellent and most wise Prince, King* Henry *the* Seventh, *Son of the Earl of* Rychmond, *deriving his Lineage in a right Pedigree from* [a] Henry *the* Fourth *of that Name, King of the* English, *most justly and happily began his Reign* A. D. 1485, *the twenty second Day of* August, *and was on the thirtieth of* October *following crowned at* Westminster, *with all due Expression of Honour. But it is worthy to be remark'd how he laid such a pious and fortunate Foundation of his Reign, as that prosperous Success and a most happy Event could not fail. For after repeated Invitations of the Nobility that marrying the eldest Daughter of* Edward *the* Fourth, *he would provide for his Inheritance and Government, he being on the Point of entring thereon, did immediately upon his Landing throw himself upon the Ground, and fixing his pious and divine Mind upon Almighty God,* whose is the Earth and the Fulness thereof, the round World and all that dwell therein, *he kissed it, as the great* [b] *Mother. And like another* Deucalion, *being to repair this Corner of the World, lying groveling on the Earth he implored the divine Assistance, in which his Confidence being only placed, he might both successfully attain to his Right, and easily subdue the Impiety of his Enemies; often from his Heart breaking out into that of the Psalmist,* Judge me O Lord, and examine my Cause, Deliver me from the wicked and deceitful Man. *And presently after as by the Impulse of the Spirit, throwing off all Fear, and encouraging his Men in the Name of God and St.* George, *to behave them-*

---

a *The Descent of* Hen. VII *is so well known, that it will not be inserted in this Place.*

b *A very quick Transition from the Psalms to the Heathen Mythology, wherein the Earth was reckoned the Great Mother even of the Gods.*

selves

omnia (Deo Duce) facillime pervasit, sibiq; recepit, & recepta dexterrime, prudentissime, prestantissimeq; composuit [c].

Anno

selves gallantly, he (by the Guidance of God) passed thro all Places with Ease, took Possession of them to himself, and having possess'd them, settled them with the utmost Dexterity, Prudence, and Policy [c].

In

c This great valiant and politick Prince surnamed le Doyen des Rois, *l.* 2, *in* Offic. Arm. *p.* 41, *who received the Honour of Knighthood from the Earl of* Arundell. Menen. Delicæ Ord. Equestr. *p.* 19. *was not a Companion of this Order before his Accession to the Throne, but he soon assumed his Stall as Sovereign, and paid* Garter *King of Arms his accustomed Fee, that is, the Gown he wore immediately before his Investiture, being black Velvet lined with Cloth of Gold full of red Roses* [*the Badge of the House of* Lancaster] Ashm. *Hist. p.* 460, *and it is intimated that he then took an Oath for the Observation of the Statutes of this Order, Introd. p.* 66, *note m.*

There will be found several perplexing Difficulties relating to the Chronology of the Elections of the Companions in the former Part of this Reign, and their Successions, occasioned by several Translations or Removals from one Stalls to another, whereof many are specified in Vinc. *MS. n.* 417 *in* Off. Arm. *but which is much to be lamented, no Dates are there affixed to them, being only by way of a continued Discourse, after the Names of these Knights without producing any Scheme of the whole Stalls at once, and which is another Misfortune this Register it self hath not enumerated the Companions till in the eighteenth Year.*

It is entirely silent in the Transactions of the first and second Year, which Defect may in some Measure be supplied from Fragments.

Jul. *B.* 12. in bib. *Cotton* p. 6 *b.* "Progress of "*Hen.* VII after his Coronation—— to the *North* "Parties—— At *Lincoln* he kept the Feast of "*Easter*—— on *Sherethursday* he had in the Bi"shopps Hall xxix poore Men, to whom he humly "and cristenly for Christez loue with his noble "handes did wesshe ther fete—— on *Good-friday* "after all his offerins and obsewances of halowing "of his *Rings*——— At *Yorke*— On the *Saturday* "next folowing, whiche was Seint *Georges* even, "the King harde his Evensong in the Mynster "Chitche, having a blew mantel above his Sir"cote, and on his hede his cap of maintenance, "for he was corowned, on the morn having tha"bite of the *Garters* aboue al other robes of estate, "Therle of *Oxinforde* bare his Trayne, also in the "morne the trayne of the mayntell of the *Gar*"*ters* coverede the trayne of the mantell of Astate, "and the furre of the Astate sufficiently shewed, "The king kept his Estate in the Bishops great "hall, Therle of *Oxinforde* yave attendance upon "the Coronn, having also thabet of the *Garter* "aboue thabite of his Estate, and *Anthony Browne* "sewed that day, and the Lorde *Scrop* of *Bolton*, "bycause he was a knyght of the *Garter* in both "his habites served the King of Wate:—— In "the forsaide hall were vi Tables, that is to say, "ii in the middez of the saide hall, and in every "Ile ii. At the furst Table in the myddez of the "satt my Lorde *Chauncellor*, my Lorde Privy Seale, "Thabbot of Seynt *Mary* Abbey, Thabbot of "*Founteyns* Tharchebisshops Suffragan with other "prelats, and the kings Chapeleyns. *Item* at the "iide Table satt Therles of *Lincoln*, of *Shrewsbury* "*Rivers*, and of *Wilshir* Baronez knyghts and Es"quiers for the body *&c. Item* at the furst Table "on the right Ile of the forsaide hall satt the "Lorde *Scroope*, Sir *Thomas* of *Burgh*, and Sir *John* "*Cheyne* Knyghts of the *Garter* all on one Side— "At the Kings Tables end ther was ordeignede a "Stage for his Officers of Armes, whiche at the "tyme accustumede cryede his Largesse iii tymes "*&c.*——After dyner was ther the *voide*, and then "the King and the Lordez did of ther Robez, ex"cepte thabbite of the *Garter*, wherein knyghts "of the same according to ther Statutz roode to "Evensong; and on the morne to the masse of "*Requiem*, whiche was songen by the Suffragan "mytrede, and the knyghts of the *Garter* went "to the Chapter-house, and ther helde his Chap"ter of the *Garter*. It is to bee remembrede that "on Saynt *Georges* day, Thabbot of Seint *Mary* "Abbey redde the Gospell, Thabbot *Fountenz* the "pistill, the Suffrager was croyser and bar tharch"bisshops Crotse."

Before any Inferences be made from this Instrument touching the Transactions in this Order, it may not be amiss to take Notice of the Kings Age at this Time, which appears from the Number of the Poor in this his *Maudy*, for he was 15 Weeks old at his Fathers Death in 1456. *Esch.* 35 *H.* VI, and the Inscription on his Monument acquaints us that he died in the 53 Year of his Age.

And it may not be unintertaining to the Reader to explain this Rite of hallowing Rings, thought to be a Remedy for the Cramp, which were consecrated by a particular Office, or divine Service, published by Dr. *Burnet* in his App. to his 2 Vol. Hist. of Reform. p. 295. See MS vol. 3. of Ceremonies in *Off. Arm.* p. 161. The Prayer in the Benediction of them *ut omnes qui eos gestabunt*—— *nec eos infestet vel nervorum contractio, vel comitialis morbi periculum* &c. And the King to impart this salutary Vertue to these Rings, rubbed them between his Hands with this Invocation—— *manuum nostrarum confricatione, quas olei sacri infusione externa sanctificare dignatus es pro ministerii nostri modo, consecra* &c. This Office was annually performed on *Good-friday*, when according to the *Sarum* Missal the Cross was to be adored. To give some few antient Instances, the last Chapter of the Constitutions of the Household settled in the Reign of *Ed.* II. *Item le Roi doit offrer de cercin le jour de grant Vendredi a crouce* v *s. queux il est acustumez receivre devers lui a la meene le Chapelein ajair ent* anulx *a doner pur* medicine *az divers gentz*, &c. *E.* 24 MS. *penes me* p. 351. In the Account of *John de Ipre* Comptroller in 44 *Ed.* III, in Custody of the King's Remembrancer "*In oblationibus Regis factis adorando* "*crucem in capella sua infra castrum sunm de* Wyn"desore *die* Paraseues *in pretio trium nobilium auri* "*& quinq; solidorum sterling xxv s. In denariis solutis* "*pro eisdem oblationibus reassumptis pro* annulis me"dicinalibus *inde faciendis ibidem eodem die xxv s.*" The very same Entry is verbatim in 7 & 8 *H.* IV. See 37 C. 22. p. 39, in Bibl. *Harley*. In *Exit Pell. Pasch.* 8 E. IV, *pro eleemosyna in die* Parasceue *c marc. & pro* annulis *de auro & argento pro eleemosyna Regis eodem die* &c. And a Privy Seal in the next Year among other Particulars "*Item* paid for the Kings

"*Good-*

P. 165. Anno Regni sui [d] *secundo,* Rex inclytissimus, Illustrissimam *Elizabetham Edoardi Quarti* primogenitam, & ejus generis unice [e] relictam duxit uxorem.

In the [d] *second Year of his Reign, the most renowned King married the most illustrious* Elizabeth, *eldest Daughter of* Edward *the* Fourth, *and the* [e] *only One*

" *Good-fryday* Rings of Gold and Silver xxxiii *l.* " vi *s.* viii *d. Comp. Contrarotul.* 20 Hen. VII, *In* " *adorando ad Crucem Christi in die* Parasceues, *&* " *pro* annulis medicinalibus *in auro & argento* &c." These Rings were sent into distant Parts of *Europe,* as infallible Cures and Preservatives. See a Letter from *Saragosa* in 1518, 37 B. 14 in Bibl. *Harley,* and some latter Instances in Dr. *Burnet. Choppin* one of the most celebrated Civilians of *France,* who died on 30 *January* 1606 takes Notice " *Promptum est ex* Angliæ *Chronicis Regium* annulum *custodiri in Archivis* Westmonasterienſis *templi, Comitiali morbo laborantibus mirifice salutarem: & hunc natum, ut* Angliæ *Reges quotannis* annulos " *maxima ceremonia sacratos populo erogarent contractis membra divina virtute dissolventes.*" Doman. Gallic p. 223. This Subject only an Incident, and beyond the Extent of this Work will be dismissed with an extraordinary Argument of Chancellour *Fortescue,* which shews the Practice of the Age wherein he wrote, and that this sanative Vertue was thought, as in the abovementioned Ritual of the Consecration, to be derived from the anointing the Kings Hands at his Coronation. In his Defence of the House of *Lancaster.* " *Item Regibus* " Angliæ *regali ipso officio plura incumbunt, quæ naturæ* " *muliebri adversantur*— then after setting forth the Cure of the Kings Evil he proceeds—— *Item aurum & argentum sacris unctis manibus Regum* Angliæ *in die* Paschæ [it should have been *Paraseves*] *divinorum tempore, quemadmodum Reges* Angliæ *annuatim facere solent, tallum devote & oblatum, spasmaticos & caducos curant, quemadmodum per* annulos *ex dicto auro seu argento factos, & digitis hujusmodi morbidorum impositis, multis in mundi partibus crebro usu expertum est. Quæ gratia Regiis non confertur, cum ipsæ in manibus non unguntur* &c. His reasoning is very feeble, because though Queens Consorts were to be anointed on the Head and Stomack only, and in no other Place to intimate their want of supreme Authority, *Menin. du sacre des Rois p.* 402, and even the Unction on their Heads for the same Reason, different from that of the Kings their Husbands. *Leibnitz. Cod. Jur. Gent. Diplom.* vol. 2. p. 68, yet Sovereign Queens of this Realm, (whereof there had been none in his Time) ought to be crowned with the same Ceremonies as far as they are consistent with their Sex, as Kings themselves. The *Roman* Pontifical orders Kings to be anointed on the right Thumb, which is to be omitted to Queens. *Polydor Virgil* Hist. *Angl.* p. 143 relates a Tradition that *Edw.* the *Confessor* gave a Ring to a poor Man, who asked an Alms of him upon the Motive of the Love he bore to St *John Baptist,* which was afterwards brought back to him by Persons returning from *Jerusalem,* and this being interpreted as a Presage of his Death which soon followed, he was buried in *Westminster* Abbey where this Ring was long kept with great Veneration, " *quod salutaris esset membris stupentibus, valeretq;* " *adversus Comitialem morbum, cum tangeretur ab* " *illis qui ejusmodi tentarentur morbis. Hinc natum,* " *ut Reges postea* Angliæ *consueverint in die paraf-* " *ceues multa cerimonia sacrare annulos, quos qui in-* " *duunt, hisce in morbis nunquam sunt.*

There were several Stalls vacant in this first Year. In the Battle of *Bosworth* were slain the Duke of *Norfolk, Walter Devereux* Lord *Ferrers* and Sir *Richard Ratcliff,* and at the same Place the Earl of *Surry* was taken Prisoner, and *Francis* Viscount *Lovel* fled from thence and took Sanctuary at *Colchester*; These five Companions of this Order were attainted of High Treason in the first Parliament of this King, so that their Stalls became void; and it is also probable that the Stall formerly enjoyed by *Richard* Duke of *York* Son of *Ed.* IV, was not filled during the Usurpation of *Rich.* III.

It may be difficult to find the exact Time, when all these Vacancies were supplied: However 'tis evident from this Instrument, that the Earl of *Oxford* and Sir *John Cheney* had been installed before St. *Georges* Day in this first Year, the former succeeded to the Duke of *Norfolk,* and the latter to the Lord *Ferrers,* and it may be reasonably supposed that some of these other empty Stalls, might have been filled in the same Chapter when these two were elected, as the Lord *Denham* might then be elected to the Stall of Sir *Richard Ratcliffe* &c.

Here we have a new Proof of the Proposition laid down in the Introduction p. 39 that the Catalogues do not marshall the Knights according to the Seniority of their Elections, for this Sir *John Cheney* is placed as the twelfth Companion elected under the Reign of this King, and in them follows after the Earl of *Shrewsbury,* Viscount *Wells,* Maximilian afterwards Emperor *&c.*

Jasper Earl of *Pembroke* ranged among the Companions of this Order in 37 *Hen.* VI, was attainted by *Ed.* IV, and again by *Rich.* III, which Acts being both repealed in this first Year, when he had been created Duke of *Bedford,* there can be no question, but that he was restored to this Order, and the Stall of the Marques *Dorset* seems to have continued empty from the Time of his Attainder in the first of *Rich.* III.

And here it is to be remarked that though the Sovereign observed this Feast with the Knights, who attended him in his Progress on St. *George's* Day in the Cathedral of *York,* yet the Festival was according to the Purport of the Statutes celebrated at *Windesor* on *May* following.

There is a Signet dated in this first Year to pay for the mending the King's *Garter* and of his Diamond that he werith ii *s.* vi *d.* and an Instrument signed for Discharge of several Parcels delivered to his Good Grace byfore *Christmas. Imprimis* v *Gartes* of Gold weyng xi oz. xviii *d.* weight *dim.* the oz. xl *s.* xxiii *l.* xvii *s.* whence one should be ready to inferr that so many new Knights were elected about that time.

c This Marriage was certainly in the first Year of his Reign, according to a Manuscript in die Sanctæ *Prisæ* die *Mercurii, St.* Prise's *Festival was always held on the* 18 *of* January, *which in the Year* 1485-6 *was upon a* Wednesday, *and Prince* Arthur *was born in the second Year.* littera Dominicalis A. xx *Sept.* in festo Sancti *Eustachii* in Vigilia S. *Matthei* die *Mercurii* circa horam primam post mediam noctem. Vinc. *MS. in* Off. Arm. *n.* 501, *p.* 110. *See Lord* Herberts *Hist. of* H. VIII *p.* 271.

e 'Tis hard to guess what the Compiler means by this Expression.

left

uxorem, quæ tertio post Anno Diadema Reginale suscepit *Westmonasterii* cum omnifaria veterum solennitatum ceremonia [f].

Eodem [g] *tertio Windesori* Rex solennitatem *Paschalem* solennissime peregit: ubi cum *Regina* ac *Matre* ejus præsentes erant Comes *Derbiæ*, Comes *Essexiæ*, Dominus

left of his Race, who in the third Year following, was crowned Queen at Westminster *with all Manner of Ceremonies used in such old Solemnities* [f].

In the same third [g] *Year, the King kept the Feast of* Easter *very solemnly at* Wyndesor; *together with his* Queen *and* Mother, *there were present the Earl of*

[f] *We have a Signet under the usual Monogram of* Hen. VII, *placed in a Bundle of Instruments marked in the second Year.*

By the King.

RIGHT trusty and welbeloved, we grete you wel: And forasmuch as we appointed a certain day for the feste of St. George, *to have been solempnely holden at our Castel of* Wyndesor, *according to the good and antient Custome of this our Royaume; at the which day there was no Provision in default of money, that ye ought to have delivered (as it is said) by the occasion whereof Our Cousin the Duc of* Suffolk, *then being ther refused to be at the said feste; And forasmuche also as after that day, ye delivered money according for the said feste, to have been observed at another tyme lymyted, when ther cam neither the Duc of* Suffolk *abouesaid, the Lord* Maltrevars, *nor noon other therunto appointed, We therfore remembring, that the feste of Saint* George the Patron of this our Royaume, *hath yerly and contynuelly been honoured and observed:* AND WHEN IT SO HATH BEEN, GOOD GRACE AND HONNOUR HATH BEEN TO OUR SAID ROYAUME: *Praye you in our affectuous wise, that unto our servant* John Saxby *oon of the Clerks of our Greenecloth, ye wol deliver, asmoche money as may conveniently serve for the feste of St.* George *to be kept on* Sonday *come Sevenight, wheras the said Duc of* Suffolk, *the Lord* Maltravers, *and othre shall be by vertu of our Comandement geven unto theym in our behalve: And in cas ye might be ther in your person, ye shold honnor God, and your self, and singulierly plaise us. Yeven under our Signet at our Castell of* Kenelworth *the* 14 *day of* May.

To our Right Trusty and welbeloved Counseiller the Lord Dynham *our Treforer of* England.

It may be conjectured this Lord *Dinham* was then a Companion, because he is requested to attend this Feast in Person, it will soon appear he certainly had that Honour before the Feast in the third Year. This Signet bears Date at *Kenilworth* the fourteenth of *May*, and we are informed from *Julius* B. 12. in Bibl. *Cotton.* p. 23 *b.* that "on "St. *George*'s Even the King came to *Coventrye*— "wher he kelpt his feste of St. *George*.——and that "yere ordeyned the Duc of *Suffolk* to bee his de- "pute at *Wyndesor* for the feste ther, whiche was "accompanyed with the Lord *Maltravers*, the "Lorde *Dodely*, and other." Then follows the Narrative of the Battle of *Stoke*, which we know was in *June* following.

[g] *There is the like Signet dated in the third Year.*

Henri *&c. To the right trusty and welbeloved the Lord* Dynham *our Treforer of* England *greting: Forasmoche as we entende, that the* Feste of St. George *shall be worshipfully solempnysed, and kept in our propre Person at this our Castle of* Wyndesor *the xxvii Day of this present moneth of* Aprill, *which to our honour cannot be doon without redy money be had for provisions of victailles ayenst the said tyme: We therefore will and charge you to deliver the summe of* CC. *markes &c.* 9 Ap. 3 H. VII.

And the Copy of the Privy Seal, which issued hereon, is entred in a Book in the Pelle Office, "uno "Officiario hospitii Domini Regis CC marcas pro "provisione festi Sancti *Georgii*."

Mr. *Ashm.* p. 518, 519, 594, hath given us an Abstract from a Manuscript touching this Feast. In the *Cotton* Library is a larger Narrative, which though it be long, is here inserted, because it contains some material Particulars omitted in this Register, and by Mr. *Ashmole*; the first is the Installation of the Lord *Wideville*, that is of *Edward* a younger Son of the Earl *Rivers*, which is left out by our Compiler, who, as it may be conjectured, induced himself to make this Omission by a false Criticism on the Words, *whose Soul God pardon* immediately following the mentioning of his Name, which Addition probably might be also in *French*, in the Original, which our Compiler translated and abridged, since though he hath omitted this Knight among the Companions sitting at the Table, yet he hath inserted him as one, who assisted in the Offerings of the Hatchments. This Sir *Edward* lived 'till the Battle of St. *Aubin* in *Bretagne* which was on the twenty seventh of *July* following, and it is evident from the *Windsor*-Tables in the eighth Stall on the Prince's Side, and from his Plate inscribed *Lord Wodfyld Schiveller*, in the ninth Stall that he received the Honour of an Installation: So that these Words which denote a Person to be deceased, must be attributed to him by the Copier, who transcribed this Ceremonial after he was apprized of the Death of our Knight, or otherwise this Ritual might not have been originally drawn up into this regular Form till after the Time he was slain. This Instrument is much more distinct than this Register, for it shews us that the Eve of this Feast was held upon *Saturday*, when the Installations were performed, and explains the Robes of the Queen and the King's Mother, and particularizes the Solempnity observed by the Sovereign on the Day of St. *George*.

Julius 12 p. 46. Md. that in the iiide yere of the kings Reigne he solempnysed the Feste of *Ester* at

Dominus *Edmundus Southfolciæ*, Dominus *Nevill*, Dominus *Morley*, Dominus *Latymer* & Dominus *Barnesse*.

Reverendus

of Derby, *Earl of* Essex, *Lord* Edmund *of* Southfolk, *Lord* Nevill, *Lord* Morley, *Lord* Latymer, *and Lord* Barnesse.

The

Wyndesore, and the quens and my lady the kings moder compvnyede with therle of *Derbye*, Therle of *Essex*, The Lorde *Edmonde* of *Suffolk*, The Lorde *Nevill*, the Lorde *Morley*, the Lorde *Latymer*, the Lorde *Barnesse*, and yave his largesse to his Officers of Armes; And the Reverende fader in God the Bisshop of *Exeter* did the dyvyne servyce, and as touchyng his *Maundie*, and other almesse as of old tyme accustumed——

And hys Grace kept his dyvyne servyce the day of Sent *George* in his ounne Chapell above the Castell, bycause he had differrede the feste of the *sonday* then next folowing; At the furst evensong of Seint *Georg's* even, The King nor nover other Lorde of *Garter* ther beyng present, ware no gowne of the lyverey, but other gownes of silke under the mantellys *&c.* And ther was upon the Right side of the king Therle of *Oxinforde*, and the Lorde *Daubeney*, And on the lifte Therle of *Derby* and the Lord *Dynham*, and thus the King kepte the Quere, and on the morne was at matins, And the *quene, my lady the kings moder wer in gownys of the garter* of the same, as the kyng and the Lordes wer in. And at *Te Deum*, and *Benedictus* sensede next after the king, And byfor the knyghts, but noon kissede the gospel nor pax save the king, And the quene: Therle of *Oxinforde* bare the trayne of the kings mantell that season *&c.* The king, and the quene, and my Lady the kings moder also went a procession aboute the cloyster, and the king both dynede and sowped in his onne corner glasid Chaumber, And the foresaid iiii Lords satt at his borde, And on the morne the kyng and the Lords harde ther masse of *Requiem* in his onne Chapell, and offerd *&c.* And so did the quene, and my Lady the kings moder.

On the *sonday* next folowing, the king kept a great and noble feste at *Wyndesore* aforsaide in manner and forme as ensuethe, furst on Seint *Georgs* even ther wer assembled great nomber of Estats of this realme, and in especiall of the kings Counsell, as tharchebisshop of *Canterbury*, tharchebisshop of *York*, the bisshop of *Lincoln*, the bisshopp of *Excester*, the cheef Jugg of the kings benche, for at season arryved many Ambassidors of dyvers Countreys, as of the king of *Romayns*, and his sonne the *Duc*, Also from the king of *Scotts*, And from the Duc of *Bretagne*; for whiche great maters the king differred the Chapiter unto afternoone, and commaunde the Lord *Dynham*, and Sir *Thomas* of *Brough* to enstalle in his Name Therle of *Shrewsbury*, And the Reverende fader in god the bisshop of *Wynchester* prelate of the order present, at his charge: And also the Lorde *Wodvile*, whose soule god pardon: And this was a solempne masse of our ladye songen by theym of the College, wherfor the saide erle yave to the Singers of the quere a great rewarde, And at after noone the king accompanyd with his brethren of the *garter* in the mantells, and in the gownes of the lyvery of the last yer, roode from the quadraunt on hakneyes to the college, And went to ther Chapiter, and helde ther Chapiter a great tract of tyme, and from thens went to evensonge; The Quene, and my lady the kings moder being in like gowne of the lyverey riding in a riche chare coverede with riche cloth of golde, xi courfers in that same chare, harnest with that same clothe of golde, Also xxi ladyes and gentilwomen folowing the quene, cledde al in Cremesyne velvett gownes, and riding upon white palfereys, ther sadells of cloth of golde, the harnesse of golde smythes work with white roses demy trapper wise, *Item* Sir *Roger Cotton* maister of the quenes hors riding upon a courser trapped with golde smythes werk, leding the quenes hors of Astate in his hande, with a sadull of cloth of golde, And therupon iii Coronnes of silver gilt with sambres of that same cloth of golde, hanging unto the knees of the hors of bothe sids, The horse harnest in golde smithes worke demy trapper wise, And at that evensonge the king, and the knyghts of the *garter* wer sensede, And nother the quene, nor my lady the kings moder: That the king fastede, and therfor the voyde was incontynent after he came into the great Chamber, And after that the knyghts sowped alon oon side, and satt after ther estats, on the morne al the knyghts of the *Garter* reasemblede in the lyverey of the newe yer, that is to say of white clothe with *Garters* al over horsback with riche horse harnesse, And the kings courser trapped with a trapper of Seint *George* of white clothe of golde, And the Lorde *Barnesse* bar the kings swerde, his Courser trappede with a riche trapper of Seint *Edwards* Armys, and thus in Order, and as ner after ther Stalls as they might roode downe to the Chapell, and so straite to the Chapter, And then to matens, The quene, and my lady the kings moder in lik astate as byfor came to matens, And bode the masse, but they had nother sensing, nor pax, nor they offrede nott, and also they came to the iide evonsonge: And when matens wer doon, Therls, and the lords went the next way to the Denes place to brekfast, and from thens to the Chapiter averne, and after to processon, and to the high Masse, and after to dyner, and the king kepe his estate in the hall in manner and forme as ensueth.

The day of the feste the king kepte his estate in the hall, the bisshop of *Winchester* on his right hande, and that day no nether estate sat the kings table, *Item* ther was in the hall iii Table, at the table on the right hande satt all the knyghts of the *Garter*, that wer present al on oon side, and after ther estats, that is to say first the Duc of *Suffolk*, Therle of *Arondell*, Therle of *Oxinforde*, Therle of *Derbye*, Therle of *Shrewesbury*, the Lorde *Dynham*, the Lorde *Wodevile*, the Lorde *Daubeney*, and Sir *Thomas Borough*, and a litill byneath theym, satt on both seds the table the Dean, the Chanoignes, and the por knyghts of the College, in ther mantells, and byneth theym the residew of that quere: *Item* at the borde in the medell of the hall satt the Lorde *Haithouile* embassitor of the king of *Scotts*, and the Lorde *Edmonde* of *Suffolk*, the Lorde *Gray*, the Lorde *Morley*, the Lorde *Latymer*, the Lorde *Delaware*, and the Lorde *Barnes*, And a litill byneath theym sat the kings Chapell, *Item* at the table on the lifte side of the hill, satt the president of *Russhemborough* with other Ambassidors of the king of the *Romayns*, and his sonnes the yonge duc: Also after yenste

theyme,

Reverendus autem Pater *Exoniensis* Episcopus divina persolvit in Cœnâ Domini, *Parascheve*, vigiliâ ac die festo Paschatis.

Festivum Divi *Georgii* diem Rex ibidem in arcis suæ sacello tenuit, quia celebritatem annuam in *Dominicam sequentem* ante distulerat: secum habens eo tempore Comitem *Oxoniæ*, Comitem *Derbiæ*, Dominum *Dawbney*, & Dominum *Denham*, Regina vero & Domina Mater Regis, *vestibus etiam Ordini Militari* congruentibus tunc induebantur: quæ simul ibi quoque procedebant, & in crastinâ pro *defunctis* Missâ offerebant.

Dominicâ sequente celebritatem singularem Rex solenniter exhibuit, secum habens, præter eos qui ordinis hujus erant, Archiepiscopos *Cantuariensem* & *Eboracensem*, Episcopos *Lincolniensem* atque *Exoniensem*, & Regiæ sedis Justitiarum cum aliis nonnullis: ob id præcipue, quod è variis P. 166.

The Reverend Father the Bishop of Exeter *performed divine Service on the Day before* Good-Friday, *on* Good-Friday, *on the Eve, and on* Easter-*Day.*

The King kept the Feast of St. George *there, in the Chappel of his Castle, because he had before put off the annual Solemnity to the* Sunday *following; having with him at that Time, the Earls of* Oxford, *and of* Derby, *the Lords* Dawbney *and* Denham. *The Queen and the King's Mother were then also cloathed with Robes proper to this military Order; and there also walk'd in State together, and offered at the Mass for the deceased on the next Day.*

On the Sunday *following, the King held a solemn Assembly of an extraordinary Nature, having besides those of the Order with him, the Archbishops of* Canterbury *and* York, *the Bishops of* Lincoln *and* Exeter, *and Lord chief Justice of the King's Bench with some others: The chief End of it, That where-*

---

theyme, the Lorde *Malpartent* Ambassator of the duc of *Bretayne* and the Lorde *Hausey* chiff Justice of the king's benche, and al that side satt furnysshede with knyghts and Esquiers, and that day the hall was marvelously orderde, and servede, knyghts of the *Garter* servede the king of water, Sir *Davy Owen* kerved. Sir *Charles* of *Somerset* was Cupberer, Sir *William Vampage* Sewer, and *Edward Botaps* Marshal drew the Surnapes, and also incontynent after the king hath wasshede, the knyghts of the *Garter* served the king of the *voyde*, and other gentillmen the plate: And then wer served knyghts of the *Garter*, and from theins the king, and the lordes went to the kings chaumber, and after a tract of tyme toke ther horse, and roode to the college, and after theym the quene, and my lady the kings moder, with ladies and gentilmen, richely besene as afor rehersede; And the king and his brether of the *Garter* entrede the Chapiter houf, and with theym the Prelate of the order, the Dean, and mayster *Olyver king* then Regester, and *Garter* king of Armes and noo moo, And the *blak rode* kept the door withoute fourth, and the king with the other of the order of the *garter* had holde ther Chapiter, they went unto Evensong, and after evensonge roode up ageyne, the quene, and my lady the kings moder folowede as afor, and then the king souped in his great chamber, the Prelate at his borde; and the remenant at a side table in the presence, after souper was had the iiide *voyde*, brought in by knyghts, and other the kings servants, and delyverede to the knyghts of the *Garter*, and then the king went to his Chamber, and at this fest was accomplisshede by day light, the ordymances wer so well kept; The names of parte of the ladies, and gentilwomen, that awaytede on the quene, and my lady the kings moder: at this fest my lady *Anne* sister unto the quenes grace, the Countesse of *Rybers*, the lady *Margaret* of *Clarens* wiff of Sir *Rich. Poole*, dame *Katherin Grey*, my lady *Bray*, my lady *Longeville*, maistris *Paston*, maistresse ..... maistris Seynt *John*, maistres *Nesant*, maistres *Blount*, maistres *Croste*, maistres *Scrope*, maistres *Lacy*, and maistres ..... On the morne the *Monday*, the king and the knights of the *Garter* toke above in the quadraunt her kirkneyes, some in gownes of blak cloth, and some in gounes of velvet, and so roode to the college doore, wher they did on ther mantells, and so proceded to the Chapter and after that to the masse of *Requiem*, and byfor the offering of mony, the Duc of *Suffolk*, and the Erle of *Arondell* offerde the swerde of the lorde *William* late Erle of *Arundell*, Therle of *Oxinforde*, and therle of *Derbye* his helme and creft, therle of *Shewsbury*, and the lord *Dynham* the swerde of the lorde *Dudeley*; The lorde *Daubeney*, and the lorde *Wodvyle* his helme and creft; whiche swerds and helmys wer delyvered to the forsaide lords by *garter* king of Armes, and then the king offerde, and after him every knyght after his estate, and whan Masse was doon, and *de profundis* saide the fest was accomplisshede.

riis tum regnis ad cordatiſſimum Regem Oratores ſeduli adventabant, præſertim à Rege *Romanorum*, ejuſque filio *Duce*, a Duce *Britanniæ* & *Scotorum* Rege: quos ut pro dignitate mittentium magnifice ac regaliter exciperet, ſpectaculo futuræ jam [b] celebritas intereſſe voluit. Et propter horum præſentiam, rerumq; quas attulerant tractatum, concilium aſſuetum Ordinis diſtulit in [i] *meridiem*, jubens tamen ut interim Dominus *Denham* & Dominus *Bourgh Salopiæ* Comitem in ſedem ſuam introducerent, & reverendum in Chriſto Patrem [k] *Wintonienſem* Epiſcopum in Ordinis Prælatum admitterent. Id quod in Miſſa *Mariana* ſuaviſſime decantata, ſolenniter eſt adimpletum: Ut Comes dulcore cantus attractus Cantores largo munuſculo donaret.

Hora meridei præſtitutâ Supremus cum Commilitonibus ad Collegium deſcendentes in loco ſuo concilium inierunt, poſt quod prælongo tractatu perfinitum, itum eſt quanto cum honore fieri potuit ad ſolennitatem Veſperarum. Ad quas *Regina* quoque & *Mater* Regis illuſtri tam Dominarum quam alioqui ſervientium numero ſtipatæ, veſtitæ ſecundum Equeſtre decus, & equis, Ephippiis, Phaleris, cæteriſq; rebus omnibus ornatiſſime condeſcendebant.

Ad matutinas craſtinas, & ſecundas Veſperas pari ſplendore, immo magis glorioſo deſcenſum, ac conceſſum eſt. At Thurificatio cum reliquis

as Embaſſadors were come to the moſt prudent King (diſpatched) from various Kingdoms, particularly from the Emperor, and the Duke his Son, from the Duke of Britany, *and King of* Scotland, *that he might entertain them according to the Dignity of their Conſtituents in a magnificent and royal Manner, he would have them preſent to have a Sight of the enſuing Solemnity. And by Reaſon of their Preſence, and the Treating of the Affairs they were charged with, he deferr'd the uſual Chapter of the Order 'till* [i] Noon, *requiring nevertheleſs, that in the mean time the Lord* Denham *and Lord* Bourgh *ſhould inſtall the Earl of* Shrewsbury, *and ſhould admit the reverend Father in Chriſt the Biſhop of* [k] Wincheſter *as Prelate of the Order; which was accordingly done with Solemnity, whilſt the Maſs of the Virgin* Mary *was ſung in the ſweeteſt Manner, inſomuch that the Earl of* Shrewsbury *charmed with the Sweetneſs of the Muſick, rewarded the Singers with a very generous Preſent.*

At the appointed Hour of Noon, the Sovereign coming down with the Knights Companions to the College, took their Places in the Chapter, which being ended after very long Diſcourſes, they went with all poſſible Marks of Honour to the Solemnity of Veſpers; to which the Queen and the King's Mother deſcended likewiſe, ſurrounded with an illuſtrious Number, as well of Ladies as of other Attendants, robed with the Ornaments of the Order, and having their Horſes, Furniture, Trappings, and every thing elſe exceeding beautiful.

At the next Days Matins, and ſecond Veſpers they went down and returned with an Equal, nay even with a greater Splendor. But the Incenſing with

b Thus in the Original.

i The Hour of Terce *was then to be obſerved according to the Interpretation made on* 10 May 17 E. 4. *ſee above p.* 201.

k Peter Courtenay *Biſhop of* Wincheſter, *elected by the Monks before they had Notice of his Tranſlation from* Exeter *by the Pope's Bull dated* 29 January 1487.

the

liquis Ceremoniis post Altaria, soli Supremo, & consociis eo tempore fiebat.

Finitis sacris sub meridiem, Supremus in Aulæ summâ mensâ splendide sedens epulabatur, cui à dextris in fine mensæ solus Prælatus Ordinis assidebat, in mensa dexteri lateris considebant Equites illustrissimi hujus Ordinis, Dux *Southfolciæ*, Comes *Arundelliæ*, Comes *Oxoniæ*, Comes *Derbiæ*, Comes *Salopiæ*, Dominus *Denham*, Dominus *Woodvyle*, Dominus *Dawbney*, Dominus *Bourgh* omnes ex una, ulteriore videlicet parte mensæ: quos paulum infra Decanus, Ordinis Scriba, Canonici, Chorus, & Pauperculi Milites ex utrâque parte sedebant. P. 167.

In mensâ aulæ mediâ Dominus *Bothvyle* Orator Regis *Scotiæ*, cum Domino *Edmundo Southfolciæ*, Domino *Grey*, Domino *Morley*, Domino *Latymer*, Domino *Laware*, & Domino *Barnesse*; infra quos paululum, Chorus Sacelli Regii.

In mensa vero sinistri lateris Præses *Kussemborough* cum Oratoribus Regis *Romanorum* & Ducis filii ejus, quibus ex altera parte respondebant Dominus *Malpartens* Orator Ducis *Britanniæ*, Dominus *Housey* aliique soli nobiles.

Inter hæc cum omni magnificentia tam in suppellectilibus atque ornamentis, quam in Cibis ac Ministeriis perimpleta, Rex ab epulo se recepit in Cubiculum, ut post quietem rediret ad cætera, non absimili cum decore finienda.

Táceo

---

the other Ceremonies behind the Altars, was done only by the Prince and Knights Companions at that Time.

Divine Service being over by Noon, the Sovereign sate down to an Entertainment in a splendid Manner, at the high Table of the Hall, at whose right Hand at the End of the Table the Prelate of the Order only sate alone. At the Table on the left Side sat the Knights of this most illustrious Order, the Duke of Southfolk, *Earl of* Arundel, *Earl of* Oxford, *Earl of* Derby, *Earl of* Shrewsbury, *Lord* Denham, *Lord* Woodvyle, *Lord* Dawbney, *Lord* Bourgh *all on one*, i. e. *the further Side of the Table; and a little below them sat the Dean, the Register, the Canons, the Choir and poor Knights on both Sides of it.*

At the middle Table of the Hall was Lord Bothvyle *Embassador of the King of* Scotland, *with Lord* Edmund *of* Southfolk, *Lord* Grey, *Lord* Morley, *Lord* Latymer, *Lord* Laware, *and Lord* Barnesse; *and a little below them, the Choir of the King's Chappel.*

On the Table of the left Side were the President Kussemborough *with the Embassadors of the Emperor and of the Duke his Son, and over against them on the other Side, sat the Lord* Malpartens *Embassador of the Duke of* Britany, *Lord* Housey *and others, yet none but Noblemen.*

Whilst these Things were done with all kind of Magnificence, as well in the Houshold Stuff and Ornaments, as in the Meat and Services, the King retired from the Entertainment to his Bed-chamber, that after resting he might return to dispatch what remained with the like Decorum.

Taceo de Cantilenis, [l] versiculis, Rythmis, in laudem Regis & gaudia regni sub tali Principe hic & ibi pronunciatis, Taceo de multis aliis quæ visa magis afficiunt quam narrata. Certum sit hoc unum, nihil honoris illic omissum.

Postridie in missa pro *defunctis* oblata sunt, quam pio assolet cum honore per Ducem *Southfolciæ* & *Arundelliæ* [m] Comitem, ensis Domini *Gulielmi* nuper Comitis *Arundelliæ*, & per Comites *Oxoniæ* ac *Derbiæ* Galea ejusdem cum Appendicibus: Gladius autem Domini *Dudeley* per Comitem *Salopiæ* & Dominum *Denham*, Galea vero per Dominum *Dawbney*, & Dominum *Woodvyle*. Et sic ubi debito solennitatis omni ministerio perfuncti sunt, Rex cum gratiis Comitatum celebrem honorifice dimisit.

P. 168. Inter cætera hujus concilii hæc Statuta sunt, primum ut Ephymerides atq; annales cujusq; Regis exscriberentur, in quibus Electorum Equitum, cum defunctorum nominibus apposite conscripta forent, ad perpetuam utrorumque memoriam, Alterum non multo aliud quàm quod ante decretum est, videlicet originalis ut Statutorum atque institutionum Libellus, pervenuste descriptus, in Collegio Divi *Georgii* tanquam dormitaret.

Tertium ut Ordinis illustrissimi Scriba, Statutorum libellum communi Ordinis sigillo signatum habeat: quem eundem unicuique in Equitatus ipsius Ordinem eligendo tradat, solidos ob id viginti recipiens.

Supra

I say nothing of the Songs, the [l] *Sonnets, and Rhimes, published every where in Praise of the King, and on the Happiness of the Kingdom under such a Prince; I say nothing of many other Things, the Sight whereof is more affecting than the Narration; this only be assured of that no kind of Magnificence was here omitted.*

The Day following at the Mass for the Dead, were offered with the same pious Honour as usual, the Sword of Lord William *late* [m] *Earl of* Arundel, *by the Duke of* Southfolk *and Earl of* Arundel, *and his Helmet with the Appurtenances by the Earls of* Oxford *and* Derby; *the Sword also of Lord* Dudeley *by the Earl of* Shrewsbury *and Lord* Denham, *and his Helmet by Lord* Dawbney *and Lord* Woodvyle. *And thus when they had duely performed every Office of the Solemnity, the King with Acknowledgements honourably dismissed his noble Attendance.*

Among other Statutes of this Chapter are these; the first That Journals and Annals of every King shall be transcribed, and in them the Names of Knights elected, as well as of those that died, shall be duly registered, for a perpetual Memorial of both; the second is not much different from what was formerly ordered, viz. *That the original Book of the Statutes and Institutions fairly copied should be lock'd up, as it were in the College of St.* George.

The third is, That the Register of the most illustrious Order shall have a Book of the Statutes, sealed with the Common Seal of the Order, to deliver to every Person who shall be chose into this Order of Knighthood, and is to receive for it twenty Shillings.

---

l *The Verses of* Skelton *are in* Ashm. *p.* 594.

m Thomas Fitz-Allan *then Earl of* Arundell *after the Death of his Father* William, *which* Thomas *had been elected into this Order in* 13 E. 4. *see Introd. p.* 35.

It

Supra patuit, quemadmodum Comes *Arundelliæ* & Baro *Dudeley* diem clauſerant extremum: in quorum locos aſſumpti ſunt Rex [n] *Portugaliæ*, & Comes [o] *Salopiæ*.

Dominus [p] *Wells* quoniam electus intra annum ad ſedem non introierat: conſultus eſt Supremus, quid inde factum oportuerat.

Abſentes Regio jam ore ſunt excuſati.

Hoc eodem Anno nobiliſſima Regina *Elizabetha*, Diadema Reginale *Weſtmonaſterii* ſuſcepit, cum omni debita veterum ſolennitatum ceremonia.

Anno Regni ſui *Quarto, ſexto decimo* die *Novembris* Supremus hic metuendiſſimus intra Palatium ſuum *Weſtmonaſterii* proceſſit ad electionem: ubi præſentes cum eo

Nominabant

	Regem *Hiſpaniæ*,	Dom. *Brooke*,	Dom. *Joh. Savadge*,
Dux *Bedfordiæ*,	Regem *Romanorum*,	Dom. *Powes*,	Dom. *Ric. Eggecomb*,
	Comitem *Devoniæ*.	Dom. *Fytzwater*.	Dom. *Gilb. Talbott*.

Comes

It has been ſhewn above, that the Earl of Arundel *and Baron* Dudeley *were dead; in whoſe Places were choſe the King of* [n] Portugal, *and Earl of* [o] Shrewsbury.

Lord [p] Wells *having been elected and not inſtalled within a Year afterwards, the Sovereign was conſulted what ſhould be done therein.*

The Abſent were excuſed by the King's Mouth.

In this ſame Year the moſt noble Queen Elizabeth *was crowned Queen at* Weſtminſter, *with all the Ceremonies requiſite in ſuch Solemnities of old.*

In the fourth Year of his Reign, the ſixteenth of November, *this dread Sovereign proceeded to an Election within his Palace at* Weſtminſter, *where thoſe who were preſent with him*

Named

	The King of Spain,	*Lord* Brooke,	*Sir* John Savadge,
The D. of Bedford,	*K. of the* Romans,	*Lord* Powes,	*Sir* Rich. Eggecomb,
	E. of Devonſhire.	*Lord* Fyztwater.	*Sir* Gilbert Talbot.

n Of the ſeveral Elections of this King of Portugal, *and the ſending the Garter to him in this Year, See Introd. p.* 186 *to* 190.

o The Chapter wherein this Earl of Shrewsbury *was elected is omitted, 'tis ſomewhat remarkable that he was only five Years old at his Father's Death in* July *Eſch.* 13 E. 4, *n.* 52, *and therefore about ſixteen at this time of this Inſtallation, but he had diſtinguiſhed his Courage in the Battle of* Stoke.

p Dr. Heylin *took Notice from the* Windſor-*Tables, that the Viſcount* Wells *ſucceeded the Lord* Widville, *and from him the ſame was inſerted in the Introduction p.* 37, *as an Inſtance of a Miſtake in the marſhalling the Companions according to their Seniorities of Elections. Herewith* Vinc. *MS. n.* 417 *agrees, which places this Viſcount in the eighth Stall of the Princes Side after the Death of Sir* Edw. Widevylle, *now if this Viſcount was originally elected hereto, then there is an evident Miſtake in this Entry, which bears Date* 27 Apr. *whereas Sir* Edward *lived to* 27 July *following. So that in Caſe this Regiſter be true, and this Viſcount had been elected in the life-time of Sir* Edward, *it muſt have been to ſome other Stall. This ſeems to be countenanced in that the abovementioned MS relates, that Sir* Edward *was firſt ſettled in the ninth of the Prince's Side, and was afterwards tranſlated to the eighth, void by Removal of the Viſcount* Lovell, *which if it be fact, this Viſcount* Wells *might firſt be elected to the Stall which became empty by the Tranſlation of this Knight, and delaying his Inſtallation till after the Death of this Knight, might then be placed in the 8th Stall, which concurrs with the* Windſor-*Tables; though at this Time, the Plate of Sir* Edward *remains in the ninth Stall, and that of the Viſcount in the eighth; So as the Plate of one of them ſeems to be affixed to a wrong Stall. Anciently theſe Plates were not ſet up till after the Deaths of the Knights according to the Tenour of the Statutes, but before this Time it became cuſtomary to fix them at the Time of Inſtallation, and it may be gueſſed, that after this Feaſt held on* 27 Apr. *the Sovereign might direct that Sir* Edward *ſhould be tranſlated to this Stall, but that he never actually took Poſſeſſion thereof, becauſe of his Death ſo ſoon after it, and therefore no Care was taken to remove his Plate, for 'tis not credible that the Plate of this Viſcount, who enjoyed this Stall for a long time, ſhould be continued in a wrong Seat.*

The

P. 169.	Comes *Oxoniæ*,	Regem *Hispaniæ*,	Dom. *Brooke*,	Dom. *Joh. Savadge*,
		Regem *Romanorum*,	Dom. *Fyztwater*,	Dom. *Ed. Poynyngs*,
		Comitem *Devoniæ*.	Dom. *Lysle*.	Dom. *Gilb. Talbot*.
	Comes *Northumbriæ*,	Regem *Hispaniæ*,	Dom. *Powes*,	Dom. *Edo. Poynyngs*,
		Comitem *Devoniæ*,	Dom. *Brooke*,	Dom. *Gilb. Talbot*,
		Com. *Notyngamiæ*.	Dom. *Fyztwater*.	Dom. *Ric. Goulford*.
	Comes *Arundelliæ*,	Regem *Hispaniæ*,	Dom. *Lysle*,	Dom. *Gilb. Talbot*,
		Regem *Romanorum*,	Dom. *Fyztwater*,	Dom. *David. Owen*,
		Comitem *Devoniæ*.	Dom. *Grey*.	Dom. *Joh. Savadge*.
	Comes *Salopiæ*,	Regem *Hispaniæ*,	Dom. *Brooke*,	Dom *Gilb. Talbot*,
		Regem *Romanorum*,	Dom. *Lysle*,	Dom. *Ed. Poynyngs*,
		Comitem *Devoniæ*.	Dom. *Hastyngs*.	Dom. *Ric. Goulford*.
	Dom. [q] *Cubicularius*,	Regem *Hispaniæ*,	Dom. *Brooke*,	Dom. *Gilb. Talbot*,
		Regem *Romanorum*,	Dom. *Lysle*,	Dom. *Joh. Savadge*,
		Comitem *Devoniæ*.	Dom. *Grey*.	Dom. *Ric. Eggecomb*.
	Dominus *Dawbney*,	Regem *Hispaniæ*,	Dom. *Grey*,	Dom. *Joh. Savadge*,
		Regem *Romanorum*,	Dom. *Lysle*,	Dom. *Edo. Poynyngs*,
		Comitem *Devoniæ*.	Dom. *Brooke*.	Dom. *Ric. Eggecomb*.
	Dominus *Denham*,	Regem *Hispaniæ*,	Dom. *Brooke*,	Dom. *Joh. Savadge*,
		Regem *Romanorum*,	Dom. *Hastyngs*,	Dom. *Ric. Eggecomb*,
		Comitem *Devoniæ*.	Dom. *Lysle*.	Dom. *Gilb. Talbot*.

Dominus

The Earl of Oxford,	*The King of* Spain,	*Lord* Brooke,	*Sir* John Savadge,
	K. of the Romans,	*L.* Fyztwater,	*Sir* Edw. Poynyngs,
	E. of Devonſhire.	*Lord* Lyſle.	*Sir* Gilbert Talbott.
E. of Northumberl.	*The King of* Spain,	*Lord* Powes,	*Sir* Edw. Poynyngs,
	E. of Devonſhire,	*Lord* Brooke,	*Sir* Gilbert Talbot,
	E. of Notingham.	*L.* Fyztwater.	*Sir* Rich. Guilford.
The E. of Arundell,	*The King of* Spain,	*Lord* Lyſle,	*Sir* Gilbert Talbot,
	K. of the Romans,	*L.* Fyztwater,	*Sir* David Owen,
	E. of Devonſhire.	*Lord* Grey.	*Sir* John Savadge.
Earl of Shrewsbury,	*The King of* Spain,	*Lord* Brooke,	*Sir* Gilbert Talbot,
	K. of Romans,	*Lord* Lyſle,	*Sir* Edw. Poynyngs,
	E. of Devonſhire.	*Lord* Haſtyngs.	*Sir* Rich. Guilford.
Lord [q] Chamberlain,	*The King of* Spain,	*Lord* Brooke,	*Sir* Gilbert Talbott,
	K. of the Romans,	*Lord* Lyſle,	*Sir* John Savadge,
	E. of Devonſhire.	*Lord* Grey.	*Sir* Rich. Eggecomb.
Lord Dawbney,	*The King of* Spain,	*Lord* Grey,	*Sir* John Savadge,
	K. of the Romans,	*Lord* Lyſlee,	*Sir* Edw. Poynyngs,
	E. of Devonſhire.	*Lord* Brooke.	*Sir* Rich. Eggecomb.
Lord Denham,	*The King of* Spain,	*Lord* Brooke,	*Sir* John Savadge,
	K. of the Romans,	*Lord* Haſtyngs,	*Sir* Rich. Eggecomb,
	E. of Devonſhire.	*Lord* Lyſlee.	*Sir* Gilbert Talbott.

---

[q] *Sir* Will. Stanley *was then Lord Chamberlain, whoſe Election into this Order is omitted out of this Regiſter.*

Sir

	Regem *Hispaniæ*,	Dom. *Hastyngs*,	Dom. *Edo. Poynyngs*,	
Dom. *Ric. Thunstall*,	Comitem *Devoniæ*,	Dom. *Brooke*,	Dom. *Gilb. Talbot*,	
	Comitem *Wylschiriæ*.	Dom. *Lysle.*	Dom. *Joh. Savadge.*	
	Regem *Hispaniæ*,	Dom. *Grey*,	Dom *Gilb. Talbot*,	
Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,	Regem *Romanorum*,	Dom. *Powes*,	Dom. *Joh. Savadge*,	p. 170.
	Comitem *Devoniæ.*	Dom. *Brooke.*	Dom. *Edo. Poynyngs.*	
	Regem *Hispaniæ*,	Dom. *Brooke*,	Dom. *Edo. Poynyngs*,	
Dom. *Joan. Cheyny*,	Regem *Romanorum*,	Dom. *Lysle*,	Dom. *Gilb. Talbot*,	
	Comitem *Devoniæ.*	Dom. *Clysford.*	Dom *Joh. Savadge.*	
	Regem *Hispaniæ*,	Dom. *Lysle*,	Dom. *Edo. Poynyngs*,	
Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*,	Regem *Romanorum*,	D. *Fyztwater*,	Dom. *Gilb. Talbot*,	
	Comitem *Devoniæ.*	Dom. *Brooke.*	Dom. *Joh. Savadge.*	

Consummatâ hâc nominatione, Supremoque in manus traditâ, ipse mox eorum consensu jam habito, delegit in societatem illustrimi Ordinis, Dominum [r] *Joannem Savadge.*

Ab hoc *Quarto* [f] gesta hujus illustrissimi Ordinis usque *Octavum* Annum minus extant. At *septimo* Rex invictissimus paratus omnibus iter iniit *Galliam*

	The King of Spain,	*Lord* Hastyngs,	*Sir* Edw. Poynyngs,
Sir Rich. Tunstall,	*E. of* Devonshire,	*Lord* Brooke,	*Sir* Gilbert Talbot,
	E. of Wylschire.	*Lord* Lysle.	*Sir* John Savadge.
	The King of Spain,	*Lord* Grey,	*Sir* Gilbert Talbot,
Sir Thomas Bourgh,	*K. of the* Romans,	*Lord* Powes,	*Sir* John Savadge,
	E. of Devonshire.	*Lord* Brooke.	*Sir* Edw. Poynyngs.
	The King of Spain,	*Lord* Brooke,	*Sir* Edw. Poynyngs,
Sir John Cheyny,	*K. of the* Romans,	*Lord* Lysle,	*Sir* Gilbert Talbot,
	E. of Devonshire.	*Lord* Clyfford.	*Sir* John Savadge.
	The King of Spain,	*Lord* Lysle,	*Sir* Edw. Poynyngs,
Sir Tho. Mongomery,	*K. of the* Romans,	*Lord* Fyztwater,	*Sir* Gilbert Talbot,
	E. of Devonshire.	*Lord* Brooke.	*Sir* John Savadge.

This Nomination being ended and delivered into the Sovereign's Hands, he immediately having their Consent, chose Sir [r] John Savadge *to be a Companion of the most illustrious Order.*

From this [f] *fourth Year to the eighth, the Acts of this most noble Order are not extant: But in his seventh Year the most invincible King having prepared all Things*

---

[r] *This Sir* John *is in the Catalogue placed as* junior *by Election to* Maximilian *then King of the* Romans, *which appears from this Scrutiny to be a Mistake, and we shall soon find that King was not elected till* 16 Oct. *in the following Year.*

[f] *Here is a long Chasm, the Feasts in the* 4, 5, 6, & 7 *Years, and all the Chapters held during that Time being omitted. In the fourth Year there is a Privy Seal in the Book in the* Pelle Office " Coferario Regis " pro festo Sancti *Georgii* apud *Windesore* L. *l.* *and the Feast was first appointed to have been held on* Sunday May *the* 17. Lib. Comp. Pasch. 4 *H.* VII, *Johanni Saxilby* super provisione pro festo S. *Georgii* Martyris infra castrum de *Windsore* die Dominica accidente xvii die *Maii* proxime futuri tenendo 46. 13. 4. *But it seems it was thence prorogued to the* 19 *of* July.

Julius in Bibl. *Cotton* B 12, p. 51, 4 *H.* VII, " The king kept his *Ester* at *Hertford*, whier at " that season the reverent fadir in god the lord " *Ric. Foxe* dide the divine service, And on Saint " *Georges* day also, and on the morne he songe the

Galliam versus, ad jus suum ibi vendicandum. Sed anno immediate sequente fœdus oportunum est utrinque susceptum.

Serenissimi Regis *Henrici Septimi* Anno [t] *octavo*, Aprilis *vicesimo* [u] *quarto*, qui festivus Divi *Georgii* dies erat, eadem annua festivitas *Wyndesori* fuit obser-

Things, enter'd upon an Expedition against France *for asserting his Right there, but in the Year immediately following, a convenient League was made on both Sides.*

In the [t] *eighth Year of the most serene King* Henry *the* Seventh, *the twenty fourth of* [u] April, *being the festival Day of St.* George, *the same annual Feast*

" mas of *requiem*; and of the brethern of the " *Gartier* ther was therll off *Derby*, the lord *Scrope*, " and sir *richart Tunstall*.

" *Ibid* p. 55, This yer the feste off Saint *George* " was deferred unto the xix day off *July*, and " thenne it was honnourably kept be the Erle of " *Arundell* then lieutenant, alsoo at that same " tyme on the *Saterday* evene of the feste, ther was " enstalled by the Lord *Scrop*, and by the Lord " *Dynham*, the Vicounte *Wells John*, and sir *John* " *Sauuage* baneret, the whiche v knights kept ful- " well and honnourably, in al thinges apperteyn- " yng the said noble feste; and on the morne af- " ter the feste, at the mas off *requiem*, ther ware " offred the Swerdes, helmes, and crestis of therle " off *Northumberland*, and off Sir *Edward Wideville*, " during this season the king went an hunting in " *envilliechase*.

" The Parlament was contynaued into the xvi " of *October*, and that day the lordes entred the " parlement house, withoute ony mas or oudir So- " lempnitie, but as it had bene still, at the whiche " season the king kepit a Chappitre off the *Gar-* " *tier* at *Westmunster*, whier the *king* of *Romans* was " choysen knight of the *Gartier*."

Of this King of the Romans *see Introduct. p.* 84, *where it was doubted, if he received any Installation upon this Election. Mr.* Ashm. *Hist. p.* 438 *saith that the Marquis of* Brandenburg *was his Proctor in the sixth Year of this King, which implies that he might then be installed. This Prince bore no lesse Regard than his Father to the most glorious Martyr St.* George, *by whose Assistance he relates, that he had obtained signal Victories over his Enemies. See* Bollandi acta Sanctorum sub 23 *Apr. p.* 157.

Of the Ensign of this Order sent to the King of Portugal *in this Year, and his Investiture, see Introd. p.* 187, 188.

On 24 Apr. *in this fourth Year the Earl of* Northumberland *was slain by the Rabble,* Stows *Ann. p.* 473, *and the Earl of* Surry *being not long before released out of the* Tower, *was sent against the* Northern *Rebels.* Ibid. *p.* 474, *but the precise Time hath not hitherto appeared to the Editor when he was re-elected or reinstated into this Order.*

In the fifth Year the Feast was prorogued to the Anniversary of the Kings Accession to the Throne.

Henry &c, *To the Treforer* &c, *Forasmoche as we have appointed the fest of St.* George *to be holden within oure Castell of* Windesore *the xxii day of this present moneth, and have assigned the some of fyfty pounds for the charge thereof* &c. *Yeven undre our pry-*

ve Seel at our manoir of Eltham *the xi of* Aug. *the fyft yer of our reigne.*

Horwod.

Johanni Saxilby super provisione per ipsum pro festo Sancti *Georgii* apud *Windesor* die Dominica accidente xxii die *Augusti* tenendo fienda in partem solutionis 50 *l.* sibi causa præmissa appunctuatarum x *l. Pasch.* 5 *H.* VII, in Off. Pell.

Priv. Sigill. in libro in *Offic. Pell.* Coferario Regis pro festo Sancti *Georgii* apud *Windesore* 50 *l.*

We have likewise the following Signet 3 Dec. le cinquiesme an de nostre *reign directed to the Bishop of* Exeter *keeper of the privy Seal.*

Henri &c. Au Treforer & Barons de nostre Eschiquier &c. que vous acountez duement ovec nostre bien ame *Pierres Courteys* Escuier gardein de nostre grande Garderobe pur liverees coustages &c. ——Et aussi vous faciez alouer au dit *Pierres* les livrees de la *Fyrture*, deliurees, ou a delivrer pour le temps dessusdit a tous les Seigneurs de la fraternite dicelle, encountre les festes de Saint *George* &c.

That Prince Arthur *was enstalled on* 8 May *in the 6th Year on the Eve of the Feast, see Introd. p.* 40 *n. b. There are two Privy Seals entred in a Book in the* Pelle Office *under this Year. Johanni Saxilby* pro provisione festi Sancti *Georgii* C marc. Eidem pro diversis necessariis expenditis ad festum Sancti *Georgii* ix *l.* iii *s.* iiii *d.*

We have likewise Entries that the Feast in the seventh Year was to be observed on 13 May. Lib. Comp. Pasch. 7 *H.* VII. *Johanni Saxilby* super provisione pro festo Sancti *Georgii* infra castrum *Wyndesore* xiii die *Maii* proxime futuri tenendo L *l. and a privy Seal,* in libro in Offic. Pell. Eidem causa præparandi victualia & alia opportuna erga festum Sancti *Georgii* in castello de *Wyndesor* v *l.*

[t] *In this Year on the* 5 *of* March *the Ensigns of this Order were sent to the Duke of* Calabre, *see Introduct. p.* 40 *note i.*

[u] *The Compiler means the Morning after the Feast, when the Hatchments of the deceased Knights were to be offered, for the Festival was held this Year on* Tuesday *being St.* George's *Day.*

Lib. Priv. Sigill. in Off. Pell. Pasch. 8 *H.* VII, *Joh. Saxilby* causa præparandi necessaria pro festo Sancti *Georgii* 50 *l.* de præstito & unum dolium vini.

Lib. Comput. P. 8 *H.* VII, *Johanni Saxilby* super provisione pro festo Sancti *Georgii* infra castrum de *Wyndesor* die Martis accidente xxiii die *Aprilis* hoc termino tenendo fienda 50 *l.*

Eidem pro necessariis pro dicto festo 50 *l.* de præstito, & unum dolium vini.

was

next to page 234



obſervata, per *Johannem* Dominum *Denham Angliæ* Theſaurarium; ibi Præſidem: & *Johannem* Dominum *Scroop* de *Bolton*, ei tunc ſolummodo conjunctum: qui domicilium conſultationis ingreſſi, cum cæteris ibidem oſtendebant in ſcriptis rite conſignatis, quemadmodum pro [x] *defunctis* illius Anni jam præteriti juſta perſolverant in Miſſis, quas ex Statuto concelebrari fecerant.

Equites autem alii, qui non aderant, neque literas item ſuas debite ſignatas eo miſerant: quibus officii juxta Statutum perimpleti certitudinem præſentibus apperirent, eaſdem manibus Scribæ relicturi.

Annotatum eſt itaq; quod pleraq; pars hujus inclyti Commilitii [y] Statutum illud violarat, quo decernitur quod omnes Socii in ipſo Divi *Georgii* feſtivo die deberent intereſſe, ſi non intra quindecim dies a *Paſchate* contingeret, aut ipſi abſentes excuſationis Regiæ munimen haberent. Talis etenim excuſatio pro hiis ſolis, *Principe* videlicet, *Thoma* Marchione *Dorſett*, *Thoma* Comite *Arundelliæ*, Domino *Gulielmo Stanley*, & Domino *Thoma Mongomery*, pro nullis autem aliis illata fuit. P. 171.

Et ubi decedentium inſignia in exequiarum Miſſa debuerant offerri, prorogata fuit oblatio, quod minor adeſſet numerus, quam qui per [z] Statutum id perimplere poterat.

Hinc

---

was kept at Wyndeſor, *by* John *Lord* Denham *Treaſurer of* England, *who was there Preſident, and* John *Lord* Scroop *of* Bolton, *the only Perſon then joined with him: who entring the Chapter-houſe, did produce Inſtruments in Writing duly ſigned, ſhewing how they had performed the* x *Obſequies of thoſe who died the Year before, by the Maſſes which they cauſed to be celebrated according to the Statute.*

But there were ſeveral Knights who were abſent, that had not ſent their Letters duly ſigned, to certify thereby thoſe who were preſent of the Diſcharge of their Duty according to the Statute, to be left in the Hands of the Regiſter.

It was therefore remark'd, that the greateſt Part of this renowned Society of Knights had violated the y *Statute, wherein it is ordered, That all the Knights Companions be preſent on the very Feaſt Day of St.* George, *if it does not happen within fiveteen Days after* Eaſter, *or if they are abſent, have the King's Excuſe to warrant them. For ſuch Excuſe was brought only for thoſe,* viz. *The* Prince, Thomas *Marqueſs* Dorſet, Thomas *Earl of* Arundel, *Sir* William Stanley, *and Sir* Thomas Mongomery, *but for none of the Reſt.*

But whereas the Hatchments of the deceaſed were to be offered at the funeral Maſs, the Oblation was prorogued, becauſe there was too ſmall a Number to do it according to the z *Statute.*

---

x The Names of the Knights who died in this Year are omitted.

Sir John Savage *was ſlain at the Siege of* Bulloign *which laſted from* Oct. *to* 8 Nov. Stows *Ann. p.* 488. Polyd. Virg. p. 587.

Sir Richard Tunſtall *died in* 7 H. VII. Vinc. *MS* in Off. Arm. *n.* 417.

y 9 Art. of Statutes of Ed. III.

z This Statute will not be eaſily found, poſſibly ſuch a Decree might have been made in ſome Chapter, which is not entred, but in 1 E. IV *we find two Companions offered the Hatchments of ſix deceaſed Knights &c.*

From

Hinc Annum usque [a] *Quartum decimum* siletur, nisi quod anno *nono* permagna vereq; Regia celebritas est in Aulâ *Westmonasteriali* solenniter acta, &c

From hence to the [a] fourteenth *Year there is a perfect Silence, only in his* ninth *Year there was a very great and truly royal Assembly held with Solemnity in*

[a] *We have several Instruments relating to the Feasts held in this Interval.*
In the ninth Year is this Signet.

By the King.

H. R. [The Kings' Monogram]

RIGHT trusty and welbeloved, we grete you wele, And wol and charge you that of oure tresour remaignyng in youre warde, ye pate and deliver by wey of prest, unto the hands of oure trusty and welbeloved servant John Saxilby, *oon of the Clerks of oure grene clothe, the Summe of fyfty and seven pounds, to be employed for and about the Solempnizing and keping of the fest of Saint* George, *whiche we have appointed to be holden upon his propre day next to come. Faille ye not herof, as ye tender oure honour and pleasur; And we shall provide and see that amongs othre things, ye shall have due allowance of the said Summe: Yeven undre our Signet at our manoir of* Shene *the third day of* Aprill *the ixth yere of oure Reigne.*

To our Right Trusty and welbeloved Counsaillair the Lord Dynham *oure Tresourer of* England.

Liber Comp. P. 9 *H.* VII, in Off. Pell. *Johanni Saxilby* pro provisione & expensis pro festo Sancti *Georgii* apud *Windesore* tenendo lvii *l.* Et eidem super provisione victualium & aliorum necessariorum pro festo Sancti *Georgii* tenendo apud *Windesore* xxx libr. Et eidem in persolutionem *l.* librarum pro missis & expensis pro festo Sancti *Georgii* infra castrum de *Windesore* die *Mercurii* accidente xxiii die *Aprilis* hoc termino tenendo.

We have likewise the following Privy Seal.

Henry *&c. To the Tresorer &c. Forsomoche as by Statutes of our noble* Ordre of the Garter, *We be bounden at thinstallation of every King straungier unto the same Ordre, to gene the Summe of twenty pounds sterling to the dean and Chanons of our College of our Lady and St.* George *within the Castell of* Wyndesor *——We therfor will, that furthwith upon the sight of thies our lettres, ye deliver the Summe of* 20 *l. by us appointed for the said Dean and Chanons unto our trusty and welbeloved servant* Garter *oon of our Kings at Armes. Yeven undre our prive Seal at our Palais of* Westminster 18 May 9 H. VII.

This Payment was doubtless for the Installation of *Alphonsus*, Duke of *Calabria* at the Time of his Election, who became King of *Naples* upon the Death of his Father *Ferdinand* on the 25 of *January* then last past, as appears from a Privy Seal entred in a Book in the *Pelle Office*. See Introd. p. 41, n. *k*.

We have likewise the following Privy Seal of the next Year.

H. R.

Henry *&c. Whereas we have appointed the Fest of Saint* George *solempny to be kepte within our Castel of* Wyndesor *the xviiith day of this present month, we charge you——to pay to* John Saxilby *oon of the Clerks of our Grenecloth the Summe of* C *marcs &c. Yeven under our prive Seal ixth day of* May *in the tenth yere of our regne.*

Lib. Comp. Pasch. 10 H. VII, Johanni Saxilby *super provisione pro festo Sancti* Georgii *Martyris infra castrum de* Wyndesor *die Dominica accidente xxii die* Maii *proxime futuri tenendo* 46, 13, 4, there are afterwards other Payments entred for the same Purpose.

At this Feast the Duke of *York* was enstalled, see Introd. p. 41, note *m*, and there being more Money expended then was at first issued, there was a privy Seal dated the 6 *June* for the Delivery thereof.

As to the Entry in this Register in this tenth Year of the Cavalcade on the Lord Mayor's Day that was 28 *Oct.* this Prince being then only three Years three Kalendar Months and 21 Days old, who was not created Duke of *York* till three Days afterwards by Patent, and received a solemn Creation or Investiture on *All Saints* Day in Parliament, wherein the Lord Mayor assisted.

In the eleventh Year there is a privy Seal bearing Date the 24 *Apr.* to pay 50 *l.* for St. *Georges* Feast to be held at *Windsor* on 8 of *May*.

Lib. Comp. Pasch. 11 H. VII, Johanni Saxilby *super provisione pro Festo Sancti* Georgii *Martyris infra castrum de* Wyndesor *die Dominica accidente viii die* Maii *hoc termino tenendo stenda* xxx *l.*

The King of *Portugal* died on the 25 of *October* this Year, so there might be an Election to his Stall at this Feast.

Alfonsus King of *Naples* abdicated on the 23d of *January* following in favour of his Son, and retired into *Sicily*, where he took the Habit of a Monk, and died soon afterwards.

In the 12th Year there is also a Signet.

By the King.

TRusty and right welbeloved, We grete you wele; and wheras we of late addressed unto you our Lettres of warrant for the deliverance of 50 *l. Sterling, to be employed for the charges of the fest of Saint* George, *We understande by the relation of our full trusty Counsaillour and knight for our body Sir* Rich. Guldeford, *Comptroller of oure housheld, that the said some is nat in oure Treasourye; wherfor we wol, that of the Money, being in your hands concernyng the werres, ye borrow and deliver to this bearer the said* 50 *l. for the said fest, and restore the same of the furst money comyng unto our said Treasourye, and nat to fail herof, as we verraily trust you: Yeven under our Signet at our manoir of* Grenewiche *the xxiii day of* Aprill [12 H. VI.]

To oure trusty and right welbeloved Counsaillor Sir Robert Lytton *Tresorer of our Werres.*

Lib. Priv. Sigill. in Off. Pell. Pasch. 12 *H.* VII, pro expensis pro festo Sancti *Georgii* apud *Windesore* tenendo 50 *l.*

Lib.

& anno *decimo* cum Prætor urbis commissam sibi curam assumeret, sub meridiem prænobilis tum *Eboraci* Dux inclytus adhuc puer quatuor plus minus Annorum, pertransiit vicos *Londinenses Westmonasterium* versus, sedens in sublimi sonipede & multis interea Nobilibus ac Generosis comitatus, ubi tunc eodem Anno *Paliamenti* solennis consessus erat.

Isto *quarto decimo* celebratum est *Wyndesori* concilium, ipso Divi [b] *Georgii:* ubi post alia recte consultoq; peracta, cum Regia Majestate præsentes hujus electissimi Ordinis Equites

Nominabant

Princeps,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Burgauniæ*,	Dom. *Rich. Poole*;
	Regem *Neopolitanum*,	Dom. *Lawarr*,	Dom. *Rise ap Thomas*,
	Ducem *Burgundiæ*.	Dom. *Dudeley*.	Dom. *Gual. Hereberd*.
Dux *Buckyngamiæ*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Hastyngs*,	Dom. *Ric. Poole*,
	Comitem *Kyldare*,	Dom. *Barnesse*,	Dom. *Ric. Goulford*,
	Comitem *Cantiæ*.	Dom. *Dudeley*.	Dom. *Nich. Vausse*.

Comes

in Westminster *Hall, and in his* tenth *Year, when the Lord Mayor of the City was entring upon his Office, at Noon the most noble Duke of* York *a fine Child then about four Years of Age, passed through the Streets of* London *to* Westminster, *sitting on a graceful Steed, and attended in the Way by many of the Nobility and Gentry; where at that Time in the said Year a Sessions of* Parliament *was held.*

In that fourteenth *Year a Chapter was held at* Wyndesor *on St.* [b] George's *Day, where after other Things duly and deliberately done, the Knights of this most distinguished Order who were present with the King*

Named

The Prince,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*L.* Burgavenny,	*Sir* Rich. Poole,
	K. of Naples,	*Lord* Laware,	*Sir* Ryse ap Thomas,
	D. of Burgundy.	*Lord* Dudeley.	*Sir* Walter Hereberd.
The D. of Buckyngam,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*Lord* Hastyngs,	*Sir* Richard Poole,
	Earl of Kyldare,	*Lord* Barnesse,	*Sir* Rich. Goulford,
	Earl of Kent.	*Lord* Dudeley.	*Sir* Nich. Vausse.

Lib. Comp. Pasch. 12 *H.* VII, servienti Pulletriæ super expensis Sancti *Georgii* Martyris infra castrum de *Wyndesore* die Dominica accidente ultimo die *Aprilis* ultra quinquaginta libras solutas iiii *l.*

We have likewise the following Memorials of the thirteenth Year.

Henry *&c. Te deliver to our trusty and welbeloved servant* William Atclif, *oon of the Clerks of our grene Cloth* 50 *l. for the mayntenance of the costs and charges of* Saynt Georges *fest* &c. *Teven undre our Signet* 16 April. [13 H. VII.]

Henry *&c. Forasmoche as we understande, that our trusty servant* Anthony Legh *oon of the Clerks of the kechen, expended* 48 *shillings upon the provision for the fest of Saint* George *late holden at* Wyndesore, *over and above fyfty pounds appointed for the expenses of the same fest* &c. *Teven undre our prive seel the* 24 *of* July *in the xiii yere of our Reigne.*

[b] Priv. Sigill. 8 *Apr.* 14 *H.* VII, *Te deliver unto oon of the Officers of our houshold the bringer of these oure lettres* 50 *l. for such expences as shal be dann and susteigned at the fest of Saint* George *next comyng, which we entend to keep in our owne person* &c.

P. 172.

Comes *Derbiæ*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Haſtyngs*,	Dom. *Ric. Poole*,
	Comitem *Cantiæ*,	Dom. *Laware*,	Dom *Ric. Goulford*,
	Comitem *Kyldare*.	Dom. *Burgauniæ*.	Dom. *Nich. Vauſſe*.
Comes [c] *Southfolciæ*,	Regem *Neopolitanum*,	Dom. *Ormound*,	Dom. *Tho. Lovell*,
	Comitem *Cantiæ*,	Dom. *Burgauniæ*,	Dom. *Ric. Goulford*,
	Comitem *Kyldare*.	Dom. *Barneſſe*.	Dom. *Ric. Poole*.
Comes *Arundelliæ*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Burgauniæ*,	Dom. *Tho. Lovell*,
	Regem *Neopolitanum*,	Dom. *Ormound*,	Dom. *Ric. Goulford*,
	Comitem *Cantiæ*.	Dom. *Barneſſe*.	Dom. *Ric. Croft*.
Comes *Eſſexiæ*,	Regem *Hiſpaniæ*,	Dom. *Burgauniæ*,	Dom. *Gual. Hereberd*,
	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Ormound*,	D. *Gual. Hungerford*,
	Ducem *Burgundiæ*.	D. *Ryſe ap Thomas*	Dom. *Tho. Lovell*.
Comes *Northumbriæ*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Haſtyngs*,	Dom. *Tho. Lovell*,
	Regem *Neopolitanum*,	Dom. *Burgauniæ*,	Dom. *Ric. Poole*,
	Comitem *Cantiæ*.	Dom. *Laware*.	Dom. *Gual. Hereberd*.
Comes *Salopiæ*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Haſtyngs*,	Dom. *Gual. Hereberd*,
	Regem *Neopolitanam*,	Dom. *Burgauniæ*,	Dom. *Ric. Poole*,
	Ducem *Burgundiæ*.	Dom. *Laware*.	Dom. *Ryſe ap Thomas*.

Dominus

The Earl of Derby,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*Lord* Haſtyngs,	*Sir* Richard Poole,
	Earl of Kent,	*Lord* Laware,	*Sir* Rich. Goulford,
	E. of Kyldare.	*L. of* Burgaveny.	*Sir* Nicholas Vauſſe.
Earl of [c] Southfolk,	*The King of* Naples,	*Lord* Ormound,	*Sir* Thomas Lovell,
	Earl of Kent,	*L. of* Burgaveny,	*Sir* Rich. Goulford,
	E. of Kyldare.	*Lord* Barneſs.	*Sir* Richard Poole.
Earl of Arundell,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*L. of* Burgaveny,	*Sir* Thomas Lovell,
	King of Naples,	*Lord* Ormound,	*Sir* Rich. Goulford,
	Earl of Kent.	*Lord* Barneſſe.	*Sir* Richard Croft.
Earl of Eſſex,	*The King of* Spain,	*L. of* Burgaveny,	*Sir* Walter Hereberd,
	King of Portugal,	*Lord* Ormound,	*Sir* Wal. Hungerford,
	D. of Burgundy.	*Sir* Ryſe ap Tho.	*Sir* Thomas Lovell.
E. of Northumberl.	*The K. of* Portugal,	*Lord* Haſtyngs,	*Sir* Thomas Lovell,
	K. of Naples,	*L. of* Burgaveny,	*Sir* Richard Poole,
	Earl of Kent.	*Lord* Laware.	*Sir* Walter Hereberd.
Earl of Shrewsbury,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*Lord* Haſtyngs,	*Sir* Walter Hereberd,
	K. of Naples,	*L. of* Burgaveny,	*Sir* Richard Poole,
	D. of Burgundy.	*Lord* Laware.	*Sir* Ryſe ap Thomas.

[c] *This was* Edmund de la Pole *placed in the tenth Stall on the Prince's Side after the Death of Sir* Thomas Bourgh, Vinc. *MS n.* 417. *in* Off. Arm, *who died on or after the* 18 *of* February 1495-6 *when he made his Will, and before the* 19 *of* May *following, when it was proved.* Dugd. 2 *Vol. Baron. p.* 288, *and therefore this Earl ſhould have been higher in the Catalogue, where he ſtands numbered* 252, *as* junior *by Election to Sir* Charles Somerſet *n.* 243, *whereas that Manuſcript acquaints us, this Sir* Charles *was ſeated in this Stall after the degrading of this Earl, but it appears from theſe Scrutinies, that they were both Nominators in this Chapter, ſo that Sir* Charles *muſt have been firſt elected to ſome other vacant Stall. The Name of this Earl occurrs not in the* Windſor-*Tables becauſe of his Degradation, for on the* 16 *of* Auguſt *this Year he fled out of* England, *and was pardoned for it upon his Return on* 19 Oct. *following, but about the Feaſt of the bleſſed Virgin* 16 Hen. VII, *he again fled into* Flanders. *Collect.* Roberti Wotton.

Lord

	Regem *Hiſpaniæ*,	Dom. *Burgauniæ*,	Dom. *Ric. Goulford*,
Dominus *Denham*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Haſtyngs*,	Dom. *Ric. Poole*,
	Regem *Neopolitanum*.	Dom. *Laware*.	Dom. *Gual. Hereberd.*
	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Haſtyngs*,	Dom. *Ric. Poole*,
Dominus *Brooke*,	Archidu. *Burgundiæ*,	Dom. *Tho. Lovell*,	D. *Gual. Hungerford*,
	Comitem *Kyldare*.	D. *Ric. Goulford*.	Dom. *Ryſe ap Thomas*.
	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Burgauniæ*,	Dom. *Ric. Poole*,
Dominus *Dawbney*,	Regem *Neopolitanum*,	Dom. *Laware*,	D. *Gualt. Hereberd*, P. 173.
	Archiduc. *Burgundiæ*.	Dom. *Dudeley*.	Dom. *Ryſe ap Thomas*.
	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Burgauniæ*,	Dom. *Ric. Poole*,
Dom. *Caro. Somerſet*,	Archiduc. *Burgundiæ*,	Dom. *Haſtyngs*,	D. *Gual. Hungerford*,
	Comitem *Kyldare*.	D. *Ric. Goulford*.	Dom. *Gul. Sandys*.
	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Haſtyngs*,	Dom. *Ric. Poole*,
Dom. *Ed. Poynyngs*,	Regem *Hiſpaniæ*,	Dom. *Burgauniæ*,	D. *Gual. Hereberd*,
	Archiduc. *Burgundiæ*.	D. *Ric. Goulford*.	Dom. *Ryſe ap Thomas*.
	Regem *Hiſpaniæ*,	Dom. *Haſtyngs*,	Dom. *Ric. Poole*,
Dom. *Gil. Talbot*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Burgauniæ*,	Dom. *David. Owen*,
	Comitem *Kyldare*.	D. *Reginald Bray*.	D. *Gualt. Hungerford*.

Poſt hanc denominationem Regi, quam reverenter oportuit, exhibitam, ipſe unanimi omnium Aſſenſu, Dominum *Richardum Poole* ad hanc præclariſſimam ſocietatem eligendum definivit.

Anno

	The King of Spain,	*L. of* Burgaveny,	*Sir* Rich. Goulford,
Lord Denham,	*King of* Portugal,	*Lord* Haſtyngs,	*Sir* Richard Poole,
	K. of Naples.	*Lord* Laware.	*Sir* Walt. Hereberd.
	The K. of Portugal,	*Lord* Haſtyngs,	*Sir* Richard Poole,
Lord Brooke,	*Arch. of* Burgundy,	*Sir* Tho. Lovell,	*Sir* Wal. Hungerford,
	E. of Kyldare.	*Sir* Ri. Goulford.	*Sir* Ryſe ap Thomas.
	The K. of Portugal,	*L. of* Burgaveny,	*Sir* Richard Poole,
Lord Dawbney,	*King of* Naples,	*Lord* Laware,	*Sir* Walter Hereberd,
	Arch. of Burgundy.	*Lord* Dudeley.	*Sir* Ryſe ap Thomas.
	The K. of Portugal,	*L. of* Burgaveny,	*Sir* Richard Poole,
Sir Charles Somerſet,	*Arch. of* Burgundy,	*Lord* Haſtyngs,	*Sir* Wal. Hungerford,
	Earl of Kyldare.	*Sir* Ri. Goulford.	*Sir* William Sandys.
	The K. of Portugal,	*Lord* Haſtyngs,	*Sir* Richard Poole,
Sir Ed. Poynyngs,	*Arch. of* Burgundy,	*L. of* Burgaveny,	*Sir* Walter Hereberd,
	E. of Kyldare.	*Sir* Ri. Goulford.	*Sir* Ryſe ap Thomas.
	The King of Spain,	*Lord* Haſtyngs,	*Sir* Richard Poole,
Sir Gilbert Talbot,	*K. of* Portugal,	*L. of* Burgaveny,	*Sir* David Owen,
	E. of Kyldare.	*Sir* Reg. Bray.	*Sir* Wal. Hungerford.

After this Nomination deliver'd to the King with all becoming Reverence; he with the unanimous Conſent of all, declared Sir Richard Poole *to be elected into this moſt noble Society.*

In

Anno *quinto decimo* illuſtriſſimi Regis *Henrici Septimi*, præter ea quæ [d] Rex ipſe cum ſuis debita ratione modoque conſueto ſervanda curavit; *Princeps* inclytiſſimus juxta formam Statutorum omnia, quæ feſtivitas expoſcebat, ubi erat, expreſſiſſime perfecit. In *Herfordiæ* Palatio manens eo die, quo *Georgiana* feſtivitas agenda fuit, & ſecum habens Cubicularium ſuum Dominum *Richardum Poole* ejuſdem Ordinis Equitem meritiſſimum, nihil in Miſsâ, primis aut ſecundis veſperis intermiſit, quod ut fieret ſolennis aſſuetudo volebat. Incedendo, thurificando, procedendo, offerendo tam ipſe quam Commilito ſuus omnia quam appoſitiſſime præſtitit & ſuſcepit. Nec eſt prætereundum, quod Gladius *Principis* ante ſedile ſuum continue tenebatur, & [e] *Caduceator* ejus diligens præſtabat obſequium.
P. 174. *Caduceator* autem *Regius* ſedili Regio diligenter aſtabat: Cui ne debitum minuerent honorem, ſi recta introiſſent in ſedes ſuas, inferius aſcenderunt tam *Princeps*, quam Eques coaſſiſtens, cui Viator Principis operam dabat.

Poſt

In the Fifteenth *Year of the moſt illuſtrious King* Henry *the* Seventh, *beſides thoſe Things which the* [d] *King himſelf with his Companions, cauſed to be obſerved in due Reſpect and the accuſtomed Manner, the moſt renowned Prince performed every Thing that the Feaſt required, in the Place he was in the moſt exact Manner according to the Form of the Statutes. Being in his Palace of* Hertford *the Day that the Feaſt of St.* George *was to be kept, and having with him his Chamberlain Sir* Richard Poole *a moſt deſerving Knight of the ſame Order, he omitted nothing at the Maſs, the firſt or ſecond Veſpers, which ſolemn Uſage required to be done. In walking, in Incenſing, in making Proceſſion, in offering, as well he, as his Knight Companion performed and did all Things exceeding properly: Nor muſt it paſs unobſerv'd That the Prince's Sword was all the while held before his Stall and his* [e] Herald *was diligent in doing his Duty. But the King's* Herald *ſtood duly at the King's Stall, from whoſe due Honour that they might not detract, if they enter'd directly into their Stalls, they went into them by a lower Way, both the Prince and his Aſſiſtant Knight, on whom the Prince's Uſher attended.*

---

[d] Priv. Sig. 23 *Apr.* 15 H. VII, *Foraſmuch as we have appointed the feſt of Saint* George *to be ſhortly kept at oure Caſtel of* Wyndeſore, *and alſo have appointed the ſumme of* 50 l, *to be emploide and expended upon the ſame; Ye deliver unto our truſty ſervants* John Basket *Clerc of oure grene cloth and* John Shirley *cheef Clerc of our Kitchyn the ſaid ſumme &c.*

Lib. Comput. Mich. 15 *H.* VII, *Johanni Basket* Clerico viridis panni hoſpitii Regis & *Johanni Shirley* Clerico coquinæ dicti hoſpitii ſuper proviſione & expenſis feſti Sancti *Georgii* Martyris infra caſtrum de *Windſore* jam noviter tenendi 50 libr.

[e] *Sir* Henry Spelman *in his* Gloſſ. voce heraldus & *Mills de* Nobil. Polit. & Civili p. 166 *acquaint us, that the Princes of* Wales *had* Cheſter Herald, *and* Faucon *Purſevant; and there can be no Doubt but* Cheſter *is the Officer here deſigned, for there is a Signet dated* 7 Dec. 11 H. VII *reciting, that* "Whereas "our truſty and welbeloved *Cheſtre* herald unto "our dereſt ſon the Prince muſt neds haſtily goo "and yeve his Attendance this *Chriſtmas* next coming upon our ſaid ſon, and he hath ſhewed unto us that he is behind unpaid of ſuch fee as he hath graunte by our lettres patents *&c.* Ye pay the ſame *&c.* And that ye ne faile herof, ſoo "that he be not retarded of yevyng his attendance "upon our ſaid ſon *&c.*" *This ſame Prince had alſo* Wallingford *Purſevant, as may be ſeen in the Life of Sir* Thomas Wriothelley *Garter, who enjoyed that Office. And at the Funeral of this Prince, His Officer of Arms* "ſore weeping toke of his Cote of "Armes, and caſt it along over the Cheſt right "lamentably *&c.*" *F. xi in* Off. Arm. *And it may be preſumed that ſeveral of the Heralds who had the Titles of* Cornwall, Wales, Cheſter, *and* Ich Dien *were in their reſpective Times Officers to the Princes of* Wales. *At the Tranſlation of the Body of* Richard *Duke of* York, *we find* Ich Dien *attended, (as 'tis entred in a Ceremoniał) for the Prince.*

Our Hiſtorians inform us, that James Gower *Sword-bearer to the Prince Son of* Hen. VI, *was taken at the Battle of* Tewksbury *and beheaded.*

After

Post interrogata quædam, ibi determinatum est sedem Regis quamquam absentis, omni Ornatu suo decorandam.

Thurificandi post altaria, soli Equites illustrissimi Ordinis.

Episcopo divina celebranti sua sedes concedenda, quamquam prima habeatur, quod sit & Altari proxima.

Socius Ordinis non porriget nummum offerenti, sed alter nobilissimus, qui præsens fuerit extra Ordinem.

De *decimo sexto* ac *septimo* siletur.

Anno sereniſſimi Regis *Henrici Septimi decimo octavo, Maii* vero die[f] septimo, vir inclytus *Thomas* Comes *Derbiæ* Regiæ Commissionis Authoritate Concilium *Wyndesori* celebravit: secum ibi præsentes habens

Comitem *Surreyæ*,
Dominum *Strandge*,
Dominum *Edoardum Poynyngs*,
Dominum *Richardum Poole*.

Supremus, uti sibi visum erat, absens, litteras eo misit, quorundam etiam absentium excusationi futuras: quæ subscribuntur.

Supremus

After some Queries it was then determined That the King's Stall, tho' he was absent, should be set out with all its Ornaments.

None but the Knights of the most illustrious Order should be censed behind the Altars.

The Bishop celebrating divine Service should be allowed his Seat, tho' it was esteemed the first, because it was next the Altar.

A Knight of the Order should not deliver the Money to him that offers it, but some other Person of great Nobility who is present, not of the Order.

Of his sixteenth *and* seventeenth *Year nothing is said.*

In the eighteenth *Year of the most serene King* Henry *the* Seventh, *the*[f] *seventh Day of* May *the renowned* Thomas *Earl of* Derby *held by Authority of the King's Commission a Chapter at* Wyndesor; *having there present with him*

The Earl of Surreye,
Lord Strange,
Sir Edward Poynyngs,
Sir Richard Poole.

The Sovereign (so he thought fit) was absent, and sent Letters thither to excuse the Absence of some others, which are underwritten.

---

[f] *On the* 26 Apr. 18 H. VII, *there is a privy Seal in the usual Form for issuing Money for St.* George's *Feast to be kept within the Castle of* Windsor, *on the* vii *Day of* May *then next coming.*

Here are twenty four Companions enumerated, who with the vacant Stall here mentioned complete the Society.

Of several Intercourses between Hen. VII *and the Emperor* Maximilian *here named, see Introduct. p.* 84, 85, *and of his first Election when King of the* Romans, *see above p.* 234. *in the Notes. His Discontinuance of the wearing the Garter could not be owing to his want of Devotion for St.* George *the Patron of this Order, for to his Suffrage he imputes the several Victories he had obtained over his Enemies in an Instrument executed by him on* 17 Sept. 1493. Bollandi Acta Sanctorum *vol.* 3. *p.* 157.

Supremus honorando ac prævenerando Patri suo *Thomæ* Comiti *Derbiæ* sal-
P. 175. vere ac bene valere; Quoniam ob multa variaq; negotia, quæ nostri Oneris sunt, prædilectus Cognatus noster Comes *Salopiæ*, & fideles ac bene meriti nobis à consiliis Dominus *Reginaldus Bray*, Dominus *Thomas Lovell*, Dominus *Carolus Somerset*, Dominus *Richardus Goulford*, & Dominus *Gilbertus Talbot*, Socii clarissimi nostri Ordinis non possunt ipsi in festo Divi *Georgii septimo Maii* celebrando interesse, sed veniâ nostra donandi sunt arduis illisce rebus impediti; Nos igitur hiis nostris scriptis certiorem tuam nobilitatem facimus, ut has excusationes rationi consonas acceptes, de nulla Statutorum vi dubitaturus, & si contra detonare videatur, cum penes nos sit ut ipsæmet leges jure regantur. *Rychmondiæ 29 Aprilis.*

Rex *Romanorum*
Dux *Ferrariæ* } Exteri, & suis rebus addicti.

Rex *Daciæ*
Archidux *Ostrichiæ* } electi, sed in sedes adhuc suas haud introducti.

Domini

The Sovereign to his honoured and highly reverend Father Thomas *Earl of* Derby *greeting and good Health. Forasmuch as by Reason of many and various Affairs pressing on Us, Our welbeloved Cousin the Earl of* Shrewsbury, *and our faithful and well deserving Counsellors Sir* Reginald Bray, *Sir* Thomas Lovell, *Sir* Charles Somerset, *Sir* Richard Goulford, *and Sir* Gilbert Talbot *Knights of our most noble Order, cannot be in Person present at the Celebration of the Feast of St.* George *on the seventh of* May, *but must have the Grant of our Royal Leave, being hindered by these arduous Affairs; We therefore by these our Writings certify your Nobleness thereof, that you may accept of these reasonable Excuses, without any Doubt as to the Force of the Statutes, even tho' you be of Opinion they should declare to the contrary, since it is in our Power to restrain even the Laws themselves by Equity. At* Rychmond *the twenty ninth of* April.

The Emperor
Duke of Ferrara } *Foreigners, and taken up with their own Affairs.*

The King of Denmark
ArchDuke of Austria } *were elected, but not yet installed.*

Domini Principis
Ducis *Buckyngamiæ*
Marchionis *Dorsett*
Comitis *Arundelliæ*
Comitis *Northumbriæ*
Comitis *Devoniæ*
Domini *Dawbney*
} nulla est ostensa excusatio, sed expectata est ostendenda.

Essexiæ Comitis absentia remissa est ad Regiam indulgentiam.

Comitis *Oxoniæ* recepta est excusatio, quod eandem Regi sui corporis imbecillitatem interposuerat.

Postridie cum Missa pro *defunctis* haberetur, vexillum Domini [g] *Brooke* jam defuncti per Dominum *Edoardum Poynyngs* & Dominum *Richardum Poole*, Ensis per Comitem *Surreyiæ*, & Dominum *Strandge*, Galea vero per

---

The Prince
Duke of Buckyngam
Marquess Dorset
Earl of Arundel
E. of Northumberl.
Earl of Devonshire
Lord Dawbney
} *pleaded no Excuse, but some was expected to be pleaded.*

The Earl of Essex's *Absence was referr'd to the King's Indulgence.*

The Earl of Oxford's *Excuse was allowed, he having represented the Weakness of his Body to the King.*

The next Day when the Mass was celebrated for the Dead, the Banner of Lord [g] Brooke *lately dead, was solemnly offer'd by Sir* Edward Poynyngs *and Sir* Richard Poole, *his Sword by the Earl of* Surrey *and Lord* Strandge,

---

g. Rob. Willoughby *Lord* Broke *by his Will made* 19 Aug. *and proved* 25 Dec. 1502, *appoints his Burial in the Church of that Parish, where he should happen to die.* Dugd. 2 *Vol. Bar. p.* 87, *and there remains in the Chappel of the Borough of* Callington *in* Cornwall *a raised Altar Monument with his Effigies thereon, having the Collar of this Order with the* George *appendant thereto, which ought be exhibited in Sculpture with a Description, when the Memoirs of his Life shall be published.*

In this Year at the Petition of Sir Reginald Bray *a Knight Companion, the Pope renewed his Indulgences.*

Alexander Episcopus servus servorum Dei *&c.* Sane pro parte dilectorum filiorum moderni Decani & Capituli Ecclesiæ Sanctæ & individuæ Trinitatis, beatæ *Mariæ*, ac Sanctorum *Georgii* Martiris & *Edwardi* Regis & Confessoris Castri *Windesore Sarum* Dioc. & Nobilis viri *Reginald Bray* Militis incliti regni *Angliæ* petitio continebat, quod olim diversi *Romani* Pontifices prædecessores nostri. & apostolicæ sedis legati concesserunt diversas indulgentias *&c.* dictæ Ecclesiæ per Reges *Angliæ* olim sub dictis invocationibus fundatæ, & in qua quidam *salutiferæ Gratiæ*, necnon multæ Sanctorum reliquiæ honorifice conservantur, inibiq; Ordo *Garterii* per Reges *Angliæ* pro tempore existentes nonnullis Regibus, Ducibus, Marchionibus, & quampluribus aliis Nobilibus, & illustribus dari solitus observatur, & manutenetur; quorum aliqui *galeas, scuta, & alia militaria insignia* honorifice collocari fecerunt; Ipsique Decanus & Capitulum pro majori commoditate & divinorum celebratione in dicto Castro unam aliam Ecclesiam construi facere inceperunt, pro cujus complemento primodictæ Ecclesiæ, sui illius mensæ Capitularis non suppetunt facultates, sed Christi fidelium Suffragia fore noscuntur plurimum oportuna: Quare pro parte Decani & Capituli ac *Reginaldi* prædictorum asserentium eundem *Reginaldum* carissimi in Christo filii nostri *Henrici Angliæ* Regis illustris intimum Consiliarium esse, & ad primodictam Ecclesiam singularem devotionis affectum gerere, nobis fuit supplicatum ut indulgentias *&c.* innovare *&c.* Dat. *Romæ* apud Sanctum *Petrum* Anno Incarnationis Dominicæ millimo quingentesimo tertio. Pridie nonas *Aprilis* Pontificatus nostri anno undecimo.

Ex Orig. in Ærario Collegii de *Windsor.*

and

P. 176. per eosdem Dominos *Edoardum Poynyngs* & *Richardum Poole* sunt solenniter oblata, quâ ratione remansit ibi una sedes vacua.

[b] *Christianissimi* Regis *Henrici Septimi* anno *decimo nono*, quinto die *Maii*, præclarus Dominus *Thomas* Marchio *Dorsett*, Regiæ Commissionis litteris, quæ

---

and his Helmet by the said Sir Edward Poynyngs *and Sir* Richard Poole; *On which Account there remained one Stall vacant.*

In the nineteenth Year of the most [b] *Christian King* Henry *the* Seventh, *the fifth Day of* May, *the noble Sir* Thomas *Marquess* Dorset *warranted by the King's*

---

b The Title of most Christian King is here given to *Hen.* VII, as it had been to several of his Predecessors, see a note in Dr. *Fiddes*'s Life of Cardinal *Wolsey*.

In this Year we have a Payment for this Feast. *Lib. Comp. Pasch.* 19 H. VII, Willimo Coope *Conferario hospitii Regis pro festo Sancti* Georgii *Martyris apud* Windesor *quinto* Maii *hoc termino tenendo* 50 *l.*

The xxiv Companions here named with the Vacancy equal the Number of this Fraternity.

We shall find by comparing the Names of these Companions with those of the former Year, that the Lord *Strange* and Sir *Reginald Bray* had died in this Interval, and that here are only two new Knights named, the Duke of *Urbin*, and the Earl of *Kildare*, for Sir *Charles Somerset* mentioned in the former, was the same Person here designed by the Title of Lord *Herbert*. The Chapter or Chapters wherein these two Knights were elected are omitted. The Earl of *Kildare* was elected into the Stall of the Lord *Broke*, from whence he was afterwards removed to that which became void by the Death of Sir *Thomas Brandon Vinc.* MS. n. 417. It doth not appear into which of the Vacancies this Duke of *Urbin* was first elected, but upon the Death of the Duke of *Ferrara*, he was installed in his Seat *Vinc.* MS. n. 417. This Duke of *Urbin* was elected before the 22d *February* in this nineteenth Year, on which Day a Privy Seal was directed to all Princes, desiring a safe Conduct for the Embassadors that were sent to him with the Ensigns of this Order, whose Instructions bear Date two Days before Introd. p. 214. The last Article of them is, that Sir *Gilbert Talbot* shall put about this Duke's Neck the Image of St. *George*, during which Time the Abbot of *Glastonbury* is to read an Admontion, *Imaginem Glorioissimi Martyris* Georgii *hujus Ordinis Patroni in collo tuo deferes* &c. *P.* 19 *penes me p.* 115 *b.* Of his Introduction by his Proctor see hereafter under the 22d Year.

This Duke was *Guy Ubalde de Montfeltre* Son of *Frederick* Duke of *Urbin*, who had been a Companion likewise of this Order, famous not only for his Learning and extensive Knowledge in several Sciences, his Encouragement to Men of Deserts, which made his Court the most Polite of that Age, being the Rendezvous of the finest Wits and the most accomplished Gentlemen, and even the School of Vertue and Honour, but also renowned for his Valour and Conduct of Armies from his Infancy, whereof some Account may be found in *Sansovini Case illustri d'Italia* p. 219, *Zazzera della Nobiltà d'Italia* p. 238, and principally in the Dialogues composed by *Bembus*, Entituled, "*De Guido Ubaldo Feretrio, deq; Elizabetha Gonzagia Urbini Ducibus*", which Book Monsieur *Bayle* probably did not consult in the Article *Gonzaga*, where he transcribes from *Hilarion de Coste* only, who hath copied from these Dialogues without any considerable Additions. This Lady is the Subject of Wonder for her Chastity, a short Narrative whereof will not be entirely foreign, since we shall thereby learn the Time of the Death of our Knight, and whether he was married to this Lady before he was seized with the Gout; He was a Person of a most amiable Countenance and of a beautiful regular Shape "*facie ea* "*fuit, ut jurares illos Veneris pueros Amores, quos Poe-*" *tæ aiunt matri præsto esse & adludere, aliam oris* "*formam, generum, oculorum non habere—— nemo* "*fere Italorum pulchrior, nemo speciosior;*" in his Youth he performed all sorts of the initiatory martial Exercises with the greatest Agility and Vigour, and when only ten Years old appeared a General at the Head of a Confederate Army, but at the Age of one and twenty was seized with the Gout, which continued to attack him by Intervals, and at length returned by quicker and more violent Fits, and he laboured under it for fourteen Years till the Time of his Death, "*Pedum dolore Dux* "*quatuor atque decem annos, leviter quidem primo, ut* "*fit, ac per intervalla longi temporis, fortius mox ac* "*crebrius, acriter frequenterq; postremo laboraverat*" and died on the third of the Ides of *Apr.* in the xxxvith Year of his Age. To this Distemper Monsieur *Bayle* seems to ascribe his Impotency, as far as he believes it, and therefore asserts the Espousals were before that Period when the Gout first seized him, for which he produces no Voucher, though that Fact appears otherwise from the following Extract which acquaints us, that this Lady lived with the Duke sixteen Years, so that his Marriage was one Year prior to the Time when he first had the Gout, but this Imbecillity is not laid on that Distemper, but either to a natural Defect in his Body, the malignant Influences on his Birth, or rather to the magical Arts of his Uncle *Octavian*. Let us hear the Words in *Bembus* about this Lady.

"*Illa viro suo eum pudorem præstitit, quem præsta-*" *ri neq; leges, neque mos, neq; consuetudo ulla jubet.*" —— Guidum Ubaldum *constat, sive corporis &*" *naturæ vitio, seu quod vulgo creditum est, artibus*" *magicis ab* Octaviano *patruo propter regni cupidi-*" *tatem impeditum, &c. nulla cum fœmina coire un-*" *quam in tota vita potuisse, nunquam fuisse ad rem*" *uxoriam idoneum —— ducit uxorem domum, uno*" *in lectulo cubant annos duos, cum ille interea quid*" *plane posset, experiretur: Itaque tandem cum se frus-*" *tra periculum facere animadvertit, mœrens dolensq;*" *uxori aperit, putare se magicis impediri, quo minus*

" *virum*

quæ lectæ sunt in consessu munitus, Celebritatis *Georgianæ Windesori* solennitatem observavit, ubi cum eo consultaturi celebraturiq; convenerant

Comes *Essexiæ*,
Dominus *Tho. Lovell*,
Dominus *Richardus Goulford*,
Dominus *Edoardus Poynyngs*,
Dominus *Richardus Poole*.

Supremus aliis rebus intentus, aberat.

Rex *Romanorum*, Dux *Ferrariæ* } quod externi essent, ut alias semper, excusati.

Princeps, Comes *Surreyiæ*, Comes *Salopiæ*, Dominus *Dawbney* } regio sunt ore non litteris excusati, quod assidui jam essent in ejus obsequio.

Comitis

King's Commission which was read in the Chapter, kept the Solemnity of St. George's *Feast at* Wyndesor, *where were convened with him to consult and celebrate it*

The Earl of Essex,
Sir Thomas Lovell,
Sir Richard Goulford,
Sir Edward Poynyngs,
Sir Richard Poole.

The Sovereign *was absent being engaged in other Affairs.*

The Emperor, *Duke of* Ferrara } *were, as always before, excused for being Foreigners.*

The Prince, *Earl of* Surrey, *E. of* Shrewsbury, *Lord* Dawbney } *were excused by the King, not by Letters, but by Word of Mouth, because they were now constantly employ'd in his Service.*

" *virum illi ostendere posset &c. Mulier &c. nihil apud*
" *virum questa unquam fuerit, nullum ulli mortalium*
" *verbum ea de re fecerat, tum illam solata hilari vultu*
" *orat, sustineat, feraque sortiter fortunæ injuriam—*
" *Quod ad se attinet, bono animo jubet esse, nihil sese*
" *minus eum amare, aut in posterum amaturam affir-*
" *mat : quem quidem domo pudicitiæ suæ florem ad*
" *illum attulerit, eum se usq; ad regum peraturam—*
" *Itaq; quatuor atq; decem amplius annos una vivunt.*
" *hæc mulier in mariti domo, in splendore conventuq;*
" *hominum, in jocis, in licentia, in libertate maritali,*
" *in audiendis iis quæ virginibus reticentur, nuptis ac*
" *virum expertis non ita, in ipso viri thalamo atque*
" *lecto, in ejus denique sinu vivebat, amore delitescebat,*
" *complexu, qualiscunque is esset, confoveretur &c.*

Castil. de Aulico p. 4. faith indeed the Gout seized him at twenty. " *Cum vicesimum ætatis annum vix*
" *jam attigisset, in podagram ades vehementem incide-*
" *rit, ut membris morbi crudelitate undique rigescenti-*
" *bus, neque manus neque pedes satis officium suum fa-*
" *cerent.*

Comitis *Arundelliæ* } Rex item ore suo vices suas gerenti, excusationem
Comitis *Devoniæ* } interposuit.

Comes *Oxoniæ*
Comes *Derbiæ* } suam causantes infirmitatem, exauditi sunt.
Dominus *Herbert*

Dominus *Gilbertus Talbot*, foris in negotio Regis erat.

P. 177. Dux *Buckyngamiæ* } nihil cur abessent significatum ibant.
Comes *Northumbriæ* }

Rex *Daciæ*
Dux *Ostrichiæ*
Dux *Urbinas* } electi, sed nondum in sedes introducti.
Comes *Kyldare*

In crastina Missa pro *defunctis Georgii* Domini ; *Strandge* jam ante mortui vexillum Dominus *Edoardus Poynyngs* & Dominus *Richardus Poole*, Ensem Comes *Essexiæ* & Dominus *Richardus Goulford*, Galeam autem Dominus *Thomas Lovell* & Dominus *Edoardus Poynyngs* obtulerunt : & post eadem honorifica ferie Dominus *Richardus Goulford* & Dominus *Richardus*

The Earl of Arundel } *had their Excuse also made to the Deputy by the*
E. of Devonshire } *King's own Mouth.*

The Earl of Oxford
Earl of Derby } *pleading their Infirmities, were excused.*
Lord Herbert

Sir Gilbert Talbot *was abroad on the King's Business.*

The Duke of Buckyngham } *signified no Reason of their Absence.*
Earl of Northumberl. }

The King of Denmark
Duke of Austria
Duke of Urbin } *were elected, but not yet installed.*
Earl of Kyldare

At the next Days Mass for the Dead, Sir Edward Poynyngs, *and Sir* Richard Poole *offered the Banner of* George *Lord* [i] Strandge *who died a little before, the Earl of* Essex *and Sir* Richard Goulford *his Sword, Sir* Thomas Lovell *and Sir* Edward Poynyngs *his Helmet* ; *and afterwards in the same honourable Order Sir* Richard Goulford *and Sir* Richard Poole *offered*

---

i *This* George *Lord* Stanley *died on* 4 Dec. *preceding this Feast.* Stows *Annals p.* 484, *in the Lifetime of the Earl of* Derby *his Father, being poisoned at a Banket* Wev. *fun. Mon. p.* 530, *and was buried at St.* James's Garlith-heath. Ibm. *p.* 407, *where there is a Mistake in the Figures of the Year of his Death.*

the

dus Poole vexillum Domini [k] *Reginaldi Bray*, Dominus *Thomas Lovell* & Dominus *Edoardus Poynyngs* Ensem ejus, Galeam vero denique cum appendicibus Dominus item *Richardus Goulford* & Dominus *Richardus Poole*.

Sedes adhuc una permansit vacua.

Anno regni sui *vicesimo*, Rex illustrissimus solenniter in æde Divi *Pauli* processit [l], die Sancti *Georgii*, ubi monstratum est interim [m] os alterius tybiæ ejusdem Divi, nuper ad eundem illustrissimum destinatum.

Ejus-

the Banner of Sir [k] Reginald Bray, *Sir* Thomas Lovell *and Sir* Edward Poynyngs *his Sword, and lastly Sir* Richard Goulford *and Sir* Richard Poole *his Helmet with the Appurtenances.*

There was one Stall there still continuing vacant.

In the twentieth *Year of his Reign, the most illustrious King went in a* [l] *solemn Manner to St.* Paul's *Church on St.* George's *Day, where was shewn at that Time the* [m] *Bone of one of the Legs of that Saint, which had been lately presented to the said most illustrious Person.*

k Sir *Reginald Bray* hath this ample Character by *Pol. Virg.* Hist. p. 612 "*vere Pater Patriæ homo* "*severus, ac ita recti amator, ut si quid interdum pec-* "*catum esset, illud acriter in* Henrico [*Rege*] *repre-* "*henderet.*" He died as *Stow* in his Ann. p. 484, in 1503 on 5th *August* next preceding this Feast, 'tis more probable that it was on the fourth of that Month, because his Anniversary was observed upon that Day at *Windsor*. *Ashm.* Hist. p. 151, for 'tis scarce conceivable the exact Day should be mistaken by that Church, to which he had been a generous Benefactor, and had devised Legacies in his Will, bearing indeed Date on that Day. This is registred in *Blamir* in the Prerog. Office, and from it the Reader may the better understand the Point that must thereon arise in Law, between the Lord *Sandes* who had married his Niece and *Bray* his Nephew, the Point of which Controversy is mistaken by *Leland* in his Itin. vol. 4, p. 6 edit. *Hearne*. The Clauses relating to the Church of *Windsor* follow —— ℣ Sir *Reynold Bray* Knight to be buried in the Church of the College of our *Lady* and St. *George* within the Castle of *Windsor* at the *West* ende and *South* side of the same Church in the Chappell there new made by me for the same entent also in the honour of Almighty God, oure Saviour, oure Lady St. *Mary*, and of alle the Saints in heven, and for the helthe of my Soule, and for the Soules of them, that I am mooste bounde to doo and praye fore, and for all Christian Soules, I will that myn Executours imediatly after my decease indevoyre themself with alle diligence with my goodes and thisfues and Profits of my seid lands and tenements by them to be received and had to make and perfourme, and cause to be made and perfourmed *the werk of the newe Works of the Body of the Church of the College of our Lady and St.* George *within the Castell of* Windefore, and the same works by theym hooly and thurghly to be performed and finished, accordyng and after the fourme and entent of the foundation therof, as well in Stone-work, tymbre, ledde, Iron, glasse, and alle other things necessary and requisite for the utter Perfourmance of the same. Also I will that my Executors undrewritten imediately after my decesse shall cause a convenient tombe to be made in the said Chapell upon my grave in alle goodly haste after decesse as may be if it be not made in my lif. That myn Executors shall cause as much of my lands as shall amount to the yerely value of xl *marks* above all charges to be graunted and amortised to the Dean and Chanons of the said College of *Windefore*, and their Successors for evermore, so that the same Dean and Chapter and Chanons, and their Successors shall be bound for the same in suche maner and fourme as shall be thought by myn Executors to be sure, perpetually whiles the world shall endure, at the dore of the said Chapell, where my body shall be buried to xiii poor men or women xiii *l.* that is to say to every of ym. i *l.* &c.

l In a contemporary Manuscript 'tis remembred that Richard Grey *Earl of* Kent, *Sir* Henry Stafford, *afterwards Earl of* Wiltshire, *and Sir* Rys ap Thomas fitz Urian *were chosen on* 22 Apr. *in this Year.* H. 7. penes me p. 3 *b. which Knights we find are in this Book said to be present at the Feast in the following Year.*

Comp. *Willmi Coope* Coferarii ab ultimo *Sept.* 20 *H.* VII. ad ultimum *Sept.* prox. festum Sancti *Georgii* die Mercuri xxiii *Aprilis* apud *Baynards Castle* & *Greenwich*.

Of the Observation of the Eve of this Feast by a Procession on Horseback, see Ashm. *Hist.* p. 558.

Stow *in his Ann.* p. 484 *treating of this Year*, "On "St. *Georges* Even on 21 of *April* [it should be 22] "*Henry* with an honorable Company of Knights "of the Order of the *Garter*, all in their Habits "rode through the City from the *Tower* of *Lon-* "*don* unto *Paul's* Church, and there heard Even- "song, his Chappell being there and having rule "of the queere, and after Evensong the King and "those Knights rode unto *Bainard* Castell, and "there lodged that night, and upon the morrow "in the same habits again to the said Church of "Saint *Paul*, and went on Procession, and after "the divine service and offering being done, re- "turned.

m This pretious Relick had been honourably received on the 27 of Mar. *in the 19 Year.* Ashm. *Hist.* p. 562.

On

Ejusdem anni, [n] *quarto* die *Maii*, solennitas annua Divi *Georgii* cum debita consultatione *Wyndesori* est celebrata per inclytum *Arundelliæ* Comitem, ab illustrissimo Rege ad id deputatum; cui coannexi sunt nobiles & præclari hujus Ordinis

Comes *Devoniæ*,
Comes *Essexiæ*,
Dominus *Richardus Goulford*,
Dominus *Edoardus Poynyngs*.

P. 178. *Supremus* rebus aliis advigilabat.

Regi *Romanorum* sua domi cura incubuit.

Princeps		
Dux *Buckyngamiæ*	Comes *Northumbriæ*	abfuturi, [o] excusabantur a Supremo.
Marchio *Dorsett*	Dominus *Dawbney*	
Comes *Oxoniæ*	Dominus *Herebert*	
Comes *Surreyiæ*	Dom. *Gul. Talbot*	
Comes *Salopiæ*	Dom. *Tho. Lovell*	

Rex

On the fourth *of* May *the same* [n] *Year, the annual Feast of St.* George *was held at* Wyndesor *with the Chapter required, by the Earl of* Arundel, *who was deputed by the most illustrious King for that Purpose; who had assisting him the noble and renowned Knights of the Order*

The Earl of Devonshire,
Earl of Essex,
Sir Richard Goulford,
Sir Edward Poynyngs.

The Sovereign *was minding other Affairs.*

The Emperor *was engaged in Busines at home.*

The Prince		
Duke of Buckyngam	*E. of* Northumberl.	*being to be absent,* [o] *were excused by the Sovereign.*
Marques Dorset	*Lord* Dawbney	
Earl of Oxford	*Lord* Herebert	
Earl of Surrey	*Sir* Gilbert Talbot	
Earl of Shrewsbury	*Sir* Thomas Lovell	

---

[n] *Though the Festival of St.* George *was observed by the Sovereign and the Companions that attended on him with great Ceremony on the Feast Day, yet it was afterward solempnized at* Windsor *on this fourth of* May, *as appears from a Privy Seal dated* 28 Apr. 20 H. VII, *in the usual Forms for that Purpose.*

Here are xxiii Companions named, to whome the Duke of Austria *mentioned in the foregoing Year, and in the following one by the Title of King of* Castile *must be added, who with the Duke of* Ferrara *said here to be dead, make up the Complement of this Society. Though the Hatchments of the Earl of* Derby *and Sir* Richard Pool *were now offered, yet their Stalls were full, the former by the Lord* Henry Stafford, *and the later by Sir* Rys ap Thomas, *who are remembred here, as not installed at this Time.*

[o] *In* H. VII *p.* 4, *'tis entred that these were absent within the realme, and as yet non Excuse, and then follows,* " At whiche Chapitre the Knyghts beseech-" eth the Souverain, that a comyssion myght be " made with a antedate, and a lettre myssive for " to excuse them, that his Grace hathe licensed, " wiche schall remaine in the College.

The

Rex [p] *Daciæ* jam gratam atque acceptam sui electionem habuit, sed sedem non adhuc possidendam curarat.

Dux *Urbinas*
Comes *Cantiæ*
[q] *Henricus Staffordiæ*
Dom. *Rysse ap Thomas*
} nondum in sedes illocati, quamquam electi.

In Missa suprema Dominus *Kyldare* in sedem suam est introductus, per procuratorem suum Dominum *Joannem Guyliams*; qui liberaliter [r] Officialibus impendit.

Postridie dum celebraretur Missa pro defunctis, vexillum præclari Comitis [s] *Derbiæ* Comites *Essexiæ* ac *Devoniæ*, Ensem Dominus *Richardus Goulford* & Dominus *Edoardus Poynyngs*, Galeam autem Comes *Devoniæ* & Dominus *Edoardus Poynyngs* obtulerunt: Et pari modo Comes *Essexiæ* & Dominus *Richardus Goulford* vexillum Domini *Richardi Poole*, Ensem Comes

---

The King of [p] Denmark *had now accepted, being pleased with his Election, but had not yet taken Care to have Possession taken of his Stall.*

The Duke of Urbin
Earl of Kent
[q] Henry *of* Stafford
Sir Ryse ap Thomas
} *were not yet installed, though elected.*

At the Mass the Earl of Kyldare *was installed by his Proxy Sir* John Wyliams, *who was very liberal to the* [r] *Officers.*

The next Day when Mass was celebrated for the Dead, the Earls of Essex *and* Devonshire *offered the Banner of the noble Earl of* [s] Derby, *Sir* Richard Goulford *and Sir* Edward Poynyngs *his Sword, and the Earl of* Devonshire *and Sir* Edward Poynyngs *his Helmet*; *and in like Manner the Earl of* Essex, *and Sir* Richard Goulford *offered the Banner of Sir* Richard Poole, *the Earl of*

---

p *The King of* Denmark *hathe accept but is not stalled.* Ibid.

q *His Plate is inscribed* Hen. *of* Stafford, *Son to* Hen. *late Duke of* Buckyngham 1505, *which confirms the Hint given in p.* 131. *note p. that Plates were set up at the Times of Installation, for he was created Earl of* Wiltshire *in* 1 H. 8.

r " Therll of *Kyldare* was installed by Sir *John* " *Williams* knyght hys Procurer at high Masse tyme, " wiche gave to thofficiers of Armes v *marks*, and " his gown to *Garter* [King of Arms] *Ibid.*

s *In the Custody of the Right Honourable the Earl of* Shrewsbury *is the following Instrument under the Seal of this Order.*

H. R. [The Kings Monogram]

TRusty and right welbeloved, We grete you wele. And whereas it hath pleased Almighty god to calle unto his infinite Mercy the late Erle of Derby *and Sir* Richard Pole *Knight Companyons of the most noble Ordre of the* Gartier: *We advertise you therof to thentente that ye shal cause suche suffrage and orisons to bee doon and saied for the eternall weale of their Soules, as by thaunceant Statuts and Ordenances of the said noble Ordre ye bee bounde in that behalf. Yeven undre our Seale of the said Gartier at oure manour of* Grenewiche *the xxth of* February.

To our trusty and right welbeloved Counsaillour and knight for our body Sir Gilbert Talbot.

Comes *Devoniæ* & Dominus *Poynyngs*, Galeam vero Dominus *Richardus Goulford* & Dominus *Edoardus Poynyngs*.

Domini Ducis *Ferrariæ*, quem [t] fama pro mortuo ferebat, insignia deposita non sunt aut oblata, quoniam ea mors *Supremo* nondum significata fuit.

P. 179. *Vicesimo primo* [u] invictissimi Regis *Henrici Septimi* [x] Anno, tertio ac [y] vicesimo die *Maii* stata Divi *Georgii* celebritas cum debitis ceremoniis & solitæ consultationis articulis, *Wyndesori* fuit ostensa per Dominum *Thomam* [z] *Arundelliæ* Comitem, a Supremo ad id designatum, eo tempore secum ibidem habiturum

Georgium Comitem *Salopiæ*,
Henricum Essexiæ Comitem,
Dominum *Edoardum Poynyngs*.

Supremus aliis, ut ante, rebus attentus.

Rex *Romanorum* } in Regnis suis erant.
Rex *Castiliæ* }

Rex

Devonshire *and Sir* Poynyngs *his Sword, and Sir* Richard Goulford *and Sir* Edward Poynyngs *his Helmet.*

The Hatchments of the Duke of Ferrara, *who was* [t] *reported to be dead, were not taken down nor offered, because his Death was not yet notified to the Sovereign.*

In the twenty first *Year of the most* [u] *invincible King* Henry *the* [x] Seventh, *the* [y] *twenty third Day of* May *the stated Feast of St.* George, *with the requisite Ceremonies and usual Articles of the Chapter, was held publickly at* Wyndesor *by Sir* Thomas *Earl of* [z] Arundel *deputed by the Sovereign for that Purpose, and having with him at that time*

George *Earl of* Shrewsbury,
Henry *Earl of* Essex,
Sir Edward Poynyngs.

The Sovereign was minding other Affairs as before.

The Emperor
King of Castile } *were in their own Kingdoms.*

t "The Duc of *Ferrar*, wiche by vulgare and " of trewth was ded, but bicause the Soverain had " noo certificat, his baner, swerde, helme with " crest was not offryd. *H.* 7. *penes me* p. 4.

u *According to the Method of Chronology, the Installation of the King of* Castile *should have been inserted in this Place before this Feast, which is postponed to the* 22 *Year, and there entred by way of Recital.*

x *Mr* Ashm. *Hist. p.* 558, *gives us the Ceremonial of the Sovereign's solemnizing the Feast in Kings College in* Cambridge.

y *This was on the Eve, for the Festival was observed on the* 24 *of* May, *for which there is a privy Seal remaining dated on* 27 Apr. 21 H. 7.

z Ashm. *in his App. n.* 159 *must refer to this Lieutenant, see his Hist. p.* 476, *and 'tis said in the Commission that this Feast was prorogued, because St.* George's *Day was within* 15 *Days after* Easter, *which Festival in that Year fell on* 18 Apr.

Here are xxiii *Companions which with the Prince here omitted complete the Fraternity, there being then a Vacancy in the Stall of the Duke of* Ferrara.

The

Rex *Daciæ* } nondum introducti in ſedes ſuas.
Dux *Urbinas* }

Dux *Buckyngamiæ*
Marchio *Dorſett*
Comes *Surreyiæ*
Dominus *Dawbney*
Dominus *Herebert*
Dominus *Tho. Lovell*
Dominus *Ryſe ap Thomas* } de abſentia [a] litteris ſunt Regiis excuſati.

Comes *Northumbriæ*
Comes *Oxoniæ*
Comes *Devoniæ*
Comes *Cantiæ*
Dominus *Stafford* } quoniam cauſam abſentiæ ſuæ non illuc oſtenderant, derelicti ſunt [b] Regis indulgentiæ.

Dominus *Kyldare*
Dom. *Gilb. Talbott*
Dom. *Ric. Goulford* } [c] foris permiſſu ſeu juſſu potius Regis ſtabant.

Prælatus,

The King of Denmark
Duke of Urbin } *were not yet inſtalled.*

The Duke of Buckyngham
Marqueſs Dorſet
Earl of Surrey
Lord Dawbney
Lord Herebert
Sir Thomas Lovell
Sir Ryſe ap Thomas } *were excuſed for Abſence by the King's* [a] *Letters.*

The Earl of Northumberl.
Earl of Oxford
Earl of Devonſhire
Earl of Kent
Lord Stafford } *becauſe they had not there ſhewn their Cauſe of Abſence, were left to the* [b] *King's Indulgence.*

Lord Kyldare
Sir Gilbert Talbot
Sir Richard Goulford } *were abiding* [c] *abroad by the Leave or rather Command of the King.*

---

a The ſix firſt " were named in oon Lettre, and by " anoder lettre was Sir *Rice ap Thomas* beyng aloon " named in that lettre pardoned and excuſed of " his Abſence. *H. 7. pynes me* p. 5 *b.*

b " Theſe beyng within the realme nat excuſed, " but their Abſence remytted to the Souuetain " pleſir *Ibid.*

c Ultra mare. Ibid.

The

P. 180. *Prælatus*, Abbas *Towrbyll* & Prior *Medmenam*, de absentia notati.

In Missa postridiana, Ducis *Ferrariæ* sunt de more oblata insignia, quia jam mors illius certo relata fuerat.

Anno Regni sui *vicesimo secundo* Rex sapientissimus atque optimus ex innata sibi bonitate ac misericordia, quotquot Carcer obæratos detinuit, si summa quadraginta solidos non excederet, libertate donavit.

Cujus ipsius anni [d] *decimo* die *Maii*, *Georgiana Windesori* solennitas observata fuit per eundem qui & superioris anni a Rege designatum, sibi coassignatos illic habentem

Northumbriæ Comitem,
Comitem *Salopiæ*,
Comitem *Devoniæ*,
Dominum *Edoar. Poynyngs.*

Rex

The Prelate, *Abbot* Towyrhyll, *and Prior* Medemenam *were mark'd down for Absence.*

At the next Days Mass the Hatchments of the Duke of Ferrara *were offered as usual, because there was now a certain Account come of his Death.*

In the twenty second *Year of his Reign the exceeding wise and good King, did, out of his innate Goodness and Compassion, set at Liberty all that were detained in Prison for Debt, if the Sum did not exceed forty Shillings.*

On the [d] tenth *of* May *of which Year, the Feast of St.* George *was observed at* Windesor *by the same Person who was deputed last Year by the King, having then appointed together with him*

The Earl of Northumberl.
Earl of Shrewsbury,
Earl of Devonshire,
Sir Edward Poynyngs.

---

d In the Collector's Custody is the former Part of the Ceremonial of this Feast, drawn by the then Garter *which hath this Title* "The Chapitre holden the "ix and x day of *May*, the 22 yere of our Souve-"rain Lord King *Henry* the viiith *H.* 7. p. 7. Therl "of *Arundel* Deputee by the kyngs Commyssion." *And in Truth the Festival was held on* Sunday *the tenth of* May, *as appears from the following Privy Seal printed by*

Rymer Tom. XIII. *p.* 167.

Super Festo Sancti *Georgii* de Expensis.
An. 22. *H.* 7. Brev. *H.* 7. an. 22. *n.* 41.

HENRY *by the Grace of God, King of* England *and of* France, *and Lord of* Ireland, *to the Tresourer and Chamberlains of oure Eschequier, Greting.*

Forasmoche as we have appointed the Fest of Saint George *Patron of the noble Ordre of the* Garter *to be kept within our Castel of* Windesore *on* Sonday *next comyng,*

We therfore wol and commaunde you that, of oure Tresoure and Money resting in youre handes, ye doo pay and delyvere incontinently unto oure Trusty and Welebeloved Servaunt William Coope *Coferer of our Houshold the Somme of Fifty Pounds Sterlings for the Expenses and Charges of the said Fest, without any Prest or other Charge to be sette upon hym for the same;*

And thise our Letters shall be unto you sufficiaunt Warrant and Discharge in that behalf.

Yeven undre Prive Seal at our Manor of Richemont *the Thirde Day of* May *the xxii Yere of our Reigne.*

R. Kyle.

The

Rex in aliis Regni negotiis pervigil.

Exteri de more condonati sunt

Dux *Buckyngamiæ*
Marchio *Dorsett*
Comes *Oxoniæ*
Comes *Surreyiæ*
Henricus Dom. *Stafford*
Dominus *Dawbney*
Dominus *Herebert*
Dominus *Tho. Lovell*
Dom. *Ryse ap Thomas*
} Regiis ad Deputatum litteris, excusati sunt.

Comes *Essexiæ*
Comes *Canciæ*
} quia causam absentiæ non ostenderant, arbitrio Superni relicti sunt.

Wintonienſis, Prælatus Ordinis, *Sarisburienſis* Cancellarius, Abbates *Towerhyll* & *Medemenam* omnes de Absentiâ notati.

Fuit eodem die, Dominus *Thomas Brandon* in sedem per electionem congruam jam ante sibi concessam, juxta quod rei dignitas exigebat, introductus. Litteras autem factæ Commissionis eo destinatas, legit in congressu P. 181.

The King was intent on other Affairs of the Kingdom.

The Foreigners were pardoned as usual.

The Duke of Buckyngham
Marquess Dorset
Earl of Oxford
Earl of Surrey
Henry *Lord* Stafford
Lord Dawbney
Lord Herebert
Sir Thomas Lovell
Sir Ryse ap Thomas
} *were excused by the Kings Letters to the Deputy.*

The Earl of Essex
Earl of Kent
} *because they did not shew their Cause of Absence, were left to the Pleasure of the Sovereign.*

The Bishop of Whinchester *Prelate of the Order, the Bishop of* Salisbury *Chancellor, and the Abbots* Towyrhyll *and* Medemenam *were all noted down for Absence.*

On the same Day Sir Thomas Brandon *was, as the Dignity of that Affair required, introduced into the Stall heretofore granted him by a proper Election. The Sovereign's Herald read in that Chapter the Commission for that Purpose,*

gressu *Caduciator* [e] *Regius*, quia *Scriba* ad quem id pertinuerat, modo defuit, ut & aliquantisper antea.

Statutum est ibidem Regiam Majestatem exorandam, ut novum [f] *Scribam* institueret, juraturum ad officium illud bene fideliter ac diligenter exercendum.

Decretum ulterius, ut *Supremus* admoneatur de indice, seu *Nigro libello* ordinis, quem innovatum modo oporteat.

Postridie dum pro defunctis Missa fieret, *Philippi Castiliæ* Regis illustrissimi & Archiducis *Burgundiæ*, qui nuper è vivis excesserat, vexillum Comites *Northumbriæ* ac *Salopiæ*, Ensem Comites *Salopiæ* ac *Devoniæ*, Galeam vero qui initio vexillum obtulerunt [g].

Hic

---

because the Register, to whom that appertained, was then as sometime before, absent.

It was there ordained that the King's Majesty should be petitioned to appoint a new [f] Register, *who should take an Oath well faithfully and diligently to exercise that Office.*

It was farther decreed that the Sovereign should give Admonition touching the Register or Black-book *of the Order, which ought forthwith to be renewed.*

On the Morrow while Mass was held for the deceased, the Earls of Northumberland *and* Shrewsbury *offered the Banner of the most illustrious* Philip *King of* Castile, *and Archduke of* Burgundy *lately deceased, the Earls of* Shrewsbury *and* Devonshire *his Sword, but those who in the Beginning offered his Banner* [g], *offered his Helmet.*

This

---

e *Garter King of Arms* H. 7. p. 7.

f "Md. allsoo that hit maye plese the Souve- " rain to appoint a Registre, and to be sworne " truly and diligently to execute all suche things " as to his Office apperteyneth, and that the Re- " gestre book may be renued. *H.* 7. *p.* 7.

g *In another Hand is added after the Offering of the Banner of the King of* Castile *and Sir* Richard Goldford. H. 7. *p.* 7. *And in* Vinc. *Ms. n.* 417 *Sir* Thomas Brandon *is said to succeed after the Death of Sir* Richard Guldeford.

Here are sixteen Companions named, and one installed, and thereto must be added the Emperor, *King of* Denmark, *Duke of* Urbin, *Earl of* Kildare, *the* Prince, *and Sir* Gilbert Talbot, *and if the Stalls of the King of* Castile *and the Duke of* Ferrara *continued empty, the Number is compleat.*

'Tis strange that Mr. Ashmole *should place the Installation of this King under the* 22 *Year, in his Hist. p.* 337, 345, 348, 350, 351, 352, 355, 359, 365, 449, 559. *He must overlook the Introduction of the Ceremonial, which here follows the Narrative of the Offering of this Kings Hatchments after his Death.*

That Author in p. 559 *hath transcribed the former Part of it, but omitting that which relates principally to this Order, the same though somewhat long, may be inserted from* Vespasian *C.* 12. *in* Bibl. Cotton, *which was doubtless copied from an Original, drawn by the then* Garter *now in the Collectors Custody, which appears by the Rasures Collections and Blanks left in it to be the first Draught.*

Vespasian C. 12. in bibl. *Cotton.*

Philip king of *Castile* landed at *Melcomb Friday* 17 *Jany* 21 *H.* 7.—— On *Saterday* 31 *Jany* 1505 came to *Windsor*—— On *Thursday* the v of *February* in the Morning, the Statutes which wer sealed with the seall of the *Garters* weare sent to the Kyng of *Casteele*, *Garter* kynge of Armes bare them to his presence, and theare delyvered them to the lord *Herberte*, which presented them to the kynge of *Casteele* to the intent he shold overse and vissyte them—On *Monday* 9 of *Febr.* bothe kynges mete secretly together, and so came forthe to the kynges dininge Chamber, wher stood redy all the knyghts of the Order of the *Garters* in their gounes of the Order, which is crimsone velvete lyned with white, havinge one their Collores, and hoods one their Sholderes, wheare weare also all the other lords, the kynge and my lord Prince wearinge also the gounes of the Order, and the kynge of *Casteile* was in a gowne of clothe of gold, which was very longe and large, and so wente downe to the nedere gallery, and at the Stayres foote both kynges, and the Prince tooke their horses, havinge before them *Garter* kynge of Armes of that ordere, and *Thoyson d'Or* kynge of Armes of the Order of the *Thoysonne*, they only bering the Coats of Armes of their lords, and ridinge nexte before the Sword, and before them the Embassadore of *Spayne*, the Archebushope of *Canterbury*, and the bushope of *Winchestre* Prelate of the Ordere, befor them the knyghts of the Order, bearinge company with some of the knyghts of the ordere of the *Thoysone d'Or*, and before them all other lords and knights after their Estate and degrees, which all lyghted at the myddle dore of the boddy of the Chorche, and so wente styll in their gounes, withoute enteryng the

the quire, tyll they came to the Chapter dore wheare all the knights did one their mantles, and so proceeded into the Chapter-house, which was honestly hangede, all the greate board covered with clothe of golde, and the foarmes covered with Bodkyne, and at the end by the kyng theare was layd a Cushene of clothe of gold, whearupon was layd the *very Crosse*, and the Evangelistе turned to the Cannone of the masse, which laye upon it, havinge ii taperes brennyng in the honore of the very crosse, and at thende on the righte hande theare was ordayned a chair for the kinge the Soveraigne of the order, with paulle and Cushenes of clothe of gold, and by it a Stoole with lyke garneshinge one the lefte hande of the kynge, and after every body was settlede, the kinge standinge begane to shewe the kynge of *Castеele*, howe there weare certein Ceremonyes belonginge to the said ordere, and that it was acustomede, that no persone mighte receaue any habillemente appertaininge to the said ordere, tylle he had made solempe Oathe to keepe, and observe the Statuts, and ordenaunces of the said Order, and to understand, whether it was his pleasure so to doe or not, who answered, that in all things he wold righte willingly doe that to the sayd, order was appoynted, and then *Garter* kinge of Armes delyvered the Statuts, which weare sealed with the sealle of the *Gartere*, and colationed by the Regestere of the said ordere, unto the Bushope of *Winchester* Prelate of the ordere, which delyvered to the Soveraigne, and weare layd under the Masse booke, the one halfe of the booke of the Statuts, so that one myghte se the other halfe, for the booke laye oppene, and the kyng of *Castеele* layd his hand one the Cannone of the Masse, and himself rede and made this oathe folloinge in *Frenche* " Nous *Philipp* par la Grace de Dieu Roy " de *Castille* de *Lyon* de *Grenade*, Archeducq; de *Au-* " *striche*, Duc de *Bourgoine* &c. Promettons & ju- " rons sur nostre foy & honneur & sur les sanctez " Evangiles & Canon de la Misse par nous nouvel- " lement touchez & sur le feust de la vraye Croix " que icy est present devant nous que nous accom- " plions & entretiendrons loialement a nostre pou- " voir tous les estatuz points & ordonnances de " ceste noble ordre de la jartiere de point en point " selon quil est contenu & declare dedeins le liure " qui nous a este baille quel avons accepte & accep- " tons aussy bien que sy nous les lisions tout au " long a ceste heure presente chascun article, les " quelz promettons dereschef les tenir & entiere- " ment gardir sanz enfreindre ainsy nous ayde " Dieu & tours les Saintes.

The Exceptyone that the kynge of *Castеele* made and that the Soveraigne did dispence with him was only for ii causes the one was that he mighte weare the Collore when it pleased him and not be bounde to weare it as the Statute wille but at his pleasure. The second not to apper personally at the feaste or Chapteres and when the Oathe was done the kyng of *Castеele* kyssed the Booke and the very Crosse and then the Bushope of *Winchester* Prelate of the Order delyvered to the kynge of *Castеele* a pen with Inke which kyng of *Castеele* signed the Oathe that he had made with his owne hande and with his owne hand delyvered to the kynge Soveraigne of the said noble Order, That done the Earlle of *Surrey* Treforere of *England* presented the Gartere to the kynge of *Castеele* sayenge the words in *Frence* to the presentation of garter belonginge that is to say, Sir the Soveraigne and amyable Companye of the order of the Gartere haue receaved you to &c. and theare the kynge put the Garter about his legge and my lord Prince buckeled and made it faste that done he wente in to a lytle house which is at the Chapter house ende who theare did offe his gowne of Clothe of gold and immediatly gave it to Gartere kinge of Armes of the ordere and thear did one the goune of the Ordere, of the which the said Garter kynge of Armes had the charge of delyvery bothe of the goune mantle and hoode and assoone as the kynge of *Castеeles* goune was dressed about him he came foarthe to the Soveraigne and there the kynge soveraigne put the Collore of the order about his necke upon his goune sayeng thes words followinge *Mon fils* &c.

And neare to the kynge stood Garter kynge of Armes which held one his Arme the Mantle and Hood and incontynente as the Collor was about his necke my lord *Herbert* put the mantle upon him, the kynge settynge to his hands, and then the Hude aftere. And then shortlye Gartere did one the goune that the kyng of *Castеele* had gevene him and came to the kynge his Soveraigne lord and humbly besoughte his grace to geve thanks to the kynge of *Castеele* his sonne, which for his sacke had gevene him that goune and theare the kynge of his grace gave him thanks and so proceeded to the Stall which was nexte to the kyngs Stalle and thear the kynge lede him by the hande and put him in his Stall and so to his oune firste sayeng thes words followinge *Mon.* &c.

And then wente all the other knights to their Stalles aftere the due ordere and then begane the Masse songe by the Bushope of *Cheechestere* and aftere the Gospelle the Archebushope of *Canterbury* broughte the booke of the Evangelistes to the kynge and after the kynge had kyssed it, the kynge of *Castеele* kiste and at the offeringe tyme the kynge of *Castеele* wente to have stood before his Stalle lyke as the other knyghts dyde but the kynge hasted him so muche that he stood no whill and as the kyng was goinge to the offeringe the kynge of *Castеele* wold have gone after the kynge but the kynge wold not but desyred the kynge of *Castеele* to come forthe with him and then the kyng of *Castеele* desyred him that he wold lycence him to doe his dutye lyke a knighte and Brother of the ordere ought to doe to the Soveraigne but in no wise the kinge wold not soffer him but tooke him with him one his left hand and so offered bothe together, my lord Prince gave the kynge his offeringe and the kynge of *Castеeles* Chamberlene gave his lord his offeringe the kyngs Trayne was borne by a Chanone of the Colledge which was also Deane of the kyngs Chappelle, and the kinge of *Castelles* trayne was borne by his Chamberleine havinge the Offyceres of Armes and other Offycers attendinge as it appertaynethe And so retornede to theire Stalles agayne then wente my lord Prince and offered alone havinge some offyceres befor him and after he had offered and returned to his Stalle and returned to his Stall all other knights offered ii and ii together tyll they had all offerede and medyately as Masse was done theare came to the kinge sittynge in his Stalle the Archebushop of *Canterbury* then Chauncelore of *England* the Bushope of *Winchestere* then Prive Seale Doctor *Weste* and some other of the kyngs Counsell which ther presented the kinge the draughte of the Ametye of peace with diveres newn Artycles and confirmations of the said Amety sealed with the great seale and privie sealles and in lyke maner the lord Sainte *Py* the Presedente of *Flaunders* and some other of the kinge of *Castееles* counselle presented him the articles of the ametye and confirmatione of the same also sittyng in his Stall which weare also sealed with his greate sealle and privie sealles and ther syttynge in their Stalles every eiche Kinge signed with his owne handes the sayd writyngs and that the kinge hade signed he delivered to the kinge of *Castеele* and thos that the kynge of *Castеele* had signed he delivered to the kyngs hande every eiche interchangeably to other, which Articles are *Henricus* &c.

And these Articles signed and delivered as before Doctore *Routhalle* the kings Secretary stood uppon a forme in the mydeste of the Quire and theare made a goodly propositon in a very adorned

Latin,

Lattin. The Effecte of the whiche was to expound the said Amety openlye and the propositione done bothe kyngs came forthe of their Stalles and wente up to the Hughe Altere and theare sware uppon the Holly Evaungelists Cannon of the Masse by them manually touched and by the Feust of the very Crosse to keepe and observe all the poynts and articles contayned in the sayd Amety from poynte to poynte and so kyssed the book and aftere the Holly Crosse and every king rede his oathe openlye his owne selfe.

And the Oathe done bothe kings wente to their Stales againe and the Bushope of *Coecchester* beganne *Te Deum laudamus* And after *Te Deum* was songe the Trumpets that stood in the roode lefte blue, and they blewe continually till the kinge and the kynge of *Casteele* my lord Prince the knights of the Ordere with other noblemen and Officeres were entered the Chapiter doare and when the kynge was in his place the kynge of *Casteele* and my lord Prince fyrste doinge their obbeysance wente into the Revestry at the Chapter-house ende and theare the kinge of *Casteelle* and my lord Prince did of their Habbit of the Gartere and the kynge of *Casteele* did one the Mantle of the Thoysone and my lord Prince did one a riche goune of clothe of gold and Tyssue furrede and the king of *Casteell* stoode one the lyfte hande of the kynge and my lord Prince at the cornere of the board and nexte the kinge of *Casteelle* and after a lyttle communycation or adverteſmente my lord Prince made his Oathe and rede it himself in *Frence* and theare promysed to keepe and obserue the Statuts of the Thosone d'or, the Oathe was lyke in all things to the Oathe the kinge of *Casteelle* made changinge the Name of the Prince and of the Ordore and after my lord Prince had made this Othe, he returned into the same lytle house and thear Thoysone d'or delyvered my lord Prince the Gowne and Mantle of the Ordor of the Thoysone d'ore and my lord Prince imedyatly gaue and delyvered his goune that was so riche a clothe of gold to *Thoysone d'or* kyng of Armes and so came foarthe agaene and then the kynge of *Casteelle* put the Collore of the Toysone about my lord Prince his necke and then the kinge of *Casteelle* kyssed him and then all the other knights kissed him beeing of the said ordere of the Thoysone in signe of fraternall loue and after that the kynge of *Casteele* wente into the lytle rome againe and ther did of the mantle of the Thoysone and did on againe the mantle of the Order of the Gartere and so in the habbyte of the Ordere of the Garter wente with the kynge and my lord Prince went in the Habbyte of the Thoysone and so in lyke order wente foarthe of the Cherche and rode to the kyngs lodgings as they came to the Chercewarde Gartere and *Thoysone d'or* kings of Armes ridinge and wearing the gounes of Clothe of Gold that the twoe princes had gevene them and there Coats of Armes uppon them and after the ii princes weare come to the upper gallery the kinge wold haue convayede the kynge of *Castell* to his lodginge but he wold not in no wise the kinge shold take the paynes and fynally hee convayed the kinge to his lodginge and then departed to his. And within a whill aftere the kinge went to dynnere to the king of *Casteeles* owne lodginge and that daye the kinges dyned bothe together in the kinge of *Casteeles* secrete chamber and the kinge of *Casteelle* sent Garter a reward and a righte honorable Larges to the Officers of Armes and in lyke maner my lord Prince sent *Thoysone de or* a reward for himselfe and also largess to the said Offyceres of Armes which Princes weare cried at the kings Chamber dore, great Chamber and Halle in mannere as followethe *Largesse iii du treshault trespuissant tresexcellent Prince le Roy de* Castell *de* Lion *&* *de* Granada *Archeduc de* Austriche *Duc de* Bourgoyne *&c. & Chevalier de la tres noble Ordre de la Jarretier* which was cried by Garter kinge of Armes of the Order of the Gartere And then after *Thoysone de or* cried larges of my lord Prince in this mannere *Largesse iii du tres hault tres puissant tres excellent Prince* Henry *par la Grace de Dieu Prince de* Gales *Duc de* Cornwall *& Counte de* Chester *Chevalier* Frere *& Compaynon de la* Thoysone de or *Largesse* &c. And after the said offycers of Armes wente to the Halle and thear accomplished their divere And as that daye weare served be fore knights bycause of the Straungeres which service was righte honorable and sumptyous and after diner bothe kings remayned a great whill in communycatione togethere and almoste as none entered that secrete chambere excepte knights of the Ordere and certain offyceres knights which all that daye throroughe weare their gounes hoods and Collores of the Gartere except my Lord Prince which that daye ware the goune hood and Collore of the *Thoysone d'or &c.*

Some Particulars in this Ritual may be explained. *Erasmus* sends to *Hen.* VIII his Panegyrick on this *Philip* King of *Castile*, by an Epistle dated 9 *Sept.* 1517, on this Inducement "*quippe quem olim* "*puer juvenem* Fratris *vice duxerit, quemq; optimus* "*Parens tuus non titulo tantum in* filium *adoptaret,*" The Treaty entred into at this Time is an incontestable Proof, where the Titles given are *Frater, Consanguineus, & filius noster carissimus*, and *Frater, Consanguineus & Pater noster carissimus.* Rymer *vol.* 13. *p.* 123, &c.

In this Ceremonial we see with what awful Solemnity the Oath for the Observation of the Statutes of this Order was taken, to omit the Promise made upon the Royal Honour, the Evangelists and the Canon of the Masse, it may not be foreign to say somewhat upon the other two Articles, that of his Faith, and the other upon Part of the true Cross, since the former related to the Faith of Knighthood, the latter to a Relick then supposed to be kept in the Chappel of *Windsor.* As to the first Part 'tis well known that in antient Times Knights gave their Testimonies *en loiaute de Chevalerie, par la foy de Chevalerie, per militiam & sub fide militari,* It would be somewhat too foreign to give the Proofs, and probably the Protestation upon Honour by the Peers might hence have its Original, there is an Instrument wherein the Person swears in *veritate, qua Deus est, & per baptisma, quo baptizatus sum, & per militiam qua indutus sum. Vinc.* MS. in *Off. Arm.* n. 408. p. 36. See *Du Tillet* p. 432, &c.

This pretious Relick of Part of the true Cross is mentioned in the Pope's Bull of 18 *Hen.* VII, to be kept here, and was known by the Name of *Crosse Neyth. John Rosse* Hist. *Reg. Angl.* p. 202, gives this Tradition of it, that according to *Trivet Ed.* I, in the Year 1283 received it as a Gift from the Secretary of the Prince of *Wales*, that it was called *Neit*, because *Neotus* a Native of that Principality brought it from the holy Land, and then he proceeds to inform us from *Mat. Paris* that an Hermit told *Rich.* I, then in *Palestine* that he should not conquer *Jerusalem*, and then presented him with a Portion of the holy Cross "*quæ usq; hodie* "*habetur apud* Windzour *&* Cros de Neit *a vulgo* "*dicitur.*" *Matth. Paris* under the Year 1192 tells us that an Hermit made such a Present, but mentions not the Name of it, or the Place where it was kept in his Time. *Textor.* Hist. MS. *A. D.* 1283 *Portio magna Dominicæ Crucis, quæ lingua* Wallensi *dicebatur* Croixeneth Edvardo *Regi* Angliæ *cum famosis reliquiis tradebatur*, and *Walsingham* under the following Year writes that one *Neotus* gave this Cross to this King. *Leland* in Collect. vol. 1. p. 356 *b.* places it in the next Year. The black Book of *Peterburg* p. 109, acquaints us *hoc anno Dom. Rex victoria optenta redit a* Wallia, *& die Sanctæ Crucis quæ ceciderat in festo Ascensionis Domini venit* London. *& in crastino adorata Sancta Cruce quam a* Wall-

[b] Hic autem inclytissimus *Philippus* anni superioris die *Januarii decimo sexto*, casu mirando, nempe furioso ventorum impetu, qui dies undecim immane spirabant: compulsus in *Angliam*, ibiq; regaliter acceptus; retentus, invitatus, & obiter in hunc *Ordinem* admissus erat.

Si-

[b] *This most renowned* Philip *on the* sixteenth Day *of* January *in the former Year by a wonderful Chance, that is by a furious Tempest of Winds, which blew outraigiously for eleven Days, was driven into* England, *where he was royally received, detained, treated, and by the Way was admitted into this Order.*

For

[a] Wallensibus *acquisivit facta processione* &c. Our Records confirm the Substance, *Rot. Wall.* 11 *E.* I. m. 1. recite that this King at *Aberconney* received from *Avian ap Inor*, and other *Welchmen* there named " *illam pretiosissimam ligni crucis partem, quæ a* Wal- " lensibus Crosseneyht *vocatur, & quam* Lewelinus " *filius* Griffin *nuper Princeps* Walliæ *& Antecessores* " *sui habuerunt.*" The Person who brought it had Robes yearly allowed him. *Comp. Hospitii* 18 E. I, *in Turre.* Hugoni ap Ythel *Clerico* Walliæ, *qui portavit ad Regem crucem* Neyth *ad unam robam sibi emendam pro anno præsenti* xx *s.* This holy Relick was at first carried in the Progresses which the King made, *Liber Cotidian.* 25 E. I. *in Offic. Remem. Regis* 3° Maii *in oblationibus Regis ad crucem de* Gneyth *in capella sua infra Prioratum de* Plympton v *s. & ad spinam Coronæ Christi* &c. And in the 28th Year we find the Bishop of *Glascow* swearing his Fidelity to this King *sur le cors nostre Seigneur, & la* Croys Neyt, *& la blake rode d'Escosse. Rymer* vol. 2. p. 867. This was kept with the greatest Care. *Jocalia recepta de custode Garderobæ. Memorandum de cruce* Gneyt *recepta in uno cofro cum pede de Thesaurario Regis in Turre* London &c. Nero C. viii. p. 259 in *Bibl. Cotton*, in which Book we have likewise the following Entries p. 50. *pro oblationibus ad crucem* Gneyth *in Ecclesia fratrum minorum* Eborum *die Paraseeves* p. 43. 8 Ed. III. *In oblationibus Domini Regis ad crucem de* Gneyth *in die paraseeves in capella sua infra manerium de* Clipston *in pretio duorum* Florenorum *de* Florentia vi *s.* viii *d.* p. 49. 10 E. III. *In oblationibus Domini Regis ad crucem* Gneyth *in capella sua infra palatium* Westmonasterience *die Inventionis Sanctæ crucis* 3 Maii v *s.* p. 52. 11 E. III. *In oblationibus Domini Regis ad crucem* Gneyth *in capella sua de* Wyndesore *in die Paraseeves* v *s. & in diem Paschæ.*

About this Time it is probable that *Edw.* III. might give this Relick to this Church of *Windsor*, for in the Account of the Cofferer of Queen *Philippa* 25 E. III. in *Bibl. Cotton. In oblationibus Dominæ Reginæ factis in capella Sancti* Georgii *in castro de* Wyndesor *ad crucem vocatam* Crosneyt *in die exaltationis ejusdem ibidem* 2 Sept. v *s.* and it is inventoried among the Relicks in this Church 8 *R.* II. *Mon. Angl.* vol. 3. p. 82. *de Ecclesiis Collegiatis.*

[b] *In* H. VII. penes me *p.* 17 *b. is a Narrative of the Duke of* Urbin's *sending his Proctor.*

" The xx of *Octobre* the xxii yere of our sou- " verain lord king *Henry* the VIIth ther landed at " *Dover* a noble Ambassadeur sent from the Duc " of *Urbin*, called Sir *Balthasar de Castilione*, wiche " came to bee installed in his lords Name. wiche " Duc had receyved before by thabbot of *Glaston-* " *bury* and Sir *Gilbert Talbott* beyng the kings Com- " myssionaris the *Garetier* &c. to thordre apper- " teynyng, and to mete with the said Ambassadeur " was sent Sir *Thomas Brandon* havyng a goodly " companye with hym of his owne servantz al " verely well horsed unto the See seyde, wiche af- " tir they met togedre kept contynually compag- " nie with hym and when they approched nere to " *Derisord*, ther met with the foresaid Ambassadeur " by the kings comandement the Lord *Thomas Do-* " *kara* lord of St. *John's* and *Thomas Wriothesley* alias " *Gartier* princypall king of Armes, wiche lord of " St. *John's* had in his compaignie xxx of his ser- " vauntz all in a lyvery new well horsed, every of " his gentlemen beryng a Javelayn in his hand, " and every Yeman havyng his bowe and a Shesse " of arrowes, and soo convoyed hym to his log- " ging, and on the morrow unto *London*, and by " the waye ther met with the said Ambassadeur dy- " vers *Italyens*, as the Popys Vicecollector *Paulus de* " *Gygeis* with dyvers and soo conveyed hym to the " Popis Vicecollectors hows, wer he was logged.

The Residue of this Ceremonial is wanting. He lodged doubtlesse with the Popes Officer, because his Master the Duke of Urbin *was made* Confalonere di Sancta *Chiesa upon the Accession of* Julius *the* second *to the Pontificate* Castil. de Aulico *p.* 4.

Polydor Virgil *Hist. p.* 615, *who was a Native of* Urbin, *gives the following Narrative of this Installation.*

" Non multo post Rex *Henricus* (vii) cooptan- " dum curavit in Collegium Equitum *Garterii* Or- " dinis *Guidonem Ubaldum, Urbini* Ducem, virum " in Militari arte probatum, ac latinis græcisque " literis juxta doctissime eruditum. Petivit id de- " cus *Guido*, ut *Frederici* Patris longe post hominum " memoriam principis clarissimi, qui per *Edwardum* " Regem in illum ordinem antea venerat, hono- " rum omnium particeps esset. Et quia fama di- " vulgarat *Julium secundum* hominem *Ligurem Pio* " successisse, Rex suam legationem ad eum misit, " & per illam, vestitum insignem *Guidoni* traden- " dum: *Guido* accepto amictu, haud multo post " *Baldesarem Castilionem Mantuanum* Equitem ho- " nestum & nobilem, legatum ad *Henricum* misit, " per quem Equites ei possessionem *Garterii* ordi- " nis tradiderunt."

It may be supposed that this Embassador was the Count Balthasar de Castilione, *who among his other Works in Verse and Prose hath in a particular Treatise described the Politeness of the Court of* Urbin, *during the Regency of this Duke, with the most gentile Air and a Style answerable to the Dignity of his Subject, which he published under the Title of* il Cortegiano.

For Paulus Jovius *informs us, that this Author was a Native of* Mantua, *which corresponds with* Polydor's *Narrative; and* Sadolet *acquaints us, that he was as famous for his military Vertues, as for his eminent Learning; so his Qualifications for this Employment came up to the Strictness of the Statutes; but this Conjecture seems to be fully supported in that this elegant Writer introduces the Scene of these Dialogues to have*

Siquidem Regnorum in *Hispania* jus suum vendicare dum in animo haberet, & miro cum tripudio *Calisium* pretervectus e *Zelandia*, ad destinatos fines abiret: ecce abortam repente tempestatem, quæ naves dispulit, & absorpsit homines, ut omne gaudium verteretur in mœrorem. Navim enim quâ vehebatur ipse cum Regina, solam ad portum *Anglicæ* telluris *Weymouth* nomine, tempestas appulit, ubi *Miltoniæ* cœpit hospitari. Cæteros ter mille (quod fama narrat) vel procella devorarat, vel dispersérat. Quanquam è suis quidam obstabant, ad mare respirantes: prudentia cum periculo persuadebat, ut pedem ibi figens, rem totam clementissimo *Regi*
P. 182. denunciaret. Denunciatum id Rex quam lætissimus accepit, & tam fæliciter evasum gratulabatur: utque sese visere dignaretur exorans, missis illuc omnibus quæ defuerant, quanto excogitare potuit cum honore & ad se perducendum curavit, & venientem accepit in Arcem suam *Windesori: tricesimo primo Januarii*, ubi nec a cubiculis & locis aliis Ornamenta, nec ab ornamentis precium aberat. Omnia culta, splendidâ, pretiosæ. Princeps cum ornatissimo comitatu bonam itineris ejus partem cum eo confecit: cui Rex etiam mille passibus extra urbem obviam accessit, cum omni

---

For as much as while he intended to assert his Right to the Realms in Spain, *and from* Zeland *had passed by* Calais *with marvellous Dancing sailing towards the End of his designed Voyage, a Tempest suddenly arose, which dispersed his Ships and swallowed up his Men, that all Joy was turned into Sadness. The Violence of the Winds drove that Ship, on-board whereof he was with his Queen, singly by it self into an* English *Harbour called* Weymouth, *and he was entertained at* Milton, *Three thousand other Persons (as it is reported) were either devoured or dispersed by this Storm. Prudence upon Consideration of the Danger persuaded him, that staying there he should send Notice of this Accident to the most gracious Prince, though some of his* [Train] *opposed it, breathing after the Voyage, The King received this News most joyfully, and congratulated him upon his happy Escape, earnestly intreating him that he would be pleased to make him a Visit, and having sent all such Things as were wanting in that Place, he took Care to have him conducted to his Presence, with as great Honour as could be devised, and received him in his Castle of* Windsor *on the* Thirty first *of* January, *where no Ornaments were omitted in the Bed-chambers and other Places, and no Price was stuck at for these Ornaments. All Things were garnished, splendid and costly. The Prince* [of Wales] *with a most honourable Retinue performed a good Part of the Journey with him, and the King himself met him at a Miles Distance from* Windsor, *bringing him to that*

---

passed in the Court of Urbin *in the Year* 1506, *while he himself was in* England "Quibus etsi non interfueram, forte fortuna profectus in *Angliam* &c. *p.* 7. *p.* 264, *which agrees exactly in the Chronology of this Instrument, and it may be added that in p.* 165, *he proposes the knowlege of military Orders as the proper Studies for Courtiers.* "Constitueram equidem de "Ordinibus quibusdam Equestribus dicere insig- "nium varietate celeberrimis. Ut est illud de "Sancto *Michaele* apud *Gallos*, de aurea *Periscelide* "nomine Sancti *Georgii* apud *Anglos*, de *Aureo Vel.* "*lere* apud *Burgundos*. Istuc etiam putabam adji- "cere, quibus modis istæ dignitates conferuntur, "quibus etiam male meritis auferuntur, quibus "initiis sunt ortæ, qui illarum authores fuerint, "deniq, in quem finem sunt institutæ, quoniam "eas homines in omnibus aulis illustrioribus per- "magni fieri videmus &c." *This Author was afterwards upon his Embassy from Pope* Clement VII *to the Emperor* Charles V *advanced to the Bishoprick of* Avila, *but this Proxy for the Duke of* Urbin *was long before his Entry into Orders, and probably while he was Husband to the celebrated* Hyppolyte Taurella.

Castle

omni honore ac magnificentia sic in arcem adducturus. Ibi jocundi vultus, suavia colloquia, gestus amici, pares amplexus. Omnia dulciter, amene, regaliter omnia facta. Rex illum tam sublimem & tam fausti accessûs advenam, sibi sinistrum accipiens, perordinatissime hic, istic, illhic; in agris, plateis, vestibulis & in cubiculis dispositos optimeq; constitutos, nihil honoris aut gratiæ pro viribus omittentes, superioribus autem pro dignitate priorem ubique locum occupantibus, ingressus est arcem: ubi singula quo diximus apparatu choruscantia mirifice Regem externum affecerunt. Is qui cum istis, tum compluribus aliis è causis, tam grato immo tam magnifico Hospiti sæpissime deferre voluit. Sed ipse tam sæpe prohibens, equaliter obtulit. Magis enim venienti ad se honorem exhibere velle, quam admittere videri voluit. Cumque post alia quæque passim in hominibus, equis, ornamentis, harmoniis, armis, cæterisque regaliter ostensa, tria jam cubicula ditissime splendidissimeque parata, & officiosissime constipata transiissent, & jam instaret quartum multo ditius atq; ornatius ut introirent: sistebat ibi gradum Rex *Philippus*, & Patrem (sic enim eum jam nuper appellare cœperat) omnibus modis orabat atq; obtestabatur ne velit ultra progredi; neu ad cubiculum sibi preparatum (quod se minus addecere dixit) elaboraret. Ille suaviter intuens, & se familiariter in filium rejiciens (eo namq; jam nomine congaudebat) hæc ei tota parari dicebat, nec fore ut in ipso Genitore plus amoris paternive desiderii suspiceret. Ex ejus nutu familiam, & quæ illhic erant omnia, pendere:

Castle with all Honour and Magnificence, Their Countenances were pleasant, their Discourses courteous, their Behaviours friendly, and their Embraces equal. All Things were sweetly, delicately, royally done. The King receiving this High-born Stranger, who so happily arrived hither, upon his left Hand, entred the Castle through Companies of Persons placed here and there in the Fields, in the Streets, at the Doors, and in the Bed-chambers in the greatest Order and best Appointments, who to their uttermost shewed all Honour and Gracefulness, and in this Establishment, those who were superior in Dignity were in the higher Places, where all Things being thus shining with such Furniture as we have described, this foreign King was wonderfully pleased, and for those and other Causes he would frequently submit to so kind and magnificent an Entertainer, which the other as often prohibited, and therefore offered an Equality, for he was rather willing that Honour should be exhibited to the Guest who came to him, than to admit it to be paid to himself, and after these royal Shews here and there in the Persons, Horses, Ornaments, Musick, Arms, and other Things, they passed through three Bed-chambers most richly and splendidly furnished and guarded, and came to the Entry into the fourth which was richer and more adorned, King Philip *stopt there and by all Methods prayed and beseeched his Father (for so he had lately called our King) that he would not proceed further, and not take the Pain to conduct him to the Bed-chamber prepared for him, which he said did in no Manner become him. But the King looking pleasantly on him, and casting himself familiarly upon his Son, for he was pleased with that Appellation, answered that all these Chambers were wholly provided for him, and that he should not find more paternal Love and Affection in his own Father [than in him] That the whole Household and all Things there were*

at

pendere. Se paterne facturum omnia erga talem filium. Ipse dum cerneret in Adventus sui gratulationem ista parati, tanto magis ad inclina-
P. 183. tionem vere filialem se compositurus erat: nisi Pater etiam eo diligentius id inhibuisset. At id a Patre demum obtinuit, ne sic se dimitteret, quin cum eo ad cubiculum ipsius inde simul abiret. Unde regressus, in conclavi pro voto suo se reposuit: Nobilibus antea decentissime salutatis manuque deprensis. Itum est tunc ad prandium. Stata namque jejunii dies erat & ab utroque rite observata. Rex illi sua concedens; sibi Reginæ cubicula retinuerat. A prandio & deinceps per certas singulorum dierum horas, itus ac reditus hinc inde frequentes utrorumque Regum, cum secreti tum manifesti alterius ad alterum, salutationes, colloquia, convivia, choreæ, tripudia, venationes, lusus, quibus præstruebantur omnia, quæ spectarent ad perpetuo jungendam amicitiam. Nec ita jocis tamen ac solatiis instabant, ut seria præterirent, utriusque consilia suas horas & seorsum & insimul habebant. Inter hæc solenne *Mariane Purificationis*, per omnes ritus ac ceremonias ab utroque splendidissime celebratum est; Sex ita dies acti peracti sunt. *Quarto Februarii*, mittuntur ibidem ad *Castiliæ* Regem militaris Ordinis à subligaculo nominati Statuta, ut perlegeret ac pervideret, hiis nè inducere possit in animum ut obstringi velit, & deinceps in [i] societatem *eligi*. Tulit *Caduceator* Regius, sed summus Cubicularius Regis tradidit. *Quinto* die post, ubi libens & cum

---

at his Command, that he would do all Things towards such a Son that belonged to a Father. He when he saw those Things prepared to congratulate his Arrival, so much the more was inclining himself to shew a true filial Duty, if his Father had not with the greater Diligence prohibited it. At last however he obtained this Request from his Father, that he should not thus take his Leave, but that he would go with the King to his Bed-chamber, and being thence returned, he reposed himself according to his Desire in a Closet, having before most decently saluted the Noblemen and taken them by their Hands. Then Dinner was had; for then it was an appointed Fast Day, and was observed by both Kings according to Custom. The King granted him his own lodging Room, and used himself the Queens. After Dinner, and from thenceforth on certain Hours of every Day, these Kings visited each other frequently in private and publick, Salutations, Discourses, Banquets, Balls, Dances, Huntings, Gamings were prepared, and all Things provided, that could contribute to cement a perpetual Friendship. They did not however indulge themselves so far in those Pleasures and Recreations as to omit their serious Affairs, the Councils of each King both separately and together sat at their Hours. The Solemnity of the Purification *of the* Virgin Mary, *was splendidly celebrated by both Kings with all Rites and Ceremonies; thus six Days passed over. On the fourth of* February, *the Statutes of the military Order denominated from the Garter, were then sent to the King of* Castile *that he might read them over, and determine, whether he purposed to oblige himself to the Observation of them, and consequently* be [i] elected into this Society. *The Kings* Herald *carried them, but the Kings chief Chamberlain deliverd them. On the* fifth *Day following, when he had*

---

i *He had been elected in the* 18*th Year. See Introd. p.* 86. *and here above p.* 242.

not

cum gratiis ingentibus acceptarat, nedum oblatis assenserat: magna celebritas est instituta quâ, quanto oportuerat cum honore, susciperetur in Ordinem. Illustri tum utriusque Ordinis, inquam subligaculi atque *Aurei Velleris* nobilium serie præmissâ, quâ bini, nostrates hinc, inde externi sociati sunt: Post Oratores *Hispaniæ*, quibus Archiepiscopus *Cantuariensis* & *Wintoniensis* Antistes Prælatus Ordinis, adjuncti sunt: sequuntur unà duo clarissimi Reges, ad concilium ineundum in loco suo descensuri. Domum ad id dicatam ibi trabeis induti nostri subeunt, jam vero vel aureis vel alioqui preciosis ornamentis resplendentem. Posita in medio super pulvinar aureum Crux veneranda, cum Evangeliorum libro, loco Canonis aperto, cereis ex utrâque parte collucentibus. E vestigio *Nominatione* factâ, & Supremo sub aureo tegmine, pulvinis similibus appositis, sedenti cum quali decuit honore traditâ. *Philippus* Rex *Castiliæ* ultroneo ac unanimi consensu ad insignem hanc Societatem *electus* est. Tum *Supremus* assurgens, Electum informat de Ceremoniis & Statutis Ordinis, ad quæ nisi quis ante se volens astrinxerit & juratit, ad Insignia sumenda nequaquam possit admitti. Interrogatus, omnia se promisit observaturum, & ad suscipiendum juramentum se paratum esse dicens, manu super Canonem (suppositio libro Statutorum, quem *Prælatus* à *Scriba* sumens ibi collocârat) positâ, jus illud jurandum præstitit in hunc modum. P. 184.

NOS

not only given his Assent to these Statutes offered to him, but willingly had accepted them with great Thanks, a great Solemnity was appointed, wherein he should be admitted into the Order with as great Honour as was required. Both these Kings together proceeded to the Place where the Chapter was to be held, being preceeded by an illustrious Series of Noblemen of both Orders, that is of the Garter, and of the Golden Fleece, *who went two together, on this Side our Country-men, on the other the Foreigners, after whom the Embassador of* Spain, *to whom the Archbishop of* Canterbury *and the Bishop of* Wincheſter *Prelate of the Order were adjoined. Ours in their Mantles enter the Room appointed for this Service, which at this Time shined with Gold or other precious Oriaments. The Cross to be worshipped was placed in the middle upon a Gold Cushion, with the Book of the Gospel, the Place of the Canon being open, and wax Candles burning on both Sides. The Nomination being immediately made and delivered with due Reverence to the Sovereign, sitting under a Gold Canopy with the like Cushions, the King of* Castile *with a free and unanimous Consent was elected to this famous Order. Then the Sovereign arising, informed the Elect of the Ceremonies and Statutes of the Order, and that no one could be permitted to take the Ensigns, unless he first willingly bound himself and took an Oath for the Observation of the Statutes. Who being asked, said that he promised to observe all Things, and was ready to take the Oath, and putting his Hand upon the* Canon, *placed upon the Book of Statutes which the Prelate receiving it from the Register had laid there, took his Oath in the following Manner.*

NOS *Philippus* Dei gratiâ Rex *Castiliæ, Legionum,* & *Granado,* Archidux *Ostrichiæ* & *Burgundiæ,* promittimus & sub fide nostra, ac honore Regio, per hæc Sancta Evangelia Dei, Canonem Missæ, & *hanc veram Dominicæ Crucis portionem,* quæ coram hic Statuuntur, & manibus hisce nostris modo tangimus, juramus; quod omnia præsentis Ordinis Statuta, juxta quod continetur in Libello nuper ad nos misso atque a nobis accepto, perinde ac si quisquis articulorum hic nobis recitaretur; observabimus & de articulo in articulum adimplebimus, tam fideliter ac promptè quam Nos Dei ipsius & sanctorum ejus auxilium exoptamus.

Duo tantum ex omnibus quæ continebantur in Statutis, Rex *Philippus* sibi relaxari petiit; quorum prius erat ut *Torquis usus* atque aliorum Insignium arbitrio suo permitteretur, alterum ut futuris ipsemet conciliis non arctaretur interesse, quæ Supremi dispensatio plenè contulit. Mox osculatis omnibus per quæ jurarat, acceptâque pennâ à Prælato, Juramentum quod præstiterat, ipse sua Syngrapha consignavit, & consignatum *Supremo* reddidit. *Supremus* acceptum à *Caduceatore* subligar sinistræ ejus tibiæ induxit, & *Princeps* affixit. Inde Togam exuens, quam habebat auream, in postico vicino, propriam Ordinis *Togam, Trabeam, Humerale,* ac *Collare* statim induit, & sic indutus ad societatem se adjunxit, cum quâ cætera se parabat ut impleret. *Supremus* in sedem suam eum solenniter introduxit, & ad locum inde suum sese recepit, quem Equites alii

---

WE Philip *by the Grace of God King of* Castile, Leon, *and* Granada, *Archduke of* Austria *and* Burgundy, *do promise and by our Faith and royal Honour, by these holy Gospels of God, by the Canon of the Mass, and* this true Piece of our Lord's Cross, *which are here placed and touched with these our Hands do swear, that we will observe, and from Article to Article shall fulfill as faithfully and readily, as we heartily wish the Help of God himself and his Saints, all the Statutes of this present Order, as contained in a Book lately sent to us and accepted by us, in the same Manner and as if every of the Articles had been here recited to us.*

King Philip *desired to be released only in two Particulars out of all that were contained in the Statutes. Of which the first was that the Use of the Collar and of the other Ensigns should be left to his own Pleasure, the other was, that he should not be forced to be himself present in future Chapters, which the Sovereign fully dispensed with. Then kissing those Things on which he had made his Oath, and taking a Pen from the Prelate with his own writing signed that Oath which he had took, and thus signed delivered it to the* Sovereign. *The* Sovereign *receiving a Garter from the* Herald *put it about the Kings left Leg, which the* Prince [*of* Wales] *affixed or buckled, and then in a back Room putting off the Gold Gown which he wore, he invested himself with the* Surcoat, Mantle, Hood *and* Collar, *and thus invested adjoined himself into the Society, and prepared himself to fulfill all other Matters required. The* Sovereign *solemnly introduced him into his Stall, who then placed himself in his own, and all the Companions followed him by entring* their

alii ad ſedem quiſque ſuam ſequuti ſunt. Miſſam *Ciceſtrenſis* Epiſcopus celebravit, in qua ſcilicet Reges obtulerunt, quantillum vix apparuit, *Supremo* precedente: quamquam jam *Electus* pro virili ſerie ſuâ ſubſequi peæoptârat. Cæteri poſtmodum ordine quiſque ſuo ſimile ſacrificium peregerunt. Sub finem Miſſæ, venerunt ad *Supremum* Archiepiſcopus *Cantuarienſis*, magnus Cancellarius, Epiſcopus *Wintonienſis* Prælatus, Secretiq; ſigilli Cuſtos, & Doctor *Weſt* cum aliis quibuſdam à ſecretis Regi, ferentes ſecum articulorum Codicillos, qui fuerant excogitati de firmandâ quæ nunc tam clare cœperat amicitiâ inter maximos & potentiſſimos hoſce Principes. Nec abſimili modo Dominus *Sayntpye* Præſes *Flandriæ* cum aliis Regis *Caſtiliæ* conſultis, Codicillos ſuos ad eum attulerunt. Sigillis utrinq; firmati ſunt, & Regum Syngraphis utiq; cummuniti. Suos inde *Supremus* Regi *Caſtiliæ*, & ipſe contra *Supremo* reddidit: ut in ipſius amicitiæ firmitudinem perpetuo durarent. Poſtea paratus ad id, orationem habuit, laudis & gaudii plenam. Quâ finitâ in Ara ſublimi juratum eſt iterum ab utroq; per Evangelia, Canonem, & *veram* Crucem Domini in ſingulos articulos hujus fœderis. Hiis actis, Rex *Caſtiliæ* cum *Principe*, *Supremo* præſalutato, rediit in ſacrarium, ſeu concilii locum: ubi quod ipſe geſſerat in ſumendo clariſſimi ſubligaris Ordine, idem nobiliſſimo *Principi* præſtitit in *Aurei Velleris* Ordine capiendo [k].

P. 185.

Anno

their Stalls. The Biſhop of Chicheſter *celebrated the Maſs, in which theſe Kings offered, but it did not appear how much*; *The* Sovereign *preceeding, although the* Elect *rather wiſhed to his utmoſt to have followed him in his Turn. The others afterwards in their proper Order performed the like Sacrifice. Towards the End of the Maſs the Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, *the Great Chancellour, the Biſhop of* Wincheſter *Prelate, the Keeper of the Privy Seal, and Doctor* Weſt *with others of the Privy* [*Council*] *came to the* Sovereign, *bringing the Articles of the Treaties which were agreed upon to confirm that Amity between theſe moſt powerful Princes which was now ſo manifeſtly begun, and in the ſame Manner the Lord* Sayntpye *Preſident of* Flanders, *with other Councellors of the King of* Caſtile, *brought their Articles to him. Theſe were eſtabliſhed on both Sides by the Seals, and confirmed with the Sign Manuals of the Kings. And the* Sovereign *delivered his to the King of* Caſtile, *who delivered his to the* Sovereign, *that they might remain perpetually as the Firmneſs of this Amity, and he being prepared made a Speech full of Praiſe and Joy, which being ended each King again took his Oath at the high Altar upon the Goſpels, the Canon, and the true Croſs of our Saviour to every Article of this Treaty. Which done, the King of* Caſtile *having firſt ſaluted the* Sovereign, *returned with the Prince* [*of* Wales] *to the Chapter-houſe or Place of Conſultation, where what he had formerly done in taking the moſt renowned Order of the* Garter, *was likewiſe performed to this moſt noble Prince in receiving the Order of the* Golden Fleece [k].

The

k James IV *King of* Scotland *on* 2 Id. Mart. 1505 *writes to this King of* Caſtile. Litteras abs te, *Richemondæ* datas, hic tuus armifer quarto Idus *Martii* nobis reddidit, Princeps illuſtris: quibus me certiorem facere geſtis, quonam modo ad tuum Caſtellæ regnum dudum properans, in altum evectus Oceanum navigabas, longiuſq; domo profectus jam æquora percurreras; cum ſuborta maris tempeſtas dura pelagi diſcrimina intulit, quo turbine undis jactatus, & curſu dejectus in *Britanniam* retro duriùs excuteris. Cætera tuorum claſſis fœdius diſjecta, alii alios experti caſus non unum inſulæ portum

Anno præpotentissimi Regis *Henrici Septimi* [l] *vicesimo tertio*, septimo die *Maii*, *Georgius* Comes *Salopiæ*, Regias ibi vices adimplens, *Windesori*, Divi *Georgii* celebritatem observavit; sibi consociatos habens, *Henricum* Dominum *Stafford*, *Carolum* Dominum *Herbert*, Dominum *Thomam Lovell*, Dominum *Edoardum Poynyngs*, & Dominum *Thomam Brandon*.

Supremus arduis regni negotiis impeditus, aberat.

Exteri, quemadmodum antea semper, excusati.

P. 186.

Dux *Buckyngamiæ*
Comes *Arundelliæ*
Comes *Oxoniæ*
Comes *Surreyiæ*
Comes *Cantiæ*
Comes *Devoniæ*
Comes *Northumbriæ*
Dominus *Dawbney*
Dominus *Rysæ ap Thomas*

} excusati sunt Regiis litteris.

Commissio

The twenty [l] third *Year of the most powerful King* Henry *the* Seventh, *on the seventh of* May, George *Earl of* Shrewsbury *supplying the royal Offices, observed the Solemnity of St.* George *at* Windsor, *having Companions with him,* Henry *Lord* Stafford, Charles *Lord* Herbert, *Sir* Thomas Lovell, *Sir* Edward Poynyngs, *and Sir* Thomas Brandon.

The Sovereign, *being hindred by the weighty Affairs of the Kingdom, was absent.*

The Foreigners as always heretofore were excused.

The Duke of Buckyngham
Earl of Arundel
Earl of Oxford
Earl of Surrey
Earl of Kent
Earl of Devon
E. of Northumberl.
Lord Dawbney
Sir Rysæ ap Thomas

} *were excused by the Sovereigns Letters.*

The

---

tum subeunt. Sed hanc procellæ rabiem Dei opt. max. providentiæ imponis, quo invictissimi Regis Soceri nostri studium in te clarius foret; quem liberali animo re tuamq; gentem, tantaq; humanitate excepisse prædicas, ut nec *filio* quidem suo pluris quicquam optandum fuerit: cum illius tu meritis contra respondurus, vetus amicitiæ pignus novo fœdere renovaveris, renovatumq;, suscepto Regii *Garterii* Ordinis decoramento, volens firmaveris: utq; vicissim illustrem nobis Fratrem *Vallæ* Principem celebratissimo opulenti *Velleris* ordine initiaveris: quo itidem munere sacratissimum tibi Principem *Romanorum* Regem semper Augustum, Serenissimum item nobis *Socerum* multo antea donaveras—— Placent & illa novi fœderis vincula, susceptaq; & data utrinq; Ordinum insignia, quibus alter alterum ingenti gloria afficitis, & ex amicis amicissimos obstringitis; cum tanto summorum Principum utriusq; Ordinis testimonio amborum fœdus celebrare voluistis. Vellem, ut scribis, Princeps optime, affuissem, & dextram junxissem *&c.* Epist. Jac. iv. v. & Mar. Regum *Scotorum* p. 6.

[l] *A Privy Seal dated at* Greenwich *on* 25 Apr. 23 H. 7, *to pay* Edward Cheseman *Cofferer of the Houshold* 50 *l. for the Expences of the Fest of the glorious*

Commiſſio facta tenenti Locum Supremi; *ſic habebat.*

HENRICUS Dei gratia Rex *Angliæ* & *Franciæ*, Dominus *Hiberniæ* & *Supremus* illuſtriſſimi Ordinis Militaris in *Anglia*, Omnibus ejus Conſortibus nunc ex præſcripto *Windeſori* congregantibus *octavo* ſequentis *Maii*, ſalutem. Certiores vos facimus, quod ob graves cauſas quibus impulſi ſumus, elegimus & virtute præſentium litterarum aſſignavimus, fidum ac bene dilectum Nobis cognatum noſtrum *Salopiæ* Comitem, & familiæ noſtræ OEconomum haud immeritum, ad ſolitam celebritatis illius obſervationem, tam in conſultando quam cætera quæque præſtando in honorem noſtri atque Ordinis ipſius. Quare vobis imperamus, ut interim ei tamquam noſtræ Majeſtati pareatis, in omnibus quæ ſpectant ad decus Ordinis & noſtrum; ſicut gratiam vos ipſi noſtram expectabitis. *Grenewychiæ* viceſimo nono *Aprilis*.

Sub [m] initio *viceſimi quarti* ſequentis, hic feliciſſimus Rex, quod naturæ debuit, exolvit. De quo multo ſatius eſt tacere, quam pauca dicere. Adeo

---

The Commiſſiom made to the *Sovereign's* Lieutenant was thus.

HENRY *by the Grace of God King of* England *and* France, *Lord of* Ireland *and* Sovereign *of the moſt illuſtrious military Order in* England, *To all the Companions thereof now by a Decree to be aſſembled at* Windſor *on the* eighth *Day of* May *following, Greeting. We certify you, that for weighty Cauſes by which we are moved, we have elected and by Virtue of theſe preſent Letters have aſſigned our truſty and welbeloved Kinſman the Earl of* Shrewsbury, *the worthy* Steward *of our Houſehold, for the uſual Obſervance of that Solemnity, as well by conſulting, as by performing other Matters for the Honour of us and of our Order. Wherefore we command you that in the mean Time ye obey him, as you would our own Majeſty, in all Things which belong to the Honour of the Order and of us, as you would expect our Favour. At* Greenwych *the twenty ninth of* April.

In the Beginning of his following twenty [m] fourth *Year, this moſt happy Prince paid the Debt which he owed to Nature, of whom, tis better to be ſilent,*

---

glorious Martir St. George *now ſhortly to be kept for this preſent Yeare within the Caſtel of* Wyndeſore.

Here are only ſiveteen Companions, all the Foreigners without naming them are omitted, The Duke of Urbin *died on the xi of the preceeding Month, and if the* Prince, *the Emperor* Maximilian, *King of* Denmark, *Marqueſs of* Dorſet, *Earls of* Eſſex *and* Kildare, *the Lord* Henry Stafford *and Sir* Gilbert Talbot *be added, the Society will be completed, the Stall of the King of* Spain *being empty.*

[m] Charles *Archduke of* Auſtria *was choſen into this Order on* 20 Dec. 24 H. 7. *See Introduct. p.* 87, *n.* 1. *being at that Time under ten Years of Age.*

The Lord Herbert *in his Hiſtory in the* 14*th Year of* Hen. VIII, *p.* 114. *relates that this Prince being then Emperor, arrived in this Kingdom, and that one Motive of this Journey was to be* inſtalled *perſonally of the Order of the Garter at* Windſor, *while our King who was to ſit as Chief there, took for a ſingular Honour, that ſo brave and great an Emperor ſhould in ſo buſy and difficult Times undertake a Voyage to be admitted into that moſt noble Fellowſhip, and after a Narrative of his magnificent Reception, that noble Hiſtorian "for "the Rarity cannot omit that on* June *the* 19 *this Emperor wearing the Robes of the Order, and ſiting "in his Stall at* Windſor *accompanied the other Knights "in all Ceremonies and Rites uſual at that Time.*

Adeo laus ejus exuberat, & benefactorum fama memoriaque redundat. De dotibus animi narrare si velis, est ut artis prius aut loquelæ quam materiæ copia deficiat. Eâ sapientiâ præditum intelleximus, prudentiâ, solertiâ: quâ tam suos in tranquillitate quam foraneos in debita sub-
P. 187. jectione fortius continuit, quam si cruentis atque immanibus armis rem agitasset. Ea justitia ut quosque subditos tam virtutis amore quam formidine pœnæ sibi deditissimos haberet: & exteros quoque plurimum ad se diligendum alliciens, Principes imprimis ad ineundam secum amicitiam, affinitateque jungendum sanguinem excitaret. Et quia tam hiis quam virtutibus aliis, veluti mira temperantia, insigni continentia, præstanti facundia, immota patientia, nativa misericordia, magnificentia, pietate, cæteris sui temporis antecelluit, quasi consona totius *Christianissimi* voce tum præcipuus Ecclesiæ fideique Christi *defensor* est habitus: cujus prærogativæ candidissimum titulum illustrissimus Hæres ejus meritissime recepit, & receptum, ita percolit, ut quod Pater egregie cœpit, filius absolutissime perficiat. Ejus insuper si præclara facta numerarem, si structuras elegantissimas, numerosas reædificationes, cum alibi tum *Westmonasterii* sumptus præclarissime factos, si cætera quæ peregit inferrem: videor affirmare posse neminem antecessorum a Conquisita terra,

silent, than to say a few Things, so abundant is his Praise, and so overflowing is the Fame and Memory of his good Deeds. If you should attempt to declare the Endowments of his Mind, you would find a Deficiency in the Terms of Art and Speech, rather than in the Copiousness of that Subject: We experienced him fraught with that Wisdom, Prudence, and Subtilty of Reach, that by them he more firmly contained his Subjects in Tranquillity, and Foreigners in their due Subjection, than if he had managed by cruel and dreadful Arms. He was of that Justice, that all his Subjects became addicted to him, as well upon the Love of Vertue as the Fear of Punishment, and thereby he allured the Foreigners likewise to love him, especially he thereby excited the Princes to enter into Leagues and Affinities with him. And because he excelled his Contemporaries as well in these as other Vertues, as by a wonderful Temperance, a remarkable Continence, by an excelling Eloquence, unmoved Patience, a native Compassion, Magnificence and Piety, he was by the unanimous Voice of all Christendom *then esteemed the principal Defendor of the Church and of the Faith, the bright Title of which Prerogative his most illustrious Heir most deservedly received, and adorned it, that what his Father had thus excellently begun, he his Son most absolutely finished it. Further if I should enumerate his most renowned Actions, if I should cast in his most elegant Structures, his numerous Repairs, the great Charges laid out at* Westminster *and other Places, methinks it might be affirmed that none of his Predecessors from the Time of*

This later Part is Fab. Hall *who might remember it, writes that on* Corpus Christi *Day, these Princes with great Triumph rode to the College of* Windsor, *where the Emperor wore his Mantle of the Garter, and sate in his own Stall, and gave to the Heralds CC crownes Hist. p. 99. But it doth not hence follow that the Emperor was then installed, according to the Acceptation of that Word in the Rules of this Order, for we not only find that he had before this Time observed the Festival of this Order in* 1518. *Introd. p. 87. note u. but his Plate remaining in the Princes Stall at* Windsor *is inscribed* Charles Archiduc d'Austrich, Prince des Espaignes, *&c. which implies he was installed by his Proctor even before the Title of King of* Spain *descended to him.*

the

terra, non huic postponendum. Nec moratur publica vox hunc alterum *Solamonem* appellare qui potentia, sapientia, divitiis sic excelluit. Inter omnia tamen vel hoc unum arridet omnibus, quod filium adeo sui similem id est omni modo præstantissimum Nobis reliquerit, cujus hic subduntur annales ad hunc saltem Ordinem attinentes.

---

the Conquest, ought to be preferred before him. Common Fame made no Difficulty in denominating him another Solomon, *who like him excelled in Power, Wisdom, and Riches; above all this was acceptable to every one, that he left us a Son so like himself that is every Way excelling, whose Annals, relating at least to this Order, here do follow.*

This King in his Will dated the last Day of March 1509, *devises the following Legacy.* " Also we give " and bequethe to Almighty God, Our Lady, his " blessed Moder, and Sainte *George* within oure " College of *Windesore*, and to the Dean and Cha- " nons of the same College that nowe be and " that hereafter shall be, for a perpetuall Memorie " there to remaigne, while the World shall en- " dure, And to be set upon the high Aulter of " the said College at the daies of solempne festis, " and suche other tymes, as the Deane and Cha- " nons of our said College shall thinke convenient " and honerable a grete Ymage of Saint *George* of " Gold, poysing cclx unces garnisshed with Ru- " bies, Perles, Saphires, Diamonds, and other " Stones, the which Ymage is now in our Juell " house.

ERANT

P. 196. ERANT [a] hii simul Equites Anno invictissimi Regis [b] *Henrici Octavi vicesimo Sexto*; verum hic sub initio Regni ejus positi sunt, ut quoniam pulcherrima splendidissimi hujus Ordinis facies vel semel aperienda fuit: saltem ibi fieret ubi Supremorum meritissimus, & in quo precedentium omnium virtutes apprimè relucerent, inciperet. Cujus magnificentissimum quidem animum erga Dei gloriam & decus Equestre, *Wyndesori*, maxime conspicuum, singulariter affectum nihil addubitabit, quisquis Annales hic sequentes ordinatè continueque digestos (quod aliis vix contigisse videtur) bene considerabit. Quique ut Regalissimi pectoris, & erga Collegium militare plusquam benevoli, nihil omissum indicaret, Statuta quoque clarissimi Ordinis, rogatu nobilissimorum Equitum ejusdem, quod in hiis quædam abstrusiora atque intellectu difficilia videbantur, exactissime castigavit, & aperte declarans atque interpretatus intellectui lucidissimo veræq; perfectioni reddidit: ubi res poscebat adampliavit, ubi contra ferebat utique contraxit, & ubiq; clarum lumen addidit: Et rebus tam

THESE *were Knights* [a] *at the same Time, in the* twenty sixth *Year of the most invincible King* [b] Henry *the* Eighth, *but they are placed here in the Beginning of his Reign, That since the most beautiful Appearance of this most noble Order was to be at least once placed in a View, it should be done there where the most deserving of Sovereigns, in whom the Vertues of all the former shone forth in an extraordinary Manner, began: Whose most magnificent Mind, singularly affected to the Glory of God, and the Honour of Knighthood, which appears in its greatest Lustre at* Wyndesor, *none will call in Question that shall duly consider the Annals here following, which are digested in an orderly and uninterrupted Manner, (which can hardly be thought the Case of the rest) and who being of a most princely Soul, and more than ordinary well affected towards the military College, to shew no Omission on his Part, did also in the exactest Manner reform the Statutes of the most noble Order, at the Request of the most noble Knights thereof, because some Things seemed therein too abstruse and hard to be understood, and explaining and interpreting them clearly, restored them to their most evident Sense and true Perfection; where the Matter required it he inlarged, where the contrary was feasable he contracted them, and in all Places he gave a new Light to them, and having settled Matters as well at home as abroad in*

a In the Original is fairly limned the Representation of the Sovereign with the Knights Companions at a Chapter, as also of their Procession to the Altar, which will be described under the twenty sixth Year, to which it relates.

b This King was a Companion of several foreign Orders, he was invested with the Toison d'or *while he was Prince of* Wales, *see above p. 263. after he became King he made a Proxy on* 19 May 1516, *to appear in the Chapter of that Order, see Introd. p.* 87, *and on* 24 Apr. 1518. *The King of* Castile *desires him to nominate such Men, as were by him inserted in a Letter to be Companions, and that he would be pleased under his Seal to appoint some Knight of that Order to be his Procurator in the next Chapter. Coll.* Tho. Master in bibl. Coll. Jesu Oxon.

Upon his Admission into the Order of St. Michael, *he in his Oath made a Reservation for the Observance of the Statutes of the Orders formerly received by him.*

Mr. Ashm. *p.* 120 *writes, that he was also Knight of the Order of the* Elephant *in* Denmark, *and he is so placed in* Bircherod de Ordine Elephant. *p.* 32, 95. *But if he was of this Order, he doubtless received it while he was Prince of* Wales, *or very soon after his Accession to the Throne, during the Life of* John *King of* Denmark, *who had been elected into the Garter,* in *or before* 1487, *for 'tis improbable he should receive the* Elephant *without giving the* Garter, *which no other King of* Denmark *had during his Reign, and this King* John *died* 20 Febr. 1513.

the

Read p. 208

1 William Dominus Sandys.
2 William filius William miles postea Comes Southampton.
3 Philippus Chabot Comes Beneficiensis, Admirallus Galliæ.
4 Johannes Vere Comes Oxoniæ.
5 Thomas Radlin Comes Wiltesheriæ.
6 Johannes de Montmorency Comes Beaumont, magnus Galliæ Magister.
7 Thomas Dominus Darcy.
8 Thomas Manners Comes Rutlandiæ.
9 Walterus Devereux Dominus Ferrers.
10 Robertus Ratcliff Comes Sussex.
11 Georgius Nevil Dominus Bergavenniæ.
12 Radulphus Nevil Comes Westmorlandiæ.
13 Arthurus Plantagenet Vicecomes Lisle.
14 Henricus Bourgchier Comes Essex.
15 Henricus Percy Comes Northumbriæ.
16 Georgius Talbot Comes Salopiæ.
17 Willielmus Fitz-Allan Comes Arundeliæ.
18 Henricus Courtenay Marchio Exoniæ.
19 Carolus Brandon Dux Suffolchiæ.

Next p: 268



21. Henricus Fitz Roy Dux Richmondiæ.
20. Thomas Howard Dux Norfolchiæ.
22. Garter Armorum Rex Primarius, Palliamento indutus, inter
23. Scribam sive Registrarium Ordinis ad dextram, et
24. Ostiarium Hastæ Virgæ Latorem.
25. Sacerdos & Sacrorum Rex.
26. Ferdinandus Rex Romanorum.
27. Franciscus I Rex Franciæ.
28. Carolus V Imperator.
29. Partiter Gladij Regij in vaginâ reconditi.
30. Henricus Octavus Ordinis Supremus.

next to page 267

AVANT DARNLY.



Du treshault, et trespuissant Prince, Esme Duc de Lenox, Comte de Marche, et de Darnley, Baõ de Laighton Bronswold D'Aubigny, Terboulton, Methuen, et S^t. Andrè, grand Chambellan, et Admirall d'Escosse, gentilhome de la chambre du lict de sa M^te. et Chlr du tresnoble Ordre de la Jartierre. Cystallè a Windesor, le 22 d'Auril 1624

tam domi quam foris optime fœliciſſimeque compoſitis, celebritatum Divi ſui tutelaris *Georgii*, ritus ac ceremonias ſuis deinde loco ac tempore vel ipſe quotannis exegit, vel aliis exactiſſime ſuâ vice præſtanda curavit, Concilia nuſquam non oportune tenuit, & quæ finienda forent optime conſultiſſimeque definivit, velut infra ſuo loco patebit. Ea ſane Statutorum elucidatio cœpta eſt nobiliſſimi Principis undecimo, ſed anno quarto decimo conſummata: ubi (prout Ordo depoſcit) *Latino* deſcribetur eloquio: Illud autem ipſum *Gallico* vel *Anglico* Sermone à *Caduceatore Regio*, cuja id interierit, requiretur. Jam vero deinceps Annales illos hujus invictiſſimi Principis attente proſequemur, ſedulo precaturi, ut præterea quam numeroſiſſimos impleat, tenacique momoriæ derelinquat.

Sereniſſimus hic regnare cœpit *viceſimo ſecundo Aprilis*, anno Domini *milleſimo quingenteſimo nono*: Diademate vero cum omni debitâ celebritate & decore inſignitus *Junii viceſimo quarto*; cui ſit perpetuus honor & æterna fælicitas.

Excellentiſſimi atque invictiſſimi hujus *Henrici Octavi* anno [c] *primo, Maii decimo octavo, Grenewychiæ* ſolenne Concilium hujus Ordinis inſtitui celebrarique cœptum eſt; ubi cum Regia Majeſtate convenientes Dux *Buckyngamiæ*, Comites *Oxoniæ, Cantiæ, Arundelliæ, Surreyæ, Northumbriæ, Salopiæ,*

---

the beſt and moſt ſucceſsful Manner, he either himſelf every Year obſerved the Feaſt of their Tutelary St. George, *the Rites and Ceremonies thereof in their proper Time and Place, or took Care they ſhould be moſt exactly obſerved by others in his Stead, he always held Chapters in Seaſon, and whatever was to be concluded on, he determined in the beſt and moſt conſiderate Manner, as will appear hereafter in its Place. This explaining of the Statutes was indeed begun in the eleventh of this moſt noble Prince, but was finiſhed in his fourteenth Year, where (as the Order requires) it will be wrote in the* Latin *Tongue. But it will be required of the* King's Herald, *to whom it belongs to turn it into the* French *or* Engliſh *Tongue; but now let us diligently go on with the Annals of this moſt invincible Prince, praying earneſtly that he may live many Years to be had in laſting Remembrance.*

This moſt ſerene Prince began to reign the twenty ſecond *of* April, *A. D.* 1509, *and was crowned with all due Solemnity and Honour the* twenty fourth *of* June; *to whom be everlaſting Honour and eternal Happineſs.*

In the [c] firſt *Year of this moſt invincible King* Henry *the* Eighth, *the* eighteenth *of* May, *a ſolemn Chapter of this Order began to be held and obſerved at* Grenewych; *where the Duke of* Buckyngham, *the Earls of* Oxford, Kent, Arundel, Surrey, Northumberland, Shrewsbury, Eſſex, *and*

---

[c] *See Act of Parl.* 1 H. 8. *c.* 7. 13. *about the Habits of this Order.*

Salopiæ, Essexiæ, Devoniæ, Dominus *Herbert* Cubicularius Regis, Dominus *Thomas Lovell,* & Dominus *Edoardus Poynyngs* ad sedes Equestres *Wyndesori* tum vacuas

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dux *Buckyngamiæ,*	Regem *Arragoniæ,* Ducem *Urbini,* Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Haward,* Dom. *Matrevers,* Dom. *Darcy.*	Dom. *Hen. Marney,* Dom. *Nich. Vaux,* Dom. *Hen. Verney.*
Comes *Oxoniæ,*	Regem *Arragoniæ,* Ducem *Urbini,* Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Dudley,* Dom. *Darcy,* Dom. *Latymer.*	Dom. *Hen. Marney,* Dom. *David. Owen,* D. *Hen. Wylloughby.*
Comes *Cantiæ,*	Regem *Arragoniæ,* Ducem *Urbini,* Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Haward,* Dom. *Dudley,* Dom. *Darcy.*	Dom. *Hen. Marney,* Dom. *Edo. Stanley,* D. *Hen. Wylloughby.*
Comes *Arundelliæ,*	Regem *Arragoniæ,* Ducem *Urbini,* Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Barnesse,* Dom. *Dudley,* Dom. *Darcy.*	Dom. *Edo. Stanley,* Dom. *Hen. Marney,* Dom. *Nich. Vaux.*
Comes *Surreyæ,*	Regem *Arragoniæ,* Ducem *Urbini,* Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Darcy,* Dom. *Dudley,* Dom. *Latymer.*	D. *Marma. Constable,* Dom. *David. Owen,* Dom. *Hen. Marney.*
Comes *Essexiæ,*	Regem *Arragoniæ,* Regem *Hungariæ,* Ducem *Urbini.*	Com. *Derbyæ,* Dom. *Dudley,* Dom. *Darcy.*	D. *Hen. Wylloughby,* Dom. *Hen. Marney,* Dom. *Nich. Vaux.*

Com-

Devonshire, *Lord* Herbert *the King's Chamberlain, Sir* Thomas Lovell, *and Sir* Edward Poynyngs *assembling with the King's Majesty, did for the Knights Stalls then vacant at* Wyndesor

Name

	Princes,	*Barons,*	*Knights,*
The D. of Buckyngham,	*The K. of* Arragon, *Duke of* Urbin, *Earl of* Derby.	*Lord* Haward, *Lord* Matrevers, *Lord of* Darcy.	*Sir* Hen. Marney, *Sir* Nicholas Vaux, *Sir* Hen. Verney.
The E. of Oxford,	*The K. of* Arragon, *Duke of* Urbin, *Earl of* Derby.	*Lord* Dudley, *Lord* Darcy, *Lord* Latymer.	*Sir* Hen. Marney, *Sir* David Owen, *Sir* Hen. Wylloughby.
Earl of Kent,	*The K. of* Arragon, *Duke of* Urbin, *Earl of* Derby.	*Lord* Haward, *Lord* Dudley, *Lord* Darcy.	*Sir* Hen. Marney, *Sir* Edward Stanley, *Sir* H. Wylloughby.
Earl of Arundel,	*The K. of* Arragon, *Duke of* Urbin, *Earl of* Derby.	*Lord* Barnesse, *Lord* Dudley, *Lord* Darcy.	*Sir* Edward Stanley, *Sir* Hen. Marney, *Sir* Nicholas Vaux.
Earl of Surrey,	*The K. of* Arragon, *Duke of* Urbin, *Earl of* Derby.	*Lord* Darcy, *Lord* Dudley, *Lord* Latymer.	*Sir* Marm. Constable, *Sir* David Owen, *Sir* Hen. Marney.
Earl of Essex,	*The K. of* Arragon, *K. of* Hungary, *Duke of* Urbin.	*Earl of* Derby, *Lord* Dudley, *Lord* Darcy.	*Sir* H. Wylloughby, *Sir* Hen. Marney, *Sir* Nicholas Vaux.

The

Comes *Northumbriæ*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*, Regem *Hungariæ*, Ducem *Urbini.*	Com. *Derbyæ*, Dom. *Dudley*, Dom. *Darcy.*	Dom. *Nich. Vaux*, Dom. *Hen. Marney*, D. *Tho. Hungerford.*	P. 198.
Comes *Salopiæ*,	Regem *Arragoniæ*, Ducem *Urbini*, Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Com. *Derbyæ*, Dom. *Dudley*, Dom. *Darcy.*	Dom. *Nich. Vaux*, Dom. *Hen. Marney*, D. *Tho. Hungerford.*	
Comes *Devoniæ*,	Regem *Arragoniæ*, Ducem *Urbini*, Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Haward*, Dom. *Dudley*, Dom. *Darcy.*	Dom. *David Owen*, Dom. *Hen. Marney*, D. *Hen. Wylloughby.*	
Dom. *Herbert*, Cubic.	Regem *Hungariæ*, Ducem *Urbini*, Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Haward*, Dom. *Dudley*, Dom. *Darcy.*	Dom. *Hen. Marney*, Dom. *Hen. Verney*, Dom. *Nich. Vaux.*	
Dom. *Tho. Lovell*,	Regem *Arragoniæ*, Regem *Hungariæ*, Ducem *Urbini.*	Dom. *Haward*, Dom. *Dudley*, Dom. *Darcy.*	D. *Hen. Wylloughby*, Dom. *Hen. Marney*, Dom. *Nich. Vaux.*	
Dom. *Tho.* * *Brandon*,	Regem *Arragoniæ*, Ducem *Urbini*, Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Darcy*, Dom. *Dudley*, Dom. *Haſtyngs.*	Dom. *Hen. Marney*, Dom. *Nich. Vaux*, Dom. *Rich. Maners.*	
Dom. *Ed. Poynyngs*,	Regem *Arragoniæ*, Regem *Hungariæ*, Ducem *Urbini.*	Dom. *Dudley*, Dom. *Darcy*, Dom. *Haſtyngs.*	Dom. *Hen. Marney*, D. *Tho. Hungerford*, Dom. *Gul. Sandys.*	

Hâc

The E. of Northumb.	*The K. of* Portugal, *K. of* Hungary, *Duke of* Urbin.	*Earl of* Derby, *Lord* Dudley, *Lord* Darcy.	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux, *Sir* Hen. Marney, *Sir* Tho. Hungerford.
Earl of Shrewsbury,	*The K. of* Arragon, *Duke of* Urbin, *Earl of* Derby.	*Earl of* Derby, *Lord* Dudley, *Lord* Darcy.	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux, *Sir* Hen. Marney, *Sir* Tho. Hungerford.
Earl of Devonſhire,	*The K. of* Arragon, *Duke of* Urbin, *Earl of* Derby.	*Lord* Haward, *Lord* Dudley, *Lord* Darcy.	*Sir* David Owen, *Sir* Hen. Marney, *Sir* H. Wylloughby.
Lord Herbert *Chamb.*	*The K. of* Hungary, *Duke of* Urbin, *Earl of* Derby.	*Lord* Haward, *Lord* Dudley, *Lord* Darcy.	*Sir* Hen. Marney, *Sir* Hen Verney, *Sir* Nicholas Vaux.
Sir Thomas Lovell,	*The K. of* Arragon, *K. of* Hungary, *Duke of* Urbin.	*Lord* Haward, *Lord* Dudley, *Lord* Darcy.	*Sir* H. Wylloughby, *Sir* Hen. Marney, *Sir* Nicholas Vaux.
Sir Tho. * Brandon,	*The K. of* Arragon, *Duke of* Urbin, *Earl of* Derby.	*Lord* Darcy, *Lord* Dudley, *Lord* Haſtyngs.	*Sir* Hen. Marney, *Sir* Nicholas Vaux, *Sir* Richard Maners.
Sir Edw. Poynyngs,	*The K. of* Arragon, *K. of* Hungary, *Duke of* Urbin.	*Lord* Dudley, *Lord* Darcy, *Lord* Haſtyngs.	*Sir* Hen. Marney, *Sir* Tho. Hungerford, *Sir* William Sandys,

* *His Name is omitted in the Beginning of this Chapter, he died on 29th of* January *following.*

This

Hâc denominatione completâ, Supremus oportune certior inde factus conſenſu ſociorum præſentium jam præmiſſo, viros illuſtres [d] Dominum *Darcy* & Dominum [e] *Dudley* eligendos & cooptandos in ſocietatem expreſſit.

Iidem *viceſimo primo Maii* ſub commiſſione debita, *Wyndeſori* ſunt in ſedes introducti.

P. 199. Anno *ſecundo* ſereniſſimi Regis *Henrici Octavi,* initum eſt *Grenewychiæ* concilium, ubi cum Regiâ ſublimitate Dux *Buckyngamiæ,* Marchio *Dorſett,* Comites *Oxoniæ, Northumbriæ, Arundelliæ, Surreyæ, Eſſexiæ, Salopiæ, Wylſchiriæ,* Dominus *Herbert,* Dominus *Thomas Lovell,* & Dominus *Edoardus Poynyngs* tum præſentes erant. In ſecundis autem veſperis, Supremo adhuc in ſede ſua, pariter & Commilitonibus aliis reſidentibus, facta eſt ad ſedes tum vacantes nominatio, quæ ſuſcepta eſt à Domino *Thoma Ruthallo Dunelmenſi* tum Epiſcopo, ut qui, quoniam novus nondum electus erat, Scribæ adhuc exercuit officium. Unde Supremus conſilio cæterorum Equitum è veſtigio delegit ad id officium Eleemoſynarium ſuum Magiſtrum *Thomam Wulſeyum,* ut deinceps eo fungeretur.

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dux *Buckyngamiæ,*	Regem *Portugaliæ,*	Dom. *Burgaveny,*	Dom. *Hen. Marney,*
	Regem *Arragoniæ,*	Dom. *Fyzwater,*	Dom. *Nicho. Vaux,*
	Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Latymer.*	Dom. *Tho. Knyvet.*

Marchio

This Nomination being over, the Sovereign duly certified thereby, did with the previous Conſent of the Knights preſent, declare the illuſtrious Perſons [d] *Lord* Darcy *and Lord* [e] Dudley *to be choſe and admitted into the Society.*

The ſame were on the twenty firſt *of* May *by a proper Commiſſion inſtalled at* Wyndeſor.

In the ſecond *Year of the moſt ſerene King* Henry *the* Eighth, *a Chapter was held at* Grenewyche, *where the Duke of* Buckyngam, *Marqueſs* Dorſet, *Earls of* Oxford, Northumberland, Arundel, Surrey, Eſſex, Shrewsbury, Wylſchire, *Lord* Herbert, *Sir* Thomas Lovell, *and Sir* Edward Poynyngs *were preſent with the King's Highneſs. At the ſecond Veſpers alſo, the Sovereign being in his Stall, and the other Knights alſo in theirs, a Nomination was made for the Stalls then vacant, which was taken by Sir* Thomas Ruthall *then Biſhop of* Durham, *he ſtill, for want of a new One's being choſe, continuing to exerciſe the Office of Regiſter. Whereupon the Sovereign by Advice of the other Knights immediately choſe into that Office, his Almoner Maſter* Thomas Wulſey, *for the Diſcharge of it from that Time.*

They named

	Princes,	*Barons,*	*Knights,*
	The K. of Portugal,	*Lord* Burgaveny,	*Sir* Hen. Marney,
The D. of Buckyngham	*K. of* Arragon,	*Lord* Fytzwater,	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Latymer.	*Sir* Tho. Knyvet.

[d] Thomas *Lord* Darcy *in the tenth Stall on the Prince's Side. There is no Plate for him, becauſe he was attainted and executed. The Reflection that he was a mean ſcarce well born Gentleman in* Speeds *Chron. p. 776 is anſwered by* Fuller *in his Church Hiſt. p. 323.*

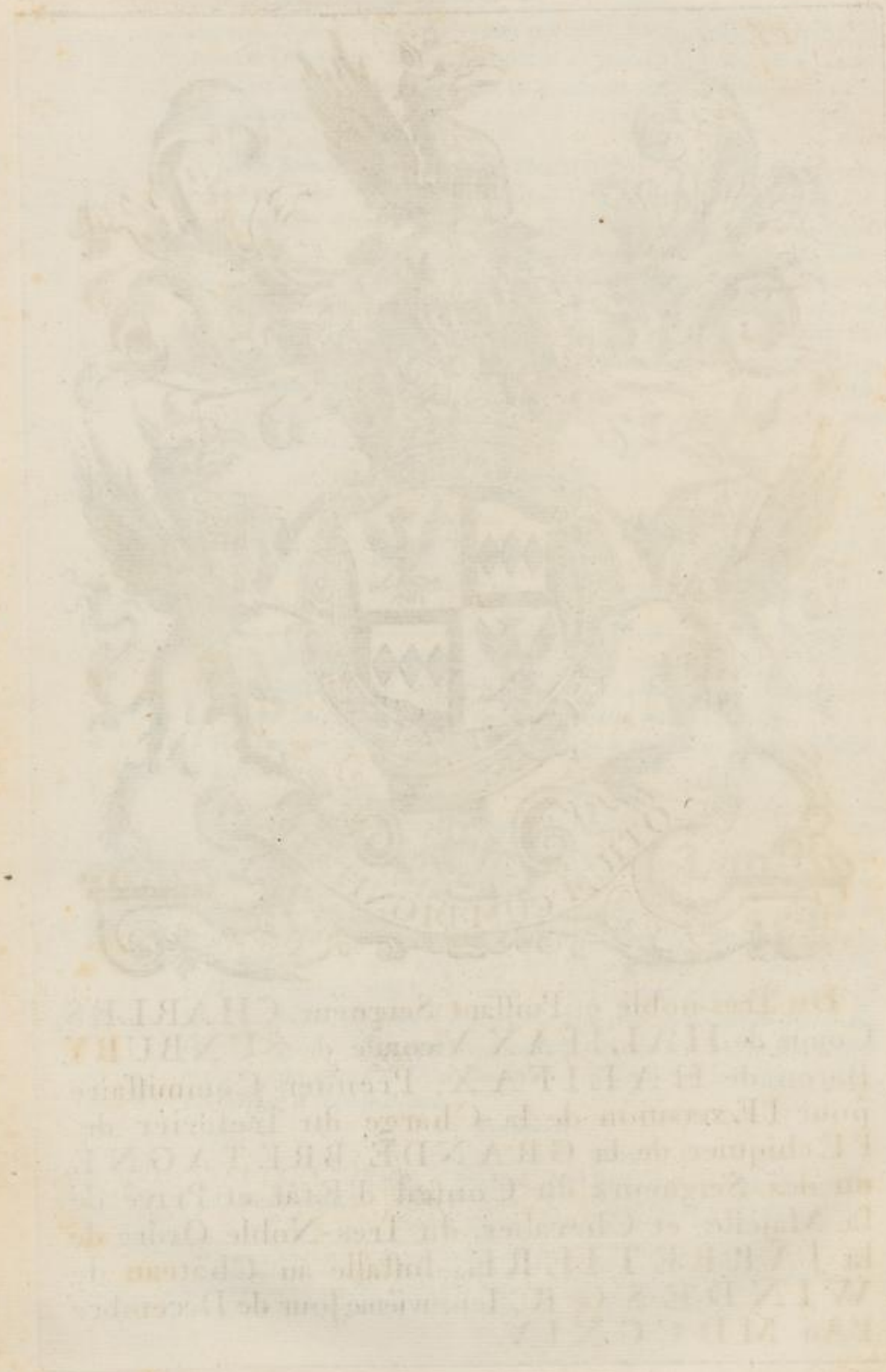
[e] Edw. Sutton *Lord* Dudley *in the tenth Stall on the Sovereign's Side.*

Marqueſs

next to page 271



Du Tres-noble et Puiſſant Seigneur, CHARLES Comte de HALIFAX Vicomte de SUNBURY, Baron de HALIFAX, Premier Commiſſaire pour l'Execution de la Charge du Treſorier de l'Echiquier de la GRANDE BRETAGNE, un des Seigneurs du Conſeil d'Etât et Privé de ſa Majeſté, et Chevalier du Tres-Noble Ordre de la JARRETIERE, Inſtallé au Château de WINDESOR, leneuviême Jour de Decembre l'An MDCCXIV.



Marchio *Dorset*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Burgaveny*,	Dom. *Hen. Marney*,
	Regem *Arragoniæ*,	Dom. *Haward*,	Dom. *Nich. Vaux*,
	Ducem *Urbini*.	Dom. *Vear*.	Dom. *Tho. Knyvet*.
Comes *Northumbriæ*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	D. *Da. Greystock*,	Dom. *Hen. Marney*,
	Regem *Arragoniæ*,	Dom. *Vear*,	Dom. *Nich. Vaux*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Burgaveny*.	D. *Tho. Hungerford*.
Comes *Oxoniæ*,	Regem *Arragoniæ*,	Dom. *Haward*,	Dom. *Edm. Haward*,
	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Burgaveny*,	Dom. *Hen. Marney*,
	Dominum *Darcy*.	Dom. *Lawar*.	Dom. *Nich. Vaux*.
Comes *Surreyæ*,	Regem *Arragoniæ*,	Dom. *Burgaveny*,	Dom. *Edo. Stanley*,
	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Lawar*,	Dom. *Hen. Marney*, P. 200.
	Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Ferrers*.	Dom. *Nich. Vaux*.
Comes *Arundelliæ*,	Regem *Arragoniæ*,	Dom. *Haward*,	Dom. *Edo. Stanley*,
	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Burgaveny*,	Dom. *Hen. Marney*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Ferrers*.	Dom. *Nich. Vaux*.
Comes *Salopiæ*,	Regem *Arragoniæ*,	Dom. *Burgaveny*,	Dom. *Hen. Marney*,
	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Haward*,	Dom. *Nich. Vaux*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Lawar*.	Dom. *Tho. Knyvet*.
Comes *Wylschiriæ*,	Regem *Arragoniæ*,	Dom. *Haward*,	Dom. *Hen. Marney*,
	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Lawar*,	Dom. *Ed. Haward*,
	Regem *Hungariæ*.	Dom. *Ferrers*.	Dom. *Tho. Peyche*.

Dom.

Marquess Dorset,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*Lord* Burgaveny,	*Sir* Hen. Marney,
	K. of Arragon,	*Lord* Haward,	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux,
	Duke of Urbin.	*Lord* Vear.	*Sir* Tho. Knyvet.
The E. of Northumb.	*The K. of* Portugal,	*L.* Da. Greystock	*Sir* Hen. Marney,
	K. of Arragon,	*Lord* Vear,	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Burgaveny.	*Sir* Tho. Hungerford.
The E. of Oxford,	*The K. of* Arragon,	*Lord* Haward,	*Sir* Edw. Haward,
	K. of Portugal,	*Lord* Burgaveny,	*Sir* Hen. Verney,
	Lord Darcy.	*Lord* Lawar.	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux.
Earl of Surrey,	*The K. of* Arragon,	*Lord* Burgaveny,	*Sir* Edward Stanley,
	K. of Portugal,	*Lord* Lawar,	*Sir* Hen. Marney,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux.
Earl of Arundel,	*The K. of* Arragon,	*Lord* Haward,	*Sir* Edward Stanley,
	K. of Portugal,	*Lord* Burgaveny,	*Sir* Hen. Marney,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux.
Earl of Shrewsbury,	*The K. of* Arragon,	*Lord* Burgaveny,	*Sir* Hen. Marney,
	K. of Portugal,	*Lord* Haward,	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Lawar.	*Sir* Tho. Knyvet.
Earl of Wylschire,	*The K. of* Arragon,	*Lord* Haward,	*Sir* Hen. Marney,
	K. of Portugal,	*Lord* Lawar,	*Sir* Edw. Haward,
	K. of Hungary.	*Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Tho. Peyche.

	Regem *Arragoniæ*,	Dom. *Burgaveny*,	Dom. *Geor. Maners*,
Dom. *Herbert*, Cubic	Regem *Hungariæ*,	Dom. *La War*,	Dom. *Hen. Marney*,
	Regem *Portugaliæ*.	Dom. *Ferrers*.	Dom. *Nicho. Vaux*.
	Regem *Arragoniæ*,	Dom. *Burgaveny*,	Dom. *Hen. Marney*,
Dom. *Edo. Poynyngs*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *La War*,	Dom. *Gul. Sandys*,
	Regem *Naverræ*.	Dom. *Ferrers*.	D. *Tho. Hungerford*.

Postridie peracta jam missa pro Defunctis, Rex Chorum exiens introivit in sacrum Conclave, ubi de Consensu reliquorum Equitum elegit in hunc clarissimum Ordinem, illustrissimum [f] *Portugaliæ* Regem, Dominum [g] *Haward*, Dominum [b] *La Ware*, & Dominum *Henricum* [i] *Marney*. Quorum Dominus *Haward* & *Henricus Marney* tum præsentes in aulâ (jubente Rege) per *Garterum* Regem Armorum illico de suis electionibus facti certiores, in Conclave vocati sunt ad Regis præsentiam: & Rex ibidem duo subligacula tradidit, alterum Duci *Buckyngamiæ*, tibiæ Domini

	The K. of Arragon,	*Lord* Burgaveny,	*Sir* George Maners,
Lord Herbert *Chamb.*	*K. of* Hungary,	*Lord* La War,	*Sir* Hen. Marney,
	K. of Portugal.	*Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux.
	The K. of Arragon,	*Lord* Burgaveny,	*Sir* Hen. Marney,
Sir Edw. Poynyngs,	*K. of* Portugal,	*Lord* La War,	*Sir* William Sandys,
	K. of Navarre.	*Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Tho. Hungerford.

The next Day upon finishing the Mass for the Dead, the King going out the Choir went into the Chapter-house, where by Consent of the Knights, he chose the most illustrious King of [f] Portugal, *the Lord* [g] Haward, *Lord* [b] Laware *and Sir* Henry [i] Marney *into this most noble Order; of which Lord* Haward *and Sir* Henry Marney *being then present in the Hall, and (the King so ordering) being made acquainted with their Elections immediately by* Garter *King of Arms, were called into the Chapter-house to the Kings Presence; and the King there delivered two Garters, one to the Duke of* Buckyngam *to be put about Lord* Haward's *Leg, and the other to the Marques* Dorset *for him*

[f] Emanuel *King of* Portugal *elect to the third Stall of the Sovereign's Side, belonging to* Henry *Prince of* Wales *before his Accession to the Throne.* Osorius *in his Life* p. 226. Eodem anno *Henricus Britanniæ* Rex legatos in Lusitaniam misit: legatio nihil aliud continebat, quam singularis amicitiæ signum & fœderis antiqui sacramentorum cognationis & affinitatis memoria renovatum. *He was never installed.*

[g] Thomas *eldest Son of* Thomas Haward *then Earl of* Surry, *afterwards Duke of* Norfolk *installed* 27 Apr. 2. H. 8. *in the seventh of the Sovereigns Side, and afterwards translated higher, a Person as Sir* Walter Ralegh *in the Preface to the Hist. of the World describes him, exceeding valiant and advised, whose Deservings* Hen. 8. *knew not how to value, having never omitted any Thing that concerned his own Honour and the King's Service. He had the severe Fortune of being attainted in the End of the Reign of* H. 8. *and was deposed from this Order by* Ed. 6, *restored to it by Queen* Mary. *See* Athm. *Hist.* p. 622, *under whom his Attainder was reversed by Act of Parliament which recites* "Forasmuch most gracious "Soveraigne Lady, as the offence wherewith your "said Subject and Suppliant *Thomas* Duke of *Nor-*"*folk* was charged and whereof he was endited "was for bearing of Arms, which he and his An-"cestors heretofore of long time and continuance "had borne as well within this realme as without, "and as well also in the Presence of the said late "King as in the presence of divers of his noble "Progenitors Kings of this Realme of *England*, "and which said Arms your said Suppliant and "Subject and his Ancestors might lawfully and "justly beare and give, as by good and substantial "matter of record it may and doth appear *&c*" Parl. 1 Mar. *n.* 34. *He was Knight also of the Order of St.* Michael. *See* Camden. Britan. ad A. D. 1566.

[b] Tho. West *Lord* Delawar *installed xi* May 2 H. 8. *in xi Princes Side, who in his Will dated* 8 Oct. 17 H. 8. *orders his Collar of Gold of Garter, the Chain he usually wore to be sold, and devises to his Son and Heir, the Chappel as it is adorned with Auter Clothes of white Satin broudered with the Garters and a Bed of Tynsell Satten and Crymsyn Damaske broudered with his Armes and the Garter.* Lib. Porthe in Cur. Prær.

[i] *Sir* Henry Marney *installed* 27 Apr. 2. H. 8. *in the 13th of the Sovereign's Side.*

to

Domini *Haward* circumducendum; alterum vero Marchioni *Dorsett*, ut circum *Henrici Marney* tibiam induceret, congrua verborum formula simul apposita. Deinde scriptæ sunt Literæ ad absentes de sui electione. P. 201.

Tertio posthâc anno, quia (Dei gratia præstante) nullus Illustrium hujus Ordinis ab hâc vita excesserat, neque aliud quicquam adeo memorabile contigerat, ut in gravem ac severam consultationem adductum mora prolixæ finitionis indigeret: concilium tanto facilius est dimissum.

Similiter Anno [k] *quarto* contigit.

Quinto nimirum anno post consultationem sufficienter habitam, & nominationem idoneâ solitâque ratione decursam, electi sunt ad insignissimam hanc societatem Dominus [l] *Burgavenny*, Dominus [m] *Edoardus Haward*, & Dominus [n] *Carolus Brandon*. At quorum *Edoardus* ille prius est ab hac luce raptus, quam fuerat in sedem honori debitam introductus.

Anno

---

to put about Henry Marney's *Leg, the proper Form of Words being used at the same Time. Then Letters were wrote to those who were absent touching their Elections.*

In the third *Year afterwards, because (through the Grace of God) none of the illustrious Knights of this Order died, nor any Thing else happened remarkable enough to be drawn out into a serious and strict Consultation, and to require the Delay of a tedious Determination; the Chapter was the easier dismiss'd.*

It happened so also the [k] fourth *Year.*

But in the fifth *Year after a Consultation duly had, and a Nomination made in the fitting and usual Manner, there were elected into this most renowned Society, the Lord* [l] Burgaveny, *Sir* [m] Edward Howard, *and Sir* [n] Charles Brandon. *But of these Sir* Edward *departed this Life, before he was installed.*

---

[k] *The Earl of* Oxford *died* 10 March 4 H. 8.

[l] George Nevil *Lord* Abergavenny *installed* 7 May 5 H. 8. *in* 8*th of the Princes Side.*

[m] *He was second Son to* Thomas *created this Year Duke of* Norfolk, *and was designed to the ninth Stall of the Prince's Side, but being constituted Admiral of* England, Wales, Ireland, Normandy, Gascoigne, *and* Aquitain *for Life, was unhappily killed in the Harbour of* Brest *on* 25 Apr. *this same Year before he could have any Notice of this Honour conferred upon him. Of the Whistle, the Badge of this Office, given by his Will see Introd.* p. 121. *note t. which the Lord* Herbert *saith he threw into the Sea; The King of* Scotts *writes a Letter to* Hen. 8. *bearing Date* May 24, 1513. *in these Words,* "*And surely decreest Brother, we think more Losse is to you of the late Admi-*"*ral, who decessed to his great Honour, than the Advan-*"*tage might have bin of winning all the* French *Galleyes*"*—which valiant Knight and others that perished had*"*bin better imploy'd on the Enemyes of Christen Religion.* Collect. Thō. Master in bibl. Coll. Jesu Oxon.

[n] *Sir* Charles Brandon *after Duke of* Suffolk, *installed* 7 May 5 H. 8. *in the fifth of the Prince's Side who in his Will ordered a Cup of Gold to be made out of his Collar of the Garter, and to be given to the King.* Dugd. 2 *vol. Bar.* p. 299. *His Plate in the fourth Stall of the Prince's Side (to which he was removed.) gives him the Stiles of Lord* Willoughby *of* Eresby, Waterton *and* Grimesby, *which shews it was placed there after his Marriage with* Catherine *the only Daughter and Heir of* William *Lord* Willoughby *of* Eresby. *He was Knight of the Order of St.* Michael. Camd. Eliz. A. D. 1566.

In

Anno *sexto* præstantissimi Principis *Henrici Octavi,* Mensis *Aprilis* vicesimo tertio die, *Grenewychiæ* intra *Cantiæ* Comitatum celebratum est concilium, in quo præsentes cum Majestate Regia Duces *Northfolciæ* ac *Southfolciæ,* Marchio *Dorset,* Comites *Surreyæ* ac *Wygorniæ,* Dominus *Thomas Lovell,* atque Dominus *Henricus Marney* ad sedes Equestres tunc vacantes

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dux *Northfolciæ,*	Regem *Daciæ,* *Julianum Medicem,* Comitem *Derbyæ.*	D. *Dakre* *Greystock* Dom. *Barneff,* Dom. *Fytzwater.*	Dom. *Ed. Stanley,* Dom. *Nich. Vaux,* Dom. *Mau. Barkley.*
P. 202. Dux *Southfolciæ,*	Regem *Hungariæ,* *Julianum Medicem,* Comitem *Derbyæ.*	D. *Da. Greystock,* Dom. *Ferrers,* Dom. *Fytzwater.*	Dom. *Ed. Stanley,* Dom. *Nich. Vaux,* Dom. *Maur. Barkley.*
Comes *Surreyæ,*	Regem *Daciæ,* *Julianum Medicem,* Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Dakre,* Dom. *Fytzwater,* Dom. *Ferrers.*	Dom. *Ed. Stanley,* Dom. *Nich. Vaux,* Dom. *Tho. Par.*
Comes *Wygorniæ,*	Regem *Hungariæ,* Regem *Daciæ,* *Julianum Medicem.*	Com. *Derbyæ,* D. *Da. Greystock,* Dom. *Ferrers.*	Dom. *Edo. Stanley,* Dom. *Nicho. Vaux,* Dom. *Tho. Par.*
Dom. *Tho. Lovell,*	Regem *Hungariæ,* Regem *Daciæ,* *Julianum Medicem.*	Com. *Derbyæ,* D. *Da. Greystock,* Dom. *Hastyngs.*	Dom. *Ed. Stanley,* Dom. *Tho. Par,* Dom. *Maur. Barkley.*

Dom.

In the sixth *Year of the most excellent Prince* Henry *the* Eighth, *the twenty third Day of* April, *a Chapter was held at* Grenewych, *in the County of* Kent, *in which the Dukes of* Northfolk *and* Southfolk, *Marquess* Dorset, *the Earls of* Surrey *and* Worcester, *Sir* Thomas Lovell, *and Sir* Henry Marney *being present with the King's Majesty did to the Knights Stalls then vacant*

Name

	Princes,	*Barons,*	*Knights,*
The D. of Northfolk,	*The K. of* Denmark, Jul. de Medicis, *Earl of* Derby.	*L.* Da. Greystock, *Lord* Barnesse, *Lord* Fytzwater.	*Sir* Edw. Stanley, *Sir* Nicho. Vaux, *Sir* Mau. Barkley.
Duke of Southfolk,	*The K. of* Hungary, Julian Medicis, *Earl of* Derby.	*L.* Da. Greystock *Lord* Ferrers, *Lord* Fytzwater.	*Sir* Edw. Stanley, *Sir* Nicho. Vaux, *Sir* Mau. Barkley.
Earl of Surrey,	*The K. of* Denmark, Julian Medicis, *Earl of* Derby.	*Lord* Dacre, *Lord* Fytzwater, *Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Edw. Stanley, *Sir* Nicho. Vaux, *Sir* Thomas Parr.
Earl of Worcester,	*The K. of* Hungary, *K. of* Denmark, Julian Medicis.	*Earl of* Derby, *L.* Da. Greystock *Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Edw. Stanley, *Sir* Nich. Vaux, *Sir* Thomas Par.
Sir Thomas Lovell,	*The K. of* Hungary, *K. of* Denmark, Julian Medicis.	*Earl of* Derby, *L.* Da. Greystock, *Lord* Hastyngs.	*Sir* Edw. Stanley, *Sir* Thomas Par, *Sir* Maur. Barkley.

Sir

Regem *Hungariæ*, D. *Da. Greyſtock*, Dom. *Ed. Stanley*,
Dom. *Henry Marney*, Regem *Daciæ*, Dom. *Marneſſe*, Dom. *Maur. Barkley*,
Julianum Medicem. Dom. *Montjoy.* Dom. *Gul. Sandys.*

Poſt finem factum, & nominationem hanc Regiæ Majeſtati præſentatam, è celſitudine Regia, concilio nominantium eorundem, electi ſunt ad hunc Ordinem frater *Romani* Pontificis [o] *Julianus Medices*, & Dominus *Edoardus* [p] *Stanley* Comitis *Derbyæ* ſecundus filius [q].

Illuſtriſſimi Regis *Henrici Octavi* Anno *ſeptimo*, ſimiliter ut in tertio ac quarto res accidit.

Regni potentiſſimi hujus Regis *Henrici Octavi* anno *octavo*, quam cla- P. 203.
riſſimi Ordinis Militaris ab illuſtri ſubligaculo nomen adepti [r], concilio apud *Eltamum* inito: poſt ſignificatam & certo acceptam mortem nobilis viri *Juliani Medicæ*, fratris *Romani* tum Pontificis, *Leonis* decimi: cum Regia Majeſtate eodem tempore præſentes Equites pro ſurrogando in locum ejus altero Commilitone, ſeriatim ex more ſequentium nomina ſubſcripſerunt, ſuam quiſque vicem ex ordine nobiliter adimplentes

Nomina-

The K. of Hungary, *L.* Da. Greyſtock *Sir* Edward Stanley,
Sir Henry Marney, *K. of* Denmark, *Lord* Marneſſe, *Sir* Maur. Barkley,
Julian Medicis. *Lord* Montjoy. *Sir* William Sandys.

After it was over, and this Nomination preſented to the King's Majeſty, by his Royal Highneſs, there were by the Advice of the ſaid Nominators elected into this Order, [o] Julian Medicis *Brother to the then Pope of* Rome, *and Sir* Edward [p] Stanley, *ſecond Son to the Earl of* Derby [q].

In the ſeventh *Year of the moſt illuſtrious King* Henry *the* Eighth, *the like happened, as in his* third *and* fourth.

In the eighth *Year of the moſt potent King* Henry *the* Eighth, *a Chapter of the moſt noble Order of the Garter* [r] *being held at* Eltham, *after the Notification and certain Account of the Death of the noble* Julian Medicis, *Brother to the then Pope of* Rome, Leo *the tenth, the Knights then preſent with the King for the ſubſtituting another Knight Companion in his Stead, ſubſcribed in their Turns as uſual, the following Names, every of them diſcharging his Part according to Cuſtom.*

---

o Julian de Medicis *Brother to Pope* Leo *the tenth was a Perſon of great Merit, and ſurnamed the Magnificent,* Gonfalonier *and Lieutenant General of the Armies of the Church, Duke of* Nemours, *and elected to the ninth Stall of the Sovereign's Side, but died on* 17 March 1516 *before Inſtallation. Mr.* Aſhm. *Hiſt. p.* 209, *miſtakes in Writing that* Ed. IV. *ſent him a Mantle of blew Velvet. ſee his App. n.* ci.

p *Sir* Edward Stanley *ſecond Son of* Thomas *firſt Earl of* Derby *created Lord* Monteagle *in this Year, was inſtalled* 8 May *in the ninth of the Prince's Side, who in his Will dated* 5 Apr. 1524, *directs* "that "his Executors cauſe his funeralls to be ordered "and doon after in like manner and fourme as "other Barons of *England* being of the order of "the Garter have been uſed and accuſtumed to be "buried and deviſes to the Lord *Darcy* his collar "of Garters and his beſt *George* perteynyng to the "ſame." *Lib. Bodſyld in Cur. Prær.*

q *See Acts of Parliament* 6 H. 8. *c.* i. 7 H. 8. *c.* vii *about the Habits of this Order.*

r *On St.* George's *Day.* Aſhm. *Hiſt. p.* 478.

Nominabant autem

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dux *Buckyngamiæ,*	Ducem *Barryæ,* Comitem *Galaciæ,* Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Dakars Aquilon.* Dom. *Barneſſe,* Dom. *Fytzwater.*	Dom. *Nich. Vaux,* Dom. *Tho. Pare,* Dom. *David. Owen.*
Dux *Southfolciæ,*	Ducem *Barryæ,* Comitem *Galaciæ,* Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Dakars Aquilon.* Dom. *Ferrers,* Dom. *Fytzwater.*	Dom. *Maur. Barkley,* Dom. *Nicho. Vaux,* Dom. *Gul. Sandys.*
Com. *Surrey,*	Ducem *Barryæ,* Comitem *Galaciæ,* Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Fytzwater,* Dom. *Dakars Aquilon.* Dom. *Ferrers.*	Dom. *Nicho. Vaux,* Dom. *Tho. Par,* Dom. *Joh. Peyche.*
Com. *Wygorniæ,*	Ducem *Barryæ,* Comitem *Galaciæ,* Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Dakars Aquilon.* Dom. *Ferrers,* Dom *Fytzwater.*	Dom. *David. Owen,* Dom. *Nicho. Vaux,* Dom. *Tho. Par.*
Dom. *Burgaveny,*	Ducem *Barryæ,* Comitem *Galaciæ,* Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Matrevers,* Dom. *Montagu,* Dom. *Dakars Aquilon.*	Dom. *Nich. Vaux,* Dom. *Gul. Sandys,* Dom. *Tho. Par.*
Dom. *Darcy,*	Ducem *Barryæ,* Comitem *Devoniæ,* Comitem *Galaciæ.*	Dom. *Joh. Marqeſh.* Dom. *Ferrers,* Dom. *Montagu.*	Dom. *Gul. Sandys,* D. *Marma. Conſtable,* Dom. *Joh. Peyche.*
P. 205. Dom. *Tho Lovell,*	Regem *Hungariæ,* Regem *Daciæ,* Regem *Portugaliæ.*	Comitem *Barryæ,* Comitem *Galaciæ,* Comitem *Devoniæ.*	Dom. *Nicho. Vaux,* Dom. *Tho. Par,* Dom. *Maur. Barkley.*

Dom.

Named

	Princes,	*Barons,*	*Knights,*
D. of Buckyngam	*The Duke of* Barr, *Count of* Galacia, *Earl of* Derby.	*L.* Dakars *of the* North *Lord* Barnes, *Lord* Fytzwater.	*Sir* Nicho. Vaux, *Sir* Thomas Par, *Sir* David Owen.
D. of Southfolk,	*The Duke of* Barr, *Count of* Galacia, *Earl of* Derby.	*L.* Dak. *of the* North, *Lord* Ferrers, *Lord* Fitzwater.	*Sir* Mau. Barkley, *Sir* Nicholas Vaux, *Sir* William Sandys.
Earl of Surrey,	*The Duke of* Barr, *Count of* Galacia, *Earl of* Derby.	*Lord* Fitzwater, *L.* Dak. *of the* North, *Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux, *Sir* Thomas Pare, *Sir* John Peyche.
E. of Worceſter,	*The Duke of* Barr, *Count of* Galacia, *Earl of* Derby.	*L.* Dak. *of the* North, *Lord* Ferrers, *Lord* Fitzwater.	*Sir* David Owen, *Sir* Nicholas Vaux, *Sir* Thomas Par.
Lord Burgaveny,	*The Duke of* Barr, *Count of* Galacia, *Earl of Derby.*	*Lord* Matrevers, *Lord* Montagu, *L.* Dak. *of the* North.	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux, *Sir* William Sandys, *Sir* Thomas Par.
Lord Darcy,	*The Duke of* Barr, *E. of* Devonſhire, *Count of* Galacia.	*Sir* John Marqeſh, *Lord* Ferrers, *Lord* Montagu.	*Sir* William Sandys, *Sir* Marm. Conſtable, *Sir* John Peyche.
Sir Tho. Lovell,	*The K. of* Hungary, *K. of* Denmark, *K. of* Portugal.	*The Count of* Barr, *Count of* Galacia, *E. of* Devonſhire.	*Sir* Thomas Par, *Sir* Nicholas Vaux, *Sir* Maurice Barkley.

Sir

Ducem *Barryæ*, Dom. *Dakars Aquilon.* Dom. *Tho. Parr*,
Do. *Hen. Marney*, Comitem *Galaciæ*, Dom. *Barnes*, Dom. *Maur. Barkley*,
Comitem *Devoniæ*. Dom. *Fytzwater*. Dom. *Joh. Peyche*.

Post sufficientem deliberationem tunc ibidem habitam, definitum est celebritatem Divi *Georgii* consuetam, illhoc anno *Wyndesori vicesimo quinto Maii* (quæ eadem proxima tum à festo supersanctæ Trinitatis *Dominica* fuit) observandam. Utque vir potens ac magnificus, Marchio *Dorset* ibi locum tunc Regiæ Majestatis impleret, *Essexiæ* Comite, Domino *Lavers*, Domino *Moyntegle*, & Domino *Thoma Lovell* adjunctis: Verum illustrissimo post Regi placuit, ut Dominus *Poynyngs* loco Comitis *Essexiæ* statueretur.

In conciliis *vicesimo quinto* ac *sexto Maii* eodem Anno *Wyndesori* concelebratis, illustri *Marchione* (de quo diximus) ibi Præsidente, lectis ante literis Regiis, quibus id innotuit, & in quibus etiam absentium per clementissimum Principem excusatio facta fuit, nempe Ducis *Southfolciæ*, Comitis *Arundelliæ*, Comitis *Northumbriæ*, Comitis *Salopiæ*, Comitis *Essexiæ*, Comitis *Wylschyriæ*, Comitis *Surreyæ*, Comitis *Cantiæ*, Comitis *Wygorniæ*, Domini *Burgayniæ*, Domini *Dudley*, Domini *Darcy*, *Ryce ap Thomas Fytzurian*, *Henrici Marney*, & *Gilberti Talboti* Equitum: inibi de quatuor maxime rebus agi cœpit, in quibus & Regia Majestas consulenda foret. Primum ut statueretur, Lites, si quæ forsan emergerent inter Equites hujus Ordinis, audiri finirique debere per alios ejusdem Ordinis, modo id con-

---

The Duke of Barr, *L.* Dakars *of the* North *Sir* Thomas Par,
Sir H. Marney, *E. of* Galacia, *Lord* Barnes, *Sir* Maur. Barkley,
E. of Devonshire. *Lord* Fitzwater. *Sir* John Peyche.

After a sufficient Deliberation then and there had, it was determined that the usual Feast of St. George *should be that Year observed at* Wyndesor, *on the* twenty fifth *of* May, *which was the next* Sunday *after the Feast of the Holy Trinity; and that the potent and magnificent Marquess* Dorset *should be the King's Deputy there, having the Earl of* Essex, *Lord* Lawarr, *Lord* Monteagle, *and Sir* Thomas Lovell *joined with him. But the King was afterwards pleased to appoint Lord* Poynyngs *in Stead of the Earl of* Essex.

In the Chapter held that Year at Wyndesor, *on the* twenty fifth *and* twenty sixth *of* May, *the illustrious* Marquis (*aforesaid*) *presiding there, the Kings Letters being first read in which it was notified, and in which also Excuses were by the most gracious Prince made for the Absent,* viz. *The Duke of* Suffolk, *Earl of* Arundel, *Earl of* Northumberland, *Earl of* Shrewsbury, *Earl of* Essex, *Earl of* Wilschire, *Earl of* Surrey, *Earl of* Kent, *Earl of* Worcester, *Lord* Burgavenny, *Lord* Dudley, *Lord* Darcy, Ryse ap Thomas Fytzurian, Henry Marney *and* Gilbert Talbot *Knights, four Things were there chiefly treated on, in which also the King was to be consulted; First, That it should be enacted, That Differences, if any should by Chance arise between the Knights of this Order, should be heard and determined by others of* the

confore posset. Deinde quatenus Equites hoc insigni subligaculo decorati, si præclari Statûs obliti, minus honeste viverent, excluderentur ab hâc honorandâ societate, nisi commoniti propere resipuerint. Tertio oportere putabant, ut memoratu dignissimi Regis *Edoardi Quarti* tumulus, si Rex saltem ita vellet, ubi jam splendide sepelitur, fieret: juxta summum
P. 205. Altare sacræ ædis, quam & ipse primus erexit. Causas autem Regiæ Majestati declarandas, ob quas sibi visum erat, nobile corpus illud haud inde submovendum, ubi Sepultura prælecta fuit. Postremo, quod Equites jam facti, posteaque futuri quiddam impenderent pro dignitate gradus ac conditionis, ad consummationem Ecclesiæ jam cœptæ exedificari: pulpiti presertim à quo Crucifixus eminet, & vitrei superne spectri, quod Laternam vocant.

Illustrissimi Regis *Henrici Octavi* anno *nono*, concilium hujus honorificentissimæ societatis, initum est *Grenewichiæ*, *vicesimo tertio* die Mensis *Aprilis*.

Decretum ibi fuit, ut hæc annua Sancti *Georgii* celebritas, *decima* post die *Maii Windesori* servaretur: quæ & proxima *Dominica* post solenne inventionis sanctæ crucis erat. Quodq; vir inclytus Comes *Arundelliæ* Regiæ Majestatis locum ibi teneret: Domino *Lavers*, Domino *Moyntegle*, & gravissimis Equitibus, *Thoma Lovell*, & *Henrico Marney* concomitantibus.

Eodem

---

the same Order, if it could be done. Secondly, That Knights honoured with the noble Garter, if forgetting their exalted Dignity they lived dishonourably, should be excluded from this honourable Society, if they did not upon Admonition forthwith repent. Thirdly, They thought it fitting, that the Tomb of King Edward *the* Fourth *of most glorious Memory, if the King so pleased, should be erected, where he is now splendidly buried, near the high Altar of the sacred Church, which he himself first erected, and the Causes declared to the King, why they thought it best not to remove that noble Corps from the Place where its Interment was before pitched on. Lastly, That the Knights already made, and hereafter to be made, should give something according to the Dignity of their Rank and Condition, towards finishing the Church already begun to be built, especially of the Pulpit, where the excellent Picture of Christ on the Cross is [the Rood Loft] and of the glass Figure on the Top which is called the Lanthorn.*

In the ninth *Year of the most illustrious King* Henry *the* Eighth, *a Chapter of this most honourable Society was held at* Grenewich *on the* twenty third *Day of* April.

It was there ordered, That this annual Feast of St. George, *should be observed the* tenth *Day of* May *following at* Wyndesor, *which was also the first* Sunday *after the Feast of the finding of the holy Cross, and That the renowned Earl of* Arundel *should there preside in the Kings Stead, the Lord* Lawar, *Lord* Montegle, *and the most discreet Knights* Thomas Lovell, *and* Henry Marney *accompanying him.*

At

Eodem tempore Majestas ibi Regia pronunciavit, omnes Commilitones hujus Ordinis fideliter ac serio commonendos, ut anno sequente dum eadem solennitas ageretur, hoc est Regni sui decimo: *Windesori* simul secum interessent: ad agitanda pertractandaque negotia quædam, quæ spectarent ad hujus ordinis vel amovendum incommodum, & (si quod immineret) dehonestamentum: vel augendum & promovendum commodum, ac honorem.

Eiisdem loco ac tempore, Ducibus *Northfolciæ* & *Southfolciæ*, Marchione *Dorset*, Comitibus *Salopiæ* ac *Surreyæ*, Domino *Burgayniæ*, *Tho. Lovell* Equite cum Majestate Regia præsentibus, post consultationem oportune præmissam, decretum est: quod pulpitum, e quo Crucifixus respicit & vitrea superne specula in sacello Regio *Windesori*, curarentur apposite perficienda: utque tota societas insimul ad id tanto citius ac facilius confi- P. 206.
ciendum manus porrigeret adjutrices. Summæ vero tum impositæ fuerunt; ut Dux *Southfolciæ* quadraginta libras annumeraret, Comes *Arundelliæ* totidem, Comes *Sureyæ* triginta, Dominus *Burgaunyæ* viginti, atq; Dominus *Dudley*, Dominus *Laware*, Dominus *Moyntegle*, Dominus *Darcy*, Eques *Henricus Marney* suas quisque viginti libras pariter impenderent. Nobilis itaque Comes *Salopiæ*, qui portionem suam ante contribuerat ad ædificationem Sacelli hujus, supra decem libras quas sic ante donatas asseverabat, ultro se triginta jam alias ad hanc structuram adjicere velle promisit: quo factum est, ut summa in id ipsum hoc anno ab hiis illustrissimis

---

At the same Time the King there declared, That all the Knights of this Order should be faithfully and seriously admonished to be present together with him at Wyndesor *the following Year, being the tenth of his Reign, when that Feast was to be observed; for the debating and treating of some Matters, which concerned either the preventing of any Disadvantage, or (if there was Danger thereof) any Dishonour to the Order, or the Encrease and promoting of its Interest and Honour.*

At the same Time and Place the Dukes of Northfolk *and* Southfolk, *the Marquess* Dorset, *Earls of* Shrewsbury *and* Surrey, *Lord* Burgavenny, Thomas Lovell, *Knight, being present with the King, it was after a previous and due Consultation decreed, That the Pulpit where is the Picture of our Saviour on the Cross, and the Glass Lanthorn at the Top in the King's Chappel should be taken Care to be duly finished, and That the whole Society should for the doing thereof with the greater Expedition and Ease, join in lending their helping Hands. The Sums also then imposed were, that the Duke of* Southfolk *should pay forty Pounds, the Earl of* Arundel *as much, the Earl of* Surrey *thirty, Lord* Burgavenny *twenty, and that Lord* Dudley, *Lord* Laware, *Lord* Mountegle, *Lord* Darcy, *Sir* Henry Marney *should likewise each of them pay twenty Pounds; The noble Earl of* Shrewsbury *therefore, who had before contributed his Share towards the building of this Chappel, did over and above ten Pounds, which he asserted he had before given for this Purpose, voluntarily promise that he would add thirty Pounds more towards this Structure; by which it came about, that the Sum to be collected for that Work this Year*

 from

mis Commilitonibus colligenda, ducentas sexaginta libras plene redderet.

Ibidem potentissima sed & pientissima quoque Majestas Regia, memor [f] avitæ paternæque virtutis ac pietatis spiritu (non dubium) sancto pectus illud vere Regium excitante, piam Celsitudinis suæ voluntatem coram excellentissimis illisce viris ac fidissimis Commilitonibus adaperuit. Nempe quod cum altissimus Dominus se vocaret ab hâc luce, corpus omnino suum [t] *Wyndesori* velit, & non alibi, terræ commendari.

Denique post has res egregie definitas, cum illustris Comes *Arundelliæ* prius ad celebritatem observandam electus, nec id se bene posse putans, corporis infirmitatem & alioquin impotentiam suppliciter opponeret: Regia Celsitudo prolatam excusationem benigniter admittens, subrogavit ei clarum Marchionem *Dorset*.

Idem illustris *Marchio* quicquid alma Majestas injungeret haud illibenter obiturus, præfixo Mensis *Maii die decimo*, solita id nobilitate perimplevit; una præsentibus antea designatis Dominis *Moyntegle*, *de Lawars* & claris Equitibus *Lovell*, & *Marney*.

Ubi de more facto conventu, decretum erat mittendas ad *Arundelliæ* Comitem literas, quibus admoneretur, uti quadraginta libras quibus obvinctus erat, ad *Baptistæ* & *Michaelis* proximum, persolveret. Dominus
P. 207. autem *de la Wars*, Dominus *Moyntegle*, & *Marney* se, quod debebant, proximo *Omnium Sanctorum* soluturos sunt polliciti.

Ibidem

---

from these most illustrious Knights Companions, amounted to full two hundred and sixty Pounds.

There also the most potent as well as most pious King, calling to Mind his [f] *Grandfathers and Fathers Virtue and Piety, the holy Spirit (doubtless) stirring up his truly royal Heart, declared his Highness's pious Will to these most excellent Men, and most faithful Knights Companions,* viz. *That when the most high God called him out of this World, he would have his Corps interred at* [t] Wyndesor, *and no where else.*

Lastly after these Things so well determined, when the illustrious Earl of Arundel *being first chose for keeping the Feast, but thinking himself not able enough for it, humbly urged the Infirmity of his Body, and his Inability otherwise, the King's Highness graciously allowing the Excuse he made, substituted the noble Marques* Dorset *in his Stead.*

The said illustrious Marques *cheerfully observing whatever his gracious Majesty enjoined, did on the prefixed* tenth Day *of* May *celebrate it with the usual Magnificence, the Lords* Mountegle, de la War, *and the noble Knights* Lovell *and* Marney *who were before appointed, being present with him.*

Where a Chapter being held as usual, It was resolved to send Letters to the Earl of Arundel, *to admonish him to pay the forty Pounds due from him at the next* Midsummer *and* Michaelmas. *But the Lord* Dela War, *Lord* Mountegle *and* Marney, *promised to pay what they owed, at the next* Allhollontide.

---

[f] *Of* Ed. IV *here buried.*

[t] *By his last Will he ordains his "Body to be buried "in the Quere of the College of* Windesour *midway "between the Statte and the high Autare, and directs "that an honourable Tombe be sette up, which was then well onward and almost ready, (which hath never been performed) and ordered Lands to the yearly Value of six hundred Pounds to be given to the College for the Purposes therein mentioned.*

There

Ibidem deliberatum eſt, referendum ad Majeſtatem Regiam, quo pridie celebritatis Divi *Georgii*, ſolennes Exequiæ pro defunctis Equitibus haberentur.

Anno nobiliſſimi Regis *Henrici Octavi decimo*, cum eodem illuſtriſſimo Rege, clariſſimorum hujus Ordinis Equitum, Ducis *Buckyngamiæ*, *Southfolciæ*, Marchionis *Dorſet*, Comitis *Salopiæ*, Comitis *Surreyæ*, Domini *Lovell*, Domini *Poyns*, & Domini *Marney* factus eſt conventus *Woodeſtockiæ* non procul ab *Oxonia*. Inter quos ibi definitum eſt, ſolitam Divi *Georgii* celebritatem *Wyndeſori* proxima a Crucis " Inventione, *Dominica*, quæ & *decima ſexta dies* erat Menſis *Maii*, tenendam, Comitem *Wigorniæ* fore Præſidem, Dominis *Burgaunyæ*, *de la Wars*, *Thoma Lovell* & *Marney* in ſocietatem adhibitis.

Præfati Duces, Comites, Barones, & Equites illic eodem tempore, in *Gilberti Talbothi*, ſtrenui nimirum Equitis, tunc demortui locum

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
	Regem *Hungariæ*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	Dom. *Nich. Vaux*,
Dux *Buckyngamiæ*,	Duc. *de Sorachevers*,	Dom. *Barneſſe*,	D. *Ri. Carew Caliſiæ*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Ferrers*.	Dom. *Tho. Vear*.

Dux

There it was debated, to be referred to the King, that the Day before the Feaſt of St. George, *ſolemn Obſequies ſhould be celebrated for the deceaſed Knights.*

In the tenth *Year of the moſt noble King* Henry *the* Eighth, *there was with the ſaid moſt illuſtrious Prince, a Convention of the moſt noble Knights of this Order, the Duke of* Buckyngham, Southfolk, *Marqueſs* Dorſet, *Earl of* Shrewsbury, *Earl of* Surrey, *Lord* Lovell, *Lord* Poinings, *and Lord* Marney *at* Woodſtock *not far from* Oxford. *Among whom it was there determined, that the uſual Feaſt of St.* George *ſhould be held at* Wyndeſor *the next* Sunday *after the* " Invention *of the holy Croſs, being the* ſixteenth Day *of* May; *that the Earl of* Worceſter *ſhould be Preſident, the Lords* Burgavenny, de Lawar, Thomas Lovell *and* Marney *being his Aſſociates.*

The aforeſaid Dukes, Earls, Barons, and Knights did there at that Time in the Stead of Gilbert Talbot *a gallant Knight then deceaſed*

Name

	Princes,	*Barons,*	*Knights,*
	The K. of Hungary,	*Lord* Fytzwater,	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux,
The D. of Buckyngham,	*D. of* Sorachevers,	*Lord* Barneſſe,	*Sir* Ri. Carew Calis,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Tho. Vear.

" *The ſixteenth of* May *was then upon a* Sunday, *but the Feaſt of the Invention of the holy Croſs was yearly held on the third of* May, *which in the Year* 1518 *was on* Monday *and the* Sunday *next following that Feaſt was the ninth of that Month.*

D. of

	Regem *Hungariæ*,	Dom. *Dakars Aquilon.*	Dom. *Nich. Vaux*,
Dux *Southfolciæ*,	Marchion. *Mantuæ*,	Dom *Fytzwater*,	Dom. *Gul. Sandys*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Ferrers.*	Dom. *Hen. Goulford.*
	Regem *Hungariæ*,	Dom. *Dakars Aquilon.*	Dom. *Maur. Barkley*,
P. 208. Marchio *Dorſet*,	Duc. de *Sorachevers*,	Dom. *Montagu*,	Dom. *Gul. Sandys*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Ferrers.*	Dom. *Ed. Belknap.*
	Regem *Hungariæ*,	Dom. *Dakars Aquilon.*	Dom. *Nicho. Vaux*,
Comes *Salopiæ*,	Marchion. *Mantuæ*,	Dom. *Haſlyngs*,	Dom. *Gul. Sandys*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Ferrers.*	Dom. *Griffith Ryze.*
	Regem *Hungariæ*,	Dom. *Dakars Aquilon.*	Dom. *Nicho. Vaux*,
Com. *Surriæ*,	Duc. de *Sorachevers*,	Dom. *Fyztwater*,	Dom. *Griffith Ryze*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Haſtyngs.*	Dom. *Joh. Pechye.*
	Regem *Hungariæ*,	Dom. *Dakars Aquilon.*	Dom. *Maur. Barkley*,
Dom. *Tho. Lovell*,	Duc. de *Sorachevers*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	Dom. *Gul. Sandys*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Ferrers.*	Dom. *Pet. Eggecombe.*
	Regem *Hungariæ*,	Dom. *Dakars Aquilon.*	Dom. *Maur. Barkley*,
Dom. *Poyns*,	Comitem *Devoniæ*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	Dom. *Gul. Sandys*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Ferrers.*	Dom. *Nicho. Vaux.*
	Marchion. *Mantuæ*,	Dom. *Dakars Aquilon.*	Dom. *Nich. Vaux*,
Do. *Hen. Marney*,	Duc. de *Sorachevers*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	Dom. *Gul. Sandys*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Ferrers.*	Dom. *Joh. Pechye.*

Regia

	The K. of Hungary,	*L.* Dakars *of the* North	*Sir* Nicho. Vaux,
D. of Southfolk,	*Marq. of* Mantua,	*Lord* Fitzwater,	*Sir* William Sandys,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Henry Goulford.
	The K. of Hungary,	*L.* Dak. *of the* North,	*Sir* Mau. Barkley,
Marqueſs Dorſet,	*D. of* Sorachevers,	*Lord* Montagu,	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Ed. Belknap.
	The K. of Hungary,	*L.* Dak. *of the* North,	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux,
E. of Shrewsbury,	*Marq. of* Mantua,	*Lord* Haſtyngs,	*Sir* William Sandys,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Griffith Rize.
	The K. of Hungary,	*L.* Dak. *of the* North,	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux,
Earl of Surrey,	*D. of* Sorachevers,	*Lord* Fitzwater,	*Sir* Griffith Rize,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Haſtyngs.	*Sir* John Pechye.
	The K. of Hungary,	*L.* Dak. *of the* North,	*Sir* Maurice Barkley,
Sir Tho. Lovell,	*D. of* Sorachevers,	*Lord* Fytzwater,	*Sir* William Sands,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Peter Eggecomb.
	The K. of Hungary,	*L.* Dak. *of the* North,	*Sir* Maurice Barkley,
Lord Poinings,	*E. of* Devonſhire,	*Lord* Fitzwater,	*Sir* William Sandys,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux.
	The Marq. of Mantua,	*L.* Dak. *of the* North,	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux,
Sir H. Marney,	*D. of* Sorachevers,	*Lord* Fitzwater,	*Sir* William Sandys,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* John Pechye.

The

Regia vero Majeſtas ibidem *viceſimo quarto* menſis *Aprilis* ejuſdem anni, Conſilio ſupramemoratorum Nobilium præintellecto, nominavit atque elegit ad ſedes tum vacuas, Dominum [x] *Dakars Aquilonarem*, & clarum Equitem Dominum [y] *Gulielmum Sandys*; mandans ad eos litteras, ut iſtam ſui certo ſcirent electionem.

Undecimo magnificentiſſimi Regis *Henrici Octavi* Anno, [z] quia feſta dies Divi *Georgii* Paſchatis in [a] vigiliâ contigit, excellentiſſima Majeſtas Regia præmonuit concilium Cœna Domini quæ præceſſit, *Rychmoundiæ*, ubi tunc erat, rite celebrandum. p. 209.

Eodem *undecimo* ſereniſſimi Principis *Henrici* hujus nominis *Octavi* anno: *Rychmoundiæ*, ubi tunc ſuſcepta eſt conſultatio, convenit ſupremæ Majeſtati cæteriſque ſub ſe Commilitonibus: ut propter obſcuritates & ſenſus ambiguos qui ſuboriri poſſent, undecimus Statutorum articulus, in quo de Trabearum uſu traditur, ad luculentam declarationem revocaretur. Rex itaque conſentientibus cunctis hujus Ordinis Equitibus ibidem eo tempore præſentibus, nempe *Thoma Northfolciæ* Duce, *Carolo* Duce *Southfolciæ*, *Thoma* Marchione *Dorſett*, *Thoma* Comite *Surreyæ*, *Richardo* Comite *Canciæ*, *Carolo* Comite *Wigorniæ*, *Georgio* [a a] Comite *Burgaunyæ*, Domino *Thoma Darcy*, Barone

---

The Kings Majeſty there on the twenty fourth *of* April *the ſame Year, having known the Advice of the before-mentioned noble Perſons, did there name and choſe into the Stalls then vacant, the Lord* [x] Dacre *of the* North, *and the noble Knight Sir* [y] William Sandys, *ordering Letters to them to certify them of their Election.*

In the eleventh *Year of the moſt magnificent King* Henry *the* Eighth, [z] *becauſe the Feaſt Day of St.* George *happened on* Eaſter [a] *Eve, the Kings moſt excellent Majeſty ſummoned a Chapter to be held on the* Maundy Thurſday *before at* Rychmond, *where he then was.*

In the ſame eleventh *Year of the moſt ſerene Prince* Henry *the* Eighth *of this Name, at* Rychmond, *where the Chapter was then held, the Sovereign and the other Knights Companions with him agreed, that by Reaſon of Obſcurities and ambiguous Senſes which might ariſe, the eleventh Article of the Statutes, in which the Uſage of the Robes is treated of, ſhould be brought to a clear Explanation. The King therefore with the Conſent of all the Knights of the Order there preſent at that Time,* viz. Thomas *Duke of* Northfolk, Charles *Duke of* Southfolk, Thomas *Marqueſs* Dorſet, Thomas *Earl of* Surrey, Richard *Earl of* Kent, Charles *Earl of* Worceſter, George [a a] *Earl of* Bur-

---

[x] Thomas *Lord* Dacres *of* Gilleſland *was inſtalled on* 16 May 10 H. 8. *in the ninth of the Sovereign's Side, to which* Julian de Medicis *then dead had been elected.*

[y] *Sir* William Sandes *after Lord* Sandes *inſtalled at the ſame Time in the thirteenth on the Prince's Side after the Death of Sir* Gilbert Talbot, *from which Stall he was afterwards tranſlated.*

[z] *Mr.* Aſhm. *Hiſt. p.* 476 *inferrs from this Word, that the Feaſt was certainly prorogued according to the Statutes, there was no Occaſion for this reaſoning ſince in other Parts of his Book, he informs us from good Authorities, that the King rode from* Richmond *on* 27 May *to* Windſor, *where he and nineteen Knights made their Offerings, p.* 580. *and that on the next Day at three in the Afternoon they proceeded in the Habit of the Order to the Chapel, p.* 519, 522. *and refers again to this Feaſt p.* 591.

[a] Eaſter Day *in* 1519, *was upon the* 24 *Day of* March, *which having two Days is the earlieſt that it can poſſibly happen.*

[a a] *It ſhould be* Lord.

Barone *Thoma Lovell, Edoardo Poynyngs* Barone, & *Henrico Marney* Equite, atque Officialibus dicti ordinis: declarat atque interpretatur illum Articulum undecimum ad hunc modum. Primum, ut quisquis hujus Ordinis Eques extiterit, ubicunq; locorum, modo liber & solutus, omni Vigiliâ Sancti *Georgii*, qui & vicesimus secundus est mensis *Aprilis*, sive intra Paschalem sive extra solennitatem illam contigerit, quamquam nulla tum divinorum celebratio *Georgio* propria ab Ecclesia jam ante constituta habeatur, integro utetur habitu, quo societas est insignita: Hoc est *Tega, Pallio, Torque*, ab hora primarum vesperarum post meridiem usque dum eædem vesperæ terminentur, scilicet in vesperis diei cæterisque divinis, prandii & toto cœnæ tempore, ni sit illa jejunio vetita: cumque fuerit stata jejunii dies, donec ea Collatio (quam vocant) ex animo capienda finiatur: Quod si cum Supremo fuerit horum aliquis, ex ejus nutu finitioneque pendeat. Hoc observandum & perimplendum esse, Supremus ait, decernimus, nisi forsan bellum ingruat, ægritudo prohibeat, via longior impediat, aut aliud justum quodvis impedimentum intercurrat. Tunc enim fore satis, ut subligari solo cum iconio Divi *Georgii* de Cathenulâ aureâ sericáve fibulâ prominente quisq; socius Ordinis hujus utatur [b].

Anno sereniſſimi Regis *Henrici Octavi duodecimo*, nulla accidit electio: sed nec res altera quidem adeo memoriæ commendanda.

Anno

---

gavenny, *Lord* Thomas Darcy, *Baron* Thomas Lovell, Edward Poynyngs *Baron, and* Henry Marney *Knight, and the Officers of the said Order, declares and interprets that eleventh Article after this Manner. First, That whoever was a Knight of this Order, whereſoever he was, provided he was free and at Liberty, should on every St.* George's *Eve, being the twenty second of* April, *whether it happened within the Festival of* Easter *or out of it, though there were no divine Service proper to St.* George *before appointed by the Church, wear the whole Habit of the Order, that is, the Gown, the Mantle, the Collar, from the Hour of the first Vespers after Noon till the End of the same Vespers,* viz. *on the Vespers of the Day, and the rest of divine Offices, all the Time of Dinner and Supper, unless this last be forbidden by a Fast, and when it is a stated Fast-Day, till the* Void *(as they call it) of Sweetmeats, whereof they may eat as they please, is ended. But if any one of them be with the Sovereign, it shall depend on the Sovereign's Pleasure and Determination. This says the Sovereign, we decree to be observed and fulfilled, unless by Chance a sudden War breaks out, Sickness prevents, the Length of the Journey hinders, or any other just Impediment intervene. For then it shall be enough, that every Knight Companion of the Order use the Garter alone, with the Image of St.* George *hanging down by a golden Chain or silken Button* [b].

In the twelfth *Year of the most serene King* Henry *the* Eighth, *there happened no Election, nor indeed any Thing else that deserved to be remember'd.*

---

b 'Tis somewhat strange, that no Narrative is here given of the Feast, held this Year at Windsor *on 29* May, *which* Stow *p. 507 acquaints us, was kept with as great Solemnity, as if it had been the Feast of a Coronation, there being present all the Knights of the Order then within the Realme. This Defect may in some Measure be supplied from Manuscripts, which being too long to be inserted here, will be cited in an App. n. 2. with the Statutes then made.*

In

Anno *decimo tertio Henrici Octavi*, Regis invictissimi, initum est *Grene-* P. 210.
wichiæ Concilium ante secundas *Georgii* vesperas, in quo sublimitati Regiæ servientes, *Northfolciæ*, ac *Southfolciæ* Duces, Comites *Salopiæ*, *Essexiæ*, *Canciæ*, & *Wigorniæ*, Dominus *Burgaunyæ*, Dominus *Thomas Lovell*, & Dominus *Henricus Marney* ad sedes tum vacuè factas ex ordine

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dux *Northfolciæ*,	Ducem *Ferrariæ*,	Dom. *Barnesse*,	Dom. *Maur. Barkley*,
	Comitem *Devoniæ*,	Dom. *Montjoy*,	Dom. *Jo. Peyche*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ*.	D. *Edm. Haward*.	Dom. *Rich. Wyngfeild*.
Dux *Southfolciæ*,	Dom. *Ferdinandum*,	Dom. *Barnesse*,	Dom. *Maur. Barkley*,
	Comitem *Devoniæ*,	D. *Dak. Australem*,	Dom. *Nich. Vaux*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Conyers*.	Dom. *Joh. Peyche*.
Comes *Salopiæ*,	Dom. *Ferdinandum*,	Dom. *Hastyngs*,	Dom. *Maur. Barkley*,
	Comitem *Devoniæ*,	Dom. *Broke*,	Dom. *Nich. Vaux*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Ferrers*.	Dom. *Ric. Sacheverell*.
Comes *Essexiæ*,	Dom. *Ferdinandum*,	D. *Dak. Australem*,	Dom. *Joh. Peyche*,
	Comitem *Devoniæ*,	Dom. *Roos*,	Dom. *Nich. Vaux*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Herbert*.	Dom. *Maur. Barkley*.
Comes *Canciæ*,	Dom. *Ferdinandum*,	Dom. *Montjoy*,	Dom. *Ric. Sacheverell*,
	Comitem *Devoniæ*,	Dom. *Montagu*,	Dom. *Nicho. Vaux*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Roos*.	Dom. *Tho. Boleyne*.

Comes

In the thirteenth *Year of the most invincible King* Henry *the* Eighth, *a Chapter was held at* Grenewyche *before the second Vespers of St.* George, *in which the Dukes of* Northfolk *and* Southfolk, *the Earls of* Shrewsbury, Essex, Kent, *and* Worcester, *Lord* Burgavenny, *Sir* Thomas Lovell, *and Sir* Henry Marney, *attending on the Kings Highness, did for the Stalls then vacant according to Order*

Name

	Princes,	*Barons*,	*Knights*,
The D. of Northfolk,	*The D. of* Ferrara,	*Lord* Barnesse,	*Sir* Mau. Barkley,
	E. of Devonshire,	*Lord* Montjoy,	*Sir* John Peyche,
	Earl of Derby.	*Sir* Ed. Haward.	*Sir* Ri. Wyngfeild.
Duke of Southfolk,	Don Ferdinand,	*Lord* Barnesse,	*Sir* Maur. Barkley,
	The E. of Devonshire,	*L.* Dak. *of* South,	*Sir* Nicho. Vaux,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Conyers.	*Sir* John Peyche.
Earl of Shrewsbury,	Don Ferdinand,	*Lord* Hastyngs,	*Sir* Mau. Barkley,
	The E. of Devonshire,	*Lord* Broke,	*Sir* Nicho. Vaux,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Ric. Sacheverell.
Earl of Essex,	Don Ferdinand,	*L.* Dak. *of* South,	*Sir* John Peyche,
	The E. of Devonshire,	*Lord* Roos,	*Sir* Nich. Vaux,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Herbert.	*Sir* Maur. Barkley.
Earl of Kent,	Don Ferdinand,	*Lord* Montjoy,	*Sir* Ric. Sacheverell,
	The E. of Devonshire,	*Lord* Mountagu,	*Sir* Nicho. Vaux,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Roos.	*Sir* Tho. Boleyne.

Earl

	Dom. *Ferdinandum*,	Dom. *Roos*,	Dom. *David. Owen*,
Comes *Wigorniæ*,	Comitem *Devoniæ*,	Dom. *Wylloughby*,	Dom. *Nich. Vaux*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Montjoy*.	Dom. *Maur. Barkley*.
	Dom. *Ferdinandum*,	Dom. *Montagu*,	Dom. *Tho. Boleyne*,
P. 211. Dom. *Burgaveny*,	Comitem *Devoniæ*,	Dom. *Montjoy*,	Dom. *Maur. Barkley*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Barneſſe*.	Dom. *Nich. Vaux*.
	Dom. *Ferdinandum*,	Com. *Devoniæ*,	Dom. *Nich. Vaux*,
Dom. *Tho. Lovell*,	Regem *Daciæ*,	Dom. *Roos*,	Dom. *Maur. Barkley*,
	Regem *Hungariæ*.	Dom. *Barneſſe*.	Dom. *Joh. Eggecomb*.
	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Com. *Devoniæ*,	Dom. *Tho. Boleyne*,
Dom. *Hen. Marney*,	Regem *Hungariæ*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	Dom. *Maur. Barkley*,
	Dom. *Ferdinandum*.	D. *Dak. Auſtralem*.	Dom. *Joh. Peyche*.

A Veſperis allatam immediate ſibi Nominationem, Rex in ſinum mittens, eam noctem apud ſeſe tenuit. Mane priuſquam Miſſa pro defunctis inchoaretur, in conſiſtorio, unanimi cæterorum Equitum hortatu, perilluſtrem [c] *Devoniæ* Comitem *Henricum*, in hanc clariſſimam Societatem elegit. Qui quoniam tum præſens in aulâ fuit, per *Garterum* accerſitus, venit ad hoſtium, ubi Rex intus erat; & ibidem *Northfolciæ* ac *Southfolciæ* Duces nobiliter invitatum, ad Celſitudinem Regiam adduxerunt.

Ea

	Don Ferdinand,	*Lord* Roos,	*Sir* David Owen,
Earl of Worceſter,	*The E. of* Devonſhire,	*L.* Wylloughby,	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Montjoye	*Sir* Maurice Barkley.
	Don Ferdinand,	*Lord* Montagu,	*Sir* Tho. Boleyne,
Lord Burgaveny,	*The E. of* Devonſhire,	*Lord* Montjoy,	*Sir* Maurice Barkley,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Barneſſe.	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux.
	Don Ferdinand,	*E. of* Devonſhire,	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux,
Sir Thomas Lovell,	*The K. of* Denmark,	*Lord* Roos,	*Sir* Maurice Barkley,
	K. of Hungary.	*Lord* Barneſſe.	*Sir* John Eggecomb.
	The K. of Portugal,	*E. of* Devonſhire,	*Sir* Tho. Boleyne,
Sir Hen. Marney,	*K. of* Hungary,	*Lord* Fytzwater,	*Sir* Maurice Barkley,
	Don Ferdinand.	*L.* Dak. *of* South.	*Sir* John Peyche.

The Nomination being brought to the King immediately after Veſpers, he put it in his Boſom and kept it with him the Night; in the Morning before Maſs for the deceaſed was begun, he in the Conſiſtory by the unanimous Approbation of the Reſt of the Knights, choſe the moſt illuſtrious Henry *Earl of* [c] Devonſhire *into this moſt noble Society, who being then preſent in the Court was called by* Garter, *and came to the Door of the Room where the King was; and there the Dukes of* Northfolk *and* Southfolk *led him thus nobly invited to the King's Highneſs.*

[c] Henry Courteney *then Earl of* Devon, *advanced to be Marqueſs of* Exeter, *inſtalled* 9 June *in the eighth of the Sovereign's Side. He was afterwards indicted, attainted* 1 *Cro. p.* 124, *and beheaded* 9 January 1538 9. Hollingſh. *p.* 946.

His

Ea sane Majestas fidissimi erga se juvenis & præstiti fideliter officii nihil immemor, ob hanc ipsam causam sub suavissimâ ac gratulatoriæ orationis formâ, hunc à se cæterisque tum præsentibus in hanc præclarissimam societatem aiebat admissum. At eâ tamen spe, ut virtus, quæ jam ante clare cœperat, subinde crescceret: & in eo magis ac magis indies nobilitas eluceret. Ad hæc subligar è manu porrectum jussit ut tibiæ sinistræ Marchio *Dorsett* circumligaret. Quod dum ipse faceret, *Northfolciæ* Dux nobilis una juvabat. Rex autem ipse Torquatum reddidit, imaginem Divi *Georgii* simul adjiciens. Tum Comes electus ad facundiam pro virili se componens, modo (quo fieri) potuit humillimo, quam plurimas excellentissimæ Majestati gratias egit, debita post salute totam præterea societatem impartiens.

Decrevit ibidem Regia Majestas, prærequisito Commilitonum assensu: P. 212.
ut quisquis Equitum hujus Ordinis imaginem Sancti *Georgii* cathenulâ, seu [d] fibulâ è pectore demitteret, eandem imposterum intra nobilitatum subligar illocaret: ut horum à cæteris ea velut distinctio certa foret.

Celebritas autem Divi *Georgii* ad *nonum Junii* diem est dilata, quod [e] *Edoardus Buckyngamiæ* Dux, læsæ Majestatis reus actus est, & postea peractus, in cujus examine ac judicio præsentiâ Nobilium istorum opus erat.

Post-

His Majesty in Truth, not forgetting the great Fidelity of that Youth towards him, and the faithful Discharge of his Duty, did for that Reason in a very engaging Manner, and in the way of a congratulatory Oration tell him, That he was admitted by himself and the others then present into this most noble Society, yet with this Expectation that his Vertue which had already begun with such a Lustre would encrease from that Time, and his Nobility would shine out more and more in him every Day. Upon this holding out the Garter, he ordered the Marquess Dorset *to tie it about his left Leg; which whilst he was doing, the noble Duke of* Northfolk *assisted him. But the King himself put on him the Collar, adding also the* George. *Then the Earl elect setting himself to exert his Eloquence to the utmost, in the most humble Manner possible returned Thanks to his most excellent Majesty, afterwards saluting also the whole Society as became him.*

The King there, having first had the Assent of the Knights Companions, decreed, That every Knight of this Order should wear the Image of St. George *in a small Chain, or Lace of* [d] *Silk on the Breast, and place the same for the future within the ennobled Garter, to distinguish themselves from others.*

But the Feast of St. George *was deferr'd to the* ninth *of* June, *because* [e] Edward *Duke of* Buckyngham *was accused, and afterwards convicted of High Treason, at whose Examination and Trial there was need of the Presence of those Noblemen.*

---

d This is one of the Articles decreed in 11 H. 8.

e Mr. Stow *p.* 513 *tells us, that the Degradation of this Duke of* Buckingham *was read and published by* Garter *King of Arms, at the Feast of St.* George *in the Quire of* Windsore *College &c. there being present the Lord Marquess* Dorset *Knight of the same Order, then being the Kings* Deputy *for the Feast, the Earle of* Essex, *the Earle of* Wiltshire, *the Earle of* Kent, *Sir* Thomas Lovel, *and the Lord* Le Ware *Knights of the said Order, with other great Audience assembled on the eighth of* June 13 H. 8. *and then gives the Form of the Proclamation. See also* Ashm. *Appen. n.* clxxxiii *and his Hist. p.* 621.

Poſtquam hæc perfecta ſunt, Celſitudo Regia, ſe vertit in Sacellum, ut inibi Miſſam pro defunctis audiret, [f] Comite electo diligenter obſequente.

Illuſtriſſimi Regis *Henrici Octavi quarto decimo* Anno, *Aprilis viceſimo tertio, Rychmoundiæ* celebratum eſt Concilium: ubi ad Majeſtatem Regiam confluentes, inclyti *Northfolciæ* ac *Southfolciæ* Duces, Marchio *Dorſet, Devoniæ, Salopiæ, Wylſchiriæ, Surreyæ, Cantiæ,* ac *Wygorniæ* Comites; Dominus *Tho. Lovell,* & Dominus *Henricus Marney,* ſedibus in collegio *Windeſorienſi* vacantibus

Adnominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dux *Northfolciæ,*	Dom. *Ferdinandum,* Regem *Hungariæ,* Comitem *Oxonienſem.*	Dom. *Fytzwater,* Dom. *Barneſſe,* Dom. *Roos.*	Dom. *Ri. Wynkſeld,* D. *Ric. Jarningham,* Dom. *Tho. Boleyne.*
Dux *Southfolciæ,*	Regem *Hungariæ,* Dom. *Ferdinandum,* Regem *Portugaliæ.*	Dom. *Fytzwater,* Dom. *Haſtyngs,* Dom. *Ferrers.*	Dom. *Nich. Vaux,* Dom. *Maur. Barkley,* Dom. *Ri. Wynkfeld.*
Marchio *Dorſetl,*	Dom. *Ferdinandum,* Regem *Hungariæ,* Duc. *Mediolanenſem.*	D. *Willoughby,* Dom. *Ferrers,* Dom. *Montjoy.*	Dom. *Ric. Wynkfeld,* Dom. *Nich. Vaux,* Dom. *Tho. Boleyne.*

Comes

After theſe Things were done, the King's Highneſs turned to the Chappel to hear Maſs for the Dead, the [f] Earl elect diligently attending on him.

In the fourteenth *Year of the moſt illuſtrious King* Henry *the* Eighth, *the* twenty third *of* April *a Chapter was held at* Rychmound, *where the renowned Dukes of* Northfolk *and* Southfolk, *Marqueſs* Dorſet, *Earls of* Devonſhire, Shrewsbury, Wylſchire, Surrey, Kent, *and* Worceſter, *Sir* Thomas Lovell, *and Sir* Henry Marney *to the Stalls vacant in the College of* Wyndeſor

Named

	Princes,	*Barons,*	*Knights,*
Duke of Northfolk,	Don Ferdinand, *The K. of* Hungary, *Earl of* Oxford.	*Lord* Fytzwater, *Lord* Barneſſe, *Lord* Roos.	*Sir* Ric. Wynkfeld, *Sir* Ri. Jarnyngham, *Sir* Thomas Boleyne.
Duke of Southfolk,	*The K. of* Hungary, Don Ferdinand, *K. of* Portugal.	*Lord* Fytzwater, *Lord* Haſtyngs, *Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux, *Sir* Maur. Barkley, *Sir* Ric. Wynkfeld.
Marqueſs Dorſet,	Don Ferdinand, *K. of* Hungary, *Duke of* Milan.	*L.* Wylloughby, *Lord* Ferrers, *Lord* Montjoy.	*Sir* Ric. Wynkfeld, *Sir* Nicholas Vaux, *Sir* Tho. Boleyne.

[f] The Earl of Devon *is doubtleſs meant. But this Feaſt being thus held by a Deputy, the Entry here which follows the Memorial of the Feaſt held at* Windſore, *that the King himſelf went into the Chappel to hear Maſs for the deceaſed (which according to the Statutes was to be performed in the Morning after the Feaſt) muſt relate to the Solemnity obſerved by him at* Greenwich *on the Morrow after St.* George's *Feaſt.*

Earl

Comes *Devoniæ*,	Dom. *Ferdinandum*, Regem *Portugaliæ*, Regem *Hungariæ*.	Dom. *Roos*, Dom. *Montjoy*, Dom. *Wylloughby*	D. *Arth. Plantagenet*, Dom. *Rich. Wynkfeld*, Dom. *Maur. Barkley*.	P. 213.
Comes *Salopiæ*,	Dom. *Ferdinandum*, Regem *Portugaliæ*, Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*.	Dom. *Fytzwater*, Dom. *Haſtyngs*, Dom. *Roos*.	Dom. *Rich. Wynkfeld*, Dom. *Nicho. Vaux*, Dom *Ri. Sacheverell*.	
Comes *Wylſchiriæ*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*, Regem *Hungariæ*, Dom. *Ferdinandum*.	Dom. *Fytzwater*, Dom. *Montjoy*, Dom. *Haſtyngs*.	Dom. *Ric. Wynkfeld*, Dom. *Tho. Boleyne*, Dom. *Gul. Compton*.	
Comes *Surreyæ*,	Regem *Hungariæ*, Dom. *Ferdinandum*, Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*.	Dom *Fytzwater*, Dom. *Haſtyngs*, Dom. *Ferrers*.	Dom. *Nico. Vaux*, Dom. *Tho. Boleyne*, Dom. *Ric. Wynkfeld*.	
Comes *Cantiæ*,	Regem *Hungariæ*, Regem *Portugaliæ*, Dom. *Ferdinandum*.	Dom. *Montaugu*, Dom. *Ferrers*, Dom. *Fytzwater*.	Dom. *Tho. Boleyne*, Dom. *Ric. Wynkfeld*, Dom. *Hen. Goulford*.	
Comes *Wigorniæ*,	Regem *Hungariæ*, Dom. *Ferdinandum*, Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*.	Dom. *Roos*, Dom. *Fytzwater*, Dom. *Ferrers*.	Dom. *Ric. Wynkfeld*, Dom. *Maur. Barkley*, Dom. *Tho. Boleyne*.	
Dom. *Tho. Lovell*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*, Dom. *Ferdinandum*, Regem *Daciæ*.	Dom. *Fytzwater*, Dom. *Roos*, Dom. *Ferrers*.	Dom. *Ric. Wynkfeld*, Dom. *Maur. Barkley*, Dom *Tho. Vear*.	

Dom.

E. of Devonſhire,	Don Ferdinand, *King of* Portugal, *K. of* Hungary.	*Lord* Roos, *Lord* Montjoy, *L.* Wylloughby.	*Sir* Arth. Plantagenet. *Sir* Rich. Wynkfeld, *Sir* Maur. Barkley.
Earl of Shrewsbury,	Don Ferdinand, *The K. of* Portugal, *E. of* Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Fytzwater, *Lord* Haſtyngs, *Lord* Roos.	*Sir* Rich. Wynkfeld, *Sir* Nicholas Vaux, *Sir* Rich. Sacheverell.
Earl of Wylſchire,	*The K. of* Portugal, *K. of* Hungary, Don Ferdinand.	*Lord* Fytzwater, *Lord* Montjoy, *Lord* Haſtyngs.	*Sir* Rich. Wynkfeld, *Sir* Tho. Boleyne, *Sir* Will. Compton.
Earl of Surrey,	*The K. of* Hungary, Don Ferdinand, *E. of* Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Fytzwater, *Lord* Haſtyngs, *Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux, *Sir* Tho. Boleyne, *Sir* Rich. Wynkfeld.
Earl of Kent,	*The K. of* Hungary, *K. of* Portugal, Don Ferdinand.	*Lord* Montagu, *Lord* Ferrers, *Lord* Fytzwater.	*Sir* Tho. Boleyne, *Sir* Rich. Wynkfeld, *Sir* Henry Goulford.
Earl of Worceſter,	*The K. of* Hungary, Don Ferdinand, *E. of* Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Roos, *Lord* Fytzwater, *Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Rich. Wynkfeld, *Sir* Maur. Barkley, *Sir* Tho. Boleyne.
Sir Tho. Lovell,	*The K. of* Portugal, Don Ferdinand, *K. of* Denmark.	*Lord* Fytzwater, *Lord* Roos, *Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Ric. Wynkfeld, *Sir* Maur. Barkley, *Sir* Thomas Vere.

Sir

Dom. *Hen. Marney,* Regem *Portugaliæ,* Dom. *Fytzwater,* Dom. *Ric. Wynkfeld,* Dom. *Ferdinandum,* Dom. *Ferrers,* Dom. *Nich. Vaux,* Com. *Westmerlandiæ.* D. *Fytzwarrenne.* Dom. *Hen. Goulford.*

Quâ denominatione ſinceriter adimpletâ, Regique porrectâ, Majeſtas
P. 214. ejus Regia, legit in ſplendorem hujus inſigniſſimæ Societatis Dominum [a] *Ferdinandum Caroli* Imperatoris fratrem & Dominum [b] *Richardum Wynkfeld* Equitem auratum.

Declaratio

Sir Henry Marney, *The K. of* Portugal, Don Ferdinand, *E. of* Weſtmerl. *Lord* Fytzwater, *Lord* Ferrers, *L.* Fytzwarren. *Sir* Rich. Wynkfeld, *Sir* Nicholas Vaux, *Sir* Henry Goulford.

Which Nomination being fully finiſhed and delivered to the King, his Royal Majeſty choſe into the Splendor of this moſt famous Society Don [a] Ferdinand *Brother of* Charles *the Emperor, and Sir* [b] Richard Wingfeild *Knight.*

a Ferdinand *then Archduke of* Auſtria *&c. Knight of the* Golden Fleece, *being elected into the ſecond Stall on the Prince's Side, vacant by the degrading and Attainder of the Duke of* Bucks, *had the Enſigns of the* Garter *ſent him by Vertue of a Commiſſion bearing Date* 17 Auguſt 15 H. 8. *printed in* Aſhm. *App. n.* lxiii. *And he received them at* Nuremberg *on the Feaſt of the Conception of our Lady* Vinc. *MS in* Off. Arm. *n.* 152. *p.* 159, *that is on the* 8*th of* Dec. *when he gave a Certificate of his Acceptance and took his Oath with ſome Modifications* Aſhm. *App. note* cxv cxlii. *the Form of his ſitting at Dinner on that Day in the Mantle of this Order is repreſented in a Limning.* Aſhm. *Hiſt. p.* 404. *and he was at length inſtalled on* 17 July 16 H. 8. Vinc. *MS n.* 417. *by his Proxy* George de Halwyn *Baron of* Gomyns. Aſhm. *Hiſt. p.* 438.

Polyd. Virg. p. 675. *Ferdinandus* Archidux *Auſtriæ,* frater *Caroli* Imperatoris factus eſt Eques *Garterii* Ordinis, qui ſibi magno honori duxit, in id nobile Equitum Collegium aggregari, vir ipſe multo nobiliſſimus, clariſſimuſque.

His Deſire to be admitted into this Order appears from the Inſtructions given to the Embaſſadors, who were ſent to him with the Enſigns of it, which are inſerted in the Appendix at length, becauſe in the Letter of Cardinal Wolſey *annexed to them, it ſeems to be intimated that the then Duke of* Ferrara *had been alſo elected into this Society. Upon the Death of* Hercules *Duke of this Place (who had been in his Time a Companion of this Order) His Son* Alfonſus d'Eſt *ſucceeded in that Dutchy, in the Year* 1505, *and lived till* 31 Oct. 1534, *but there is no Memorial entred in this* Black-book *of his Election, neither is he mentioned in any Catalogue, which the Collector hath ſeen. There being no Liſt of the Companions inſerted in this Book from the Commencement of this Reign, it may not be unacceptable in this Place to give one according to the Seniority of Elections.*

1 Tho. *Earl of* Arundel *elected when Lord* Mautravers 13 E. 4. *died* 25 Oct. 16 H. 8.
2 Thomas Howard *Duke of* Norfolk *elect under* Rich. 3. *depoſed and reſtored, died* 21 May 16 H. 8.
3 George *Earl of* Shrewsbury *died* 26 July 33 H. 8.
4 Thomas Grey *Marqueſs* Dorſet *died* 22 H. 8.
5 Henry *Earl of* Northumberland *died* 18 H. 8.
6 Henry *Earl of* Eſſex *died* 13 March 31 H. 8.
7 *Sir* Charles Somerſet *Earl of* Worceſter *died* 17 H. 8.
8 *Sir* Thomas Lovell *died* 25 May 16 H. 8.
9 Henry Stafford *Earl of* Wiltſhire *died* 6 March 14 H. 8.
10 Rich. Grey *Earl of* Kent *died* 3 Apr. 15 H. 8.
11 *Sir* Rys ap Thomas *made his Will* Feb. 2. *proved* 5 July 1425. 17 H. 8.
12 Charles *the Emperor died* 21 Sept. 1558. 5 & 6 Ph. & M.
13 Thomas *Lord* Darcy *beheaded* 31 June 28 H. 8.
14 Edward Sutton *Lord* Dudeley *died* 23 H. 8.
15 Thomas Howard *Earl of* Surrey *died in* 1 & 2 Ph. & M.
16 Thomas Weſt *Lord* de la War *died before* 12 Feb. 17 H. 8.
17 *Sir* Henry *Lord* Marney *died* 24 May 15 H. 8.
18 George Nevil *Lord* Abergavenny *died* 27 H. 8.
19 *Sir* Charles Brandon *Duke of* Suffolk *died* 21 Auguſt 37 H. 8.
20 Edward Stanley *Lord* Montegle *made his Will* 5 Apr. 1524. *and died two Days after.* Vinc. Bar. *Mſ.*
21 Tho. *Lord* Dacres *died* 24 Oct. 1525. 17 H. 8.
22 *Sir* Will. Sandis *made his Will* 8 Dec. 32 H. 8.
23 Henry *Earl of* Devon *beheaded* 30 H. 8.

Theſe with the two Companions now elected Don Ferdinando *and Sir* Richard Wingfeild *complete the Number of this Society, ſo as it ſhould ſeem as if there was no Vacancy for this Duke of* Ferrara *at this Time. The Earl of* Wiltſhire *died on* 6 March 14 H. 8. *and in a Chapter on* x May *in the* 15*th Year Sir* Thomas Bullen *was elected. This Regiſter mentions Stalls to be then void, and we find this Duke of* Ferrara *then nominated in twelve Suffrages, whereof the Lord* Marney *was one of the* Scrutiners, *which Lord died fourteen Days afterwards, and on the* 13 July *following the Lord* Ferrers *was choſen, at whoſe Election the Earl of* Kent *was preſent, who himſelf died on* 3*d of* April *following, but his Death as alſo that of the Lord* Montegle *was ſubſequent to the Date of the Cardinals Letter, being wrote on* 26 Auguſt 15 H. 8. *This is printed by the Reverend Mr.* Strype, *and being very long is placed in the Append. n.* 3.

b *See the Memoirs of his Life in the Introd. p.* 219.

Declaration

DECLARATIO STATUTORUM.

Statuta atq; Ordinationes illuſtriſſimi Ordinis Divi Georgii, *cui Subligaris eſt ab eventu nomen additum: enarrata ac declarata per inclytiſſimum, excellentem ac præpotentem Principem* Henricum *hujus nominis Octavum, dei gratia Regem* Angliæ, *ac* Franciæ, *Defenſorem fidei, Dominum* Hiberniæ, *&c.*

UBI clariſſimus, invictiſſimus, & inter fortunatiſſimos hujus mundi Principes meritiſſimè numeratus, *Edoardus Tertius, Angliæ* Rex & *Franciæ*, Dominus *Hiberniæ*, &c. Ad honorem omnipotentis Dei, beatiſſimæ

Eſtatuz & Ordonnances du treſnoble Ordre de la Jarretiere reformez, explanez, & declairz de nouueau per treſhault, treſexcellent, & treſpuiſſant Prynce Henry *le huytieſme, par la Grace de dieu, Roy d'* Angleterre, *& de* Fraunce, *Deffenſeur de la Foy, & Seigneur d'* Irlande *&c.*

COmme le treſfameulx, treſvictoreulx, & l'un des plus eureulx Princes du Monde *Edouart* le troizieſme de ce nom jadiz Roy d'*Angleterre* & de *France*, Seigneur d'*Irland* &c. Alhonneur de dieu tout puiſſant, la benoiſte

Declaration of the[i] *Statutes.*

Statutes and Ordinances of the moſt illuſtrious Order of St. *George*, to which from the Event the Name of Garter is added, pronounced, and declared by the moſt renowned, excellent, and moſt potent Prince *Henry* of that Name the Eighth, by the Grace of God, King of *England* and *France*, Defendour of the Faith, Lord of *Ireland* &c.

WHen the moſt famous, moſt invincible, and moſt deſervedly to be numbered among the moſt fortunate Princes of this World, Edward *the* Third, *King of* England *and* France, *Lord of* Ireland *&c. to the Honour of Al-*

i *The Editor cannot as yet diſcover in what Language this Declaration of the Statutes was made in this Year, for he knows not the Form of the Entry thereof in the* Regiſtr. Chartac. *and the Original formerly repoſited in the Archives at* Windſor *is loſt. The Paſſage relating to this Matter inſerted in this Book under the firſt Year of this Reign, may be capable of different Interpretations, and therefore he dares not adventure to give any Conjectures or draw any Inferences from it; the Difficulty therein ariſes, in that Dr.* Aldrydge *the Compiler was not promoted to the Office of Regiſter till the 26th Year. The Statutes now Obligatory on the Knights are in* Engliſh *publiſhed by Mr.* Aſhmole *in black Letters, delivered to them upon their Inſtallations, which are dated on* 23 Apr. 1522, *by Miſtake there ſaid to be the eighth inſtead of the fourteenth of this King, but 'tis evident that Copy is not an exact Tranſcript of the Declaration made at this Time, becauſe there is cited in the 19th Article a Decree made in the 32d Year for turning Maſſes into pecuniary Summs. The preſent Diſquiſition is for the Original in this 14th Year, and 'tis hoped ſome Library or private Study may furniſh an Exemplar delivered to ſome Companion elected ſoon after this Time, which may enable us to gueſs, if not to determine, whether theſe Statutes were then declared in the* Engliſh *Language, as thoſe were in the eleventh Year, or in the* French *Tongue, whereof a Copy is here exhibited taken from the Office of the Chamberlains of the* Exchequer, *or in* Latin, *and in that Caſe, whether our Compiler did not take the ſame Liberty, as he did with the Statutes of* Ed. III, *that is turn them into his own Style and Latinity. As in the* Engliſh *Statutes now delivered to the Knights there are ſome Tranſpoſitions and Variations from this* Latin *Exemplar, ſo there are extant other Copies in* Engliſh *with this ſame Date, which vary from both; for ſome of them contain a fourth Point of* Reproach *ſee* Aſhm. *p.* 289. *This Regiſtet was upon his Oath, and if he did tranſlate theſe Statutes, it cannot be conceived that he took any farther Liberty than to dreſs them up in the moſt expreſſive* Latin *he was Maſter of, and ſo far they muſt be of Authority. And ſince there is a Variety between this* Latin *and theſe* Engliſh *Copies though in Matters of ſmall Conſequence, it hath been thought not improper to print a new* Engliſh *Verſion of the* Latin, *which is therefore to be eſteemed of no Weight, and only for the Service of a Reader unacquainted with that Language.*

simæ virginis *Mariæ*, præclari Martyris Divi *Georgii*, nobilissimi regni *Anglorum* insignissimi Patroni, & Sancti *Edoardi* Confessoris, ob stabilitatem atque incrementum Catholicæ fidei, bonorum morum augmentum, & omnigenæ virtutis exercitium, intra Castrum *Windesori*, viginti sex nobilium ac fortium Equitum societatem atque Ordinem instituit, quem, à præ-

---

noiste Vierge Inmaculée *Marie*, & du glorieulx Martir Sainct *George* Patron du noble Royaulmee d'*Angleterre*, & de Sainct *Edouart* Roy & Confesseur, a l'exaltacion de bonnes meurs & vertus, ayt Ordonne, estably, cree, & fondé dedens le Chasteau Royal de *Windesore* une Compaignie de vingt & sex Chevaliers, pour estre de l'Ordre de Sainct *George*, appellé la *Jarretiere*,

---

Almighty God, the most blessed Virgin Mary, *the most famous Martyr St.* George *Patron of the most noble Kingdom of* Englishmen, *and of St.* Edward *the Confessor for the Establishment and Increase of the Catholick Faith, the Increase of good Manners, and the Exercise of all Manner of Vertue did, within the Castle of* Windsor, *institute a Society and Order of twenty six noble and valiant Knights*

The Right Reverend Dr. Matthew Wren *Bishop of* Ely, *while he was Register of this Order, did in* 1631. *write a Comment in* Latin *upon these Statutes, which is here inserted, with his Preface wherein he acquaints us whence he collected his Observations.*

STATUTA
Nobilissimi Ordinis in *ANGLIA*, Dicti
A
PERISCELIDE:
Adjectis aliquot ad Marginem Notis;
In quibus videre erit,
Quantum Statuta hæc a prioribus discesserint,
Quantum & ab his Statutis recessum, ex eo tempore sit,
Qua per Novorum Decretorum accessiones,
Qua per Hodiernas Consuetudines,
Ex collectione & Collatione *M. W:* Decani *Windesorienſis*, & Scribæ Nobilissimi *ORDINIS*.
Anno Domini MDCXXXI.

PROLEGOMENA

Quatuor percensui Statutorum NOBILISSIMI ORDINIS Exemplaria.

1 Primum & antiquissimum habetur in vetusto libello Decani *WINDESORIENSIS* (una cum fundatione & Statutis Collegii *Windesorienſis*) quem ante C. annos *Jacobus Denton* Canonicus Collegio contulit. Citatur igitur in his Notis per Literam *D.*

Originalia hæc fuisse Statuta atq; in prima Ordinis Institutione confecta, parum dubito. Licet in Cap. decimo de pœna tarde venientium, & Cap. duodecimo, De mulcta non gestantium subligaculum, Additiones sunt, quæ paulo posterius Statutis ipsis sunt insertæ.

2 Alterum habetur in magno Registro Ordinis, quod Niger Liber (a colore tegumenti) appellatur, manetq; jam in custodia Scribæ.

Atque ista quidem Statuta ordinata fuisse per *R. Ed.* Quartum statim sub initia ejus Regni, clarissimis argumentis poterit demonstrari, citatur per literam *N.*

3 Tertium continetur in Scheda pergamena convoluta, quam Roculum vulgo vocant; cujus mihi copiam fecit *D. Franciscus Crane* Cancellarius Ordinis: Gallicano idiomate conscribitur, & primi exemplaris verba fere recitat, sed cum adjectionibus tamen nonnullis, quæ sub R. R. *Hen.* V. & *Hen.* VI. prodiere. Citatur per Literam R.

4 Quartum Statutorum est, quæ hic nunc describuntur: De quibus illud semel monendum est, ubi nihil in contrarium notatur ad marginem, ea cum antiquioribus Statutis, re quidem ipsa atque sententia, si non & verbis, omnino consentire.

Historia nobilissimi Ordinis a *PERISCELIDE*, trium Librorum (seu Registrorum) serie describitur.

1 Primus ille est, quem nigrum Librum vocant. In eo memoria rerum diducitur ab ipsa inchoatione Ordinis, ad exitum *Edw.* VI, sed hiulca plane, abruptaque, & miseris subinde hiatibus deformi historia. Nec mirum: nam, si recte observo, conscriptus non fuit ante annum *Henr.* Octavi vicesimum sextum. Erat tum *Robertus Aldridge* (S. S. Theolog. Doctor & Canonicus *Windesorienſis*) Scriba Ordinis. Ille (forsitan) compilatis undique prioribus scriniis, & convasatis (quæ tum reperire erat) rerum *Georgianarum* monumentis, Historiam inde hanc (ut potuit) contexuit a prima origine. Dein etiam continuavit (ut vero est simillimum) usq; ad initium regni *Mariæ*, quanquam Episcopus ipse interea *Coventrensis* esset per xiii annos. Alium enim scribam factum reperio per id temporis neminem.

2 Secundus Liber cæruleo tegumine obducitur, incipitq; ineunte regnum R. *Mariæ*, & desinit in R. *Jacobi* annum xviii.

3 Tertius inde ad hæc tempora descendit, rubro tegumento involutus, gestaturq; a Scriba in solennibus.

prælustri Subligaculo cognominatum, Divo quoque *Georgio* nuncupavit, & ad tutamen, decus, atque complementum ejusdem laudabiles Ordinationes ac Statuta condidit, à Collegis & coordinatis illis inviolabiliter observanda, in quibus obscura quædam, ambigua, & lucidæ explanationis atque interpretationis egena extiterunt, quædam vero addenda atque amplificanda visa sunt: Potentissimus, invictissimus, atque excellentissimus Princeps *Henricus Octavus*, auspice Deo, Rex *Angliæ* & *Franciæ*, Defensor fidei, Dominus *Hiberniæ*, &c. hujus Ordinis optimo jure Supremus, per eum amorem, quem erga militiæ statum & nunc habet, & semper habebat, cujus splendorem indies auctum iri ardentissime desiderat, & ob frequens Sociorum ejusdem Ordinis desiderium, consilium, & assensum; *vicesimo quarto* die *Aprilis*, Anno gratiæ *millesimo quingentesimo vicesimo secundo*, regni vero sui * *quarto decimo*, obscuritates istas quorundam in quibusdam P. 213.

tiere, pour l'honnorable continuance, augmentacion, & entretenement de laquelle, les dict tresvictorieulx Roy eust devise & instituе divers Honnorables Estatuz, & laudables Ordonnances pour estre obserues & gardez par les confreres chevaliers, & compaignons dudict noble Ordre, ausquelz estatuz sont aucuns doubtes, & ambiguites neceſſaires & expediens estre plus amplement interpretez, extenduz, & explanez: Et aucuns autres choses tresrequises estre adjoustées, mises & amplifices en iceulx, a ceste cause le trespuissant, tresvictorieulz, treshault, & tresexcellent Prynce *Henry le VIII*, par la grace de dieu, Roy d'*Angleterre*, & de *France*, Defenseur de la foy & Seigneur d'*Irlande*, Souverain dudict noble Ordre, pour le tressinguliere amour & perfecte delectacion, que sa Majeste a & porte audict noble Ordre, & a l'estat de Chevalrye, de la quelle par tresgrante desir, bon zele, & ardante Affectyon, il desire l'honneur, accroissement, & augmentacion, & à la requeste, & instant desire des Chevaliers & Compaignons dudict Ordre, & par leur advis & consentement le xxiii jour de *Avrill*, l'an de grace mil cinq cens xxii^me^, de son Reigne le xiiii, à faict Interpretation &

Knights denominated from the illustrious Garter, *and dedicated to St.* George, *He for the Support, Honour, and compleating the same, made laudable Ordinances and Statutes, to be inviolably observed by the Fellows and Brethren thereof, in which some Things obscure and ambiguous, wanted clear Explanation and Interpretation, others wanted some Additions and Enlargements. The most potent, most invincible, and most excellent Prince* Henry *the* Eighth, *by God's Grace King of* England, *and* France, *Defendour of the Faith, Lord of* Ireland *&c. Sovereign of this Order by full Right, out of the Love that he now hath, and ever hath had to the military State, whose Splendour he most ardently desires to see augmented dayly, and at the frequent Desire of the Companions, and by their Council and Assent on the* 24th *Day of* April, *in the Year of Grace* 1522, *the* * fourteenth *of his Reign, hath explained and interpreted these Obscurities and Ambiguities of some Articles in some of these Statutes, adding*

* Cœpta est hæc Elucidatio (idque rogatu Equitum) anno xi. sed consummata anno xiv. *latine* quidem per Scribam, *Gallice* vel *Anglice* a Caduceatore Regio requiretur. N.

buſdam è ſtatutis illis articulorum atque ambiguitates interpretatus eſt, & elucidavit, quædam inſuper (ut res ferebat) adjiciens atque amplificans. Quæ profecto Statuta, ordinationes, interpretationes, declarationes, reformationes, & explanationes, cum additamentis, ſecundum verum ac germanum Senſum à Supremo cum Collegis omnibus ejuſdem Ordinis impoſterum obſervari debent, juxta modum qui ſubſequitur.

1 Decretum imprimis eſt, quod Rex, hæredes, & [k] Succeſſores ejus, *Angliæ* poſt eum Reges, erunt imperpetuum præfati Ordinis & amiciſſimæ Societatis Supremi. Ad [l] quos deinceps pro ſuo cujuſcunq; tempore declaratio, interpretatio, deciſio, correctio, ſolutio, &. diſpenſatio Statutorum, ſicubi nodus extiterit, aut ambiguitas animos in diverſum traxerit, omnino ſpectabunt [m].

2 Nemo

& declaration des obſcuritez, doubtes, & ambiguitez des articles deſdicts eſtatuz, avec aucunes addicions & amplifications a iceulx adiouſtz; la tenneur des quelz laudables eſtatuz, ordonnances, interpretations, declarations, reformations, explanations, avec les addicions deſſuſdictes apres la vraie intencion d'iceulx ſeront doreſenavant obſervez, gardez, & enſuis par le Souverain & Compaignons du dict Ordre en la fourme & maniere qui enſuit.

1 Premierement il eſt ordonnè, & accordè, que le Roy, & ſes hoires, & Succeſſours, Rois d'*Angleterre* ſeront pour touſjours naiz Soverains de la dicte noble Ordre & amiable Compaignie de Sainct *George*, nommé la *Jarretiere*, au quel Souverain, & a ſes hoires, & ſucceſſours appertiendra la Declaration, Solution, Determination, Interpretation, Reformation, & Diſpenſation de toutes Cauſes concernant & touchant aucune choſe de obſcuritè, ou doubte contenuz es eſtatuz dudict noble Ordre.

2 Item

---

adding and amplifying as Occaſion offered. Which Statutes, Ordinances, Interpetations, Declarations, Reformations, and Explanations with Additions, according to the true and genuine Senſe ought to be obſerved for the future by the Sovereign and all the Companions of this Order, according to the Form which follows.

1 *Firſt it is decreed, that the King, his Heirs and* [k] *Succeſſors after him, Kings of* England, *ſhall for ever be Sovereigns of the aforeſaid Order and moſt friendly Society. To* [l] *whom hereafter, to every one according to his Time, ſhall* [m] *belong the Declaration, Interpretation, Deciſion, Correction, Solution, and Diſpenſation with the Statutes, when any Difficulty ariſes, or when an Ambiguity cauſes Differences of Opinion.*

2 *No*

---

k Succeſſores nunc primum adduntur, ſed quanto cautius *Edv.* Quartus, quiſquis in *Anglia* regni ſolio potietur, ordinis Supremus erit.

l Integra hæc periodus nunc additur ab *H.* VIII.

m Reformatio Statutorum (neſcio quæ) poſtulata atq; decreta ſub *Ed.* VIto, Anno tertio, & quarto & quinto, ſed quid factum fuerit, non apparet. *N.* Certe imperatum Cancellario, ut e libris prorſus expungi curaret omnia novitia Statuta, legeſque & conſuetudines nuperas, introductas in tenera R. *Ed.* VIti ætate. *Mar.* Reg. primo. Quin & ſub *Eliz.* Anno primo, Reviſio Statutorum aliquot e Com-

2 Nemo [n] deligetur in ſocium hujus Ordinis, [o] niſi qui nomine, armis, ac ſanguine generoſus, & [p] Eques irreprehenſus exiſtat. Nec aliquis Collega hujus Ordinis ab hinc eum (dum electio ſuſcipitur) nominabit, quem ex animo notâ non vacare [q] judicat. [r] Generoſus autem nomine, Armis, & Sanguine is intelligitur, qui, præter Patrem ac Matrem, Avos & Proavos quoque generoſi ſanguinis habuerit. Irreprehenſus & ſine notâ judicatur, qui nullum ex tribus hiis ſequentibus incurriſſe probatur. Prima nempe ſpecies eſt, ſi quis Eques condemnatus hæreticâ pravitate fuerit, minus catholicè ſenſerit, aut publicam eo nomine pœnam dederit. P. 216.

Altera,

2 Item il eſt accordé, que nul ne ſera eſleu ne choiſi Compaignon dudict ordre, s'il n'eſt Gentilhomme de ſang, & Chevalier ſans reproche: Et que nul Chevalier dudict ordre nommera en ſon election aucune perſonne pour eſtre Compaignon d'icelluy Ordre, lequel en ſa conſcience il penſe, ou eſtime avoir en luy tache de Reproche, Gentilhomme de ſang eſt icy apres declairè de trois deſcentes de nobleſſe, ceſtaſſavoir de Nom & d'Armes depar ſon pere & depar ſa mere: & touchant ſi aucun Chevalier ait eſte accuſé ou noté de Reproche, & pource qu'il y a pluſieurs & diverſe Pointis de Reproche, icy ſeront declarez trois pointz tant ſeullement en la fourme qui s'enſuit. Le premier pointe de Reproache eſt, que ſi aucun Chevalier, que dieu deffende, fuit convanicu ou attainct

de

2 *No One* [n] *ſhall be choſen a Companion of this Order,* [o] *unleſs he be a Gentleman of Name, Arms, and Blood, and an irreprochable* [p] *Knight, neither ſhall any Companion of this Order henceforth, when an Election is undertaken, name him whom he doth not in his Conſcience* [q] *judge void of Reproach. But he is underſtood to be a* [r] *Gentleman of Name, Arms, and Blood, who beſides his Father and Mother ſhall have Grandfathers and Great Grandfathers alſo of gentile Blood. He is adjudged irreprehenſible and without Reproach, who is proved not to have incurred any of the three following Caſes. The firſt Sort is, if any Knight ſhould be condemned of heretical Depravity, ſhould have Thoughts leſs orthodox, or had undergone publick Puniſhment on that Account.*

Gggg *In*

Commilitonibus committitur, ne qua forte pugnent cum religione & legibus Regni. Et quia feciales parum appoſite reſpondebant ad pleraque interrogata, Commiſſio datur ad examinandum regiſtra & omnia Archiva Ordinis, adque illuſtrandum & reconciliandum, ſi quid obſcurum aut contrarium emergat; quo revocentur omnia ad primam inſtitutionem. Sed ſalva tamen poteſtate Supremo, addendi, mutandive, pro honore Ordinis. *Jacob.* Anno nono. Statutum eſt porro, ut hujuſmodi commiſſio ad ordinandum omnes quæſtiones negotiaque ad ordinem ſpectantia, quotannis continuetur: ita tamen ut commiſſionarii rationem omnium reddant in proxime ſequenti capitulo. *Jacobi* Anno viceſimo primo. Decretum inſuper, ut quater in anno conventum agerent commiſſionarii ſuper negotiis Ordinis, *Caroli* VI. Commiſſio denique ampliſſima exiit, pro reformatione rerum omnium quæ ad Ordinem ſpectant *Car.* VI. fœliciter, o!

n Nul ne ſera eſleu Compaignon. R. In ordinem nullus admittetur. D. Nullus in ſocietatem aſcribetur. N.

o Niſi cinctus irreprobatæ Militiæ cingulo, ſanguiniſque generoſitate dotatus ex origine. D. Sil neſt gentilhome de ſang, & Chevalier ſanz reprouche. R. Niſi generis ac militiæ nomine dignus fuerit, ut qui moribus ac fama ſplendidus & Eques ante (ut minimum) Auratus. Ignobiles & improbi repulſam omnino patientur. N.

p Hinc factum eſt ut electo atque inſtallato Domino *Roos*, cum tamen in craſtino Rex intelligeret, eum nunquam creatum fuiſſe Equitem, convocato concilio Electionem pronunciavit inanem fuiſſe; & inſignia ordinis tolli præcepit. Dein ſtricto gladio, Equitem eum creavit, & tum electus eſt in ordinem denuo idem Dominus *Roos*, recepitque inſignia & inſtallationem denuo. *Hen.* VIII. xvii°

q Hinc factum eſt, ut Comes quidem de *Kendale*, quia non intellexit Dominos & Equites hujus Regni tum nota carere, neminem voluit nominare. *Hen.* VI. xxxviii°

r Cætera quæ in hoc capite ſequuntur, ſingula adduntur per *H.* VIII.

Altera, ſi læſæ / Majeſtatis convictus fuerit. Tertia, ſi de bello fugiat, quod Supremus, vel ab eo deſignatus, & authoritatem ejus habens gerit, poſteaquam vexilla protenſa ſunt & pugna occepit iniri. Qui tam turpiter illinc aufugerit, merito reprehendendus exiſtimari debet, nec in præſentem Ordinem eligendus. Et ſi contingat (quod abſit) aliquem antea lectum rem poſthâc tam ignominioſam committere, is, ut commeretur, ab hoc Ordine [t] deponetur, in proximi Concilii celebratione, ſi ita Supremo ac ſocietati viſum fuerit.

3 Quotannis vigiliâ Divi *Georgii*, hoc eſt, *viceſimo ſecundo Aprilis* [u], etſi

---

de hereſie, ou d'erreur contre la foy catholique, ou euſt pource ſuffert paine ou pugnition publique. Le ſecund point de Reproache eſt, que ſi aucun Chevalier avoit eſtre ſurprins, convanicu, ou attainct de hault traiſon. Et le troiſieſme point eſt, que ſi aucun Chevalier departoit ou s'enfuioit de la battaille, ou journee, eſtant avecques ſon Souverain Seigneour, ou ſon lieutenant, deputé, ou altre Capitaine, ayant le povoir & auctorité du Roy, & la, ou les banieres, eſtandartz, ou Penons ont eſte deſploies, & qu'ilz ont commence & procedé juſques a combatre, celluy qui ainſi lachement & quovardement s'enfuit ou departe dillec, doibt eſtre eſtimé & adjugée Chevalier aiant Reproche: Et jamais digne deſtre eſleu Chevalier de la dicte Compaignie. Et ſi par cas de fortune advenoit, que aucun Chevalier de la dicte Compaignie, que dieu ne voille, fit ou commiſt aucun tel reprochable cas, que adoncques il ſera privé & degradé dudict Ordre au premier chapitre enſuyvant, ſi ainſi ſemblera bon au ſoverain & la compaignie.

3 Item, que chaſcun an, le jour de la veille Sainct *George*, c'eſtaſſavoir

---

In the next Place, if he ſhould be convicted of high / Treaſon. Thirdly, if he ſhould fly from Battle, that the Sovereign or any deputed by him, and having his Authority ſhould wage, after the Banners were diſplayed, and the Fight was begun. Whoever ſhould ſo ſhamefully fly from thence, ought deſervedly to be eſteemed reproachable, and not to be choſen into this preſent Order. And if it ſhould chance (which 'tis hoped will not happen) that any heretofore elected, ſhould hereafter commit a Thing ſo ignominious, he, as he deſerves, ſhall be [t] degraded from this Order, in the Chapter to be next held, if to the Sovereign and Society it ſhall ſo ſeem fit.

3 *Yearly on the Eve of St.* George, *that is on the 22d of* April [u], *though*

---

[s] Decretum eſt, quod ſi quis generoſus aut nobilis ex utroque parente, avo & proavo, læſæ Majeſtatis condemnatus, reſtituatur ad familiæ ſuæ dignitatem, capax etiam ſit hujus ordinis, niſi aliter incapax ſit. *Eliz.* I.

[t] Cum ſolenni Proclamatione facta per Garterum, in medio Chori, (aſtante Oſtiario) dejectione inſignium (ordine) per Fecialium aliquem, ignominioſa amotione eorundem e choro; & calcatione alicujus partis e porta occidentali (N.) ſed non in foſſam publicam *Jacobi* Anno primo. Cæterum quod ad nomina eorum, qui læſæ Majeſtatis peragentur, decretum eſt, non eradi e libris atque regiſtris, ne turpis eſſet macula: ſed paſſim in margine librorum, nominibus illis aſcribi oportere, Vah Proditor! *Hen.* VIII. xxxii°.

[u] Non obſtant la Prorogacion de le feſte R.

etſi juxta ritum Eccleſiæ divina tum *Georgio* minime celebrentur, omnes Equites hujus Ordinis [x], ubi ubi fuerint, modo ſuâ libertate gaudeant [y], trabeâ, tunicâ, [z] humerali, & torque, debito ſcilicet hujus Ordinis habitu, rite induentur, horâ tertiâ poſt meridiem, donec officia veſpertina cum [a] cœnâ & [b] miſſu poſt cœnam perſoluta fuerint. In matutinis itaque diei ſequentis ſolenni proceſſu, ſummo ſacrificio, ſecundiſque veſperis, immo diem totum uſque dum cœna [c] cum miſſu poſt cœnam finiantur, ſimili modo [d] incedent.

4 [e] Si vero (causâ poſtulante) præfata ſolennitas prorogari debeat, vel Supremus eam prorogandam eſſe cenſeat, ibi Commilitones omnes qui fuerint

---

voir le xxii[me] jour du moys d'*Avril*, auquel jour jaſoit que nul ſervice de Sainct *George* ne feuſt faict ne celebre, tous les Chevaliers de la dict Compaignie eſtans en lieulx & places en leurs libertez, en quelques lieulx que ſe ſoient, ſeront tenuz porter l'habit du dict Ordre, c'eſtaſſavoir Robe, Mantel, Chapperon, & Colier depuys l'heure des premieres Veſpres a l'heure de tierce, qui eſt a troys Heures apres midy, juſques ad ce que leſdictes Veſpres, & autre divyne Service, Soper, & *Vuidee* ſoit faict & accomplye, & ſemblablement le matin du jour Saincte *George* a matines, proceſſion, meſſe, & ſecondes Veſpres, & tout aulong dudict jour juſques ad ce que leſdictes Souper, & *Vuidee* ſoit faicte comme dit eſt.

4 Item que ſi pour aucunes cauſes, il plaiſoit audict Soverain proroguer la dicte feſte & ſolempnité Sainct *George*, ou que la dicte feſte deuſt eſtre

---

though according to the Rite of the Church no divine Services are celebrated to St. George, *all the Knights of this* [x] *Order wherever they are, if they enjoy their* [y] *Liberty ſhall be duly apparelled in the Mantle, Surcoat,* [z] *Hood, and Collar, the proper Habit of this Order, at Three of the Clock in the Afternoon, till the Evening Services with the* [a] *Supper and the* [b] Voyd *after Supper be ended. And likewiſe ſhall ſo go in the Morning Services of the following Day, the ſolemn Proceſſion, at high Maſs, at the ſecond Veſpers, and the whole Day even till Supper, with the* [c] *Void after Supper be ended.*

4 [e] *But if (Occaſion requiring it) the ſaid Solempnity ought to be prorogued, or the Sovereign thinks it proper to have it prorogued, there all the Companions*

---

x Ac ſi præſentes forent protunc, cum ſuperiore Ordinis, in loco ad hoc ſpecialiter deſtinato. D. multo autem magis quando adſunt cum ipſo.

y Portabunt mantellos de colore blodio D. Manteaulx de bleu du dit Ordre R. Cæruleas trabeas. N.

z Si probe obſervo, nuſquam hujus mentio, nec in antiquis, nec in his Statutis occurrit, niſi hic & Capite xx°.

a Jam hi qui cœnare decreverint, quam non cœnantes, D. Seu comedentes, ſeu abſtemii N.

b Uſque dum ſuperior vel ejus deputatus, ſumptis ſpeciebus & vino, cunctis decreverint valefacere D.

c Uſq; dum completa fuerit cœna, & le voyde finita. D. Neque ſe exuent, dum ipſe Supremus, vel ejus deputatus exuerit, exeundive tempus eſſe decreverit. N.

d Quum vero veſtimentis Ordinis induti non ſunt, decretum eſt, quod ubicunque fuerint, gerent in ſiniſtra parte penularum & palliorum, ſigulorum etiam, ſive tunicarum, in itineribus Inſignia D. *Georgii*, h. e. Crucem ſanguineam cinctam Periſcelide, ſed nullis gemmis locupletata: quo omnibus pateſcat, quanto ſe honore affici æſtiment, ex illo nobiliſſimo Ordine, viris primariis & Dignitatis principalis deſtinato. R. *Caroli* II°.

e Additur de novo & hujus capitis pars maxima per *Henricum* VIII.

fuerint intra regnum, Vigiliâ pariter ac die Sancti *Georgii,* aderunt in obſequium Supremi, quocunque Regni ſui loco manſerit. Ubi tum inſervientes eidem officia Sancti *Georgii,* ſolenniter obſervabunt, modo ritus Eccleſiæ ſanctæ id ita permittat. Quod ſi mos Eccleſiæ aliud judicat, nihilominus eodem tempore Supremo inſervituri aderunt, hiis cum eo divinis interfuturi, quæ tum celebranda ſtatuuntur. Ceremonias item alias ad unam impleturi, tam ut Concilium ineant prædicta vigilia poſt meridiem, ante veſperas, die ſequente poſt matutinas ante miſſam, & eodem meridie ante ſecundas veſperas, quam ut habitu ſuo toto ſolenniter induti in ſuâ quiſque ſede ſe componant, primas veſperas in vigiliâ, & in die matutinas, ac Miſſam cum ſecundis reverenter audituri, & poſtri-
P. 217. die Miſſam ſolennem pro defunctis; ad quam venientes trabeis ex more ſupertegentur, ſed togis ſubtus ut libebit. Ante cujus initium ſi quæ electio vel

eſtre prolonguer & proroguer à autre jour, que tous les Chevaliers dudict Ordre, que ſeront dedens le royaulme d'*Angleterre* donneront leur attente ſur la parſonne dudict Souverain, & ſe trouveront en ſa Compaignie en quelque lieu quel ſoit dedens le dict Royaulme d'*Angleterre.* Et eulx ainſi donnant leur attente ſadicte parſonne obſerveront & garderont le Service de Sainct *George,* ſi l'Ordonnance & Commaundement de l'egliſe le ſuffre & permecte & ſi l'Ordonnance de l'Egliſe ne le permecte, en ce cas, il ſeront tenuz de demourer avec le Souverain & ouyr tel ſervice qu'il eſt pour lors limité & ordonné par Saincte egliſe eſtre faict & celebre leſdictes veille & jour Saincte *George,* en obſervant & gardant durant leſdictes jours toutes autres ceremonies, tant d'aller au Chapitre ladicte veille devant Veſpres, apres midy, & le dict jour de Saincte *George,* devant la grant meſſe & apres none devant les dernieres Veſpres, que auſi à porter leur entier habit, & eſtre chaſcun en ſon eſtal en gardant le divin Sevice, depuys le temps des premieres Veſpres la dict veille, juſques aux dernieres Veſpres le dict jour. Et le lendemain enſuyvant devant la meſſe de *Requiem,* prendront leurs manteaux ſur telles Robes, qui leur plaira & entreront au Chapitre

panions that ſhall be within the Kingdom, on the Eve as well as the Day of St. George, *ſhall be preſent to obſerve their Sovereign, in whatever Part of the Kingdom he ſhall remain. Where then ſerving him, they ſhall ſolemnly obſerve the Offices of St.* George, *if the Rites of the holy Church permit it in that Manner. But if the Cuſtom of the Church judges otherwiſe, nevertheleſs at the ſame Time they ſhall be preſent, ready to ſerve the Sovereign, to give their Appearance with him at ſuch divine Offices, as ſhall then be eſtabliſhed to be celebrated, as alſo to perform all other Ceremonies, as well to enter into the Chapter on the ſaid Eve in the Afternoon before Veſpers, on the Day following after Mattins, before Maſs, and at Mid-day before ſecond Veſpers, as being ſolemnly apparelled in the whole Habit, every one may ſeat himſelf in his Stall to hear reverently the firſt Veſpers on the Eve, and Mattins and Maſs with the ſecond Veſpers on the Day [it ſelf] and the Morrow following ſolemn Maſs for the deceaſed, to which they are to come habited in their Mantles according to Cuſtom, wearing ſuch*

vel res alioquin ardua peragenda tum inſtet, ad Concilium ſe recipient, illic omnia de more facturi, ac ſi *Windeſori* forent. Quod ſi Supremus ad ſ Concilium ingreſſus fuerit, & Commilitonum aliquis cum eo minus affuerit, ob eam negligentiam omne id temporis quo tum Supremus cum aliis intus erit, foris ipſe manebit Si vero quis eorum ad veſperas in vigiliâ, matutinas, miſſam aut veſperas, in die, tardior acceſſerit, is, quoad illud divini officii peractum fuerit, vel ſtabit, vel genua flectet in eo loco quo Choriſtæ ſolent. Sin prædicta vigilia cum die ſequente quivis eorum non advenerit, ut Supremo ſerviat, nec poteſtatem præobtentam, aut juſtam alioquin Abſentiæ cauſam Supremoq; placentem obtendere queat, ille proximo *Georgianæ* ſolennitatis obſervandæ, ſedile ſuum in

pitre devant ladict meſſe de *Requiem*, en uſant des ceremonies ad ce accuſtumez, comme s'ilz eſtoient preſens au dict Chaſteau de *Wyndeſore*, & en cas que le dict Soverain ſoit venu & entré audit chapitre, & que aucuns Compaignons dudict Ordre ne ſoient entrez avecques luy, mais qu'ilz feuſſent demeurez derriere, en ce cas ceulx qui n'auront ainſi faict, ny donne bonne attente ſur luy, demoureront pour leur penitance hors huys dudict Chapitre, & ſans entrer en icelluy durant le temps que le dict Souverain & aultres Chevaliers ſeront audict Chapitre pour celle foys, & ſi aucun deſſudicts Chevaliers vint trop tard aux premiers Veſpres de la dicte veil, ou a Matins, Meſſe, dernieres Veſpres le dict jour de Sainct *George*, il aura pour penitence, que durant le temps & eſpace du tel devin Service, il ſera adgenoullé ou debout devant ſon eſtal en la place des Cueriſtes: Et s'il ne vient donner ſon attente ſur la Perſonne dudict Souverain leſdictes veille & jour Sainct *George*, comme dit eſt, & qu'il n'aiſt aucun congé, licence, au autre excuſe raiſonnable, & qui ſoit audict Souverain acceptable pour ſon abſence, en ce cas le dict chevalier, qui aura ainſi faict, pour ſa penitance ne entrera en ſondict eſtal en la preſence du dict Souverain, ne a ſondict eſtal audit College de *Windeſore*, juſ-

ſuch Undercoats, as they pleaſe. Before the ſame begins, if there ſhould be any Election, or any Thing of Difficulty to be performed, they ſhall enter into Chapter, there to do all Things as though they were preſent at Windſor. *But if the Sovereign ſhould be entred into the*] *Chapter-houſe, and any of the Companions did not enter with him, for that Neglect he ſhall remain without, during all the Time that the Sovereign ſhall be within with the others. But if any one of them ſhall come late to the Veſpers on the Eve, to Mattins, Maſs or Veſpers upon the Day* [*it ſelf*] *He, till that Part of the divine Office be performed, ſhall ſtand or kneel in that Place where the Choriſters are. But if upon the ſaid Eve with the Day following, any one ſhall not come that he might ſerve the Sovereign, and can neither alledge Power before obtained, or otherwiſe any juſt Cauſe of Abſence, and ſuch as pleaſes the Sovereign, He on the next* [*Feaſt*] *of St.* George's *Solempnity to be obſerved, ſhall not enter his*

ſ Sed Marchio *Dorſet* excluſus ab Electione faciendâ, quia tarde venit, viz. non ad primas veſperas *Henrici* VI. xxv.

in præſentiâ Supremi non intrabit, nec id etiam *Windeſori*, & [g] decem præterea libras in ornamenta Collegii dependet.

5 [b] Quicunque Commilitonum ipſorum prædictâ vigiliâ ac die poteſtatem adeptus, aut alioquin abfuerit, domi ſuæ, vel alibi commoratus: intra Eccleſiam aut ſacellum, illic ubi tunc divinis aderit, præcipuum unum ſedile ad honorem Supremi faciet adornari, in quo quidem Ordinis hujus inſignia intra præluſtre Subligaculum illocabit: Deinde ſedem aliam apparabit ab illâ Supremi (quoad conjecturâ pro modo ac forma Templi colligere poteſt) ita diſtantem, ut & *Windeſori* cernitur, ubi propriis inſignibus appenſis ſe pro tempore conſtituet. Integro tum ex more coutetur habitu, divinis (ut prius oſtenſum) interfuturus, quæ ritus Eccleſiæ ſervanda ſignabit. [i] In-

---

juſques ad ce qu'il ayt paie dix livres pour eſtre convertis & emploiez a l'uſage des Ornamens dudict College.

5. Item, que s'il advenoit, que aucuns des Chevaliers dudict Ordre par congé, licence, ou autrement feuſt en ſa mayſon en hoſtel, ou en quelque autre lieu en ſa liberté & franchese, leſdict veille & jour Sainct *George*, il ſera tenu faire a conſtrer & preparer ung capital eſtal en l'egliſe, ou Chapelle, en la quelle oirra le devin Service, an quel capital eſtal ſeront miſes & eſleves les Armes de l'Ordre, ou dudict Souverain, eſtantz dedens une *Jarretiere*, & ſes propres Armes avec la *Jarretiere* auſſi ſeront miſes en ung eſtal, qui ſera autant diſtant ſelon la proporcion & quantité de la dicte egliſe, ou Chapelle, de l'eſtall dudict Souverayn, que eſt ſon eſtal audict Chaſteau de *Wyndeſore*, & portera ſon dict habit entier, & orra le devin Service, tel que par luy premierement reverence a l'autel enl'honneur de Dieu, & apres a l'eſtal, ou ſont les armes de l'Ordre, ou dudict Souverain affixcez, tant a ſon entree & dep-

---

his Stall in Preſence of the Sovereign, nor that likewiſe at Windſor, *and ſhall moreover pay* [g] *ten Pounds for Ornaments of the College.*

5. [b] *Whoſoever of the Companions on the ſaid Eve, or Day, having Leave or otherwiſe is abſent, and remaining at his own Houſe or other Place, ſhall cauſe a principal Stall to be adorned in Honour of the Sovereign in the Church or Chappel where he ſhall then be preſent at divine Services, in which he ſhall place the Enſigns of this Order within the moſt ſtately Garter; then he ſhall prepare another Stall, wherein having hung up his own Enſigns, he ſhall place himſelf at that Time, which Stall ſhall be at the ſame Diſtance from the Sovereign's, as according to the Manner and Form of the Church it is conjectured his Stall ſtood at* Windſor. *He ſhall then be covered with the Habit according to Cuſtom, and ſhall be preſent (as hath been before ſhewn) at ſuch divine Offices as the Rites of the Church ſhall direct to be obſerved. And at his entring*

---

[g] Mulctæ abſentiarum jam omnino exoleſcunt, & nunquam exiguntur.

[b] Etiam & hoc Caput inter additamenta eſt per *Hen.* VIII.

[i] Ingrediens atque egrediens, & quoties alioqui prætergredietur, tam ſummum Altare, in honorem Dei, quam ſedile Regium, ad honorem Supremi, debitâ genuflectione reverentiaque conſultabit: niſi hic Imperator, Rex, Princeps, aut Elector extiterit, quibus, ut cordi erit, ſedes erigere cæteraque rite peragere licebit.

6. Si [k] vero annua *Georgii* Solennitas haud prorogetur, ſed ipsâ vigiliâ dieq; Divi *Georgii*, prout moris eſt, obſervata fuerit *Windeſori*, neq; Supremo liceat aut ſaltem collibeat illic adeſſe, tum ubi ubi locorum intra Regnum ſuum fuerit; horum Equitum [l] quoſlibet aſſignare poterit ad P. 218.

departement de la dict egliſe ou Chapelle, que autant de foys, qu'il paſſera devant ou aupres diceulx, excepté toutes foys les Empereurs, Roys, Princes, Ducz, & tous autres Eſtrangers, leſquelz pourront en ce cas tellement ordonner leurs ſieges & eſtalz, que bon leur ſemblera & à leur playſir.

6. Item, & ſi ainſi eſtoit, que ſans aucune Prorogation la dicte feſte & Solempnité Sainct *George* feuſt tenue & celebree leſdict jour & veille Sainct *George* au dict Chaſteau de *Wyndeſore*, & ne feuſt le plaiſir du dit Souverain d'y eſtre preſent, ou que convenablement il n'y peuſt eſtre en ſa Perſonne leſdict jour & feſte a ſondict Chaſteau de *Windeſore*, que en ce cas en quelque place, que ſon bon plaiſir ſera, eſtante dedens ſon Royaulme d'*Angleterre*, ſa Majeſté pourra appoincter & commander aucunes Chevaliers du dict Ordre, telz que bon luy ſempblera, pour l'accom-

tring [i] *and coming out, and as often otherways as he ſhall paſs by, he ſhall with due Kneeling and Reverence make his Obeyſance, as well to the high Altar to the Honour of God, as to the royal Stall in Honour of the Sovereign, unleſs he be an Emperor, King, Prince, or Elector, to whom it ſhall be lawful to erect Stalls, and rightly to perform other Things according to their own Will.*

6. [k] *But if the annual Feſtival of St.* George *ſhall not be prorogued, but ſhall be obſerved at* Windſor *on the Eve and the Day of St.* George *according to Cuſtom, and the Sovereign is not at Liberty, or at leaſt is not pleaſed to be there, then wherever he be within the Realm, he may aſſign* [l] *ſome of the Knights*

i Abſente Supremo, decretum eſt a Commilitonibus in Capitulo, ut in omni ingreſſu ac regreſſu, pariter & deſcenſu graduum, Regi, aut eo abſente, ſedili Regio proni reverentiam impenderent, quo ſignificarent eum eſſe Supremum ſuum, & omnimodam illi ſubjectionem ſe debere *H.* V. VI. Sed Rex reverſus, quum cerneret omiſſum eſſe, quod imprimis factum oportuit, ut Chorum ingreſſi, adq; ſedes ſuas converſi, Deo & Altari reverentiam adhiberent, illico ſignificavit Commilitonibus, (dextra per Decanum, ſiniſtra per Scribam) multo rationabilius & convenientius eſſe, ut primum Regi vere Supremo atque omnipotenti Domino Deo & ejus Altari proni facti debitum impenderent honorem, in modum virorum Eccleſiaſticorum: Et deinde perimplerent id honoris, quod ſibi, ſedilive ſuo oportere crederent. Conſilium illi omnes probant, & ſtatim in egreſſu ita faciunt. *Henr.* V. ix.

k Additum fuit & hoc caput ab *Hen.* VIII.

l Sed non omnes. Ceteri vero *Windeſori* adeſſe tenebantur, utcunque hi excuſabantur, qui cum Supremo aderant, ſed tandem decretum eſt, ſufficere ſi ibi obſervetur ſolemnitas, ubi Supremus fuerit, quo & omnes commilitones confluere tenebuntur. *Eliz.* Anno nono.

ad obſequium ſibi præſtandum, & quicquid eſt ceremoniarum oportune perimplendum, ac ſi *Windeſori* præſentes eſſent; id quod qui rite perfecerint, ab eâ feſtivitate, quæ ſervanda eſt *Windeſori*, veniunt excuſandi.

7. Sique Supremus *Georgiæ* ſolennitati haud queat intereſſe, [m] loco ſui deputabit alterum literis ſuis ad id deſtinatis, qui cum ſibi coaſſiſtentibus vigiliâ concilium inibit, horâ tertiarum, hoc eſt, horâ tertiâ poſt meridiem, & reliquam poſtridie ſolennitatem adimplebit, Regiis duntaxat impenſis, pro tempore ſupra nominato [n]. Novas autem ordinationes haud inſtituet, ſed delicta corriget, & quicquid [o] arbitrio Concilii neceſſarium factu viſum fuerit, ipſe faciet.

8. Quo-

---

compaignier & donner attente ſur ſa parſonne, & garder toutes & telles Cerimonies, comme s'ilz eſtoient audict Chaſteau de *Wyndeſore*, & eulx faiſants les choſes deſſuſdictes ſeront excuſez pour leur Abſence de la feſte Sainct *George* tenue audict Chaſteau de *Wyndeſore* pour celle annee.

7. Item eſt accordé, que ſi le Souverain ne peult eſtre à la feſte de Sainct *George*, qu'il fera ſon depute par ces Lettres pour tenir le Chapitre la veille de Sainct *George*, a l'houre de terce, qui eſt a trois heures apres midi, & le jour Sainct *George*, pour tenir la dicte feſte aux diſpenſe dudict Souverain pour le temps deſſuſdict, ſans aucune novelle Ordonnance eſtre faict, aiant pouvoir de corriger & redreſſer tous les Poinctz dudict Chapitre, qui pour lors ſeront neceſſaires.

8. Item,

Knights to pay their Duty to him, and to fulfill the other Ceremonies to be performed, as if they had been preſent at Windſor, *and thoſe who ſhall rightly perform this Part, are to be excuſed from* [*their Attendance at*] *the Feaſt then to be kept at* Windſor.

7. *And if the Sovereign cannot be preſent at the Feſtival of St.* George, *he ſhall depute another in his* [m] *Stead by his Letters for that Purpoſe, who with his Coaſſiſtents ſhall enter the Chapter on the Eve, at the Hour of* Tierce, *that is at Three of the Clock in the Afternoon, and on the Day following, ſhall perform the remaining Solempnity at the Kings Expences only* [n]. *But he ſhall not make any new Ordinances, but correct Offences committed, and do whatever is by the* [o] *Advice of the Chapter thought neceſſary to be done.*

8. *Yearly*

---

[m] *Johannes Salopiæ* Comes deputatus fuit per *Hen.* VI. (Anno 35.) antequam inſtallaretur: Accedens igitur, primo inſtallatur, & ſtatim feſtivitatem loco Regis celebrat. Cæterum *Elizabetha* deputato ſuperiorem ſedem pro tempore aſſignavit, nec ſummam tamen. Anno tertio.

[n] Ita quod interim nulla nova præſumat affirmare Statuta D. nec novos Equites eligat niſi ex mandato Supremi. Adi notata ad Cap. xix. In Electione vero Deputatus non nominat. Jac. Anno xxii.

[o] Hæc ultima clauſula inter additiones eſt per *Hen.* VIII.

8. Quotannis vigilia Divi *Georgii,* hoc [p] eſt, *viceſimo ſecundo* die *Aprilis,* [q] convenient omnes Equites *Georgiani* intra [r] Caſtrum *Windeſori,* ſive in Regno ſeu foris extiterint, modo commode poſſint, divinis *Georgianis* illic interfuturi, & pleno habitu Ordinis induentur, quandiu divina celebrantur, ſeriatim in locis conſidentes. Habebit autem ipſorum quiſque [s] Vexillum & Enſem cum Galea atque Appendicibus ſupra [t] ſedile ſuum confixa, quæ permanebunt illic quoad vixerit, ad honorem ejus & in argumentum quod catholicæ fidei & ſanctæ [u] Eccleſiæ certus propugnator ipſe ſit futurus, uti Equeſtris Ordo depoſcit. Quod ſi feſtivitas illa intra quindecim dies a Paſchate, vel [x] die quo abſtinetur a carnibus, evenerit, quo Supremus

8. Item, que chaſcun an la Vielle de Sainct *George,* ceſtaſſavoyr le xxii Jour d'*Avril,* une aſſemblé ſera fait de tous les Chevaliers de Sainct *George* dedens le Chaſteau de *Windeſore,* ceſtaſſavoir de tous ceulx, qui ſeront dedens le Royaulme, ou dehors, qui pourront bonnement venir, & illec auront le Service de Sainct *George,* & anſſi porteront le habit entier dudict Ordre durant le dict Service, eſtant ordonnement en leurs eſtalz, & chaſcun d'eulx aura ſa baniere, eſpee, avecques ſon heaulme & tymbre pardeſſus ſon eſtal, le quel durant ſa vie demoura en la dicte Chapelle pour ſon Honneur, & enſigne, & congnoiſſance, que icelluy les porte en Deffence de ſaincte Eglize, comme l'Ordre de Chevalerie le requiert. Mais en cas que la dicte feſte de Sainct *George* viengne dedens quinze jours prouchains apres la feſte de Paſques, ou ſur aucun jour maigre,

8. *Yearly on the Eve of St.* George, *that* [p] *is, the* twenty ſecond *Day of* April, *all the Knights of St.* George *ſhall* [q] *meet within the* [r] *Caſtle of* Windſor, *whether they be within the Kingdom or abroad, if they conveniently can do it, to be preſent there at the divine Offices of St.* George, *and ſhall be robed in the full Habit of the Order, and ſitting during the Celebration of the divine Services in their reſpective Stalls. Every one of them ſhall have a* [s] *Banner and Sword with the Helmet and the Apurtenances fixed over his* [t] *Stall, which ſhall remain there as long as he lives, for his Honour, and as a Teſtimony that he will become a certain Defender of the Catholik Faith and of holy* [u] *Church, as the Order of Knighthood requires. But if this Feſtival happen within fifteen Days from* Eaſter, *or upon a* [x] *Day whereon there is to be an Abſtinence from eating*

p Hen. VII. (Anno tertio) diſtulit celebritatem annuam in *Dominicam* ſequentem, quam ſingulari pompa tum tenuit. At interea celebravit *Windeſori* ipſum Diem S. *Georgii*, cum proceſſione & miſſa in craſtino, quibus Regina quoque & Mater Regis, veſtibus ordini congruentibus indutæ intererant, procedentes & offerentes. N.

q Vetus conſuetudo, ſed per aliquot annos intermiſſa ut frequenti famulitio ſplendide ſtipati incedant, in uſum revocatur, *Fac.* Anno quarto, reſtringitur tamen ad 50. Capita. *Fac.* Anno decimo ſexto. Renovatur denique ſine reſtrictione, R. *Car.* Anno quinto. Omittitur tamen præ metu peſtis *Car.* Anno ſexto.

r Feſtivitas S. *Georgii Windeſori* ſemper erat obſervanda. Vide huc notas ad Caput 28. & ſupra ad Caput 6. Donec ſub *Eliz.* Anno nono, decretum eſt, quod ſufficeret ut ibi obſervaretur ubi Supremus tum eſſet, atque ut omnes Commilitones, illuc. & *Windeſorum* nulli confluerent.

s Vexilli nulla mentio in prioribus Statutis, nec omnino reperio in his ſacris ante *Hen.* VI. Anno ſecundo pro Rege *Portugaliæ.*

t Statutum quod in Vigilia S. *Georgii* in unoquoque Stallo tam abſentium quam præſentium Equitum, Scutum Armorum affigetur ſuis cujuſque ſumptibus *Ed.* VI. tertio.

u Ad ornatum Eccleſiæ N. Sed, de defenſione Eccleſiæ; omiſerat.

x De Prorogatione propter Diem jejunii, nihil in antiquis Statutis.

Supremus ipſe volet[y], prorogabitur[z], dummodo dies aſſignandus non quartus, quintus, aut ſextus & viceſimus, ſed nec ultimus *Aprilis* fuerit, neque ullus è primis quatuor *Maii*, ne fieret impedimento celebrationi divinorum ab Eccleſia conſtitutæ, in honorem Divi *Marci*, *Philippi*, atq; *Jacobi*, & *Inventionis Sanctæ Crucis*: nec talis item dies quo feſtum *Aſcenſionis*, *Pentecoſtes*, aut[a] alioqui ſolenniter inſtitutum primis aut ſecundis ſuis veſperis poſſet deſtitui vel interturbari.

P. 219.

9. Quod ſi qui tempeſtive (quomodo præſignatum eſt) non advenerint, neque ſatis idoneam abſentiæ cauſam habeant, quam Supremus aut Deputatus ab eo probabilem eſſe judicabit, vel niſi Supremus abſentiam ejus

---

maigre, ou de poiſſon, ſoit doncques prolongée & prorognee au plaiſir du Souverain, come deſſus eſt dict; pourveu que le jour de la dicte feſte ne ſoit aſſignee ne ordonne ſur le xxiiii, xxv, xxvi, ne le derniere jour d'*Avril*, ne ſur les quatre premiers jours de *May*, à cauſe de l'impediment & empechement du Service devyn ordonne par Sainct Eglize, pour les doubles feſtes de Sainct *Marc*, *Phelippe* & *Jacob*, & de l'Invencion de la Sainct Croix de noſtre Seigneur Jeſu Cryſt, ne a nul tel jour, que viendront ou feront les feſtes de l'Aſcencion, & *Pentecoſte*, ou aucune aultre feſte ſolempnelle en ſainct Eglize ordonnee, par quoy les premieres ou ſecundes Veſpres par telles prorogations pourroyent eſtre empechez & deſtourbes.

9. Item, que tous les Chevaliers dudict Ordre viendront Anuellement en la dicte place dudict Chaſteau de *Windeſore*, la Vielle de Sainct *George* a l'heure de Tierce, qui eſt a trois Heures apres Midi, comme il eſt deſſuſdict, & s'ilz ne viennent au temps aſſigné ſans avoir juſte & raiſonable

---

eating Fleſh, it ſhall be [z] *prorogued to what Time the Sovereign* [y] *pleaſes, ſo as the Day to be aſſigned be neither the twenty fourth, fifth, or ſixth, nor the laſt of* April, *nor any of the firſt four Days in* May, *leaſt it ſhould be any Hindrance to the celebrating of the divine Offices appointed by the Church, in Honour of St.* Mark, Philip, *and* James, *and the* Invention of the holy Croſs, *or on any ſuch Day whereon the Feaſt of the* Aſcenſion, Whitſunday, *or* [a] *otherwiſe any Feaſt ſolemnly inſtituted, whoſe firſt or ſecond Veſpers might* [*by ſuch Prorogation*] *be hindred or diſturbed.*

9. *If any* [*Companions*] *come not in Seaſon as is formerly ſignified, neither have a proper Excuſe of Abſence, ſuch as the Sovereign or his Deputy ſhall judge fit, or unleſs the Sovereign ſhall pardon their Abſence at that Time by his*

---

y Prorogetur ad xv dies alios, ut nullus juſte cauſam abſentiæ prætendat nec equitare cogatur, aliquo trium dierum ſolennitati *Paſchatis* annexorum N. D.

z Prorogatio hæc ad placitum, cum exceptione quæ ſequitur, Statuta eſt per *Hen.* V. Anno decimo ſed ille xxvi *Aprilis* non excipit, & deputato cum cætera Societate permittit Prorogationem in abſentia Supremi.

a Aut aliud quodvis duplex Feſtum. *Hen.* V. Anno nono.

ejus temporis illis condonarit, [b] literis ſuis ob id ipſum eo deſtinatis, in quibus eorum nomina cum cauſis abſentiæ contineantur: pœnas ea de re luent arbitrio Præſidis & Concilii tum collecti. Formula ſupplicii talis erit. Non ingredietur quiſquis ita dereliquerit Concilii ſuſcepti locum, ſed in hoſtio foris expectabit, neque ſuffragii in ullâ re conferendi facultatem habebit eo tempore. Sin ad principium Veſperarum non affuerint, ad ſedes ſuas ingredi non licebit, ſed ſubtus ante ſedes ſuas in locis [c] Choriſtarum ſtabunt, donec illæ veſperæ ſunt finitæ. Par pœna manebit hiis, qui ad ſolennem diei miſſam & poſteriores Veſperas tempori non acceſſerint. Si quis autem ſine probabili cauſa a toto feſto abeſſe præſumpſerit, is anno ſequente, dum feſtivitas agetur, a ſede ſua prohibebitur, & ſtabit interim, ut præfatum eſt, dumq; pro-

nable Excuſe, qui ſoit exceptable au dict Souverain, ou a ſon deputé, ou aultrement pardonné par le dict Souverain de leur Abſence par eſpecialles Lettres d'excuſe, aus quelles Lettres leurs noms & cauſes ſeront eſcriptz, auront leur penitence ſelon l'Ordonnance & Accord du dict Chapitre. Et la dicte Ordonnance eſt telle, qu'ilz n'entreront point dedens le Chapitre a celle foys, Mais ſe tiendra dehors à l'huys, & n'auront auchune voix en choſe qui ſoit faicte au dit Chapitre a celle foys tant ſeulement. Et s'ilz ne viennent a Veſpres devant le commencement d'icelles, ilz n'entreront poynt en leurs eſtalz, mais ſe tiendront aubas devant les dictes eſtalz, en la place des curiſtes durant les dictz Veſpres: Et ſemblable penitence eſt accordé pour les non venans par temps a la haulte Meſſe & Veſpres le jour de Sainct *George*, & s'il ya aucun, qui ne viennè a la dicte feſte ſans avoir excuſacion rayſonable au dict Souverain ou à ſon depute exceptable, comme il eſt deſſus declairé, ſa penitence ſera, qu'il n'entrera point dedens ſon eſtal la prouchaine feſte apres, mais ſe tiendra au bas, comme il eſt deſſus dict des premieres Veſpres, & yra a la proceſſion tout devant les

his [b] *Letters for that Purpoſe to be thither ſent, in which their Names with the Cauſes of Abſence ſhall be contained, they ſhall undergo Puniſhment at the Pleaſure of the Preſident and the Chapter then aſſembled. The Form of Puniſhment ſhall be ſuch. Whoever ſo offends he ſhall not enter into the Place where the Chapter ſits, but ſhall ſtay without in the Door, neither ſhall he for that Time have Liberty to give his Vote in any Matter. But if they ſhall not be preſent at the Begiming of the Veſpers, they ſhall not be permitted to enter into their Stalls, but they ſhall ſtand below, before their Seats in the Places of the* [c] *Choriſters, 'till theſe Veſpers are ended. The ſame Puniſhment ſhall attend thoſe who ſhall not come in Time to the ſolemn Maſs on the Day* [of St. George] *and to the latter Veſpers. But if any preſume without probable Cauſe to abſent himſelf from the whole Feſtival, he the next Year when the Feſtival ſhall be kept, ſhall be prohibited from* [entring into] *his Stall, and in the mean while ſhall ſtand as aforeſaid, and when the Choir in the Proceſſion ſhall ſay their Prayers, he ſhall go before the three*

[b] Jam primo caveturper *Hen.* VIII. ut abſentiæ veniam per literas ſuas expreſſe poſcant.

[c] Ubi Ceroferarii ſtare ſolent. N.

procedens chorus ſupplicabit, tres Cruces, quæ ferentur, [d] antecedet, & ſubtus deinceps, ut antea, perſtabit, uſq; dum ad offerendum Ordo conſcendat, ubi hic poſtremus offeret. Quâ peractâ pœnitentiâ veniet è veſtigio ad Supremi ſedem aut ab eo deſignati, veniam rogaturus. Tumq; Supremus, aut ab eo Deputatus, remittet eum ad ſedem ſuam, ut antiquum jus ibi retineat. Si vero deinceps altero feſto abeſſe non formidarit, manens intra Regnum, nec legitimam alioquin excuſationem habens, per Supremum aut ab eo deſignatum approbandam (uti prænotatum eſt) ad ſedem illam ſuam haud introibit, donec apud Supremum Altare Sancto *Georgio* dicatum monumentum [e] unum argenteum viginti Marcarum [f] obtulerit, & deinceps annuatim idem adgeminabit, uſque dum reconciliari procurarit.

10. Quiſquis Equitum iſtorum palam foris incedens ſubligar ſuum tibiæ

---

les troys Croix, & ſe tiendra au bas, comme il eſt deſſus dict tout le temps de la Meſſe juſques a l'offrende, & offrera le dernier, & apres ſa penitence ainſi faicte incontinent il viendra devant l'eſtal du Souverayn, ou ſon depute & la demandera Pardon: Et apres cela le Souverain, ou ſon deputé luy commandera d'aller en ſon eſtal en ſon premier eſtat: & s'il ne vient a la ſeconde feſte, & ſoit demourant dedens le Royaulme ſans avoir Excuſation alouable au Souverayn ou ſon depute, comme il eſt deſſus dict, il n'entrera en ſon dict eſtal des lors en avant, juſques qu'il aura offert ung joyau a l'autel de Sainct *George* de la velleur de vingt Marcs d'Argent, & des lors enavant il doublera chacun an la payne tant qu'il ſoit reconſeillé.

10. Item eſt accordé, que s'aucun Chevalier de la dicte Compaignie eſt

---

three Croſſes that are to be carried [d], *and afterwards ſhall ſtand below as is aforeſaid, even till the Order aſcends to* [*make their*] *offering, when he ſhall offer laſt of all. Which Puniſhment being performed, he ſhall come immediately to the Stall of the Sovereign or of his Deputy to ask Pardon. And then the Sovereign or his Deputy ſhall permit him to* [*enter*] *his Stall, that he may recover his ancient Right there. But if he ſhall afterwards be not afraid to be abſent on another Feſtival, remaining within the Realm, and not having otherwiſe a lawful Excuſe to be approved by the Sovereign or his Deputy, as is before obſerved, he ſhall not enter into that his Stall, till the Time that he hath* [f] *offered* [e] *ſome Memorial in Silver, valued twenty Marks to the high Altar dedicated to St.* George, *and afterwards double the ſame every Year till he ſhall procure himſelf to be reconciled.*

10. *Whoever of theſe Knights going abroad publickly ſhall not tie his* Garter *about*

---

d Et non inter Commilitones.

e Jocale aliquod valoris xx Marcarum. D. Unum Donarium xx Marcarum probatæ in *Anglia* monetæ. N.

f Hoc nomine mulctatus eſt Dominus *Scales*, (per Supremum & Capitulum) xx Marcis Collegio offerendis. *H.* VI. xxxvi°. Sed Comes *Arundellia* pro duobis annis 40 Marcas, & dein anno ſequente, 80 Marcas *Ed.* IV. xiv°.

tybiæ non circumligârit, ubi primum deprehenſus fuerit per quemvis quinque Officialium Ordinis, aut Rectorem Collegii, [g] duos aureos illico monitori dependet: Niſi cum ad equum [b] ocreis indutus ſe accinxerit. Tunc enim ſat erit ſi [i] filum cærulei coloris è ſerico ſubter ocream ad Subligaris P. 220. indicium habeat: Par omnino ſupplicium infligetur ei qui citra Subligar obvinctum tybiæ [k] Concilii domum introibit. Quiſquis autem Officialium aut [l] Decanus delictum iſtiuſmodi compererit, ad eum ipſum precium pœnæ pertinebit.

11. Quoties Equites iſti de more trabeis induentur [m], Supremum bini [n] præcedent, eo ipſo ordine quo è regione conſident. Si quis illinc abfuerit, ſocius qui è regione ſedet, ſolus incedet. Id quod obſervari oportet

eſt trouven en apert ſans Jarretiere, qu'il paie tantoſt apres que la chalenge luy aura eſte faicte par aucun des cincq; Officiers de l'Ordre, ou du Gardien du Colliege ung marcq d'Argent, except quant il eſt houſé pour Chavaulcier, que doncques il ſouffira de porter ſoubz ſon houſeau ung fil bleu de ſoye, en ſignifiance de la *Jarretiere*, & pourveu auſſi, que nul Chevalier du dict Ordre doireſenavant entre en Chapitre ſans *Jarretiere*, ſur la paine deſſus dict: Et quiconque deſdicts Officiers, ou Gardien fera premier la chalenge, aura la penaulte pour ſon ſalaire.

11. Item il eſt Accordè, que les Chevaliers de l'Ordre de Sainct *George*, toutes & quantes foys, qu'ilz porteront leurs Manteaulx, yront devant le Souverain chacun d'eulx avecque ſon compaignon, qui eſt a l'oppoſite de luy

about his Leg, when he ſhall be firſt diſcovered by any of the five Officers of the Order, or the Rector of the College, [g] *he ſhall immediately pay two* (Aurei) *Nobles to him that puts him in Mind of it, unleſs when he hath* [b] *Boots on preparing himſelf to mount on Horſeback. For then it will be ſufficient, if he have a* [i] *Ribband of blue Colour of Silk under his Boot to ſignify the* Garter. *The like Puniſhment in all Reſpects, ſhall be inflicted on him who ſhall enter the* [k] *Chapter-houſe without the* Garter *tied about his Leg. Whoſoever of the Officers or the* [l] *Dean ſhall diſcover this Offence, to himſelf ſhall be* [this] *Reward of the Penalty.*

11. *When theſe Knights are habited in their* [m] *Mantles according to Cuſtom, they ſhall two and two* [in Breaſt] [n] *precede the Sovereign, in that Order as they ſit oppoſite to each other. But if any one be thence abſent,* [his] *Companion who ſits over againſt him ſhall go ſingle. That which ought to be obſerved*

g Firmiter aſtringitur per Statuta ad perſolvendum Cuſtodi & Collegio dimidiam marcam. D. & N. & R.

b Niſi forſan ut equitet ocreis indutus: tum loco illius ſericam ac cæruleam filulam, intra ſiniſtram ocream, ſub poplite geſtabit quo ſiniſtri pedis ligamine non improbe (forte improprie) notatur, ab omni ſiniſtra atq; infælici actione eſſe refrænandum. Additio facta eſt per *Hen.* V. Anno R. nono.

i Ung fil bleu de ſoye. R.

k Le Chapelle R. Senatus conſultum ingreſſurus *Hen.* V. ix°.

l Decanus enim non erat Scriba ante initium Regni *Mariæ.*

m Egrediendo cum Superiore de magna Camera per modum Proceſſionis uſq; ad Capellam aut Domum Capitularem, & eodem ordine revertentes. D.

n Superior in omni Proceſſione ſienda poſtremus incedat, cunctos ſubſequendo. D.

tet tam in [o] proceſſu ad ſuplicandum, quam temporibus & locis aliis [p]. At cum ſit offerendum, [q] Supremus aut ab eo [r] deſignatus, primus omnium aſcendet, & [s] cæteri deinceps. Officiales autem eundo ordinem ſuum uſualem obſervabunt in omni proceſſu, tam intra ſacellum & Concilium quam in quibuſvis locis aliis. Nimirum Equites cum ſit epulandum, omnes inſimul ex unâ parte menſæ [t] recumbent, eo ordine quem & in templo ſedentes aut ſtantes habent, & non ſecundum natalitiæ dignitatis gradum aut honoris, niſi filii Regum ſint, Regum fratres, Principes, aut Duces externi, qui loca ſortientur ex dignitate ſui præclari ſtatûs. Et conſurgentes eodem ordine conſtabunt, quo & ante ſedebant.

12. Po-

luy ordonnement, comme ilz ſont mys en leurs eſtalz, & s'il advenoit, que aucun d'eulx ne fuſt la preſent, ſon compaignon, qui eſt a l'oppoſite de luy ira à par luy ſeul, le quel Ordre ſera tenu & gardé, auſſi bien en allant en proceſſion, que aillieurs en les aultres places, & auſſi a l'offendre. Et le Souverain, ou ſon Depute iront derrier toute la Compaignie, nulluy entre d'eulx excepte les Officiers ordinaires du dict Ordre, qui yront, comme il a eſté accuſtume, quant aucune proceſſion ſera faicte en la dicte Chapelle, Chapitre, ou aillieurs: Et pour l'Ordre des dictz Chevaliers de eulx ſeoir a table pour prendre refeccion, ſoit a diſner ou a ſouper, ilz ſairont, & ſe tiendront tout au long d'ung coſté ſelon leurs eſtalz, & non pas ſelon leurs eſtatz: excepté enfans & freres des Rois, Princz, & Ducz Eſtrangiers, les quelz tiendront leurs lieux & places ſelon leurs eſtatz, & a la *Wydie* ſe tiendront ordonnement ainſi, qu'ilz ſe ſeent a la Table.

12. Item

ſerved as well in the [o] Proceſſion to Prayer, as at other Times and Places [p]. But when the Offering is to be made, the [q] Sovereign or his [r] Deputy ſhall firſt of all aſcend, and the [s] others afterwards. But the Officers in their going ſhall obſerve their uſual Order in all Proceſſions, as well within the Chappel and Chapter, as in all other Places whatſoever. Doubtleſs the Knights when they are to dine, ſhall all ſit [t] down together on one Side of the Table, in that Order as they ſit or ſtand in the Church, and not according to the Degree of their Dignity by Birth or Honour, unleſs they ſhould be the Sons of Kings, the Brothers of Kings, foreign Princes, or Dukes, who ſhall have Places allotted them according to the Dignity of their excellent State. And riſing [from the Table] they ſhall continue in the ſame Order, as wherein they before ſat.

12. *The*

o Brevior ille interdum, præ ægritudine Supremi *Jac.* Anno xxii. non extra ſacellum præ pluvia. *Car.* Anno primo.

p Totum quod in hoc capite ſequitur additum eſt ab *Hen.* VIII.

q Ne Socius Ordinis nummos porrigat Supremo offerente, ſed alter qui adeſt nobiliſſimus *Hen.* VII. xv. At nunc uſuvenit, ut Commilitonum primus id faciat.

r Decretum eſt quod Deputatus peracta per ipſum pro Supremo oblatione, ſtatim ſuam ipſius ſedem capeſcet, ibique permanebit uſq; dum pro ſemetipſo offerendum Ordine ſuo ſit. Solus vero tum deſcendet offeretq; & illuc redibit denique donec completa fuerit tota oblatio. *Eliz.* Anno vii.

s Ut Supremi pientiſſimo exemplo, etiam & Commilitones omnes offerentes decumbant in genua, Decretum eſt *Car.* Reg. iv.

t Decretum eſt, quod in Regio epulo, dum Garterus ex inclyta conſuetudine, Supremi Titulos *Latine*, *Gallice*, & *Anglice* pronunciat, omnes Commilitones (exceptis magnis Principibus) ſtantes perſtent atque aperto Capite. *Jac.* Anno xvii.

12. Poſtridie feſtivitatis, ad honorem Divi *Georgii Windeſori* ſervatæ, Commilitones, antequam in diſceſſu valedicant, in hoſtio Concilii trabeas, quibus volent [u], indumentis aliis ſuperinduent, & deinde [x] Miſſam pro defunctis ſolenniter in ſacello percantandam audient, pro defunctis inquam omnibus Chriſtianis, ſed præſertim illis, qui antea fuerant hujus Ordinis. Simul omnes [y] intereſſe debent, niſi forſan aliquis probabilem abſentiæ cauſam habeat, vel à Supremo aut ab ejus Deputato poteſtatem abeundi præobtinuerit. Et cum contingat per mortem alicujus ipſorum, ut vexillum, gladius, & galea cum appendicibus veniant offerenda, ante pecuniam offerri debent. Ordo nimirum offerendi talis erit, ut [z] vexillum [a] inprimis a [b] duobus Commilitonibus per Supremum, aut ab eo deſignatum,

12. Item eſt Accordé, que chaſcun an audit Chaſteau de *Windeſore*, à lendemain de la feſte de Sainct *George*, devant le departement de la Compaignie, que les dictz Chevaliers ſur telles Robes, qu'il leur plura, a l'huys du Chapitre prendront leurs manteaulx, & entreront dedens le dict Chapitre, & apres yront oyr une Meſſe de *Requiem*, la quelle ſera chantée ſolemnellement, pour les amez dez Compaignons du dict Ordre, qu'y ſeront decedez, & treſpaſſees, & pour toutes amez Chriſtiennes, & que toute la Compaignie ſoit illec preſente, ſi non que aucuns fuſſent empechiez pour cauſe raiſonnable, ou qu'ilz euſſent licence du Souverain ou ſon depute devant le departement. Et quant il adveient, que pour cauſe des Vuidances d'aucuns des Compaignons, il y aura aucuns banieres, eſpees, heaulmes, & tymbres, les quelz doibuent eſtre offertz, que adoncques devant l'offrende de l'argent, les ditz hachementz ſoient offertes : premierement la baniere par deux des Compaignons, telz que le Souverain ou ſon

12. *The next Day after the Feſtival kept at* Windſor *in the Honour of St.* George, *the Companions before they take their Leaves* [*of each other*] *at their Departure, ſhall over ſuch* [*under*] *Robes as pleaſe them, put on their Mantles at the* [u] *Door of the Chapter-houſe, and then ſhall hear* [x] *Maſs to be ſolempnly ſung in the Chappel for the deceaſed, that is for all Chriſtians deceaſed, but eſpecially thoſe who have formerly been of this Order. All* [*Companions*] *ought to be* [y] *preſent, unleſs any of them hath a probable Cauſe of Abſence, or had before obtained Leave from the Sovereign or his Deputy to depart. And if it ſhall happen by the Death of any of them, that the Banner, Sword, and Helmet with the Appurtenances ſhall come to be offered, they are to be offered before the* [*Offering of*] *Money. The Manner of the Offering ſhall certainly be this, that* [a] *firſt the* [z] *Banner ſhall be offered by* [b] *two Companions appointed by*

[u] De indumentis nihil in prioribus Statutis.
[x] In qua locum tenens offert pro Suprema abſente *Eliz.* Anno xxxix.
[y] Qui præſentes pridie extiterunt. D.
[z] Vexilli oblatio expreſſe nominatur. *Hen.* VII. Anno xviii & non antea ni fallor. De cæteris cavetur per *Hen.* V. Anno nono.
[a] Pervertitur & hic ordo nonnunquam per ſupinam Fecialium negligentiam, ut *Jac.* Anno xxii. Vexillum ultimo offerebatur.
[b] Deputatus ipſe cum unico Commilitone Inſignia ſex demortuorum offert *Edw.* IV. primo. Quod tamen Deputatus non fecit *Hen.* VII. VIII. quia minor aderat numerus, quam ex Statuto requirebatur ad illud negotium.

P. 221. tum, [c] assignandis offeratur, mox Ensis similiter a duobus aliis, postremo galea cum annexis similiter, a duobus. Si quis autem anno præcedente obierat, quotquot Equitum *Windesori* aderunt, in eâ Missâ pro defunctis singulatim [d] Cereum unum offerent cum Scutello, in quo pingentur insignia defuncti. Si plures uno mortui fuerint, suum cuiq; scutellum affigetur, habens argenteam laminam quatuor denariorum prope lumen appositam. Qui quidem cerei cum scutellis sumptu ipsorum Equitum conficientur.

13. Decretum est insuper ut in hoc *Windesoriensi* [e] Collegio sit imperpetuum Decanus unus cum duodecim *Canonicis* secularibus, quos sacerdotes oportebit esse cum ingrediuntur, vel (ut multum) intra Annum sequentem.

---

son Depute nommera, & apres cela l'espée sera offerte par deux aultres, & sembleablement leur heaulme & tymbre par deulx aultres Chevaliers du dict Ordre assignés par le dict Souverain, ou son Depute, & si aucun chevalier du dict Ordre par fortune trespassoit l'année precedente, adoncques ung chascun chevalier estant en ditz Chasteau de *Windesore* a la dicte Messe de *Requiem*, offrera ung cierge armoyé avecques ung petit Escusson des Armes du deffunct: Et s'il y en avoit plus d'ung trespassé, que adoncques pour ung chascun soit faict ung Escuson d'Armes & ung gros fiché pres de la lumiere sur la dict sierge, les quelz Escusons & cierges seront faictes aux coustz & despens des chevaliers de l'Ordre.

13. Item il est aussi Ordonné ung Doyen & Gardien, avecque xii Chanoynes seculiers, les quelz seront prestres à leur entree, ou dedens le prouchain an apres, & aussi viii petitz Chanoines, & treize Viccaires aussi prestres à leur entree, ou aux prouchaynes Ordres ensuyvantz, ou an plustart

---

by the [c] Sovereign, and then the Sword likewise by two others, lastly the Helmet with the Things annexed likewise by two. But if any of the Knights died in the preceeding Year, as many of the Knights as are present at Windsor, *in that Mass for the deceased every of them shall offer a [d] Wax Taper with an Escutcheon, wherein the Arms of the deceased shall be painted. But if more then one are dead, every one shall have his Scutcheon affixed, having a thin Piece of Silver worth a Groat set up near the Light. Which wax Tapers with the Escutcheons shall be made at the Costs of the Knights themselves.*

13. *It is moreover decreed that in this [e] College of* Windsore, *there shall be for ever one Dean with twelve secular Canons, whom it shall behove to be Priests when they enter, or at fartheſt within the Year following. Besides there shall be*

---

c At nunc Commilitones, ordine suo quo sedent præstare hoc solent, non expectata Supremi assignatione.

d Exolevit omnino hoc de Scutello, lamina, & Cereo.

e Non quod jam primo instituatur Collegium. Cœptum enim ut R. *Ed.* III. per Progenitores suos de viii Canonicis. Ipse plures addit, & dotare Collegium incipit Anno R. xxii. *Hen.* I. autem Arci Sacerdotale Collegium addidit.

quentem. Erunt præterea [f] tredecim sacerdotes alii, quorum pars una Canonici minores, altera Vicarii vocabuntur. Qui si sacerdotes in ingressu non fuerint, citra omnem excusationem intra annum erunt. Erunt itidem Clerici tredecim, totidemque Choristæ, qui cum Canonicis minoribus & Vicariis, de quibus ante diximus, quotidie in Choro ministrabunt, canentes & orantes, ut tempus & res ipsa postulabunt: Nimirum omnes tam majores quam minores Canonici, Vicarii, Clerici, & Choristæ precari tenebuntur, ut Supremus cum cunctis Commilitonibus hujus Ordinis vivat, valeat, & omnia fæliciter agat, utque defunctorum Equitum animæ in pace requiescant [g]. Præsentatio vero Canonicorum ubi contigerit, ad Supremum solummodo spectabit. [h] Cumque Commilitonum aliquis *Windesorum* veniens intra Chorum ad sedem suam ex more se receperit, Canonici reliquisque Chorus stabunt in suis infra sedibus, ubi in festis Divi *Georgii* solent. Dum absint Equites, bene licebit Canonicis & [i] cæteris è Choro sacerdotibus, superiores sedes occupare.

14. Unus-

pluſtart dedens ung an apres leur preſentation, auſſi xiii clercz, & xiii choreſtes pour chanter & prier Dieu pour la proſperité & bon eſtat du Souverain & de tous le chevaliers dudict Ordre vivantz, & auſſi pour les amez de tous les chevaliers d'icelluy Ordre treſpaſſes, & toutes amez chriſtiennes; & le preſentation des dictz chanoines demourra tous jours au Souverain du dict Ordre. Les ditz chanoines quant aucun chevalier de l'Ordre eſt preſent dedens le coeur de la dict chapelle ſe tiendront es Sieges d'embas, ou ilz ſoit accouſtumé ſe ſeoir aux feſtes de Sainct *George*, & en abcence deſdicts chevaliers les dits chanoines ſe pouront ſeoir es ſieges de hault prochaines des eſtaulx deſdicts chevaliers.

14. Item

be [f] thirteen other Prieſts, whereof one Part ſhall be called minor Canons, and the other Part Vicars. Who if they are not Prieſts at their Entry, ſhall ſetting all Excuſes aſide be ſo within an Year. There ſhall likewiſe be thirteen Clerks and as many Choriſters, who with the minor Canons and Vicars before mentioned, ſhall officiate every Day in the Quire, ſinging and praying, as Time and Occaſion ſhall require; that is to ſay all, as well the major as the minor Canons, Vicars, Clerks, and Choriſters ſhall be bound to pray, that the Sovereign may live, be healthly, and do all Things proſperouſly, with all the Companions of this Order, and that the Souls of the deceaſed Knights may reſt in Peace [g]. But when the Preſentation of Canons ſhall happen, it ſhall only belong to the Sovereign. [h] And when any one of the Companions coming to Windſor, *ſhall according to Cuſtom betake himſelf to his Stall within the Quire, the Canons and the reſt of the Choir ſhall ſtand in their Seats below, as they uſe to do upon the Feſtivals of St.* George. *When the Knights are abſent, it ſhall be lawful for the Canons and the [i] reſt of the Prieſts belonging to the Quire to poſſeſs the upper Seats.*

14. *Every*

[f] Tot Canonici minores, Vicarii, Clerici, & Choriſtæ non ſunt, nec fuiſſe unquam apparet inſtitutos.

[g] Omittitur vetus Statutum, quod Canonici habebunt Mantellos murrei coloris cum una figura rotunda viz. *Un Roundelette* de Armis S. *Georgii*, D. *leur Manteaux de Moret.* R. Pallia purpurei, ſubrubive coloris Inſignium D. *Georgii* h. e. Sanguineæ Crucis circulo dextris brachiis ſuperinducto. N.

[h] Additur hoc omne ab *Hen.* VIII.

[i] Præter Decanum atque Canonicos, nulli e Choro ibi nunc dierum ſedent.

14. Unuſquiſque ſocius hujus Ordinis trabeam unam relinquet [k] intra Collegium *Windeſori*, ob diverſas [l] occaſiones quæ poſſent obvenire, videlicet ut obſervare queant atque adimplere ſi quas Ordinationes præcepta & mandata Supremus excogitarit, & excogitata propoſuerit in concilio: qui [m] conſenſu ſex commilitonum præſentium poterit, quando & ubi libebit, concilium inſtituere in cauſas ſingulas quæ ſibi viſæ fuerint. P. 222.

15. [n] Quinque Miniſtri Officiales ad hunc Ordinem ſpeciatim attinentes erunt; Prælatus, videlicet, Cancellarius, [o] Scriba, Rex Armorum, cui eſt à Subligari cognomen additum, & hoſtiarius, qui à nigellâ virgâ, quam geſtabit, agnomen habebit; qui cum recipiendi ſint, ſacramento obvincientur, quod, velut à ſecretis fideles ac taciturni erunt in omnibus

14. Item eſt accordé, que chaſcun chevalier de la dicte compaignie laiſſera ung Manteau a *Windeſore* pour aucuns ſoudaynes venues, qui pourroyent ſurvenir pour tenir, garder, & obſervir toutes telles Ordonnances, preceptes, & commaundementes, qui peuvent eſtre adviſes en chapitre par le dict Souverain; lequel Souverayn par le dit conſentement & accorde peult en tous temps, & en toutes places & lieulx a ſon plaiſir ſommoner, faire tenir chapitre pour toutes telles cauſes, qu'il plaira audict Souverain de nommer touchant le dict Ordre.

15. Item ſont Ordonnes cinq principaulx Officiers, appertenans audict Ordre, ceſtaſſavoir Prelat, Chancellier, Regiſtreur, & Roy d'Armes nommé *Jarretiere*, & ung huiſſier d'Armes nommé la Verge noire, les quelz ſont

14. *Every Companion of this Order ſhall leave one Mantle* [k] *within the College of* Windſor, *by Reaſon of ſeveral* [l] *Occaſions that may happen, that is to ſay, that they may be able to obſerve and fulfill ſuch Ordinances, Precepts, and Mandates as the Sovereign ſhould think on, and having ſo thought ſhould propoſe in Chapter, who with the* [m] *Conſent of ſix Companions preſent may, when and where he pleaſes, inſtitute a Chapter upon any Cauſes he ſhall think fitting.*

15. [n] *There ſhall be five Officers attendant particularly belonging to this Order, to wit, a Prelate, a Chancellour,* [o] *a Regiſter, a King of Arms, to whom the Title of Garter is given, and an Uſher, who ſhall have his Name from the blackiſh Rod he carries, who when they are received, ſhall be bound by Oath, that, being* [admitted] *into the Secrets, they ſhall be faithful and ſilent in all Buſineſſes*

k Mantellos & Garteros habebunt ordinatos ad hæc ibidem, (viz. *Windeſori*) D. Trabeas ac Subligaria apud *Windeſorum* habeant in omnem uſum parata. N. Unuſquiſque *Windeſoræ* relinquat, ut paratum ibi habeat. Ibid. At iſtud jam prorſus non fit. Imo nec mortuorum hæredes reddunt, cum tamen alicubi noterur. Quod in Vigilia Celebritatis Sancti *Georgii*, Liberata ordinis, quam Anno ſuperiore habebant, ad veſperas induebantur, ſed ultra illam noctem non ſolebant uti, ſed relinquebant in Uſum Collegii. N. utrumque poſt obitum Collegio reſtitui oportere, declaratur *Car.* Reg. IV.

l Commilitones aliquot notati, quod abſq; Mantello Chorum intrarunt, *Car.* V. Diſpenſatio itaq; exit ut impune id omnes faciant, in ſolemnitate Fœderis icti cum Rege *Gallorum.* Ibid.

m Additur poſtrema hæc clauſula per *Hen.* VIII.

n Prima Statuti mentionem faciunt ſolius Prælati & Regiſtrarii: Cancellarius per *Ed.* IV. Rex Armorum per *Hen.* V. Oſtiarius, per *Hen.* VIII. additi.

o Scriba, ut primo ſemper nominatur, ita ipſi priore loco incedendum eſt. *Elie.* Anno xxx.

nibus quæ ſpectabunt ad hunc Ordinem negotiis. Horum juramenta requirentur expreſſius in [p] libello, qui Ordinationum inſcribitur.

16. Stabilientur ibidem pauperculi [q] tredecim Equites, qui minus alioquin habent unde vivant, habituri victum competentem & veſtitum. Qui ſolum ad hoc obligabuntur, ut in honorem Dei, beatæ *Mariæ*, Divi *Georgii*, omniumque Sanctorum, & pro ſalute animarum quotidianas ibi preces fundant. [r] Horum impenſæ neceſſariæ cum privilegiis eorum infra [s] deſcribentur, poſt prædictas Ordinationes. Sane Electio ipſorum, ut & præfata Canonicorum, omnino referetur ad Supremum. Habebunt Equites ipſi pauperculi [t] colobia coccinea rubrive coloris

ſont receuz & ſerementz d'eſtre du Conſeil du dict Ordre: les ſerementez de quelz avecques leurs Charges & previleigis ſont expreſſement declaireez en le liure des Ordonancz deſdictz Officiers.

16. Item il eſt ordonné auſſi xiii poures chevaliers, qui n'ont dequoy vivre, pour avoir en celle place leur vie & ſuſtentation convenable pour leurs bonnes prieres en l'honneur de dieu & de Sainct *George*, des quelz la charge & previleige ſera cy apres declairé, enſuivant les ordonnances de principaulx Officiers: Et de leur eſlection eſt ordonné, comme des preſentementz des chanoynes, ainſi que la dicte eſlection demourera tous jours

Buſineſſes which belong to this Order. Their Oaths will be more expreſsly required in the [p] little Book which is entituled Ordinances.

16. *In the ſame Place ſhall be eſtabliſhed [q] thirteen poor Knights, who ſhall have competent Food and Raiment, having not otherwiſe ſufficient wherewith to live. Who ſhall be only bound to this, that they ſhall pour forth daily Prayers in the Honour of God, the bleſſed Virgin, St.* George, *and of all Saints, and for the Salvation of Souls.* [r] *Their neceſſary Expences with their Privileges ſhall be hereafter [s] deſcribed, after the ſaid Ordinances. The Election of them, as that of the Canons aforeſaid, ſhall be wholly referred to the Sovereign. Theſe poor Knights ſhall wear* [t] *Gowns of ſcarlet or red Colour with*

[p] Nuſquam jam extat hic Libellus, ſed eorum juramenta pete e notatis ad ipſos in Appendice Statutorum.

[q] Ordinati ſunt xxvi Milites pauperes. D. Clariſſimis Equitibus totidem Veterani Milites egeni ſubſtituentur. N. vint & ſix pauvres Chevaliers R.

[r] At hoc factum non eſt inde a prima Inſtitutione ordinis. Decretum quidem eſt ſub *Maria* R. ut pauperculi Milites quantocyus inſtituerentur, atq; ut Marchio *Winton*, Theſaurarius poſſeſſiones ad hos Milites alendos aſſignatas rite conſtitueret, ne quid ad conſummationem tam pii operis deeſſet. Infecta tamen res remanſit *Mariæ* Anno quinto. Tandem R. *Eliza.* in confirmatione quarundam terrarum conceſſarum Collegio per *Ed.* VI. (ſicut Pater ipſius. *H.* VIII. teſtamento ſuo caverat, quo ſatisfieret Collegio pro egregiis aliquot fundis quos ipſe abſtulerat) onus alendorum Militum iſtorum iſtis terris imponit, ſub computo per Collegium quotannis reddendo. *Eliz.* Anno primo. Igitur ut hic Computus in ſingulis D. *Georgii* feſtis exhibeatur, ſtatutum eſt *Jac.* Anno xxi.

[s] Regulam illis poſuit. R. *Eliz.* & facta ſubinde ſunt decreta aliquot ad iſtorum conditiones & regimen ſpectantia. *Jac.* Anno xv. & Anno xxi. & *Car.* Anno vi.

[t] Suos portabunt Mantellos de colore rubro, cum Scuto de Armis S. *Georgii*, abſque aliquo Gartero in circuitu. D. Palliola rubra habebunt, aſſuto Scuto. D. *Georgii*. N. Manteaulx de Rouge R. *Each of them ſhall have yearly for their Livery a Gowne of red, and a Mantle of blew or purple Cloath, with a Croſs of St.* George *in Scutcheon embroider'd without the Garter, on the left Shoulder of their Mantles Q.* Elizabeth.

coloris cum Scutello Divi *Georgii* ſuper humerum, ſed ſine Subligari quocunque.

17. Si quis Sociorum hujus Ordinis [u] intra duo paſſuum millia caſtello appropinquet, illud ipſum introibit, ad honorem loci, modo poſſit, nec aliud juſtum habeat impedimentum. Introiturus autem Sacellum, induetur ante Trabeâ, ſine quâ non licebit ullo pacto introire. Intro euntem Canonici præſentes excipient, & reverenter in Sacellum adducent. Quod ſi celebrandæ Miſſæ tempus extiterit, eandem ipſe audiet ad honorem Dei, Sanctique *Georgii*, [x] Sin poſt meridiem, aut alias advenerit, chorum (ut præfatum eſt) introibit, ubi Canonici, cum cæteris, Pſalmum pro defunctis abſolvent, dum ipſe offeret, & ad ſedem ſeſe ſuam recipit. Quod ſi quiſquis illorum pertranſeat oppidum, nec ingrediatur, ut

jours audict Souverain, & eſt accordé, que les poures chevaliers auront leurs Manteaulx de ſcarlate a ung Eſcuſon des Armes de Sainct *George* ſans *Jarretiere*.

17. Item il eſt accordé, que s'il advenoit, que aucun de la dicte compaignie vienſiſt a deulx milles pres du chaſteau, que il ira dedens, ſi bonnement faire le peult, pour l'honneur de la place, s'il n'eſt empechie par juſte cauſe, & qu'il preigne ſon Manteau, devant qu'il entre dedens la dicte chapelle: Et auſſi qu'il n'entre point, qu'il n'aiſt ſon Manteau ſur luy, & les chanoines la eſtans pour le preſent viendront audevant de luy, & devotement le meneront dedens la dicte chapelle, & ſi ceſt en temps de la Meſſe, il attendra la pour oyr la Meſſe a l'honneur de dieu, & de Sainct *George*: Et ſi ceſt apres midy, ill entrera en la maniere ſuſdicte & la ſera la dict par les chanoines ung *de profundis* pour toutes amez chriſtiennes treſpaſſes, & la offrera, & entrera en ſon eſtal, & ſi aucun deſdictz compaignons chevauche oultre la ville, & ne veult offrer, comme il eſt accordé,

with an ſmall Eſcutcheon of St. George *upon their Shoulders, but without any* Garter *whatever.*

17. *If any of the Companions of this Order ſhall come* [u] *within* 2000 *Paces of the Caſtle, he ſhall enter into it, for the Honour of the Place if he poſſibly can, and hath no juſt Impediment. Being to enter the Chappel, he ſhall be firſt robed in his Mantle, without which it ſhall not be lawful for him in any Manner to enter. As he enters the Canons then preſent ſhall receive him, and ſhall reverently conduct him into the Chappel, and if it ſhould be the Time of celebrating Maſs, he ſhall hear the ſame in Honour of God and of St.* George, *but* [x] *if he ſhould come in the Afternoon, or at any other Time, he ſhall enter the Quire, as is beforeſaid, where the Canons with the reſt, ſhall ſing through the Pſalm for the dead, while he offers, and returns himſelf to his Stall. But if any of them ſhall paſs through the*

[u] Si itinerando equitaverit per Caſtrum. D. Si iter ingreſſus, Caſtrum forte prætervehatur. N.

[x] Si poſt nonam intraverit, hoc eſt, *after noon.* D.

ut offerat, uti præfixum eſt, tum [y] ſub obedientiæ vinculo, quoties ita deliquerit, à Sacello ad eum locum pedeſter ibit, & [z] Statherem offeret. Diſtantia certè non amplior intelligitur quam duorum duntaxat milliarium, ut oſtenſum antea. P. 223.

18. Ubi primum mors alicujus horum Equitum certo ſignificata fuerit, mox Supremus unum Miſſarum mille animæ defuncti concelebrari efficiet. Rex [a] externus octies centum; [b] Princeps ſepties centum; Dux unuſquiſq; ſexcentas; [c] Marchio quadringentas & quinquaginta; Comes trecentas; Vicecomes ducentas & quinquaginta; ſeu Baro, ſeu Baronettus Ducentas; Bachalaureus Eques centum [d]. Si quis autem, poſt mortem

accorde, que ſur ſon obedience pour chaſcune foys, qu'il fauldra, il yra a pied ung mile de la dicte chapelle juſques au dict lieu en l'honneur de Sainct *George*, & auſſi pour chaſcune foys, qu'il fauldra, il donnera ung gros a l'offrende, la quelle diſtaunce de venire pres dudit Chaſteau eſt de deux millez tant ſeulement, & non plus.

18. Item eſt accordé, que auſſi toſt, que la mort ſera cognue & certifié d'aucune des dictz chevaliers dudict Ordre, de quelque eſtat, qu'il ſoit, que adonques le Souverain fera chanter pour celluy, qui eſt treſpaſſé mille Meſſes, ung Roy Eſtrangier viii cens Meſſes, le Prince vii cens Meſſes, chaſcun Duc vi cens Meſſes, chaſcun Marquis iiii cens l. Meſſes, chaſcun Conte iii cens Meſſes, chaſcun Viſconte ii cens l Meſſes, chaſcun Baron & Baneret ii cens Meſſes, & chaſcun chevalier Bachelier cent Meſſes:

the Town and not enter, that he may offer, as is before determined, then [y] *under the Tye of his Obedience, as often as he thus offends, he ſhall go on Foot from the Chappel to that Place, and ſhall offer a* [z] Stather. *The Diſtance is to be underſtood no farther, than two Miles only, as is ſhewn before.*

18. *As ſoon as the Death of any one of theſe Knights ſhall be certainly ſignified, forthwith the Sovereign ſhall cauſe to be celebrated one thouſand Maſſes for the Soul of the deceaſed, a foreign* [a] *King eight hundred, the* [b] *Prince ſeven hundred, each Duke ſix hundred, a* [c] *Marqueſs four hundred and fifty, an Earl three hundred, a Viſcount two hundred and fifty, a Baron or Baronet two hundred, a Batchelour Knight one hundred* [d]. *But if any one after ſuch Death inti-*

[y] Sub pœna fuæ obedientiæ firmiter aſtringitur ad proficiſcendum peregre & pedeſter unum milliare, de caſtro uſq; ad Capellam. D. *dimie liene a pie.* R.

[z] Offerre tenetur unum Denarium. D.

[a] Supremus cum Societatis aſſenſu definivit, ut onus exteris impoſitum, de Miſſarum celebratione poſt obitum alicujus Equitis, ipſi Supremo deinceps incumberet. *Hen.* VI. Anno xiii°.

[b] *Walliæ* N. le Prince R.

[c] Additur hoc de Marchionibus & Vicecomitibus in N. & R. De Baronetis hic primo. *Chaſcun Banneret.* R.

[d] Statutum eſt, quod in poſterum, loco harum Miſſarum Supremus dependet. 8 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* Rex externus 6 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *s.* Princeps *Walliæ* 5 *l.* 16 *s.* 8 *d.* Dux 5 *l.* Marchio 3 *l.* 15 *s.* Comes 2 *l.* 10 *s.* Vicecomes 2 *l.* 1 *s.* 8 *d.* Baro 1 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.* Eques 16 *s.* 8 *d.* Et quod Scriba Ordinis vel Decanus *Windeſorienſis* immediare poſt denunciatam cujuſvis Commilitonis mortem, eaſdem ſummas recipiet inq; opera pia diſtribuet, ut in publicas vias, vere pauperes & hujuſmodi. Quod ſi quiſquam Commilitonum poſtulatam ſummam non dependat, hanc mulctam ſubibit; quod ſummæ perſolvendæ alteram

tem eandem Regiis literis indicatam, ante tres Menſes exactos non id ipſum perfici curarit; quartam partem prædictæ ſummæ geminabit; ſi non ante medium anni præteritum, Miſſas adduplicabit; ſicque deinceps in finem anni. Quod ſi intra annum minus abſolverit, in hanc formam annos adgeminabit.

19. Ubiq; primum Supremus, aut ab eo Deſignatus, certior factus fuerit de morte iſtiuſmodi, [e] illico literas emittet ad Commilitones omnes hujus Ordinis, qui fuerint [f] intra Regnum *Angliæ*, ut omnino ſecum aſſint in loco congruo ſibique viſo, ante ſex hebdomadas poſt ſignificationem

---

ſes: & s'il ne le faict dedens ung quartier d' an apres, que le treſpas luy ſera certiffié par Lettres envoyes de par le Souverain, comme il eſt accuſtumé, que adoncques il doublera le quartier de l'entier. Et s'il eſt demy an deriere, adoncques il doublera les Meſſes, come il eſt deſſus dict, & ainſi de temps en temps juſques a la fyn de l'an, & s'il ne le faict dedens l'an, adoncques il ſera tenu de doubler les annees.

19. Item eſt accordé, que ſi aucun de la dicte compaignie moeurt; que le Souverain ou ſon Deputé, apres qu'ilz auront certificacion de ſa mort, ſeront tenus de mander & donner a cognoiſtre par leurs Lettres, a tous les compaignons du dict Ordre eſtans en *Angleterre*, de eulx trouver & eſtre avecques le dict Souverain ou ſon Depute, en quelq; place que ce ſoyt, ou luy plaira aſſigner place convenable dedens vi ſepmaines apres la

---

intimated by the Kings Letters ſhall not, before three Months expired, take care to have this Matter performed, he ſhall double the fourth Part of the whole, if not before the middle of the Year be paſt, he ſhall double the Maſſes, and ſo afterwards to the End of the Year. And if he doth not perform them within leſs than the Year, he ſhall double the Years in this Manner.

19. *Whenever the Sovereign, or his Deputy, ſhall be firſt certifyed of the Death of ſuch a Companion, he ſhall immediately* [e] *iſſue Letters to all the Companions of this Order, which ſhall be* [f] *within the Realm of* England, *that they be all together preſent with him in a convenient Place, which ſeems fitting to him before* [*the end of*] *ſix Weeks after this Signification ſo made. Who being thus all*

---

ram tertiam adjiciet, & ſic de anno in annum quamdiu non dependat. Quod ſi Decanus aut Scriba defecerint in ratiocinio quotannis reddendo ſupremæ Majeſtati de receptis atque erogatis nomine pœnæ x libras exolvet ſimiliter diſtribuendas. *Henr.* VIII. Anno xxxij°. Confirmatur hoc *Edw.* VI. v. addito, quod Pauperes deſomentur de Villa *Windeſori* & Oppidis adjacentibus. Confirmatur denuo ſub *Maria* R. Anno primo. & aſſignantur duo Commilitones qui computum audiant *M.* R. Anno quinto. Quin & *Eliz.* Anno ſecundo. imperatum eſt novo Scribæ, ut iniret rationem accepti & dati, cum nupero Scriba de pecuniis ipſi per Ordinem creditis.

[e] Statutum eſt, ut audito, aliquem Commilitonum ſuo fato functum eſſe, reliqui qui in Aula Regia adſunt, ſciſcitabuntur Supremum, An literas illico mitti ad cæteros abſentes velit, ut ſtato die adſint, an expectari ad proximum D. *Georgii* feſtum. ut id ſignificetur. *Jac.* Anno xxi.

[f] Statutum eſt quod Supremus, ubicunque terrarum fuerit, modo juſtum Commilitonum numerum ſecum habeat, eligere poſſit. Efficiet tamen ut Deputatus ea de re certior fiat. Multo magis Deputatus curabit, ut Vacationes Sedium, Supremo, etiam peregre agenti, certificentur. Quod ſi juſtus numerus non adſit cum Supremo, ſignificet, quos aptiores exiſtimat & Deputatus eligat. *Hen.* V. nono.

tionem hanc ad ſe factam. Qui quidem omnes ita congregati, [g] vel (ut minimum) [b] ſex eorum, cum Supremo, aut ipſius Deputato, ordine quiſque ſuo, nominabunt novem é digniſſimis atque electiſſimis [i] Equitibus, qui Supremo fuerint ſubditi, vel ei nullatenus adverſarii: tres videlicet primos, [k] Duces, Marchiones, aut Comites, vel hiis conditione ſuperiores; tres alios Barones aut Banerettos; tres ſane poſtremos Bachalaureos [l] Equites. Nomenclaturas haſce ſummus [m] Prælatus, Epiſcopus ſcilicet *Wintonienſis*, ſi præſens fuerit: Sin abfuerit, *Cancellarius*, Decanus, Scriba, vel maxime ſenex è reſidentibus [n] conſcribet: & conſcriptas Supremo, vel ejus gerenti vices, quâ oportet reverentiâ, commonſtrabit. Is vero deinceps illum pronunciabit electum, qui pluribus ſuffragiis adnitatur,

la certification de la mort ou treſpaſſement deſſuſdict, leſquelz tous ainſi aſſemblés, ou au moins ſix avecques le Souverain, ou ſon Depute deſſus dict, chaſcun d'eulx, qui la ſera preſent venu a l'eſlection nommera neuf des plus dignes & ſouffiſans chevaliers ſans reproche, qu'il congnoiſtra, ſubjectz du dict Souverain, ou aultres, pourveu qu'ilz ne tiennent parti contraire & adverſe contre luy, ceſtaſſavoir, trois Ducz, Marquis, Contes, ou depluſgrant eſtat, trois Barons ou Baneretz, & trois Bacheliers, les quelz denominations le chief Prelat du dict Ordre eſcripra, ceſtaſſavoir l'eveſque de *Wyncheſtre*, qui pour lors & temps eſtant ſera, ou en ſon abſence le Chancellier, ou le Doyen, ou Regiſtreur, ou les plus ancien Reſidencier du dict colliege en leur abſence, & la denominacion ainſi faicte par tous ou ſix par le moyns, par icelluy, qui laura eſcript ſera monſtrée

all aſſembled together, or [g] *at the leaſt* [b] *ſix of them, with the Sovereign, or his Deputy ſhall every one in his Order nominate nine of the moſt worthy and moſt* ſufficient [i] *Knights, either Subjects to the Soverign, or no ways* [*in a Party*] *contrary to him, to wit, firſt three* [k] *Dukes, Marqueſs's, or Earls, or Superiors to them in* Eſtate, *three other Barons or Bannerets, and laſtly three Batchelor* [l] *Knights. Which Nominations the High* [m] *Prelate, that is the Biſhop of* Wincheſter, *if he be preſent, but if he be abſent, the* Chancellour, *Dean, Regiſter, or the eldeſt of the Reſidentiaries ſhall* [n] *tranſcribe, and being ſo wrote out ſhall with the Reverence that is due, ſhow to the Sovereign or his Vicegerent. And he then ſhall pronounce him elected, who is ſupported by the moſt Votes,*

[g] Sed Mantellis Ordinis induti. Quo nomine *Carolus* Princeps & Comes *Mongomeria* excluſi ſunt ab Electione. *Jac.* Anno xxii.

[b] Igitur *Hen.* VI. Anno xxxi. cum tres tantum Commilitones ſecum haberet *Windeſori* in Vigilia S. *Georgii*, electionem differre coactus eſt. At *Hen.* VIII. xxvi cum v. tantum Commilitones adeſſent, Diſpenſatio ſolenniter habita eſt, antequam eligerent.

[i] Novem militaris ordinis perſonas nominabunt. D. Neuf les plus ſouffiſans Chevaliers. R.

[k] Tres Comites ſeu alios majoris Dignitatis, tres Barones & tres Milites D. & tres Bacchalaureos Equites. N. Trois Bannerez & trois Bacheliers. R.

[l] De Bacchalaureis iſtis decretum eſt, quod locum in inferiore domo Parliamenti ante omnes alios Regni Equites obtinebunt, exceptis Theſaurario & Controlario Hoſpitii Regii. *Eliz.* Anno xiii°.

[m] In Epiſcopi abſentia Cuſtos Collegii, ſeu Regiſtrarius, vel in eorundem abſentia, ſenior Reſidentiarius. D. & N. & R

Quin & a Scriba perſæpe olim factum eſt. At nunc dierum ſolus Cancellarius (ſi adſit) id muneris ſibi vendicat.

[n] Aut viva voce, abſq; ſcrutinio votorum aut nominatione novem Equitum, electio aliquando habita eſt. *Jacobi* Anno primo. & Anno viceſimo.

nitatur, [o] ſeu quem Supremus ipſe digniorem, honorabiliorem, utiliorem,
P. 224. regnoque ſuo & coronæ magis idoneum eſſe judicabit. Si quis autem Equitum hujus Ordinis admonitus haud affuerit, niſi juſtam abſentiæ cauſam habeat, quam & ſub ſigillo inſignium ſuorum ſignificatum iverit, adeo juſtam, inquam, & rationabilem, ut Supremus eam, vel ab eo Deſignatus, approbarit, & talem eſſe judicarit, ut approbari debeat, pœnas dabit. Nam ſi minus juſtam aut idoneam eſſe cauſam, Supremus aut Deputatus exiſtimabit, [p] Decano ac Collegio perſolvet viginti ſolidos legalis monetæ, quos in celebrationes pro defuncto oportebit impendi. Itaq; cum proxime venerit ad Concilium, [q] ibidem in medio cœtu coram Supremo procumbet, donec per *Supremum* aut Deputatum, & reliquum omne ſodalitium reconciliatus fuerit.

20. Quando

monſtrée audict Souverain, ou à ſon Depute, qui adonques choyſera de ceulx, qui ſeront nommez, celluy, qui aura les plus des voix : Et auſſi celluy que le Souverain eſtimera eſtre plus honourable, au dict Ordre, & plus profitable à ſa coronne, & à ſon Royaulme, & s'il ia aucun chevalier dudict Ordre, qui defaillet de venir a la dict eſlection, s'il n'eſt deſturbe par juſte cauſe, & que la dicte cauſe de ſon excuſe monſtre ſoubz ſon ſeau d'Armes, eſt trouvée par le Souverain ou ſon Depute d'eſtre juſte, & rayſonable, ſoit adoncques ſon excuſe acceptable, & allove, & ſi ſa dicte cauſe n'eſt juſte, & qu'il ne vienne aux ceremonies deſſuſdictz, il eſt accordé, qu'il paiera au Gardien du colleige, pour chanter pour icelluy, qui eſt treſpaſſes vingt ſolz eſterlingz : & à ſa prouchaine venue audict chapitre, il ſera devant le Souverain, ou ſon Depute, & la compaignie, & s'agenoullera ſur la terre, au millieu du Chapitre, juſques à tant, qu'il ſoit reconſeille par le Souverain, ou ſon Depute, & la dicte Compaignie.

20. Item

Votes, or [o] whom the Sovereign himſelf ſhall judge more worthy, more honourable, more uſeful, and more fit for his Kingdom and Crown. But if any Knights of this Order being admoniſhed ſhould not be preſent, unleſs he hath a juſt Cauſe of Abſence, and which he ſhall ſignify under his Seal of Arms, ſo juſt an one, I ſay, and reaſonable, that the Sovereign or his Deputy ſhall approve, and judge to be ſuch, as it ought to be approved, he ſhall be puniſhed. For if the Sovereign or his Deputy ſhall not eſteem that Cauſe to be juſt or fit, he ſhall pay to the [p] Dean and College twenty Shillings of lawful Money, which ought to be expended in Celebrations for the dead; therefore when he comes next to the Chapter, he [q] ſhall there in the middle of the Aſſembly kneel *before the Sovereign, till he be reconciled by the Sovereign, or his Deputy, and all the reſt of the Society.*

20. *When*

o Et quem honorabiliorem judicabit, ſibique & Regno aptiorem. D. & N. & R. Ita Rex *Poloniæ* electus eſt *Hen.* VI. xxviii. licet ab unico de ſex electoribus nominatus fuerat.

p Solvet Cuſtodi & Collegio unam Marcam, ad effectum quod ipſi orent pro anima defuncti. D. & R. uſus non exprimitur. N.

q Expectabit ſuper terram in medio Capituli. D. ſuper terram (inito proximo concilio) in medio ſedebit. N.

20. Quando poſt mortem alicujus iſtorum Equitum alter in defuncti locum ſurrogatur, è veſtigio [r] qui eligitur ornatu Subfibuli decorabitur, in planum Argumentum quod dehinc illius Ordinis Equeſtris ſit unus habendus [f]. Deinde cum ad id facta [t] commiſſio in concilio *Windeſori* lecta fuerit, coram Supremo, vel ipſius vicem gerente, cæteriſq; eâ de causâ congregatis, [u] Trabea *cum humerali* inferetur [x]. Mox ipſe deducetur [y] medius duobus Equitibus aliis ejuſdem Ordinis, quos Officiales antecedent, & alii nobiles atque obſequioſi ſtipabunt. Trabeam autem geſtabit ante eum Commilitonum unus, vel *Garterus* Rex Armorum, donec veniat ad locum ſedis occupandæ. Infra quam accepto juramento, [z] indutus trabeâ revertetur [a] ad *Concilium*, ubi de manu Supremi, vel ejus Deputati, Torque

20. Item il eſt accordé, que ſi aucun Chevalier de la dict Compaignie alloit de vie à treſpas, & ung aultre eſt choiſi & eſleu, il aura tantoſt apres l'eſlection la *Jarretiere*, en ſignifiance qu'il eſt ung des Chevaliers & Compaignons de l'Ordre de la *Jarretiere*, & ſa Robe, & Chaperon luy ſeront delivrez, en la maiſon du Chapitre incontinent apres que ſa commiſſion aura eſté leue devant le Souverain, ou ſes Deputez à la compaignie, & apres ſera mené par deulx Chevaliers de l'Ordre accompaigniez des aultres nobles hommes, & les Officiers de l'Ordre ſeront auſſi preſens, & ſon manteau ſera porte devant luy par ung des Chevaliers de l'Ordre, ou par le Roy d'Armes de l'Ordre, le quel manteau luy ſera delivre pour ſon habit, apres qu'il aura faict ſon ſerment devant ſon

20. *When after the Death of any one of theſe Knights another is ſubſtituted in the Room of the deceaſed, immediately he* [r] *who is elected ſhall be adorned with the Ornament of the Garter, as a full Proof, that from thenceforward he is to be accounted one of this knightly Order* [f]. *After when the* [t] *Commiſſion made for that Purpoſe ſhall be read in the Chapter at* Windſor, *before the Sovereign or his Vicegerent, and the reſt aſſembled for that Reaſon, the* [u] *Mantle ſhall be brought* with the Hood [x]. *And forthwith he ſhall be introduced in the* [y] *middle between two other Knights of this ſame Order, before whom the Officers ſhall go, and other Nobles and Friends ſhall accompany: But one of the Companions, or* Garter *King of Arms ſhall carry the Mantle before him, till he comes to the Place of his Stall which he is to poſſeſs. Below which, having taken his Oath, being* [z] *robed in the Mantle, he ſhall return to the* [a] Chapter, *where he ſhall be adorned with the Collar by the Hand of the Sovereign*

r Sic electo tranſmitterur Garterus, in ſignum, quod ipſe eſt unus de conſortio ordinis. D.

f Statutum eſt, ut ſtatim poſt electionem Commilitonis, dies Inſtallationis *Windeſor.* deſignetur per Commiſſionarios, niſi ex ſpeciali cauſa differatur ad Feſtum S. *Georgii. Fac.* Anno xxi°.

t Quaſi nemo (ne Supremo præſente) inſtallandus ſine Commiſſione in ſcriptis. Manebat enim interea Supremus vel Deputatus in Capitulo, donec Inſtallatum reducerent, ut Torque ornaretur, & dein pariter ad Veſpertinas procedebant.

u Tum primo & non ante recipiet Mantellum Ordinis. D. le Mantel lui ſera liverez pour ſon habit, & non devant. R.

x Totum hoc de modo inſtallandi, additur per *Hen.* VIII.

y Sed in procedendo ex Aula ad Capellam ante cæteros Commilitones incedunt.

z Mantellum electi habent ex donatione Supremi per literas ſuas ad Cuſtodem magni Veſtiarii. *H.* VIII. Anno xiv. & R. *Car.* IV. Sed Collegio poſt obitum, reddendum.

a At nunc & Torquem de manu deducentium, & in Choro accipit, non de Supremi, in Capitulo. Ideoq; una cum Mantello Garterus nunc & Torquem & librum Statutorum ante electum geſtare ſolet.

Torque coornabitur. Sicque pleno insignitus habitu cum cæteris incedet, sedebit, stabit. Cæterum magni Principes externi bene poterunt (uti jam ante consueverunt, compendii causa) amictum integrum intra Concilium indui. Quod si quis ante moriatur quàm habitum hunc acceperit, minimè Fundatorum unus denominabitur, eo quod plenam Statûs sui possessionem haud obtinuerat. Habebit autem missatum medietatem, quia Subligaris ornamentum ante susceperat, & nihil supra. Electus vero, subligaculoq; donatus (quod in se est) festinabit ad locum, ut in sedem sibi debitam introducatur. Si intra annum minus advenerit, & in regno manserit, nec excusationem aliquam condignam, & a Supremo, vel ejus Deputato, probandam habuerit: ejus Electio prædicta non valebit, sed irrita manebit; & Supremus aut ab eo Designatus cum reliquo Commi-
P. 225. litonum cœtu novam Electionem inchoabit. Quapropter vexillum, Ensis, & Galea, cum appendicibus ejus, ut prius electi, non appendentur sedili

---

son estal, & non devant, & ce faict retournera en la mayson du Chapitre, la ou il recepuera par le Souverain, ou ses Deputes le collier, & ainsi aura la playne possession de son habit entierement: excepte les grands Princes Estrangiers, les quelz pouvent recevoir leur habit entier dedens la maison du chapitre, comme il à este usé & accustume du temps passé, pour le abregement du temps: & s'il moeurt devant qu'il ait receu son habit, il ne sera point nommé ung des fondeurs, puis qu'il default d'avoir plaine possession de son estat, mais il aura la moictie des messes dessus nommez, pour la Deliverance de la *Jarretiere*, & non aultre chose au dessus, & si celluy ainsi choisi ne vient en toute bonne diligence apres la reception de la *Jarretiere* en la dicte place pour estre estallé, & especiallement dedens l'an de son eslection, s'il est Chevalier demourant dedens le Royaulme, & a nulle excusation allouable & acceptable audict Souverain, ou son Depute, & la Compaignie, yront faire aultre nouvelle eslection, & ne sera la baniere, l'espee, ne le heaulme, & tymbre de

---

or his Deputy. And being thus enſigned with the full Habit he ſhall walk, ſit, and ſtand with the Reſt. But great foreign Princes may be well allowed to be robed with the whole Habit within the Chapter, as heretofore for Sake of Diſpatch they were wont to be. But if any one happen to die before he hath received this Habit, he ſhall not be named one of the Founders, becauſe he hath not obtained the full Poſſeſſion of his State. But he ſhall have half of the Maſſes, becauſe he had before received the Ornament of the Garter, and nothing more. But being elected and having received the Garter he (as much as lies in his Power) ſhall haſten to the Place, that he may be introduced into the Stall due to him. If he comes not within leſs than the Year, and ſhould remain in the Kingdom, nor have any ſufficient Excuſe that may be approved by the Sovereign, or his Deputy, his aforeſaid Election ſhall not be valid, but ſhall remain void. And the Sovereign or his Deputy together with the Aſſembly of the reſt of the Companions ſhall begin a new Election. Wherefore the Banner, the Sword, and Helmet with its Appurtenances of the elected Knight, as aforeſaid

dili ſuo intra Caſtellum, uſq; dum eo venerit, eapropter quod ſi non advenerit, ornamenta prædicta tanquam non citra dedecus haud deponantur, ſed extra Chorum honeſtè deponantur, [b] ad utilitatem ac emolumentum Ordinis & Collegii remanſura.

21. [c] Exteri quique, ad præclaram hanc Societatem admiſſi, certiores inde fieri debent per Supremi Literas, quæ feſtinanter ad eos dirigentur, cum [d] ſtatutis ſub ſigillo communi Ordinis, Supremi nimirum impenſis, ut multum intra quatuor menſes ab Electione certi fient, ut iidem Principes perlectis illiſce literis deliberare queant, Ordinem illum necne ſuſcipere libeat, aut expediat, [e] niſi forſan idem Supremus, interea temporis,

---

de celluy ainſi choiſi mys ſur ſon eſtal dedens le Chaſteau devant ſa venue, affin que s'il ne vient, comme il eſt deſſus dict, ſes dictz hachementis, comme baniere, eſpee, & heaulme ne ſoient abatuz, ne devalez, mais honeſtement mys hors du cueur, & les quelz demourront a l'uſage & proffit dudict Ordre.

21. Item eſt accordé, que tous eſtrangiers, qui ſeront eſleuz Compaignons dudict Ordre, ſeront certifiez par Lettres du Souverain de leur eſlection, les quelles Lettres de certification, enſemble les eſtatutz dudict Ordre ſoubz le commun Seel leurs ſeront envoyes, aux couſtz & deſpens dudit Souverain, en toute diligence & au plus tart ſeront de ce certifiez dedens quatre moys apres la dicte Eleccion, affin que les dictz Eſleuz ſe puiſſent adviſer par les dictz eſtatuz, s'ilz veuillent recepvoir les dict Ordre

---

ſaid ſhall not be affixed to his Stall within the Caſtle, until he come thither, to the End that if he ſhould not come, the aforeſaid Ornaments might not be taken down, which could not be without ſome Diſgrace, but be decently depoſited out of the Quire to remain to the [b] Profit and Advantage of the Order and the College.

21. [c] *All the Foreigners admitted to this moſt famous Society, ought to be certified thereof by the Letters of the Sovereign, which ſhall be ſpeedily directed to them with the [d] Statutes under the Common Seal of the Order, to wit at the Expences of the Sovereign, at the fartheſt they ſhall be certified within four Months after their Election, that theſe ſame Princes having peruſed theſe ſame Letters may deliberate, whether they are willing or not to receive this Order, or it be expedient for them, [e] unleſs perhaps the ſaid Sovereign in the mean Time*

---

b Authoritate Supremi, per Commilitones decretum eſt, quod inſignia quavis de cauſa e Choro ſublata verterentur in commodum Collegii Sancti *Georgii*, non minus quam mortuorum Inſignia. Quanquam aliqui contra poſcebant. *Eliz.* IV.

c De Exteris intelligendum eſt, quorum nominationem ſeu propoſitionem ut eligantur, ad ſe ſolum ſpectare Supremus aſſerit. *Car.* Anno tertio & quarto.

d Minus caute priora Statuta D. N. & R. quæ (cum Statutis) & Garterum atque Mantellum mittenda decernunt, priuſquam conſter, Extraneus Princeps Electionem acceptet, necne.

e Igitur ad *Fredericum* Regem *Daniæ* nemo mittitur ante biennium poſt eius electionem. *Eliz.* Anno xxiiii. nec ad Ducem *Wittenbergiæ*, niſi poſt ſextum annum. *Jacob.* Anno primo.

ris, per res alioqui graves atque arduas impedimentum habeat. Tunc enim poterit iſtam electionis hujus ſignificationem in aliud tempus ex ſententiâ prorogare. At ubi ſignificatio certò facta, & ei ad quem miſſa fuerit grata atque accepta intelligitur; ibi Supremus, per [j] Oratores ſuos, amictum integrum cum Subligari & Torque deſtinabit ad eundem. Ipſi verò ſic electi & donati, cujuſcunque conditionis Statûs aut honoris extiterint, intra [g] ſeptem Menſes quàm præfata ſuſceperint Inſignia, & illud ipſum quod agitur ſibi perquam gratum fore ſignificatum iverint, Procuratorem remittent idoneum, Majeſtati ſive honori ſui Domini bene reſpondentem ut debitam eidem ſuo Domino ſedem præoccupet, eiq; poſſidere incipiat. Præfixum eſt ſane ut [b] Eques omnino ſit irreprehenſus, nec illaudatus, qui [i] Trabeam ſecum afferet oſtream [k] Cærulei coloris a Domino ſuo, cum Vexillo, Enſe, Galeâ, & Appendicibus,

Ordre ou non, ſi non qui pour bien grans & haulx affaires le dict Souverain euſt empechement, que adoncques il pourra differer la certificacion, ou la dicte eſlection a ſon bon plaiſir, juſques a temps oportune & convenable, apres la quelle certification, & que le Souverain ſera certifie, que le dict Eſleu veult recevoyr le dit Ordre, adoncques le Souverain envoyera audict Eſleu ſon habit entier, enſemble la *Jarretiere*, & Collier, & que tous telz Eſtrangiers de quelque eſtat, dignite, ou condicion qu'ilz ſoyent, envoyeront dedens un moys apres la reception deſdict collier, & habit, & qu'il aura certiffie le Souverain avoir receu iceulx, ung procureur, ou attornay ſouffiſant, ſelon l'eſtat de ſon Seigneur & Maiſtre, pourveu qu'il ſoit Chevalier ſans reprouche, pour eſtre eſtallé en ſa place, lequel apportera avecques luy ung Manteau de velours bleu de l'Ordre, de par celluy, qui l'envoiera, & auſſi portera ſa baniere, eſpee, heaulme, & timbre

Time be hinder'd by ſome important and difficult Buſineſs. For then he may at his Will prorogue the Signification of this Election to another Time. But when Signification is certainly made, and the ſame is underſtood to be grateful and accepted by him to whom it is ſent, the Sovereign by his [j] Embaſſadors ſhall ſend to him the whole Habit with the Garter and Collar. And thoſe who are thus elected, and being thus preſented with theſe Enſigns, *of whatever Condition, Degree, or Honour they are, within [g] ſeven Months after they have received theſe Enſigns, and have ſignified that what had been done was moſt grateful to them, ſhall remitt a fit Proctor, anſwerable to the Majeſty or Honour of his Maſter, that ſhall firſt enter and begin to poſſeſs the Stall due to his Maſter. It is decreed that he be a [b] Knight irreproachable, and not to be diſpraiſed, who ſhall bring with him a* Velvet [i] *Mantle of [k] blue Colour from his Maſter with a Ban-*

[f] Inter quos unum Eccleſiaſticum Virum eſſe volebant Ordinationes *Hen.* VIII. ut per eum quædam ſolennes verborum formulæ, in Subligaculo, Toga, Mantello, & Torque induendis pronunciarentur. N.

[g] Infra viii Menſes. D. dedans ſept mois. R.

[b] Regis *Daniæ* procurator Eques non erat: Nec creari a Supremo voluit, quia Equeſtris gradus apud ſuos in uſu non eſt. Diſpenſatione itaque Supremus ea in parte utitur. *Jac.* Anno tertio.

[i] Eandem ſcilicet quam Supremus ipſi antea miſerat, aut aliam pro ſuo libitu.

[k] Secum adducet unum Mantellum ſericum de blodio colore Ordinis. D. Cæruleam e ſerico trabeam N. Ung. Mantel de drap de ſoye bleu de l'ordre. R.

pendicibus, ut ſuis in locis intra Collegium quamdiu Dominus ille ſuus ſuperſtes fuerit, honorificè remaneant. Trabea vero ſic allata; quando vice Domini ſui in ſedem illius eſt introducendus, per Supremum aut ab eo Deſignatum, in brachium illi dexterum imponetur; inde per duos Equites ejuſdem Ordinis ab hoſtio Concilii *l* deducetur, ad ſedile Domini, infra quod perſiſtens, nomine præfati ſui Domini, Sacramento vincietur & paulo mox in ſedem illam introducetur, in quâ *m* ſedens, ſtans, aut procumbens quanto tempore divina celebrantur, trabeam illam ſuper eâdem dexterâ geſtabit. Quam *n* nunquam geſtare debet, nec ullum in Concilio ſuffragium conferet, aut abſente Domino ſuo illuc introibit. Sin autem intra *o* ſeptem hos Menſes Procuratorem ſuum non miſerit (ut præfinitum eſt) neque ſufficientem excuſationem Supremo, illiuſve P. 226.

timbre pour eſtre & demourer dedens le dict Colliege ſa vie durant. Et lequel Manteau au temps, que le dit procureur ou attornay ſera eſtallé, ſera par le dit Souverain, ou ſon Depute ou Deputez mis ſur ſon bras dextre, pour icelluy Manteau tenir ſur ſon dict bras; Et ſera convoye & mene par deulx des Chevaliers de l'Ordre, de l'huys dudict Chapitre juſques devant l'eſtal, & la eſtant, fera le ſerement, & ſera eſtallé pour & au nom de ſon dict Seigneur, & maiſtre. Et le dict manteau deſſuſdict portera le dit procureur ou attournay ſur ſon dict bras, durant le divin Service, eſtant aſſis en l'eſtal de ſon dit Seigneur & maiſtre, ſans jamais le porter en aucuns temps apres, & ſans avoir aucune voix en Chapitre, ou y entrer dedens en l'abſence de celluy, qui l'aura envoye, & s'il n'envoye ſon dict procureur dedens les vii moys deſſuſdictz, ſans avoir excuſe raiſonnable, & au Souverain ou a ſon Depute acceptable, ſoit l'Election

a Banner, Sword, Helmet, and Appurtenances, that they may honourably remain in the [*proper*] *Places within the College ſo long as his Maſter ſhall be living. But the Mantle thus brought when he is to be introduced into the Stall inſtead of his Maſter, ſhall be put upon his right Arm by the Sovereign or his Deputy; then he ſhall be brought by two Knights of this ſame Order from the Door of the* [*l*] *Chapter-houſe, to his Maſter's Stall, where remaining below it, he ſhall be bound by an Oath in the Name of his ſaid Maſter, and ſoon afterwards he ſhall be introduced into the Stall, wherein* [*m*] *ſitting, ſtanding or kneeling as long Time as the divine Services are celebrated, he ſhall bear that Mantle upon his right Hand. Which he ought* [*n*] *never to wear* [*afterwards*] *neither ſhall he give any Vote in Chapter, or ſhall enter there in the Abſence of his Maſter. But if within theſe* [*o*] *ſeven Months he ſhall not ſend his Proctor as is decreed, nor have a ſufficient Excuſe acceptable enough to the Sovereign*

 or

l Additur hæc clauſula de Deductione per *Hen.* VIII.

m Pro ratione divinorum quæ peraguntur. [At nunc ni fallor Procurator ſedere prohibetur] in Miſſa primus offeret. Sed finita Miſſa ſoli Commilitones cæteri offerent D. *Georgio*, Procuratore interim in ſede Domini ſui remanente. *Hen.* VIII. Anno xiv.

n Ita quod poſterius ipſum nunquam geſtabit. D. Procurator tamen & Trabeam & Torquem in humero geſtavit, non ſolum in Veſpertinis cum inſtallaretur, ſed & die ſequente in Proceſſione, oblatione, & cum equitarent in Caſtellum. R. *Eliz.* Anno quinto.

o Additur & hæc clauſula de tempore moræ, per *Hen.* VIII.

illiuſve Deputato, ſatis acceptabilem habeat: tunc illius electio præmiſſa evacuabitur; niſi forſan Eques ille præmagnis arduiſq; rebus aliis irretitus eſſe comprobetur. In hoc enim articulo, intra unum adhuc menſem poſt, ad Supremum, aut ab eo Deſignatum, excuſationem emittere licebit. Sin itaque talia cauſari poſſet impedimenta, quæ Supremus aut ab eo Deputatus honeſta, laudabilia, neceſſariave judicabit, quatuor ultra menſium mora concedi poterit. Intra quos ſi minus advenerit, [p] ejus vicis electio omnino vacabit. Cæterum hic eſt animadvertendum quod iſte favor eſt extraneis exhibendus, qui non poſſunt ipſi adventare, ſed neceſſe habent Procuratores ſuos mittere, ut ſedes ipſorum vice poſſideant. Idque imprimis eſt eâ de causâ conſtitutum, ut Miſſarum & Orationum aliarum, quæ defunctis ordinantur, plenè participes evadant. Mediâ namque parte privarentur, ſi non ante mortem ſuam in ſuas ſedes introducti forent. Sed nec Extranei ſolùm eo privilegio congaudebunt, verum [q] illi etiam

ction vuyde de luy, excepté que s'il eſt ainſi, que le dicte Chevalier habitue ſoit pour bien grandes Affaires enpeiſchie, adonques il pourra envoir ſon excuſe audict Souverain ou a ſon Depute dedens ung moys apres, & ſi ſon excuſe eſt tele, que le dit Souverain ou ſon Depute vouldroient allouer ou accepter, que adoncques le dict Souverain ou ſon Depute l'huy pouroyent donner quattre moys de avantaige, & s'il ne venoit ou envoyt ſondict Procureur devant, que le dict temps de quattre moys fut fray, que en ce cas l'election ſera dia tout widee de luy pour celle foys: Et eſt aſſavoir, que celle faveur eſt faict, & monſtrer aux Eſtrangiers, les quelz ne pourront bonnement venir en leur propres Perſonnes, qu'ilz puiſſent eſtre Eſtallez par procureurs, affin qu'ilz ſoyent participans des Meſſes & Prieres entieres dudict Ordre: Car ilz failleroyent droit a la moitee, s'ilz n'eſtoient eſtallz devant leur morte. Et ſemblablement eſt ordonne

or to his Deputy, then his aforeſaid Election ſhall be vacated, unleſs perhaps that Knight ſhall be proved to be involved in moſt important and difficult Affairs: For in this Point it ſhall be lawful to ſend his Excuſe within one Month afterward to the Sovereign or his Deputy. But if he can alledge ſuch Impediments as the Sovereign or his Deputy ſhall judge fair, laudable, or neceſſary, a Delay of four Months longer may be granted, within which if he ſhall not come, the [p] *Election ſhall in Courſe be altogether void. But here it is to be remarked, that this Favour is to be exhibited to Foreigners, who cannot come themſelves, but are under a Neceſſity to ſend ther Proctors, that they may in their Stead poſſeſs their Stalls. And this was chiefly conſtituted for this Reaſon, that they might fully participate in the Maſſes and other Prayers, that are appointed for the deceaſed: For they would be deprived of one half Part, if they were not introduced into their Stalls before their Death. But neither ſhall Foreigners only enjoy that Privilege, but* [q] *thoſe alſo, who while they are elected ſhould be*

p Sed *Alphonſus* Rex *Portugaliæ* electus *Hen.* VI. xxv. inſtallatus non eſt ante ejuſdem *H.* vi. xxxiv. Nec *Henricus* R. *Galliæ* IV. ante quartum ab electione ejus annum. *Eliz.* Anno xlii.

q Addita autem hæc clauſula, de ſubditis abſentibus in Regni negotiis primo fuit per *Hen.* V. Anno nono.

etiam qui dum eliguntur extra Regnum ſunt Regis juſſu belligerantes, aliiſve negotiis intenti: hii quantum ad ſedis ſuæ poſſeſſionem captandam, ſimile cum Extraneis privilegium vendicabunt.

22. Si quis [r] Ducum, Marchionum, Comitum, Vicecomitum, Baronum, Barerettorum, aut Bachalaureorum hujus Ordinis, obierit: qui ſuccedet ei, cujuſvis harum conditionum extiterit, eam duntaxat ſedem obtinebit, quam [ſ] predeceſſor ſuus ante poſſederat, nec demutabit illam citra peculiarem Supremi conceſſionem, niſi forſan Imperatorum aut Regum aliquis, vel [t] Princeps Regni fuerit, quorum unuſquiſque juxta ſublimitatem ſuam, ſedem Supremo proximam accipiet. Quo pacto Dux aut Comes interim in ſedem Bachalaurei reponi poterit, atque è diverſo: ad Argumentum manifeſtum formæ per primores ibi fundatores inchoatæ ſinceriter obſervatæ. 23. Et

ordonné, pour ceulx dudict Ordre nouvellement choiſiz & eſleuz, eſtantz es guerres du Roy, ou ailleurs, par ſon commandement a injoyer du benefice deſdictz eſtatuz, en ce que appertiendra ſeulement à leur Eſtallacion.

22. Item eſt accordé, que ſi aucun des Ducz, Marquis, Contes, Viſcontes, Barons, Banaretz, ou Bacheliers moeurt, que celluy qui viendra apres, & ſuccedera en ſon lieu & place, ſoit il Duc, Marquis, Conte, Viſconte, Baron, Baneret, Bachelier, ou aucun des eſtatz deſſuſdictz nomez, il tiendra le meiſme eſtal, que ſon predeceſſeur tenoit, & ne le changera point, ſinon qu'il euſt eſpecialle Licence, ou garrant dudict Souverain: Touteffois tous Empereurs, Roys, & le Prince ſont exceptes, les quelz tiendront leurs eſtalz, ſelon leur eſtat, & au plus pres du Souverain: Et doncques par ce moyen ung Duc tiendra l'eſtal d'ung Bachelier, & le Bachelier l'eſtal d'ung Duc, en ſigne & cognoiſſance des primiers Foundeurs. 23. Item

be out of the Kingdom by the Sovereign's Command, engaged in War, or employed in other Buſineſſes: Thoſe as to the taking Poſſeſſion of their Stalls, ſhall challenge the ſame Privilege with Foreigners.

22. *If any of the [r] Dukes, Marqueſſes, Earls, Viſcounts, Barons, Banneretts, or [Knights] Batchelors of this Order ſhall die, who ſucceeds to him, of which ever of theſe Degrees he ſhall be, ſhall obtain that Stall only, which his [ſ] Predeceſſor before poſſeſſed, neither ſhall he change it without the peculiar Conceſſion of the Sovereign, unleſs perhaps he be an Emperor, or ſome King, or the [t] Prince of [this] Realm, every one of whom ſhall receive a Stall next to the Sovereign according to his Excellency. By which Means a Duke or Earl may be placed in the Stall of a Batchelor, and ſo on the Reverſe, in manifeſt Sign of the ſincere Obſervance of the Method begun by the firſt Founders there.*

23. *And*

r Si quis Comes, Baro, aut Miles deceſſerit. D. & N. & R.

ſ At nunc aliter fit: In defuncti ſedem Eques proximus aſcendit, & in illius proximus, donec promotis ordine ſingulis ima ſedes vacet recenter electo. Idq; fit ex Statuto facto R. *Eliz.* Anno vii.

t De ſolo Principe cavebant Statuta D. De uno *Wallie* Principe N. Qui Stallum primum obtinebit ex oppoſito Superiosis D.

23. " Et quando ſedes ulla vacârit, Supremus bene poterit ad eam quemlibet horum Equitum ex arbitrio promovere, ſuperior autem eſſe
P. 227. debet eâ ſede, quam ante tenuerat. Nimirum ſemel in vitâ ſuâ poterit Supremus generalem omnium ſedium tranſlationem ex ſententiâ perficere: ſolis *Cæſarum*, Regum, Principum, & Ducum ſedibus exceptis, quæ permanebunt immutabiles; niſi fortaſſe ſuperius ulli ſedile contingat. In eâ profecto tranſlatione generali, longitudo durationis in hoc ordine, decus ac claritudo geſtorum, laus Equitum, & præſtantia meritorum perpendi & conſiderari debet, ut honos virtuti reſpondeat. Omnes autem Equites iſti quoties trabeis ornati ſedebunt, ſtabunt, aut ſimul incedent, ordinem illum obſervabunt, quem per ſedes ſuas in Choro tenent, neque tamen generis aut nobilitatis rationem ullam habebunt, niſi quatenus ante monſtratum eſt.

24. Equites

---

23. Item, s'il ia aucune place, ou eſtal wide, le Souverain à ſon plaiſiir peult avancer & tranſlater, par ſon eſpecialle Licence, aucun Chevalier de la dicte Compaignie ou dict eſtal, par ainſy qu'il ſoit plus hault, que l'eſtal qu'il tenoit ou gardoit paravant: Auſſi le Souverayn une foys en ſa vie pourra faire, s'il luy pleuſt generalle tranſlation de tous les eſtalz a ſon plaiſir; excepte des Empereurs, Roys, Princes, & Ducz, les quelz garderont & demoureront tous jours en leurs eſtalz, ſi non qu'ilz fuſſent tranſlatez en plus hault lieu ou eſtal, en la quelle tranſlation la longue continuance en l'Ordre, & les louenges, vaillances, & merites des Chevaliers doit eſtre conſidere, & remembre, les quelz Chevaliers doi-reſenavant en allant & ſeant, & toutes les foys qu'ilz portent leurs Manteaulz, garderont leurs places, ſelon l'Ordre de leurs eſtallz, & non pas ſelon leurs eſtatz, comme il eſt devant ditz.

24. Item,

23, " *And when any Stall ſhall be void, the Sovereign may well at his own Pleaſure promote any one of theſe Knights to it. But it ought to be to a Stall higher to that, which he formerly held. And indeed the Sovereign may once in his Life, according to his own Mind make a general Tranſlation of all the Stalls, the Stalls of the Emperors, Kings, Princes, and Dukes excepted, which ſhall remain unchangeable, unleſs by Chance a ſuperior Stall ſhall fall to any of them. In ſuch a general Tranſlation doubtleſs, the long Continuance in this Order, the Commendation and Luſtre of Atchievements, the Praiſe of the Knights, the Excellency of their Merits ought to be weighed and conſidered, that the Honour [given them] may be anſwerable to their Vertue. But all theſe Knights as often as they ſit, ſtand, or walk together, robed in their Mantles, ſhall obſerve that Order, which they hold by their Stalls in the Quire, nor ſhall they have any Regard to their Birth or Nobility, unleſs as is before ſhewn.*

24. *All*

" Totum hoc Caput additum fuit ab *Hen.* VIII. atque ex eo tempore denuo exolevit, excepta ultima Clauſula, qua de ſupra cavetur, Cap. xi.

24. Equites ſinguli, [x] quando ad Ordinem hunc illuſtrem admittentur, certam pecuniæ ſummam Collegio numerabunt, in uſum Canonicorum Deo ſervientium & pauperculorum Militum, ibi commorantium; Supremus certè quadraginta Marcas legalis monetæ *Angliæ*, Rex externus, viginti Libras; Princeps, viginti Marcas; Dux decem Libras; [y] Marchio, octo Libras, ſex ſolidos, & octo denarios; Comes, decem Marcas; Vicecomes, quinq; Libras, ſedecim Solidos, & octo denarios; [z] Baro, ſeu Baronettus, quinq; libras; Bachalaureus Eques, quinque Marcas. Eleemoſinæ vero hujus Statutum eſto perpetuum, Vexilla ſane, Enſes, & Galeæ, cum annexis non ante propendebuntur in locis ſuis, quàm præfixas, ſuam quiſque pro Statûs honore, ſummas perſolverint. [a] Quod ad Externos attinet,

24. Item, eſt accordé, que tous les Compaignons deſſuſdictz à leur premiere entree donneront, chaſcun d'eulx, une certayne Summe ſelon leur eſtat, pour l'entretenement & manutenance des Chanoynes, & pour Chevaliers demourantz en la dicte Place, & des Almoſnes, qui ſont perpetuellement ordonnez, ceſtaſſavoir le Souverayn quarante marcs, ung Roy Eſtrangier vingt livres, le Prince vingt marcs, chaſcun Duc dix livres, chaſcun Marquys huit livres ſix ſoulz viii *d.* chaſcun Conte dix marcs, chaſcun Viſconte cinq; livres xvi ſolz viii *d.* chaſcun Baron & Baneret cent ſolz, & chaſcun Bachelier cinq marcs: Et ne ſeront leurs Banieres, Heaulmes, Tymbres, & Eſpees miſes deſſus leurs eſtalz, juſques à tant, qu'ilz ayent paye a leur entree les ſommes deſſuſdictz, chaſcun ſelon l'eſtat de dont il ſera, & eſt aſſavoir, que le Souverain ſera tenu de paier pour l'entree de

24. *All the Knights* [x] *when they ſhall be admitted into this illuſtrious Order, ſhall pay a certain Sum of Money to the College for the Uſe of the Canons, attending the Service of God, and of the poor Knights there reſiding. The Sovereign certainly forty Marks of lawful Money of* England, *a foreign King twenty Pounds, the Prince twenty Marks, a Duke ten Pounds, a* [y] *Marqueſs eight Pounds ſix Shillings and eight pence, an Earl ten Marks, a Viſcount five Pounds ſixteen Shillings and eight pence, a* [z] *Baron or Banneret five Pounds, a Batchelour Knight five Marks. Let this Statute of this Alms be perpetual. The Banners, Swords, and Helmets with the Appurtenances ſhall not be hung up in their Places, till they have paid the prefixed Sums, every one his own according to the Honour of his Degree.* [a] *What reſpects Foreigners, for thoſe the Sove-*

[x] Piiſſimo decreto Statutum eſt, ut tam qui nunc de ordine ſunt, quam admittendi poſtea quiſque dent vaſa valoris ad minimum xx *l.* in uſum altaris Capellæ. *Jac.* Anno xvi. Quin & hoc ipſum, primum erat quod in primo ſuo Capitulo decrevit ſacratiſſimus Supremus *Carolus* Anno primo. Quod & repetitur *Car.* Anno quarto. Et Commiſſio exit pro collectione ejuſdem. *Car.* vi. Et in ſanctiſſimum reliquorum exemplum, Supremus ipſe centum libras conrulit. Sed iſtorum Anathematum Hiſtoriam petere erit e libello ei rei deſtinato, (σὺν θεῷ)

[y] Ex unanimi Sociorum aſſenſu Supremus legem tulit, quod quia Marchio Comite ſublimior eſt, & Duci velut intermedius, ſolveret plus quam Comes 33 *s.* & 4 *d.* ſimiliter de Vicecomite & Barone, ut Baronis ſummæ (5 *l.*) Vicecomes 16 *s.* 8 *d.* adderet. *Hen.* VI. Anno xxiii.

[z] Sed Anno *Car.* VI. ſummus *Angliæ* Theſiurarius (licet Baro tantum erat.) ſolvit (ex officii ſui honore) quantum & Comites.

[a] Pro quo ſciendum quod ſuperior ordinis tenetur ad ſatisfaciendum in his pro quolibet extraneo. D. & N. In Capitulo decernitur, ut Feoda conſuetæ tam pro Regis ipſius ingreſſu, quam Regis etiam *Daniæ* Regiis impenſis, ex vi ſtatutorum Collegio penderentur. *Hen.* VI. primo.

tinet, pro hiis Supremus reſpondere conſtituit. Et hæc munera atque Eleemoſinæ propter id ita conceduntur, ut Eques unuſquiſque qui deveniet in hunc Ordinem tanto dignior inveniatur, ut qui titulo, nomine, ac privilegio Fundatorum hujus Ordinis exornetur.

25. Eques unuſquiſque iſtius Ordinis, intra annum primum [b] ſedis acceptæ, faciet poſt tergum ubi ſedem habet, laminam cujus voluerit metalli, in quâ cum Scuto ac cæteris annexis ſua compingentur Inſignia: Et omnes deinceps [c] ſucceſſuri ſimiliter efficient, niſi quod ſua lamina curtior & minutior eſſe debet, quam quæ primorum Fundatorum; [d] Exte-
p. 228. rorum laminis cum rebus aliis iſtiuſmodi duntaxat exceptis, quæ, quales, ac quantæ voluerint, fieri poterunt.

26. Nullus

---

de chaſcun Eſtrangier, qui ſera eſleu, & choiſi, quant il ſera eſtallé en ſa propre perſonne, ou per procureur, ou attournay, & ces, dons ſont octroyes & donnees a intention, que chaſcun de ceulx, qui entrera en l'Ordre, ſoit plus digne avoir le nom, tiltre, & priveleige de ung des Fondeurs dudict Ordre.

25. Item, eſt accordé, que chaſcun Chevalier dedens l'an de ſon Eſtallacion fera faire ung Eſcuſon des ſes Armes, & Hachementz en une plate de metel, cel qu'il luy plaira, & qu'il ſoit mys ferme ſur le doz de ſon eſtal: & les aultres qui viendront apres auront leurs eſcuſſons, & hachementz en ſemblable maniere, mais leurs plates de metal, ne leurs hachementz ne ſeront pas ſi larges, ne ſi grans, comme ceulx des Premiers Fondeurs, excepte Eſtrangiers, les quelz pouront uſer leurs plates & façons à leurs plaiſirs.

26. Item,

---

reign had determined to anſwer. And theſe Rewards and Alms are therefore thus granted for this Reaſon, that every Knight, who ſhall become of this Order be found more worthy, as one that is adorned with the Title, Name, and Privilege of the Founders of this Order.

25. *Every Knight of this Order, within the firſt Year after his* [b] *Inſtallation ſhall behind his Back, where he hath his Stall, make a Plate of what Metal he pleaſes, in which his Arms ſhall be painted, with the Eſcutcheon and other Things annexed. And all that* [c] *ſucceed afterwards ſhall do the like, unleſs that their Plate ſhall be ſhorter, and leſs then thoſe of the firſt Founders, excepting only the Plates of the* [d] *Foreigners with other Things of the like Nature, which may be made of any Quality or Bigneſs as they pleaſe.*

26. *None*

---

b Sed figentur ſub Scutis primorum Fundatorum D. & N. & R.

c Quia tractu temporis laminarum pars magna de Stallis periere, juſſit Supremus, ut in Libro (cuſtodiendo a Canonicis) deſcriberentur, utq; Garterus in poſterum de iis reddat rationem. *Car.* Anno quarto.

d Additur hæc clauſula de laminis Exterorum per *Hen.* VIII.

26. Nullus horum Sodalium per Procuratorem eſt admittendus atque in ſedem introducendus, niſi duntaxat Extraneus, qui nequit ipſe intereſſe, vel [e] qui negotiis Regiis occupatus ac retentus fuerit, aut cui denique Supremus id vel præceperit vel [f] permiſerit, uti prætactum eſt.

27. Unuſquiſque in [g] ingreſſu ſuo fideliter & ſub juramento promittet ſe velle conſervare hos articulos qui ſequuntur. Primum, jurabit quod quamdiu vixerit, & iſtius Ordinis unus eſſe perduraverit, pro viribus [h] adjuvabit Supremum, & ſuſtentabit honorem, jura tuebitur, & quærelas ejus omnino defendet & proſequetur. Deinde quod omni Conatu hunc Ordinem, in quem aſcitus eſt, juvare, augere, atque ornare parabit. Siq; aliquid contra tentatum, aut excogitatum iri ſenſerit, pro virili

---

26. Item, eſt accordé, que nul Chevalier choiſi, & eſleu pour eſtre Compaignon dudict Ordre, ne ſera inſtallé par procureur ou attourney, s'il neſt eſtrangier, qui bonnement ne puiſſe venir en ſa propre perſonne, pour y eſtre eſtalle, ou aultre que eſt empeiſchie de hors de Royaulme, pour les affaires du Souverain, ou par ſon commandement & licence comme il eſt deſſus declairé.

27. Item, chaſcun Chevalier entrant audict Ordre promectera & jurera de loyaument obſerver & garder les pointz & articles qui s'enſuivent, ceſtaſſavoir, que a ſon loyaul povoir, il aidera durant ſa vie, & durant le temps, qu'il ſera Compaignon dudict Ordre de garder, deffendre, & ſouſtenir les Honneurs, Quarelles, Droitz, & Seigneuries du Souverayn dudict Ordre. Item, que de tout ſon povoir, il s'efforcera, & mectra paine de honnorablement entretenir, & augmenter le dit Ordre: Et ſi luy ſurvient congnoiſſance d'aucune choſe, qui feuſt imaginee, ou procuree au contraire, a la deffenſe & reſiſtence de ce a tout ſon loyal povoir il ſe

---

26. *None of theſe Companions is to be admitted or introduced into his Stall by a Proctor, unleſs a Foreigner only who cannot himſelf be preſent, or* [e] *who was employed and detained in the King's Buſineſs, or laſtly, ſuch to whom the Sovereign commanded or* [f] *permitted it, as is touched before.*

27. *Every one upon his* [g] *Entrance ſhall promiſe faithfully, and upon his Oath that he is willing to preſerve theſe Points that follow. Firſt he ſhall ſwear, that as long as he lives, and continues to be one of this Order, he will* [h] *aſſiſt the Sovereign to the utmoſt of his Strength, and will ſupport his Honour, maintain his Rights, defend and entirely proſecute his* Quarrels, *and farther with all his Might he will be ready to aſſiſt, augment, and adorn this Order, into which he is admitted, and if he ſhall perceive any Thing attempted or thought*

---

e In antiquioribus Statutis ſoli Exteri excipiuntur. Vide huc Cap. xxi.

f Comiti *Derſetio* ægrotanti permiſſum eſt. *Car.* I

g Mutavit hic mos aliquantulum. Juramentum enim nunc non præſtatur, ante Inſtallationem. Subligaculum vero induitur ſtatim poſt Electionem in prima admiſſione.

h Additur & iſtud de defenſion: Supremi, & ordinis, per *Hen.* VIII.

rili reſiſtet & defendet [i]. Præterea ſingula [k] Statuta, & Statutorum articulos fideliter adimplebit. Pro hiis inquam omnibus ſinceriter explendis generale juramentum in admiſſione ſuâ præſtabit, per ſacroſancta Evangelia, Supremo vel ejus gerenti vicem, quod etiam tam bene ſit obſervaturus quam ſi punctim atque articulatim tum ſibi perlegerentur, à juramento quidem tanget, atque [l] exoſculabitur oblatam ſibi Crucem. Quo facto in hunc modum electus Eques prænobile ſubligar perquam reverenter accipiet, quod in ſiniſtram ejus tybiam *Supremus*, aut ab eo deſignatus inducet, [m] iſta verba dicens, [n] Domine, amiciſſimi Socii hujus Ordinis à ſubligaculo nominati te nunc in amicum ſibi fratrem, ac collegam, admiſerunt. In cujus rei fidele ſignaculum, hoc & tibi Subligar impartiunt

ſe mectra en ſon plus grandt debuoir. Item, que bien, loyaulment il accomplira, & entretiendra tous les eſtatuz, pointz, & ordonnances dudit Ordre, & de tout ce fera general ſerement, tout & ainſi comme ce luy eſtoit leu ou monſtré de point en point, & de article en article: & fera le dit ſerement au Souverain dudict Ordre, ou a ſon commys, en jurant & promectant ſur Sainctes Evangieles les tenir & entierement garder ſans enfrandre, & ſur ce il touchera & baiſera la Croix. Et ce faict, le dict Chevalier eſleu, avecques deue Reverence recevera la *Jarretiere*, laquelle le Souverain, ou ſon Depute luy mectra autour de la jambe ſeneſtre, en diſant ces parolles; Sire l'amiable Compaignie de la *Jarretiere* vous ont receu à leur amy, frere, & Compaignon, & en ſigne & cognoiſſance de ce, vous donnent & preſentent ceſte preſente *Jarretiere*, la quelle

thought on againſt it, ſhall withſtand and oppoſe it to the utmoſt [i]. *Moreover he ſhall faithfully fullfil all the* [k] *Statutes, and the Articles of the Statutes. I ſay he ſhall in his Admiſſion take a general Oath, for the ſincere performing all theſe Things upon the moſt holy Goſpels,* [*to be made*] *to the Sovereign or his Vicegerent, that he ſhall obſerve* [*them*] *ſo well as if theſe Things were read to him Point by Point, and Article by Article, and upon his Oath he ſhall touch and* [l] *kiſs the Croſs offered to him. Which being done in this Manner, the elected Knight ſhall with greateſt Reverence receive the moſt noble* Garter, *which the* Sovereign, *or one appointed by him, ſhall put upon his left Leg, ſaying* [m] *theſe Words,* [n] *Sir, the moſt friendly Companions of this Order denominated from the Garter, have now admitted you their Friend, Brother, and Companion, in faithful Teſtimony of which, they impart and give you the* Garter, *which God grant that you deſervedly*

i Uno omnium Commilitonum conſenſu ſancitum eſt, ut Statutum novum conderetur, quo & ſinguli Commilitones, tum in vivis & poſtea futuri omnes, tenerentur jurare. Quod pro virili juvarent, ſupportarent, & defenderent Regium S. *Georgii* Collegium intra Caſtrum *Windeſori*, tam in Poſſeſſionibus quam rebus aliis quibuſcunque jam datis per Supremum, aut quemvis alium, vel antea datis vel poſtea dandis. *Ed.* IV. xix. Omitti autem hanc clauſulam in his Statutis *Hen.* VIII. non eſt mirandum, niſi quod additur, (utcunque) in formis juramentorum ſub ipſo ordinatis, in hæc verba; Nec non Collegii in quo ordo fundatur, libertates & Jura tuebor.

k Anno *Eliz.* primo jurarunt, ſe eo modo Statuta obſervaturos, quo a Suprema & ſociis in proximo Concilio ſtatuerentur: Jurare enim in verba uſitata non poterant, mutatis jam Rei divinæ ritibus.

l Sanctos Codices nunc exoſculantur.

m Formam verborum opinor nunc non obſervari.

n Decretum eſt, quod nulla erit differentia in Inveſtituris, ſed quod ſubditi iiſdem verbis & cæremoniis admittentur quibus & Exteri. *Mar.* Anno ſecundo.

tiunt ac condonant, quod det Deus ut merito ſuſcipiens, rite coütaris ad Dei gloriam, ad honorem præclari hujus Ordinis, & tui.

28. Quod ſi Supremus Regnum exierit, aut aliâ de causâ nequeat intereſſe, quatenus hoc ipſum ipſe perficiat, [o] duos aut eo [p] plures hujus Ordinis Equites ſufficere bene poterit: [q] quibus plenam in iſtiuſmodi [r] introductione ſui poteſtatem atque authoritatem committat, ut eam ſuo nomine [ſ] exerceant. P. 229.

29. Commune [t] Sigillum pariter ac [u] ſignaculum Ordinis inſignibus exornata fieri debent, & in cuſtodia Cancellarii Ordinis, vel ejus [x] Equitis ac

quelle Dieu doint, que recevez & portez doiteſenavant, a ſa louenge & plaiſir, & a l'Exaltation & honneur dudict noble Ordre & de vous.

28. Item, il eſt accordé, que en cas, que le Souverain ſera hors du pais, ou qu'il ne pourra & en propre parſonne faire ce qu'il appertiendra à l'Inſtallacion, il pourra donner povoir & auctorite par ſes lectres de Commiſſion, a deux des Compaignons, ou à pluſieurs de ce faire en ſon Nom.

29. Item, eſt accordé, que ung comun Seel, & ung Signet de Armes de l'Ordre ſoit faictz, les quelz demourront en la garde du Chancelier

ſervedly receiving it, may rightly wear and uſe to the Glory of God, the Honour of the moſt famous Order, and of your own.

28. *But if the Sovereign ſhould be gone out of the Kingdom, or cannot for any other Reaſon be preſent, ſo as to perform this himſelf, he may well depute* [o] *two or* [p] *more Knights of this Order, to* [q] *whom he may commit his full Power and Authority in ſuch* [r] *Introduction, that they may* [ſ] *exerciſe the ſame in his Name.*

29. *A Common* [t] *Seal and alſo a* [u] *Signet ought to be made adorned with the Enſigns of the Order, which ſhall remain in the Cuſtody of the Chancellour of the Order, or of ſuch* [x] *Knight and Companion, whom the Sovereign ſhall be pleaſed*

[o] Vices ſuas poterit committere cuicunque voluerit Socio. D. & N.

[p] Decretum eſt, quod Equites uno Anno ad obſervandum D. *Georgii Windeſori* Celebritatem electi, non vincientur ad ipſum anno ſequente, niſi Supremus ipſe forſan adeſſe dignabitur *Hen.* VIII. decimo nono.

[q] Sed tum Deputatus offerebat pro ipſo Rege, porrigente ei quod offerendum erat, altero Comite. N. vide Cap. xii.

[r] Decretum eſt, quod electi Equites inſtallati per Commiſſionem poſſint ſi velint, abſque epulo. *Ed.* VI. iii.

[ſ] Ante Commiſſionarios in inſtallatione præcedunt officiario ordinis, veſtitu ordinis induti, *Eliz.* Anno xxxi. Quo de tamen magna quæſtio orta eſt præ inſcitia Fecialium. *Car.* R. Anno quinto.

[t] Ordini pertinebit unum commune Sigillum, in præſentia ſuperioris permanſurum, vel in cuſtodia illius, quemcunque ad hoc duxerit limitandum. D. Illius, quem Supremus aſſignaverit cuſtodiæ commendabitur. N. & R.

[u] Quia Supremus Regno egreſſurus erat, omnium aſſenſu decretum eſt, ut fieret parvum Sigillum (a tergo communis ordinis Sigilli appenſum) quod ſecum Rex ubiq; vehi faceret ad acta ordinis digerenda, ne Deputatus interim careret Sigillo. R. *Hen.* V. ix.

[x] Sigillum commune permanere ſtatuitur penes aliquem de Ordine, quem ad hoc ſuperior aſſignaverit. Quod ſi ille recedat de præſentia ſuperioris, ſigillum relinquet poſt ſe, cum alio, quem ſuperior limitaverit. D.

ac Commilitonis, quem Supremus nominare voluerit, remanebunt. Si vero qui [y] Custos est assignatus viginti milliaria vel eo amplius abierit à Supremo quâcunque de causâ, sigilla Supremo tradet ante recessum vel ejusmodi Commilitoni aliive personæ, quam Supremus ad id eodem tempore designabit; eam ob rem certe, quo sigilla prædicta [z] minus absint à Supremo, quandiu manet intra Regnum. Sin [a] foris esse contigerit, signaculum solum [b] sufficiet interim ad acta quæque consignanda & digerenda quæ spectabunt ad hunc Ordinem.

30. Commilitones hujus Ordinis semper imposterum apud se [c] Statuta retinebunt, [d] collata prius cum originali per Scribam Ordinis, & communi

celier de l'Ordre, ou de tel Chevalier, & Compaignon dudict Ordre, qu'il plaira au Souverain de nommer, ou assigner: Et si celluy, qui aura le seau en garde, ou custode departoit pour aucune cause xx Miles loing du Souverain, adoncques il delivrera les dict Seaulx au Souverayn ou a tel Chevalier de l'Ordre, ou autre Personne, qu'il plaira audict Souverain ordonner, & appointer; affin que en nul temps les dictz seaux soyent hors de la presence dudict Souverain, luy estant en son Royaulme, & s'il est hors dudict Royaulme, le Signet souffira pour seiller tous, & telz actes, & escripturez, touchant le dict Ordre, qui la pourront estre faiz & concludz.

30. Item, il est accordé, que chascun Compaignon dudict Ordre, doiresenavant aura les Estatuz dudict Ordre, premierement collationnez par le

pleased to nominate. But if he who is assigned the [y] Keeper shall upon any Occasion be absent from the Sovereign twenty Miles or more, he shall before his Departure deliver the Seals to the Sovereign, or to such Companion or other Person whom the Sovereign at that Time shall appoint for that Purpose. To the End most certainly that the said Seals [z] may not be absent from the Sovereign, so long as he remains within the Kingdom. But [a] if he happens to be abroad, the Signet alone shall in the mean time be [b] sufficient to sign, and put into Method whatever Acts shall belong to this Order.

30. *The Companions of this Order shall always for the future keep these [c] Statutes by them, first [d] compared with the Originals by the Register of the Order,*

y Statutum est, quod licet ex antiquis Statutis Sigillum Ordinis custodiendum sit a Commilitone aliquo apud Supremum præsente, tamen ob certas modo causas R. P. *Saresberiensis* Episcopus illud ipsum quamdiu Regi placeret, custodiret, Cancellarius Ordinis ob id appellandus. *Ed.* IV. Anno xxvi. Episcopus iste erat *Richardus Beauchamp*, qui & intra v septimanas post, constitutus est Decanus quoq; *Windesoriensis*.

z Non extra suam præsentiam. D. & N. & R.

a Sed in absentia superioris, Sigillum commune cum ejus deputato similiter manebit. D.

b Ipsi Supremo.

c Non multo aliud quam quod ante decretum est, ut originalis Statutorum atque Institutionum Libellus pervenuste descriptus, in Collegio D. *Georgii* tanquam dormitaret. Item ut illustrissimi Ordinis Scriba haberet Libellum Statutorum communi Sigillo signatum, & unicuique in ordinem electo traderet solidos ob id xx recipiens. *Hen.* VII. iii.

d Clausula hæc de Collatione facienda per scribam additur ab *Hen.* VIII. Sed jam evanuit; nam Scriba nunquam consulitur. Ei rei occasionem dedit illa altera additio de Rege Armorum: Inde enim fit, quod ille solus libros istos Statutorum paret, & in Installationibus exhibeat.

ni Sigillo ſignata. Si vero quis eorum inſignia quævis appingi diſponique voluerit in eo libello, Regi Armorum reddetur, ut is quod ſua intereſt apte riteque perficiat. [e] Originale quoque in Ærario Collegii perpetuo remanſurum ſigillo communi conſignabitur.

31. Poſt obitum cujuſque Sociorum hujus Ordinis, [f] hæredes ex aſſe (quos & Executores appellant) obligabuntur ad reportanda intra tres menſes Statuta præſentis Ordinis, quæ donata ſunt ei per Supremum aut ipſius impendio. Reportabuntur autem ad Decanum Collegii vel Scribam, aut alioqui præcipuum ejus loci officialem.

32. Nullus

---

le Regiſtreur, & apres ſeelles du comun Seel devant dict, & ſi le Chevalier veult avoir aucunes Armes, deviſes, ou cognoiſſances faictes dedens le livre, adoncques ſera le dict livre baillé au Roy d'Armes de l'Ordre pour veritablement en ordonner, ainſi qu'il apertiendra, & que l'Original ſoit ſemblablement ſigné, & ſeellé, le quel demourra en la treſorie dudict Colliege pour tous jours mais.

* Item & apres la mort de chacun Compaignon du dit Ordre ſes Executeurs ſeront tenuz de renvoyer les ditz eſtatutz de l'Ordre au dit Colliege, & les delivrer au gardien d'icellui pur le temps eſtant. † Item il eſt accorde, que apres la mort de chacun des Chevaliers ſes executours ſeront tenuz de renvoyer, & delivrer eſtatuz dudict ordre dedans trois mois apres, s'il eſt ainſi, que les dicts eſtatus luy aient eſté baillez par le Souverain, ou par ſon commaundement: leſquels eſtatus ſeront redelivrez au gardean, ou regiſtreur dudict colledge, ou a un des principaux officiers dudict Ordre.

* *'Tis very probable the Copier omitted to tranſcribe one Article in this Place, touching the reſtoring the Book of the Statutes, the ſame being enjoined by the Statutes of the Founder, and by* Hen. V. *which therefore is here ſupplied from an authentick Copy atteſted on* 5 Jan. 15°8. *by* Tho. Rowthale *then Regiſter. Mſ. in* Off. Arm. in pergam.

† *In a Tranſcript of the Statutes for* Charles *the* IX, *is this Article.*

32. Item,

---

der, and ſigned under the publick Seal. But if any one of them is willing that their Arms ſhall be painted and placed in the ſaid Book, it ſhall be delivered to the King of Arms, that he as it belongs to him, may apply and rightly finiſh the ſame. The [e] Original alſo ſhall be ſealed with the Common Seal, to remain for ever in the Treaſury of the College.

31. *After the Death of every Companion of this Order, [f] his Heirs, whom they call alſo Executors, ſhall be obliged within three Months to carry back the Statutes of the preſent Order, which were given him by the Sovereign, or at his Expence. They ſhall be brought to the Dean of the College, or to the Regiſter, or otherwiſe to the Principal Officer of that Place.*

32. *No*

---

e Nullum originale per multos jam annos illic reperitur.

f Executores ejus firmiter aſtringuntur ad remittendum. D. R. [ſed nihil de trium menſium tempore] Iſtud vero omnino non fit. Imo jam longe abſunt a reportando, aut remittendo, ut petentibus non reddantur.

32. Nullus Eques hujus Ordinis Divo *Georgio* dedicati Supremi ſui regnum, terram, aut Dominium exibit, niſi prius exeundi impetratâ
P. 230. copiâ. Quapropter unanimi conſenſu decretum eſt, quod ſi gerendarum rerum illuſtrium [g] iter ullum appetat, unde Militaris honor & Equeſtris gloria ſperari poſſit, Supremus ex ſuâ gratiâ ſingularique favore quem erga Commilitones hujus Ordinis in pectore ſemper habebit, illos in iſtiuſmodi ſtratagematis honorificiſque negotiis aliis viris omnibus anteponet.

33. Horum Equitum nemo contra ullum ſuum Commilitonem Arma induet, [b] niſi fortaſſe propugnandum Supremi jus impendeat, aut ipſius alioqui juſtam cauſam defendi oporteat. Sin autem acciderit aliquem hujus Ordinis à quoquam Principe ſeu Duce teneri, & Adverſarius illius alium ejuſdem Ordinis ad parem ſui defenſionem habere poſtea deſyderet; is

32. Item, il eſt accordé, que nul des Chevaliers de Sainct *George* de la dicte Compaignie de la *Jarretiere* ne yra hors du pais, ne Domminion du Souverain, ſans avoir congé & Licence dudit Souverain, & pource il eſt auſſi accorde, que s'aucun Voiaige eſt faict, ou quelque aultre noble acte appertenant a honneur de Chevalerie, le dit Souverain de ſa Grace pour la grant Amour, Faveur, & Confidence, que il porte aux Chevaliers dudit Ordre, prefera, avancera, preſentera les dictes Chevaliers & Compaignons de l'Ordre de Sainct *George* devant tous aultres.

33. Item, que nul des Chevaliers dudit ordre ne s'armera l'ung contre l'autre, ſi non es guerres de ſon Souverain Seigneur en ſon droit & juſte quarelle. Et s'il advenoit, que aucun dudict ordre feuſt retenu avecques aucun Seigneur & tenant ſon parti & querelle, & la partie adverſe deſire auſſy

32. *No Knight of this Order dedicated to St.* George *ſhall go out of the Kingdom, Land, or Dominion of his Sovereign, unleſs Leave for going out be firſt obtained. Wherefore it is decreed with an unanimous Conſent, that if any* [g] *Voyage for performing illuſtrious Actions be attempted, wherein military Honour and knightly Glory may be expected, the Sovereign out of his Grace and the ſingular Favour, which he will always have in his Breaſt towards the Companions of this Order, he ſhall prefer them before all other Men, in all Policies of War and honourable Buſineſſes.*

33. *No one of theſe Knights ſhall bear Arms againſt any of his Companions,* [b] *unleſs that the Right of the Sovereign happens to be contended for in Fight, or that otherwiſe it behoves to maintain his juſt Cauſe. But if it ſhould ſo fall out, that any one of this Order ſhould be retained by any Prince or Duke, and his Adverſary ſhould afterwards deſire another of this ſame Order,*

[g] Si aliquid militare Viagium, aut aliud quid honorificum per Superiorem fieri diſponatur. D.

[b] Niſi in caſu, quo a ſuis ſuperioribus Dominis id, & ex juſſu legitimo facere arceatur, ſeu in propria cauſa juſſa. D.

is qui posterior exoptatur, omnino sic retineri detrectabit, nec aliam excusationem obtendet, quàm quòd Collega suus ante retentus in adversâ parte depugnet. Horum etiam unusquisque quando incipit ab aliquo teneri, hâc solummodo conditione se teneri velle promittet, si nullus Commilitonum antea retentus in adversariâ parte fuerit, alioqui se in eo vinculo minimè permansurum. Sin antea retentus fuerit quam impedimentum hujusmodi resciverit, postea tamen ubi primùm intellexerit, unum aut alterum è Sociis suis in adversa parte militare, & ad militandum ibi prius obvinctum, proponet excusationem suam apud eum Dominum qui se conduxerat, quod ultrà ipsi militare non potuerit, ejusve causam defendere.

34. Omnes facultates Equitibus concessæ ut Regnum exeant, ad inquirendum honorem, & gloriam procurandam, omnes Literæ, mandata, cæte-

---

aussy d'avoir ung aultre compaignon du dict Ordre avecques luy, en ce cas tel chevalier & compaignon ne sera point retenu, mais sera tenu soy excuser du tout, pource que son compaignon est armé de l'autre coste, & fut retenu devant luy, & chascun chevalier du dit Ordre sera tenu de excepter, quant il sera la retenue, qu'il puisse estre entierement dischargè de son service de guerre, si aucun des compaignons soit retenu devant luy, ou tenant parti contraire, & si celluy qui est retenu secondement, ne congneust, que premierement aucun de ses compaignons soit retenu devant luy, & armé avecques sa partie adverse, doncques a la premiere congnoissance, qu'il en aura, sera tenu soy excuser envers son Maistre, & laissier icelle querelle.

34. Item, que toutes les Licences données aux Chevaliers dudict Ordre, qui vont hors du Royaulme, pour sercher & acquerir honneur, & toutes certificacions, ou mandementz, lectres, & escriptures concernant le

---

der to give the like Defence to him; he who is last desired, shall utterly refuse to be so retained, neither shall pretend any other Excuse, than that his Companion before retained Fights on the adverse Party. Every of these Knights also, when he is first retained by any one, shall promise that he is willing to retain himself upon this Condition only, that none of his Companions was formerly retained in the adverse Party, otherwise he will not remain under that Tye. But if he was first retained before he knew this Impediment, yet afterwards as soon as he shall understand, that one or other of his Companions is in Warfare on the adverse Party, and was first engaged in that Warfare, he shall propose his Excuse to that Lord, who hired him, that he could not serve him farther in War or defend his Cause.

34. *All Licences granted to the Knights that they may go out of the Kingdom to seek Honour, and procure Glory, all Letters, Mandates, and other*

cæteraque [i] ſcripta ad hunc Ordinem attinentia, altero [k] ſigillorum imperpetuum conſignari debent.

35. Si quis horum Commilitonum, pietate ac religione permotus, ſedem ſibi deligere volet [l] intra Caſtellum *Windeſori*, domus in quâ poterit immorari ſignabitur a Supremo, Victus autem illius ſuis ſumptibus atque impenſis propriis providebitur.

P. 231. 36. Si [m] quiſquam Eques alius quàm qui ſit hujus Ordinis causâ devotionis animum habuerit ibi commorandi, ſedes ex arbitrio Supremi eidem aſſignabitur, conſenſu Commilitonum antecedente.

37. Si quis horum Equitum, aut alius quiſquam [n] terras, hæreditates,

---

le dit ordre doireſenavant ſeront ſeellez avecques ung des ſeaulx dudict ordre.

35. Item, eſt accordé que ſi aucun Chevalier dudict ordre pour ſa devocion veult demourer dedens le dicte chaſteau continuellement, il luy ſera ordonne pour ſa demourance, logis & place convenient par l'aſſignement du Souverayn, & luy de ſes propres biens & a ſes deſpens & charge pourvoyera pour ſon Vivre.

36. Item, ſi aucun aultre Chevalier non eſtant dudict ordre, a vouloir de demourer illec, pour ſa Devotion, il ſera ordonné Place, pour ſa demourance, ſelon le vouloir, & plaiſir du dict Souverain, & avecques le conſentement de la dicte compaignie.

37. Item, eſt ordonné, que ſi aucun chevalier, ou aultre perſonne veult

---

other [i] *Writings belonging to this Order, ought always to be ſigned with one of the* [k] *Seals.*

35. *If any of theſe Companions, moved by Piety and Religion, will chuſe to reſide* [l] *within the Caſtle of* Windſor, *an Houſe wherein he may tarry ſhall be appointed by the Sovereign. But his Diet ſhall be provided at his own Coſt and Charges.*

36. *If* [m] *any other Knight, than one who is of this Order, for the Sake of Devotion hath a Mind to reſide there, a Lodging ſhall be aſſigned him at the Pleaſure of the Sovereign, with the preceeding Conſent of the Companions.*

37. *If any of theſe Knights, or any other Perſon is willing* [n] *to grant or give*

---

i Decretum eſt, ut omnia ad Ordinem quoquo modo ſpectantia exeant tantum ſub ſigillo ordinis *Fac.* Anno xx. Regius itaque attornatus conſulatur, quo valida ſint, quæ ſub Sigillo exeunt. *Fac.* Anno xxi.

k Communi Sigillo Ordinis. D.

l Infra Collegium prædictum. D. Apud Arcem *Windeſorienſem.* N. En la dite Maiſon. R.

m Omittitur omnino in N. hoc Statutum.

n Ad Annuum reditum x *l.* vel magis D.

tes, redditus, aut proventus impartire, donareve volet, ut precum illarum, quæ dicuntur ibidem particeps habeatur; ejus nomen in Regiſtrum aſcribetur, & Canonici cæteriq; miniſtri cum Militibus paupercu-lis, ſemper in futurum pro eo deprecabuntur. [o] Decanus autem aut Cuſtos & Canonici nunquam collegio novum pondus aut curam imponent, citra Supremi conſenſum, aut ab ipſo deſignati, & cæterorum Commilitonum in ſuſcepto tentoque manifeſtè Concilio.

38. [p] Denique, [q] quo diſcrimen Equitum hujus Ordinis, a cæteris qui non ſunt ejuſdem, tanto clariùs eluceat: Supremus, ex conſenſu Commilitonum omnium vult, ordinat, & inſtituit, ut abhinc imperpetuum, quicunque fuerit Eques iſtius Ordinis circa cervicem utatur aureo Torque triginta unciarum Trojani ponderis, nihil ſupra. Conficietur autem

veult donner aucuns Terres, Heretaiges, ou Rentes, pour eſtre participans de toutes les bonnes oraiſons & prieres, qui ſeront faictes en la dicte place, ſon nom ſera en Regiſtre ou entre, & les Chanoines & povres Chevaliers prieront perpetullement à dieu pour luy: Et auſſi le dict doien, gardien, & chanoines dudict colliege doireſenavant ne prenderont aucune charge ſur icelluy Colliege ſans l'advis & conſentement du dict Souverain, ou de ſon Deputé, & des Compaignons dudict Ordre, & de par eulx conſente & octroy en plain chapitre.

38. Item, pour avoir meillieure cognoiſſance des chevaliers, qui ſeront dudict Ordre, le Souverain d'icelluy veult & ordonne, par le vouloir & conſentement de toute la compaignie, que doireſenavant chaſcun chevalier d'icelle aura & portera en apert, & ouvertement, ung collier d'or autour de ſon colle, peſant trente onces du poix de Troie, & non oultre, le

give Lands, Inheritances, Rents, or Incomes, to the End that he may participate of the Prayers which are there ſaid, his Name ſhall be ſet down in the Regiſter, and the Canons and other Miniſters with the poor Knights, ſhall for the future pray always for him. But the [o] Dean, or Warden, and Canons ſhall never impoſe any new Burthen or Care upon the College, without the Conſent of the Sovereign, or his Deputy, and the Reſt of the Companions in a Chapter to be openly begun and held.

38. [p] *Laſtly,* [q] *that the Diſtinction of the Knights of this Order, from others who are not of it, may more clearly appear, the Sovereign, with the Conſent of all the Companions, Wills, ordains, and inſtitutes that from henceforth for ever, whoever ſhall be a Knight of this Order, ſhall uſe about his Neck a gold Collar of thirty Ounces Troy weight and no more. This Collar ſhall be made of Plates*

o Hæc ultima Clauſula additur ab *Hen.* V. Anno ix.

p Omittitur omnino hic caput, quod Cuſtos Collegii ſignificabit Supremo, quando Canonicus quis mortuus fuerit. D. & R. ſi Supremus intra Regnum non ſit. N.

q Totum hoc Caput affuitur de novo ex inſtitutione *Hen.* VIII.

tem ille Torques è laminis in formam ſubligaris, una laminarum duas intus Roſas habebit, alteram rubram, ſuperiorem albam, altera inferiorem albam, & ſuperiorem rubram. In fine vero Torquis illius pendebit imago Divi *Georgii.* Quo Supremus & omnes Ordinis hujus Equites uti tenebuntur, [r] præſertim in maximis & præcipuis anni ſolemnitatibus. Aliis autem diebus Cathenula utentur aurea, quæ Divi *Georgii* geſtabit [s] imaginem in fine: niſi geratur bellum, aut gerendum ingruat, ægritudo urgeat, aut longum iter ineundum ſit. Tunc etenim ſufficiat [t] uti fibulâ ſericâ, quæ Divi *Georgii* duntaxat imaginem in fine pendulam habebit. Si vero Torques reſarciendus ſit, tradi poteri aurifici, ut emen-
P. 232. detur. Nec debet ille Torquis ſtipari gemmis aut ditari, niſi forſan id imagini fiat, quæ bene poterit, ex arbitratu illius Equitis, gemmis aut aliter exornari. Cavendum autem ne Torques hujuſmodi vendatur, mutuo

---

le quel collier ſera fait par pieces en facon de *Jarretieres,* au millieu des quelles *Jarretieres* aura une double Roſe, l'une Roſe de rouge, & l'autre deſſus blanche, & a l'autre une Roſe blanche, & la Roſe rouge par deſſus: Et auboute du dict collier ſera miſe & attache l'imaige de Sainct *George,* le quel collier le dict Souverain, ſes Succeſſeurs, & aimable compaignie dudict Ordre, & chaſcun d'eulx ſeront tenuz de porter, & en eſpecialle aux principalles & ſolempnelles feſtes de l'an, & aulx aultres jours de l'an ſera tenu de porter une petit cheine d'or a l'Imaige de Sainct *George* dependant au boute de la dict cheine: Excepte en temps de guerre, maladie, long voiaige, que adoncques il ſouffira de porter ſeulement ung las de ſoye, avecques le dict Imaige de Sainct *George.* Et ſi le dict collier a meſtier de reparation, il poura eſtre mys es mains de l'orfevre, & enurier, juſques a ce qu'il ſoit repare, le quel collier auſſi ne poura eſtre enrichi,

---

Plates in Form of the Garter, *one of the Plates ſhall have within it two Roſes, the one red, the uppermoſt white, and another Plate ſhall have the lowermoſt white and the upper one red. In the End of this Collar ſhall hang the Image of St.* George. *Which Collar the Sovereign and all the Knights of this Order ſhall be bound to uſe,* [r] *chiefly in the greateſt and principal Solempnities of the Year. On other Days, they ſhall uſe a little gold Chain, which ſhall bear at the End the* [s] *Image of St.* George, *unleſs War is carried on, or is beginning, Sickneſs urges, or a long Journey is to be undertaken, for then it ſhall be ſufficient to wear* [t] *a ſilk Lace, which ſhall have only the Image of St.* George *hanging at its End. But if the Collar is to be mended, it may be delivered to the Goldſmith for that Purpoſe. Neither ought this Collar to be enriched or filled up with Jewels, unleſs that be done to the Image, which at the Pleaſure of the Knight may be well adorned with Gemms or otherwiſe. But Care is to be taken that*

---

r Statutum eſt ut Torquibus iſtis utantur in ſolennibus quibuſque Feſtis jure *Angliæ* celebrandis, nec non in quibuſcunque Commemorationibus Apoſtolorum atque Evangeliſtarum. *Eliz.* Anno iv.

s Intra Nobilitatum Subligar locatam, ad horum a cæteris diſtinctionem. Item decretum eſt *Hen.* VIII xiii, A°. ſcilicet antequam hæc Statuta exibant.

t At alia quam ſerica fibula nunc non utuntur omnino, niſi cum torques induant: Statutum igitur eſt, ut color hujus vitæ, quia ita ex longo uſu obtinuit, cæruleus ſit & non alius, nec mutetur tempore luctus, ſed in aperto geratur, etiam cum lugubribus. *Jac.* Anno xx.

tuo tradatur, aut alienetur ullo modo, ſeu donetur, ex ulla cauſa vel neceſſitudine, ſed ad cohoneſtamentum Ordinis & Equitis ordinati conſervari debet.

richi, avecques pierrie, ou aultre choſe, reſervé le dict Imaige, la quelle pourra eſtre garni, & enrichi au plaiſir dudict chevalier, auſſi le dict collier ne pourra eſtre vendu, aliené, ne donné pour aucun beſoign, ou neceſſité que ce ſoit.

that this Collar be not ſold, lent, or any Manner alienated, or given for any Cauſe or Neceſſity, but ought to be preſerved for the Honour of the Order and the Knight.

The Editor conceives himſelf under an Obligation to repeat that this Engliſh *Tranſlation is of no Authority, and that 'tis made directly from the* Latin *in a verbal Manner, and without any Regard to the* French *Copy here inſerted, which he takes to be more expreſſive and determinate, and it as yet induced to believe the Declaration was made in that Language, wherein formerly the Statutes of the Founder, and the Explanations of them by* Hen. V. *were wrote, and in which Idiom the Tranſactions of this Order were entred.* Aſhm. *Hiſt. p.* 198. *And the Statutes in Force on* 5 January 15⁰8. *were certainly in* French, *for at the End of a very fair Velome Book containing the Statutes in that Tongue, heretofore in the Library of the Earl of* Angleſea, *and now in the College of Arms is this Atteſtation* " Ces " preſens Statuts ont eſte collacionnez aux Origi- " naulx par moy Regiſtreur du dit Ordre le V^me. " jour de *Janvier* l'an mil cinque cens & huit." *Signed* Th. Rowthale, *who was afterwards Biſhop of* Durrham. *It hath Silk Laces which run through the inner Margin, to which the Seal of the Order was doubtleſs affixed in Teſtimony of its Veracity. Mr.* Aſhm. *p.* 222 *had ſeen this Book, and it may not be amiſs to correct a Miſtake he runs into about it, though 'tis of no Concern to the preſent Point; he aſſerts this Exemplar was ſent to the Emperor* Maximilian, *(though its Date no ways agrees with the Times of either of the two Embaſſies to him,) with the Enſigns of this Order, ſee Introd. p.* 83. 84. *It ſeems to have been deſigned for his Grandſon* Charles, *who was elected into the* Garter *in* Dec. 1508. 24 Hen. VII, *ſome few Days before the Date of this Atteſtation, being according to the* Engliſh *Style, immediately after he had by Proxy eſpouſed the Lady* Mary *ſecond Daughter of* Hen. VII. *ſee Introd. p.* 87. *Which Conjeƈture is ſupported; in that among the Ornaments in this Book there is painted an arched Crown over the Arms of* Hen. VII. *the Sovereign, and an unarched one over the Arms of the Knight, for whoſe Uſe theſe Statutes were thus collated, who too bears the Coats of* Caſtile *and* Leon *in the firſt Quarter, and which ſeems a full Proof, the Arms of* England *are impaled with them on the ſiniſter Side. Indeed the* Fuſil, *the Badge of the Houſe of* Burgundy, *as well as an Emblem of the* Golden Fleece, *is wrought within the initial Letter of theſe Statutes, but leaſt that ſhould be eſteemed only a Compliment of* Hen. VII, *who was a Companion of that Order, the ſame is again painted at the Bottom of the Page, ſurmounted only with a Coronet of five Fleurons unarched, while the Roſe the Badge of that King hath an arched Crown over it. But the Queſtion is, whether this Declaration entred in this preſent Regiſter is a Tranſcript in Terms of the Original, which received its Sanction in this Chapter from the Sovereign. It is left to the Judgement of the Reader, whether there doth not appear a Tincture of Dr.* Aldrydge's *Latinity, throughout this whole Inſtrument, which Dreſs the Collector no ways admires in Matters of the* Garter. *To give ſome Inſtances. The Sum of a pecuniary Penalty ought to be obvious and intelligible to thoſe who may incurr it, and can it be ſuppoſed the Knights ſhould be tied by the Obligation of an Oath to offer a* Scather, *Art.* 17. Scatherem offeret, *for their Neglect, a Word whoſe Signification is ſo indeterminate, that probably it ſcarce can be ſettled without Recourſe to St.* Jerom's *Authority, who indeed ſaith it is the ſame with a Sicle [of the Sanctuary too] and contained four* Drachms, [*and thoſe too refer to* Attick *ones*] Ezek. c. xlv. *Then again this* Latin *in ſome Places omits ſome material Points that are contained in the* French; *thus in the* 3d *Article of the Conſtitutions, the* French *ſpecifies the* Right *Shoulder, wherein the* Latin *is ſilent, as alſo of the* Liveries *to the Chancellour. Then on the other Hand, there are ſeveral Additions made to the* French, *which ſeem rather to give an Ornament and ſmoother Turn to the Periods, and to contain Arguments rather then to expreſs the authoritative Style of Statutes; and with Regard to his own Office of Regiſter, he inſerts the Words* Et Habitum *in ſuch a Manner, as may be conſtrued to imply that it was a Fee due to him, from a Knight upon his Inſtallation, but not to go through the Variations, between theſe Copies which are obvious, this Subjeƈt ſhall be diſmiſſed with taking Notice of Part of the* Latin *Title, given to the following Conſtitutions* " quos *Sumptus* Supremus per horum " unumquemq; fieri voluerit, *which ſeems to be an haſty wretched Tranſlation of the Word* Charges *in the* French *Copy, where that Term evidently meant the Charges, Duties, or Functions, incumbent on theſe reſpeƈtive Officers. The Publiſher ſhall readily retraƈt his Opinion when he ſhall be better informed. But in what Language ſoever this Declaration was made, the Statutes now obligatory (as hath been before hinted) are thoſe in* Engliſh, *printed by Mr.* Aſhmole *in black Characters, wherein an Exemplar is delivered to each Subjeƈt Knight in the Solemnity of his Inſtallation, who takes an Oath for the Obſervance of them, as far as the ſame are agreeable, and not repugnant to the Laws of Almighty God, and the Laws of this Realm. The Editor intended to have given a Comment, wherein he deſigned likewiſe to have conſidered the Correſpondency with the Laws and Cuſtoms of other Orders; but it was thought proper to preſent theſe Notes of Dr.* Wren *entire by themſelves, wherein however there are ſome Miſtakes thus in his Note on this laſt Article of the Statutes, touching the Collar, which he ſaith was wholly added by* Hen. VIII, *whereas it is contained in that Exemplar, ſigned by* Rowthale *the Regiſter in* 24 Hen. VII. *Then again upon the* 15*th Article, which refers to the Book of Ordinances, for the Oaths of the five Officers, he thought that Book was not now extant, whereas 'tis evident that the following Treatiſe, which in this* Latin *Copy begins with the Term* Conſtitutiones, *is the Book meant. For the* French *Copy in that* 15*th Article, ſtiles the Book* le Livre des Ordonnances des dictz Officiers, *and the Title here given it in the* French *Exemplar is* Ordonnances pour les Officiers.

Sequuntur Conſtitutiones ad Officiales hujus Ordinis peculiariter attinentes; qui ſunt [a] *quinque,* Prælatus, Cancellarius, Scriba, Rex Armorum *a Subligari nuncupatus, &* Hoſtiarius, *hoc eſt nigræ Virgæ vel clavæ geſtator. Ubi manifeſtatur quos ſumptus Supremus per horum unumquemque fieri voluerit; & quæ debeant horum eſſe* [b] *privilegia, quæ veſtes, qualia ſtipendia, dum adminiſtrant hæc officia. Adjicientes etiam Libertates ac privilegia, quæ concedenda ſunt pauperculis Militibus.*

1. HORUM primus erit *Prælatus* Ordinis. Quiſquis autem Præſul *Wintonienſis* ac [c] *Southamptoniæ* Comes *&c.* eo tempore fuerit, is & Prælatus eſſe debet. Qui cum præſens ſit, [d] denominationes electionum Equeſtrium appoſite conſcribet, & [e] quod reliquum fuerit, ibi defungetur

Ordonances pour les Officiers de l'Ordre, ceſtaſſavoir de Prelat, Chauncellier, Regiſtreur, Roy d'Armes *nomme* Jarretiere, *& ung* Huiſſier, *& Sergeant d'Armes nomme la* Vierge noire, *declarant les Charges, que le Souverain veult & entende eſtre faictis par ung chaſcun d'iceulx Officiers, & de leurs previleiges, habitz, gaiges, & livrees, qui ſeront ordonnees pour l'entretenement des dictes Officiers, & auſſi des libertiez, franchiſes, & privileigis octrois & domez aux* povres Chevaliers.

1. LE premier Officier ſera le *Prelat* du dict Ordre, ceſtaſſavoir le Eveſque de *Wincheſtre* Conte de *Southampton* &c. qui pour lors ſera; le quel Prelat prendra, & eſcripura les Denominations des eſlections

The Conſtitutions follow belonging particularly to the Officers of this Order, who are [a] five, the *Prelate*, the *Chancellour*, the *Regiſter*, the *King of Arms* named from the *Garter*, and the *Uſher*, that is the Bearer of the black Rod or Mace, wherein is ſhewn what *Charges* the Sovereign wills ſhall be done by each of them, and what ought to be their [b] Privileges, what their Habits, what their Wages, while they execute thoſe Offices, and the Liberties and Privileges which are to be granted to the poor Knights are added.

1. *THE firſt of theſe Officers ſhall be the* Prelate *of the Order. Whoever for the Time being ſhall be Biſhop of* Wincheſter *and Earl of* [c] Southampton *&c. he ought to be this Prelate, who when preſent ſhall aptly write the* [d] *Denominations of the Elections of the Knights, and ſhall* [e] *execute* what-

a Solus Prælatus & Regiſtrarius ex prima ordinis Inſtitutione, Garterum addidit *Hen.* V. Cancellarium *Ed.* IV. Oſtiarium *Hen.* VIII.

b Statutum eſt, ut Jura, Feoda, Domus & alia quæ Commiſſionarii ordinis decernent, reſtituantur, atque confirmentur officiariis. *Jac.* Anno xxi.

c Abiit hic Titulus, abiit & officium excipendi vota Eligentium, Cancellarius id nunc agit.

d Utcunque Cancellarius Denominationes nunc ſoleat accipere, tamen *Eliz.* Anno xxvii expreſſe notatur, quod ſit officium Prælati; vide huc Caput xix Statutorum.

e Viz. Supremo exhibebit.

fungetur officio. Id quod illo abſente Cancellarius, *f* Decanus, aut *g* Scriba (quemadmodum eſt præoſtenſum) explebit.

2. Quoties Supremo ipſi viſum fuerit ſolennitatem Divi *Georgii* ſervare *Windeſori*, tenebitur & Prælatus ſimul adeſſe, ut *b* divina celebret. *i* Quod ſi volens prætermiſerit, viginti Marcas eâ de causâ Collegio perſolvet, niſi rationabilem & juſtam abſentiam, & Supremo ac ſodalitio bene probabilem cauſari poſſit, quæ conferentur ad reparationes inibi faciendas. P. 233.

3. Idem Prælatus habitum ſuperinduet, cujus exterior facies ſubrubri coloris è ſerico villoſo, interiori autem albi ſerici, quod Taffetay vocant; cir-

---

ons des Chevaliers de l'Ordre, s'il eſt preſent, & en ſon abſence le *Chancellier* ou *Regiſtreur*, comme il eſt deſſus declairé.

2. Item, que à chaſcune fois qu'il plaira au dit Souverain de garder la feſte de Sainct *George* en ſa propre perſonne en ſon Chaſtel de *Windeſore*, adoncques le Prelat ſera tenu d'eſtre là preſent, pour faire & celebrer le devin Service, ſur paine de vingt marcs d'argent, & la dicte penalté eſtre emploie a l'uſage des Edefices & Reparacions dudict Colliege de noſtre Dame, & Sainct *George* : Si non qu'il euſt raiſonnable excuſe, & au Souverain & a la compaignie acceptable.

3. Item, le dict Prelat aura, & portera pour ſon habit ung Manteau de velours cramoiſi doublé de Taphetas blanc, richement bordé, avec-ques

---

whatever remains [farther to be done] which in his Abſence, the Chancellour, f Dean, or g Regiſter ſhall finiſh, as is before ſet forth.

2. *As often as it ſhall pleaſe the Sovereign to keep the Feſtival of St.* George *at* Windſor, *the Prelate ſhall be bound to be preſent, that he may celebrate the b divine Services. i Which if he ſhall willingly pretermit, he ſhall pay twenty Marks for that Reaſon to the College, unleſs he can alledge ſome reaſonable and juſt Cauſe of his Abſence, which ſhall be approved by the Sovereign and the Society, which ſhall be laid out for Reparations there to be made.*

3. *The ſame Prelate ſhall wear an Habit, whoſe Outſide ſhall be* Velvet *of* Crimſon *Colour, the Inſide of white Silk called Taffeta,* guarded *with ſumptuous*

---

f Decanus ſcilicet, etſi ſcribæ officio non fungebatur, intererat tamen omnibus Solennitatibus, Capitulis, aliiſque Ceremoniis, idemque juramentum præſtabat, quod Prælatus, Cancellarius & Scriba. N.

g A *Dunelmenſi* Epiſcopo factum eſt, qui Scribæ officium exercuit, donec Mr. *Wulfeius* ſuffectus eſt Scriba, idem tum Regis Elemoſynarius. *H.* VIII. ii.

b Ante *Hen.* VIII non tenebatur ex Statuto, divina celebrare, ſolebat quidem prius id facere. Quanquam & mentio de ea re nulla eſt (quantum unquam vidi) ante *Hen.* VI. xxxi. ſed hinc factum eſt, ut (honoris cauſa) Oblationes Supremi atque Principis, non per Præcentorem Collegii (qui pariter ſtat ad Altare, Oblationeſque ex Statuto recipit) ſed per Prælatum reciperentur. Tandem eo devenit, ut non Supremi modo, ſed & Commilitonum omnium Oblationes reciperet, Denique ut bolum hunc Collegio (contra jus faſque) eriperet, & ſibi reſervaret, Hinc orta lis inter Prælatum & Canonicos. *Fac.* Anno xxi. Quæ adhuc ſub Judicibus Commiſſionariis hæret.

i Anno *Hen.* VI. xxxi. Abbas de *Tonerbill* abſens mulctatur, quia illius erat Evangelium legere & Miſſam poſtea celebrare pro defunctis. Similiter & Prior de *Medmenam*, quia illius erat Epiſtolam legere. Eorundem paſſim mentio hujuſmodi fit, uſque ad *Hen.* VIII. xix. Sed tum penitus evanuit.

circumpoſitis (ut Supremo videbitur) ſumptuoſis inſignibus & Scuto ſuper humerum, quod Ordinis intra præluſtre ſubligar habebit inſignia. Fibula veſtimenti, quæ de pectore propendebit, partim aurei fili, partim cærulei ſerici debet eſſe. Eodem habitu tenebitur [k] uti ſingulis vigiliis, feſtiviſque diebus Divi *Georgii*, ubi ubi, modo liber extiterit. Alias item, ut dum celebre Concilium, [l] quod & Parliamentum, agitatur, maxime, vel in aliis feſtivitatibus, ad libitum uti poterit. Qui propter honorem & prælationem hujus Ordinis ſummum inter [m] Epiſcopos noſtros ubique locum vendicabit, Archiepiſcopis duntaxat concedens, quibus ſedium ſuarum præeminentia conſtabit: utque tanto magis honoretur, poterit idem Prælatus illuſtre ſubligaculum ſuis ſemper inſignibus circumponere. Et quoties proceditur, poterit habitu prædicto tectus Supremum antecedere, Cancellarium Ordinis ſibi ſiniſtrum habens. Habebit etiam intra Caſtrum noſtrum *Windeſori* ſibi locum deſignatum ad manendum, quoties illuc ac-

ques deviſes & cognoiſſances du Souverain: Et ſur ſon eſpalle droicte ung Eſcuſon des Armes de l'ordre dedens ung *Jarretiere*, & le Las de ſon Manteau ſera de ſoie bleve, entreſmelle d'or, le quel habit le dict Prelat ſera tenu de porter chaſcun an la vigille & jour de Sainct *George*, quelque part qu'il ſoit, par ainſy qu'il ſoit en place a ſa libertie, & aulx aultrez ſolempnelles feſtes comme parlement, ou aultre il portera ledict habit a ſon plaiſir. Item le dict Prelat pour l'honneur du dignité de prelature dudict Ordre aura la preeminence, & ſera en chaſcune place au deſſus de tous les aultres Eveſques de noſtre Subjection, excepte les Archeveſques, les quelz garderont leurs eſtalz ou ſieges ſelon leurs dignitès: le quel prelat pour ſon plus grant honneur peult mectre la *Jarretiere* entour ſes Armes: Et ira en proceſſion en ſon habit devant le Souverain, prenant le Chancellier de l'Ordre avecques luy a ſa main ſeneſtre: Et illec ſera pourveu & ordonné pour luy place & logis convenient dedens noſtre Chaſtel de *Windeſore*:

tuous Badges, *and an Eſcutcheon upon the Shoulder, which ſhall have the Enſigns of the Order within the moſt illuſtrious Garter, and the* Cordons *of this Veſtment which ſhall hang down upon his Breaſt, ſhall be partly of gold Strings partly of blew Silk* [*interwoven.*] *He ſhall be obliged to* [k] *wear the ſaid Habit on all the Eves and Feaſt Days of St.* George, *wherever he be, if he be at Liberty, and otherwiſe, alſo when the celebrated Council,* [l] *which is called the Parliament, ſhall be held, or on other Feſtivals, he may uſe it at his Pleaſure. Who by Reaſon of the Honour and Preference of this Order, ſhall challenge every where the higheſt Place among the* [m] *Biſhops, only giving Way to the Archbiſhops, who ſhall retain the Preeminences of their* Sees. *And that he may be greater honoured, the ſame Prelate may always place the illuſtrious* Garter *round his Arms. And as often as any Proceſſion is made, being covered with this Habit, he ſhall walk before the Sovereign, having the Chancellour of the Order upon his left Hand. He ſhall alſo have within our Caſtle of* Windſor *a Place deſigned for his Reſidence, as often*

k Dubito, an hoc nunc dierum præſtetur.
l Certe nec hoc (quantum audio.)
m Aliter nunc ex lege Municipali cavetur.

acceſſerit. Cumque illuc advenerit vel ad alium quemcunque locum ex juſſu Supremi, ut Divi *Georgii* feſtivitatem obſervet, vel ut acta conſcribat, aliave quæcunque peragat, quæ ſpectabunt ad hunc ordinem, intra atrium noſtrum pro ſe ſibique miniſtrantibus habebit ad victum, quæ per noſtrum præceptum Comites in Aula reſidentes habere ſolent [n].

4. Officium *Cancellarii*, quoniam prænobile eſt ac permagnæ curæ, exigitur in id adminiſtrandum vir præclari nominis, tantoque dignus honore. Quam ob rem Supremus vult & inſtituit, quod nemo provehatur ad id officium, [o] niſi vel Prælatus Eccleſiæ fuerit, velut Archiepiſcopus, Antiſtes, aut notabilis alioqui dignitatis: vel ſi vir laicus, Eques omnino non ignoti ſanguinis, expertus, doctus, & bonâ famâ notus. P. 234.

Ad

Windeſore: Et a chaſcune foys qu'il viendra a la feſte de Sainct *George*, ou aucune aultre place par le commaundement du Souverain, pour tenir ou faire aucun acte appartenant au dict ordre, il aura de noſtre courte livree pour luy, & pour ſes ſerviturs, en ſemblable maniere, comme il eſt appoincte pour les Contes eſtantez reſidentz par noſtre commaundement dedens noſtre dict Court.

4. Premierement touchant l'office de Chancellier du dict ordre, pour autant que l'office eſt treſnoble, & de grande charge, il eſt requis & convenient d'avoir perſonne honourable, & notable pour exercer icelluy office: Et pource le dict Souverain veult & ordonne, que nul ne ſera pourveu a icelluy office, s'il n'eſt conſtitue en prelature eccleſiaſtic, que comme Archeveſque, Eveſque, ou dignité notable, ou aultre perſonne temporelle ou ſeculier, chevalier noble homme de ſang, apprové de grant ſcience, recommendacion, & experience. Item, le Chancelier aura la

charge

often as he ſhall come thither: And when he ſhall come thither, or to any other Place by the Command of the Sovereign, that he may obſerve the Feſtival of St. George, *or to write the Acts, or to perform other Matters, which ſhall appertain to this Order, he ſhall have within our Court for himſelf and his Servants ſuch Diet, which according to our Command, Earls reſiding in our Court are wont to have* [n].

4. *The Office of the* Chancellour, *becauſe it is very noble and of great Care, a Perſon of eminent Fame, and worthy of ſuch Honour is required for the Execution of it. For which Reaſon the Sovereign wills and inſtitutes that no one be promoted to this Office,* [o] *unleſs he be a Prelate of the Church, as an Archbiſhop, Biſhop, or otherwiſe of conſiderable Dignity, or if a Layman, to be a Knight of no* ignoble *Blood, expert, learned, and of good Reputation.*

Tttt To

n Juramentum Prælati, Cancellarii, Decani atq; Scribæ, in præſentia Supremi aut Deputati præſtandum eſt, de præſentia in omnibus Capitulis, modo moneantur, de veritate in rebus omnibus narranda, ſepoſito omni affectu, de Nominationibus fideliter excipiendis exhibendiſque, de fideli Silentio, de promovendo honore Ordinis, de impediendo revelandoque, ſi quid in contrarium. N.

o Epiſcopus *Sarum* offenſo Diplomate, fruſtra contendit, hoc munus ad ſe ſpectare. *Jac.* A° vi.

Ad hunc ſpectabit concilii ſuſcipiendi manifeſtatio ac declaratio, ſub eâ formâ quam Supremus & Sodales Ordinis præconceperint, omni tempore quo conveniet aut oportebit, ad honorem, utilitatem, atque incrementum ejuſdem Ordinis. Idem quotannis ſolennitate Divi *Georgii* in Concilio proponet, atq; enarrabit acta egregia laudeque digna ipſorum Equitum hujus Ordinis, quotquot ita meriti ſunt: qui verò contra commeruerunt, & illorum quoque probra, ſi quæ fuerint, recenſebit, ut Scriba tanto faciliùs ea ſub ſcriptis redigat in memoriam nunquam deſituram. Habebit hic itaque ſcilicet cum Prælato intra Caſtrum noſtrum *Windeſori* manſionem, ſcilicet [p] habitum, & omnino ſimilem victûs aſſignationem [q].

5. *Cancellarius* apud ſe commune Sigillum Ordinis, cum ſignaculo, ſer-

charge de propoſeir & declairer le chapitre dudict ordre, de telles matieres, qui ſera deviſe par le Souverain & les Chevaliers de l'ordre pour l'honneur, proffit, & augmentacion du dict noble Ordre a tout temps a ce requis convenient & neceſſaire; & le dit Chancellier chaſcun an à la feſte de Sainct *George*, en plain chapitre monſtrera & propoſera les nobles faictz dignes de l'ovenge, & en priſant ou l'ouvant les dictz chevaliers dudict ordre pour leurs bons merites: Et auſſi en reprouchant & remonſtrant les faultes & vices, ſi aucuns en y a, doncques des dictes chevaliers a l'intencion, que les Regiſtreur dudict Ordre le puiſſe mectre en Regiſtre, pour memoire perpetuelle; & le dict Chancellier aura ſemblable logis pour luy ordonné & appointé dedens noſtre Chaſteau de *Windeſore*, & ſemblable habit comme le Prelat; & en noſtre court telle & ſemblable maniere & livere, comme le Prelat de l'ordre aura.

5. Item, le dict Chancellier aura en garde le commun Seel & Signet dudict

To him ſhall belong the declaring [*the Reaſons*] *of holding the Chapter, in that Manner, as the Sovereign and the Companions of the Order had before thought fit, at all Times when it ſhall or ought to be convened, to the Honour, Profit, and Encreaſe of the ſaid Order. He ſhall every Year on the Feſtival of St.* George *in the Chapter propoſe, and declare the famous and laudable Actions of the Knights of this Order, who have in that Manner merited, and if any on the contrary have demerited, he ſhall alſo recount their* reproachful *Actions, if there be any ſuch, that the Regiſter may with more Eaſe reduce them into Writing for a perpetual Memorial. He ſhall alſo have within our Caſtle of* Windſor *a Place of Reſidence, an* [p] *Habit and the like* [q] *Aſſignment of Diet as the Prelate.*

5. *The* Chancellour *ſhall keep by him the common Seal of the Order, with the*

[p] Decretum eſt, quod Cancellarius Roſam auream Subligari ordinis circumcinctam de collo ſemper pendulam geſtabit. *Mar.* R. Anno ii.

[q] Decretum eſt quod de jure loci ſui cenſebitur, & collocabitur proxime poſt Equites qui ſunt a Sanctioribus Conciliis, atq; ante Cancellarium Scaccarii (modo pares alioqui gradu ſint) utq; hoc decretum inſcribatur in officio Armorum *Car.* R. A° v.

ſervabit, ad Statuta, commiſſiones, facultates, certificationes, [r] mandata, ſuffragiorum literas, aliaſque cauſas ad prædictum Ordinem attinentes, ſuo quaſque tempore conſignandas. Si verò, legitimam ac rationabilem cauſam habens, ultra decem milliaria receſſerit à Supremo, relinquet interim ea ſigilla, prout Supremus aſſignabit in cuſtodia unius è ſodalibus, qui commorabitur in aulâ cum Supremo. Habebit hic ipſe Cancellarius annuum ſtipendium, officii ſui nomine, centum libras legalis monetæ *Angliæ*, vel in feodis, officiis, aliiſve promotionibus tantundem, [ſ] hiis de quibus ante diximus nihil obſtantibus.

6. Erit inſuper hujus Ordinis unus *Scriba*, qui ſi vir [t] eccleſiaſticus extiterit, literatus erit, & Theologiæ vel alterius juris, Canonici aut Civilis

---

dudict ordre, pour ſeeller les eſtatutz, commiſſions, licences, certificacions, & mandementis lectres de ſouffraiges, & aultres cauſes concernant ou appertenant audict ordre; & ſi pour aucune cauſe raiſonnable le dict Chancelier departoit au deſſus de x Miles, hors de la preſence du Souverain, que adoncques il laiſſera les dictz ſeaulx en garde & cuſtode de ung des compaignons du dict ordre, eſtant preſent avecques le Souverain & par ſon aſſignement, affin que les dictes ſeaulx ne ſoient en aucun temps hors de la preſence du dict Souverain; & le dict Chancelier aura annuellement dudict Souverain pour raiſon de ſon office de Chancelier de l'ordre, pour ſon fief & gaiges C Livres Eſterlings, ou recompenſe en aultre fieffz, office, ou promocion, juſques a la value des dictes C Livres eſterlings, non obſtant ſes Liverees, comme il eſt deſſus declairé.

6. Item, nous ordonnons ung Regiſtreur dudict ordre, le quel s'il eſt homme d'eſgliſe ſera clerc gradué en Theologie, ou es droitz canon & civil

---

the Signet to ſign the Statutes, Commiſſions, Licences, Certificates, [r] *Commands, Letters of Suffrages, and other Things appertaining to the ſaid Order in their due Time. But if having a lawful and juſt Cauſe, he ſhall remove ten Miles diſtant from the Sovereign, he ſhall in that mean Time leave thoſe Seals, as the Sovereign ſhall appoint in the keeping of one of the Companions, who ſhall remain at Court with the Sovereign. This ſame Chancellour ſhall, by Reaſon of his Office, have the yearly Salary of one hundred Pounds of lawful Money of* England, *or in Fees, Offices, or other Promotions to that Value,* [ſ] *theſe Things of which we have already ſpoke, notwithſtanding.*

6. *There ſhall be moreover one* Regiſter *of this Order, who if he be an* [t] *Eccleſiaſtick, ſhall be a Perſon learned, and Doctor of Divinity, or of the canon*

---

[r] Statutum eſt, ut Mandata omnia Supremi, in rebus ad Ordinem ſpectantibus, deferantur ad Cancellarium, per aliquem e Commilitonibus aut Officiariis. *Ac.* Anno xxi.

[ſ] Utcunque Prælatus ſit, forte.

[t] Deputandus eſt per Superiorem & Comitivam, unus Regiſtrarius, qui ſcientior ad hoc erit Canonicorum Reſidentium. D. e Canonicis unus eligetur moribus & ſcientia maxime conveniens. N. Qui ſoit le plus ſachant du dit College. R. Cætera in hoc Capite nova ſunt.

vilis Profeſſor, habens itaque dignitatem aliquam in Eccleſiâ Cathedrali,
P. 235. quem Supremus etiam ad Prebendam intra ſacellum ſuum *Windeſori* curabit ſublimandum, & veluti decebit eo nomine promovebit. Si vero Secularis aut Laicus ipſe fuerit, vir honeſtus atque inſignis erit, & Eques, experientiæ doctrinæque nomine commendatus. Qui [a] ſtipendium habebit annuum quinquaginta Libras monetæ legalis *Angliæ*, vel in feodis, officiis, aut emolumentis aliis tantundem. Quoties item Eques aliquis in hunc Ordinem aſcitus ad ſedem ſuam introducatur, ab eodem Equite, Scriba recipiet tredecim ſolidos cum quatuor denariis & [x] habitum Oportebit autem hunc Scribam [y] duos conficere libellos, ſive indices, aut potius annales è pergameno, in quibus ordinationes & Statuta [z] cæteræq; cauſæ ſpectantes ad ordinem conſcribentur. Quorum [a] alter *Windeſori* reconde-

---

civil, ou ayant dignité en aucune egliſe Cathedrale, le quel aura prebende dedens le dict colliege, par le promocion du Souverain : & s'il eſt ſeculier, qu'il ſoit perſonne notable, ſouffiſant cherché, de grant Recommendacion, de Experience & Chevalier, le quel aura pour ſes gaiges & fief cinquante livres Eſterling, ou recompence de la dict ſumme par raiſon des offices, ou aultres fiefz, comme il eſt deſſus dict, & lequel Regiſtreur ſera tenu de faire deux livres, ou Regiſtres de parchemign, dedens les quelz ſeront eſcriptz les eſtatuz, & ordonnances, & aultres cauſes appertenans audict Ordre, des quelz deux livres, l'ung d'iceulx demourra tous jours dedens la maiſon du chapitre de *Windeſore*, & l'autre ſera

---

canon or civil Law, and therefore having ſome Dignity in a Cathedral Church, whom the Sovereign alſo ſhall take Care to promote, and as it is proper ſhall upon this Account promote to a Prebendſhip within his Chappel of Windſor. *But if he be a Secular or Layman, he ſhall be an honeſt illuſtrious Perſon, and a Knight famed for his Experience and Learning. Who ſhall have the yearly [a] Stipend of fifty Pounds of lawful Money of* England, *or ſo much in Fees, Offices, or other Emoluments. As often as any Knight admitted into this Order, ſhall be introduced into his Stall, the Regiſter ſhall receive from him thirteen Shillings and four Pence, and the [x] Habit. It is incumbent on this Regiſter to make [y] two Books, or Indexes, on Parchement, or rather Annals, in which the Ordinances, Statutes, and [z] other Cauſes relating to this Order ſhall be wrote. Whereof [a] one ſhall be laid up in the Treaſury at* Windſor, *where it ſhall*

---

a Decretum eſt quod *Owinus Ogletborpe* Decanus & Scriba, & poſt eum Scribæ omnes perciperent Feodum 50 *l.* e Fiſco Regio, donec Dignitate aliqua Eccleſiaſtica tanti valoris, Rege conferente potiretur. *Mariæ* Anno ii. Item de *Georgio Carew Eliz.* Anno ii. de aliis denique *Jac.* Anno xvi. & Anno xix.

x Statutum eſt, quod Scriba, Rex Armorum, & Oſtiarius, in Feſtis D. *Georgii* & Conciliis ordinis, veſte utantur ſubrubra ſerica dicta Satten, interius vero de albo ſerico dicto Taffatay, cum Inſignibus D. *Georgi* in ſiniſtro humero ſed ſine ſubligaculo, fibulata tamen ut Prælati & Cancellarii *Mar.* Anno v.

y Unicus Annalium liber inde a Principio hujus Inſtitutionis jam habetur. Atq; ille pro pudor ! ſub exitum *Hen.* VIII. turpiter raſus, & ſub *Ed.* VI. *Anglicano* Idiomate conſcriptus. Raſuræ autem illæ forſitan factæ ſunt, prætextu decreti ſub *M.* R. ut omnia acta in magno ordinis libro ſparſim inſerta, quæ ſtatutis ordinis, aut Reipublicæ legibus adverſabuntur, abolerentur. *Mar.* i.

z Statutum eſt, Cæremoniarum atque Rituum librum parandum eſſe. *Jacobi* Anno xx.

a Decretum eſt, ut Regiſtrum ordinis in tuto aliquo loco *Windeſori* ſervetur, quo Commilitones accedere poſſint, utq; Scriba mortuo, tradatur ille liber alicui Commilitonum. *Jac.* Anno xxi. Garterus librum Nigrum ad ſe pertractum jam diu ſuæ cuſtodiæ vendicaverat, ſed poſcente Scriba ipſi ex communi omnium Decreto, reſtituitur *Car.* IV.

condetur in Ærario, ubi perpetuo manebit: alter vero in cuſtodia Scribæ, quem ubilibet Supremo, ſi quando poſcat, ſit oſtenſurus. Prior appellabitur Index *Windeſorienſis*, poſterior Aulæ Regiſtrum.

7. Hujus intererit [b] Electiones factas, & Electorum nomina, ſtratagemmata, res geſtas, & acta notatu fideque digna tam Supremi, quam Commilitonum Ordinis, prout per ſeipſum ſuâque ſcrutandi [c] diligentiâ, vel per induſtriam *Regis* Armorum intelligere poterit & habere comperta, deſcribere & redigere in memoriam. Primitus, ut ſingulis annis accident, annotabit, & ſcriptis commendabit, quæ in eo [d] quod proxime ſuſcipietur concilio legentur Equitibus ibi congregatis, ut ſi quicquam correctionis aut emendationis indigeat, ibi corrigatur, ſimiliter iterum in altero Con-

---

ſera touſjours, en la garde & cuſtode dudict Regiſtreur, tout preſt d'eſtre monſtrez, toutes & quantes fois, qu'il plaira audict Souverain le demander; & l'ung ſera nommè le Regiſtre de *Wyndeſore*, & l'autre le Regiſtre de la Court.

7. Item le dit Regiſtreur en regiſtra loyaument les Eſlections, & les noms de ceulx, qui ſeront eſleuz, la proeſſe laudable, & honourable faictis du Souverain, & des aultres Chevaliers dudict ordre, comme il pourra avoir cognoiſſance, ou information, auſſi bien par luy meſmes, comme par *Jarretier* Roy d'Armes de l'Ordre, & aultres dignes de credit; & de ce faire mynute, la quelle ſera monſtree & leue au chapitre prouchain enſuivant, affin que s'il eſt beſoign, qu'il puiſſe eſtre corrige; & apres

---

ſhall remain for ever, but the other ſhall be in the keeping of the Regiſter, which he ſhall ſhew to the Sovereign wherever he requires it, the firſt ſhall be called the Windſor *Regiſter, the other the Regiſter of the* Court.

7. *It is his Duty to deſcribe the* [b] *Elections made, and the Names of the Electors, and to reduce to Remembrance the Deſigns, Exploits, and Atchievements, worthy of Notice and of Credit, as well of the Sovereign, as of the Companions, as he ſhall be able to underſtand of himſelf, and his own* [c] *Diligence in ſearching, or by the Induſtry of the King of Arms, which he ſhall firſt note and reduce into Writing yearly as they happen, which ſhall be read to the Knights aſſembled in the Chapter* [d] *that ſhall be next held, to the End that if any Thing wants to be corrected or amended, it may be there corrected, which ſhall likewiſe be done again in another Chapter, and then he ſhall take Care that theſe*

---

b Nominationes pro Electionibus diſerte regiſtratas non reperio ante *Hen.* VI. xxiii. Quin & ex illo tempore, ad *Hen.* VIII. xxiv. Electores ea ſerie notabantur, quam Dignitas perſonarum non quam ſenioritas ordinis ferebat. N. lex tandem lata eſt, quod Nominationes regiſtrabuntur etiamſi nulla fiat Electio. *Eliz.* Anno v. ſed non refertur in acta Nominatio, ex ſpeciali Supremæ mandato. *Eliz.* Anno xl.

c In receptione ad officium ſuum, juramentum præſtabit ad fideliter regiſtrandum materias. D. Quod Officium fideliter exequetur. N. ſed juramentum quo nunc aſtringitur, pete e Notatis ad Caput iii hujus Appendicis.

d In principio Capituli proxime ſequentis in vigilia S. *Georgii*. D. & N. & R. At quoniam per tempus ſæpe non licet, ſtatutum eſt, ut nihil in acta referat, priuſquam Commiſſionariis, aut aliquot quatuor eorum prænonſtraverit. *Jac.* Anno xx.

Concilio, & deinde venuſtè conſcribenda curabit in prædictis libris aut annalibus ad perpetuam ſui memoriam [e].

8. Hiis accedet *Rex Armorum* unus, qui [f] *Garterus* Rex Armorum *Angliæ* vocitabitur, quem Supremus & Commilitones, ob dignitatem Ordinis, virum generoſi ſanguinis, honeſti nominis, inſignia gerentem, in-
P. 236. tra Regnum *Angliæ* natum, & cæteris armorum officialibus, qui nobili Coronæ *Angliæ* ſubjecti ſunt, ſuperiorem eſſe volunt. Habebit hic à Supremo ſtipendium annuum quadraginta libras monetæ legalis *Angliæ*, [g] præterea unuſquiſque Sociorum pro ſui Statûs honore ſingulis annis donabit eidem, Dux, quatuor libras; Marchio, quinque marcas; Comes, quatuor

---

& apres ſera leue derechief au ſecond chapitre prouchain apres, & adoncques eſtre mys ou mect, & regiſtrés dedens les dictz Regiſtres, ou livres devant ditz, pour memoire perpetuelle.

8. Premierement le dict Roy d'Armes de l'Ordre nommé *Jarretiere*, lequel pour la dignité dudict Ordre le Souverain, & la compaignie veult, qu'il ſoit Gentilhomme de nom & d'armes, & natif dedens le Royaulme, lequel ſera Souverain dedens l'Office d'armes deſſus tous les aultres Officiers ſubgectz a la tres noble Couronne d'*Angleterre*, & ſera nommé & appellé *Jarretier* Roy d'armes des *Anglois*, le quel *Jarretier* aura de nous annuellement de penſion xl livres eſterlingz pour ſon fief, & gaiges; & chaſcun chevalier de l'ordre luy donnera annuellement certein penſion ſelon leurs eſtatz, affin qu'il puiſſe mieux maintenir ſon petit eſtat, & plus honourablement vivre a l'honneur dudict noble Ordre, ceſtaſſavoir de chaſcun

---

theſe be fairly tranſcribed into the aforeſaid Books or Annals for a perpetual Memorial [e].

8. *To theſe is added one* King of Arms, *who ſhall be called* [f] Garter *King of Arms of* England, *whom the Sovereign and Companions, for the Dignity of the Order will have to be a Perſon of gentile Blood, of an honeſt Name, bearing Enſigns, born within the Kingdom of* England, *and to be ſuperior to all the other Officers of Arms, who are ſubject to the noble Crown of* England. *He ſhall have from the Sovereign an annual Stipend of forty Pounds of lawful Money of* England, [g] *moreover every one of the Companions ſhall yearly give him for the Honour of his Degree, a Duke four Pounds, a Marqueſs five Marks,*

---

[e] Sed & alteram officii ejus (ſi daretur) particulam legere eſt in notatis hic ad Caput xviii litera *d*.

[f] Garteri Officium erat abſente Decano, Scribæ juramentum ſuum offerre. N. Sed & eo abſente Dux *Northfolciæ* ipſe obtulit. N. *Owino* autem *Oglethorpo*, Decano & jam Scribæ facto Prælatus ipſe Cancellarius *Angliæ* juramentum adminiſtravit. *Mariæ* Anno primo. Similiter *Johanni Boxall. Mar.* Anno v.

[g] Decretum eſt quod Gartero ſolvent (uti in primis Statutis continetur) Rex 10 *l*. Princeps 8 *l*. Dux Conſanguineus 6 *l*.

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
Dux alius	4	0	0
Marchio	3	6	8
Comes	2	13	4
Vicecomes	2	6	8
Baron	2	0	0
Miles	1	6	8

Exceptis tantum Exteris *Jac.* Anno xv. ſed minus cohærent hæc. Nam omnis Rex vel exterus eſt vel ipſe Supremus. At ille dat 40 *l*.

quatuor Marcas; Baro, quadraginta Solidos; & Eques Bachalaureus, viginti ſex Solidos atque octo denarios, ut tanto honorificentius ad Decus Ordinis vitam agat, & officium adminiſtret. Quoties autem Creatio Principis, Ducis, Marchionis, Comitis, Vicecomitis, aut Baronis obtinget, idem *Garterus* veſtes ejus vendicabit quibus utetur priuſquam togam illius dignitatis & præclari Statûs accipiat [b].

9. Ad eundem ſpectabit correctio armorum atque inſignium quorumcunque, quæ uſurpantur & geſtantur injuſtè: Authoritas inſuper & poteſtas arma hujuſmodi atque inſignia concedendi talibus qui per acta fortia ac laudabilia, virtuteſque & Status honores merebuntur juxta antiquam conſuetudinem, literaſque patentes ſuper eâ re faciendi. Is ubiq; quando Supremus ſolenniter incedet, enſem ejus proximus antecedet, nemine

---

chaſcun Dux de l'Ordre quatre livrees, de chaſcun Marquis cinq Marcs, de chaſcun Conte iiii Marcs, de chaſcun Baron xl ſolz, & de chaſcun Chevalier Bachelier frere & compaignon dudict noble Ordre quatre Nobles. Et quant aucune Creacion ſera faicte de aucun Prince, Dux, Marquis, Conte, Viſconte, ou Baron, le dict *Jarretier* Roy d'armes de l'Ordre aura les habillemens, que ledict Seigneur aura ſur luy devant qu'il recoipvera ſes Robes d'eſtat; & s'il eſt faict & creé Baron le dit *Jarretier* aura ſeulement la Robe, qu'il porte le temps qu'il reçoivera l'habit dudict Ordre.

9. Et auſſi le dict *Jarretier* aura la correction des armes, timbres, cognoiſſances, & deviſes injuſtement & illicitement uſez & portez; & auſſi povoir & auctorité par le Souverain de donner armes, tymbres, cognoiſſances, & deviſes à telles perſonez, qui ſont ſouffiſans & dignes par leurs meritez verteux & valliantiſes de les avoir & porter, ſelon l'ancienne couſtume, & de ce fera lectres patentes; auſſi il yra en toutes places prochain

---

Marks, an Earl four Marks, a Baron forty Shillings, a Knight Batchelour twenty ſix Shillings and eight Pence, that he may live and execute the Office more honourably for the Credit of the Order. As often as the Creation of a Prince, Duke, Marqueſs, Earl, Viſcount, or Baron ſhall happen, the ſame Garter ſhall challenge the Veſtments which he uſes, before he receives the Robe of that Dignity and high Degree [b].

9. *To him ſhall belong the Correction of Arms and all Enſigns whatever, which are uſurped and born unjuſtly; And alſo Authority and Power to grant ſuch Arms and Enſigns to theſe who by their valiant and laudable Actions, their Virtues, and Honours of their Degrees ſhall deſerve them according to ancient Cuſtom, and to make Letters Patents thereon. He in all Places, where the King ſhall walk ſolemnly [in Proceſſion] ſhall go next before the Sword, no one inter-*

---

b Juramentum Garteri (exigente illud Scriba coram Supremo & Commilitonibus) De obedientia Supremo Commilitonibus & Officiariis, de fideli ſilentio, de ſignificanda morte cujuſque Commilitonis, de fileli opera in Rebus, de perquirendis præclare geſtis Commilitonum & Scribæ ſignificandis, de fideliter exequendo officium. N.

mine intercedente: niſi forſan Conſtabularius & Mareſchallus, qui virgas illas ad officium ſuum attinentes ipſi geſtabunt. Per eum quoque vel ab eo deſignatum juramentum miniſtrabitur omnibus Armorum officialibus Supremo ſubjectis, recepturum ob id quod conſuetum eſt.

10. Habebit itidem [i] habitum Scribæ ſimilem, & Baronis ferculum in aulâ, cui poſt Decanum Sacelli noſtri menſa ponetur, & ferculum inferetur, [k] cæteraque ſui victûs, (ut mos fuit,) & Domum cubandi *Windeſori* intra Caſtrum noſtrum accepturus. Cumque Solennitas Divi *Georgii* celebretur, & Supremus aſſit, idem *Garterus* portabit albam virgam, cujus ambo fines deaurabuntur, & vexillum modicum inſignium Ordinis ſupra. Quando Dominus etiam ingredietur Cubiculum noſtri
P. 237. Parliamenti, ipſe locum ei deſignabit juxta dignitatis & clari Statûs honorem

prochain de noſtre eſpée, & parſonne nully entre d'eux, excepté le conneſtable & mariſchall, quant ilz porteront leurs Baſtons appertenans à leurs Offices. Et par luy, ou ſon Deputé ſera donne le ſerement à tous les Officiers d'Armes de noſtre Subjection, en aiant pour ſon ſalaire, ainſi qu'il eſt accuſtumé.

10. Et aura ſemblable habit comme le Regiſtreur; & Servyce de Baron en noſtre Court, & ſera ſervi le prouchain apres le Doyen de noſtre Chapelle en noſtre Court; & aura telle liverée, comme il a eſte accuſtumé d'anciennete. Et à la feſte dict de Sainct *George*, ſi nous ſommes preſens, le dict *Jarretier* portera une verge blanche, le boutz d'orrez, & ſus icelle une petit baniere des armes de l'Ordre, & auſſi luy ſera appoinctie logis dedens noſtre Chaſtel Roial de *Windeſore*. Et quant aucun Seigneur entrera premierement en noſtre Chambre de parlement, le dict *Jarretier* luy

interpoſing, unleſs perhaps the Conſtable and Marſhal, who themſelves ſhall carry the Rods belonging to theſe their Offices. By him alſo or by one appointed by him, ſhall be adminiſtred the Oath to all the Officers of Arms, Subjects of the Sovereign, receiving for it as hath been uſual.

10. *He ſhall likewiſe have an* [i] *Habit like that of the Regiſter, and Barons* Service *in the Court, for whom a Table ſhall be ſpred after the Dean of our Chappel and his Meſs brought in, and* [k] *other Proviſions of his Diet, as the Cuſtom hath been, and ſhall receive Lodgings within our Caſtle of* Windſor. *And when the Feſtival of St.* George *is ſolemnized and the Sovereign be preſent, he ſhall bear his white Rod, of which the both Ends ſhall be guilt with Gold, and a ſmall Banner of the Enſigns of the Order above* [*at the Top.*] *When alſo any Lord ſhall enter our Parliament-Chamber, he ſhall aſſign him his Place according to*

i Decretum eſt de Gartero, quod geſtabit pendula de Collo Inſignia Regni *Angliæ*, circundata Subligari ordinis & imperiali Diademate coronata. R. *Eliz.* Anno viii.

k Decretum eſt quod Garterus & Caduceatores, quia non haberent ubi cibum caperent in Vigilia Feſti, tenerent eam menſam in Aula, S. *Georgii*, quam in ipſo die Feſti, Cancellarius Scriba, atq; alii Officiarii antehac poſſidebant. *Eliz.* Anno viii.

rem ex antiquo more recepturus, ob id uti Domino illi viſum fuerit. Et quotieſcunque mittetur aut legabitur in Supremi negotiis, quinque equos habens recipiet pro laboribus accipiendis, ſingulis quibuſque diebus decem Solidos.

11. Idem *Garterus*, Rex Armorum diligenter ac ſedulo perquiret acta fortia ac fortunata præclareque geſta tam Supremi, quam Commilitonum hujus Ordinis, quæ fideliter ac vere referet [l] Scribæ, quatenus in ſcripta per eum æternamque memoriam opportune redigi poſſint.

12. Hic *Garterus* etiam perferet, aut curabit perferendas omnes Literas, quæ ſpectabunt ad confratres & ſodales hujus Ordinis: & ſignificatum ibit Supremo vel Scribæ mortem cujuſlibet Equitis iſtius Ordinis, ut literæ

luy aſſignera lieu & place ſelon ſon eſtat & aunchieneté, & de ce aura recompence ſelon le plaiſir dudict Seigneur; & a chaſcune foys, que le dict *Jarretier* eſt envoyè en Ambaſſade, ou Meſſaige, il aura pour ſes gaiges, pour luy & pour ſes ſerviteurs chevauchant a cincq chevaulx, x ſolz eſterlingz par jour.

11. Item, le dit Roy d'Armes nommè *Jarretiere* enquerera diligentement des prouefſes, heaulx, nobles & honourables faictz, & actes dudict Souverain, & des Chevaliers de l'Ordre, deſquelz il fera loial & veritable Raport au Regiſtreur de l'Ordre, qu'il puiſſe eſtre mys en eſcript, & memoire perpetuelle, comme il appertient.

12. Item, le dict Roy d'Armes portera ou fera porter les lectres appertenantz a l'Ordre, aux freres & compaignons d'icelluy Ordre; & fera certification au Souverain, ou au Regiſtreur la mort des Chevaliers dudict Ordre;

to the Honour of his Dignity and noble Degree, for which *he ſhall receive as it ſhall ſeem [fit] to that Lord. And whenſoever he is ſent, or in Embaſſy upon the Buſineſs of the Sovereign, having five Horſes [Servants on Horſeback] he ſhall receive daily ten Shillings for his Labours.*

11. *The ſame* Garter *King of Arms ſhall diligently and ſedulouſly enquire for the valiant and ſucceſsful Actions, the noble Exploits, as well of the Sovereign, as of the Companions of this Order, which he ſhall faithfully and truly report to the* [l] *Regiſter, ſo as theſe may be conveniently reduced by him into Writing for perpetual Remembrance.*

12. *This* Garter *ſhall alſo carry or take Care to be carryed all Letters which ſhall relate to the Brethren or Companions of this Order. And ſhall ſignify to the Sovereign or Regiſter the Death of any Knight of this Order, that Letters*

l Atqui Scribam de re quavis, per multos retro annos nullus monuit.

literæ ſuffragiorum conficiantur, ac deportentur, quemadmodum oportet, deferet & deferri faciet Electiones eorum qui nominati fuerint, & ipſorum reſponſa reportabit. Denique faciet, aut fieri procurabit, quicquid ſpectans ad hunc Ordinem Supremus, vel Prælatus, aut Cancellarius (qui præcipui ſunt officiales) faciendum injunxerit.

13. Poſtremo debet eſſe unus *Hoſtiarius*, quem Supremus ac Commilitones volunt eſſe generoſum, armis ac ſanguine clarum, & in ditione ipſius Supremi progenitum, is qui pro dignitate Ordinis atque honore omnium [m] Hoſtiariorum ipſius Regni ſummus erit. Habebit itaque curam & cuſtodiam ac cuſtodiæ præeminentiam penetralium noſtrorum, domûs ubi Concilium agitatur, & omnium hoſtiorum ubi Conſilium in-
P. 238. ibitur, tam in ſublimi curia, quæ Parliamentum appellitatur, quam in quibuſ-

---

Ordre; affin que les lectres des ſouffrages puiſſent eſtre faictez, comme il appertient; & portera, ou fera porter toutes les Eſlections de chevaliers eſleuz, & faire raport de leurs Reſponſes; & fera ou fera faire generallement tous les Meſſaiges, & aultres choſes licites, qui ſeront ordonnez par le Souverain, & par les deux Principaux Officiers, comme Prelat & Chancellier dudict Ordre.

13. Premierement, touchant l'Huiſſier d'Armes de l'Ordre, le Souverain & la compaignie veult, qu'il ſoit gentilhomme de nom & d'Armes, & natif dedens la ſubjection dudict Seigneur, le quel pour la dignité dudict Ordre, ſera au deſſus de tous les aultres huiſſiers de la Subjection dudit Souverain; & aura la garde de noſtre privée, & ſecrete Chambre, & de l'huis de la maiſon du chapitre, luy eſtant dedens le dict chapitre; & aura preeminence de garder les huis la, ou ſera aucun conſeil tant en noſtre

---

ters of Suffrages [for Maſſes] be made and ſent as ought to be; and ſhall carry or cauſe to be carried [Notice of] the Elections of thoſe who ſhall be named, and report their Anſwers. Laſtly he ſhall do, or procure to be done, what the Sovereign, or the Prelate, or Chancellour (who are the principal Officers) ſhall enjoin relating to this Order.

13. *Laſtly there ought to be one* Uſher, *whom the Sovereign and Companions will ſhall be a Gentleman, famous in Arms and Blood, and born within the Dominions of the Sovereign, who for the Dignity and Honour of the Order, ſhall be chief of all the* [m] *Uſhers of this Kingdom. He ſhall have the Care and Cuſtody, and Preeminence of keeping of our ſecret Chambers, of the Houſe where the Chapter is held, and of all the Doors where* Council *ſhall be held, as well in the High Court called the Parliament, as in any other Places, whoſe yearly*

---

m R. *Car.* Anno vi. Supremus non admiſit quod e Commilitonibus nonnulli poſtulabant, ut dehinc hoc officium, quamprimum vacare contigerit, ad Hoſtiariorum Regiorum ordine primum (quaſi de jure ſuo) ſemper ſpectaret. Juſſit tamen Scribæ, ut in acta referret, velle ſe ſemper pro ſuo arbitrio atque delectu munus deinceps iſtud conferre in Hoſtiariorum ſuorum aliquem.

quibuſque locis aliis: cujus annuum ſtipendium erit triginta Librarum. Quod ſi juſſu Supremi ac Commilitonum, quem hujus Ordinis Equitem nigrâ virgâ tetigerit, & reum egerit ſceleris admiſſi, propter quod ſit abdicandus ab hoc Ordine, quinque Libras eo facto percipiet: Si levioris offenſæ cauſa quem admonuerit, ex præcepto Regis & Concilii, vendicabit ab eodem eâ de causâ viginti Solidos. Et quandocunq; quis electus in ſedem introducitur, decem Solidos accipiet: intra Caſtrum noſtrum *Windeſori* cubandi locum ſibi ſelectum, ejuſdem Caſtri & duorum ſaltuum coadjacentium cuſtodiam habebit. Habebit etiam [n] habitum Scribæ & Garteri Regis Armorum ſimilem, fercula Baronum & reliquum victum attinentem in Aulâ. Qui ſi non fuerit Eques in ingreſſu, tum [o] fieri debet. Ubicunque vero ſingulis annis Supremus extiterit in feſto Divi *Georgii* die vel feſtivitate ſequente, ante eundem Supremum aut Deputatum,

noſtre hault court de Parlement, comme aultres Places; & aura par chaſcun an de nous pencion de trente livres eſterlingz pour ſon fief, & gaiges; & s'il faict aucune arreſt par le commandement du Souverain & la compaignie avecques la Vierge noire aucun Chevalier qui ait grandement offencé, & pour quoy le Chevalier eſt apres diſgradé, il aura pour ſon dict arreſt cincq livres eſterlingz; & ſi pour aucune aultre menue offenſe, il adjourne aucun Chevalier de comparoir par le commandement deſſuſdict à aucun chapitre, il aura dudict chevalier ainſi adjournè pour ſon ſalaire vingt ſolz eſterlingz; & a chaſcune foys, que aucune chevalier eſt eſtallè, il aura x ſolz eſterlingz, & logis ſera ordonnè pour luy dedens noſtre dict Chaſteau de *Windeſore*, & aura la garde de noſtre dict Chaſteau de *Windeſore*, & deux Parcs joignans d'icellui, & aura ſemblable habit comme le Regiſtreulx & Roy d'Armes, & auſſi aura ſervice de Baron en noſtre Court & liverée à ce apertenant; & s'il n'eſt chevalier à l'entree de ſon office, adoncques il ſera fait chevalier, & chaſcun an quelque part que le

yearly Stipend ſhall be thirty Pounds. If by the Command of the Sovereign and the Companions, he ſhall touch with his black Rod any Knight of this Order, who ſhall be convicted of any Crime, for which he is to be degraded from this Order, he ſhall receive five Pounds for it. If by the Command of the King and Chapter he ſhall admoniſh any [Companion] *of a leſs Offence, he ſhall challenge from him for that Reaſon twenty Shillings, and whenſoever the* [Knight] *elect ſhall be introduced into his Stall, he ſhall receive ten Shillings. He ſhall have a ſelect Lodging within our Caſtle of* Windſor, *he ſhall have the Cuſtody of the ſaid Caſtle and the two Parks adjoining. He ſhall alſo have an* [n] *Habit like that of the Regiſter and Garter King of Arms, the Meſſes of Barons and his other Diet belonging in the Court. Who if he be not a Knight upon his Admiſſion, ought then to* [o] *be made ſo. But wherever the Sovereign ſhall be every Year on the Feaſt of St.* George *or the following Feſtival, he himſelf*

[n] Decretum eſt, quod geſtabit de collo pendulum nodum illum, qui in Torque ordinis cum Roſa rubra conjungitur, Subligaculo Ordinis circundatum. *Eliz.* Anno viii.

[o] Sed nec iſtud ita ſe nunc habet.

tum, [p] virgam nigellam aut [q] ipſe deferet, aut alius ab eo ſufficienter aſſignatus. Et ſupra virgam Leo ſtabit, *Anglorum* inſigne. Virga nimirum loco clavæ geſtabitur, cujus & authoritatem habebit, hiis modo deſerviens qui deliquerint & in Ordinationes ac Statuta peccarint.

Hii tres hujus Ordinis Officiales, *Scriba* videlicet, *Garterus* Rex Armorum, & *Hoſtiarius* ab âtra virgâ nuncupatus, ipſi cum ſuis tam rebus quam miniſtris in ſuis Officiis permanentes, ſub perpetuâ Supremi protectione ac propugnaculo ſecurè durabunt. Unde ſi quævis injuria ſeu violentia ipſis inferatur, vel ab eis qui Supremo ſubjecti ſunt, vel externis, quoties cauſas ſuas arbitrio Supremi ſubmittent, ipſe cum ſodalibus exhibebit eis juſtitiam, aut exhibendam ex æquo & congruo procurabit. Si

---

le Souverain ſoit le jour & la feſte de Sainct *George*, il portera la dicte Verge devant le Souverain, ou ſon deputé par luy, ou ſon ſouffiſant deputé; & deſſus icelle Verge noire ſera le Lion d'*Angleterre*, la quelle verge eſt portée en lieu d'une Maſſe, & aiant l'auctorite d'icelle, ſervant ſeulement pour ceulx, qui offenſent & font le contraire des eſtatutz, & ordonnances de l'Ordre.

Item les trois Officiers, comme Regiſtreur, Roy d'Armes nommè *Jarretiere*, & huiſſier d'Armes nommè la Verge noire, leurs perſonnes, biens, chevances, leurs Serviteurs, & famuliers ſeront & demouront à cauſe de leur dictes offices, tant qu'ilz vivront, eulx & leurs Succeſſeurs eſdictz offices perpetuellement, en la Protection, Salvegarde, & Defence du Souverain de l'Ordre, & ſi aucun injure, force, ou violence leur eſtoit faicte, par les ſubjectz ou non ſubjectz dudict Souverain de l'ordre, mectant leurs cauſes au jugementz du Souverain de l'Ordre, le dict Souverain & Chevaliers d'icelle ordre ſeront tenuz de les y recepvoir & adminiſtrer

---

ſelf [q] *or another to be by him ſufficiently aſſigned, ſhall carry the* [p] *black Rod before the Sovereign, and upon* [*the End of the*] *Rod ſtall ſtand the Lion the Enſign of the* Engliſh. *The Rod is indeed carried in Lieu of a Mace, whereof he hath the Authority,* [*the ſame*] *ſerving for* [*to arreſt*] *thoſe who do offend, and ſin againſt the Ordinances and Statutes.*

Theſe three Officers of this Order, to wit, the Regiſter, Garter King of Arms, and the Uſher named from the black Rod, they remaining in their Offices, together with their Goods and Servants, ſhall ſecurely remain under the perpetual Protection and Defence of the Sovereign, ſo that if any Injury or Violence be offered to them, either by Subjects to the Sovereign, or by Foreigners, ſo often as they ſhall ſubmit their Cauſes to the Pleaſure of the Sovereign, he with the Companions ſhall do them Juſtice, or ſhall procure it to be done them

---

[p] Iſtud neſcio cujus culpa non eſt factum. R. *Car.* Anno vi.

[q] Nec uſquam præclari ordinis Concilium eſt ineundum, in quo non oporteat eundem Virgiferum intereſſe. *Hen.* VIII. Anno ix.

Si vero pars adverſa cauſam ſuam Supremo ſubmittere detrectabit, ipſe cum Commilitonibus eum erga officiales hos animum habebit, ut ipſorum cauſam quoad juſtum atque æquum erit cum debito favore tueri velit.

Intra Chorum prædicti ſacelli, dum ſolennia peraguntur, ante ſedem Regiam præterea ſtatuentur ſedilia duo, unum ante alterum, in quorum altero ſedebunt Prælatus & Cancellarius ordinis, in altero Scriba, Rex Armorum & Hoſtiarius [r].

niſtrer Juſtice, ſelon droit & raiſon; & ſi la partie adverſe ne veuloit ſoubzmectre leur cauſe au Souverain & aux Chevaliers dudict ordre, en ce cas le Souverain & les Compaignons ſeront tenus de ſupporter, & favorizer les dictz officiers, en tant que faire le pourront, gardant droit & equitè.

Item, dedens le cueur de la dicte Chapelle devant l'eſtal du Souverain, ſeront miſes deux bancs, l'ung devant l'autre, & ſur l'une d'icelles ſe ſoira le Prelat & Chancellier de l'ordre, & ſur l'autre ſe ſerront le Regiſtreur, le Roy d'Armes, & l'Huiſshier de l'Ordre.

them according to Equity and Reaſon. But if the adverſe Party ſhall refuſe to ſubmit the Cauſe to the Sovereign, he with the Companions ſhall have that Regard to thoſe Officers, that he ſhall with due Favour defend their Cauſe ſo far as it is juſt and equitable.

Within the Quire of the ſaid Chappel, while the ſolemn [Services] are performed, before the King's Stall ſhall be placed two Seats, one before the other, in one whereof ſhall ſit the Prelate and Chancellour of the Order, the Regiſter, King of Arms and the Uſher on the other.

[r] *In the 16th Article of the Statutes it is ſaid that the neceſſary Expences, and the Privileges of the poor Knights would be deſcribed after theſe Ordinances, but the ſame are not inſerted in this Regiſter.*

P. 239. [a] Præpotentissimi Regis *Henrici Octavi* Anno *quinto decimo, Londini* in hospitio fratrum Prædicatorum conventum est ab illustrissimâ Majestate atq; Equitibus hiis insignitis, Ducibus videlicet *Northfolciæ,* & *Southfolciæ,* Marchione *Dorset,* Comitibus *Northumbriæ, Devoniæ, Salopiæ, Essexiæ, Canciæ, Wygorniæ,* & Dominis *Burgaumiæ, Dudley, Lawars:* Equitibusq; perstrenuis, *Lovell, Marney,* ac *Wynkfeld,* & unanimiter approbatum, celebritatem Divi *Georgii decimo* post die *Maii* fore *Windesori.* Ubi tum Comes egregius *Essexiæ* primas ageret, sat idoneis è dignissima societate suo lateri conjunctis.

Hii certe Duces, Marchiones, Comites, Barones, atque Equites ibidem ad [b] sedes per mortem aliorum Equitum tum vacuas

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dux *Northfolciæ,*	Duc. *Mediolanensem,* Ducem *Ferrariæ,* Comitem *Oxoniensem.*	Dom. *Fytzwater,* Dom. *Barnesse,* Dom. *Roos.*	Dom. *Tho. Boleyne.* Dom. *Hen. Goulford,* D. *Ric. Jarnyngham.*
Dux *Southfolciæ,*	Regem *Hungariæ,* Duc. *Mediolanensem,* Ducem *Ferrariæ.*	Dom *Roos,* Dom. *Ferrers,* Dom. *Fytzwater.*	Dom. *Maur. Barkley,* Dom. *Nich. Vaux,* Dom. *Tho. Boleyne.*

Comes

In the fifteenth *Year of the most* [a] *Potent King* Henry *the* Eighth, *there was at* London *in the Convent of the Preaching Friars* [Bridewell] *a Chapter held by his most illustrious Majesty, and these* Ensigned *Knights,* viz. *the Dukes of* Northfolk *and* Southfolk, *Marquess* Dorset, *the Earls of* Northumberland, Devonshire, Shrewsbury, Essex, Kent, Worcester, *and the Lords* Burgavenny, Dudley, Lawar, *and the truly valiant Knights* Lovell, Marney *and* Wyngfeld, *and it was unanimously agreed, that the Feast of St.* George *should be kept on the* tenth *Day of* May *following at* Windsor, *where the renowned Earl of* Essex *was to be the President, having a due Number of the Members of this most noble Society attending with him.*

These Dukes, Marquesses, Earls, Barons, and Knights did there to the [b] *Stalls then vacant by the Death of other Knights*

Name

	Princes,	*Barons,*	*Knights,*
Duke of Northfolk,	*The Duke of* Milan, *Duke of* Ferrara, *Earl of* Oxford.	*Lord* Fytzwater, *Lord* Barnesse, *Lord* Roos.	*Sir* Thomas Boleyne, *Sir* Henry Goulford, *Sir* Ri. Jarnyngham.
Duke of Southfolk,	*The K. of* Hungary, *Duke of* Milan, *Duke of* Ferrara.	*Lord* Roos, *Lord* Ferrers, *Lord* Fytzwater.	*Sir* Maur. Barkley, *Sir* Nicholas Vaux, *Sir* Tho. Boleyne.

[a] *It hath been already noted, that here is an Omission of a Chapter held in the fourteenth Year, wherein the Emperor* Charles V *was present, but not, as the Historian by Mistake informs us, then* installed *according to the Notion of that Word in the Statutes; see above p. 265. note m.*

[b] *This Nomination appears to have been made at* Windsor, *because the Marquess* Dorset, *who is here named to have been present in the Chapter held at* Bridewell, *is not one of these Scrutineers, and being held on the tenth of* May, *there was then only one Stall void, that of* Henry Stafford *Earl of* Wiltshire; *indeed the Lord* Marney *who gave his Suffrage in this Chapter, died fourteen Days afterwards.*

Earl

Comes *Northumbriæ*,	Duc. *Mediolanensem*, Ducem *Ferrariæ*, Com. *Oxonienſem.*	Dom. *Fyztwater*, Dom. *Montjoy*, Dom. *Roos.*	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*, Dom. *Rob. Dymmocke*, Dom *Nich. Vaux.*
Comes *Devoniæ*,	Duc. *Mediolanenſem*, Com. *Oxonienſem*, Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ.*	Dom. *Roos*, Dom. *Fytzwater*, Dom. *Montjoy.*	D. *Arth. Plantagenet*, Dom. *Maur. Barkley*, Dom. *Ric. Jarnyngham.*
Comes *Salopiæ*,	Ducem *Ferrariæ*, Com. *Oxonienſem*, Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ.*	Dom. *Fytzwater*, Dom. *Haſtyngs*, Dom. *Roos.*	Dom. *Tho. Boleyne*, Dom *Ri. Sacheverell*, Dom. *Nich. Vaux.*
Comes *Eſſexiæ*,	Ducem *Ferrariæ*, Com. *Oxonienſem*, Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ.*	Dom. *Roos*, Dom. *Fytzwater*, Dom. *Ferrers.*	D. *Arth. Plantagenet*, Dom. *Maur. Barkley*, Dom. *Ri. Jarnyngham.* P. 240.
Comes *Cantiæ*,	Ducem *Ferrariæ*, Duc. *Mediolanenſem*, Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ.*	Dom. *Fytzwater*, Dom. *Ferrers*, Dom. *Roos.*	Dom. *Tho. Boleyne*, Dom. *Hen. Goulforde*, Dom. *Ri. Jarnyngham.*
Comes *Wygorniæ*,	Ducem *Ferrariæ*, Com. *Oxonienſem*, Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ.*	Dom. *Roos*, Dom. *Fytzwater*, Dom. *Ferrers.*	Dom *Tho. Boleyne*, Dom. *Hen. Goulford*, Dom *Hen. Clyfford.*
Dom. *Burgaveny*,	Ducem *Ferrariæ*, Com. *Oxonienſem*, Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ.*	Dom. *Roos*, Dom. *Fytzwater*, Dom. *Montjoy.*	Dom. *Nich. Vaux*, D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*, Dom. *Rob. Dymmocke.*

Dom.

Earl of Northumberl.	*The D. of* Milan, *Duke of* Ferrara, *Earl of* Oxford.	*Lord* Fitzwater, *Lord* Montjoy, *Lord* Roos.	*Sir* Henry Goulford, *Sir* Rob. Dymock, *Sir* Nicho. Vaux.
E. of Devonſhire,	*The D. of* Milan, *Earl of* Oxford, *E. of* Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Roos, *Lord* Fitzwater, *Lord* Montjoy.	*Sir* Arth. Plantagenet, *Sir* Mau. Barkley, *Sir* Ri. Jarnyngham.
Earl of Shrewsbury,	*The D. of* Ferrara, *Earl of* Oxford, *E. of* Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Fytzwater, *Lord* Haſtyngs, *Lord* Roos.	*Sir* Tho. Boleyne, *Sir* Ric. Sacheverell, *Sir* Nicho. Vaux.
Earl of Eſſex,	*The D. of* Ferrara, *Earl of* Oxford, *E. of* Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Roos, *Lord* Fitzwater, *Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Arth. Plantagenet, *Sir* Maur. Barkley, *Sir* Ri. Jarnyngham.
Earl of Kent,	*The D. of* Ferrara, *D. of* Milan, *E. of* Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Fitzwater, *Lord* Ferrers, *Lord* Roos.	*Sir* Tho. Boleyne, *Sir* Henry Goulford, *Sir* Ri. Jarnyngham.
Earl of Worceſter,	*The D. of* Ferrara, *E. of* Oxford, *E. of* Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Roos, *Lord* Fytzwater, *Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Tho. Boleyne, *Sir* Henry Goulford, *Sir* Henry Clyfford.
Lord Burgaveny,	*The D. of* Ferrara, *E. of* Oxford, *E. of* Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Roos, *Lord* Fytzwater, *Lord* Montjoy.	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux, *Sir* Will. Fytzwilliam, *Sir* Rob. Dymock.

Lord

Dominus *Dudley*,	Ducem *Ferrariæ*,	Dom. *Herbert*,	Dom. *Tho. Boleyne*,
	Com. *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*.	Dom. *Ferrers*.	Dom. *Ric. Sacheverell*.
Dominus *Lawars*,	Ducem *Ferrariæ*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	Dom. *Tho. Boleyne*,
	Duc. *Mediolanenſem*,	Dom. *Ferrers*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
	Com. *Oxonienſem*.	Dom. *Fytzwaren*.	Dom. *Art. Plantagenet*.
Dom. *Lovell*,	Duc. *Mediolanenſem*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	Dom. *Nico. Vaux*,
	Com. *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Ferrers*,	Dom. *Maur. Barkley*,
	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*.	Dom. *Roos*.	Dom. *Gul. Compton*.
Dominus [c] *Marney*,	Ducem *Ferrariæ*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	Dom. *Nicho. Vaux*,
	Com. *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Fytzwarren*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*.	Dom. *Ferrers*.	D. *Arth. Plantagenet*.
P. 241. Dom. *Ric. Wynkfeld*,	Regem *Hungariæ*,	Dom. *Roos*,	Dom. *Nicho. Vaux*,
	Ducem *Ferrariæ*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	Dom. *Tho. Boleyne*,
	Duc. *Mediolanenſem*.	Dom. *Ferrers*.	Dom. *Maur. Barkley*.

Nominatione ſic de more præmiſsâ, Regia ſubinde Majeſtas, horum aſſenſu ad ſedem alteram elegit præclariſſimum Equitem Dominum [cc] *Thomam Bolleyne* tunc Theſaurarium domûs metuendiſſimi Regis.

Deinde

Lord Dudley,	*The D. of* Ferrara,	*Lord* Herbert,	*Sir* Tho. Boleyne,
	E. of Oxford,	*Lord* Fytzwater,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Rich. Sacheverell.
Lord Lawar,	*The D. of* Ferrara,	*Lord* Fytzwater,	*Sir* Tho. Boleyne,
	D. of Milan,	*Lord* Ferrers,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	E. of Oxford.	*L.* Fytzwarren.	*Sir* Arth. Plantagenet.
Sir [Tho.] Lovell,	*The D. of* Milan,	*Lord* Fytzwater,	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux,
	E. of Oxford,	*Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Maur. Barkley,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Roos.	*Sir* Will. Compton.
Lord [c] Marney,	*The D. of* Ferrara,	*Lord* Fytzwater,	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux,
	E. of Oxford,	*L.* Fyztwarren,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Arth. Plantagenet.
Sir Rich. Wynkfeld,	*The K. of* Hungary,	*Lord* Roos,	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux,
	D. of Ferrara,	*Lord* Fytzwater,	*Sir* Tho. Boleyne,
	D. of Milan.	*Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Maur. Barkley.

The Nomination being thus previouſly made as uſual, the King's Majeſty thereupon, with the Aſſent of theſe [*Knights*] *choſe for the one Stall, the moſt noble Knight Sir* [cc] Thomas Boleyne *then Treaſurer of the King's Houſehold.*

After-

[c] *He was ſummoned in* 14 H. VIII, *ſo that it ſeems this Regiſter is miſtaken in the Beginning of this* 15*th Year, by inſerting him as a Knight only.*

[cc] *Sir* Thomas Bullen *Treaſurer of the Houſehold was doubtleſs elected to the Vacancy occaſioned by the Death of the Earl of* Wiltſhire, *but the Lord* Marney, *who gave his Suffrage at the Time of his Election dying ſoon afterwards, he was inſtalled in the Seat of the latter, being* 13*th on the Sovereign's Side, and died himſelf poſſeſſed of the eighth Stall on that Side, where his Plate remains inſcribed* Thomas Comes Wiltſhire, *with the ſingle Coat of* Ormond, *which ſhews the ſame was ſet up after he was created to theſe Earldoms, to which probably his Motto thereon* Now Thus *may relate, for upon his Inſtallation a Plate was affixed, having the Arms of* Bullen *quartering* Ormond, Hoo, Rochford, *and* Scintomer, *ſee M.* 7 *in* Officio Arm. *His Mother was one of the Daughters and Coheirs of* Thomas Butler *Earl of* Ormond, *who by the Name and Title of Sir* Thomas Ormond Knight Erle of Ormond *made his Will on the laſt of* July, 1515, *wherein is this memorable Deviſe.*

[cc] Wher

Deinde *tertio decimo* menſis *Auguſti,* commiſſa res eſt illuſtriſſimis viris Comiti *Cantiæ* & Domino *Richardo Wynkfelde,* ut ſupra nominatum atq; electum Dominum *Thomam Bolleyne* virum hoc inſigniſſimo Ordine quam digniſſimum, in ſuam *Windeſori* ſedem ſolenniter introducerent. Id quod *decimo quinto* poſt die ejuſdem menſis, virtute Commiſſionis ſibi factæ, diligenter ipſi perfecerunt.

Tertio decimo die *Julii* ejuſdem Anni celebratum eſt Concilium *Greenewychiæ,* ubi tunc cum Regia Majeſtate præſentes, Dux *Northfolciæ,* Dux *Southfolciæ,* Marchio *Dorſet,* Comites *Devoniæ, Northumbriæ, Salopiæ, Eſſexiæ, Surreyæ, Wygorniæ*; Dominus *Burgaunie* & Dominus *Richardus Wynkfeld* ad ſedem alteram adhuc vacantem,

Nominabant

Afterwards on the thirteenth *of* Auguſt, *the moſt illuſtrious Perſons the Earl of* Kent *and Sir* Richard Wynkfeld *were empowered to inſtall the abovementioned and elected Sir* Thomas Boleyne, *a Man every Way worthy of this moſt renowned Order, with Solemnity at* Wyndeſor. *Which they, on the* fifteenth *Day following of the ſame Month, duly performed purſuant to the Commiſſion given them.*

On the thirteenth *Day of* July *the ſame Year a Chapter was held at* Grenewych, *where the Duke of* Northfolk, *Duke of* Southfolk, *Marqueſs* Dorſet, *Earls of* Devonſhire, Northumberland, Shrewsbury, Eſſex, Surrey, Worceſter, *Lord* Burgaveny *and Sir* Richard Wynkfeld *being then preſent with the King did for one of the Stalls then vacant*

" Wher my Lorde my father (whoſe Soule God " aſſoile) left and delivered unto me a lytle whyte " *horne* of Ivory garnyſhed at both thendes with " Gold and corſe thereunto of whyte Sylke barred " with barres of Gold and a tyret of Gold there- " upon, which was myn Auncetours at fyrſt time " they were called to Honour, and hath ſythen " continually remained in the ſame blode, for wych " cauſe ſeid Lord and Father commaunded me up- " on his Bleſſing, that I ſhuld doo my devour to " cauſe it to contynew ſtyll in my blode, as far " furth as yt myght lye in me ſoo to be done, to " the honor of the ſame blode. Therfore for " thaccomplifment of my ſeid Father's Will, as " ferr as it is in me to execute the ſame, I wooll " that my Executors delyver unto Sir *Thomas Bo-* " *leyn* Knight Son and heir apparent of my ſaid " Daughter *Margaret*, the ſaid lytle white *Horne* " and corſe He to kepe the ſame to the uſe of thiſſue " Male of his body lawfully begotten, and for " lack of ſuch iſſue the ſeid horne to remayne and " be delyvered to Sir *George Seyntleger* Knight Son " of my ſaid Daughter *Anne* and to thiſſue male, " which ſucceſſively ſhall come of the body of the " ſaid *George*, and ſo to contynew in the iſſue male " of the bodies of the ſame Dame *Margaret* and " Dame *Anne*, as long as ſhall mowe fortune any " ſuch Iſſue male of their bodies to be, and ells " for defaulte of iſſue male of the body of eny of " my ſaid Daughters, the ſaid horne to remaine " and to be delivered to the next iſſue male of my " ſaid Auncetors. ſo that it may continew ſtyll in " my blode hereafter as long as it ſhall pleaſe God, " lyke as it hath doone hytherto to the honour of " the ſame blode."

It is eaſy, if it was pardonable, to give ſeveral Inſtances of Tenures of Eſtates by Horns, but this Clauſe of the Will is inſerted, becauſe this Sir Thomas Bullen *was created to be Earl of* Wiltſhire, *which had been in* James Butler *elder Brother of this* Thomas, *who omitts his Surname of* Butler, *and uſes that of his Title for his Surname, which was cuſtomary for the younger Sons of the Earls, thus in* Clauſ. 20 H. 6. *m.* 23 *d. Johan. Shardelowe* relaxat *Johanni Ormond* Armigero filio *Jacobi* Comitis *Ormond, Thome Ormond* Armigero & *Jacobo Ormond* Armigero Militi fratribus prædicti *Johannis Ormond,* Clauſ. 29 *H.* 6. m. 19 d pro deliberatione *Jacobi Ormond* Armigeri extra priſonam *Johannis* Baſtardi de *Orleance. And this ſame Perſon in Parliament* 1 Hen. VII *n.* 27 *petitions for a Reſtitution by the Name of* Thomas Ormond *Knight* alias Thomas Botiller *ſhewing that he was attainted in* 1 Ed. IV. *with* James Ormond *late Earl of* Wiltſhire, John Ormond *otherwiſe called* John Botiller *Knight, which are deceaſed without Iſſue of their Bodies, and your Suppliant is Brother and Heir. This Sir* Thomas Bullen *being firſt created Viſcount* Rochford *and then Earl of* Wiltſhire, *therefore his Daughter* Anne *is in the Patent ſurnamed* Rocheford, *one of the Daughters of* Thomas *Earl of* Wiltſhire *and* Ormond *when ſhe was created Marchioneſs of* Pembroke, *ſee* Mills de Nobilit. *p.* 78.

	Nominabant		
	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dux *Southfolciæ*,	Duc. *Mediolanensem*,	Dom. *Roos*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulsord*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ*,	Dom. *Ferrers*,	Dom. *Ri. Jarnyngham*,
	Com. *Oxonienſem*.	Dom. *Fyztwater*.	Dom. *Joan. Vear*.
Marchio *Dorſet*,	Duc. *Mediolanenſem*,	Dom. *Lyzle*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,
	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	D. *Andr. Wyndeſor*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Ferrers*.	D. *Hen. Wyllonghby*.
P. 242. Comes *Devoniæ*,	Com. *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Roos*,	Dom. *Ri. Jarnyngham*,
	Duc. *Mediolanenſem*,	Dom. *Ferrers*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulſord*,
	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*.	Dom. *Fytzwater*.	Dom. *Tho. Weſt*.
Comes *Northumbriæ*,	Regem *Hungariæ*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	Dom. *Tho. Weſt*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ*,	Dom. *Montjoy*,	Dom. *Rob. Dymmocke*,
	Comitem *Oxonienſem*.	Dom. *Ferrers*.	Dom. *Gul. Paſton*.
Comes *Salopiæ*,	Duc. *Mediolanenſem*,	Dom. *Haſtyngs*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	Dom. *Ri. Sacheverell*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Ferrers*.	Dom. *Gul. Compton*.
Comes *Eſſexiæ*,	Duc. *Mediolanenſem*,	Dom. *Roos*.	Dom. *Leon. Gray*,
	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Ferrers*.	Dom. *Ed. Goulford*.
Comes *Cantiæ*,	Duc. *Mediolanenſem*,	Dom. *Ferrers*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	Dom. *Ri. Jarnyngham*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Roos*.	Dom. *Ri. Sacheverell*.

Dom.

	Name		
	Princes,	*Barons*,	*Knights*,
The D. of Southfolk,	*The Duke of* Milan,	*Lord* Roos,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	Earl of Derby,	*Lord* Ferrers,	*Sir* Ri. Jarnyngham,
	Earl of Oxford.	*Lord* Fytzwater.	*Sir* John Vear.
Marqueſs Dorſet,	*The D. of* Milan,	*Lord* Lyſle,	*Sir* Will. Fytzwilliam,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Fytzwater,	*Sir* And. Wyndeſor,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* H. Wylloughby.
E. of Devonſhire,	*The Earl of* Oxford,	*Lord* Roos,	*Sir* Ri. Jarnyngham,
	D. of Milan,	*Lord* Ferrers,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Fytzwater.	*Sir* Tho. Paſton.
Earl of Northumberl.	*The K. of* Hungary,	*Lord* Fytzwater,	*Sir* Tho. Weſt,
	Earl of Derby,	*Lord* Montjoy,	*Sir* Rob. Dymock,
	Earl of Oxford.	*Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* William Paſton.
Earl of Shrewsbury,	*The Duke of* Milan,	*Lord* Haſtyngs,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Fytzwater,	*Sir* Ric. Sacheverell,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Will. Compton.
Earl of Eſſex,	*The D. of* Milan,	*Lord* Roos,	*Sir* Leonard Grey,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Fytzwater,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Edw. Goulford.
Earl of Kent,	*The Duke of* Milan,	*Lord* Ferrers,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Fytzwater,	*Sir* Ri. Jarnyngham,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Roos.	*Sir* Ri. Sacheverell.

Lord

	Com. *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Ferrers*,	Dom. *Ro. Dymmocke*,
Dom. *Burgaveny*,	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Roos*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwilliam*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Moutjoy*.	Dom. *Gul. Compton*.
	Duc. *Mediolanenſem*,	Dom. *Hawärd*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
Dom. *Dudley*,	Com. *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Ferrers*,	Dom. *Ro. Wynkfeld*,
	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*.	Dom. *Fytzwater*.	Dom. *Gul. Compton*.
	Duc. *Mediolanenſem*,	Dom. *Ferrers*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
Dom. *Lawär*,	Com. *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	D. *Ric. Jarnyngham*,
	Com *Weſtmerlandiæ*.	Dom. *Fytzwärren*.	Dom. *Gul. Compton*.
	Regem *Hungariæ*,	Dom. *Roos*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
Dom. *Ric. Wynkfeld*,	Duc. *Mediolanenſem*,	Dom. *Ferrers*,	D. *Ric. Jarnyngham*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Fytzwater*.	Dom. *Joh. Vear*.

P. 243.

Ubi vero Scriba, quod debuit, altero die Regiæ Majeſtati nominationem factam oſtenderat: ipſa excellentiſſima Majeſtas conſenſu præfatorum nobilium inſuper adhibito, elegit in ſocium hujus Ordinis, virum ſtrenuum [d] *Gaulterum Devereux* Dominum *Ferrers*. Et eodem eſt tempore concluſum, ut idem electus per egregios Marchionem *Dorſet*, Comites *Devoniæ*, & *Cantiæ* in ſuam *Wyndeſori* ſedem ſtatueretur, debita eiſdem per Regis literas commiſſione facta, cujus hic formula ſubjicitur.

HENRICUS *Octavus* Dei gratia Rex *Angliæ*, & *Franciæ*, [e] Princeps *Gualliæ*, & Dominus *Hiberniæ*, fidei Defenſor, ac nobiliſſimi Ordinis

	The Earl of Oxford,	*Lord* Ferrers,	*Sir* Ro. Dymock,
Lord Burgaveny,	*E. of* Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Roos,	*Sir* W. Fytzwylliam,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Montjoy.	*Sir* Will. Compton.
	The Duke of Milan,	*Lord* Haward,	*Sir* Hen. Goulford,
Lord Dudley,	*Earl of* Oxford,	*Lord* Ferrers,	*Sir* Rob. Wynkfeld,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Fytzwater.	*Sir* Will. Compton.
	The Duke of Milan,	*Lord* Ferrers,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
Lord Lawar,	*Earl of* Oxford,	*Lord* Fytzwater,	*Sir* Ri. Jarnyngham,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*L.* Fytzwarren.	*Sir* Will. Compton.
	The K. of Hungary,	*Lord* Roos,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
Sir Ric. Wynkfeld,	*Duke of* Milan,	*Lord* Ferrers,	*Sir* Ri. Jarnyngham,
	Earl of Derby.	*L.* Fytzwater.	*Sir* John Vear.

Now when the Regiſter, as in Duty bound, had the next Day ſhewed the King the Nomination that was made, his moſt excellent Majeſty having alſo the Conſent of the noble Perſons aforeſaid, choſe for Knight of this Order, the brave [d] Walter Devereux *Lord* Ferrers; *and it was at the ſame Time reſolved that the ſaid Elect ſhould by the renowned Marqueſs* Dorſet, *Earls of* Devonſhire *and* Kent *be placed in his Stall at* Wyndeſor, *the neceſſary Commiſſion being given them by the King's Letter, a Form of which is here ſubjoined.*

HENRY *the* Eighth, *by the Grace of God, King of* England, *and of* France, *Defender of the Faith, and Lord of* Irland, *Souverain of*

d Placed in ninth Stall of the Princes Side void by the Death of the Lord Montegle.

e The Title of Prince of Wales *was inſerted by the Compiler of this Regiſter, for the Original Commiſſion being in* Engliſh, *is publiſhed by Mr.* Aſhmole. *App. n. xxvi taken from* Regiſt. Chart. *and was as here printed.*

our

dinis a prænobili Subligaculo nominati Supremus: fidelibus ac prædilectis nobis, Cognatis nostris primum Marchioni *Dorset*, & quam chariſſimis item nostris, Comitibus *Devoniæ*, & *Canciæ*, Sociis illiuſce nostri Ordinis, ſalutem, ac fœlicitatem: Et quoniam nos una vobiſcum ac cæteris illius ordinis Equitibus & Sociis congredientes apud Manſionem noſtram *Grenewichienſem decimo tertio Julii*, nominavimus atque elegimus iſthunc *Gaulterum Devereux* Dominum *Ferrers*, ut unus ſit ejuſdem inclytæ ſocietatis, volumus & præſentium authoritate literarum poteſtatem vobis facimus, illum non admittendi modo, ſacramento debito vinciendi, & honorifice in ſedem conſtituendi: verum etiam alia quæque faciendi, quæ veſtra propter honorem Ordinis intererunt, & quæ Statuta probatæque conſuetudines laudabiliter expoſcunt. Sic bene facientibus hæ noſtræ literæ tutelares erunt. Ab Arce noſtrâ, *Windeſori*, ſub hoc ipſo clari Subligaris Sigillo, *Auguſti* viceſimo primo, & regni noſtri quinto decimo.

Magnificentiſſimi Principis *Henrici Octavi* Anno *ſexto decimo*, viceſimo tertio *Aprilis* cœptum eſt Concilium † *Beauleuye*: quando præſentes cum
P. 244. Celſitudine Regia Dux *Southfolciæ*, Marchio *Dorſet*, Comites *Devoniæ*, *Northumbriæ*, *Salopiæ*, *Eſſexiæ*, *Surreyæ*, & *Wygorniæ*, Dominus *Burgauniæ* & Eques *Richardus Wynkfeld* ad ſedes tunc vacuè factas,

Nominabant

---

our noble Ordre of the Gartier. To our right truſty, and right entirely beloved Couſin, the Marqueſs Dorſet; *and alſo to our right truſty, and right well-beloved Couſins, th'Erle of* Devon, *and th'Erle of* Kent, *Companions of our ſaid noble Ordre, Greeting. Foraſmoche as we with you, and other Knights and Companions of our ſaid noble Ordre aſſembled at the Chapitre at our Manoir of* Grenewich, *the* thirteenth *Day of* July *laſt paſſed, have elected and choſen* Walter Devereux, *Lord* Ferrers, *to be Knight and Companion of the ſaid Ordre: We therefore will, and, by Virtue of theſe Preſents, auctoriſe you not only t'accepte and admit the ſaid* Walter Devereux, *Lord* Ferrers, *into the ſaid Ordre, and receive his Othe, and inſtall him, but alſo further to do therein as to the Statutes and laudable Uſages of the ſaid noble Order it appertaineth. And theſe our Letters ſhall be your ſufficient Warrant and Diſcharge in that Behalf. Yeven undre our Seale of our ſaid Gartier, at our Caſtell of* Windeſore, *the twenty firſt Day of* Auguſt, *the fifteenth Year of our Reign.*

In the ſixteenth *Year of the moſt magnificent Prince* Henry *the* Eighth, *the twenty third of* April *was held a Chapter at* † Beauleuye, *when the Duke of* Southfolk, *Marqueſs* Dorſet, *Earls of* Devonſhire, Northumberland, Shrewsbury, Eſſex, Surrey, *and* Worceſter, *the Lord* Burgaveny *and Sir* Richard Wynkfeld *being preſent with the Kings Highneſs did, to the Stalls then vacant,*

---

† *That is* Newhall *in* Eſſex, *where* Grafton *writes this Feaſt was held*. Camd. Brit. p. 322. *Newhall*—— ædes olim ad *Butleros Ormondiæ* Comites ſpectarunt, deinde ad *Thomam Bollen* Comitem *Wiltoniæ*, a quo permutatione facta Rex *Henricus* VIII accepit, maximis impenſis adauxit, novoq; nomine *Beaulieu* appellavit, quod nunquam tamen apud populum invaluit, *ſee* Leland Cygnea Cantio. voce Bellus locus.

Name

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dux *Southfolciæ*,	Com. *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Lyzle*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Roos*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Fyztwater*.	Dom. *Ri. Jarnyngham*.
Marchio *Dorſet*,	Duc. *Mediolanenſem*,	Dom. *Lyzle*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,
	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	D. *Andr. Wyndeſore*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Montjoy*.	D. *Hen. Wylloughby*.
Comes *Devoniæ*,	Comitem *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Lyzle*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Montjoy*.	Dom. *Ri. Jarnyngham*.
Comes *Northumbriæ*,	Com. *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Clyfford*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Montjoy*.	Dom. *Ro. Dymmocke*.
Comes *Salopiæ*,	Com. *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Sancti Joh.*	Dom. *Ri. Sacheverell*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Haſtyngs*.	Dom. *Gul. Compton*.
Comes *Eſſexiæ*,	Com. *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Talbot*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,
	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Roos*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Fytzwater*.	Dom. *Gul. Compton*.
Comes *Surreyæ*,	Com. *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Lyzle*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,
	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Clyfford*.	Dom. *Gul. Compton*.

P. 245.

Com.

Name

	Princes,	*Barons*,	*Knights*,
The D. of Suffolk,	*The Earl of* Oxford,	*Lord* Lyſle,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Roos,	*Sir* W. Fytzwylliam,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Fytzwater.	*Sir* Ri. Jarnyngham.
Marqueſs Dorſet,	*The Duke of* Milan,	*Lord* Lyſle,	*Sir* Wi Fytzwylliam,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Fytzwater,	*Sir* And. Wyndeſor,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Montjoy.	*Sir* H. Wylloughby.
E. of Devonſhire,	*The Earl of* Oxford.	*Lord* Lyſle,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Fytzwater,	*Sir* W. Fytzwilliam,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Montjoy.	*Sir* Ro. Jarnyngham.
Earl of Northumberl.	*The E. of* Oxford,	*Lord* Clyfford,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Fytzwater,	*Sir* W. Fytzwylliam,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Montjoy.	*Sir* Ro. Dymock.
Earl of Shrewsbury,	*The Earl of* Oxford,	*Lord* Fytzwater,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord St.* John,	*Sir* Ric. Sacheverell,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Haſtyngs.	*Sir* Will. Compton.
Earl of Eſſex,	*The Earl of* Oxford,	*Lord* Talbot,	*Sir* W. Fytzwylliam,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Roos,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Fytzwater.	*Sir* Will. Compton.
Earl of Surrey,	*The E. of* Oxford,	*Lord* Lyſle,	*Sir* W. Fytzwylliam,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Fytzwater,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	E. of Derby.	*Lord* Clyfford.	*Sir* Will. Compton.

Comes *Wygorniæ*,	Com. *Oxoniensem*,	Dom. *Lyzle*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,
	Com. *Westmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	Dom. *Hen Goulford*,
	Com. *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Montjoy*.	Dom. *Gul. Compton*.
Dom. *Burgaveny*,	Com. *Oxoniensem*,	Dom. *Lyzle*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,
	Com. *Westmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Mountaugu*,	Dom. *Gul. Compton*,
	Com. *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Fytzwater*.	Dom. *Joh. Vear*.
Dom. *Ric. Wynkfeld*,	Regem *Hungariæ*,	Dom. *Lyzle*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,
	Com. *Westmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	Dom. *Ri. Jarnyngham*,
	Com. *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Roos*.	Dom. *Tho. West*.

Ubi vero tum Scriba *Richardus Sydnor* prænominata suffragia regiæ sublimitati commonstrarat, ipse de consensu præfatorum Nobilium elegit Vicecomitem [g] *Lyzle* & Dominum [h] *Fytzwater* in loca defunctorum, edicens ut in solennitate Divi *Georgii octavo* die *Maii* futura, prout moris erat, in sedes sibi *Windesori* concessas introducerentur. Solennitati nimirum tunc observandæ cum societatis assensu præesse jussit Marchionem *Dorset*, habiturum quos eo tempore oporteret, cohærentes [i].

Missis ad eum litteris postea Regiis excusata est absentia Ducum *Northfolciæ*, ac *Southfolciæ*, Comitum *Devoniæ*, *Northumbriæ*, *Salopiæ*, *Essexiæ*, *Surreyæ*, *Wygorniæ*, Dominorum *Ferrers*, *Dudley*, *Lawars*, *Darcy*, *Sandys*, Domini

---

Earl of Worcester,	*The Earl of* Oxford,	*Lord* Lisle,	*Sir* W. Fytzwilliam,
	E. of Westmerl.	*Lord* Fytzwater,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Montjoy.	*Sir* Will. Compton.
Lord Burgaveny,	*The Earl of* Oxford,	*Lord* Lisle,	*Sir* W. Fytzwylliam,
	E. of Westmerl.	*Lord* Mountagu,	*Sir* Will. Compton,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Fytzwater.	*Sir* John Vear.
Sir Ri. Wynkfeld,	*The K. of* Hungary,	*Lord* Lisle,	*Sir* W. Fytzwilliam,
	E. of Westmerl.	*Lord* Fytzwater,	*Sir* Ri. Jarnyngham,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Roos.	*Sir* Thomas West.

Now when the Register Richard Sydnor *shewed the Suffrages aforenamed to the King's Highness, he with the Consent of the aforesaid noble Persons, chose Viscount* [g] Lisle *and Lord* [h] Fytzwater *in Stead of the Deceased, declaring that they should be installed, as usual, at the Feast of St.* George *to be held on the* eighth *of* May, *and with the Assent of the Society appointed the Marques* Dorset *to preside at the Solemnity then to be observed, having with him such Persons as at that Time should be obliged to assist him.*

By the Kings Letters afterwards sent to him the Absence of the Dukes of Northfolk, *and* Suffolk, *of the Earls of* Devonshire, Northumberland, Shrewsbury, Essex, Surrey, Worcester, *of the Lords* Ferrers, Dudley,

---

[g] Arthur Plantagenet *Viscount* Lysle *natural Son of* Ed. IV. *by* Eliz. *the Daughter of* Thomas Waite *of* Hampshire, *the Widow of* Lucy *in the seventh Stall on the Princes Side after the Death of the Earl of* Kent.

[h] Robert Ratcliffe *then Lord* Fitzwater *afterwards Viscount, and then Earl of* Sussex *was placed in the eighth Stall of the Sovereign's Side, void by Translation of the Earl of* Worcester.

[i] *A Decree made in this 16th Year, is entred in this* Black-book *p.* 318, *which the Reader may consult in that Page, according to the Figures in the Margin.*

Lawars,

Domini *Tho. Lovell* & Domini *Richardi Wyakfelde.* Cætera potestas integre commissa literis eisdem innotuit, quarum hic tenor extitit.

HENRICUS *Octavus* Dei gratia Rex *Angliæ*, & *Franciæ*, Princeps [k]*Gualliæ*, & Dominus *Hiberniæ*, fidei defensor, atque Ordinis militaris Divo *Georgio* nuncupati vere Supremus fidissimo atque intimo Cognato nostro Marchioni *Dorset*, salutem. Quia nos ipsi tam multis & variis causis impedimur, quominus solennibus Divi *Georgii*, certissimi quidem nostri Ordinis Patroni, die *octavo Maii* celebrandis, minime possumus interesse: tuam ideo nobilitatem nominamus, constituimus, & in locum ibi nostrum ponimus: eandem tibi potestatem atque authoritatem concedentes, quam & vicem nostram gerens jam ante consuevit habere, & jure vendicare potuit, jubentes etiam ut omnes Sodales atque Officiales ordinis tibi nostram isthic authoritatem prosequenti, pareant, & quod addecebit, diligenter attendant. Apud Mansionem nostram *Beauleuyæ* vicesimo quinto *Aprilis* & decimo sexto Regni nostri. P. 246.

Anno metuendissimi Regis *Henrici* Octavi *decimo septimo, vicesimo tertio Aprilis Grenewychiæ* cum regia Celsitudine præsentes Dux *Northfolciæ*, Comes *Essexiæ*, Domini *Burgaveny*, *Fytzwater*, & *Dakars*, atque nobilis Eques

---

Lawars, Darcy, Sandys, *Sir* Thomas Lovell, *and Sir* Richard Wynkfeld *were excused. The rest of the Power which was committed entirely to him, was expres'd in the same Letters, of which this was the Tenour.*

HENRY *the* Eighth, *by the Grace of God, King of* England, *and of* France, *Defensour of the Faith, and Lord of* Irland, *To our right trusty and right entirely beloved Cousin, the Marques* Dorcet, *Greeting. Forasmoch as we for divers gret and urgent causes, may not be present at the Fest of the glorious Martyr St.* George, *Patrone of our noble Ordre of the Garter, to be holdyn, solempnised and kept in our Castell of* Windesore, *the* eighth *Day of* May *next commyng. We therefore by these Presents name, constitute, appoint, and ordayne you to be our Lieutenant at the said Fest, Giving unto you full power and auctorite to do and accomplische every thing at the same, which to our Lieutenant there in such case belongith, and hath been accustumed; Willing and Commanding by the tenour hereof all and every the Companions and Officers of the said Ordre, to be to you in the executing of this our auctorite obeying and attending as schall apperteyne. Yeven under the Seal of our sayd Garter at our Manoir of* Beaulieu, *the xxv day of* Aprill, *the xvi Yere of our Reigne.*

In the seventeenth *Year of the dread King* Henry *the* Eighth, *the* twenty third *of* April *at* Grenewych, *the Duke of* Northfolk, *Earl of* Essex, *Lords* Burgaveny, Fytzwater, *and* Dakars, *and the noble Knight Sir* Thomas Bolayne

---

k Inserted by the Compiler, for the Original was in English *as 'tis here printed from* Ashm. *Appendix* n. clxxvii *taken from the* Registr. Chartaceum.

being

Eques Dominus *Tho. Bolayne,* Concilium ineuntes ad duo tum vacantia sedilia,

	Nominabant		
	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dux *Southfolciæ,*	Com. *Arundelliæ,* Com. *Westmerlandiæ,* Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Roos,* Dom. *Clyfford,* Dom. *Wylloughby.*	Dom. *Hen. Goulford,* D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam,* Dom. *And. Wyndesor.*
Dux *Northfolciæ,*	Com. *Arundelliæ,* Com. *Westmerlandiæ,* Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Roos,* Dom. *Clyfford,* Dom. *Wylloughby.*	Dom. *Hen. Goulford,* D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam,* Dom. *And. Wyndesor.*
Comes *Essexiæ,*	Com. *Arundelliæ,* Com *Westmerlandiæ,* Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Roos,* Dom. *Fytzwaren,* Dom. *Montjoy.*	Dom. *Hen. Goulford,* D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam,* Dom. *Gul. Compton.*
P. 247. Dom. *Burgaveny,*	Com. *Arundelliæ,* Com. *Westmerlandiæ,* Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Roos,* Dom. *Montaugu,* Dom. *Montjoy.*	Dom. *Hen. Goulford,* D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam,* Dom. *Gul. Compton.*
Dom. *Dakers,*	Com. *Arundelliæ,* Com. *Westmerlandiæ,* Com. *Kyldare.*	Dom. *Roos,* Dom. *Clyfford,* Dom. *Barners.*	Dom. *Hen. Goulford,* Dom. *Gul. Compton,* Dom. *Joh. Hussy.*
Dom. *Fytzwater,*	Com. *Arundelliæ,* Com. *Westmerlandiæ,* Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Roos,* Dom. *Hastyngs,* Dom. *Montjoy.*	Dom. *Hen. Goulford,* D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam,* Dom. *Gul. Compton.*

Dom.

---

being present with the King's Highness, and entering the Chapter did for the two Stalls then vacant,

	Name		
	Princes,	*Barons,*	*Knights,*
The D. of Suffolk,	*The E. of* Arundel, *E. of* Westmerl. *Earl of* Derby.	*Lord* Roos, *Lord* Clyfford, *L.* Wylloughby.	*Sir* Henry Goulford, *Sir* W. Fytzwylliam, *Sir* And. Wyndesor.
Duke of Northfolk,	*The E. of* Arundel, *E. of* Westmerl. *Earl of* Derby.	*Lord* Roos, *Lord* Clyfford, *L.* Wylloughby.	*Sir* Henry Goulford, *Sir* W. Fytzwylliam, *Sir* And. Wyndesor.
Earl of Essex,	*The E. of* Arundel, *E. of* Westmerl. *E. of* Derby.	*Lord* Roos, *Lord* Fytzwaren, *Lord* Montjoy.	*Sir* Henry Goulford, *Sir* W. Fytzwylliam, *Sir* Will. Compton.
Lord Burgaveny,	*The E. of* Arundel, *E. of* Westmerl. *Earl of* Derby.	*Lord* Roos, *Lord* Montaugu, *Lord* Montjoy.	*Sir* Hen. Goulford, *Sir* W. Fytzwylliam, *Sir* Will. Compton.
Lord Dakars,	*The E. of* Arundel, *E. of* Westmerl. *E. of* Kyldare.	*Lord* Roos. *Lord* Clyfford, *Lord* Berners.	*Sir* Henry Goulford, *Sir* Will. Compton, *Sir* John Hussy.
Lord Fytzwater,	*The E. of* Arundel, *E. of* Westmerl. *E. of* Derby.	*Lord* Roos, *Lord* Hastyngs, *Lord* Montjoy.	*Sir* Hen. Goulford, *Sir* W. Fytzwylliam, *Sir* Will. Compton.

Sir

	Com. *Arundelliæ*,	Dom. *Roos*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
Dom *Tho. Boleyne*,	Com. *Westmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Montjoy*,	Dom. *Gul. Fytzwilliam*,
	Marchion. *Piscaræ*.	Dom. *Barners*.	Dom. *Joh. Vear*.

Majestas autem Regia post solutum id Concilium & actionem ad se relatam, hiis consentientibus, elegit Comitem [l] *Arundelliæ* & Dominum [m] *Roos*, pronuncians eos suo tempore in illas sedes introducendos. Postea tamen quum intellexit, dum exequiarum Missa de more celebraretur, eundem Dominum *Roos* non fuisse militari cinctu coornatum, uti Statuta clarissimi Ordinis efflagitant, ut quisquis foret in eo Socius, Eques (ut minimum) Auratus esset, è vestigio post divina completa revocavit eos ad Concilium, asserens electionem illam Domini *Roos*, ob causam, quam diximus, inanem extitisse. Quare præcepit insignia nobilissimi Ordinis ab eo tolli. Hiis hoc dicto sublatis, benignissima Majestas inibi, stricto gladio, creavit illum Equitem, illico procedens cum hiis nobilibus, quos supra memoravimus, ad electionem novam, in qua statim unanimiter electus est denuo prior ille Dominus *Roos* in Socium hujus Ordinis, & talis ore Regio pronunciatus. Quo jubente reddita sunt ei quævis insignia ad Ordinem pertinentia, per inclytissimos *Northfolciæ* Ducem & *Southfolciæ*. Hunc postmodum in sedem sibi datam Dominus *Fytzwater* & *Burgaunæ*, quatenus ipsis injunctum erat, introduxerunt.

Junii

	The E. of Arundel,	*Lord* Roos,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
Sir Tho. Boleyne,	*E. of* Westmerl.	*Lord* Montjoy,	*Sir* W. Fytzwylliam,
	Marqu. of Piscara.	*Lord* Barners.	*Sir* John Vear.

But the King's Majesty after the breaking up of that Chapter, and an Account given him of what was done in it, did with their Consent choose the Earl of [l] Arundel *and Lord* [m] Roos, *ordering that they should be installed in due Time. But afterward when he understood during the Celebration of the funeral Mass as usual, That the said Lord* Roos *had never been Knighted, whereas the Statutes of the most noble Order require, that whoever is to be a Companion in it, should (at least) be a Knight Batchelor, he immediately after divine Service was over, called them back to the Chapter, declaring that Election of Lord* Roos *to be void for the Cause we have mentioned, and therefore ordered the Badges of the most noble Order to be taken from him. They being upon this Declaration taken away, his most gracious Majesty did there with his drawn Sword create him a Knight, proceeding immediately with the noble Persons abovementioned to a new Election, in which the aforesaid Lord* Roos *was presently again unanimously elected a Companion of this Order, and declared so by the King's Mouth. Who commanding it, all the Badges belonging to the Order were restored to him by the most renowned Dukes of* Northfolk *and* Southfolk; *afterwards the Lords* Fytzwater *and* Burgaveny *introduced him, as they were ordered, into the Stall appointed him.*

---

[l] William Fitzalan *Earl of* Arundel *installed in the sixth of the Princes Side.* Vinc. *Ms n.* 417, *on the* 25 *of* June *in this Year, at the Feast of St.* George. Vinc. *Ms. n.* 152, *p.* 159, *together with the Duke of* Richmond, *and the Earls of* Westmerland *and* Rutland, *for which the Commission is printed in* Ashm. *App. n.* xxiv.

[m] Thomas Mannors *Lord* Roos *created Earl of* Rutland *on* 18*th* June *following, was certified of his Election at the Chapter-house Door on* 24 Apr. M. 7. *in* Off. Arm. *and seated in the twelfth Stall of the Sovereign's Side void by the Death of Sir* Rice ap Thomas.

P. 248. *Junii* die *ſeptimo* ejuſdem Anni cum Regia Majeſtate coeuntes in Caſtro *Windeſorienſi* Duces *Northfolciæ* ac *Southfolciæ*, Marchio *Dorſet*, Comes *Salopiæ*, Domini *Burgauniæ*, *Ferrers*, *Fytzwater* & nobilis *Thomas Boleyne* ad egregias ſedes *Thomæ* Ducis *Northfolciæ* & Comitis *Arundelliæ* jam defunctorum

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dux *Northfolciæ*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*, Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*, Com. *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Fytzroy*, Dom. *Clyfford*, Dom. *Barneſſe*.	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*, Dom. *And. Windeſor*, D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*.
Dux *Southfolciæ*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*, Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*, Com. *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Fytzroy*, Dom. *Clyfford*, Dom. *Barneſſe*.	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*, D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*, Dom. *And. Windeſor*.
Marchio *Dorſet*,	Marchion. *Piſcaræ*, Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*, Com. *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Fytzroy*, Dom. *Montaugu*, Dom. *Montjoy*.	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*, D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*, Dom. *And. Windeſore*.
Comes *Salopiæ*,	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*, Com. *Derbyæ*, Com. *Oxonienſem*.	Dom. *Fytzroy*, Dom. *Haſtyngs*, Dom. *Clyfford*.	Dom *Hen. Goulford*, Dom. *Ric. Sacheverell*, D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*.
Dom. *Burgaveny*,	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*, Com. *Derbyæ*, Com. *Oxonienſem*.	Dom. *Fytzroy*, Dom. *Clyfford*, Dom. *Montaugu*.	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*, D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*, Dom. *And. Windeſor*.

Dom.

On the ſeventh *of* June *the ſame Year, the Dukes of* Northfolk *and* Southfolk, *Marqueſs* Dorſet, *Earl of* Shrewsbury, *Lords* Burgaveny, Ferrers, Fytzwater, *and the noble* Thomas Boleyne *being aſſembled with his Royal Majeſty at* Wyndeſor *Caſtle, did to the ſingular Stalls of* Thomas *Duke of* Northfolk *and the Earl of* Arundel *lately dead,*

Name

	Princes,	*Barons*,	*Knights*,
The D. of Northfolk,	*The K. of* Portugal, *E. of* Weſtmerl. *E. of* Derby.	*Lord* Fytzroy, *Lord* Clyfford, *Lord* Barneſſe.	*Sir* Henry Goulford, *Sir* And. Wyndeſor, *Sir* W. Fytzwylliam.
The D. of Southfolk,	*The K. of* Portugal, *E. of* Weſtmerl. *Earl of* Derby.	*Lord* Fytzroy, *Lord* Clyfford, *Lord* Barneſſe.	*Sir* Henry Goulford, *Sir* W. Fytzwylliam, *Sir* And. Wyndeſor.
Marqueſs Dorſet,	*The Marq. of* Piſcara, *E. of* Weſtmerl. *E. of* Derby.	*Lord* Fytzroy, *Lord* Montaugu, *Lord* Montjoy.	*Sir* Henry Goulford, *Sir* W. Fytzwylliam, *Sir* And. Wyndeſor.
Earl of Shrewsbury,	*The E. of* Weſtmerl. *E. of* Derby, *E. of* Oxford.	*Lord* Fytzroy, *Lord* Haſtyngs, *Lord* Clyfford.	*Sir* Henry Goulford, *Sir* Rich. Sacheverell, *Sir* W. Fytzwylliam,
Lord Burgaveny,	*The E. of* Weſtmerl. *Earl of* Derby, *E. of* Oxford.	*Lord* Fytzroy, *Lord* Clyfford, *Lord* Montaugu.	*Sir* Henry Goulford, *Sir* W. Fytzwylliam, *Sir* And. Wyndeſor.

Lord

	Com. *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Fytzroy*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,	
Dom. *Ferrers*,	Com. *Weſtmerland.*	Dom. *Clyfford*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,	
	Com. *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Montaugu.*	Dom. *And. Wyndeſor.*	
	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Fytzroy*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,	
Dom. *Fytzwater*,	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Haſtyngs*,	Dom. *And. Windeſor*,	P. 249.
	Com. *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Montaugu.*	Dom. *Joh. Vear.*	
	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Fytzroy*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,	
Dom. *Tho. Boleyne*,	Com. *Derbyæ*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,	
	Com. *Kyldare.*	Dom. *Haſtyngs.*	Dom. *Joh. Vear.*	

Hâc nominatione in choro peractâ, Rex ipſe poſt Miſſæ ſolennia rediit in Concilium, & eorundem accedente conſenſu legit in ornatiſſimam hanc Societatem Dominum *Henricum* [n] *Fytzroy*, & [o] Dominum *Weſtmerlandiæ.*

Ibidem eſt itaque condictum, celebritatem Divi *Georgii* in hoc ipſo Collegio *Windeſorienſi* poſtridie *Joannis Baptiſtæ*, hoc eſt *viceſimo quinto Junii* tenendam.

Eodem anno dieque præfixo locum metuendiſſimi Principis in obſervandâ Divi *Georgii* celebritate *Windeſori* ſupplevit *Northfolciæ* Dux nobiliſſimus.

	The Earl of Oxford,	*Lord* Fytzroy,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
Lord Ferrers,	*E. of* Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Clyfford,	*Sir* W. Fytzwylliam,
	E. of Derby.	*Lord* Montaugu.	*Sir* And. Wyndeſor.
	The K. of Portugal,	*Lord* Fytzroy,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
Lord Fytzwater,	*E. of* Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Haſtyngs,	*Sir* And. Wyndeſor,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Montaugu.	*Sir* John Vear.
	The E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Fytzroy,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
Sir Tho. Boleyne,	*Earl of* Derby,	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* W. Fytzwylliam,
	E. of Kyldare.	*Lord* Haſtyngs.	*Sir* John Vear.

This Nomination being made in the Choir, the King after the Solemnity of Maſs returned to the Chapter, and with the Conſent of the ſaid Perſons choſe into this moſt illuſtrious Society, Sir Henry [n] Fytzroy, *and the* [o] *Lord of* Weſtmerland.

It was there likewiſe ordered, That the Feaſt of St. George *ſhould be held in the College of* Wyndeſor *the Day after St.* John Baptiſt, *i. e. on the* twenty fifth *of* June.

In the ſame Year, and on the Day prefixed the moſt noble Duke of Northfolk *ſupplied the Place of the dread Prince at the Obſervation of the Feaſt of*

---

[n] Henry Fytzroy *was the natural Son of the Sovereign by* Eliz. *Daughter of Sir* John Blount, *Widow of Sir* Gilbett Talbois, *born in the Priory of* Blackamore *in* Eſſex 1518. Howes *Chron. p.* 526. *See* Sanders de *Schiſm. Angl. p.* 6, *and being ſomewhat above ſix Years old, was elected into the ſecond Stall on the Sovereign's Side, being on the* 18*th of* June *created Earl of* Nottingham, *Duke of* Richmond *and* Somerſet *with Precedency before all Dukes, ſave the lawful Children of the King, his Heirs and Succeſſors.*

[o] Ralf Nevil *Earl of* Weſtmerland *in the xi of the Sovereigns Side after the Death of Sir* Tho. Lovel.

St.

lissimus. In cujus præsentiâ cum cæteris lateri suo conjunctis, lecta est epistola sereniſſimi Regis, in quâ credita Duci potestas ostensa fuit: Illa nimirum sic habebat.

HENRICUS Dei gratia Rex *Angliæ*, & *Franciæ*, Princeps *Gualliæ* & Dominus *Hiberniæ* fidei Defensor, atque illustrissimi hujus Ordinis ipse Supremus, unice nobis dilecto, fide probatissimo, & officio erga nos suo jam undique notissimo Cognato nostro Duci *Northfolciæ* salutem, & fælicitatem. Nunc quoniam permulta, charissime, nos istinc negotia distinent, ut (quod optamus) glorioſissimi Martyris Patroni nostri festivitatem præsentiâ nostrâ non possumus honorare: tuam propterea nobilitatem ad illud ipsum nomine nostro præstandum nominamus atq; instituimus, eam tibi dantes authoritatem quæ supplenti vices nostras unquam alias assuevit, jubentes itidem ut Sociorum quisque atque Officialium tibi, dum mandatum hoc nostrum facessis, obediant, & quantum
P. 250. res ipsa postulabit, ex nutu tuo jussuque pendeat. *Windesori* sub Ordinis Sigillo, *undecimo Junii*, & nostri Regni *decimo septimo.*

Eodem tempore lecta est Commissionis hujus altera quidem Epistola, cujus hæc formula fuit. *Henricus* Dei Gratia *&c.* [p] Cæteris cum præclaro Duce *Northfolciæ* Præside peramatis cognatis nostris Marchioni *Dorset*, Marchioni *Exoniensi*, Comiti *Northumbriæ*, Vicecomiti *Lyzle*, Vicecomiti *Fytzwater*,

---

St. George, *in whose Presence as well as of the rest joined with him was read the King's Letter, in which the Authority committed to the Duke was set forth. It was in this Form.*

HENRY *by the Grace of God King of* England, *and* France, *Prince of* Wales, *and Lord of* Ireland, *Defender of the Faith, and Sovereign of this most illustrious Order, to our best beloved, of most approved Fidelity and Duty towards us, manifested already on all Occasions, our Cousin the Duke of* Northfolk, *Health and Felicity. Now forasmuch, dearest (Cousin) as various Affairs take us up so, that we cannot (as we wish) honour with our Presence the Festival of the most glorious Martyr our Patron, we do therefore nominate and appoint you to do it in our Name, giving you the same Authority, as our Deputy has ever else been used to have, enjoining also every of the Companions and Officers to obey you in the Execution of this our Commission, and as far as is requisite, follow entirely your Directions and Orders. At* Wyndesor *under the Seal of the Order, the* eleventh *of* June, *and* seventeenth *of our Reign.*

At the same Time was read another Letter of Commission; of which this was the Form. Henry *by the Grace of God* &c. *To the noble Duke of* Northfolk *President, and the Rest with him, our well beloved Cousins the Marquess* Dorset, *Marquess of* Exeter, *Earl of* Northumberland, *Viscount*

---

[p] *The Original was in* English *as 'tis here printed from* Ashm. *App. n. xxiv taken from the* Regist. Chart.

Lysle,

water, Vicecomiti *Rochfordiæ*, Dominis *Burgauniæ*, *Ferrers*, & *Dakars*, ſalutem. Quandoquidem nos & reliqui Commilitones noſtri coelegimus *Henricum Rychmoundiæ* ac *Somerſetſiæ* Ducem, *Nottinghamiæque* Comitem, filium noſtrum quam chariſſimum, Comitem item *Arundelliæ*, Comitem *Weſtmerlandiæ*, & Comitem *Rutlandiæ* in ſodalicium noſtrum apprime colendum: Ideo, te chariſſime Præſes, in eam authoritatem plene vocamus, ut non ſolum cum reliquis tibi junctis, hos qui prænominati ſunt, illuſtres ac nobis prædilectos in Societatem hanc honorabiliter admittas, ſacramento vincias, & in ſedes ſuas, prout res ipſa ritu laudabili depoſcit, cures introducendos, verum etiam cætera quæque ad eandem authoritatem, ut Statuta docent, pertinere ſolita, rite perficias. Iſtæ revera literæ noſtræ, ſi quid forſan objici contingat, in hâc ipſa re te tutum ſatis efficient. *Brydwelliæ*, ſub Sigillo Ordinis communi *decimo octavo Junii*, regnique noſtri *decimo ſeptimo*.

Hiis omni cum honore debito præteritis, in iſtorum Nobilium ſequenti conſeſſu præfinitum eſt, ut cuncti ſodales, qui certis ſe ſummis obligarant in Laternæ ac Pulpiti ſtructuram, (velut e ſcedulâ quâdam inde confectâ manifeſtius erat,) ante purificationis proximum, vel tertiam partem exolverent, ſic annuatim facturi, donec perſolutum eſſet.

Anno ſereniſſimi Regis *Henrici Octavi decimo octavo, Aprilis viceſimo quarto*, captum eſt Concilium *Grenewychiæ*, ubi [q] Dux *Southfolciæ*, Marchiones

---

Lyſle, *Viſcount* Fytzwater, *Viſcount* Rochford, *Lords* Burgaveny, Ferrers, *and* Dakars *greeting. Since we and the reſt of our Knights Companions have jointly elected* Henry *Duke of* Rychmond *and* Somerſet, *and Earl of* Nottingham *our deareſt Son, and the Earl of* Arundel, *Earl of* Weſtmerland, *and Earl of* Rutland *into our moſt honourable Order, we do therefore fully veſt you, deareſt Preſident, with Authority not only together with the reſt who are joined with you to admit the illuſtrious, and by us well beloved Perſonages before-named into this honourable Society, give them the Oath, and take care for their Inſtallment, as is requiſite with due Solemnity: But alſo to perform duly all other Matters, that according to the Statutes uſe to be annexed to the ſaid Authority. And theſe our Letters, if any Thing happens to be objected to the contrary, ſhall be your Warrant in this Point. At* Brydewell *under the Common Seal of the Order the* eighteenth *of* June, *and* ſeventeenth *of our Reign.*

Theſe Things being performed with all requiſite Honour, it was in the following Chapter of theſe noble Perſons determined, That all the Knights Companions, who had obliged themſelves in certain Sums for building the Lantern and Pulpit (as appears more plainly from the Schedule made thereof) ſhould pay in a third Part thereof before next Candlemas, *and do the ſame annually.*

In the eighteenth *Year of the moſt ſerene King* Henry *the* Eighth, *the* twenty fourth *of* April *a Chapter was held at* Grenewych, *when the Duke*

---

[q] *The Duke of* Norfolk *one of the Scrutiners here omitted.*

chiones *Dorset* & Traditor Exoniensis, Comites *Salopiæ*, *Westmerlandiæ* & *Rutlandiæ*, Vicecomites *Lyzle*, *Fytzwater* & *Rochford*, Dominique *Burgauniæ*, & *Ferrers* ad sedes tum vacantes,

P. 251.

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dux *Northfolciæ*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,
	Marchion. *Mantuæ*,	Dom. *Montjoy*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
	Com. *Cumberlandiæ*.	Dom. *Hastyngs*.	Dom. *Joh. Vear*.
Dux *Southfolciæ*,	Marchion. *Mantuæ*,	Dom. *Barners*,	D *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,
	Com. *Wygorniæ*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
	Com. *Cumberlandiæ*.	Dom. *Montjoy*.	Dom. *And. Wyndesor*.
Marchio *Dorset*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Montjoy*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,
	Com. *Wygorniæ*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
	Com. *Kyldare*.	Dom. *Berners*.	Dom. *Joh. Vear*.
Marchio *Exoniensis*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,
	Com. *Cumberlandiæ*,	Dom. *Laware*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
	Com. *Kyldare*.	D. *Dakars Aquilo*.	Dom. *And. Wyndesor*.
Comes *Salopiæ*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Hastyngs*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,
	Com. *Wygorniæ*,	Dom. *Montjoy*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
	Com. *Cumberlandiæ*.	D. *Dakars Aquil.*	Dom. *Ri. Sacheverell*.

Dom.

---

of Southfolk, *the Marqueſſes of* Dorſet *and* Traitor Exeter, *the Earls of* Shrewsbury, Weſtmerland, *and* Rutland, *the Viſcounts* Lyſle, Fytzwater, *and* Rochford, *and the Lords* Burgaveny *and* Ferrers, *did to the Stalls then vacant*

Name

	Princes,	*Barons*,	*Knights*,
Duke of Northfolk,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* W. Fytzwylliam,
	Marq. of Mantua,	*Lord* Montjoy,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	E. of Cumberl.	*Lord* Haſtyngs.	*Sir* John Vear.
The D. of Southfolk,	*The Marq. of* Mantua,	*Lord* Berners,	*Sir* W. Fytzwylliam,
	E. of Worceſter,	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	E. of Cumberl.	*Lord* Montjoy.	*Sir* And. Wyndeſor.
Marqueſs Dorſet,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*Lord* Montjoy,	*Sir* W. Fytzwylliam,
	E. of Worceſter,	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	E. of Kyldare.	*Lord* Berners.	*Sir* John Vear.
Marqueſs of Exeter,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* W. Fytzwylliam,
	E. of Cumberl.	*Lord* Lawar,	*Sir* Hen. Goulford,
	E. of Kyldare.	*L.* Dak. *of* North	*Sir* And. Wyndeſor.
Earl of Shrewsbury,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*Lord* Haſtyngs,	*Sir* W. Fytzwylliam,
	E. of Worceſter,	*Lord* Montjoy,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	E. of Cumberl.	*L.* Dak. *of* North	*Sir* Ric. Sacheverell.

Lord

Dom. *Lyzle*,	Com. *Wygorniæ*, Com. *Cumberlandiæ*, Com. *Kyldare.*	Dom. *Montjoy*, Dom. *Laware*, D. *Dakers Auſtra.*	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*, Dom. *Hen. Goulford*, D. *Andr. Wyndeſore.*	
Dom. *Fytzwater*,	Com. *Cumberlandiæ*, Com. *Wygorniæ*, Com. *Kyldare.*	Dom. *Percy*, Dom. *Montaugu*, Dom. *Montjoy.*	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*, Dom. *Hen. Goulford*, Dom. *And. Wyndeſor.*	
Dom. *Burgaveny*,	Com. *Cumberlandiæ*, Com. *Wygorniæ*, Com. *Kyldare.*	Dom. *Percy*, Dom. *Montaugu*, Dom. *Montjoy.*	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*, Dom. *Hen. Goulford*, Dom. *And. Wyndeſor.*	P. 252.
Dom. *Ferrers*,	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*, Com. *Wygorniæ*, Com. *Kyldare.*	Dom. *Percy*, Dom. *Montaugu*, Dom. *Montjoy.*	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*, D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*, Dom. *Rad. Egerton.*	
Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*,	Com. *Wygorniæ*, Com. *Cumberlandiæ*, Com. *Kyldare.*	Dom. *Montaugu*, Dom. *Montjoy*, Dom. *Haſtyngs.*	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*, D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*, Dom. *And. Wyndeſor.*	
Com. *Rutlandiæ*,	Com. *Cumberlandiæ*, Com. *Wygorniæ*, Com. *Kyldare.*	Dom. *Montjoy*, Dom. *Barners*, Dom. *Laware.*	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*, Dom. *Hen. Goulford*, Dom. *Joh. Vear.*	
Dom. *Rochford*,	Com. *Cumberlandiæ*, Com. *Wygorniæ*, Com. *Kyldare.*	Dom. *Montjoy*, Dom. *Haſtyngs*, Dom. *Laware.*	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*, D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*, Dom. *Joh. Vear.*	

Hiis

Lord Lyſle,	*The E. of* Worceſter, *E. of* Cumberl. *E. of* Kyldare.	*Lord* Montjoy, *Lord* Lawar, *L.* Dak. *of* South.	*Sir* W. Fytzwylliam, *Sir* Henry Goulford, *Sir* And. Wyndeſor.
Lord Fytzwater,	*The E. of* Cumberl. *E. of* Worceſter, *E. of* Kyldare.	*Lord* Percy, *Lord* Montaugu, *Lord* Montjoy.	*Sir* Wi. Fytzwylliam, *Sir* Henry Goulford, *Sir* And. Wyndeſor.
Lord Burgaveny,	*The E. of* Cumberl. *E. of* Worceſter, *E. of* Kyldare.	*Lord* Percy, *Lord* Montaugu, *Lord* Montjoy.	*Sir* W. Fytzwilliam, *Sir* Henry Goulford, *Sir* And. Wyndeſor.
Lord Ferrers,	*The E. of* Weſtmerl. *E. of* Worceſter, *E. of* Kyldare.	*Lord* Percy, *Lord* Montaugu, *Lord* Montjoy.	*Sir* Henry Goulford, *Sir* W. Fytzwylliam, *Sir* Ralph Eggerton.
E. of Weſtmerland,	*The E. of* Worceſter, *E. of* Cumberl. *E. of* Kyldare.	*Lord* Montaugu, *Lord* Montjoy, *Lord* Haſtyngs.	*Sir* Henry Goulford, *Sir* W. Fytzwylliam, *Sir* And. Wyndeſor.
Earl of Rutland,	*The E. of* Cumberl. *E. of* Worceſter, *E. of* Kyldare.	*Lord* Montjoy, *Lord* Barners, *Lord* Lawar.	*Sir* W. Fytzwylliam, *Sir* Henry Goulford, *Sir* John Vear.
Lord Rochford,	*The E. of* Cumberl. *E. of* Worceſter, *E. of* Kyldare.	*Lord* Montjoy, *Lord* Haſtyngs, *Lord* Lawar.	*Sir* Henry Goulford, *Sir* W. Fytzwylliam, *Sir* John Vear.

Theſe

Hiis denominationibus ritè peractis, & per Scribam ad Majestatem Regiam diligenter adductis; Rex è vestigio in præsentia præfatorum nominantium elegit Dominum [r] *Montjoy*, & selectos Equites [s] *Gulielmum Fytzwylliam* Thesaurarium, atque [t] *Henricum Goulford* in Socios hujus Ordinis: Dominum *Montjoy*, qui per Vicecomitem *Lyzle* & *Fytzwater* introduci jussus est, quemque Dux *Southfolciæ* Subligari, præcepto Regis, induit, aureo Torque Rex ipse coornavit; Mox *Gulielmum Fytzwylliam* per Vicecomitem *Rochford* & Dominum *Ferrers* introductum, tam Regia Majestas quam cæteri, quemadmodum ante Dominum *Montjoy* celebriter admiserunt. Demum & *Henricus Goulford*, ducentibus eisdem Dominis, accedens: similiter est insignitus.

P. 253. Definitum est ibidem solennitatem Divi *Georgii septimo* abhinc die *Maii*, *Windesori* celebrandam: in quâ Comes *Arundelliæ* Regium locum adimpleret: Comitibus *Westmerlandiæ* & *Rutlandiæ*; Vicecomite *Fytzwater* & Domino

---

These Nominations being duly made, and diligently brought by the Register to the King's Majesty, the King immediately in the Presence of the aforesaid Persons who made them, chose the Lord [r] Montjoy, *and the choice Knights* [s] William Fytzwylliam *Treasurer, and* [t] Henry Goulford *Companions of this Order. The Lord* Montjoy, *who was ordered to be introduced by the Viscounts* Lysle *and* Fytzwater, *and had by the Kings Directions the Garter put on by the Duke of* Southfolk, *the King himself honoured with putting on the Golden Collar. Then* William Fytzwylliam *being introduced by Viscount* Rochford *and Lord* Ferrers, *the King as well as the rest admitted him with Solemnity, as they had before Lord* Montjoy. *And lastly* Henry Goulford *coming led by the same Lords, was likewise invested with the Badges of the Order.*

It was there determined, That the Feast of St. George *should be kept on the* seventh *of* May *following at* Wyndesor, *at which the Earl of* Arundel *supplied the King's Place: The Earls of* Westmerland *and* Rutland, *the Vis-*

---

r William Blount *Lord* Montjoy, *placed in the* xii *Stall on the Sovereign's Side, upon the Translation of the Earl of* Rutland *to the ninth, void by the Death of the Lord* Dacres. *He was Son of* John *Lord* Montjoy, *who in his Will dated* 6 Oct. 1485, *mentions his Sons and hath this Request in it* " praying them " to leve right wisly, and never to take the State " of Baron upon them, if they may leve it from " them, nor to desire to be grete abowte Princes, " for it is dangerous. *Lib. Legge in Cur. Prærog.* f. 210. Erasmus *was his Tutor, to whom he gave an annual Pension of one hundred Crowns: after his Death* Erasmus *writes a Consolation to his Son* " Mortem il- " lius hoc moderatius ferre decet, quod decessit " ætate justa, fama illibata, rebus omnibus forti- " ter atque ex animi sententia compositis." *And in a Letter dated* 1531, *he writes to the Son touching his Studies* " Quanquam hic nolim te parentis " nimium esse similem: solet enim ille singulis " diebus a cœna ad mediam usq; noctem incum- " bere libris, non sine uxoris ac pedissequarum tæ- " dio, magnoque famulorum murmure." *And in a Letter to the Duke of* Saxony *in* 1522, *touching the Kings Book against* Luther " Ego nunquam dubitavi, " quin ille libellus sereniss. Regis *Angliæ* non " nisi causa abs te laudatus, ipsius cujus habet ti- " tulum ingenio multeque quod aiunt sit elabora- " tus——Quod si stylus habet aliquid non abhor- " rens a meo, nihil mirum aut novum, quum ille " puer studiose volverit meas lucubrationes, huc " provocante clarissimo viro *Gul. Montjoio*, dis- " cipulo quondam meo, quo tum ille sodali studio- " rum utebatur." *See Epist.* Erasmi. *In his Will dated* 13 Oct. 1534, *he orders a convenient Tomb by Reason the King had called him to the Order of the* Garter.

[s] *Sir* William Fytzwylliams *Treasurer of the Household, afterwards Earl of* Southampton *placed in the* 13*th of the Sovereigns Side upon Translation of Sir* Tho. Bullen, *Viscount* Rochford *to the* xi *of the Prince's Side void by the Death of the Lord* Delawar. *His Plate remains in the sixth of the Sovereigns Side, inscribed* William Fytzwilliams *Comte de* Southampton 8 May 18 H. VIII, *which shews that Plate was renewed after* 18 Oct. 29 H. VIII. *when he was advanced to that Earldom. In his Will dated* 10 Sept. 34 H. VIII, *he devises to the King his Collar of the Garter with his best* George *beset with Diamonds.*

[t] *See Introduction p.* 235.

count

Domino *Burgaviæ* conjunctis. Quibus præter alia mandatum erat, ut jam ante coelectos Equites in ſedilia *Wyndeſori* ſua, quo inſuevit honore, curarent introducendos.

Ab hoc celebri congreſſu, cæteri quique non præſentes, Regiis ſunt Litteris excuſati: præter unum Epiſcopum *Wintonienſem*, Abbatem *Towrehill*, & Abbatem *Medmenham*, qui tenebantur adeſſe, decretumque inibi eſt, dandas ad Epiſcopum litteras, quibus admoneretur, ut centum libras à ſe promiſſas, ad inſtantem laternæ fabricam perſolveret.

Decretum eſt inſuper, quod reverendiſſimus tum Cardinalis, quoniam & magnus totius *Angliæ* Cancellarius, intra annum ſubſequentem, id regale Collegium inviſeret: cauſam pauperum ibi Militum tanquam diſcuſſioni propoſitam, auditurus. Sed jumento (quod aiunt) ſuo ſibi malum accerſierunt imperiti Milites, dum ultroneis & beneficis animis indebitum onus imponere volentes, ſed pravæ machinationis iniquo jaculo fruſtrati, non ſine magno ſuo merito impoſterum alieniores à ſe fecerunt.

Quinto [n] die *Maii* poſt, ejuſdem anni, ille Comes *Arundelliæ* cæterique ſupra deſignati, *Wyndeſori* convenerunt, ubi coràm in Concilio lectæ ſunt binæ Regiæ Literæ, Quarum alteris Commiſſio Comiti facta, patuit; alteris vero, quæ ſit ſimul omnibus injuncta: præſertim, ut Dominum *Montjoy*, *Gulielmum Fytzwylliam*, & *Henricum Goulford* ſedibus ibi ſuis donarent;

---

count Fytzwater *and Lord* Burgaveny *being joined with him. To whom beſides other Things it was given in Charge, to take Care for inſtalling the before elected Knights at* Wyndeſor, *with the uſual Solemnity.*

At this notable Chapter, all that were not preſent were excuſed by the Kings Letters, except only the Biſhop of Wincheſter, *the Abbot* Towrehill, *and Abbot* Medemenham *who were obliged to be there; and it was there alſo ordered, that Letters ſhould be wrote to the Biſhop, wherein he ſhould be admoniſhed to pay inſtantly the hundred Pounds, promiſed by him for building of the Lantern.*

It was determined alſo, That the moſt reverend the Cardinal, becauſe he was alſo high Chancellour of all England, *ſhould within the following Year viſit that royal College, to hear the Cauſe of the poor Knights there, as being then propoſed to be argued. But the imprudent Knights made (as they ſay) a Rod for their own Backs, whilſt deſirous to lay a Burden no ways due upon willing and generous Minds, but deceived of their unjuſt Aim, they as they highly deſerved, rendered them for the future more averſe to them.*

On the [n] fifth *of* May *following, the ſame Year, this Earl of* Arundel *and the reſt above-mentioned convened at* Wyndeſor, *where before them in Council were read two Letters of the King, in the one of which was the King's Commiſſion given to the Earl, and in the other were the Things enjoined them all together, particularly that they ſhould then inſtall the Lord* Montjoy, *Sir* William Fytzwylliam, *and Sir* Henry Goulford. *The Letters therefore being read, by the Earls Di-*

---

[n] *The Feaſt was ordered to be held on the ſeventh, and though the Lieutenant might begin his Journey for* Windſor *on the fifth, yet the Day after the Feaſt could not be the tenth, as 'tis expreſſed in this Book. There is a particular Account of the Ceremonies of the Elections and Inſtallations of theſe Knights in a Manuſcript belonging to Sir* Edward Dering *Baronet. L. 53, which will be placed in the Appendix n.* iv.

narent; Literis itaque perlectis, jussu Comitis, idem Dominus *Montjoy* per *Westmerlandiæ*, *Rutlandiæque* Comites est in sedem suam introductus, Dominus *Gulielmus Fytzwylliam* per eosdem, & Dominus *Henricus Goulford* per Vicecomitem *Fytzwater*, & Dominum *Burgauniæ*: Qui sibi delatum à Scriba juramentum, reverenter acceperunt; & in senatusconsultum revertentes, ibique Torquibus atque Ornamentis aliis induti, unà processerunt ad solennia vespertina.

P. 254. Postridie totius celebritatis, hoc est *decimo* præfati *Mensis*, in Missâ pro *defunctis* habitâ, Comites *Westmerlandiæ* & *Rutlandiæ* vexilla Comitis *Wygorniæ*, Dominorum *Dakars*, *Lawars*, & *Wynkfeld* obtulêrunt; Vicecomes autem *Fytzwater* & Dominus *Burgauniæ* Enses eorundem: Dominus *Montjoy* & Dominus *Gulielmus Fytzwylliam* galeas Comitis *Wygorniæ* & Domini *Lawars*, idem Dominus *Montjoy* & Dominus *Henricus Gouldford* similiter galeas Domini *Dakars* ac *Wynkfeld*.

In eodem consessu pollicitus est Dominus *Montjoyus* se daturum in impensas construendæ Laternæ viginti libras, ad tres futuras Purificationis festivitates, æquis portionibus solvendas, Dominus *Gulielmus Fytzwylliam* & Dominus *Henricus Goulford* suas uterque viginti Marcas: è quibus viginti sex solidos atque octo denarios illico dinumerabant, residuam summam addituri prædictis subinde festivitatibus.

Illic etiam Scriba Concilii complurium religiosorum cœtuum singraphas debite signatas intulit, quibus constabat pro defunctis jampridem Dominis Missas esse dictas, mille videlicet impensis Regiis propter horum unum-

---

rections the said Lord Montjoy *was introduced to his Stall by the Earls of* Westmerland *and* Rutland, *Sir* William Fytzwylliam *by the same, and Sir* Henry Goulford *by Viscount* Fytzwater *and Lord* Burgaveny; *who reverently took the Oath administer'd to them by the Register, and returning into the Chapter House, and there dress'd with the Collar and other Ornaments, went together in Procession at the Evening Service.*

The Day after the Feast i. e. *the* tenth *of the said Month, at the Mass for the Dead, the Earls of* Westmerland *and* Rutland *offered the Banners of the Earl of* Worcester, *Lords* Dakars, Lawars, *and* Wynkfeld; *as the Viscount* Fytzwater *and Lord* Burgaveny *did their Swords*; *Lord* Montjoy *and Sir* William Fytzwylliam *the Helmets of the Earl of* Worcester, *and Lord* Lawars, *and the said Lord* Montjoy *and Sir* Henry Goulford *did in like Manner the Helmets of Lord* Dakars *and* Wynkfeld.

At this Chapter Lord Montjoy *promised to give twenty Pounds towards the Charge of Building the Lantern, to be paid at the three next Feasts of the Purification by equal Portions*; *Sir* William Fytzwylliam *and Sir* Henry Goulford *both of them promised their twenty Marks, of which they paid down immediately twenty six Shillings and eight Pence, being to pay the Remainder at the Feasts beforementioned.*

There also the Register of the Chapter produced the Writings of many religious Bodies duly signed, by which it appeared that Masses had been said for the Lords that died some Time before, viz. *a thousand at the King's Expence for every one of them. The like Signification of the Earls of* Arundel, Shrewsbury,

unumquemque. Similis Comitum *Arundelliæ, Salopiæ, Essexiæ, Rutlandiæ,* Vicecomitis *Fytzwater,* & Domini *Burgauniæ* pro partibus suis, ut oportuit, significatio sub communibus sigillis illata fuit.

Anno sereniſſimi Regis *Henrici Octavi decimo nono,* & *Aprilis* die [x] *decimo,* celebratum est Concilium hujus ordinis *Grenewychiæ:* ubi tunc præsentibus cum Regiâ Celsitudine nobilibus Duce *Northfolciæ,* Duce *Southfolciæ;* Marchionibus *Dorset* & *Exonienſi:* Comitibus *Arundelliæ, Salopiæ,* & *Rutlandiæ*: Vicecomitibus *Fytzwater, Lyzle,* atque *Rochford:* Baronibus Domino *Burgauniæ,* Domino *Darcy,* ac Domino *Montjoy:* & Domino *Gulielmo Fytzwylliam* atq; Domino *Henrico Goulford:* consensum est, quod celebritas assueta Divi *Georgii* sequente *Maii nono decimo Wyndesori* foret: in qua præsideret *Arundelliæ* Comes, habiturus secum *Rutlandiæ* Comitem, Dominum *Burgauniæ,* Dominum *Montjoy* & Dominum *Gulielmum Fytzwylliam.* Cæterorum absentia pro jam excusata Rex decrevit habendam, qui & singulariter illos excusatos haberi voluit, qui de suo mandato jam tunc aberant. P. 255.

Illic eodem est tempore statutum, quod lator Nigellæ Virgæ, qui & [y] *Hostiarius,* virgam gestaret eandem coram Supremo, vel vicem ejus gerente,

---

bury, Essex, Rutland, *Viscount* Fytzwater *and Lord* Burgaveny *for their Parts, as was requisite, was produced also under their Common Seals.*

In the nineteenth Year *of the most serene King* Henry *the* Eighth, *and* [x] tenth *of* April *was held a Chapter of this Order at* Grenewych, *where these noble Persons being present with the King, the Duke of* Northfolk, *Duke of* Suffolk, *Marquesses of* Dorset *and* Exeter, *Earls of* Arundel, Shrewsbury, *and* Rutland; *the Viscounts* Fytzwater, Lysle, *and* Rochford, *the Barons Lord* Burgaveny, *Lord* Darcy, *Lord* Montjoy, *and Sir* William Fytzwylliam *and Sir* Henry Goulford, *It was agreed, That the usual Feast of St.* George *should be held on the* nineteenth *of* May *following at* Wyndesor; *in which the Earl of* Arundel *should preside, and have with him the Earl of* Rutland, *Lord* Burgaveny, *Lord* Montjoy *and Sir* William Fytzwylliam. *The King ordered the Absence of the rest to be excused, who would also have those particularly excused, who were then absent by his Orders.*

There it was ordained at the same Time, That the Bearer of the black Rod, that is, the [y] *Usher should carry the said Rod before the Sovereign or his Depu-*

---

[x] Hen. VIII *commences his Reign on the* 22 *of* April, *and 'tis remembred that in the* 18*th Year a Chapter was held* 24 Apr. *and the Feast kept on seventh of* May; *so that this Chapter here entred to be held on* 10 Apr. *in this* 19*th Year, must have been held after the* 22 Apr. *and the Manuscript is doubtless right which places it on* 23 *of that Month.*

M. 17. *in* Off. Arm. *p.* 33 *b.*

Memorandum That the Souverayn of th'ordre Kyng *Henry* the VIIIth our Souverayn lord by the advice of the Knyghts of the said Ordre the xix yer of his most noble raign, by vertu of a Chapitre holden at his mannor of *Grenewych* the xxiii daie of *Aprill,* ordeynid and enacted by acte of Chapitre, that all suche Knyghts of the Ordre from thenseforth whiche should be appoynted by hys hyghnesse to be hys Lieutenant or Depute at the fest of Saint *George* kepte at his Castell of *Wyndesore,* and also suche other Knyghts as was to the said lieutenant attendant and assistant at that tyme, should for the nexte yere ensuyng be clerly dyscharged and excusid for their attendance at the said castel, onlesse any Knyght of thordre upon hys own devotion wold be at the said feste of St. *George* at *Wyndesore,* then he to be there at hys Pleasure, wiche ordonance for his lieutenant was enlarged afterwards the xxiii and xxiiii yere of his most noble Rayne unto space of thre yeres thenne next ensuyng.

[y] *He formerly stood out-side the Door of the Chapter-house. See some of the Ceremonials inserted before in these Notes.*

ty

rente, omni Divi *Georgii* feſto, & in ſingulis quibuſq; Divi *Georgii* celebritatibus *Wyndeſori* tenendis; nec uſquam præclari Ordinis Concilium ineundum, in quo non oporteat eundem Virgiferum intereſſe.

Decretum eſt etiam, quod Equites uno anno ad obſervandam Divi *Georgii Wyndeſori* Celebritatem electi, non vincientur ad id ipſum anno ſequente, niſi Supremus forſan adeſſe dignabitur.

Eodem anno, *viceſimo primo Octobris* poſt obitum Comitis *Wygorniæ*, ac *Northumbriæ* certo cognitum, in præſentiâ Supremi, tum præſentes Equites hujus Ordinis ad ſedes eorum,

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dux *Northfolciæ*,	Regem *Gallorum*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *And. Wyndeſor.*
	Com. *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Barners*,	Dom. *Rob. Wynkfeld*,
	Com. *Northumbriæ.*	Dom. *Laware.*	Dom. *Rob. Dymmocke.*
Dux *Southfolciæ*,	Regem *Gallorum*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *And. Wyndeſor*,
	Comitem *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Barners*,	Dom. *Rob. Dymmocke*,
	Com. *Northumbriæ.*	Dom. *Laware.*	Dom. *Rob. Wynkfeld.*
Marchio *Exonienſis*,	Regem *Gallorum*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *And. Wyndeſor*,
	Com. *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Laware*,	Dom. *Nich. Carow*,
	Com. *Northumbriæ.*	Dom. *Morley.*	Dom. *Tho. Cheny.*

Comes

---

ty every St. George's *Day, and on each Feſtival of St.* George *to be held at* Wyndeſor, *and that no Chapter of the noble Order ſhould be held in which the ſaid Uſher is not obliged to be preſent.*

It was alſo ordained, that the Knights elected one Year for keeping the Feaſt of St. George *at* Wyndeſor, *ſhall not be obliged to it the Year following, unleſs the Sovereign ſhall vouchſafe his Preſence there.*

On the twenty firſt *of* October *the ſame Year, after a certain Account of the Death of the Earls of* Worceſter *and* Northumberland, *in the Sovereign's Preſence, the Knights of the Order then preſent, did to their Stalls*

Name

	Princes,	*Barons,*	*Knights,*
The D. of Northfolk,	*The K. of* France,	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* And. Wyndeſor,
	Earl of Oxford,	*Lord* Barners,	*Sir* Rob. Wynkfeld,
	E. of Northumb.	*Lord* Laware.	*Sir* Rob. Dymmock.
The D. of Suffolk,	*The K. of* France,	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* And. Wyndeſor,
	Earl of Oxford,	*Lord* Barners,	*Sir* Rob. Dymmock,
	E. of Northumb.	*Lord* Laware.	*Sir* Rob. Wynkfeld.
Marqueſs of Exeter,	*The K. of* France,	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* And. Wyndeſor,
	E. of Oxford,	*Lord* Laware,	*Sir* Nicholas Carew,
	E. of Northumb.	*Lord* Morley.	*Sir* Tho. Cheney.

Earl

Comes *Essexiæ*,	Regem *Gallorum*, Com. *Oxonienſem*, Com. *Northumbriæ*.	Dom. *Montaugu*, Dom. *Haſtyngs*, Dom. *Lawàre*.	Dom. *Ri. Sacheverell*, Dom. *Edw. Darell*, Dom. *Will. Kyngſton*.	P. 256.
Com. *Arundelliæ*,	Regem *Gallorum*, Com. *Oxonienſem*, Com. *Northumbriæ*.	Dom. *Montaugu*, Dom. *Lawàre*, Dom. *Haſtyngs*.	Dom. *Nich. Carow*, Dom. *And. Windeſore*, Dom. *Rob. Dymmocke*.	
Dom. *Lyzle*,	Regem *Gallorum*, Com. *Oxonienſem*, Com. *Northumbriæ*.	Dom. *Lawàre*, Dom. *Haſtyngs*, D. *Dakars Auſtra*.	Dom. *And. Wyndeſor*, Dom. *Rob. Dymmocke*, Dom. *Gul. Kyngſton*.	
Dom. *Burgauniæ*,	Regem *Gallorum*, Com. *Oxonienſem*, Com. *Northumbriæ*.	Dom. *Montaugu*, Dom. *Haſtyngs*, D. *Dakars Aquil*.	Dom. *And. Wyndeſor*, Dom. *Tho. Cheyny*, Dom. *Gul. Compton*.	
Com. *Rutlandiæ*,	Regem *Gallorum*, Com. *Oxonienſem*, Com. *Wygorniæ*.	Dom. *Lawàre*, Dom. *Fytzwarren*, Dom. *Morley*.	Dom. *Ri. Sacheverell*, Dom. *Nicho. Carow*, Dom. *Gul. Courtney*.	
Dom. *Darcy*,	Regem *Gallorum*, Com. *Oxonienſem*, Com. *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Montaugu*, D. *Dakars Auſtra*. D. *Leon. Grey*.	Dom *Rob. Conſtable*, Dom. *Gul. Compton*, Dom. *Ed. Darell*.	
Dom. *Rochford*,	Regem *Gallorum*, Com. *Oxonienſem*, Com. *Northumbriæ*.	Dom. *Lawàre*, Dom. *Barneſſe*, D. *Dakars Auſtra*.	Dom. *And. Wyndeſor*, Dom. *Rob. Wynkfeld*, Dom. *Ed. Goulford*.	

Dom.

Earl of Eſſex,	*The K. of* France, *E. of* Oxford, *E. of* Northumb.	*Lord* Montaugu, *Lord* Haſtyngs, *Lord* Lawar.	*Sir* Ric. Sacheverell, *Sir* Edward Darell, *Sir* Will. Kyngſton.
Earl of Arundel,	*The K. of* France, *E. of* Oxford, *E. of* Northumb.	*Lord* Montaugu, *Lord* Laware, *Lord* Haſtyngs.	*Sir* Nicholas Carew, *Sir* And. Wyndeſor, *Sir* Rob. Dymmock.
Viſcount Lyſle,	*The K. of* France, *E. of* Oxford, *E. of* Northumb.	*Lord* Laware, *Lord* Haſtyngs, *L.* Dak. *of* South.	*Sir* And. Wyndeſor, *Sir* Rob. Dymmock, *Sir* Will. Kyngſton.
Lord Burgaveny,	*The K. of* France, *E. of* Oxford, *E. of* Northumb.	*Lord* Montaugu, *Lord* Haſtyngs, *L.* Dak. *of* North.	*Sir* And. Wyndeſor, *Sir* Tho. Cheyny, *Sir* Will. Compton.
Earl of Rutland,	*The K. of* France, *E. of* Oxford, *E. of* Worceſter.	*Lord* Laware, *L.* Fytzwarren, *Lord* Morley.	*Sir* Ri. Sacheverell, *Sir* Nocholas Carew, *Sir* Will. Courtney.
Lord Darcy,	*The K. of* France, *E. of* Oxford, *E. of* Derby.	*Lord* Montaugu, *L.* Dak. *of* South, [*Lord*] Leo. Grey.	*Sir* Rob. Conſtable, *Sir* Will. Compton, *Sir* Edward Darell.
Lord Rochford,	*The K. of* France, *E. of* Oxford, *E. of* Northumb.	*Lord* Laware, *Lord* Barneſſe, *L.* Dak. *of* South.	*Sir* And. Wyndeſor, *Sir* Rob. Wynkfeld, *Sir* Edw. Goulford,

	Regem *Gallorum*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *Rob. Dymmocke*,
Dom. *Montjoy*,	Com. *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Barneſſe*,	Dom. *And. Windeſor*,
	Com. *Northumbriæ.*	Dom. *Morley.*	Dom. *Nich. Carow.*
	Regem *Gallorum*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *Nich. Carow*,
p. 257. Dominus *Sandys*,	Com. *Oxonienſem*,	D. *Dakars Auſtra.*	Dom. *Tho. Cheny*,
	Com. *Comberlandiæ.*	Dom. *Laware.*	Dom. *Joh. Ruſſell.*
	Regem *Gallorum*,	Dom. *Lawarę*,	Dom. *Rob. Wynkfeld*,
D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,	Com. *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Barneſſe*,	Dom. *And. Windeſor*,
	Com. *Comberlandiæ.*	D. *Dakars Auſtral.*	Dom. *Gul. Kyngſton.*
	Regem *Gallorum*,	Dom. *Lawarę*,	Dom. *And. Windeſor*,
Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,	Com. *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Barneſſe*,	Dom. *Nich. Carow*,
	Com. *Northumbriæ.*	D. *Dakars Auſtral.*	Dom. *Tho. Cheyny.*

Poſt Nominationem factam, &, quo decuit honore, Supremo præſentatam, ipſe ſtatim illuſtriſſimum Principem [z] *Gallorum* Regem, & clarum virum Dominnm *Joannem* [a] *Vear Oxoniæ* Comitem, elegit in hanc Societatem præclariſſimam. Quorum alteri tum præſenti debita contulit inſignia. Ad abſentem autem Principem inclytiſſimum, miſit per Oratores ſuos, Vicecomitem *Lyzle*, Doctorem *Tayler* [b] Vicecancellarium, & *Garterum*

	The K. of France,	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* Rob. Dymmock,
Lord Montjoy,	*E. of* Oxford,	*Lord* Barneſſe,	*Sir* And. Wyndeſor,
	E. of Northumb.	*Lord* Morley.	*Sir* Nich. Carew.
	The K. of France,	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* Nicholas Carew,
Lord Sandys,	*Earl of* Oxford,	*L.* Dak. *of* South,	*Sir* Tho. Cheyny,
	E. of Cumberl.	*Lord* Laware.	*Sir* John Ruſſell.
	The K. of France,	*Lord* Laware,	*Sir* Rob. Wynkfeld,
Sir W. Fytzwylliam,	*Earl of* Oxford,	*Lord* Barneſſe,	*Sir* And. Wyndeſor,
	E. of Cumberl.	*L.* Dak. *of* South.	*Sir* Will. Kyngſton.
	The K. of France,	*Lord* Laware,	*Sir* And. Wyndeſor,
Sir Henry Goulford,	*Earl of* Oxford,	*Lord* Barneſſe,	*Sir* Nicholas Carew,
	E. of Northumb.	*L.* Dak. *of* South.	*Sir* Tho. Cheyny.

After this Nomination was made, and with all becoming Reverence preſented to the Sovereign, he preſently choſe the moſt illuſtrious Prince the King of [z] France, *and the noble Sir* John [a] Vear *Earl of* Oxford, *into this moſt noble Society; upon the one of which being then preſent, he conferred the proper Badges, but to the abſent moſt renowned Prince, he ſent them by his Embaſſadors the Viſcount* Lyſle, *Dr.* Taylor *the* [b] *Vice-chancellor, and* Garter,

---

z *There hath been a great deal ſaid in the Introduction* p. 88, *of the mutual Acceptance of the Orders of the* Garter, *and of St.* Michael, *by the Kings of* England *and* France; *but there is a Miſtake in the Print, by placing the* xi *inſtead of* x *of* November *being on a* Sunday. *It was at the Inſtance of the* French *King, that theſe Orders were thus interchanged, for among ſeveral Complements paid by him to Cardinal* Wolſey *at* Amiens, *having the Collar of St.* Michael *about his Neck, and taking in his Hand the Image hanging thereto, he ſaid, ſince the King my Brother and I be thus knit in Heart, it were well methinks we ſhould be tied* par colles & jambes ------ *take and give each other his Order.* Collect. Maſter in bibl. Coll. Jeſu Oxon. *p.* 116.

a *In the eleventh Stall on the Sovereign's Side after tranſlating the Earl of* Weſtmerland *to the ſeventh of the ſame Side, void by the Death of the Earl of* Worceſter.

b *Mr.* Aſhmole p. 261 *is miſtaken in his Gueſſe that he was Deputy to the Chancellour of this Order, for he was then Maſter of the Rolls, which Officer had frequently in our Records the Title of Vicechancellour. His Speech to the* French *King is too long to be inſerted here, the Original is in the Cuſtody of the Right honourable the Lord* Harley.

King

Garterum Regem (ut vocant) Armorum. Ille quo res postulabat animi [c] tripudio, quæ missa sunt accipiens, festinato Procuratorem emisit ad omnia suo nomine præstanda, quæ nobilitas Ordinis efflagitat [d].

Metuendissimi Regis *Henrici Octavi Anno vicesimo*, Vigiliâ pariter ac die Sancti *Georgii* celebratum est [e] Concilium *Grenewychiæ*, quando cum Regia Majestate præsentibus Marchione *Exoniæ*, Comitibus *Essexiæ*, *Arundelliæ*, *Oxoniæ*, & *Rutlandiæ*: Vicecomitibus *Fytzwater* & *Rochford*: Dominis *Burgauniæ*, *Darcy*, ac *Montjoy*, & Domino *Gulielmo Fytzwylliams* & Domino *Henrico Gouldford*, definitum est Divi *Georgii* Celebritatem hoc Anno *Wyndesori* servatum iri per nobilem *Carolum Southfolciæ* Ducem: *Oxoniæ* Comite, Vicecomite *Fytzwater*, Domino *Burgauniæ*, & Domino *Gulielmo Fytzwylliam* in id ipsum annominatis. Post tamen ob res quasdam commoventes Animum Regis, ea provincia de præfato Duce translata est ad [f] *Exonien*sem Marchionem: qui pro nobilitatis etiam exigentia perimplevit. Cui cum sua venerabili tum præsentia cæteris quivis absentes excusati sunt, *Carolus* nimirum *Imperator*, *Franciscus* Rex *Gallorum*, & *Ferdinandus* P. 258.

King (as he is called) of Arms. He receiving what was sent, with a proper [c] *Pleasure of Mind, hastened away a Proxy for the doing in his Name every Thing, that the Dignity of the Order required* [d].

In the twentieth Year *of the most dread King* Henry *the* Eighth, *on the Eve as well as Day of St.* George *a* [e] *Chapter was held at* Grenewych: *When the Marquess of* Exeter, *Earls of* Essex, Arundel, Oxford *and* Rutland, *Viscounts* Fytzwater *and* Rochford, *and Lords* Burgaveny, Darcy, *and* Montjoy, *and Sir* William Fytzwylliam, *and Sir* Henry Goulford *being present with the King. It was determined, That the Feast of St.* George *should be kept this Year at* Wyndesor *by the noble* Charles *Duke of* Suffolk, *the Earl of* Oxford, *Viscount* Fytzwater, *Lord* Burgaveny, *and Sir* William Fytzwylliam *being also named for the same Purpose. Yet afterwards by Reason of some Affairs moving the King's Mind, that Province was transferr'd from the aforesaid Duke to the Marquess of* [f] Exeter, *who discharged it as the Dignity thereof required; to whom and the honourable Assembly with him the rest that were absent were excused,* viz. Charles *the* Emperor, Francis *King of* France, *and* Ferdinand *King of* Bohemia *as usual, because they were Fo-*

[c] *The* Regist. Chartac. *words it with such a Cheerfulness of Mind, as the Affair required.* Ashm. *p.* 387.

[d] *The Installations of this King by his Proctor, and of this Earl of* Oxford *are here omitted.* Franciscus installatus fuit apud Castrum de *Windesore* per procuratorem suum Dom. *Adrianum Tiercelin* Dom. de *Brosse* de *Posse* & la Ferte Capitaneum & Ballivum de *Gysors*, ac unum ex Camerariis dicti Christianissimi Regis die xxvi *Januarii* Anno xix. *M.* 7. *in* Off. Arm. *The Form thereof is preserved in a Ms. belonging to* Sir Edw. Dering *Baronet. l.* 5. 3. *which will be found in the Appendix n.* v.

The Dividend of lx Crowns given by this King and of xx *s. given by the Earl of* Oxford *is entred in the Heralds Partition Book. This King also gave to* Garter *upon the Reception of the Order* " une Robe de ve-" lours bleu double de toille d'argent fin, & bou-" tons d'or & esmaillez, ccl escus Soleil, & a son " enstallation par son Procureur iiii escus soleil. *M.* 7. *in Off. Arm.*

[e] *Dividend of the Larges for* St. George's *Day, being at* Greenwich *is in the Partition Book of the Heralds.*

[f] *In the same Book is entred the Partition of the Largesse given by the Marquess of* Exeter, *being President at the Feast of St.* George, *bit beinge kept at* Windesore *the* 17*th Day of* May 1528, *ther being present the Lord* Fitzwater, *therle of* Oxenford, *the Lord* Montjoy, *and Sir* William Fytzwilliam *Treasurer of the Kings Honse.*

We have the Catalogue of all the Companions in this Year seated in their proper Stalls, which will be placed in the Append. n. vi.

reigners

nandus Bohemiæ Rex ex more, quod exteri fuerint. Duces *Rychmondiæ, Northfolciæ, Southfolciæ,* Marchio *Dorſet*: Comites *Salopiæ* ac *Weſtmerlandiæ*: Vicecomes *Lyzle,* Domini *Ferrers, Dudley,* & *Sandys* literis Regiis.

Sereniſſimi Regis *Henrici Octavi Anno viceſimo primo Grenewychiæ* [g] Concilium habitum eſt: in quo cum ſublimitate Regia præſentibus *Northfolciæ* & *Southfolciæ* Ducibus, Marchione *Exoniæ,* Comitibus *Arundelliæ, Salopiæ, Oxoniæ* & *Rutlandiæ*; Vicecomitibus *Lyzle, Rochford,* & *Fytzwater*: Baronibus *Darcy, Montjoy,* & *Burgauniæ*: Domino *Gulielmo Fytzwylliams* & Domino *Henrico Goulford*: decretum eſt ſolitam Sancti *Georgii* celebritatem *nono* poſt die *Maii* tenendam *Wyndeſori*: In quâ nobilis *Eſſexiæ* Comes Regis locum occuparet, Vicecomitem *Lyzle,* Dominum *Burgauniæ* & Dominum *Gulielmum Fytzwylliams* habens adjunctos. Cui ſolennia perimplenti quotquot alioquin aberant, regiis ſunt literis excuſati, ut & ante fuerant a Concilio *Grenewychienſi.*

Anno metuendiſſimi Regis *Henrici Octavi viceſimo ſecundo,* in ipſo Divi *Georgii* [b] feſto, in Caſtro *Wyndeſoriano* cum ſublimitate Regia congreſſi ſunt in

---

reigners. The Dukes of Rychmond, Northfolk, Suffolk, *the Marqueſs* Dorſet, *the Earls of* Shrewsbury *and* Weſtmerland, *Viſcount* Lyſle, *the Lords* Ferrers, Dudley, *and* Sandys *by the King's Letters.*

In the twenty firſt Year *of the moſt ſerene King* Henry *the* Eighth, *a g Chapter was held at* Grenewych; *in which the Dukes of* Northfolk *and* Suffolk, *the Marqueſs of* Exeter, *Earls of* Arundel, Shrewsbury, Oxford, *and* Rutland, *Viſcounts* Lyſle, Rochford, *and* Fytzwater, *the Barons* Darcy, Montjoy, *and* Burgaveny, *Sir* William Fytzwylliam *and Sir* Henry Goulford *being preſent with the King's Highneſs, It was ordered, that the uſual Feaſt of St.* George *ſhould be held the* ninth *of* May *following at* Wyndeſor; *in which the noble Earl of* Eſſex *ſhould ſupply the King's Place, having the Viſcount* Lyſle, *Lord* Burgaveny, *and Sir* William Fytzwylliam *joined with him: to whom obſerving the Solemnity, ſuch as were abſent were excuſed by the Kings Letters, as they had been before at the Chapter held at* Grenewych.

In the twenty ſecond Year *of the moſt dread King* Henry *the* Eighth, *on St.* George's [b] *Day, in the Caſtle of* Wyndeſor *the noble Dukes of* Rychmond, North-

---

g *Partition among the Heralds of the* Largeſſe *on St.* George's *Day in the* 21 *Year of the Kings Reign, there being (as the Entry is) theſe Eſtates and Lords giving their Attendance on him; fyrſt on his Syde the Marquis of* Exeter, *therle of* Shrewsbury, *therle of* Eſſex, *the Viſcounte* Fitzwater, *therle of* Rutland, *therle of* Oxfourd, *the Baron* Montjoye, *the Treaſorer of the King's Houſe Sir* William Fytzwilliam. *The Princes Syde, the Duke of* Norfolk, *the Marquis* Dorſet, *the Duke of* Suffolk, *therle of* Arundell, *the Viſconte* Lyſle, *the Lord* Bergavony, *the Baron* Darcy, *the Viſconte* Rochford, *the Comptroller of the King's houſe Sir* Henry Guldeford. *Hence it appears, as alſo from M.* 17. *in* Off. Arm. *p.* 31 *b. that the Compiler of this Regiſter hath omitted the Names of the Marquis of* Dorſet, *and of the Earl of* Eſſex *who were both preſent. This latter Mſ. obſerves, that the Feaſt was kept at* Windſor *on* 9*th of* May, *being* Sunday *after* Aſcenſion *Day, by the Earl of* Eſſex *Lieutenant, and his Larges is entred in the* Heralds Office *for being Preſident at the Feaſt of St.* George *on the* 9*th of* May 1529, *there being preſent Sir* Arthur Plantagenet, *Viſcont* Lyſle, *Sir* George Nevil *Baron of* Burgavenny *Sir* William Fitzwilliam *Treaſorer of the Kings houſe, the Lord* Darcy *being excuſed. M.* 17. *p.* 31 *b.*

In this Year it was enacted that every Knight of the Garter might qualify 3 Chaplains. Stat. 21 H. 8. *p.* 17.

b *The Heralds divided their Larges for the Feaſt of St.* George's *Day, the King being at* Windſor *in the*

tweny

in conclave Regium, nobiles *Rychmundiæ*, *Northfolciæ*, ac *Southfolciæ* Duces: Marchio *Exoniensis*: Comites *Arundelliæ*, *Sussexiæ*, *Rutlandiæ*, *Oxoniæ*: Domini *Burgauniæ*, *Sandys*, *Montjoy*, Dominus *Gulielmus Fytzwylliams* & Dominus *Henricus Goulford*: Ubi decretum erat Divi *Georgii* celebritatem *octavo* post *Maii*, per inclytum *Southfolciæ* Ducem *Windesori* servandam, cui *Rutlandiæ* Comes, Dominus *Sandys*, & Dominus *Gulielmus Fytzwylliams* essent associati. Equites autem alii, & qui jam hinc aberant & à celebritate postmodum abfuturi, literis atque ore regio sunt excusati. Sed & postea *Rutlandiæ* Comitis absentia literis eiisdem regiis est excusata: Cujus ultro vicem Dominus *Montjoy* supplevit. P. 259.

Invictissimi Regis *Henrici Octavi vicesimo tertio* die [i] Sancti *Georgii* consultatio suscepta est *Grenewychiæ*, ubi cum Regia Majestate tum præsentes Dux *Southfolciæ*, Marchio *Exoniensis*, Comites *Arundelliæ*, *Sussexiæ*, *Rutlandiæ*, *Ormundiæ*, Dominus *Montjoy*, Dominus *Gulielmus Fytzwylliam*, & Dominus *Henricus Gouldford* constituerunt solennitatem Divi *Georgii* proximam, *septimo Maii*, celebrandam per *Sussexiæ* Comitem, tunc Primarium, & Vicecomitem *Lyzle*, Dominum *Sandys*, Dominum *Montjoy*, & Dominum

---

Northfolk, *and* Southfolk, *the Marquess of* Exeter, *the Earls of* Arundel, Sussex, Rutland, Oxford, *the Lords* Burgaveny, Sandys, Montjoy, *Sir* William Fytzwylliams *and Sir* Henry Goulford *with the King's Highness met in the King's Closet*; *where it was decreed, That the Feast of St.* George *should be kept the* eighth *of* May *following, by the renowned Duke of* Suffolk *at* Wyndesor; *to whom the Earl of* Rutland, *Lord* Sandys, *and Sir* William Fytzwylliam *were joined as Associates. But the other Knights, as well those who were now absent, as those that should afterwards be absent at the Feast were excused by the Kings Letters and Speech*; *moreover, afterwards the Earl of* Rutland's *Absence was excused by the like Letters of the King, and the Lord* Montjoy *voluntarily supplyed his Place.*

In the twenty third *Year of the most invincible King* Henry *the* Eighth, *on St.* [i] George's *Day a Chapter was held at* Grenewych, *where the King's Majesty and the Duke of* Suffolk, *Marquess of* Exeter, *Earls of* Arundel, Sussex, Rutland, Ormund, *Lord* Montjoy, *Sir* William Fytzwylliams *and Sir* Henry Goulford *then present, appointed the next Feast of St.* George *to be kept the* seventh *of* May *by the Earl of* Sussex *then President, and the Vis-*

---

twenty second of his Reign, having as 'tis entred, these Estates and Lordes giving their Attendaunce on him, first on his own Syde the Duke of Richmond, *the Marquis of* Exeter, *therle of* Sussex, *therle of* Rutland, *therle of* Oxinford, *the Lord* Montjoy, *Sir* William Fitzwilliam *Treasorer of the King's house, and on the Prince's Side the Duke of* Norfolk, *the Duke of* Suffolk, *therle of* Arundel, *the Lord* Bergaveny, *the Lord* Sandes *Chamberlain, Sir* Henry Guldiford *Comptreller of the King's house.*

The Ceremonial is entred in M. 17. *p.* 32, *and will be found in the Appendix n.* vii.

The Partition of the largesse of the Duke of Suffolk *Erle Marshal of* England, *being President at the Feast held* 8 May 1530 *is entred in the* Heralds Office.

i *Dividend by the Heralds of the largesse on Saint* Georges *Day the King being at* Greenwiche *having these Estates and Lords gevinge their attendance on the Kings Syde the Marquis of* Exeter, *therle of* Sussex, *therle of* Rutland, *the Lord* Mountjoye, *Sir* William Fitzwilliam *Treasorer of the King's house. The Princesse Syde the Duke of* Suffolk, *therle of* Arundell, *therle of* Wiltshire, *Sir* Henry Guldeford *Comptroller of the King's house. See also M.* 17. *in* Off. Arm.

num *Gulielmum Fytzwylliams* in Comitatum assignatos. Aliorum absentia est illic a Supremo comprobata.

Ibidem deliberatum est fieri jam deberi novi Sodalis electionem, qui in locum Marchionis [k] *Dorset* sufficiendus esset, cujus jam ante mors certo significata fuit. Itum est autem ad eam electionem, dum horæ vespertinæ complerentur, in quâ nobiles tum præsentes

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dux *Southfolciæ*,	Com. *Northumbriæ*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *Joh. Gage*,
	Com. *Wygorniæ*,	Dom. *Latamer*,	Dom. *Gul. Kyngston*,
	Com. *Comberlandiæ*.	Dom. *Windesor*.	Dom. *Ri. Sacheverell*.
Com. *Exoniensis*,	Com. *Northumbriæ*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *Gul. Courtney*,
	Com. *Wygorniæ*,	Dom. *Laware*,	Dom. *Ri. Sacheverell*,
	Com. *Huntyngtoniæ*.	Dom. *Windesor*.	Dom. *Rob. Wynkfeld*.
P. 260. Com. *Arundelliæ*,	Com. *Northumbriæ*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *Gul. Courtney*,
	Com. *Huntyngtoniæ*,	Dom. *Dalaware*,	Dom. *Nicho. Carowe*,
	Com. *Comberlandiæ*.	D. *Dakars Austra.*	Dom. *Tho. Cheyny*.

Com.

---

count Lysle, *Lord* Sandys, *Lord* Montjoy, *and Sir* William Fytzwylliams *assigned to attend him*; *the Absence of the rest was there allowed by the Sovereign.*

It was there resolved, That an Election should be made of a new Companion to be substituted in the Stead of the Marquess [k] Dorset, *whose Death had been certified a little before. They proceeded therefore to an Election, whilst Vespers were celebrating, and in it the noble Persons then present*

Named

	Princes,	*Barons*,	*Knights*,
The D. of Suffolk,	*The E. of* Northumb.	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* John Gage,
	E. of Worcester,	*Lord* Latymer,	*Sir* Will. Kyngston,
	E. of Cumberl.	*Lord* Wyndesor.	*Sir* Rich. Sacheverell.
E. [*Marquis*] *of* Exeter,	*The E. of* Northumb.	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* Will. Courtney,
	E. of Worcester,	*Lord* Lawar,	*Sir* Ric. Sacheverell,
	E. of Huntyngton.	*Lord* Wyndesor.	*Sir* Rob. Wynkfeld.
Earl of Arundel,	*The E. of* Northumb.	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* Will. Courtney,
	E. of Huntyngton,	*Lord* Delaware,	*Sir* Nicholas Carew,
	E. of Cumberl.	*L.* Dak. *of* South.	*Sir* Tho. Cheyny.

---

k M. 17. *in* Off. Arm. *p.* 59 *b.*
Anno *R. H.* Oct. xxiii. *Therll of* Sussex *lieutenant.*
The Hatchment of Thomas *Marquis* Dorset *was offrid in manier folowyng.*

The Banner *Therll of* Northumberland
The Viconte Lisle

The Swerde *The Lord* Montjoye
The Lord Sands

The Helme *The Lord* Sands.
Sir Willm Fitzwillm

Mem'd. *the Masse done, all the Knyghts according to their Stalls went all togiders to theffring to Saint* George, *and the Reliques, and after returned to their Stallys, and after* de profundis *and after offrid to King* Henry *&c.*

Earl

	Com *Northumbriæ*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *Gul. Courtney*,
Com. *Sussexiæ*,	Com. *Huntyngtoniæ*,	Dom. *Delaware*,	Dom. *Ri. Sacheverell*,
	Com. *Comberlandiæ*.	Dom. *Windesor*.	Dom. *Rob. Wynkfeld*.
	Com. *Northumbriæ*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *Gul. Courtney*,
Com. *Rutlandiæ*,	Com. *Wygorniæ*,	Dom. *Dalaware*,	Dom. *Nich. Carowe*,
	Com. *Huntingtoniæ*.	Dom. *Windesor*.	Dom. *Ri. Sacheverell*.
	Com. *Northumbriæ*,	Dom. *Laware*,	Dom. *Gul. Courtney*,
Com. *Ormoundiæ*,	Com. *Huntyngtoniæ*,	Dom. *Windesor*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
	Com. *Comberlandiæ*.	Dom. *Barners*.	Dom. *Rob. Wynkfeld*.
	Com. *Northumbriæ*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *Gul. Courtney*,
Dom. *Montjoy*,	Com. *Huntyngtoniæ*,	Dom. *Delaware*,	Dom. *Nich. Carow*,
	Com. *Comberlandiæ*.	Dom. *Wyndesor*.	Dom. *Gul. Pollet*.
	Com. *Northumbriæ*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *Ric. Sacheverell*,
Dom. *Fytzwylliam*,	Com. *Comberlandiæ*,	Dom. *Wyndesor*,	Dom. *Gul. Kyngston*,
	Com. *Huntyngtoniæ*.	Dom. *Delaware*.	Dom *Joh. Gage*.
	Com. *Northumbriæ*,	Dom. *Delaware*,	Dom. *Nich. Carow*,
Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,	Com. *Huntyngtoniæ*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *Tho. Cheyny*,
	Com. *Comberlandiæ*.	Dom. *Rachford*.	Dom. *Joh. Gage*.

Post sufficientem deliberationem nominatione facta, & postridie a Scriba regiæ Majestati tradita, ipsa Suprema Majestas ante Missam ingressa est ad Concilium, ubi consensu horum nobilium elegit in hanc clarissimam Socie-

---

	The E. of Northumb. *Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* Will. Courtney,	
Earl of Sussex,	*E. of* Huntyngton, *Lord* Delaware,	*Sir* Ri. Sacheverell,	
	E. of Cumberl. *Lord* Wyndesor.	*Sir* Rob. Wynkfeld.	
	The E. of Northumb. *Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* Will. Courtney,	
Earl of Rutland,	*E. of* Worcester, *Lord* Delaware,	*Sir* Nicholas Carew,	
	E. of Huntyngton. *Lord* Wyndesor.	*Sir* Ri. Sacheverell.	
	The E. of Northumb. *Lord* Laware,	*Sir* Will. Courtney,	
Earl of Ormond,	*E. of* Huntyngton, *Lord* Wyndesor,	*Sir* Hen. Goulford,	
	E. of Cumberl. *Lord* Barners.	*Sir* Ro. Wynkfeld.	
	The E. of Northumb. *Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* Will. Courtney,	
Lord Montjoy,	*E. of* Huntyngton, *Lord* Delaware,	*Sir* Nicholas Carew,	
	E. of Cumberl. *Lord* Wyndesor.	*Sir* Will. Paulet.	
	The E. of Northumb. *Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* Ri. Sacheverell,	
Sir W. Fytzwylliams,	*E. of* Cumberl. *Lord* Wyndesor,	*Sir* Will. Kyngston,	
	E. of Huntyngton. *Lord* Delaware.	*Sir* John Gage.	
	The E. of Northumb *Lord* Delaware,	*Sir* Nicholas Carew,	
Sir Henry Goulford,	*E. of* Huntyngton, *Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* Tho. Cheyny,	
	E. of Cumberl. *Lord* Rochford.	*Sir* John Gage.	

After due Consultation the Nomination being made, and the Day following delivered by the Register to the Kings Majesty, the Sovereign himself before Mass went into the Chapter, where by the Consent of the said honourable Persons

Societatem, [l] *Northumbriæ* Comitem, præcipens ei Subligar atque imagi-
P. 261. nem Divi *Georgii* cum cæteris inſignibus contradi, qui maxime gratulabundus accepit. Pronunciatum eſt inſuper eum per prædictos nobiles eodem *ſeptimo Maii* in ſedem *Windeſori* ſuam introducendum, uti commiſſio facta demonſtraret.

Deinde *ſeptimo* die *Maii* Comes electus, per Vicecomitem *Lyzle*, & Dominum *Sandys* (juramento, prout moris eſt, libenter accepto) honorifice in [m] ſedem ſuam eſt conſtitutus.

Ibidem Statuta quædam ſunt ob futuram Pulpiti ac Laternæ ſtructuram, quæ latius in Carthula inde confecta continentur.

Anno *viceſimo quarto* metuendiſſimi Regis *Henrici Octavi*, & eodem *Aprilis* die, *Grenewychiæ* Concilium eſt habitum: in quo [n] præſentibus cum Majeſtate Regia *Northfolciæ* ac *Southfolciæ* Ducibus, Marchione *Exonienſi*, Comitibus *Arundelliæ*, *Northumbriæ*, *Suſſexiæ*, *Oxoniæ*, *Rutlandiæ*, *Wylſchiriæ*; Vicecomite *Lyzle*, Dominis *Montjoy*, *Sandys*, & Domino *Gulielmo Fytzwylliams*, determinatum eſt proximam Divi *Georgii* feſtivitatem *duodecimo Maii* poſt *Windeſori* celebrandam: in qua Comes *Arundelliæ* Supremi

---

Perſons he elected the [l] *Earl of* Northumberland *into this moſt noble Society, ordering the Garter and George with the other Badges to be delivered to him, which he received with the greateſt Joy. It was alſo declared, that he ſhould be inſtalled by the aforeſaid noble Perſons on the ſaid* ſeventh *of* May *at* Wyndeſor, *as the Commiſſion given for it Shews.*

Thereupon on the ſeventh *of* May *the Earl elect, (having firſt willingly taken the Oath as uſual) was honourably* [m] *inſtalled by the Viſcount* Lyſle *and Lord* Sandys.

There were alſo ſome Statutes made for the future building of the Lantern and Pulpit, which are contained more at large in the Inſtrument thereupon drawn up.

In the twenty fourth *Year of the moſt dread King* Henry *the* Eighth, *and the* twenty fourth *of* April, *a Chapter was held at* Grenewych, *in which the Dukes of* Northfolk *and* Suffolk, *the Marqueſs of* Exeter, *the Earls of* Arundel, Northumberland, Suſſex, Oxford, Rutland, Wyltſhire, *Viſcount* Lyſle, *the Lords* Montjoy, Sandys, *and Sir* William Fytzwylliams *being preſent with the King, it was determined, That the next Feaſt of St.* George *ſhould be kept the* twelfth *of* May *following at* Wyndeſor, *in which the Earl of* Arundel *ſhould ſupply the Place of the Sovereign, and have the*

---

[l] Henry Percy *inſtalled on* 6 May, *the Eve of the Feaſt, in the 6th of the Princes Side, vacant by the Tranſlation of the Earl of* Arundel *to the fifth, upon Removal of the Duke of* Suffolk *to the fourth of this Side void by the Death of the Marqueſs* Dorſet, *the Feaſt was kept at* Windſor *at the Time appointed by the Lords here named as appears from the Dividend of the Largeſſe among the Heralds.*

[m] *The Formulary of his Inſtallation is in a Mſ. of Sir* Edward Dering *Baronet f.* 5. 3. *which will be inſerted in the Appendix n.* viii.

[n] *The Compiler hath omitted the Name of the Lord* Bergavenny, *who was preſent at this Chapter as the Ceremonial informs us in M.* 17. *in* Off. Arm. *which will be placed in the Append. n.* ix. *In this Year* 24 H. VIII. *c.* 13, *it was enacted that none but the King &c. ſhould wear Silk of the Colour of* Purpure, *provided that Word extend not to any Mantell of the Order of the Garter.*

Earl

premi vicem gereret, *Rutlandiæ* Comitem, Vicecomitem *Lyzle*, Dominum *Montjoy*, & Dominum *Gulielmum Fytzwylliams* Collegas habiturus.

Illic eſt etiam terminatum, quod ſedes Domini *Dudley* jamdudum mortui, e placito Regis, vacua penderet. Simul abſentes excuſati ſunt, quotquot in paribus cauſis ante ſolebant.

Ejuſdem anni *viceſimo ſeptimo* die *Octobris*, *Giſortii* ſeu (quod uſitatius eſt) *Caliſii* factum eſt [o] celeberrimum hujus Ordinis Concilium; in quo cum regali Majeſtate præſentes, *Franciſcus* Rex *Gallorum* illuſtriſſimus, nobiles *Rychmoundiæ*, *Northfolciæ*, ac *Southfolciæ* Duces; Marchio *Exonienſis*; Comites *Arundelliæ*, *Rutlandiæ*, *Oxoniæ*; Vicecomes *Lyzle*, Dominus *Sandys*, & Dominus *Gulielmus Fytzwylliams* ad ſedes tum *Windeſori* vacuas P. 262.

	Nominabant		
	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Rex *Gallorum*,	Ducem *Vandoſme*,	Dom. *Brabazenly*,	Dom. *Joh. Mounte*,
	Com. *Beaumounte*,	Dom. *Humers*,	Dom. *Harmibalt*,
	Com. *Newblance*.	Dom. *Rocheford*.	Dom. *Boyſy*.
Dux *Rychmoundiæ*,	Com. *Beaumounte*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *Nich. Carow*,
	Com. *Newblance*,	Dom. *Laware*,	Dom. *Tho. Cheny*,
	Com. *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Powis*.	D. *Egid. Strangwich*.

Dux

Earl of Rutland, *Viſcount* Lyſle, *Lord* Montjoy, *and Sir* William Fytzwylliams *for his Collegues.*

There it was alſo determined, That the Stall of Lord Dudley, *who had been dead a good while, ſhould continue vacant at the King's Pleaſure; at the ſame Time the abſent were excuſed, as they had been uſed formerly on the like Accounts.*

On the twenty ſeventh *Day of* October *the ſame Year, a moſt* [o] *glorious Chapter of this Order was held at* Giſors, *or* (*which is more uſed*) *at* Calais; *in which the moſt illuſtrious* Francis *King of* France, *the noble Dukes of* Rychmond, Northfolk *and* Southfolk, *the Marqueſs of* Exeter, *the Earls of* Arundel, Rutland, Oxford, *the Viſcount* Lyſle, *Lord* Sandys, *and Sir* William Fytzwylliams *being preſent with the King, did to the Stalls then vacant at* Wyndeſor

	Name		
	Princes,	*Barons*,	*Knights*,
The King of France,	*The D. of* Vendoſme,	*L.* Brabazenly,	*Sir* John Mounte,
	Count Beaumonte	*Lord* Humers,	*Lord* Harmibalt,
	C. Newblance.	*Lord* Rochford.	*Lord* Boyſy.
The D. of Rychmond,	*The C.* Beaumonte,	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* Nicholas Carew,
	C. Newblance,	*Lord* Laware,	*Sir* Tho. Cheney,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Powis.	*Sir* Giles Strangwich.

---

o *This Entertiew between the King of* England *and* Francis I. *was performed with great Magnificence, and the moſt obliging Compliements on both Sides, among others, as thoſe Princes were Companions of each others military Order, ſo it was thought proper to conferr the ſame mutually on two of their Subjects, ſee Introduction p.* 88.

Dux *Northfolciæ*,	Com. *Beaumounte*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *Rob. Wynkfeld*,
	Com. *Newblance*,	Dom. *Laware*,	Dom. *Nich. Carow*,
	Com. *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Wyndefore*.	Dom. *Gul. Kyngston*.
Dux *Southfolciæ*,	Com. *Beaumounte*,	Dom. *Montjoy*,	Dom. *Will. Kyngston*,
	Com. *Newblance*,	Dom. *Laware*,	Dom. *Joh. Gadge*,
	Com. *Wygorniæ*.	Dom. *Powis*.	Dom. *Rob. Wynkfeld*.
Marchio *Exoniensis*,	Com. *Beaumounte*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *Nich. Carow*,
	Com. *Newblance*,	Dom. *Laware*,	Dom. *Tho. Cheyny*,
	Com *Wygorniæ*.	Dom. *Powis*.	Dom. *Joh. Russell*.
Com. *Arundelliæ*,	Com. *Beaumounte*,	Dom. *Laware*,	Dom. *Nicho. Carow*,
	Com. *Newblance*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *Matt. Browne*,
	Com. *Wygorniæ*.	D. *Dakars Austra*.	Dom. *Joh. Gadge*.
Vicecomes *Lyzle*,	Com. *Beaumounte*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *Nich. Carow*,
	Com. *Newblance*,	Dom. *Laware*,	Dom. *Joh. Russell*,
	Com. *Comberlandiæ*.	D. *Dakars Austra*.	Dom. *Gul. Kyngston*.
P. 263. Com. *Rutlandiæ*,	Com. *Beaumounte*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *Egi. Strangwych*,
	Com. *Newblance*,	Dom. *Laware*,	Dom. *Nich. Carow*,
	Com. *Comberlandiæ*.	Dom. *Powis*.	Dom. *Gul. Pollet*.
Com. *Oxoniensis*,	Com. *Beaumounte*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *Nich. Carow*,
	Com. *Newblance*,	Dom. *Laware*,	Dom. *Ri. Sacheverell*,
	Com. *Wygorniæ*.	Dom. *Powis*.	Dom. *Tho. Cheyny*.

Dom.

Duke of Northfolk,	*The Count* Beaumonte	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* Rob. Wynkfeld,
	C. Newblance,	*Lord* Laware,	*Sir* Nicholas Carew,
	E. of Derby.	*Lord* Wyndefor.	*Sir* Will. Kyngston.
Duke of Suffolk,	*The C.* Beaumonte,	*Lord* Montjoy,	*Sir* Will. Kyngston,
	C. Newblance,	*Lord* Laware,	*Sir* John Gadge,
	E. of Worcester.	*Lord* Powis.	*Sir* Rob. Wynkfeld.
Marquess of Exeter,	*The C.* Beaumonte,	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* Nicholas Carew,
	C. Newblance,	*Lord* Laware,	*Sir* Tho. Cheyny,
	E. of Worcester.	*Lord* Powis.	*Sir* John Ruffell.
Earl of Arundel,	*The C.* Beaumonte,	*Lord* Laware,	*Sir* Nicholas Carew,
	C. Newblance,	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* Matth. Browne,
	E. of Worcester.	*L.* Dak. *of* South.	*Sir* John Gadge.
Viscount Lysle,	*The C.* Beaumonte,	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* Nicholas Carew,
	C. Newblance,	*Lord* Laware,	*Sir* John Ruffell,
	E. of Cumberl.	*L.* Dak. *of* South.	*Sir* Will. Kyngston.
Earl of Rutland,	*The C.* Beamonte,	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* Giles Strangwych,
	C. Newblance,	*Lord* Laware,	*Sir* Nich. Carew,
	E. of Cumberl.	*Lord* Powis.	*Sir* Will. Pollet.
Earl of Oxford,	*The C.* Beaumonte,	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* Nicholas Carew,
	C. Newblance,	*Lord* Laware,	*Sir* Ric. Sacheverell,
	E. of Worcester.	*Lord* Powis.	*Sir* Tho. Cheyny.

Lord

	Com. *Beaumounte*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom *Nich. Carow*,
Dom. *Sandys*,	Com. *Newblance*,	Dom. *Laware*,	Dom. *Tho. Cheyny*,
	Com. *Comberlandiæ.*	Dom. *Powis.*	Dom. *Anth. Browne.*
	Com. *Beaumounte*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *Nich. Carow*,
D. *Gul. Fytzwylliams*,	Com. *Newblance*,	Dom. *Laware*,	Dom. *Tho. Cheyny*,
	Com. *Wygorniæ.*	Dom. *Powis.*	Dom. *Anth. Browne.*

Nominatione ad hunc modum solenniter actâ Rex invictissimus & hujus illustrissimi Ordinis Supremus, cum assensu cæterorum, duos illustres è *Galliâ* viros, [p] *Anne Memoranciæ* Comitem de *Beaumounte*, ac magnum (uti vocant) Magistrum: & [q] *Philippum Chabot* Comitem de *New-*

	The C. Beaumonte,	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* Nicholas Carew,
Lord Sandys,	*C.* Newblance,	*Lord* Laware,	*Sir* Tho. Cheyny,
	E. of Cumberl.	*Lord* Powis.	*Sir* Anthony Brown.
	The C. Beaumonte,	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* Nicholas Carew,
Sir W. Fytzwilliams,	*C.* Newblance,	*Lord* Laware,	*Sir* Tho. Cheyny,
	E. of Worcester.	*Lord* Powis.	*Sir* Anthony Brown.

The Nomination being solemnly made after this Maaner the most invincible King and Sovereign of this most illustrious Order, with the Assent of the rest, chose two illustrious Frenchmen, [p] Anne Memorancie *Count de* Beaumonte, *and great Master (as they call him) and* [q] Philip Chabot *Count* de Newblance,

[p] *The Life of this Person illustrious for the Nobility of his Birth, and for his Prudence, Conduct, and Honour, in the Execution of the most important Offices may be consulted at large in* Du Chesne Hist. Geneal. de Montmorency *p.* 387, & en preuves *p.* 279. 280, *where are the Instruments relating to his Acceptance of this Order and his Installation, inserted in the Append. n.* x. Le Laboureur en les Tombeaux *exhibits his Arms, as also those of* Chabot, *encompassed with the Collar of St.* Michael, *all surrounded with the* Garter, *which is contrary to the Position of Mr.* Ashm *p.* 224, *who gives a Rule, that the nearest to the Scutcheon being the more honourable Place, therefore the Ensign of the most ancient Order should be nearest the Shield, and remarks it as a Mistake, that in the Plate of the Duke of* Chevereux *the Collars of St.* Michael *and of the* Holy Ghost *are nearer to his Escutcheon than the* Garter, *which is contray to the Method in the Arms of the Duke of* Espernon, *where the* Garter *is within the other Collars. 'Tis the Practice indeed to place the Collar of St.* Michael *next the Shield, and that of the* Holy Ghost *without it, and thence probably Mr.* Ashmole *laid down this Observation. The Collector knows no Determination made in this Matter, and can only add that he hath seen a Print or Picture of the Duke of* Norfolk, *where the* Garter *is next to the Escutcheon, and the whole encompassed with the Collar of St.* Michael. *The Ritual of the Funeral of this most noble Knight is published* Addit. aux Memoirs de Castelnau *p.* 549, *where* les Gentilhommes portans le Manteau de l'Ordre de *France*, l'ordre & le manteau d'*Angleterre*, *and the* Garter *is buckled on the left Leg of his Effigies upon his Monuments.*

[q] *The Life of this Person, who went through a Vicissitude of Fortune may be consulted in* Anselm, Moreri, Du Chesn l'ordre du Saint Esprit. *p.* 92. Hist. de Chastillon *p.* 491, &c. *Upon his Tomb in the Church of the* Celestins *in* Paris *is inscribed* "tri- "plici torquatorum Equitum torque a tribus in- "signitus Regibus." Laboureur les Tombeaux *p.* 55, *who cannot discover the third Order, his Name not occurring among the Knights of the* Golden Fleece.

These two Knights were invested with the Collar upon their Elections, for in the Account of Thomas Crumwell *Esq; Master and Treasurer of the Jewells in* 24 H. VIII *is this Entry.* "A Collour of Garters of "golde with a George of golde to the same, con- "teynnyng xxii Garters and xvii laces knytte to- "gethers, weing xl unces iii quart. *dim.* i *d. ob.* "weight at xli *s.* iiii *d.* the unce iixxii iiii *l.* xii *s.* "vii *d.* delyvered to the Duke of *Norfolk* for "and in clere recompence of a like collour of "Garters of the same weight borrowed of hym at "*Cales* and yeven by the Kings heighnes to the "graund Maister of *Fraunce* at the making of hym "of the noble Order of the Garter as appereth in "this booke herafter weing the weight aforesaid, "And the fasthion and makyng of the said Col- "lour of Garters and the George to the same v. *l.* "lxxxix *l.* xii *s.* vii *d.*

"*Item* a Coullour of Garters of golde with a "George of Golde to the same conteynnyng xxii "Garters and xxii laces knytte togethirs late Sir "*Henry Guldeford* weing xxii oz. iii qrt. *dim.* at "xli *s.* iiii *d.* the oz. amounts in money to lxx *l.* ii *d.* "delivered to the Duke of *Suffolk* in recompence "of and for a coullour of Garters of golde with "a George of Golde to the same borowed of hym "at *Cales*, and yeven by the Kings heighnes to the "Admyral of *France* at the makyng of hym of "the high Ordre of the Garter as appereth in "this boke hereafter in *October anno* xxiiii."

These Instruments are inserted at length, to shew there was a Difference in the Weight of these Collars.

and

Newblaunce, ac maris (uti nominant) Admiraldum, in consortium ac fraternitatem memorandæ hujus societatis elegit.

Serenissimi Regis *Henrici Octavi Anno vicesimo quinto*, die Sancti *Georgii*[r], qui cum Rege tum præsentes erant diversi nobiles, *Grenewychiæ* Concilium inierunt: ubi complacuit celebritatem hujus Sancti Martyris, uti assolebat, *decimo octavo* die *Maii* post *Wyndesori* tenendam: in quâ Comes [l] *Essexiæ* partes primas ageret, & suas deinceps Vicecomes *Lyzle* Domini *Darcy*, *Ferrers*: & Dominus *Gulielmus Fytzwylliams*. Quibus est etiam inde facta
P. 264. commissio, quâ nobiles *Gallos*, Comites de [t] *Beaumounte* & [u] *Newblaunce*, per procuratores (juramento prius accepto) in sedes suas *Wyndesori* solenniter introducerent, cæteraque ad decus atque honorem Ordinis spectantia rite perimplerent. Quæ quidem omnia prænobiliter ipsi factitabant cum dies assignatus illuxisset.

Coram hiis in eodem *Wyndesori* concessu, lectæ sunt literæ Regis, quibus absentes excusati sunt.

Postridie celebritatis dum solennis Missa pro *defunctis* ageretur, Domini *Henrici Goulford* pensilia solenni ritu sunt oblata.

Anno

---

and Admiral (as they term it) of the Sea into the Companionship and Fraternity of this renowned Society.

In the twenty fifth Year *of the most serene King* Henry *the* Eighth, *on St.* George's [r] *Day, divers noble Persons who were then with the King, held a Chapter at* Grenewych, *where it was resolved, That the Feast of this holy Martyr, as usual, should be held on the* eighteenth *of* May *following at* Wyndesor, *in which the Earl of* [l] Essex *should preside, and the Viscount* Lysle, *Lords* Darcy, Ferrers, *and Sir* William Fytzwylliams *should assist. And a Commission was thereupon given to them for the solemn introducing of the* French *Noblemen the Counts* de [t] Beaumonte *and* [u] Newblance, *by their Proxys, (having first taken the Oath) into their Stalls at* Wyndesor, *and for the due Performance of all other Things relating to the Splendour and Dignity of the Order; all which indeed they did in a very noble Manner when the appointed Day came on.*

Before them in the said Chapter at Wyndesor *were read the Kings Letters, whereby the absent were excused.*

The Day after the Feast, whilst Mass for the dead was celebrating, the Hatchments of Sir Henry Goulford *were offered up in a solemn Manner.*

---

[r] *The Heralds in their Partition of the largesse enter, that there were present on the King's Side the Marquis of* Exeter, *therle of* Sussex, *therle of* Rutland *and Sir* William Fitzwilliam *treasurer of the houshold, on thother Syde the Duke of* Norfolk, *therle of* Arundel, *the Lord* Bergavenny, *therle of* Wiltshire.

[l] *It appears by the Entry of the dividend of the largesse given to the Heralds by this Earl of* Essex *then President, that the Viscount* Lisle *mentioned in this Entry was not one of the Assistants, but that the Lord* Bergavenny *attended in his Stead.*

[t] *Installed in the xth of the Sovereigns Side void by the Death of the Lord* Dudley, *by his Proctor* Anne *of* Courtney *Knight Lord of* Villers, *de* Lorme *and of* Montbauldron.

[u] *Installed in the xiiith on the Prince's Side, void by the Death of Sir* Henry Guilford, *by his Proctor* Jaques Deschaloners *Knight Lord of* Chastenois, Beaulieu, *and* Bountiere.

In

Anno *vicesimo sexto* præclarissimi Regis *Henrici Octavi,* sub ipso Divi *Georgii* festo, *Grenewychiæ* Concilium est habitum: in quo variis hujus Ordinis Equitibus cum Regia tum Majestate præsentibus, Statutum est; quod anniversaria Patroni sui celebritas *Wyndesori decimo septimo Maii* post exhiberetur: & ut inclytus Juvenis, *Rychmondiæ* Dux meritissimus Supremi vicem ibi gereret, prænobilem *Northfolciæ* Ducem, Marchionem *Exoniensem,* Comitem *Northumbriæ,* & Dominum *Burgauniæ* lateri suo copulatos habens. P. 265.

Quotquot alioquin abessent, illic ore Regio & postea literis ejus excusati sunt.

Hii ipsi nobiles præsignati postea *vicesimo septimo Maii* congredientes *Wyndesori,* & ritu celeberrimo solennitatem exequentes, inibi Concilium inierunt; in quo de multis ac variis rebus colloquuti sunt, de pecuniâ præsertim in novam fabricam a singulis Commilitonibus ante promissa. Cujus negotium variis hinc inde verbis agitatum ad Regiam denique Majestatem censuêrunt referendum.

In eodem congressu, quia *Caduciator Regius* senecta laborans & gravi languore victus aberat, ad quem id officii pertinuerat, prænobilis *Northfolciæ* Dux ipse suâ manu post Magistri *Sydnori* mortem, * *Roberto Aldrydgio* per Regiam Majestatem Scribæ recens electo juramentum obtulit, cujus forma cæteris omnibus illius officii & prius oblata ac posteris etiam offerenda suo post in loco statuetur.

Eodem

In the twenty sixth *Year of the most noble King* Henry *the* Eighth, *on St.* George's *Day, a Chapter was held at* Grenewych, *in which various Knights of the Order being present with the King, It was ordained, That the Anniversary Feast of their Patron should be kept at* Wyndesor *the* seventeenth *of* May *following, and that the noble Youth, the most deserving Duke of* Rychmond *should supply the Sovereign's Place, having the most noble Duke of* Norfolk, *the Marquess of* Exeter, *the Earl of* Northumberland, *and Lord* Burgaveny *for his Assistants.*

The others who should be absent were excused by the Kings Mouth, and afterwards by his Letters.

These noble Persons before appointed convening afterwards on the twenty seventh *of* May *at* Wyndesor, *and keeping the Feast in a most glorious Manner, held there a Chapter, wherein they conferr'd about many and various Things, particularly about the Money formerly promised by every of the Knights Companions towards the new Fabrick, which Matter after large Debates thereon they at last thought proper to refer to the King.*

At the same Chapter, because the Kings Herald was absent, being worn out with Age and reduced by a grievous Decay, to whom that Office belonged, the most noble Duke of Northfolk *himself with his own Hand tendered the Oath to* [x] Robert Aldrydge, *lately chose Register by the King, after the Death of Master* Sydnor, *the Form whereof, as formerly tendered to all others of that Office, and to be tendered likewise to such as succeed hereafter, shall be put afwards in its Place.*

---

x *Who compiled this Register see Introd. p.* 24.

P. 266. Eodem sereniſſimi Regis Anno & *Januarii vicesimo*, poſt certò relatam atque acceptam mortem Domini *Montjoy*, unius ex Equitibus clariſſimi hujus Ordinis, initum eſt Concilium apud præclaras ædes Regias *Weſtmonaſterii*: Ubi cum Regia Majeſtate tum præſentes inclyti Duces *Rychmoundiæ*, *Northfolciæ* ac *Southfolciæ*; Comes *Northumbriæ*, & Dominus *Gulielmus Fytzwylliams* aliorum abſentia per Clementiam Regis excuſata, & vinculo Statuti de debito numero nominantium ob loci & temporis exigentiam per eandem clementiam relaxato, in locum nobilis viri jam defuncti

	Nominabant		
	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
D. *Gul. Fytzwylliams*,	Regem *Scotiæ*, Com. *Wygorniæ*, Com. *Comberlandiæ*.	Dom. *Wyndeſor*, Dom. *Cobham*, Dom. *Powes*.	Dom. *Rob. Wynkfeld*, Dom. *Gul. Kyngſton*, Dom. *Gul. Pollet*.
Com. *Northumbriæ*,	Regem *Scotiæ*, Com. *Comberlandiæ*, Com. *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Roſchford*, Dom. *Montaugu*, Dom. *Delawar*.	Dom. *Gul. Curtney*, Dom. *Anth. Browne*, Dom. *Tho. Cheyny*.
Dux *Southfolciæ*,	Regem *Scotiæ*, Com. *Wygorniæ*, Com. *Comberlandiæ*.	Dom. *Powes*, Dom. *Wyndeſor*, Dom. *Latymer*.	Dom. *Gul. Pollet*, Dom. *Rob. Wynkfeld*, Dom. *Gul. Kyngſton*.
Dux *Northfolciæ*,	Regem *Scotiæ*, Com. *Derbyæ*, Com. *Wygorniæ*.	Dom. *Montaugu*, Dom. *Roſchford*, Dom. *Wyndeſor*.	Dom. *Gul. Pollet*, Dom. *Nich. Carow*, Dom. *Gul. Kyngſton*.

Dux

In the ſame Year of the moſt ſerene King, and the twentieth *of* January *after a certain Account being brought and received of the Death of Lord* Montjoy, *one of the Knights of this moſt noble Order, a Chapter was held at the King's magnificent Palace of* Weſtminſter, *where the renowned Dukes of* Rychmound, Northfolk, *and* Suffolk, *the Earl of* Northumberland, *and Sir* William Fytzwylliams *were preſent with the King: The Abſence of others was excuſed by the Kings Clemency, and the Obligation of the Statute about a proper Number of Knights to nominate, being on Account of the Exigence of the Place and Time diſpenced with by the ſame Clemency, they in Stead of the noble Perſon deceaſed*

	Named		
	Princes,	*Barons*,	*Knights*,
Sir W. Fytzwylliams,	*The K. of* Scotland, *E. of* Worceſter, *E. of* Comberl.	*Lord* Wyndeſor, *Lord* Cobham, *Lord* Powis.	*Sir* Rob. Wynkfeld, *Sir* Will. Kyngſton, *Sir* Will. Pollet.
Earl of Northumb.	*The K. of* Scotland, *E. of* Comberl. *E. of* Derby.	*Lord* Rochford, *Lord* Montaugu, *Lord* Delaware.	*Sir* Will. Courtney, *Sir* Anthony Brown, *Sir* Tho. Cheyny.
Duke of Suffolk,	*The K. of* Scotland, *E. of* Worceſter, *E. of* Comberl.	*Lord* Powis, *Lord* Wyndeſor, *Lord* Latymer.	*Sir* Will. Pollet, *Sir* Rob. Wynkfeld, *Sir* Will. Kyngſton.
Duke of Northfolk,	*The K. of* Scotland, *E. of* Derby, *E. of* Worceſter.	*Lord* Montaugu, *Lord* Rochford, *Lord* Wyndeſor.	*Sir* William Pollet, *Sir* Nicholas Carew, *Sir* Will. Kyngſton.

Duke

Dux *Rychmoundiæ*, Regem *Scotiæ*, Regem *Portugaliæ*, Com. *Derbyæ*. Dom. *Roschford*, Dom. *Wyndesor*, Dom. *Dakars*. Dom. *Gul. Curtney*, Dom. *Anth. Browne*, Dom. *Egid. Strangwysh*.

Supremus allatam ad se Nominationem perpendens, e vestigio Regem *Scotiæ*, jam præ cæteris pronunciavit eligendum, nec mora, cum nobilis ac magnanimus juvenis *Gulielmus* Dominus [y] *Haward* Orator ad eum eâ gratiâ mittitur, quem & [z] *Garterus* Rex Armorum ob illud ipsum cum debitis instrumentis est illico secutus [a]. P. 267.

Anno invictissimi Regis *Henrici Octavi vicesimo septimo*, die Sancti *Georgii* Martyris, illustrissimi Ordinis Patroni, sub vesperis, initum est *Grenewychiæ* Concilium, præsentibus ibi cum Regiâ Majestate nobilibus hujus Ordinis Equitibus, Marchione *Exoniæ*, Comitibus *Arundelliæ*, *Essexiæ*, *Rutlandiæ*, *Oxoniæ*, *Wylschyriæ*, & Domino *Gulielmo Fytzwylliams*: in quo decretum est solennitatem ejus Divi *nono* die *Maii* sequente, *Wyndesori* de more tenendam. Utque *Southfolciæ* Dux inclytus, qui tunc minus aderat, Supremi locum ibi suppleret, sibi conjunctos habens, *Arundelliæ* Comitem, Comitem *Sussexiæ*, Dominum *Burgauniæ* & Dominum *Sandys*.

Et

Duke of Rychmond, *The K. of* Scotland, *K. of* Portugal, *Earl of* Derby. *Lord* Rocheford, *Lord* Wyndesor, *Lord* Dakars. *Sir* Will. Courtney, *Sir* Anthony Brown, *Sir* GilesStrangwych.

The Sovereign looking over the Nomination brought him, declared immediately the King of Scotland *to be elected before the rest; and without Loss of Time the noble and magnanimous Youth Lord* William [y] Haward *is sent Embassador to him, whom* [z] Garter *King of Arms followed immediately with the proper Instruments for that Purpose* [a].

In the twenty seventh *Year of the most invincible King* Henry *the* Eighth, *on the Day of St.* George *the Martyr, Patron of the most illustrious Order, at Vespers a Chapter was held at* Grenewych, *there being present with the King these noble Knights of the Order, the Marques of* Exeter, *the Earls of* Arundel, Essex, Rutland, Oxford, Wyllschyre, *and Sir* William Fytzwylliams, *wherein it was ordered, That the Feast of that Saint should as usual be kept at* Wyndesor *on the* ninth *of* May *following, and that the renowned Duke of* Suffolk, *who was not then present, should supply the Sovereign's Place, having the Earl of* Arundel, *Earl of* Sussex, *Lord* Burgavenny, *and Lord* Sandys *for his Associates.*

---

[y] *The Instructions for this Purpose are printed in* Ashm. *App. n. cii.*

[z] Garter *King of Arms mentioned in the former Year to be languishing with Age was Sir* Thomas Wriothesley, *who died on* 4 Nov. 1524, *and* Thomas Wall *succeeded him by Patent dated* 9 December *following.*

The Narrative of the Manner of the Reception of those Ensigns by this James V. *King of* Scotland, *is preserved in a MS. belonging to Sir* Edw. Dering *Baronet, L. 5. 3. placed in the Appendix n.* xi.

This King was installed in the third of the Sovereign's Side upon the Translation of the Duke of Richmond, *where his Plate still remains.*

He was a Companion also of the Golden Fleece *and of St.* Michael, *and he constantly kept the Festivals of these three Orders with their due Solemnities.* Thevet vies des hommes illustr. *p.* 395. Menen. delic. Equestr. *p.* 148.

[a] *In the Beginning of the Annals of this Reign, there is very fairly limned the Representation of the Sovereign and Companions in Chapter, and likewise in a Procession ascribed to this 26th Year, which will be explained in the Appendix n.* xii.

And

Et quoniam hinc hii omnes aberant, jussæ sunt Literæ scribi, quibus admonerentur, quid hic constitutum fuerat, & quid ab eis illic factum oportuerit.

In eodem congressu Supremus, quoniam præclarissimus *Scotorum* Rex jampridem in hunc Ordinem ascitus erat, qui & sedem suæ Celsitudini congruam habere debuit, cum unanimi cæterorum assensu sedes nobilium transponendas esse censuit, sic nimirum ut ille Rex Regi *Romanorum* proximam obtineret, & cæteri deinceps, ut est visum Regiæ Majestati. Quod & [b] *Gartero* principali Regi Armorum perimplendum Rex imposuit, cui ob id datæ sunt literæ ad Collegium.

Supremus ibidem non solum eos, qui nunc aberant à sui præsentia, sed & eos qui tunc illic adesse deberent, præter jam nominatos & ad celebritatem observandam assignatos, pro excusatis haberi voluit.

P. 268. Eodem Anno *nono* die *Maii* sequentis, peracta est festiva Divi *Georgii* solennitas *Wyndesori*; cui ex decreto *Grenewychiæ* prius facto, præfuit inclytus Dux *Southfolciæ*, eo tempore sibi conjunctos habens prænobiles hujus illustrissimi Ordinis *Arundelliæ*, *Sussexiæ*, & *Ormondiæ* ac *Wylschyriæ* Comites, & præclarum Dominum *Sandys*, a Cubiculo Regis.

Ubi tum deprehensus est abesse Dominus *Burgavny*, in Concilio *Grenewychiensi* prius in hunc numerum assignatus. At gravis infirmitas illius fuit, quam & invictissimo Principi hujus Ordinis Supremo, ante causatus

---

And forasmuch as they were all absent, Letters were ordered to be wrote to admonish them of what was here ordained, and what they were to do there.

In the same Chapter the Sovereign, since the King of Scotland *had been for some Time elected into the Order, and ought to have a Stall suitable to his Highness, thought proper with the Assent of the rest, that the Stalls of the Nobility should be transposed, so as that King should have the Stall next to the King of the* Romans, *and the others in such order from it, as seemed good to the King's Majesty. Which the King laid upon* [b] Garter *principal King of Arms to execute, to whom Letters were given for that Purpose to the College.*

The Sovereign there excused not only those who were now away from his Presence, but those also who ought to have been present, besides those already named and assigned for keeping of the Festival.

The same Year on the ninth *of* May *following, the Feast of St.* George *was observed at* Wyndesor, *where according to the Order before made at* Grenewych *the renowned Duke of* Suffolk *presided, having at that Time for his Associates, the most noble Knights of the Order, the Earls of* Arundel, Sussex, *and* Ormund, *and* Wylschyre, *and the noble Lord* Sandys *of the King's Bedchamber.*

Here then the Lord Burgaveny *was found to be absent, having been before in the Chapter at* Grenewych *assigned for one of this Number, but his Infirmity was grievous, which he had pleaded before to the most invincible Prince Sovereign of the Order; whose Place there by the Sovereigns Direction,*

---

[b] *See* Ashm. *p.* 323.

and

tus erat: cujus ibi locum Supremi nutu ultroneâq; suâ benevolentiâ *Wylschyriæ* Comes illustris supplevit. Decretum tamen uti juxta vim & tenorem Statutorum literas ad Deputatum excusatorias curaret Scribæ reddendas: quarum & exemplar ipse describeret, & in ejus excusationem Indici (qui & libellus niger appellatur) fideliter (ut assolet) insereret.

Illatæ sunt ibidem sub sigillis authenticis literæ significantes de Missis ex Statuto celebratis

Comitis *Oxoniæ* pro tribus hiis, Domino *Dudleyo*, Domino *Henrico Goulfordo*, & Domino *Montjoyo*. At qui, quoad literæ notabant, pro animâ Domini *Henrici Goulfordi* centum ultra debitum celebrari fecerat, pro animabus autem Domini *Dudleii* & Domini *Montjoii* totidem citra.

pro anima Domini *Montjoii*	Ducis *Southfolciæ*,	Com. *Wylschyriæ*	omnes plenarie.
	Com. *Essexiæ*,	Com. *Sussexiæ*	
	Com. *Salopiæ*,	Com. *Rutlandiæ*	
	Com. *Northumbriæ*	D. *Gul. Fytzwilliams*	

Sub vesperas repetito Concilio definitum est, postridie in Missâ pro *defunctis*, insignia Domini *Montjoii* per nobiles Equites tum præsentes offerenda: Vexillum per illustres *Arundelliæ* & *Wylschyriæ* Comites, Ensem per Comitem *Sussexiæ* & Dominum *Sandys* cubicularium Regis, Galeam vero cum Appendicibus per *Wylschyriæ* & *Sussexiæ* Comites. Quod & diligenter & præstrenue perimpletum est, ordine quidque suo. P. 269.

Fabricæ

---

and his own voluntary good Will, the illustrious Earl of Wyllschire *supplied. It was nevertheless Enacted, That according to the Force and Tenor of the Statutes, he should take Care of delivering his Letters of Excuse to the Deputy, to the Register, a Copy of which he should write out, and faithfully (as usual) insert them for his Excuse in the Index, or black Book as it is called.*

Letters were also there brought authentically sealed, to notify the Masses that had been celebrated according to the Statute.

Those of the Earl of Oxford *for these three, Lord* Dudley, *Sir* Henry Goulford, *and Lord* Montjoy; *but as the Letters observed, he had caused an hundred more than due to be celebrated for the Soul of Sir* Henry Goulford, *and as many for the Souls of Lord* Dudley *and Lord* Montjoy.

For the Soul of Lord Montjoy	*of the D. of* Suffolk,	*of the E. of* Wyllschire,	*All to the full Number*
	E. of Essex,	*E. of* Sussex,	
	E. of Shrewsb.	*E. of* Rutland,	
	E. of Northumb.	*S.* W. Fytzwilliams,	

At Vespers the Chapter being re-assumed it was determined, That the next Day at the Mass for the Dead, *the Hatchments of Lord* Montjoy *should be offered by the noble Knights then present, the Banner by the illustrious Earls of* Arundel *and* Wyllschire, *the Sword by the Earl of* Sussex *and Lord* Sandys, *Chamberlain to the King, and the Helmet with the Appurtenances by the Earls of* Wyllschire *and* Sussex, *which was exactly and gallantly done, every Thing in due Order.*

Fabricæ negotium ad quam ante contributio facta fuit, dilatum est: alias coram Supremo pertractandum.

Præpotentissimi Regis *Henrici Octavi* Anno *vicesimo octavo*, mensis autem *Aprilis* die *tertio* ac *vicesimo*, qui & tutelari suo Divo tum *Georgio* sacrandus erat; convenit *Grenewychiam* elegans coelectorum Equitum numerus, ut festivitatem eam ibi cum Supremo de more concelebrarent. Erant hii Duces duo: sex Comites, unus Dominus, alter Eques auratus: *Rychmoundiæ* nimirum ac *Northfolciæ* Duces, *Northumbriæ* vero, *Westmerlandiæ*, *Wyltschyriæ*, *Sussexiæ*, *Rutlandiæ* atque *Oxoniæ* Comites, Dominus *Sandys* & Dominus *Gulielmus Fytzwylliams*. Qui prioribus vigiliæ vesperis cum sequentis diei matutinis ac solenni sacrificio rite peractis, alteris sane vesperis anteaquam Chorum ingrederentur, ad sacellum Regium diverterunt: ut illic Concilium ordinarium actitarent. Ubi Supremus interrogans an sciret præsentium ullus gravem aliquam subesse materiam, de quâ tunc agerent, & nemo tale quicquam intulerat: ipse subjecit eodem tempore saltem duo pertractanda, quorum alterum nullo non anno contigit, *viz.* ut decerneretur quando foret ejusdem Divi festivitas prout ordo flagitabat *Wyndesori* celebranda, & quinam ad illud ipsum designandi: alterum vero quod in Equitis defuncti locum alius esset surrogandus. Unde decretum est eam celebritatem *Wyndesori* tenendam *vicesimo primo Maii* subsequentis, & quod ibi *Northumbriæ* Comes Supremi vicem obtineret, consociatis ei *Rutlandiæ* atque *Oxoniæ* Comitibus, cum Domino *Gulielmo Fytzwylliams*.

The Business of the Fabrick towards which a Contribution had been formerly made, was deferr'd to be treated of at another Time before the Sovereign.

In the twenty eighth *Year of the most noble King* Henry *the* Eighth, *and on the* twenty third *of* April, *a Day dedicated to their Patron St.* George, *a choice Number of Knights Companions came to* Grenewych *to keep that Festival there as usual with the Sovereign. There were two Dukes, six Earls, one Lord, one Knight,* viz. *The Dukes of* Rychmond *and* Northfolk, *the Earls of* Northumberland, Westmerland, Wyltschire, Sussex, Rutland *and* Oxford, *Lord* Sandys, *and Sir* William Fytzwylliams; *who after the due Celebration of the first Vespers of the Eve, with the Mattins of the following Day, and the solemn Sacrifice* [*of the Mass*] *did at the next Vespers, before they entered the Choir, turn off to the King's Chappel to hold there the usual Chapter. When the Sovereign demanding whether any Body present knew of any weighty Matter which might be then determined, and no Body offered any Thing of that kind, he then added, that at least two Things should be treated of, one of which happened every Year,* viz. *to determine the Time when the Feast of that Saint should be kept as Order required at* Wyndesor, *and the Persons to be assigned for it, and the other, to substitute a new One in Stead of the deceased Knight. Whereupon it was Enacted, That the Feast should be kept at* Wyndesor *the* twenty first *of* May *following, and that the Earl of* Northumberland *should then supply the Sovereign's Place, having for his Collegues the Earls of* Rutland *and* Oxford, *with Sir* William Fytzwylliams. *The Earl of* Westmerland

too

Fytzwylliams. Cœperat admoneri *Westmerlandiæ* Comes, ut & is unus interesset, nisi tam urgentia negotia causatus esset, per quæ merito fuerat excusandus. Decretum est insuper ut vesperarum tunc instantium tempore, Scriba præsentium Equitum in electionem futuri suffragia susciperet. Id quod ultro citroque petens ac repetens, sicut varietas sedentium exposcebat, ipse sedulo perimplevit: uti sequens hæc descriptio declarabit. P. 270.

Nominabant enim

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
	Com. *Cumberlandiæ*,	Dom. *Powes*,	Dom. *Anth. Browne*,
D. *Gul. Fytzwylliams*,	Com. *Huntyngtoniæ*,	Dom. *Latymer*,	Dom. *Nicho. Caroo*,
	Com. *Wygorniæ*.	Dom. *Roschford*.	Dom. *Gul. Pollet*.
	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *Nich. Caroo*,
Dom. *Sandys*,	Com. *Huntyngtoniæ*,	Dom. *Dakars*,	Dom. *Rob. Wynkfeld*,
	Com. *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Dalaware*.	Dom. *Tho. Cheyny*.
	Com. *Derbyæ*,	Dom. *Roschford*,	Dom. *Nich. Caroo*,
Com. *Oxoniæ*,	Com. *Cumberlandiæ*,	Dom. *Windesor*,	Dom. *Gul. Kyngston*,
	Com. *Wygorniæ*.	Dom. *Cobham*.	Dom. *Tho. Cheyny*.
	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *Nich. Caroo*,
Com. *Rutlandiæ*,	Com. *Huntyngdoniæ*,	Dom. *Powes*,	Dom. *Anth. Browne*,
	Com. *Cumberlandiæ*.	Dom. *Dakars*.	Dom. *Gul. Pollet*.
	Com. *Derbyæ*,	Dom. *Roschford*,	Dom. *Nich. Caroo*,
Com. *Sussexiæ*,	Com. *Huntyngtoniæ*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *Rob. Wynkfeld*,
	Com. *Cumberlandiæ*.	Dom. *Dakars*.	Dom. *Gul. Kyngston*.

Com.

---

too was admonished to be one present, unless he could plead such urgent Affairs of Busmess as might justly excuse him. It was also ordered, That at the Time of the Vespers then coming on, the Register should take the Votes of the Knights present, for the Election of a new one; which, taking from them on one Side and the other, and back again, as the Variety of the Knights sitting required, he carefully performed, as this following Description will shew. For they

Named

	Princes,	*Barons*,	*Knights*,
	The E. of Cumberl.	*Lord* Powes,	*Sir* Anth. Browne,
Sir W. Fytzwylliams,	*E. of* Huntyngton,	*Lord* Latymer,	*Sir* Nicholas Carew,
	E. of Worcester.	*Lord* Rochford.	*Sir* Will. Pollet.
	The K. of Portugal,	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* Nicholas Carew,
Lord Sandys,	*E. of* Huntyngton,	*Lord* Dakars,	*Sir* Rob. Wynkfeld,
	E. of Derby.	*Lord* Delawar.	*Sir* Tho. Cheyny.
	The E. of Derby,	*Lord* Rochford,	*Sir* Nicholas Carew,
The Earl of Oxford,	*E. of* Cumberl.	*Lord* Wyndesor,	*Sir* Will. Kyngston,
	E. of Worcester.	*Lord* Cobham.	*Sir* Tho. Cheyny.
	The K. of Portugal,	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* Nicholas Carew,
Earl of Rutland,	*E. of* Huntyngton,	*Lord* Powes,	*Sir* Anth. Brown,
	E. of Cumberl.	*Lord* Dakars.	*Sir* Will. Pollet.
	The E. of Derby,	*Lord* Rochford,	*Sir* Nicholas Carew,
Earl of Suffex,	*E. of* Huntyngton,	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* Ro. Wynkfeld,
	E. of Cumberl.	*Lord* Dakars.	*Sir* Will. Kyngston.

Earl

	Com. *Cumberlandiæ*,	Dom. *Delaware*,	Dom. *Tho. Cheyny*,
Com. *Wyltschyriæ*,	Com. *Huntyngdoniæ*,	Dom. *Cobham*,	Dom. *Anth. Browne*,
	Com. *Wygorniæ*.	Dom. *Powes*.	Dom. *Nich. Caroo*.
	Com. *Darbyæ*,	Dom. *Latymer*,	Dom *Nich. Caroo*,
Com. *Westmerlandiæ*,	Com. *Cumberlandiæ*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *Egi. Strangwyſh*,
	Com. *Huntyngdoniæ*.	Dom. *Dakars*.	Dom. *Gul. Pollet*.
	Com. *Huntyngdoniæ*,	Dom. *Dakars*,	Dom. *Rob. Wynkfelde*,
P. 271. Com. *Northambriæ*,	Com. *Cumberlandiæ*,	Dom. *Latymer*,	Dom. *Nich. Caroo*,
	Com. *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Delawar*.	Dom. *Gul. Curtney*.
	Com. *Derbyæ*,	Dom. *Roſchford*,	Dom. *Nich. Caroo*,
Dux *Northfolciæ*,	Com. *Huntingdoniæ*,	Dom. *Windeſor*,	Dom. *Gul. Kyngſton*,
	Com. *Wygorniæ*.	Dom. *Powes*.	Dom. *Tho. Cheyny*.
	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Roſchford*,	Dom. *Nicho. Caroo*,
Dux *Rychmoundiæ*,	Com. *Derbyæ*,	Dom. *Delawar*,	D. *Egid. Strangwyſh*,
	Com. *Wygorniæ*.	Dom. *Dakars*.	Dom. *Anth. Browne*.

Acceptam hanc nomenclaturam Scriba perduxit ad Supremum, quâ oportuit reverentiâ contradens. Quam ubi perlegiſſet ipſe recondidit in ſinum. Poſtridie cum iretur ad lugubre ſacrificium pro defunctorum Equitum animabus exequendum, diverterunt ad idem Sacellum: ubi Supremus educens eandem carthulam, ſignificavit multos inibi contineri præſenti jam electione ſane quam digniſſimos, at eo tempore ſibi viſum ut præ-

---

	The E. of Cumberl.	*Lord* Delaware,	*Sir* Tho. Cheyny,
Earl of Wyltſchire,	*E. of* Huntyngton,	*Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* Anthony Brown,
	E. of Worceſter.	*Lord* Powes.	*Sir* Nicholas Carew.
	The E. of Derby,	*Lord* Latymer,	*Sir* Nicholas Carew,
Earl of Weſtmerland,	*E. of* Cumberl.	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* Giles Strangwych,
	E. of Huntyngton.	*Lord* Dakars.	*Sir* Will. Pollet.
	The E. of Huntyngton,	*Lord* Dakars,	*Sir* Rob. Wynkfeld,
E. of Northumberl.	*E. of* Cumberl.	*Lord* Latymer,	*Sir* Nicholas Carew
	E. of Derby.	*Lord* Delawar.	*Sir* Will. Courtney.
	The E. of Derby,	*Lord* Rochford,	*Sir* Nicholas Carew,
Duke of Northfolk,	*E. of* Huntyngton,	*Lord* Wyndeſor,	*Sir* Will. Kyngſton,
	E. of Worceſter.	*Lord* Powes.	*Sir* Tho. Cheyny.
	The K. of Portugal,	*Lord* Rochford,	*Sir* Nicholas Carew,
Duke of Rychmond,	*E. of* Derby,	*Lord* Delaware,	*Sir* Giles Strangwych,
	E. of Worceſter.	*Lord* Dakars.	*Sir* Anthony Browne.

This Set of Names being taken, the Regiſter brought to the Sovereign, delivering it to him with all becoming Reverence, and he having peruſed it, put it in his Boſom. The next Day when they were to go to the mournful Sacrifice, which was to be offered for the Souls of the deceaſed Knights, they turned off to the ſame Chappel, where the Sovereign pulling out the ſaid Paper, declared that many Perſons were contained in it, who were indeed moſt exceeding worthy of their preſent Choice, but at that Time he thought good that

præligeretur Dominus [c] *Nicholaus Caroo*, cum, quod ſuffragiorum numerus copioſior in illum eſſet, tum quod ob generis ac famæ claritudinem & multa abs ſe egregie præclareque geſta perquam idoneus haberetur. Cujus pronuntiationi ſinguli quique præſentes haud incunctanter applausêrunt. Accerſitus itaque per *Garterum*, & medius duum Nobiliorum è præſentibus introductus, humillime coram Supremo procubuit, gratias immenſas agens illi totique præſentiæ, quod ſe quidem indignum, ut ipſe putabat, ad decus iſtud illuſtriſſimi Ordinis aſciſcere non detrectarent. Jam quod præ cæteris multo ſe dignioribus eligeretur, nil ſibi, nihil ſuis meritis, aut rebus ullis a ſe geſtis tribuendum, ſed regali præſtantiæ cæterorumque præſentium erga ſe benevolentiæ id unice acceptum referri oportere, ubique reliqua in eam ipſam ſententiam peroraſſet, inſigniri juſſus eſt a Supremo, quibus eo loco ac tempore congruebat, cætera *Wyndeſori* perimpleturus.

Eodem anno *Maii* ſubſequentis *viceſimo primo* die convolarunt ex decreto *Grenewychienſi* jamdudum ad id electi *Wyndeſoram*, ut præfixam ex more feſtivitatem ibi celebrarent, *Northumbriæ* videlicet Comes vicem Supremi gerens, *Oxoniæ* ac *Rutlandiæ* Comites, & Dominus *Gulielmus Fytzwilliam* cum Domino *Nicholao Caroo*, trabea jam inſigniendo in ſedem introducendo cæteriſque plene coornando, quæ oportebat etiam ſupra ſedem P. 272.

that Sir [c] Nicholas Carew *ſhould be preferred in the Election, as well becauſe the largeſt Number of Votes fell upon him, as becauſe he was to be deemed highly fitting, by Reaſon of the Glory of his Family and Reputation, as of his many excellent and glorious Exploits. To which Declaration every of them then preſent aſſented with Applauſe. Being therefore called in by* Garter, *and introduced between two of the Noblemen then preſent, he fell down in a moſt humble Manner before the Sovereign, returning infinite Thanks to him, and the whole Preſence, for that they had deigned to admit him, unworthy as he thought himſelf, into the Honour of the moſt illuſtrious Order, and now that he was choſe before others much worthier than himſelf, it was not at all to be aſcribed to himſelf, to his Merits, or to any Actions of his, but was by him to be always acknowledged, as only owing to the King's excellent Goodneſs, and the good Will of the others who were preſent towards him; and when he had harangued further to the ſame Purpoſe, he was ordered by the Sovereign to be enſigned with ſuch Badges as were proper at that Time and Place, being to complete every Thing elſe at* Wyndeſor.

In the ſame Year on the twenty firſt *Day of* May *following, according to the Order made at* Grenewych, *thoſe who had been long before choſe for that Purpoſe, reſorted to* Windeſor *to keep the fore-appointed Feſtival there as uſual,* viz. *The Earl of* Northumberland *Deputy to the Sovereign, the Earls of* Oxford *and* Rutland, *and Sir* William Fytzwylliam *with Sir* Nicholas Carew, *who was to be now enrobed, inſtalled, and adorned alſo with all Things elſe*

[c] *See Memoirs of his Life in the Introd. p.* 249.

ſedem ac caput ejus conſtitutis, ſub primis autem veſperis quando congrediendum erat ad divina facienda, quædam vertigo intempeſtiva capitis & reliqua totius corporis infirmitudo ſic *Deputatum* inceſſerat ut minus divinis intereſſe poſſe crederetur. Quæ res aliis ſcrupulum injecit quidnam ultra foret agendum: Nam citra *Deputati* præſentiam non eſt viſum ultra ſe poſſe progredi, neque præter novam Supremi authoritatem alterum rite ſubſtitui. Cumque media controverſia verteretur, ſic aſpiravit *Apollo*, ut valetudinarium ipſorum præſentiæ reſtitueret, & ad omnia tam vigiliâ quam die commode præſtanda confirmaret: Sub primas autem veſperas, poſt matutinas & ante ſecundas item veſperas initum eſt Concilium in veſtibulo. Ubi primum illatæ ſunt literæ quibus atteſtatum eſt quod ſacrificia pro anima Equitis defuncti facta completaque fuiſſent. Mox agi cœpit de reliqua templi fabricâ, quam, ut ſemper ante, denique retulerunt ad Regiæ Majeſtatis voluntatem: niſi quod *Northumbriæ* Comes & *Oxoniæ*, ſuas uterque quinque marcas intra eundem annum depenſuros annuerunt.

Poſtremo conventum eſt ut poſtridie ſub exequiali ſacrificio Comes *Oxoniæ* & *Rutlandiæ* vexillum defuncti proferrent offerendum. Dominus *Gulielmus Fytzwylliams* & Dominus *Nicholaus Caroo* Gladium & rurſum duo priores Galeam.

Illuſtriſſimi Regis *Henrici Octávi* Anno *viceſimo nono*, *Aprilis* autem die *viceſimo*

---

that ought, which were placed over his Stall and Head. But at the firſt Veſpers when they were to meet for celebrating divine Service, an unſeaſonable Dizzineſs of the Head, and a Faintneſs all over his Body ſeized the Deputy *in ſuch a Manner, that it was believed he could not be preſent at divine Service. Which Thing raiſed a Doubt in others, as to what was to be done further. For without the* Deputy's *Preſence, they did not think they could proceed any further, nor could another be rightly ſubſtituted without new Authority from the Sovereign, when in the midſt of the Debate of this Controverſy,* Providence *was ſo favourable as to reſtore the ſick Perſon to their Preſence, and give him Strength for the due Performance of every Thing, as well on the Eve as the Day. Now about the firſt Veſpers, after Mattens, and before the ſecond Veſpers alſo a Chapter was held in the Porch, where immediately were brought Letters, wherein it was atteſted, That Sacrifices for the Soul of the deceaſed Knight had been made and compleated. Soon after they began to treat about the Fabrick of the Church what was ſtill wanting, which, as they had always done before, they at laſt referred to the King's Pleaſure, only the Earls of* Northumberland *and* Oxford, *both agreed to pay their five Marks within the ſame Year.*

Laſtly it was agreed, That the next Day at the funeral Sacrifice the Earls of Oxford *and* Rutland *ſhould carry the Banner of the deceaſed to be offered, Sir* William Fytzwylliams *and Sir* Nicholas Carew *the Sword, and the two former likewiſe the Helmet.*

In the twenty ninth *Year of the moſt illuſtrious King* Henry *the* Eighth, *the*

vicesimo tertio, qui & Divo *Georgio* festivus habetur, cum Regiâ Majestate *Grenewychiæ* præsens erat hic clarissimi Ordinis Equitum numerus, ad ejus Divi solennitatem cum debitâ veneratione peragendam: Marchio videlicet *Exoniæ* primus erat, mox quinque e Comitibus, *Essexiæ*, *Wyltschiriæ*, *Sussexiæ*, *Rutlandiæ* & *Oxoniæ*, denique Dominus *Gulielmus Fytzwylliams* Dominus *Admirallus*, cum Domino *Nicholao Caroo*. Ubi cum jam sub solennis diei Vesperas ex more coingrederentur sacellum Regium ad ea quæ consueverant factitanda, post alia dicta factaque tum illi tempore servientia, coassensum est, ut in vesperis subsequentibus exciperentur Equitum suffragia de novo Equite deligendo, qui alteram sedium, quæ tum vacabant, suppleret. Deligebant autem atq; nominabant in hunc modum,

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,	
Dom. *Nich. Caroo*,	Com. *Comberlandiæ*, Com. *Huntyngdoniæ*, Com. *Wygorniæ*.	Dom. *Beauchamp*, Dom. *Crumwell*, Dom. *Delawar*.	Dom. *Joh. Russell*, Dom. *Tho. Cheyny*, Dom. *Anth. Browne*.	
Dom. *Admirallus*,	Com. *Comberlandiæ*, Com. *Wygorniæ*, Com. *Huntyngdoniæ*.	Dom. *Beauchamp*, Dom. *Delawar*, Dom. *Crumwell*.	Dom. *Anth. Browne*, Dom. *Gul. Powlet*, Dom. *Joh. Russell*.	P. 273.
Com. *Oxoniæ*,	Com. *Huntyngdoniæ*, Com. *Comberlandiæ*, Com. *Wygorniæ*.	Dom. *Beauchamp*, Dom. *Crumwell*, Dom. *Delawar*.	Dom. *Joh. Russell*, Dom. *Gul. Powlet*, Dom. *Tho. Cheyny*.	

Com.

---

the twenty third *of* April, *being the Feast Day of St.* George, *there were present with the King at* Grenewych, *the following Number of Knights of the most noble Order for keeping the Feast of the Saint with all due Veneration*, viz. *The Marques of* Exeter *was the chief, then five of the Earls,* Essex, Wyltschire, Sussex, Rutland *and* Oxford, *Lastly, Sir* William Fytzwylliams, *Lord* Admiral, *with Sir* Nicholas Caroo. *Where when at the solemn Days Vespers as usual they went together into the King's Chappel to do what was customary, they after other Speeches, and doing other Things proper for that Season, agreed together to have at the next Vespers the Votes of the Knights, taken for the Election of a new Knight, to fill one of the Stalls that was then vacant; and they chose and named after this Manner,*

	Princes,	*Barons,*	*Knights,*
Sir Nich. Carew,	*The E. of* Comberl. *E. of* Huntyngdon, *E. of* Worcester.	*Lord* Beauchamp, *Lord* Crumwell, *Lord* Delawar.	*Sir* John Russell, *Sir* Tho. Cheyny, *Sir* Anth. Browne.
Lord Admirall,	*The E. of* Comberl. *E. of* Worcester, *E. of* Huntyngdon.	*Lord* Beauchamp, *Lord* Delawar, *Lord* Crumwell.	*Sir* Anth. Browne, *Sir* William Pawlet, *Sir* John Russell.
Earl of Oxford,	*The E. of* Huntyngdon, *E. of* Comberl. *E. of* Worcester.	*Lord* Beauchamp, *Lord* Crumwell, *Lord* Delawar.	*Sir* John Russell, *Sir* William Pawlet, *Sir* Tho. Cheyny.

Earl

Com. *Rutlandiæ*,	Com. *Comberlandiæ*,	Dom. *Beauchamp*,	Dom. *Anth. Browne*,
	Com. *Wygorniæ*,	Dom. *Crumwell*,	Dom. *Gul. Kyngston*,
	Com. *Huntyngdoniæ*.	Dom. *Dalaware*.	Dom. *Tho. Cheyny*.
Com. *Suffexiæ*,	Com. *Comberlandiæ*,	Dom. *Beauchamp*,	Dom. *Tho. Cheyny*,
	Com. *Derbyæ*,	Dom. *Delaware*,	Dom. *Joh. Russell*,
	Com. *Huntyngdoniæ*.	Dom. *Crumwell*.	Dom. *Gul. Powlet*.
Com. *Wyltschyriæ*,	Com. *Huntyngdoniæ*,	Dom. *Beauchamp*,	Dom. *Tho. Cheyny*,
	Com. *Wygorniæ*,	Dom. *Crumwell*,	Dom. *Gul. Powlet*,
	Com. *Comberlandiæ*.	Dom. *Laware*.	Dom. *Gul. Kyngston*.
Com. *Essexiæ*,	Com. *Comberlandiæ*,	Dom. *Beauchamp*,	Dom. *Anth. Browne*,
	Com. *Wygorniæ*,	Dom. *Delaware*,	Dom. *Joh. Russell*,
	Com. *Huntyngdoniæ*.	Dom. *Crumwell*.	Dom. *Tho. Cheyny*.
Marchio *Exoniæ*,	Com. *Comberlandiæ*,	Dom. *Beauchamp*,	Dom. *Anth. Browne*,
	Com. *Huntyngdoniæ*,	Dom. *Crumwell*,	Dom. *Gul. Powlet*,
	Com. *Wygorniæ*.	Dom. *Delaware*.	Dom. *Joh. Russell*.

Quemadmodum hic descripta sunt nomina Scriba perduxit ad Supremum. Ipse reponens in sinum, servavit in crastinum. Tum in eodem quo prius sacello congregatis, ait Supremus inter alios ibi nominatos imprimis eo tempore sibi deligendum videri *Comberlandiæ* Comitem, ob multa præclare & fideliter acta, cum alias sæpe, tum vel nuperrime, dum rebellionis tumultus exoriri cœpisset, in finibus illis, ubi degebat ipse: Cui lætissimum illico præbuerunt omnes assensum, viri nobilitatem cum virtute

P. 274.

Earl of Rutland,	*The E. of* Comberl.	*Lord* Beauchamp,	*Sir* Anth. Browne,
	E. of Worcester,	*Lord* Crumwell,	*Sir* Will. Kyngston,
	E. of Huntyngdon.	*Lord* Delawar.	*Sir* Tho. Cheyny.
Earl of Suffex,	*The E. of* Comberl.	*Lord* Beauchamp,	*Sir* Tho. Cheyny,
	E. of Derby,	*Lord* Delawar,	*Sir* John Russell,
	E. of Huntyngdon.	*Lord* Crumwell.	*Sir* Will. Powlett.
Earl of Wyltschire,	*The E. of* Huntyngdon,	*Lord* Beauchamp,	*Sir* Tho. Cheyny,
	E. of Worcester,	*Lord* Crumwell,	*Sir* Will. Powlett,
	E. of Comberl.	*Lord* Delawar.	*Sir* Will. Kyngston.
Earl of Essex,	*The E. of* Comberl.	*Lord* Beauchamp,	*Sir* Anthony Brown,
	E. of Worcester,	*Lord* Delawar,	*Sir* John Russell,
	E. of Huntyngdon.	*Lord* Crumwell.	*Sir* Thomas Cheyny.
Marquess of Exeter,	*The E. of* Comberl.	*Lord* Beauchamp,	*Sir* Anth. Browne,
	E. of Huntyngdon,	*Lord* Crumwell,	*Sir* Will. Powlet,
	E. of Worcester.	*Lord* Delawar.	*Sir* John Russell.

As the Names are here wrote down, the Register brought them to the Sovereign; He putting them in his Bosom, kept them till the Morrow; when they being assembled in the same Chappel as before, the Sovereign said to them; That before the rest who were there named, he thought fit at that Time to choose the Earl of Comberland, *on Account of his many glorious and loyal Actions, as at other Times, often so then very lately at the breaking out of the Tumult of Rebellion in the Quarters where he lived; to which they all immediately gave* their

virtute eximiâ fideque plenâ conjunctam, quantis oportuit, laudationibus extollentes. Scriptæ sunt itaque ad eum literæ summam istiusmodi Regis erga eum benignitatem & benevolentissimum totius societaris animum indicantes, utque sese pararet ad sedem *Wyndesori* capessendam cum tempus expoſceret, *decimo tertio* scilicet Mensis *Maii* die tum sequente.

Decretum est insuper, ut & superiori colloquio præstitutum, annuum illud epulum Divo *Georgio* celebre cum assuetis ceremoniis eodem die *Maii* sequentis *Wyndesori* servandum, utq; prænobilis [d] *Exoniæ* Marchio Supremi vices ibi teneret, lateri suo copulatos habens *Rutlandiæ* Comitem, Dominum *Admiraldum*, & Dominum *Nicholaum* Prodítor Carew, cum illo *Comberlandiæ* Comite tum primitus insigniendo, atque in sedem ibi suam intromittendo. Quo sane tempore fuere *Wyndesori* Marchio præfatus & alii præassignati, ad præstanda (uti assolebat) omnia, nisi quod *Rutlandiæ* Comitis absentiam (ægrotabat enim is) supplerit Comes *Sussexiæ*. Ubi cum jam essent adunati, singula pro temporis exigentia perfecerunt. In primis primo vesperis domum (quam capitularem aiunt) introgressos, qui Supremi vices obtinebat, cæteros ita est affatus, sui nimirum illuc accessûs causam esse, quo ritu perimplerent omnia, quæ ad ejus ipsius solemnitatis decus atque honorem attinerent. Cæteris annuentibus deventum huc est, ut quod inprimis erat faciendum, fieret, Equitem videlicet recens electum

ut

---

their Assent with the greatest Joy, extolling with all due Encomiums, his Nobility joined with an extraordinary Vertue and perfect Fidelity. Letters were therefore wrote to him, expressing that exceeding Bounty of the King towards him, and the benevolent Sentiments of the whole Society, and that he should be ready to take Possession of his Stall at Wyndesor *at the Time required,* viz. *on the* thirteenth *Day of* May *next following.*

It was also ordained, as was also fore-appointed in the aforesaid Chapter, that the annual Feast in Honour of St. George *should be kept with the usual Ceremonies the same Day of* May *following at* Windesor, *and that the most noble Marquess of* [d] Exeter *should be the Sovereigns Deputy, having for his Collegues, the Earl of* Rutland, *the Lord* Admiral, *and Sir* Nicholas Carew, *with the Earl of* Comberland, *who was then first of all to be introduced there into his Stall. At which Time there were indeed at* Windsor *the said Marquess, and the others that were before assigned for the doing of all Things as usual, only the Earl of* Sussex *supplied the Earl of* Rutland's *Absence, he being sick. Where when they were met together, they performed every Thing as the Time required. More especially when at the first Vespers they had entered the Chapter-house as it is called, the Sovereigns Deputy spoke thus to the rest, That the Cause of their coming thither was for the due and full Performance of every Thing that concerned the Glory and Honour of that Solemnity; The rest agreeing, they were come thither to do what was*

---

[d] *Partition made at St.* Geotge's *Feast* [*among the Heralds*] *of the Money given by the Lord* Henry Courtney *Marquis of* Exeter, *the Kings Lieutenant, and of the Reward to the Office of Arms for thenstallation of* Henry *Erle of* Comberland —— *The Lord Deputie had his Assistants therle of* Rutland, *and bycause he was syke, therle of* Sussex *supplied his rome, therle of* Comberland *now elected, the Lord* Admiral *Treasurer of the Kings Howshond, and Sir* Nycholas Carew *Master of the Kings horse. E. 9.* penes me. Dugd. 1 *Vol. Bar. p.* 344 *is mistaken where he writes that his Election was in* 24 H. VIII.

ut suis insignibus illico redimirent. Initio tibiæ Subligar est appositum, mox depositâ togâ suâ tunicam accepit ordinariam, & intra *Sussexiæ* Comitem & Dominum *Admiraldum* præcedentibus ordine quibusque suo Officialibus, *Garter* trabeam deportante, perductus est ad sedem, ad quam fuerat introducendus: Ubi est eâdem togâ celebriter indutus, & prælegente Scribâ juramento obvinctus. Post hæc vespertini cantus solenniter impleti sunt, peractaque divina. Subsequente mane inter preces matu-
P. 275. tinas & solenne sacrificium, eandem domum reingressi sunt, nec aliud effectum dederunt, quam quod post meridiem ibidem omnia finirent. Vesperis autem insequentibus multis hinc inde rebus mutuo sermone coagitatis, conventum est ex omni parte, quod jam exornatus Comes & anno superiore delectus Eques, suam uterque summam conferrent, quemadmodum & alii prius, ad fabricam Ecclesiæ illius suæ. Comes certe triginta libras, quarum sex tredecim solidos & quatuor denarios ante recessum persolveret, duobus deinceps annis similiter, & quarto denique anno decem libras in plenam solutionem: Eques vero, singulis e quatuor post annis quinque Marcas.

Sed & quod ad rem spectabat maxime decretum est, ut & ante sæpius, sed tenuiter, Regiam Majestatem serio consulendam: quo reliqua summa quæ fuerat in totum Ecclesiasticæ fabricæ solvenda, citra ulteriorem causationem omnino solveretur.

Ejusdem

---

more especially to be done, viz. *to grace the new elected Knight with his Ensigns. In the first Place the Garter was put about his Leg, then putting off his Gown, he took his ordinary Underhabit, and between the Earl of* Sussex *and Lord* Admiral, *the Officers going before, every one in their Order, Garter carrying the Mantell, he was led to the Stall, to which he was to be introduced, where he was honourably clothed with the said Robe, and was sworn, the Register first reading the Oath to him. After this the Evening Song and divine Service were solemnly performed. The next Morning between Mattens and high Mass they went again into the said House, determining nothing else, than that they would finish every Thing there in the Afternoon. But at the next Vespers, after alternate Debates about many Things on all Sides, It was agreed by all Parties, That the Earl who was then honoured with the Ensigns, and the Knight who was chosen the former Year, should both contribute their Sums, as others had done before, towards the Fabrick of the Church, the Earl indeed thirty Pounds, of which he should pay six Pounds thirteen Shillings and four Pence before he went away, and so likewise for the two next Years, and in the fourth Year ten Pounds in full Payment; but the Knight five Marks each of the four following Years.*

But also, what was most to the Purpose, it was ordained, as it had been often before, though lightly, That the King should be seriously consulted, how the rest of the Sum to be paid for finishing the Fabrick of the Church, should be paid in without any further Delay.

The

Ejusdem Anni Mense *Augusti quinto* die Mensis, is qui Dominicus erat, dum Supremus *Windesori* fuit in arce sua, secum ibidem habens clarissimi Ordinis hosce præclaros Equites, Marchionem Proditorem *Exoniæ*, Comitem *Sussexiæ*, Comitem *Rutlandiæ*, Comitem *Comberlandiæ*, & Dominum Proditorem *Nicholaum Caroo*, factum est colloquium in conclavi Regio, quo definitum est inibi Concilium ineundum, pro surrogando jam Equite in locum Domini *Darcy*, qui proditionis ac læsæ Majestatis reus actus peractus erat, alteram vero sedem tum etiam vacantem oportunissime sperato Principi reservandam. Qui vero præsentes aderant, in hanc formam

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Marchio *Exoniæ*,	Com. *Derbyæ*, Com. *Huntyngdoniæ*, Com. *Wygorniæ*.	Dom. *Beauchamp*, Dom. *Delaware*, Dom. Proditor *Cromwell*.	Dom. *Gul. Pollet*, Dom. *Tho. Cheyny*, Dom. *Joh. Russell*.
Com. *Sussexiæ*,	Marchion. *Dorsett*, Com. *Derbyæ*, Com. *Huntyngdoniæ*.	Dom. *Beauchamp*, Dom. *Crumwell*, Dom. *Delaware*.	Dom. *Gul. Pollet*, Dom. *Joan. Russell*, Dom. *Joan. Wallop*.
Com. *Rutlandiæ*,	Marchion. *Dorsett*, Com. *Huntyngdoniæ*, Com. *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Beauchamp*, Dom. *Crumwell*, Dom. *Delaware*.	Dom. *Gul. Pollet*, Dom. *Anth. Browne*, Dom. *Joan. Russell*.
Com. *Comberlandiæ*,	Com. *Derbyæ*, Marchion. *Dorsett*, Com. *Wigorniæ*.	Dom. *Delaware*, Dom. *Crumwell*, Dom. *Beauchamp*.	Dom. *Anth. Browne*, Dom. *Gul. Pollet*, Dom. *Joan. Russell*.

P. 276.

Dom.

The same Year on the fifth *of* August *being* Sunday, *when the Sovereign was at* Windsor *in his Castle, having there with him these renowned Knights of the most noble Order, the Marquess of* Exeter, *Earl of* Sussex, *Earl of* Rutland, *and Sir* Nicholas Carew, *a* Chapter *was held in the King's Closet, in which it was determined, That a Chapter should be there held for choosing a Knight in Stead of the Lord* Darcy, *who had been accused and convicted of High Treason, but that the other Stall then also vacant, should be reserved for the Prince they then seasonably hoped for. They therefore who were present, did after this Form*

Name

	Princes,	*Barons,*	*Knights,*
Marquess of Exeter,	*The E. of* Derby, *E. of* Huntyngdon, *E. of* Worcester.	*Lord* Beauchamp, *Lord* Delaware, *Lord* Crumwell.	*Sir* Will. Pollet, *Sir* Tho. Cheyny, *Sir* John Russell.
Earl of Suffex,	*The Marq.* Dorset, *E. of* Derby, *E. of* Huntyngdon.	*Lord* Beauchamp, *Lord* Crumwell, *Lord* Delaware.	*Sir* William Pollet, *Sir* John Russell, *Sir* John Wallop.
Earl of Rutland,	*The Marquess* Dorset, *E. of* Huntyngdon, *E. of* Derby.	*Lord* Beauchamp, *Lord* Crumwell, *Lord* Delaware.	*Sir* William Pollet, *Sir* Anthony Browne, *Sir* John Russell.
Earl of Comberland,	*The Earl of* Derby, *Marquess* Dorset, *E. of* Worcester.	*Lord* Delaware, *Lord* Crumwell, *Lord* Beauchamp.	*Sir* Anthony Browne, *Sir* William Pollet, *Sir* John Russell.

Sir

Com. *Derbyæ*, Dom. *Crumwell*, Dom. *Tho. Cheyny*,
Dom. *Nich. Caroo*, Com. *Huntingdoniæ*, Dom. *Beauchamp*, Dom. *Joh. Russell*,
Com. *Wygorniæ*. Dom. *Cobham*. Dom. *Anth. Browne*.

Tum Supremus allatam ad se nominationis hujus formam brevi percurrens, adjunxit videri sibi præ cæteris eo tempore deligendum Dominum [e] *Thomam Crumwell* primarium sibi Secretarium, & Sigilli (quod secretum appellant) Custodem. Id quod cæteri lætis vultibus, ac humanissimis responsis excepêrunt, virum è meritis, quoad valebant, collaudantes. Illico tum accersitus ille procidit ante Supremum, immensas ipsius Majestati, quâ poterat suaviloquentiâ (poterat autem appositissimâ) gratias agens, ut qui sese tantillum atque, ut ipse omnino judicabat, immerentem tanto tamque splendido dignata fuisset honore: toti quoque Societati tum præsenti, qui nunc illum sui participem sodalitii fecisset, & ad clarissimi decus Ordinis tam libenter asciviſſet. Quibus cum pro meritis respondere non posset, at velle & conari nolle desinere, cum serviendo tum modis quibus poterat aliis omnibus. Gratanter autem a Supremo stare jussus, Subligaculo collarique *Georgiano* fuit insignitus, cætera statuendo post die de more perimpleturus.

P. 277. *Vicesimo* quidem *sexto* ejusipsius Mensis die, qui & *Dominicus*, convenerunt

---

The E. of Derby, *Lord* Crumwell, *Sir* Tho. Cheyny,
Sir Nicholas Carew, *E. of* Huntyngton, *Lord* Beauchamp, *Sir* John Russell,
E. of Worcester. *Lord* Cobham. *Sir* Anthony Browne.

Then this Form of Nomination being brought to him, the Sovereign running it haſtily over added, That he thought fit at that Time to chooſe before the reſt Sir [e] Thomas Crumwell *his Principal Secretary, and Keeper of the Privy Seal; which the reſt with joyful Looks, and obliging Anſwers agreed to, extolling him for his Merits, as much as they were able. He being then called immediately fell down before the Sovereign, giving with all the Eloquence he was Maſter of (and certainly he was Maſter of the juſteſt) infinite Thanks to his Majeſty, for vouchſafing ſo great and glorious an Honour to him, who was ſo inconſiderable a Perſon, and (in his own Opinion) ſo undeſerving, and to all of the Society then preſent, who had now made him one of their Companions, and ſo readily admitted him to the Honour of the moſt noble Order; and ſince he could not make them a Return anſwerable to their Merits, yet he would never leave off deſiring and endeavouring it, as well by ſerving them as by all other Means in his Power. But being kindly ordered by the Sovereign to ſtand up, he had the Garter and the Collar of* George *put on him, being to do the reſt on a Day to be afterwards appointed as uſual.*

On the twenty ſixth *of the ſame Month being* Sunday, *there were con-*

---

e *His aſpiring to the Order of the Garter was thought an inexcuſable Vanity.* Burn. 1 *Vol. of Reformation* p. 276. *And indeed though he had been a Souldier, yet the Lowneſs of his Extraction was according to the Statutes a Diſqualification, and poſſibly no Inſtance of a Diſpenſation with that Article will be found precedent to this Election. His Hiſtory is well known, and how this Vicegerent in eccleſiaſtical Affairs was attainted in Parliament for Hereſy as well as Treaſon.*

venerunt ad eundem Dominum infra castellum in hospitio Decani cubantem, Idem Marchio *Exoniensis*, cui Regia potestas in id commissa fuit, & *Sussexiæ* Comes ac *Rutlandiæ* cum Domino *Admiraldo* & Domino *Nicholao Caroo*. Qui suis ad plenum habitibus induti, præcedentibus *Scribâ*, *Gartero*, & *Hostiario* cum cæteris Armorum officialibus, Capitularem domum ingressi sunt, suo quisque ex ordine. Ubi lectis per Scribam literis Commissionariis, quibus suum Rex inclytissimus animum expressit, quatenus hunc Dominum suis voluerit insignibus exornari, *Garterus*, ut à Deputato jussus erat, eundem accersiit. Introeuntem vero *Sussexiæ* ac *Rutlandiæ* Comites exceperunt, & ad Marchionem *Deputatum* deduxerunt, qui commissionis eo tempore factæ sententiam eidem aperuit. Mox idem ipse toga exutus tunicam ordinariam induit cum caputio, sicque per eosdem Comites cum universis Officialibus, *Gartero* trabeam deportante, deductus est ad sedem in Choro suam. Atque ibi trabea, quæ fuerat apportata protinus indutus, legente *Scriba* juramento est ordinario obstrictus. Post hæc ad Marchionem reversus torquem peculiarem Ordinis recepit ab eodem. Inde cum solito honore, ut ordo exposcebat, incedebant in chorum ad solenne sacrificium, quod loci Decanus est executus. Cumque fieret oblatio, *Deputato* Comes *Sussexiæ* quod erat pro Rege offerendum exhibuit. Exacto sacrificio itum est ad Decani domum, ubi cubabat electus, ubi solenne erat epulum apparatum, & hilariter ac jocunde transactum, omnibus abunde salutatis ac donatis.

Ejusdem

---

vened at the said Lords Lodgings within the Castle at the Deanery, the said Marquess of Exeter, *whom the King deputed for that Purpose, and the Earls of* Sussex *and* Rutland, *with the Lord* Admiral *and Sir* Nicholas Carew, *who being dressed in their full Habits, the* Register, Garter *and* Usher, *with the other Officers of Arms going before them, went into the Chapter-house, every one in their Order; where the Register having read the Commission, wherein the most renowned King declared his Mind how he would have that Lord enfigned with his Badges,* Garter *as ordered by the Deputy, called him, and as he entered the Earls of* Sussex *and* Rutland *received him, and led him to the Marquess the* Deputy, *who told him the Purport of the Commission given at that Time. Then putting off his Gown, he put on his ordinary Habit and Hood, and thus by the said Earls with all the Officers,* Garter *carrying the Mantell, he was led to his Stall in the Choir, and there he had presently the same put on him, which had been so brought, and the* Register *reading it, he took the usual Oath. After this returning to the Marquess he received from him the distinguishing Collar of the Order. Then with the usual Ceremony, according to Order, they went into the Choir to High Mass, which the Dean of the Place celebrated; and when the Oblation was made, the Earl of* Sussex *gave the* Deputy *what was to be offered for the King. Mass being over they went to the Deans House, where the elected Knight lodged, where a magnificent Entertainment was prepared, and carried on to the End with Mirth and Pleasantness, every Body being treated with abundant Civilities and Presents.*

Ejusdem Anni Mensis *Octobris*, circiter horam quartam diei [f] *tertii decimi*, qui & *Edoardo* Divo sacer erat, soluta est gratiosissima Regina *Joanna* partu illo difficillimo, quem duos totos, plus minus, ante dies ægerrime pertulerat. Quo felicissime, Deo præstante, prodiit in hanc lucem, inclytissimus Princeps *Edoardus*, cujus nativitas, passim *Anglorum* Regno, gaudium atque exultationem invexit, quam dici aut exprimi potest, longe majorem. Et nisi vel hoc unum refricuisset, quod eo puerperio non ita multos post [g] dies mater obiisset, ea lætitia præter alias
P. 278. quæ sunt uspiam in pari vel non longe dissimili causa prius exortæ, non dubium quin uberrima (quod & cœperat) utique permansisset, atque inconcussa. Sed hæc una infœlicitas, occepti gaudii plenitudinem ita exinanivit, aut elevavit potius, ut quisque dubitaret, an ortu prolis abunde (quod revera oportuit) gaudere deberet, an Matris obitu flere. Utrumvis sane haud mediocriter affecit, seu lætitiæ causam, sive mœroris attendas: Mater in cœlo gaudeat, & fruatur optatis, proles in terra triumphet; atque annos impleat ætatis [b].

Sere-

In the same Year the [f] thirteenth *Day of* October, *being St.* Edward's *Day, about four a-Clock, the most gracious Queen* Jane *was freed from her very hard Labour, which she had bore with exceeding Pain for about two whole Days before; when, by God's Assistance, the most renowned Prince* Edward *came into the World. Whose Birth caused all over the Kingdom of* England, *far greater Joy and Transport, than can be told or express'd; and if a Damp had not, by the Mother's dying a few* [g] *Days after in that Child-bed, been put upon that Joy, it would, above all others which ever arose on the like or not much different Occasion, have doubtless (as it begun so) continued the most abundant as well as immoveable. But this one Misfortune so allayed the Fulness of the Joy conceived, or rather annihilated it, That one might doubt, whether (as we were indeed bound) we ought to rejoice more for the Birth of the Child, or mourn for the Death of the Mother. Either of them indeed affected in an uncommon Degree, whether you consider the Occasion of Joy or Sadness. May the Mother rejoice in Heaven, and enjoy her Desires there! May the Son triumph on Earth, and fill up the Years of Life* [b].

In

---

[f] *'Tis strange the contemporary Writers should differ so much in the Day of the Birth of this Prince, wherein this Register is with several other Authors mistaken, for he was born without Doubt, as 'tis entred in the Heralds Office, "on the xii of Oct. the Feast of St.* Wilfrid, "*the Vigil of St.* Edw, *which was on the* Fryday *in the "Year of our Lord* 1527, *the Dominical Letter* G. *in "the 29 Year of the Reign of* Hen. VIII." *All these various Methods of Computations correspond with each other, and as that Ceremonial informs us, he was not christened till the* Monday *next following, when (it is there said) he was after the Rites of Baptism "borne "to the King, and to the Queene, and had the Blessing of Almighty God and his Fathers and Mothers.* J. 14 *in Off. Arm. p.* 135. E. 10 penes me *p.* 26. & G. *xi. p.* 450.

[g] *The Writers are no more agreed on the Day of this Queen's Death, their various Accounts may be seen in the Margin of* Burn. 2 *vol. Refor. p.* 1. *who in his Text saith that she died the Day after this Prince was born. But we find from the Christning of the Prince, that she was living on the* Monday *following, the Letter of the Physitians published by Mr.* Heame *was wrote upon a* Wednes. *which though it hath not the Addition of the Day of the Month, proves her to be living longer than that learned Historian imagined. The Collections of* Antony Antony *Surveyor of the Ordinance in Mus.* Ashmol. *n.* 861, *p.* 333, *place the Birth of this Prince on* 12 *of Oct. and the Death of his Mother on the* 24 *of Oct. between x and xi at Night. The Ceremonial of her Funeral in the* Heralds Office *hath a farther Addition that her Death was on* Wednesday 12 *of the Clock at Night,* 12 *Days after the Prince's Birth. M.* 6. *p.* 1. J. 14. *p.* 119. E. 14. penes me. *p.* 28.

[b] *Here is no Entry of the Transactions in the* 30*th Year, though it appears from the Partition of Fees among the Heralds, that there was a Feast of this Order held at* Windsor *on* 26 *Day of* May, *and from B.* 3. penes me *p.* 32, *that the Duke of* Norfolk *was then Lieutenant at* Windsor. *Dr.* Aldrydge *on* 18

July

Sereniſſimi Regis *Henrici Octavi* [i]
Anno *triceſimo primo*, Menſis autem *Aprilis* die *viceſimo tertio*, *Richemoundiæ* cum Regia Majeſtate, nobiliſſimi equeſtris Ordinis Divo *Georgio* nuncupati Equites præſentes iſti fuerunt *Arundelliæ*, videlicet, *Eſſexiæ*, *Suſſexiæ*, *Rutlandiæ*, *Oxoniæ* & *Southamptoniæ* Comites, inter quos cum ſecundis feſtivæ diei veſperis, concilium ibidem eſſet initum poſt alia prout res poſcebat & excellentiſſimæ Majeſtati complacuit hinc inde mutuis ſedulo ſermonibus agitata, Itum eſt illico ad denominationem Equitum in ſedilia quæ tum vacabant aſſumendorum, Cujus hic forma ſubſequitur.

	Nominabant		
	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
	Com. *Worcettir*,	Dom. *Ruſſell*,	Dom. *Tho. Cheyney*,
Com. *Southamptoniæ*,	Com. *Hartfordiæ*,	Dom. *Cobham*,	Dom. *Anth. Browne*,
	Com. *Huntyngdoniæ*.	D. *Walden*, Canc.	Dom. *Gul. Kyngiſton*.
	Marchion. *Dorſett*,	D. *Walden*, Canc.	Dom. *Anth. Browne*,
Com. *Oxonfordiæ*,	Com. *Srewisburiæ*,	Dom. *Ruſſell*,	Dom. *Tho. Cheney*,
	Com. *Hartfordiæ*.	Dom. *St. John*.	Dom. *Gul. Kyngiſton*.
	Marchion. *Dorſett*,	D. *Walden*, Canc.	Dom. *Tho. Cheney*,
Com. *Rutlandiæ*,	Com. *Srewisburiæ*,	Dom. *St. John*.	Dom. *Gul. Kyngſton*,
	Com. *Hartfordiæ*.	Dom. *Ruſſell*.	Dom. *Anth. Brown*.

P. 279 Com.

In the thirty firſt *Year of the moſt ſerene King* Henry *the* Eighth, *the* twenty third *of* April, *There were preſent at* Rychemound *with the King, theſe Knights of the moſt noble Order of St.* George, viz. *the Earls of* Arundel, Eſſex, Suſſex, Rutland, Oxford *and* Southampton; *Among whom when at the ſecond Veſpers of the Feaſt Day a Chapter was there held, after other Things debated, as the Matter required, and his moſt excellent Majeſty was pleaſed, thoroughly on all Sides by Speeches, They proceeded ſtraightway to the naming of Knights to be placed in the Stalls then vacant; the Form whereof here follows.*

	Named		
	Princes,	*Barons*,	*Knights*,
	The E. of Worceſter,	*Lord* Ruſſell,	*Sir* Tho. Cheyny,
Earl of Southampton,	*E. of* Hartford,	*Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* Anth. Browne,
	E. of Huntingdon.	*L.* Walden, *Chan.*	*Sir* Will. Kyngiſton.
	The Marq. Dorſet,	*L.* Walden, *Chan.*	*Sir* Anthony Brown,
Earl of Oxford,	*E. of* Shrewisbury,	*Lord* Ruſſell,	*Sir* Tho. Cheyny,
	E. of Hartford.	*Lord* St. John.	*Sir* Will. Kyngiſton.
	The Marq. Dorſet,	*L.* Walden, *Chan.*	*Sir* Tho. Cheyny,
Earl of Rutland,	*E. of* Shrewisbury,	*Lord* St. John,	*Sir* Will. Kyngiſton,
	E. of Hartford.	*Lord* Ruſſell.	*Sir* Anth. Browne.

July *in this 29 Year, being nominated to the Biſhoprick of* Carliſle, *this Omiſſion might be occaſioned by that Means; for upon Inſpection of this Book, it appears, that the Entry of the next Year is wrote with a very different Ink, and that the Initial Letters are painted in a different Manner from the former Part of this Book. And the Variation in the Style during the Remainder of this Reign is very obvious. Mr.* Aſhm. *p.* 198, *hath obſerved that in the* Regiſtr. Chart. *the Hand altered after the end of the 29th Year of* Hen. VIII.

i *Here and in ſeveral of the following Entries of this King's Titles, ſome Words are ſcraped out with a Penknife or Pumice, which it may be gueſſed were Supreme Head of the Church, which Raſures were doubtleſs made in Purſuance of a Decree in* 1 & 2 Ph. & M. *recited in* Aſh. *p.* 194, *but in the* 35 *Year the Words* in terra *remain undefaced.*

Earl

Comes *Suffexiæ*,	Com. *Shrewisburiæ*,	Dom. *Maltrevers*,	Dom. *Tho. Cheney*,
	Com. *Darbey*,	Dom. *Ruſſell*,	Dom. *Will. Kyngiſton*,
	Com. *Hertfordiæ*.	Dom. *St. John*.	Dom. *Anth. Brown*.
Com. *Eſſexiæ*,	Marchion. *Dorſett*,	Dom. *Haſtyngs*,	Dom. *Will. Kyngiſton*,
	Com. *Shrewisburiæ*,	D. *Walden*, Canc.	Dom. *Ant. Wynkefeld*,
	Com. *Hartfordiæ*.	Dom. *Ruſſel*.	Dom. *Tho. Cheney*.
Com. *Arundelliæ*,	Com. *Shrewisburiæ*,	Dom. *St. John*,	Dom. *Will. Kyngiſton*,
	Com. *Darbey*,	Dom. *Ruſſell*,	Dom. *Tho. Cheyney*,
	Com. *Hartfordiæ*.	Dom. *Windeſore*.	Dom. *Ant. Wynkefeld*.

Poſtridie ſub ſolenne pro *Defunctis* ſacrificium iterato ibidem concilio Supremus ex conſenſu ſingulorum qui præſentes erant Commilitonum hos præclaros Equites in ſedes quæ tum vacabant cenſuit admittendos Dominum, inquam, [k] *Joannem Ruſſell*, Dominum *Thomam Cheyney*, & Dominum *Willielmum Kingiſton*. Decretum eſt inſuper ibidem Divi *Georgii* Tutelaris ſui celebritatem annuam *decimo octavo* die *Maii* ſequentis, quæ & ante *Penthecoſten* proxima *Dominica* fuit, *Wyndeſori* celebrandam, ubi Prænobilis *Arundelliæ* Comes Regias vices adminiſtraret, ſibi ad cætera negotia

---

The Earl of Suſſex,	*The E. of* Shewisbury,	*Lord* Maltrevers,	*Sir* Tho. Cheyney,
	E. of Derby,	*Lord* Ruſſell,	*Sir* Will. Kyngiſton,
	E. of Hertford.	*Lord* St. John.	*Sir* Anthony Browne.
Earl of Eſſex,	*The Marqueſs* Dorſet,	*Lord* Haſtyngs,	*Sir* Will. Kyngeſton,
	E. of Srewisbury,	*L.* Walden, *Chan.*	*Sir* Anth. Wynkfeld,
	E. of Hartford.	*Lord* Ruſſell.	*Sir* Tho. Cheyney.
Earl of Arundel,	*The E. of* Srewisbury,	*Lord* St. John,	*Sir* Will. Kyngeſton,
	E. of Derby,	*Lord* Ruſſell,	*Sir* Tho. Cheyney,
	E. of Hartford.	*Lord* Wyndeſore.	*Sir* Anth. Wynkfeld.

The next Day at High Maſs for the Deceaſed, *the Chapter being there reſumed, the Sovereign by Conſent of all the Knights Companions then preſent, was of Opinion That theſe noble Knights ſhould be admitted to the Stalls then vacant, namely, Lord* [k] John Ruſſell, *Sir* Thomas Cheyney, *and Sir* William Kyngeſton. *It was alſo determined there, That the annual Feaſt of their Patron St.* George *ſhould be kept at* Windeſor *the* eighteenth *Day of* May *following, being the* Sunday *next before* Whitſunday; *where the moſt noble Earl of* Arundel *ſhould be the Kings Deputy, having aſſociated with him for other*

---

k In the Account of the Lord Windſor *Maſter of the Wardrobe from* Mich. 30 H. 8. *to* Mich. *following, in* Offic. Garder. Per Warrantum apud *Weſtm.* 1 *May* 31 H. 8. pro liberata Garterii pro Domino *Ruſſell, Thoma Cheyne* Mil. Theſaurario hoſpitii Domini Regis, et *Willimo Kingeſton* Contrarotulatore ejuſdem hoſpitii.

Pro liiii virg. Velvet Crimſin pro iii Togis pro liberata ejuſdem Garterii pretii le virg. xvi *s.* xliii *l.* iiii *s.*

Pro x virg. farſ. pro linur. part. earundem pec. ad v *s.* l *s.*

Pro xx virg. farſinet alb. pro linur. earundem ad v *s.* iiii *d.* v *l.* vi *s.* viii *d.*

We have the Ceremonial of their Inſtallations, which will be put in the Appendix n. xiii.

This Lord Ruſſell *after Earl of* Bedford *in his Will deviſes to his Son his Collar and Robes of the Garter* Dugd. 2 *Vol. Bar. p.* 378. *He had been knighted by the Earl of* Surrey *Lord high Admiral at* Morlaix *in little* Bretagne 14 H. 8. Hall. *f.* 99, 100.

Sir Thomas Cheyny *is buried in* Minſter *Church in the Iſle of* Shepey, *where is his Effigies in Armour with the Robes of the Garter which may be conſulted in* Dugd. 2 *Vol. Bar. p.* 290.

The Will of Sir William Kyngſton *may be conſulted in* Libr. Alenger. *qu.* 31. *'Tis ſtrange that* Fuller *ſhould doubt whether he was a Companion of this Order.* Worthies *in* Glouc. *p.* 368.

Matters

tia copulatos habens *Essexiæ* & *Rutlandiæ* Comites, quibus inter alia præsertim erat injunctum, ut Equites ante delectos in sedes *Windesori* suas curarent introducendos, ad Dominum vero *Russellum*, quia tum minus aderat, missæ sunt a Celsitudine Regia literæ, quibus admoneretur, ut ad sese quamprimum adventaret. Eodem *decimo octavo Maii*, Comites ante dicti *Windesoram* advolarunt, ubi (quod primitus erat agendum) præfatos Equites suis de more sedibus curabant assignandos, quo solenniter exacto Concilium inibi celebrabant; in quo definitum est, pecuniæ contributæ solutionem Regiæ Majestatis voluntati relinquendam. Quam eandem super hâc re quoque censuerunt consulendam; quo sane modo Missarum pro defunctis Equitibus executio foret adimplenda, vel in quem usum pecunia veteri decreto designata converteretur, & ante omnia prorsus insignia Equitum læsæ Majestatis condemnatorum tollenda, eradenda, convellenda, atque abolenda deinceps essent. P. 280.

Illustrissimi Regis *Henrici* hujus nominis *Octavi* Regis *Angliæ*, & *Franciæ*, Domini *Hiberniæ*, clarissimi Ordinis ab insigni subligaculo nominati anno *tricesimo secundo* & *Aprilis* die *vicesimo tertio*, qui & Divo *Georgio* solennis erat, fuere præsentes apud Regium *Westmonasterii* palatium cum ipsamet Regia Majestate, *Northfolciæ* pariter ac *Southfolciæ* Duces, *Arundelliæ*, *Westmerlandiæ*, *Rutlandiæ*, *Comberlandiæ*, *Southamptoniæ*, & *Essexiæ* Comites; Vicecomes *Lysle*, Domini *Ferreys*, *Sandys*, ac *Russell*, & Dominus *Thomas Cheyney* cum Domino

---

Matters the Earls of Essex *and* Rutland, *who among other Things had it particularly in Charge, to take Care for the introducing of the Knights before chosen into their Stalls at* Windesor. *But Letters were sent to Lord* Russel, *because he was not there, by the King, wherein he was summoned to come immediately to him. The said* eighteenth *Day of* May, *the aforesaid Knights came to* Windesor, *where, (it being to be first done) they did take Care to assign the aforesaid Knights their Stalls as usual; which being done with Solemnity, they held a Chapter there, in which it was determined, That the Payment of the Money contributed, should be left to the King's Pleasure: Which they thought should be consulted also upon this Subject, how Masses for the dead Knights should be performed, or to what Use the Money assigned by an old Statute [to that Purpose] should be applied, and also whether all the Ensigns of Knights condemn'd for High Treason, should from thence forward be taken away, erased, pluck'd down and abolished.*

In the thirty second *Year of the most illustrious King* Henry *the* Eighth *of the Name King of* England *and* France, *Lord of* Ireland, [*Sovereign*] *of the most noble Order of the Garter, and* twenty third *of* April, *being also St.* George's *Day, there were at the Royal Palace at* Westminster *with the King, the Dukes of* Northfolk *and* Suffolk, *the Earls of* Arundel, Westmerland, Rutland, Comberland, Southampton, *and* Essex, *Viscount* Lisle, *Lords* Ferreys, Sandys, *and* Russell, *with Sir* Thomas Cheyny *and Sir* William

mino *Gulielmo Kyngeſton*, ad eam ejuſdem Divi celebritatem debito more peragendam, ut quotannis aſſolet. Quo die ſub alteras ipſius veſperas loco congruo & non inſueto ab eodem Supremo cum cæteris ejuſdem Ordinis eidem Majeſtati ſubaſſiſtentibus, initum eſt concilium, in quo poſt præfationem de hiis rebus, quæ tunc agitandæ forent, habitam, cumprimis eſt decretum, eorum Commilitonum ſedes quæ tum vacuæ factæ ſunt redimplendas, vice quorum poſt nomenclaturam ex more factam, cenſoria Majeſtate cum reliquorum aſſenſu annominati ſunt & admiſſi Dominus [l] *Awdley* Dominus *Waldenſis*, & Dominus [m] *Anthonius Browne*, nimirum ipſa nominatio quam ſubſecuta eſt electio prædicta, proceſſit in hunc modum;

P. 281.

	Nominabant		
	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dom *Gul. Kyngſton*,	Principem *Angliæ*, Ducem *Cleviæ*, Ducem *Bavieræ*.	Dom. *Walden*, Dom. *Delaware*, Dom. *Cobham*.	Dom. *Anth. Browne*, Dom. *Anth. Wyngfeld*, D. *Egid. Strangwyſh*.
Dom. *Tho. Cheyney*,	Principem *Angliæ*, Ducem *Bavieræ*, Ducem *Cleviæ*.	Dom. *Walden*, Dom. *Delaware*, Dom. *Cobham*.	Dom. *Anth. Browne*, Dom. *Joh. Walloppe*, Dom. *Anth. Wyngfeld*.

Dom.

Kyngeſton *for keeping the Feaſt of the Saint in a due Manner as is uſed annually. On which Day at the ſecond Veſpers a Chapter was held by the Sovereign, and the other Knights of the Order aſſiſting under him in a proper and not unaccuſtomed Place. In which after a Preface in Relation to ſuch Matters, as were then to be debated, It was determined in the firſt Place, to fill up their Companions Stalls which were then vacant: In whoſe Stead after a Set of Names given in as uſual, Lord* [l] Audley *of* Walden, *and Sir* [m] Anthony Browne *were named and admitted by his Majeſty's Authority with the Aſſent of the Reſt. Now the Nomination it ſelf, which the aforeſaid Election followed, proceeded after this Manner*;

	Named		
	Princes,	*Barons*,	*Knights*,
Sir Will. Kyngſton,	*The Pr. of* England, *D. of* Cleves, *Duke of* Bavaria.	*Lord* Walden, *Lord* Delaware, *Lord* Cobham.	*Sir* Anth. Browne, *Sir* Anth. Wyngfeld, *Sir* Giles Strangwyſh.
Sir Tho. Cheyney,	*The Pr. of* England, *D. of* Bavaria, *D. of* Cleves.	*Lord* Walden, *Lord* Delaware, *Lord* Cobham.	*Sir* Anth. Browne, *Sir* John Walloppe, *Sir* Anth. Wyngfeld.

---

[l] *The Office of Chancellour of* England *is no Bar to an Admiſſion into this Order: Sir* Thomas Beauford *afterwards Duke of* Exeter *was of this Order probably before he was promoted to this Office:* Richard Nevil *Earl of* Warwick *had been Chancellour, and was afterwards elected Companion of this Order: Sir* Thomas Hoo *had been Chancellour of* France *from* 14 *to* 28 H. 6. Du Cheſne Hiſt. des Chanceliers; *and during this Time was elected into this Order, ſee above p.* 131, *but theſe were Perſons famous for their military Acts. But this Perſon ſeems to have been bred up entirely in the Studies of the Gown, whoſe Extraction* Dugdale *could not diſcover* 2 *Vol. Bar. p.* 382, *neither could* Fuller *find out the Place of his Birth.* Worthies *p.* 327.

[m] *A large Account of him may be ſeen in* Dugd. 2 *Vol. Bar. p.* 396, *He was not completely forty Years old at this Time of his Election, being born at* Calais *where his Father was Lieutenant on* 29 June 1500. Collect. Turpyn inter MSS. Philpoti in Off. Arm. *n.* 17. *p.* 65. *The Caſe about his Office of Standard-bearer is reported by* Dyer, *and his Will may be conſulted in* libr. Cranmer Coode *qu.* x.

Lord

	Principem *Angliæ*,	Dom. *Walden*,	Dom *Anth. Browne*,
Dom. *Russell*,	Ducem *Cleviæ*,	Dom. *Cobham*,	Dom. *Anth. Wyngfeld*,
	Ducem *Bavieræ*.	Dom. *Delaware*.	D. *Egid. Strangwysh*.
	Principem *Angliæ*,	Dom. *Walden*,	Dom. *Anth. Browne*,
Dom. *Sandys*,	Ducem *Cleviæ*,	Dom. *Delaware*,	Dom. *Joan. Walloppe*,
	Ducem *Bavieræ*.	Dom. *Maltravers*.	Dom. *Anth. Wyngfeld*.
	Principem *Angliæ*,	Dom. *Walden*,	Dom. *Anth. Browne*,
Dom. *Ferreys*,	Marchion. *Dorsett*,	Dom. *Maltravers*,	Dom. *Francis. Bryan*,
	Com. *Worcester*.	Dom. *Cobham*.	Dom. *Joh Walloppe*.
	Principem *Angliæ*,	Dom. *Walden*,	Dom. *Anth. Browne*,
Vicecomes *Lisle*,	Ducem *Cleviæ*,	D. *Seynt John*,	Dom. *Anth. Wyngfeld*,
	Ducem *Bavieræ*.	Dom. *Delaware*.	Dom. *Tho. Hennage*.
	Principem *Angliæ*,	Dom. *Walden*,	Dom. *Anth. Browne*,
Com. *Essexiæ*,	Ducem *Cleviæ*,	Dom. *Delaware*,	Dom. *Anth Wyngfeld*,
	Ducem *Bavieræ*.	Dom. *Cobham*.	D. *Egid. Strangwysh*.
	Principem *Angliæ*,	Dom. *Walden*,	Dom. *Anth. Browne*,
Com. *Southamptoniæ*,	Ducem *Cleviæ*,	Dom. *Delaware*,	Dom. *Anth. Wyngfeld*, P. 281.
	Ducem *Bavieræ*.	Dom. *Cobham*.	D. *Egid. Strangwysh*.
	Principem *Angliæ*,	Dom. *Walden*,	Dom. *Anth. Brown*,
Com. *Comberlandiæ*,	Ducem *Cleviæ*,	Dom. *Delaware*,	Dom. *Francis. Bryan*,
	Ducem *Bavieræ*.	Dom. *Seynt John*.	Dom. *Anth. Wyngfeld*.

Com.

	The Pr. of England,	*Lord* Walden,	*Sir* Anth. Browne,
Lord Russell,	*D. of* Cleves,	*Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* Anth. Wyngfeld,
	D. of Bavaria.	*Lord* Delaware.	*Sir* Giles Strangwysh.
	The Pr. of England,	*Lord* Walden,	*Sir* Anth. Browne,
Lord Sandys,	*D. of* Cleves,	*Lord* Delaware,	*Sir* John Walloppe,
	D. of Bavaria.	*Lord* Maltravers.	*Sir* Anth. Wyngfeld.
	The Pr. of England,	*Lord* Walden,	*Sir* Anth. Browne,
Lord Ferreys,	*Marquess* Dorset,	*Lord* Maltrevers,	*Sir* Francis Bryan,
	E. of Worcester.	*Lord* Cobham.	*Sir* John Walloppe.
	The Pr. of England,	*Lord* Walden,	*Sir* Anth. Browne,
Viscount Lysle,	*D. of* Cleves,	*Lord* St. John,	*Sir* Anth. Wyngfeld,
	D. of Bavaria.	*Lord* Delaware.	*Sir* Tho. Hennage.
	The Pr. of England,	*Lord* Walden,	*Sir* Anth. Browne,
Earl of Essex,	*D. of* Cleves,	*Lord* Delaware,	*Sir* Anth. Wyngfeld,
	D. of Bavaria.	*Lord* Cobham.	*Sir* Giles Strangwysh
	The Pr. of England,	*Lord* Walden,	*Sir* Anth. Browne,
Earl of Southampton,	*D. of* Cleves,	*Lord* Delaware,	*Sir* Anth. Wyngfeld,
	D. of Bavaria.	*Lord* Cobham.	*Sir* Giles Strangwysh.
	The Pr. of England,	*Lord* Walden,	*Sir* Anth. Browne,
E. of Comberland,	*D. of* Cleves,	*Lord* Delaware,	*Sir* Francis Bryan,
	D. of Bavaria.	*Lord* St. John.	*Sir* Anth. Wyngfeld.

Earl

Com. *Rutlandiæ*,	Principem *Angliæ*,	Dom. *Walden*,	Dom. *Anth. Browne*,
	Ducem *Cleviæ*,	Dom. *Seynt John*,	Dom. *Joan. Wallopp*,
	Ducem *Bavieræ*.	Dom. *Mountaigle*.	D. *Egid. Strangwysh*.
Com. *Westmerlandiæ*,	Principem *Angliæ*,	Dom. *Walden*,	Dom. *Anth. Browne*,
	Ducem *Cleviæ*,	Dom. *Seynt John*,	Dom. *Anth. Wyngfeld*,
	Ducem *Bavieræ*.	Dom. *Mountaigle*.	D. *Egid. Strangwysh*.
Com. *Arundelliæ*,	Principem *Angliæ*,	Dom. *Delaware*,	Dom. *Anth. Brown*,
	Ducem *Cleviæ*,	D. *Dacres North*,	Dom. *Anth. Wyngfeld*,
	Ducem *Bavieræ*.	Dom. *Seynt John*.	Dom. *Francis. Bryan*.
Dux *Suffolciæ*,	Principem *Angliæ*,	Dom. *Walden*,	Dom. *Anth. Browne*,
	Ducem *Cleviæ*,	Dom. *Wentworth*,	Dom. *Anth. Wyngfeld*,
	Ducem *Bavieræ*.	Dom. *Windesore*.	Dom. *Joan. Walloppe*.
Dux *Northfolciæ*,	Principem *Angliæ*,	Dom. *Walden*,	Dom. *Anth. Brown*,
	Ducem *Cleviæ*,	Dom. *Delaware*,	Dom. *Anth. Wyngfeld*,
	Ducem *Bavieræ*.	Dom. *Cobham*.	Dom. *Joan. Walloppe*.

Subibat inde mentio celebritatis illius *Windesori* suo tempore repetendæ cum epulo quotannis ut assuevit exhibendo, unde statutum ibidem est *Maii* sequentis die *nono*, illud ipsum perimpleri deberi per *Comberlandiæ*
P. 283. Comitem, Regiam ibi vicem administraturum, adjunctis Vicecomite *Lysle*, & Domino *Thoma Cheyney*: Sed quia tam Comes ille quam Vicecomes adesse non poterant stato die causis quæ probatæ sunt advocantibus, loco Comitis illius, alter Comes *Southamptoniæ* videlicet & Vicecomitis Dominus

---

Earl of Rutland,	*The Pr. of* England,	*Lord* Walden,	*Sir* Anthony Browne,
	Duke of Cleves,	*Lord* St. John,	*Sir* John Wallopp,
	D. of Bavaria.	*Lord* Mountaigle.	*Sir* Giles Strangwysh.
Earl of Westmerland,	*The Pr. of* England,	*Lord* Walden,	*Sir* Anth. Browne,
	Duke of Cleves,	*Lord* St. John,	*Sir* Anth. Wyngfeld,
	D. of Bavaria.	*Lord* Mountaigle.	*Sir* Giles Strangwysh.
Earl of Arundel,	*The Pr. of* England,	*Lord* Delaware,	*Sir* Anth. Browne,
	D. of Cleves,	*L.* Dacres North,	*Sir* Anth. Wyngfeld,
	D. of Bavaria.	*Lord* St. John.	*Sir* Francis Bryan.
Duke of Suffolk,	*The Pr. of* England,	*Lord* Walden,	*Sir* Anth. Browne,
	Duke of Cleves,	*Lord* Wentworth,	*Sir* Anth. Wyngfeld,
	D. of Bavaria.	*L.* Wyndesore.	*Sir* John Walloppe.
Duke of Northfolk,	*The P. of* England,	*Lord* Walden,	*Sir* Anth. Browne,
	Duke of Cleves,	*Lord* Delaware,	*Sir* Anth. Wyngfeld,
	D. of Bavaria.	*Lord* Cobham.	*Sir* John Walloppe.

Then came on the Mention of the Feast to be constantly observed at Windesor *in its Time, with the Entertainment to be made every Year as usual, whereupon it was Ordered, That it should on the* ninth *of* May *following be kept by the Earl of* Comberland, *who was to be the Kings Deputy, having Viscount* Lysle *and Sir* Thomas Cheyney *joined with him: But, because as well the Earl as the Viscount could not be present at the Day appointed, for Reasons that were approved of, Instead of that Earl, another Earl,* viz. *of* Southampton,

nus *Ferreys* emissi sunt; Quibus post alia factu necessaria demandatum est, ut imprimis Equites prænominatos & electos in suas de more sedes introducerent.

Cum dies [n] præstitutus appeteret, adfuere præassignati Nobiles ad diem & locum uti oportebat, quæ debebant solenniter exequentes tam vesperis in vigiliâ, quam festo sequente. Sub secundas autem vesperas convenerunt in locum conciliis addictum & dedicatum. Ubi moveri cœptum est quid de Proditorum nominibus effectum iret, scilicet an cæteris ascripta remanerent, an ex merito delenda forent, de quâ re coassensum est consulendum ante Supremum, & ex ejus sententia quidvis inde factitandum. Nam probe videbant hinc illorum merita poscere, ut qui læsæ Majestatis ac proditionis rei fuerant inventi, & peracti ac proinde ab insignibus tam sacri Ordinis omnino dejecti & desecrati, illorum prorsus acta cum nominibus abolerentur atque extinguerentur, illinc libros turpiter habituros, de quibus eraderentur. Propterea quæ consulta est Majestas medium inter utrumque tenens censuit, ut ubi ubi talium facta cum nominibus fuerint expressa, foris in margine scriberetur [o], vah! Proditor.

Paulo mox inde surrepsit addubitatio, quisnam ordo servaretur in defunctorum hujus commilitii suffragiis ordinandis ac prosequendis; exequiæ

---

ampton, *and instead of the Viscount the Lord* Ferreys *were sent: Who had it, besides other Things necessary to be done, given them in Charge, that they should in the first Place install as usual the forenamed and elected Knights.*

When the Day [n] *appointed came on, the noble Persons before assigned for it, appeared at the Day and Place as they ought, duly executing their Offices as well at Vespers on the Eve, as on the Feast following it; And at the second Vespers they met together in the Place appointed, and appropriated to the Chapters, where they began to advise, what they should do about the Names of Traytors,* viz. *Whether they should continue wrote down with the rest, or be blotted out as they deserved; as to which Point they agreed together, first to consult the Sovereign, That something might be done thereon according to his Determination. For they well saw on one Hand that their Demerits required, That those who are accused, and convicted of High Treason, and duly degraded and divested of the Badges of so sacred an Order, should have their Actions as well as Names abolished and extinguished; and on the other, that the Books out of which they should be erased, would look ugly; and therefore his Majesty was consulted, who keeping a Medium between these two, adjudg'd that wherever the Actions and Names of such Persons were express'd, there should be* [o] *wrote in the Margin, Oh! Traytor.*

A little after there arose a Doubt, as to what Order should be observed in the Suffrages for the deceased Knights, whether the old funeral Rites with Masses or

---

n *Partition by the Heralds of the Fee for St.* George's *Feast at* Windsor 9 May, *Sir* William Fitzwilliams *Lord* Admiral *Lieutenant.*

o *Hence in some Places of this Book the Word* Traditor *is placed over the Names of some Companions.*

quiæ ne veteris cum missis seu sacrificiis lugubribus uti jam olim, an alio ritu procederent. Quâ de re [p] statuit Suprema Majestas *vicesimo quarto* post die *Maii* cum universis aliis Commilitonibus tum præsentibus, quod hæc summa quæ subsequitur imposterum dependenda maneret, a Supremo videlicet viii *l.* vi *s.* viii *d.* a Rege externo vi *l.* xiii *s.* iiii *d.* a Principe *Walliæ* v *l.* xvi *s.* viii *d,* a Duce v *l.* a Marchione iii *l.* xv *s,* a Co-
P. 284. mite l *s,* a Vicecomite xli *s.* viii *d.* a Barone xxxiii *s.* iiii *d,* ab Equite aurato xvi *s.* viii *d.* & quod *Scriba* Ordinis & Decanus *Windesorienses,* vel eorum alter immediate post cognitum vel auditum, & ab auditu illico significatum & certo denunciatum cujusvis è Commilitonibus obitum eandem recipiat, & receptam in opera pia distribuat, qualia sunt publicarum viarum redintegratio atque emendatio, vere pauperum adjutatio, cum cæteris hujuscemodi, prout Supremus adjudicabit, & de tempore in tempus assignabit. Quam sane pecuniarum summam sic recipiendam, & suo tempore vere receptam Decanus & Scriba, vel ad minus eorum alter semel quotannis in consilio tempestive suscepto Regiæ Majestati numerabit, numerato declarans, quemadmodum eandem erogarit, si vero debite postulatum quisquam ipsorum Equitum dependere subterfugerit, hanc mulctam ipse subibit, quod summæ persolvendæ tertiam alteram

Sacrifices for the Dead should go on as formerly, or in any other Manner. As to which Point the Sovereign [p] *ordained on the* 24th *of* May *following, together with all the other Knights Companions then present, That the following Sum should continue for ever to be paid* viz. *by the Sovereign* 8 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d, by a foreign King* 6 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d, by a Prince of* Wales 5 *l.* 16 *s.* 8 *d. by a Duke* 5 *l. by a Marquess* 3 *l.* 15 *s. by an Earl* 50 *s, by a Viscount* 41 *s* 8 *d, by a Baron* 33 *s.* 4 *d. by a Knight Bachelor* 16 *s.* 8 *d, and that the* Register *of the Order, and the Dean of* Windesor, *or one of them shall, immediately after the knowing or hearing, and after that having given immediate Notice and certain Account of the Death of any one of the Knights Companions, receive the same, and then distribute it to pious Uses, such as are the repairing and mending of the high Ways, Relief of the real Poor; with others of the same kind as the Sovereign shall adjudge and direct from Time to Time. Which Sum of Money so to be received, and really received in its Time, the Dean and Register, or one of them at least shall once every Year in Chapter duly give Accompt for to the King, declaring how he hath bestowed the same; and if any of the Knights shall decline paying this Sum duly demanded of him, he shall be fined to add another third Part of the Sum to be paid, and so from Year to Year as*

[p] *This Decree is inserted in the* 19th *Article of the* English *Statutes printed by Mr.* Ashm. *in black Letters in his Appendix, and there said to be made by the Sovereign in the Chapter held at* Westm. *on the* 23d *of* Apr. *It may not be amiss to insert a Note which Mr.* Ashmole *hath wrote in the Margin of his printed History, which remains in the* Museum *in* Oxford.

" *Notwithstanding this Order for changing Masses* " *into Money, the Prayers for Souls departed both by* " *private Persons as also by the Clergy in Masses and* " *Exequies was continued several years beyond that* " *time as appears from the Book stiled the Institution* " *of a Christen Man* 1537. *p.* 119, 120. *of Purga-* " *tory, which Book was afterwards sett forth in* 4to. *by* " H. 8. *with additions and then Entituled a necessary* " *Doctrine and Erudition for any Christian Man &c.* " *And this practice continued during* Ed. 6. *as ap-* " *pears from a Book called a Defence of Priests Mar-* " *riage stablished by the Imperiall Laws of the realm* " *of* England *against a Civilian naming himself* Tho. " Marten *dedicated to King* Philip *and Qu.* Mary " *in his pr.* 5.

Mr. Ashm. *in his Hist. p.* 629, *mentions the Mass of* Requiem *in* 1 Ed. VI.

long

alteram adjiciet, & sic de anno in annum quamdiu sub hâc nota perdurabit. Quod si *Decanus* ac *Scriba*, vel alter eorum in hujusmodi ratiocinio præstando defecerit, vel ambo, vel ipse saltem in quo culpa deprehenditur, nomine pœnæ decem libras exolvet, simili modo distribuendas.

Anno sereniſſimi Regis *Henrici Octavi* *tricesimo secundo*, Mensis vero *Januarii* die *nono*, *Hamptoniæ* una cum Majestate Regia aderant Ordinis augustissimi (cui Divus *Georgius* Patronus præficitur) Equites illustres, nimirum Dux *Suffolciæ*, Comites *Southamptoniæ*, *Sussexiæ*, & *Rutlandiæ*, Dominus *Waldensis*, Dominus *Russell* & Dominus *Thomas Cheyney*; ubi ex Regiæ Majestatis præscripto Concilium initum est, de subrogando Equite quopiam insigni in unum aliquem locorum quæ tum quidem vacabant, sicque ad consuetam Equitum nomenclaturam animis alacribus itum est, prout lucide hæc sequens indicat forma.

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dom. *Tho. Cheney*,	Com. *Hartfordiæ*, Com. *Shrewisburiæ*, Marchion. *Dorsett.*	Dom. *Cobham*, Dom *St. John*, Dom. *Delaware.*	Dom. *Joh. Gawge*, Dom. *Anth. Wynkfeld*, Dom. *Edo. Baynton.*
Dom. *Russell*,	Com. *Hartfordiæ*, Com. *Shrewisburiæ*, Com. *Worcestriæ.*	Dom. *Cobham*, Dom. *Windesor*, Dom. *Matrevers.*	Dom. *Joh. Gawge*, Dom. *Anth. Wynkfeld*, D. *Egid. Strangwisbe.*

P. 285.

Dom.

---

long as he shall lie under this Imputation. But if the Dean and Register, or one of them shall be deficient in making such Accompt, either both of them, or at least he upon whom the Fault is found, shall by Way of Penalty pay ten Pounds to be distributed in like Manner.

In the thirty second *Year of the most serene King* Henry *the* Eighth, *on the* ninth *of* January *there were with the King at* Hampton, *the illustrious Knights of the most august Order* (*over which St.* George *presides as Patron*) viz. *The Duke of* Suffolk, *the Earls of* Southampton, Sussex, *and* Rutland, *Lord* Walden, *Lord* Russell, *and Sir* Thomas Cheyney, *where by the Kings Direction a Chapter was held for substituting some noble Knight into one of the Stalls, which were then vacant, and so they went cheerfully to the usual setting down the Names of Knights, as the following Form plainly shews.*

	Princes,	*Barons,*	*Knights,*
Sir Tho. Cheyny,	*The E. of* Hartford, *E. of* Shrewisbury, *Marq.* Dorset.	*Lord* Cobham, *Lord* St. John, *Lord* Delaware.	*Sir* John Gawge, *Sir* Anth. Wynkfeld, *Sir* Edw. Baynton.
Lord Russell,	*The E. of* Hartford, *E. of* Shrewisbury, *E. of* Worcester.	*Lord* Cobham, *Lord* Windesor, *Lord* Matrevers.	*Sir* John Gawge, *Sir* Anth. Wynkfeld, *Sir* Giles Strangwysh.

Lord

Dom. *Walden*,	Marchion. *Dorsett*,	Dom. *Matrevers*,	Dom. *Joh. Gawge*,
	Com. *Shrewisburiæ*,	Dom. *Windesor*,	Dom. *Anth. Wynkfeld*,
	Com. *Hartfordiæ*.	Dom. *St. John*.	Dom. *Joh. Dudley*.
Com. *Rutlandiæ*,	Marchionem *Dorsett*,	Dom. *Cobham*,	Dom. *Joh. Gawge*,
	Com. *Shrewisburiæ*,	Dom. *Windesor*,	Dom. *Anth. Wynkfeld*,
	Com. *Hartfordiæ*.	Dom. *Seynt John*.	D. *Egid. Strangwysh*.
Com. *Suffexiæ*,	Com. *Shrewisburiæ*,	Dom. *Matrevers*,	Dom. *Anth. Wynkfeld*,
	Com. *Hartfordiæ*,	Dom. *Seynt John*,	Dom. *Joh. Gawge*,
	Com. *Worcestriæ*.	Dom. *Cobham*.	D. *Egid. Strangwysh*.
Com. *Southamptoniæ*,	Com. *Shrewisburiæ*,	Dom. *Delaware*,	Dom. *Joh. Gawge*,
	Com. *Hartfordiæ*,	Dom. *Cobham*,	Dom. *Ant. Wynkefeld*,
	Com. *Worcestriæ*.	Dom. *Windesore*.	D. *Egid. Strangwysh*.
Dux *Southfolciæ*,	Com. *Shrewisburiæ*,	Dom. *Cobham*,	Dom. *Ant. Wynkfeld*,
	Com. *Worcestriæ*,	Dom. *Powes*,	Dom. *Joh. Gawge*,
	Com. *Hartfordiæ*.	Dom. *Windesor*.	D. *Egid. Strangwysh*.

Post præclaram hanc Equitum Nomenclaturam, allata est ad Majestatem Regiam Scedula, in qua Equitum nomina, (qui prædicto loco idonei censebantur) ordine descripta erant, quam cum diligenter perlegisset clara voce testata est, [q] *Hartfordiæ* Comitem præ cæteris eo quidem tempore (ut res postulabat) sibi videri ad id honoris assumendum. Quod & verbis & vultibus certissimis animi indicibus cæteri hujus Ordinis Commilitones,

---

Lord Walden,	*The Marquess* Dorset,	*Lord* Matrevers,	*Sir* John Gawge,
	E. of Shrewisbury,	*Lord* Wyndesore,	*Sir* Anth. Wynkfeld,
	E. of Hartford.	*Lord* St. John.	*Sir* John Dudley.
The Earl of Rutland,	*The Marq.* Dorset,	*Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* John Gawge,
	E. of Shrewisbury,	*Lord* Wyndesor,	*Sir* Anth. Wynkfeld,
	E. of Hertford.	*Lord* St. John.	*Sir* Gil. Strangwishe.
Earl of Suffex,	*The E. of* Shrewisbury,	*Lord* Matrevers,	*Sir* Anth. Wynkfeld,
	E. of Hartford,	*Lord* St. John,	*Sir* John Gawge,
	E. of Worcester.	*Lord* Cobham.	*Sir* Gil. Strangwishe.
Earl of Southampton,	*The E. of* Shrewisbury,	*Lord* Delaware,	*Sir* John Gawge,
	Earl of Hartford,	*Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* Anth. Wynkfeld,
	E. of Worcester.	*Lord* Wyndesor.	*Sir* Gil. Strangwish.
Duke of Suffolk,	*The E. of* Shrewisbury,	*Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* Anth. Wynkfeld,
	E. of Worcester,	*Lord* Powys,	*Sir* John Gawge,
	E. of Hertford.	*Lord* Wyndesor.	*Sir* Gil. Strangwish.

After the naming of this noble Set of Knights, the Schedule, wherein the Names of the Knights (who were thought fit for the aforesaid Place) were wrote down in Order, was brought to the King, who when he look'd it carefully over, declared with a high Voice, That the Earl of [q] Hertford *did (at that Time as the Matter required) seem to him proper to be admitted to that Honour preferably to the Rest; which all the rest of the Knights present, did*

---

[q] *Sir* Edward Seymour *after Duke of* Somerset.

both

nes, quotquot aderant, ſibi ad modum placuiſſe ingenue faſſi ſunt. De cæteris in ſedes vacuas ſubſtituendis in aliud tempus prorogatum eſt.

Aderat tandem tempus illud expectatum, ut plures integerrimæ famæ P. 286.
Equites in ſellas illas vacuas ſubrogarentur, [r] tres enim vacabant; Anno igitur Regis potentiſſimi *Henrici Octavi*

triceſimo tertio, die vero Menſis *Aprilis viceſimo tertio* (qui quidem dies Divo *Georgio* ſacer eſt) ad ſecundas ejus diei veſperas in Regio *Weſtmonaſterii* Palatio, una cum Majeſtate Regia convenerunt, Dux *Northfolciæ*, Comites *Southamptoniæ*, *Suſſexiæ*, & *Rutlandiæ*, Dominus *Waldenſis*, Dominus *Ruſſell*, Dominus *Thomas Cheyney*, & Dominus *Anthonius Browne*; Ubi mox agi cœptum eſt de Equitibus aliquot in ſedilia vacantia ſubſtituendis. Itur continuo, ſumma cum reverentia, ad ſolitam Equitum nomenclaturam eo ordine, qui in hac cernitur pagella,

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dom. *Anth. Browne*,	Com. *Shrewisbury*,	Dom. *Cobham*,	Dom. *Joh. Gawge*,
	Com. *Worceſtriæ*,	Dom. *Matrevers*,	Dom. *Ant. Wynkfelde*,
	Com. *Surrey*.	Dom. *Parre*.	Dom. *Gul. Sydney*.

Dom.

---

both by their Words and Looks (the ſureſt Interpreters of the Mind) plainly declare was exceeding pleaſing to them; The ſubſtituting of the reſt in the vacant Stalls was put off to another Time.

At length the expected Time came, That many Knights of the moſt perfect Character were to be ſubſtituted into thoſe vacant Stalls, [r] for three were vacant; In the thirty third *Year therefore of the moſt potent King* Henry *the* Eighth, *and* twenty third *of* April, *(being St.* George's *Day) at the ſecond Veſpers of that Day, in the Royal Palace at* Weſtminſter *there were aſſembled with the King, the Duke of* Northfolk, *the Earls of* Southamton, Suſſex, *and* Rutland, *Lord* Walden, *Lord* Ruſſell, *Sir* Thomas Cheyney *and Sir* Anthony Browne, *where they began to take in Hand the ſubſtituting of ſome Knights in the vacant Stalls. They proceeded immediately with the higheſt Reverence to the uſual naming of Knights in the Method which is to be ſeen in this Page. They*

Named

	Princes,	*Barons*,	*Knights*,
	The E. of Shrewisbury,	*Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* John Gawge,
Sir Anth. Browne,	*E. of* Worceſter,	*Lord* Matrevers,	*Sir* Anth. Wynkfeld,
	E. of Surrey.	*Lord* Parr.	*Sir* Will. Sydney.

---

r *The three Stalls here mentioned to be vacant were thoſe enjoyed by the Earl of* Shrewsbury, *Lord* Sandys *and Sir* William Kyngſton; *but according to the Strictneſs of the Statutes, there was another Stall alſo void, to which Prince* Edward *was deſigned, who therefore is named in the third of the Prince's Side in ſeveral Liſts. See MS.* inter Cod. Norf. *in Off. Arm. n.* 47. *It may not be amiſs to give a Scheme of the Stalls, as they ſtood at* Windſor *after the Inſtallation of theſe three new elected Companions.*

1	*The Soveraign*	*The Emperour.*
2	*The* French *King*	*King of the* Romans.
3	*The King of* Scots	*Stall deſigned for Pr.* Edw.
4	*Duke of* Norfolk	*Duke of* Suffolk.
5	*Earl of* Surry	*Earl of* Arundel.
6	*Earl of* Southampton	*Earl of* Weſtmerland.
7	*Earl of* Suſſex	*Earl of* Hertford.
8	*Earl of* Rutland	*Earl of* Cumberland.
9	*Lord* Walden	Arthur *Viſcount* Liſle.
10	*Conſtable of* France	*Admiral of* France.
11	*Lord* Ferrers	*Lord* Ruſſell.
12	*Sir* Thomas Cheyny	*Sir* Anthony Brown.
13	*Sir* John Gage	*Sir* Anthony Wyngfeld.

	Dom. *Tho. Cheyney,*	Com. *Surrey,*	Dom. *Cobham,*	Dom. *Joh. Gawge,*
		Com. *Shrewisbury,*	D. *Seynt John,*	Dom. *Edoar. Baynton,*
		Com. *Worceſtriæ.*	Dom. *Parr.*	D. *Egid. Strangwyſh.*
	Dom. *Ruſſell,*	Com. *Shrewisbury,*	Dom. *Windeſore,*	Dom. *Joh. Gawge,*
		Com. *Surrey,*	Dom. *Delaware,*	Dom. *Ant. Wynkfelde,*
		Com. *Worceſtriæ.*	Dom. *Parr.*	D. *Egid. Strangwyſh.*
	Dom. *Walden,*	Marchion. *Dorſet,*	Dom. *Matravers,*	Dom. *Joh. Gawge,*
		Com. *Surrey,*	Dom. *Seynt John,*	Dom. *Ant. Wynkfelde,*
		Com. *Shrewisbury.*	Dom. *Parr.*	Dom. *Joh. Dudley.*
P. 287.	Com. *Rutlandiæ,*	Marchion. *Dorſett,*	Dom. *Matrevers,*	Dom. *Joh. Gawge,*
		Com. *Surrey,*	Dom. *Seynt John,*	Dom. *Ant. Wynkfelde,*
		Com. *Shrewisbury.*	Dom. *Parr.*	D. *Egid. Strangwyſh.*
	Com *Suſſexiæ,*	Com. *Surrey,*	Dom. *Parr,*	Dom. *Joh. Gawge,*
		Com. *Shrewisbury,*	Dom. *Seynt John,*	Dom. *Ant. Wynkfelde,*
		Com. *Darbyæ.*	Dom. *Windeſor.*	Dom. *Joh. Dudley.*
	Com. *Southamptoniæ,*	Com. *Shrewisbury,*	Dom. *Cobham,*	Dom. *Ant. Wynkfelde,*
		Com. *Surrey,*	Dom. *Windeſor,*	Dom. *Joh. Gawge,*
		Com. *Worceſtriæ.*	Dom. *Parr.*	D. *Egid. Strangwiſh.*
	Dux *Northfolciæ,*	Com. *Surrey,*	Dom. *Cobham,*	Dom. *Ant. Wynkfelde,*
		Com. *Shrewisbury,*	Dom. *Windeſor.*	Dom. *Joh. Gawge,*
		Com. *Darbyæ.*	Dom. *Parr.*	Dom. *Joh. Dudley.*

Poſtea-

Sir Tho. Cheyney,	*The E. of* Surrey,	*Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* John Gawge,
	E. of Shrewisbury,	*Lord* St. John,	*Sir* Edw. Baynton,
	E. of Worceſter.	*Lord* Parr.	*Sir* Giles Strangwyſh.
Lord Ruſſell,	*The E. of* Shrewisbury,	*L.* Wyndeſore,	*Sir* John Gawge,
	Earl of Surrey,	*Lord* Delaware,	*Sir* Anth. Wyngfeld,
	E. of Worceſter.	*Lord* Parr.	*Sir* Giles Strangwyſh
Lord Walden,	*The Marqueſs* Dorſet,	*Lord* Matravers,	*Sir* John Gawge,
	Earl of Surrey,	*Lord* St. John,	*Sir* Anth. Wyngfeld,
	E. of Shrewisbury.	*Lord* Parr.	*Sir* John Dudley.
The Earl of Rutland,	*The Marqueſs* Dorſet,	*Lord* Matrevers,	*Sir* John Gawge,
	Earl of Surrey,	*Lord* St. John,	*Sir* Anth. Wyngfeld,
	E of Shrewisbury.	*Lord* Parr.	*Sir* Giles Strangwyſh.
Earl of Suſſex,	*The Earl of* Surrey,	*Lord* Parr,	*Sir* John Gawge,
	E of Shrewisbury,	*Lord* St. John,	*Sir* Anth. Wyngfeld,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Wyndeſor.	*Sir* John Dudley.
Earl of Southampton,	*The E. of* Shrewisbury,	*Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* Anth. Wyngfeld,
	Earl of Surrey,	*Lord* Wyndeſor,	*Sir* John Gawge,
	E. of Worceſter.	*Lord* Parr.	*Sir* Giles Strangwyſh.
Duke of Northfolk,	*The Earl of* Surrey,	*Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* Anth. Wyngfeld,
	E. of Shrewisbury,	*Lord* Wyndeſor,	*Sir* John Gawge,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Parr.	*Sir* John Dudley.

After

Posteaquam ad se allatam Scedulam, in qua hæc continebatur nomenclatura, oculis perlustrasset Majestas Regia, mox communi præsentium Equitum consensu, in Ordinis illustrissimi Societatem hos tres selegit, nimirum [f] Comitem *Surrey*, Dominum [t] *Joannem Gawge* & Dominum [u] *Anthonium Wynkfelde*. Post hæc decretum est, ut solennitas illa *Georgiana* die *vigesimo secundo* Mensis *Maii* proxime sequentis *Windesori* celebraretur; & ut *Sussexiæ* Comes Regiam vicem illic suppleret, adjunctis sibi Comite *Rutlandiæ* & Domino *Tho. Cheyney*; quibus hoc oneris impositum est, ut [x] Equites prænominatos in suas sedes (ut mos est) introducerent. Quæ quidem omnia (eâ quæ conveniebat diligentiâ) facta sunt.

Jam

After the King had upon its being brought to him look'd over the Schedule, wherein was contained this Set of Names, he immediately with the common Assent of the Knights present, chose these three to be Companions of the most illustrious Order, viz. *The* [f] *Earl of* Surrey, *Sir* [t] John Gawge, *and Sir* [u] Anthony Wynkfelde. *After which it was determined, That the Feast of St.* George *should be kept at* Windsor *on the* twenty second *of* May *next following, and that the Earl of* Sussex *should be the King's Deputy there, having for his Associates the Earl of* Rutland *and Sir* Thomas Cheyney, *who had the Charge given them of installing* (*as usual*) *the forenamed* [x] *Knights*; *all which was done with proper Diligence.*

[f] *The hard Fate of this learned and valiant Sir* Henry Howard *stiled Earl of* Surrey, *as being the eldest Son of the then Duke of* Norfolk *is well known. His Picture drawn in* 1546, *is inscribed* Ætat. 29.

This most illustrious House of Howard *continued for a long Time, the ancient Method of educating their Sons in the Families of some eminent Bishops; see Dr.* Fidde's *Collections of the Life of Cardinal* Wolsey *Append. The Earl of* Arundell *in* 1620, *in his Instructions to his younger Son* William [*after Viscount* Stafford] *when he placed him with Dr.* Harsnet *then Bishop of* Norwich, *saith that was the Method of Breeding, which the Youths of his House far superior to him were accustomed unto, and mentions that Earls own Grandfather and his Brother, his good Uncle, as he stiles him of* Northampton *to be both bred as Pages with Bishops. It may be supposed that they learned the Rudiments of Grammar from some Tutor or Chaplain in the Households of these Bishops, under their Inspection, for we find this Earl of* Northampton *very early making a considerable Figure in the University of* Cambridge. Leland *treating upon the Palace of* Lambeth *writes, that the same was growing old,* "Ecce "præsto est *Johannes Moridunus*, & absterso senio "omni, florem ac juventutem, renovato & aucto "operi magnifice reddit. Hic ego juvenis stu"dio eloquentiæ et bonarum literarum con"flagrans, *Thomam Howertum* Principis Ice"norum filium latine loqui industria, qua potui "maxima, perdocui. *Cygn. Cant.*" *Though this Family might at that Time have an House in* Lambeth, *because several of them were buried in that Church, from the Year* 1501 *to* 1535, *yet* Lelands *Words are very improper, unless they imply that he taught his Pupil the* Latin *Tongue in the Palace of Archbishop* Morton; *this* Thomas *Son of the Duke of* Norfolk, *and at length Duke himself being aged* 66 *at his Death in* 1554 *was only* 14 *Years old at the Time of the Death of this Archbishop* 1502. *The Collector cannot discover whether this Earl of* Surrey *was bred up in the Family of any Bishop, but knows that his Tutor was* Hadrian Junius *a Person famous for his Learning in Poetry, Philosophy, Physick and History, and 'tis evident how well his Pupil improved. This* Junius *wrote a Letter to* Stephen Gardiner, *desiring a Pension from* Philip *and* Mary *wherein are these Words,* "Exactum "fuit mihi septennium olim in hoc regno non pœ"nitendo tum fructu, quum apud *Norfolkiæ* Ducis, "qui nuper fatis concessit, filium Comitem *Sur"reium* honesto pro illius opibus stipendio annuo "(quod quinquaginta Angelatos præter necessaria "vitæ numerabat) mercerem. Quem summæ spei, "maximæq; exspectationis juvenem quum scelera"torum et conjuratorum hominum libido sine "causa, et sine lege fortunis omnibus prius exu"tum capite mulctasset &c." *Epist. p.* 12. *There is an Epistle from him to this Earl p.* 89.

[t] *He made his Will* 20 Febr. 1555, *wherein he directs his Executors to sell his Collar of Gold of the Garter, and that his blew Mantle of that Order be presented to the College of* Windsor, *that a Chantry be erected for him in* West Firle, *&c.* Lib. Kitchin *qu.* 9. *in* Cur. Prær. *in which Church he was buried, see his funeral Certific.* Vinc. *n.* 90. *p.* 361 *in* Off. Arm. *where there is a Monument erected of Jasper and Marble with his Effigies in Armour, with the Ensigne of the Order, and on a Brass this Inscription* "Hic jacet "*Johannes Gage* præclari Ordinis Garterii Miles "quondam Constabularius Turris *London*, Cancel"larius Ducatus *Lancastriæ*, Dominus Camerarius "Hospitii Reginæ *Mariæ* ac unus de Privato Con"cilio ejusdem Reginæ, et *Philippæ* uxor ejus, Qui "obierunt Anno Dom. MDLVI Quorum anima"bus propitietur Deus."

[u] *He made his Will* 13 Aug. 1552, *proved* 16 Apr. 1553. Lib. Tash. *qu.* 9.

[x] *The three here named, as also the Earl of* Hertford. Vinc *MS. in* Off. Arm. *n.* 417.

Now

P. 288. Jam Regni *Henrici Octavi Angliæ, Franciæ,* &) *Hiberniæ* Regis invictissimi, fidei defensoris
trigesimus quartus incipiebatur annus; dies vero Mensis *Aprilis vigesimus tertius,* cum apud *Grenewichiæ* Regiam, in ipso die qui Divo *Georgio* sacer est, sub vesperas habitum est Concilium, in quo cum Majestate Regia præsentes erant Comites *Southamptoniæ, Sussexiæ,* & *Hertfordiæ,* Dominus *Ferres,* Dominus *Russell,* Dominus *Thomas Cheyney,* Dominus *Anthonius Browne* & Dominus *Joannes Gage,* & Dominus *Anthonius Wyngefelde.* Post prolixam & gravem consultationem, cum Regi ipsi, tum cæteris qui aderant optimum videbatur; ut in aliud tempus protelaretur Equitum insignium insignis electio. Epulum illud *Georgianum,* apud *Windesoram* [z] *sexto Maii,* ea qua decet celebritate perageretur, *Southamptoniæ* Comes Regiam vicem suppleret. Dominus *Russell* & Dominus *Anthonius Browne,* ad omnia quæ huic negotio impendebant, totis viribus assisterent.

Anno Regni *Henrici Octavi, Angliæ, Franciæ* & *Hiberniæ* Regis, fidei defensoris, & in terra
trigesimo quinto, die vero Mensis *Aprilis vigesimo tertio,* in die Sancti *Georgii,* ad Regium *Westmonasterii* Palatium, (in quo Majestas Regia tum quidem morabatur) sub secundas ejus diei vesperas, Dux *Northfolciæ,* Comes *Hertfordiæ,* Dominus *Waldensis,* Dominus *Russell,* Dominus *Thomas Cheyney,* Domi-

---

Now began the thirty fourth *Year of the Reign of* Henry *the* Eighth, *the most invincible King of* England, France, *and*) Ireland, *Defender of the Faith, but it was the* twenty third *of* April, *when at the Palace of* Grenewich, *on St.* George's *Day, at Vespers a Chapter was held, wherein were present with the King, the Earls of* Southampton, Sussex, *and* Hertford, *Lord* Ferrers, *Lord* Russell, *Sir* Thomas Cheyney, *Sir* Anthony Browne, *Sir* John Gage *and Sir* Anthony Wyngefelde. *After a long and grave Debate, the King and all present thought fit, to defer the honourable Election of noble Knights to an other Time; That the Feast of St.* George *should be kept at* Wyndesor *on the* [z] sixth *of* May *with all due Solemnity, That the Earl of* Southampton *should be the Kings Deputy, that the Lord* Russell *and Sir* Anthony Browne *should assist him to the utmost of their Ability in all Things relating to that Affair.*

In the thirty fifth *Year of* Henry *the* Eighth, *King of* England, France *and* Ireland, *Defender of the Faith and upon Earth*
and on the twenty third *of* April, *on St.* George's *Day, at the Royal Palace at* Westminster, *where the King then abode, at the second Vespers of the Day, the Duke of* Northfolk, *Earl of* Hertford, *Lord* Walden, *Lord* Russell, *Sir* Thomas Cheney, *Sir* Anthony Browne, *Sir* John Gage *and*

) *The Title of King of* Ireland *was granted by Act of Parliament there, in the preceeding Year, wherein 'tis recited as one Motive that "the Inhabitants of "the* Irishry *would more gladly obey your Highness by "that Name, having had heretofore a foolish Opinion "that the Bishop of* Rome *should be King of the "same." Stat.* 33 H. 8. *c.* i. Stow *p.* 583, *saith the Proclamation here for that Purpose was on* 23 January 33 H. 8, *but a Ms. in the Handwriting of the then* Garter *King of Arms places it on* 19 June *in this Year* E. 9. penes me *p.* 89 *b. afterwards an Act passed here Stat.* 35 H. 8. *c.* 3.

[z] *Partition among the Heralds of the Fee for the Feast of St.* George *the* 21*st* May.

Sir

Dominus *Anthonius Browne*, Dominus *Johannes Gage* & Dominus *Anthonius Wyngefelde*, omnes Subligaris insigniis ornati, ad Regem ipsum convolarunt. Post pauca ultro citroque habita, processum est ad præclaram illam Equitum nomenclaturam, quæ quidem eo ordine, quem subscriptum intueri licet peragebatur.

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dom. *Ant. Wyngfelde*,	Com. *Shrewburiæ*, Com. *Worcestriæ*, Vicecom. *Lisle.*	Dom. *Seynt John*, Dom. *Delaware*, Dom. *Matrevers.*	Dom. *Joan. Wallop*, Dom. *Gul. Sydney*, Dom. *Gul. Parre.*
Dom. *Joh. Gage*,	Com. *Shrewburiæ*, Com. *Comberlandiæ*, Vicecom. *Lysle.*	Dom. *Saint John*, Dom. *Matrevers*, Dom. *Delaware.*	Dom. *Joan. Wallop*, Dom. *Gul. Sydney*, Dom. *Anth. Selynger.*
Dom. *Anth. Brown*,	Com. *Shrewburiæ*, Com. *Worcestriæ*, Vicecom. *Lysle.*	Dom. *Saint John*, Dom. *Delaware*, Dom. *Parre.*	Dom. *Joan. Wallop*, Dom. *Gul. Sydney*, Dom. *Tho. Wharton.*
Dom. *Tho. Cheyney*,	Marchion. *Dorcet*, Com. *Shrewburiæ*, Vicecom. *Lysle.*	Dom. *Saynt John*, Dom. *Matrevers*, Dom. *Cobham.*	Dom. *Joan. Wallop*, Dom. *Anth. Selynger*, Dom. *Tho. Wresley.*
Dominus *Russell*,	Marchion. *Dorcet*, Com. *Shrewburiæ*, Vicecom. *Lysle.*	Dom. *Saint John*, Dom. *Matrevers*, Dom. *Delaware.*	Dom. *Joh. Wallop*, D. *Egid. Strangwaies*, Dom. *Gul. Sydney.*

P. 289

Dom.

Sir Anthony Wyngefeld, *all honoured with the Badges of the Garter resorted to the King. After a few Things canvassed to and fro, they proceed to naming a noble Set of Knights; which was done in the Order which you may see drawn up underneath.*

Named

	Princes,	*Barons*,	*Knights*,
Sir Anth. Wyngfeld,	*The E. of* Shrewsbury, *E. of* Worcester, *Viscount* Lisle.	*Lord* St. John, *Lord* Delaware, *Lord* Matrevers.	*Sir* John Wallop, *Sir* Will. Sydney, *Sir* Will. Parre.
Sir John Gage,	*The E. of* Shrewisbury, *E. of* Comberl. *Viscount* Lysle.	*Lord* St. John, *Lord* Matrevers, *Lord* Delaware.	*Sir* John Wallop, *Sir* Will. Sydney, *Sir* Anth. Selynger.
Sir Anth. Browne,	*The E. of* Shrewisbury, *E. of* Worcester, *Viscount* Lyzle.	*Lord* St. John, *Lord* Delaware, *Lord* Parre.	*Sir* John Wallop, *Sir* Will. Sydney, *Sir* Tho. Wharton.
Sir Tho. Cheyny,	*The Marqu.* Dorset, *E. of* Shrewisbury, *Viscount* Lyzle.	*Lord* St. John, *Lord* Matrevers, *Lord* Cobham.	*Sir* John Wallop, *Sir* Anth. Sellynger, *Sir* Tho. Wresley.
Lord Russell,	*The Marq.* Dorset, *E. of* Shrewisbury, *Viscount* Lyzle.	*Lord* St. John, *Lord* Matrevers, *Lord* Delaware.	*Sir* John Wallop, *Sir* Gil. Strangwaies, *Sir* Will. Sydney.

Dom. *Waldensis*,	Marchion. *Dorcet*, Com. *Shrewsburiæ*, Vicecom. *Lysle*.	Dom. *Saint John*, Dom. *Matrevers*, Dom. *Parre*.	Dom. *Joh. Wallop*, Dom. *Tho. Wresley*, Dom. *Tho. Darcie*.
Com. *Hertfordiæ*,	Marchion. *Dorcet*, Com. *Shrewsburiæ*, Vicecom. *Lysle*.	Dom. *Matrevers*, Dom. *Delaware*, Dom. *Parre*.	Dom. *Joh. Wallop*, Dom. *Tho. Wresley*, Dom. *Francis. Bryan*.
Dux *Northfolciæ*,	Marchion. *Dorcet*, Com. *Shrewsburiæ*, Com. *Darbiæ*.	Vicecom. *Lysle*, Dom. *St. John*, Dom. *Parre*.	Dom. *Joh. Wallop*, Dom. *Tho. Wresley*, Dom. *Francis. Bryan*.

Ex nominatis seligebantur [a] Vicecomes *Lysle*, Dominus [b] *Saint John* & Dominus [c] *Parre*: Epulum illud *Georgianum* apud *Windesoram* quotannis celebrari solitum, die *sexto* Mensis *Maii* indicitur. *Hertfordiæ* Comes Regis vicem supplere, Dominus *Anthonius Browne* & Dominus *Johannes Gage*, illi assistere jubentur.

P. 290. Postea vero nimirum, [d] *vigesimo septimo* die Mensis *Aprilis* (missis in id ipsum a Rege literis Commissionariis) Dominus *Parre* in sedem suam apud

---

Lord Walden,	*The Marques* Dorset, *E. of* Shrewisbury, *Viscount* Lyzle.	*Lord* St. John, *Lord* Matrevers, *Lord* Parre.	*Sir* John Wallop, *Sir* Tho. Wresley, *Sir* Thomas Darcie.
The E. of Hertford,	*The Marques* Dorset, *E. of* Shrewisbury, *Viscount* Lyzle.	*Lord* Matrevers, *Lord* Delaware, *Lord* Parre.	*Sir* John Walop, *Sir* Tho. Wresley, *Sir* Francis Bryan.
The D. of Northfolk,	*The Marques* Dorset, *E of* Shrewisbury, *E. of* Derby.	*Viscount* Lyzle, *Lord* St. John, *Lord* Parre.	*Sir* John Wallop, *Sir* Tho. Wresley, *Sir* Francis Bryan.

Out of the Persons named the [a] *Viscount* Lyzle, *Lord* St. [b] John *and Lord* [c] Parre *were chose*; *the Feast of St.* George *used to be kept every Year at* Windesor, *was appointed on the* sixth *Day of* May. *The Earl of* Hertford *was appointed to represent the King, and Sir* Anthony Brown, *and Sir* John Gage *ordered to assist him.*

But afterwards, viz. *on the* [d] twenty seventh *Day of* April, (*the King sending his Commission for that Purpose*) *the Lord* Parre *was introduced to his*

---

[a] John Sutton or Dudley *Viscount* Lisle *then Duke of* Northumberland, *afterwards attainted and beheaded.*

[b] William Pawlet *Lord St.* John *of* Basing, *created Marques of* Winchester 19 January 3 Ed. VI, *his Plate remains in the fifth Stall on the Sovereign's Side, inscribed* Guillaume *Marquis* de Winchester 5 May 35 H. VIII, *whence it appears this Plate was not set up at the Time of his Installation, which hath been observed in several others.*

[c] William Par *Lord* Par *of* Kendall, *afterwards Earl of* Essex *and Marques of* Northampton, *whose Sister* Henry *the* VIII *married on the* 12 July *following. He was convicted of high Treason in* 1 Mar. *and degraded from this Order, but soon restored in Blood by Act of Parliament though not to his Honours. Queen* Elizabeth *created him a new to his former Titles, and thereon he was reelected also into this Order, and his Plate remains in the 7th Stall on the Prince's Side, bearing Date* 3 June 1559, *being the Time of his second Installation.*

[d] *The Reason of expediting the Installation of the Lord* Parre *is here expressed. In the Partition Book of the Heralds 'tis entred. Partition made the* 28 *of* Apr. anno H. VIII 35 *at the Installation of the Lord* Parre *at* Windesor, *and also Partition made at* Windesor *of the Fee of there of* Hertford *the Kings Lieutenant, and of the Viscount* Lisle, *and Lord St.* John, *which two latter were installed on* 5 May. Vinc. *MS. in Off. Arm. n.* 417. *that is on the Eve of the Feast.*

Stall

apud *Windesoram* sub vesperas introductus est; ad id muneris obeundum ex Regis Mandato aderant *Hertfordiæ* Comes Regis vicem gerens, & Dominus *Anthonius Brown*, & Dominus *Anthonius Wyngefelde*, illi ad omnia assistentes. Aderant denique Officiarii omnes, qui ad id muneris obeundum adesse solebant. Unusquisque suo munere gnaviter decenterque functus est. Mane post peractum funebre sacrum, in Septentrionales *Angliæ* fines prædictus Dominus *Parre* maxima cum festinatione tendebat.

Pridie natalis Domini ejusdem anni apud Regiam *Hamptoniæ* sub vesperas una cum Majestate Regia præsentes erant Ordinis augustissimi (qui a Subligari nomen trahit) Equites illustres, Dux *Northfolciæ*, Comes *Surrey*, Dominus *Russell*, Vicecomes *Lysle*, Dominus *St. John*, Comes *Essexiæ*, Dominus *Anthonius Brown*, Dominus *Johannes Gage*, & Dominus *Anthonius Wyngefelde*: Mox ad Equitum insignium nomenclaturam ex Regis mandato hunc in modum processum est.

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dom. *Ant. Wyngefeld*,	Marchionem *Dorset*,	Dom. *Delaware*,	Dom. *Joh. Wallop*;
	Com. *Derbiæ*,	Dom. *Matrevers*,	Dom. *Gul. Sydney*,
	Com. *Shrewsbury*.	D. *Parre de Horton*	Dom. *Tho. Wriothesley*.
Dom. *Joh. Gage*,	Com. *Shrewsbury*,	Dom. *Delaware*,	Dom. *Joh. Wallop*,
	Com. *Worcestriæ*,	Dom. *Matrevers*,	Dom. *Gul. Sydney*,
	Com. *Comberlandiæ*.	D. *Parre* de *Hort*.	D. *Egid. Strangwyshe*.

Dom.

Stall at Wyndesor *at Vespers; There were present for the doing of that Office by the King's Command, the Earl of* Hertford *his Deputy, and Sir* Anthony Browne, *and Sir* Anthony Wingefelde, *his Assistants in every Thing. In fine all the Officers were there that used to attend for the executing of that Duty, every Body doing their Part with Diligence and Decency; In the Morning after the Conclusion of the funeral Mass, the aforesaid Lord* Parre *hastened with great Expedition into the* Northern *Borders of* England.

On Christmas *Eve the same Year, at* Hampton *Court at Vespers, there were present with the King these illustrious Knights of the most august Order of the Garter, the Duke of* Northfolk, *Earl of* Surrey, *Lord* Russell, *Viscount* Lisle, *Lord* St. John, *Earl of* Essex, *Sir* Anthony Browne, *Sir* John Gage, *and Sir* Anthony Wingefelde. *Presently after they proceeded to the Nomination of renowned Knights, pursuant to the Kings Mandate after this Manner,*

Named

	Princes,	*Barons,*	*Knights,*
Sir Anth. Wynkfeld,	*The Marq.* Dorset,	*Lord* Delaware,	*Sir* John Wallop,
	Earl of Derby,	*Lord* Matrevers,	*Sir* Will. Sydney,
	E. of Shrewsbury.	*L.* Parre *of* Hort.	*Sir* Tho. Wriothesley.
Sir John Gage,	*The E. of* Shrewsbury,	*Lord* Delaware,	*Sir* John Wallop,
	E. of Worcester,	*Lord* Matrevers,	*Sir* Will. Sydney,
	E. of Comberl.	*L.* Parre *of* Hort.	*Sir* Gil. Strangwishe.

Sir

	Com. *Shrewsbury*,	Dom. *Delaware*,	Dom. *Joh. Wallop*,
Dom. *Anth. Brown*,	Com. *Worcestriæ*,	D. *Parre* de *Hort.*	Dom. *Gul. Sydney*,
	Marchion. *Dorcet.*	Dom. *Matrevers.*	Dom. *Tho. Wharton.*
	Marchion. *Dorcet*,	Dom. *Delaware*,	Dom. *Joh. Wallop*,
Com. *Essexiæ*,	Com. *Shrewsbury*,	Dom. *Cobham*,	Dom. *Tho. Semer*,
P. 291.	Com. *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Matrevers.*	Dom. *Hen. Knivett.*
	Marchion. *Dorcet*,	Dom. *Delaware*,	Dom. *Joh. Wallop*,
Dom. *Seynt John*,	Com. *Shrewsbury*,	Dom. *Matrevers*,	Dom. *Gul. Sydney*,
	Com. *Darbyæ.*	D. *Parre* de *Hort.*	Dom. *Tho. Wriothesley.*
	Marchion. *Dorcet*,	Dom. *Matrevers*,	Dom. *Joh. Wallop*,
Vicecomes *Lysle*,	Com. *Derbyæ*,	Dom. *Delaware*,	Dom. *Tho. Semer*,
	Com. *Worcestriæ.*	D. *Parre* de *Hort.*	Dom. *Francis. Bryan.*
	Marchion. *Dorcet*,	Dom. *Delaware*,	Dom. *Joh. Wallop*,
Dom. *Russell*,	Com. *Darbiæ*,	Dom. *Cobham*,	D. *Egid. Strangwysshe.*
	Com. *Shrewsbury.*	D. *Matrevers.*	Dom. *Gul. Sydney.*
	Marchion. *Dorcet*,	Dom. *Matrevers*,	Dom. *Joh. Wallop*,
Com. *Surrey*,	Com. *Shrewsbury*,	Dom. *Cobham*,	Dom. *Franc. Bryan*,
	Com. *Darbyæ.*	D. *Parre* de *Hort.*	Dom. *Tho. Semer.*
	Marchion. *Dorcet*,	Dom. *Delaware*,	Dom. *Joh. Wallop*,
Dux *Northfolciæ*,	Com. *Shrewsbury*,	Dom. *Cobham*,	Dom. *Franc. Bryan*,
	Com. *Darbiæ.*	D. *Parre* de *Hort.*	Dom. *Tho. Semer.*

Allata

	The E. of Shrewsbury,	*Lord* Delaware,	*Sir* John Wallop,
Sir Anth. Browne,	*E. of* Worceſter,	*L.* Parre *of* Hort.	*Sir* Will. Sydney,
	Marqueſs Dorſet.	*Lord* Matrevers.	*Sir* Tho. Wharton.
	The Marqueſs Dorſet,	*Lord* Delaware,	*Sir* John Wallop,
Earl of Eſſex,	*E. of* Shrewsbury,	*Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* Thomas Semer,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Matrevers.	*Sir* Henry Knivet.
	The Marqueſs Dorſet,	*Lord* Delaware,	*Sir* John Wallop,
Lord St. John,	*E. of* Shrewsbury,	*Lord* Matravers,	*Sir* Will. Sydney,
	Earl of Derby.	*L.* Parre *of* Hort.	*Sir* Tho. Wriothesly.
	The Marqueſs Dorſet,	*Lord* Matravers,	*Sir* John Wallop,
Viſcount Lyſle,	*Earl of* Derby,	*Lord* Delaware,	*Sir* Thomas Semer,
	E. of Worceſter.	*L.* Parre *of* Hort.	*Sir* Francis Bryan.
	The Marqueſs Dorſet,	*Lord* Delaware,	*Sir* John Wallop,
Lord Ruſſell,	*Earl of* Derby,	*Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* Giles Strangwyſh,
	E. of Shrewsbury.	*Lord* Matrevers.	*Sir* Will. Sydney.
	The Marqueſs Dorſet,	*Lord* Matrevers,	*Sir* John Wallop,
Earl of Surrey,	*E. of* Shrewsbury,	*Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* Francis Bryan,
	Earl of Derby.	*L.* Parre *of* Hort.	*Sir* Thomas Semer.
	The Marqueſs Dorſet,	*Lord* Delaware,	*Sir* John Wallop,
Duke of Northfolk,	*E. of* Shrewsbury,	*Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* Francis Bryan,
	Earl of Derby.	*L.* Parre *of* Hort.	*Sir* Thomas Semer.

The

Allata (ex more) ad Regem Scedula, in qua non minus nominantium quam nominatorum nomina ordine descripta erant, Dominus [e] *Johannes Wallop* in supradicti Ordinis globum pulcherrimum non mediocri omnium Equitum præsentium gaudio ascisciturr.

Anno Regni *Henrici Octavi Angliæ, Franciæ,* & *Hyberniæ* Regis victo- P. 293.
riosissimi *trigesimo sexto,* die vero *Aprilis vigesimo tertio,* apud *Grenewichiæ* Regiam hii Equites insignes Ordinis augustissimi, qui à Subligari nomen trahit, sub horam à meridie *tertiam* in unum convenerunt, scilicet, Dux *Suffolciæ,* Comites *Surrey* & *Essexiæ,* Dominus *Russell,* & Dominus *St. John,* Dominus *Thomas Cheyney,* Dominus *Anthonius Brown,* Dominus *Job. Gage,* & Dominus *Anthonius Wyngefelde.* Ab hora tertia usque ad sextam expectatus est Regis adventus, dilatusq; vespertinus cultus. Sed quoniam Rex ipse per ardua quædam Regni negotia, quibus tum impediebatur, commode adesse non poterat: [f] *Suffolciæ* Ducem (durante tantumodo festi instantis tempore) per litteras commissionarias, suum locum tenentem constituit. Tandem inceptis vesperis, & ad finem usque ea qua decuit celebritate perductis, in sua quisque remeavit. Postero die ad horam a meridie quartam cum jam vespertini cultûs tempus aderat, ad usitatam Equitum nomenclaturam in hunc modum processum est:

Nominabant

The Schedule wherein the Names, as well of the Persons naming, as named, were wrote down in order, being brought as usual to the King, Sir [e] John Wallop *was made a Member of the most glorious Society of the Order aforesaid, to the no small Joy of all the Knights present.*

In the thirty sixth *Year of the Reign of* Henry *the* Eighth, *the most victorious King of* England, France, *and* Ireland, *on the* twenty third *of* April, *at the Palace of* Grenewich, *these renowned Knights of the most noble Order of the Garter, assembled together at* three *a-Clock in the Afternoon,* viz. *The Duke of* Suffolk, *Earls of* Surrey *and* Essex, *Lord* Russell, *and Lord* St. John, *Sir* Thomas Cheyney, *Sir* Anthony Browne, *Sir* John Gage, *and Sir* Anthony Wingfeild. *From Three a-Clock till Six, the Kings coming was expected and Vespers put off. But because the King could not be present himself with any Convenience, by Reason of some weighty Affairs of the Kingdom, with which he was then hindred, he by Commission appointed the Duke of* Suffolk *his Deputy (only during the Time of the present Feast) In fine Vespers being begun, and brought to an End with all due Solemnity, every one returned Home. The next Day at four a-Clock in the Afternoon, when the Time of Vespers was come, they proceeded to the usual naming of Knights after this Manner:*

e Computus Andr. Dom. *Windesore* Custodis magn. Garderob. a festo *Mich.* 35 *H.* 8. pro uno anno.
Per Warrantum xiii *Febr.* pro *Job. Wallop* Mil.
Pro xviii virg. Velvet Crimsin pro liberata *Garterii* pro una toga, uno Caputio, & un. Tipet pretii le virg x *s.* ix *d.*
Pro x virg. farsinet alb. pro limura ejusdem togæ, caputii, & tipet ad coutin. un. uln. pretü cujslibet uln. v *s.*

He was Captain of the Castle of Calis, *and Marshal of the Town, Lieutenant of the Castle and County of* Guisnes *where he died in* July 5 E. 6, *and was there buried.* *J. xi in* Off. Arm. *p.* 109.

f *A Copy of this Deputation is preserved* W. N. *in* Off. Arm. *p.* 3.

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dom. *Ant. Wyngefeld,*	Marchion. *Dorset,* Com. *Arundell,* Com. *Shrewisbury.*	Dom. *Delaware,* Dom. *Cobham,* D. *Parre* de *Hort.*	Dom. *Will. Sydney,* Dom. *Anth. Selenger,* D. *Egid. Strangwais.*
Dom. *Joh. Gage,*	Marchion. *Dorset,* Com. *Shrewisbury,* Com. *Arundelia.*	Dom. *Delaware,* Dom. *Cobham,* D. *Parre* de *Hort.*	Dom. *Will. Sydney,* Dom. *Anth. Selenger,* D. *Egid. Strangwais.*
Dom. *Anth. Browne,*	Com. *Shrewisbury,* Com. *Arundelia,* Marchion. *Dorset.*	Dom. *Wharton,* D. *Parre* de *Hort.* Dom. *Delaware.*	Dom. *Will. Sydney,* Dom. *Anth. Selenger,* D. *Egid. Strangwais.*
P. 293. Dom. *Tho. Cheyney,*	Marchion. *Dorset,* Com. *Shrewisbury,* Com. *Arundelia.*	Dom. *Wriothesley,* D. *Parre* de *Hort.* Dom. *Storton.*	Dom. *Will. Sydney,* Dom. *Anth. Selynger,* Dom. *Edw. Baynton.*
Dom. *Saynt John,*	Marchion. *Dorset,* Com. *Arundelia,* Com. *Shrewisbury.*	Dom. *Delaware,* Dom. *Cobham,* Dom. *Wentworth.*	Dom. *Will. Sydney,* Dom. *Edw. Baynton,* D. *Egid. Strangwais.*
Dom. *Russell,*	Com. *Shrewisbury,* Com. *Arundelia,* Com. *Darbya.*	Dom. *Cobham,* D. *Parre* de *Hort.* Dom. *Wharton.*	Dom *Ant. Selenger,* D. *Egid. Strangwais,* Dom. *Will. Sydney.*

Com.

Named

	Princes,	*Barons,*	*Knights,*
Sir Anth. Wyngfeld,	*The Marquess* Dorset, *E. of* Arundell, *E of* Shrewisbury.	*Lord* Delaware, *Lord* Cobham, *L.* Parre *of* Hort.	*Sir* Will. Sydney, *Sir* Anth. Selenger, *Sir* Giles Strangwais.
Sir John Gage,	*The Marquess* Dorset, *E. of* Shrewisbury, *E. of* Arundell.	*Lord* Delaware, *Lord* Cobham, *L.* Parre *of* Hort.	*Sir* Will. Sydney, *Sir* Antho. Selenger, *Sir* Giles Strangwais.
Sir Anth. Browne,	*The E. of* Shrewisbury, *E. of* Arundell, *Marquess* Dorset.	*Lord* Wharton, *L.* Parre *of* Hort. *Lord* Delaware.	*Sir* Will. Sydney, *Sir* Antho. Selenger, *Sir* Giles Strangwais.
Sir Tho. Cheyny,	*The Marquess* Dorset, *E. of* Shrewisbury, *E. of* Arundell.	*Lord* Wriothesly, *L.* Parre *of* Hort. *Lord* Stourton.	*Sir* Will. Sydney, *Sir* Anth. Selenger, *Sir* Edw. Baynton.
Lord St. John,	*The Marquess* Dorset, *E. of* Arundell, *E. of* Shrewisbury.	*Lord* Delaware, *Lord* Cobham, *Lord* Wentworth.	*Sir* Will. Sydney, *Sir* Edw. Baynton, *Sir* Giles Strangwais.
Lord Russell,	*The E. of* Shrewisbury, *E. of* Arundell, *Earl of* Derby.	*Lord* Cobham, *L.* Parre *of* Hort. *Lord* Wharton.	*Sir* Anth. Selenger, *Sir* Giles Strangwais, *Sir* Will. Sydney.

Earl

Com. *Essexiæ*,	Marchion. *Dorset*,	Dom. *Delaware*,	Dom. *Tho. Seamoure*,
	Com. *Arundelliæ*,	Dom. *Cobham*,	Dom. *Hen. Knyvet*,
	Com. *Shrewisbury.*	D. *Parre* de *Hort.*	Dom. *Anth. Selenger.*
Com. *Surrey*,	Marchion. *Dorset*,	D *Parre* de *Hort.*	Dom. *Tho. Seymoure*,
	Com. *Arundelliæ*,	Dom. *Wharton*,	Dom. *Hen. Knyvet*,
	Com. *Shrewisbury.*	D. *Grey* de *Wilton.*	Dom. *Franciſ. Bryan.*
Dux *Suffolciæ*,	Com. *Arandelliæ*,	Dom. *Cobham*,	Dom. *Anth. Selynger*,
	Com. *Darbyæ*,	D. *Parre* de *Hort.*	Dom. *Will. Sydney*,
	Com. *Shrewisbury.*	Dom. *Wharton.*	D. *Egid. Strangwais.*

Suffolciæ Dux locum tenens redactam in ſcripta hanc Nomenclaturam Majeſtati Regiæ examinandam tradidit. Quam quidem læta fronte ſuſcipiens, in poſterum diem reſervabat. Ubi dies poſterus illuxerat (peracto prius ſolenniter lugubri illo ſacrificio, quod pro defunctis Equitibus quotannis eo die habetur) prædicti ordinis Equites ad Regis alloquium admiſſi humiliter ſalutant, omniaque læta illi ſerio precantur. Rex ipſe, (ut eſt omnium longe humaniſſimus) ſolio inſidens Regali ſalutantes benigne reſalutat, ſpectatamque illorum diligentiam collaudans, gratias agens quod tam ſtrenue (ipſo abſente) ſuo quiſque munere perfunctus eſſet. P. 294. Mox nominum deprompta ſcedula præclari Ordinis globum inſerendos Comitem [g] *Arundelliæ* & Dominum *Anthonium* [h] *Selenger* deſignat, [i] *Eſſexiæ*

Earl of Eſſex,	*The Marq.* Dorſet,	*Lord* Delaware,	*Sir* Tho. Seamoure,
	Earl of Arundel,	*Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* Henry Knyvet,
	E. of Shrewsbury.	*L.* Parre *of* Hort.	*Sir* Anth. Selenger.
Earl of Surrey,	*The Marq.* Dorſet,	*L.* Parre *of* Hort.	*Sir* Tho. Seymoure,
	Earl of Arundel,	*Lord* Wharton,	*Sir* Henry Knyvet,
	E. of Shrewsbury.	*L.* Grey *of* Wilton.	*Sir* Francis Bryan.
Duke of Suffolk,	*The Earl of* Arundel,	*Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* Anth. Selynger,
	Earl of Derby,	*L.* Parre *of* Hort.	*Sir* Will. Sydney,
	E. of Shrewsbury.	*Lord* Wharton.	*Sir* Giles Strangwais.

The Duke of Suffolk *being Deputy, delivered this Set of Names in Writing to the King, who receiving it with a pleaſing Countenance, kept it till the next Day. When the next Day came, (the ſolemn Maſs which is every Year on that Day celebrated for the Deceaſed Knights, being firſt over) the aforeſaid Knights of the Order being admitted to the Kings Speech, humbly ſalute him, and wiſh him all Happineſs. The King himſelf, (as he is more gracious than all others) ſitting on his Royal Throne, returns the Salutation to them in an obliging Manner, and commending their remarkable Diligence, expreſſes his Acknowledgments for their having every one ſo well diſcharged their Parts in his Abſence. Then drawing out the Schedule of Names, he pitches on the Earl of* [g] Arundel *and Sir* Anthony [h] Selenger *to be made Companions of the noble Order, and conſtitutes*

---

[g] Henry Fitz Allen *Earl of* Arundel. Comput. Andræ Dom. *Windeſore* Cuſtodis magn. Garderob. Per Warrantum 27 *Apr.* anno 36 pro Comite *Arundell* & Domino *Anthonio St. Leger* Militre Deputato Regis *Hiberniæ* jam electis in conſortium de Ordine Regis de *Garter.*

Pro xviii virg. velvet Crimiſin pretii le virg. x *s.* pro toga.

Item pro alia toga.

Pro xx virg. farſinet alb. pro linuris dictarum togarum, capuc. & tipet com. xvi uln. pretii uln. v *s.*

[h] *His Will in* libro *Cheney qu.* 25.

the

[i] *Essexiæq;* Comitem pro tempore festi *Georgiani* apud *Windesoram* xviii die *Maii* celebrandi locum tenentem constituit, Dominum *Joh. Gage* & Dominum *Anthonium Wingefelde* assistentes ordinat: Quibus hoc oneris imponit, ut hos duos Equites prænominatos, necnon & Dominum *Johannem Walop* pridie Natalis Domini apud *Hamptoniæ* curiam electum in sedes illis congruas introducerent. Quæ quidem omnia tanta diligentia facta sunt, ut vix potuere majori.

Trigesimo septimo Anno Regni Regis *Henrici Octavi Angliæ, Franciæ* & *Hiberniæ* fidei defensoris

die vero *Aprilis vigesimo tertio,* ad ejus diei vesperas præsentibus unacum Majestate Regia apud manerium, quod vulgato nomine Sancti *Jacobi* appellatur proxime *Westmonasterii* Palatium, *Northfolciæ* & *Suffolciæ* Ducibus, Comitibus *Surray, Essexiæ, Hertfordiæ,* & *Arundeliæ,* necnon & Domino *Russell,* Vicecomite *Lysle,* Domino *St. John,* Domino *Anth. Brown,* Domino *Johanne Gage,* & Domino *Antho. Wyngfelde* habita est Equitum insignium eligendorum nomenclatura, ut dilucide in hac subjecta oculis forma intueri licet.

Nominabant		
Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Marchion. *Dorcet,*	Dom. *Wriothesley,*	Dom. *Will. Sydney,*
Dom. *Anth. Wyngfeld,* Com. *Shrewisbury,*	Dom. *Cobham,*	Dom. *Francis. Brian,*
Com. *Darbiæ.*	D. *Parre* de *Hort.*	D. *Egid. Strangwais.*

Dom.

---

the Earl of [i] Essex *his Deputy, for the Time of the Feast of St.* George *to be kept at* Wyndesor *the* 18th *Day of* May, *ordains Sir* John Gage *and Sir* Anthony Wyngefeld *Assistants: To whom he gave in Charge, that they should introduce the two Knights aforesaid, and also Sir* John Walop *who had been elected on* Christmas *Eve at* Hampton *Court, into the Stalls proper for them, all which was done with such Diligence that greater could scarce be used.*

In the thirty seventh *Year of the Reign of King* Henry *the* Eighth, *King of* England, France, *and* Ireland, *Defender of the Faith, and on the* twenty third *of* April, *at the Vespers of that Day, there being present with the King at the Mannour called St.* James's, *near the Palace of* Westminster, *the Dukes of* Northfolk *and* Suffolk, *the Earls of* Surrey, Essex, Hertford, *and* Arundel, *and also the Lord* Russell, *Viscount* Lisle, *Lord* St. John, *Sir* Anthony Browne, *Sir* John Gage *and Sir* Anthony Wyngfelde, *a Nomination was made of eminent Knights to be chose as may be clearly seen in this Form here represented.*

Named		
Princes,	*Barons,*	*Knights,*
The Marq. Dorset,	*Lord* Wriothesly,	*Sir* Will. Sydney,
Sir Anth. Wyngfeld, *E. of* Shrewisbury,	*Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* Francis Bryan,
Earl of Darby.	*L.* Parre *of* Hort.	*Sir* Giles Strangwais.

---

[i] *Partition by the Heralds at the Feast of St.* George *the sixth Day of* May, *of the Fee of the Lord* Parre | *Erle of* Essex *the Kings Lieutenant, and of the Erle of* Arrondell, *Sir* Anth. St. Leger, *and Sir* Jo. Wallop.

Sir

Dom. *Joh. Gage,*	Marchion. *Dorset,* Com. *Shrewisburyæ,* Com. *Darbiæ.*	Dom. *Wriothesley,* D. *Parre* de *Hort.* Dom. *Delaware.*	Dom. *Will. Sydnay,* Dom. *Franc. Brian,* Dom. *Tho. Arundell.*
Dom. *Anth. Browne,*	Com. *Shrewsbury,* Marchion. *Dorset,* Com. *Darbyæ.*	Dom. *Delaware,* D. *Parre* de *Hort.* Dom. *Poynynges.*	Dom. *Will. Sydnay,* D. *Egid. Strangwais,* Dom. *Franc. Bryan.* P. 295.
Dom. *Saynt John,*	Marchion. *Dorset,* Com. *Shrewsbury,* Com. *Huntington.*	Dom. *Delawar,* Dom. *Wriothesley,* Dom. *Poynynges.*	Dom. *Franc. Brian,* Dom. *Will. Sydnay,* D. *Egid. Strangwais.*
Vicecom. *Lysle,*	Marchion. *Dorset,* Com. *Shrewsbury,* Com. *Huntyngton.*	Dom. *Wriothesley,* D. *Will. Haward,* Dom. *Delawar.*	Dom. *Tho. Seymer,* Com. *Tho. Arundell,* Dom. *Hen. Knyvet.*
Dom. *Russell,*	Marchion. *Dorset,* Com. *Shrewsbury,* Com. *Darbiæ.*	Dom. *Poynynges,* Dom. *Cobham,* Dom. *Wriothesley.*	D. *Egid. Strangwais,* Dom. *Franciſ. Brian,* Dom. *Tho. Semer.*
Com. *Arundelliæ,*	Marchion. *Dorset,* Com. *Shrewysburyæ,* Com. *Huntington.*	Dom. *Wriothesley,* Dom. *Poynynges,* Dom. *Par.*	Dom. *Will. Paget,* Dom. *Tho. Semer,* Dom. *Will. Herbert.*
Com. *Hertford,*	Marchion. *Dorset,* Com. *Shrewsbury,* Com. *Huntington.*	Dom. *Wriothesley,* Dom. *Cobham,* Dom. *Poynyngs.*	Dom. *Hen. Knyvet,* Dom. *Tho. Darcy,* Dom. *Tho. Semer.*

Com.

Sir John Gage,	*The Marqueſs* Dorſet, *E. of* Shrewisbury, *Earl of* Darby.	*Lord* Wriotheſly, *L.* Parre *of* Hort. *Lord* Delaware.	*Sir* Will. Sydney, *Sir* Francis Bryan, *Sir* Tho. Arundel.
Sir Anth. Browne,	*The E. of* Shrewisbury, *Marqueſs* Dorſet, *Earl of* Derby.	*Lord* Delaware, *L.* Parre *of* Hort. *Lord* Poynyngs.	*Sir* Will. Sydney, *Sir* Giles Strangwais, *Sir* Edw. Bryan.
Lord St. John,	*The Marqueſs* Dorſet, *E. of* Shrewsbury, *E. of* Huntington.	*Lord* Delaware, *Lord* Wriotheſly, *Lord* Poynyngs.	*Sir* Francis Brian, *Sir* Will. Sydney, *Sir* Giles Strangwais.
Viſcount Lyſle,	*The Marqueſs* Dorſet, *E. of* Shrewsbury, *E. of* Huntington.	*Lord* Wriotheſly, *L.* W. Haward, *Lord* Delaware.	*Sir* Tho. Seymer, *Sir* Tho. Arundell, *Sir* Henry Knyvet.
Lord Ruſſell,	*The Marqueſs* Dorſet, *E. of* Shrewsbury, *Earl of* Derby.	*Lord* Poynyngs, *Lord* Cobham, *Lord* Wriotheſly.	*Sir* Giles Strangwais, *Sir* Francis Brian, *Sir* Tho. Semer.
The E. of Arundel,	*The Marq.* Dorſet, *E. of* Shrewsbury, *E. of* Huntington.	*Lord* Wriotheſly, *Lord* Poynyngs, *Lord* Par.	*Sir* Will. Paget, *Sir* Tho. Semer, *Sir* William Herbert.
Earl of Hertford,	*The Marq.* Dorſet, *E. of* Shrewsbury, *E. of* Huntington.	*Lord* Wriotheſly, *Lord* Cobham, *Lord* Poynyngs.	*Sir* Henry Knyvet, *Sir* Thomas Darcy, *Sir* Thomas Semer.

	Com. *Essexiæ*,	Marchion. *Dorset*, Com. *Shrewsbury*, Com. *Huntington.*	Dom. *Wriothesley*, Dom. *Tho. Semer*, D. *Par* de *Horton*, Dom. *Will. Herbert*, Dom. *Poynynges.* Dom. *Franc. Brian.*
	Com. *Surrey*,	Marchion. *Dorset*, Com. *Shrewisbury*, Com. *Darbiæ.*	Dom. *Wriothesley*, Dom. *Franc. Brian*, Dom. *Poynynges*, Dom. *Tho. Semer*, Dom. *Delaware.* Dom. *Hen. Knyvet.*
	Dux *Suffolciæ*,	Marchion. *Dorset*, Com. *Shrewisbury*, Com. *Huntington.*	Dom. *Wriothesley*, Dom. *Tho. Semer*, Dom. *Delaware*, Dom. *Tho. Darcy*, Dom. *Poynynges.* Dom. *Francis. Brian.*
P. 296.	Dux *Northfolciæ*,	Marchion. *Dorset*, Com. *Shrewisbury*, Com. *Darbiæ.*	Dom. *Wriothesley*, Dom. *Tho. Semer*, Dom. *Delaware*, Dom. *Francis. Brian*, Dom. *Poynynges.* Dom. *Hen. Knyvet.*

Perlecta à Rege hâc nomenclatura, Comes [k] *Shrewsbury*, & Dominus [l] *Wriothesley* Supremus *Angliæ* Cancellarius in præclarum illud Equitum contubernium, (quod a Subligari nomen habet) seliguntur; solenne illud convivium quod quotannis apud *Wyndesoram*, habetur [m] *decimo septimo* die Mensis *Maii* celebrandum indicitur. *Arundelliæ* Comes locum tenens constituitur, Dominus *Johannes Gage* & Dominus *Anthonius Wingfelde* prædicti Ordinis Commilitones ad omnia quæ huic negotio impendebant, locum tenenti toto Conamine assistere jubentur; Quæ quidem ubi tempus

---

Earl of Essex,	*The Marquess* Dorset, *Lord* Wriothesly, *Sir* Thomas Semer, *E. of* Shrewsbury, *L.* Par *of* Horton, *Sir* Will. Herbert, *E. of* Huntington. *Lord* Poynyngs. *Sir* Francis Brian.
Earl of Surrey,	*The Marquess* Dorset, *Lord* Wriothesly, *Sir* Francis Brian, *E. of* Shrewsbury, *Lord* Poynyngs, *Sir* Thomas Semer, *Earl of* Derby. *Lord* Delawar. *Sir* Henry Knyvet.
The Duke of Suffolk,	*The Marqu.* Dorset, *Lord* Wriothesly, *Sir* Thomas Semer, *E. of* Shrewsbury, *Lord* Delawar, *Sir* Tho. Darcy, *E. of* Huntington. *Lord* Poynyngs. *Sir* Francis Brian.
Duke of Northfolk,	*The Marq.* Dorset, *Lord* Wriothesly, *Sir* Thomas Semer, *E. of* Shrewsbury, *Lord* Delawar, *Sir* Francis Brian, *Earl of* Derby. *Lord* Poynyngs. *Sir* Henry Knyvet.

The King having read over this Sett of Names, the Earl of [k] Shrewsbury, *and Lord* [l] Wriothesley *High Chancellor of* England, *were chose into the noble College of the Knights of the Garter, The solemn Feast which is kept every Year at* Windsor, *was appointed to be kept on the* [m] seventeenth *Day of* May, *The Earl of* Arundel *constituted Deputy, Sir* John Gage *and Sir* Anthony Wingfelde *Companions of the said Order, ordered to assist the Deputy with all their Ability in every Thing relating to that Affair, All*

---

k Francis Talbot *Earl of* Shrewsbury, *whose Plate remains in the fourth Stall of the Princes Side inscribed* 16 May 37 H. 8.

l His Plate remains in the eighth Stall on the Sovereign's Side, inscribed Seigneur Thomas Wriothesley *Chancellour* 16 May 37 H. 8. *Who in his Will dated* 20 July 4 E. 6, *devises to the King his rich Collar of the* Garter, *and to Sir* William Herbert *his* Garters *and* Georges. Dugd. 2 *Vol. Bar. p.* 383.

m Partition by the Heralds made at Windesour *the xviiith Day of* May 38 H. 8, *of the fee of therle of* Arrundell *the Kings Majesties Lieutenant, and of therle of* Shrewsbury *and the Lord* Chanceller.

which

pus præscriptum aderat non minori cum diligentia quam imperata erant peragebantur.

Quoniam *trigesimo octavo* Anno Regni *Henrici Octavi Angliæ, Franciæ,* & *Hiberniæ* Regis victoriosissimi, fidei defensoris, dies ille Parasceves, quo Dominus noster Jesus Christus pro generis humani salute Cruci affixus est, die [n] *vicesimo tertio* Mensis *Aprilis* contingebat, qui quidem dies Divo etiam *Georgio* sacer esse solet; Ceremoniæ illæ, quæ in Dei honorem ac Sancti *Georgii* memoriam haberi solitæ sunt, in Mensis *Maii* diem *tertium* prorogantur. Ad priores igitur ejus diei vesperas Rege apud *Grenewichiam* agente, præsentibus Domino *Russell,* Domino *St. John,* Domino *Tho. Cheyney,* Domino *Anthonio Brown,* Domino *Johanne Gage,* Domino *Anthonio Wingefelde,* Domino *Anthonio Sayntleger,* & Domino *Wryothesley* nobilissimi Ordinis *Garterii* Equitibus, quoniam Rex ipse solenniis sacris commode adesse non poterat; Dominum *Russell* secreti Sigilli Regii Custodem (ut per literas à Majestate Regiâ in id datas dilucidius apparet) locum suum tenentem constituit: Sub posteriores ejus diei vesperas ad assuetam Equitum insigniuni nomenclaturam in hunc modum procedebant. P. 297.

Nominabant

which, when the appointed Time came, was done with as much Exactness as was enjoined.

Forasmuch as in the thirty eighth *Year of the Reign of* Henry *the* Eighth, *the most victorious King of* England, France *and* Ireland, *Defender of the Faith, the Day of our Lord Jesus Christ's Crucifixion for the Salvation of Mankind, happened on the* [n] twenty third *of* April, *which was also St.* George's *Day, the Ceremonies which were wont to be used in Honour of God and Memory of St.* George, *were put off to the* third *of* May. *At the first Vespers therefore of that Day, the King being at* Greenwich *and having with him Lord* Russell, *Lord* St. John, *Sir* Thomas Cheyney, *Sir* Anthony Brown, *Sir* John Gage, *Sir* Anthony Wingfeld, *Sir* Anthony Saintleger, *and Lord* Wriothesly *Knights of the most noble Order of the Garter, because the King himself could not conveniently be present at the sacred Solemnities, he appointed the Lord* Russell *Keeper of the Privy Seal* (*as appears more fully by the King's Letters to that Purpose*) *his Deputy. At the latter Vespers of that Day, they proceeded to the usual giving in the Names of eminent Knights after this Manner.*

[n] *In the Partition Book of the Heralds 'tis entred St.* George's *Day falling on* Good-Fryday, *the Solemnity was kept on* Low Sunday *after* Easter *Day: (which then was upon* 3 May.)

Named

	Nominabant		
	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dom. *Wriothesley*,	Marchion. *Dorset*, Com. *Comberlandiæ*, Com. *Sussexiæ.*	Dom. *Cobham*, D. *Par* de *Horton*, Dom. *Wharton.*	Dom. *Gul. Pagett*, Dom. *Tho. Seymer*, Dom. *Will. Herbert.*
Dom. *Seintleger*,	Marchion. *Dorset*, Com. *Worcestriæ*, Com. *Sussexiæ.*	Dom. *Delaware*, Dom. *Cobham*, D. *Grey* de *Wilton.*	Dom. *Francis. Bryan*, Dom. *Tho. Semer*, Dom. *Will. Sydney.*
Dom. *Ant. Wingfeld*,	Marchion. *Dorset*, Com. *Darbiæ*, Com. *Comberlandiæ.*	Dom. *Delaware*, D. *Par* de *Horton*, Dom. *Wentforde.*	Dom. *Will. Sydney*, D. *Egid. Strangwaes*, Dom. *Francis. Bryan.*
Dom. *Joh. Gage*,	Marchionem *Dorset*, Com. *Huntyngton*, Com. *Comberlandiæ.*	Dom. *Delaware*, D. *Par* de *Horton*, D. *Grey* de *Wilton.*	Dom. *Will. Sydney*, D. *Egid. Strangwaes*, Dom. *Francis. Brian.*
P. 298. Dom. *Anth. Brown*,	Marchion. *Dorset*, Com. *Darbiæ*, Com. *Comberlandiæ.*	Dom. *Delaware*, Dom. *Wharton*, D. *Par* de *Horton.*	Dom. *Will. Sidney*, D. *Egid. Strangwaes*, Dom. *Franc. Brian.*
Dom. *Tho. Cheyney*,	Marchion. *Dorset*, Com. *Derbiæ*, Com. *Sussexiæ.*	Dom. *Sturton*, Dom. *Cobham*, Dom. *Delaware.*	Dom. *Will. Sidney*, Dom. *Ric. Page*, D. *Egid. Strangwaes.*

Dom.

	Named		
	Princes,	*Barons*,	*Knights*,
Lord Wriothesly,	*The Marq.* Dorset, *E. of* Comberl. *Earl of* Sussex.	*Lord* Cobham, *L.* Par *of* Horton, *Lord* Wharton.	*Sir* William Paget, *Sir* Thomas Seymer, *Sir* William Herbert.
Lord Saintleger,	*The Marquess* Dorset, *E. of* Worcester, *Earl of* Sussex.	*Lord* Delawar, *Lord* Cobham, *L.* Grey *of* Wilt.	*Sir* Francis Bryan, *Sir* Thomas Semer, *Sir* Will. Sydney.
Sir Anth. Wingfeld,	*The Marquess* Dorset, *Earl of* Derby, *E. of* Comberl.	*Lord* Delawar, *L.* Par *of* Horton, *Lord* Wentworth.	*Sir* Will. Sydney, *Sir* Giles Strangwais, *Sir* Francis Bryan.
Sir John Gage,	*The Marquess* Dorset, *E. of* Huntyngton, *E. of* Cumberl.	*Lord* Delawar, *L.* Par *of* Horton, *L.* Grey *of* Wilton.	*Sir* Will. Sydney, *Sir* Giles Strangwais, *Sir* Francis Brian.
Sir Anth. Brown,	*Marquess* Dorset, *Earl of* Derby, *E. of* Cumberl.	*Lord* Delawar, *Lord* Wharton, *L.* Par *of* Hort.	*Sir* Will. Sydney, *Sir* Giles Strangwais, *Sir* Francis Brian.
Sir Tho. Cheyney,	*The Marq.* Dorset, *Earl of* Derby, *E. of* Suffex.	*Lord* Sturton, *Lord* Cobham, *Lord* Delawar.	*Sir* Will. Sidney, *Sir* Rich. Page, *Sir* Giles Strangwais.

Lord

Dom. *Saint John*,	Marchion. *Dorset*,	D. *Par* de *Horton*,	Dom. *Will. Sydney*,
	Com. *Darbiæ*,	Dom. *Delawar*,	D. *Egid. Strangwaies*,
	Com. *Comberlandiæ*.	Dom. *Wharton*.	Dom. *Francis. Bryan*.
Dominus *Russell*,	Marchion. *Dorset*,	D *Par* de *Horton*,	D. *Egid. Strangwaies*,
	Com. *Darbiæ*,	Dom. *Cobham*,	Dom. *Tho. Semer*,
	Com. *Comberlandiæ*.	Dom. *Delawar*.	Dom. *Will. Sydney*.

Hanc Nomenclaturam nulla subsecuta est electio. Convivium illud magnificum (quod Divi *Georgii* appellatur) apud *Windesoram* Mensis *Junii* die [o] *sexto* observandum indicitur. Dominus *Russell* locum tenens ibidem constituitur, Dominus *Thomas Cheyney*, Dominus *Anthonius Wingfelde*, & Dominus *Anthonius Seintleger* illi assistere jubentur. Quæ quidem non minori cum diligentia quam imperata erant perimplebantur [p].

Lord St. John,	*The Marquess* Dorset,	*L.* Par *of* Horton,	*Sir* Will. Sidney,
	E. of Derby,	*Lord* Delawar,	*Sir* Giles Strangwaies,
	E. of Comberl.	*Lord* Wharton.	*Sir* Francis Brian.
Lord Russell,	*The Marquess* Dorset,	*L.* Par *of* Horton,	*Sir* Giles Strangwais,
	Earl of Derby,	*Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* Thomas Semer,
	Earl of Comberl.	*Lord* Delawar.	*Sir* Will. Sidney.

No Election followed this Nomination. The magnificent Feast of St. George *is fixed to be kept at* Windesor *on the* [o] fixth *Day of* June; *Lord* Russell *is appointed Lieutenant there, Sir* Thomas Cheyney, *Sir* Anthony Wingfeld *and Sir* Anthony Seyntleger *are ordered to assist him; which Things were accordingly done with no less Diligence than they were enjoined* [p].

o *Partition by the Heralds* 38 H. 8, *made at* Windesour *Castell for St.* George's *Feast kept by the Lord* Russell *Lord Privey Sealle assysted by Sir* Thomas Cheyney, *Sir* Anthony Wingfeld *and Sir* Anthony St. Leger *Knights of the most noble Ordre of the Garter the vith Day of* June.

p Hen. VIII *ordains by his Will, that his Body should be buried in the Quire of the College of* Windsour *Midway between the State [the Sovereign's Stall] and the high Alter, and that an honourable Tombe which was then well onwarde should be set with a fair Grate about it [which however was never done] that a convenient Altar should be prepared for dayly Masses to be said while the World should endure, and directs that the Tombs of* Hen. VI *and* Edw. IV *should be made more princely, and then orders a Settlement to be made of Land upon the free Chappel of St.* George *within the Castle of* Windsor *amounting to the clear yearly Value of six hundred Pounds, for which two Priests were to be found to say Masses and to keep four solemn Obits &c. What was done hereupon by his Executors may be seen in* Ashm. *p.* 172.

Hence we may explain the Words of Rosse *and* Stow, *inserted above in p.* 169, *touching the Body of* H. VI, *for if it had been removed from hence,* Hen. VIII *would not doubtless have ordered the Erection of a more sumptuous Tombe for him in this Chappel, and indeed it appears from the Will of* Hen. VII, *that though he had obtained the Pope's Bull for the Removal of his Body, yet it was never put in Execution; for speaking of the Abbey of* Westminster, *he saith "that we by "the Grace of God propose right shortly to translate "into the same the bodie and reliques of our Uncle of "blissed memorie King* Henry VI."

P. 299. [a] ANNO [b] *primo* Sereniſſimi Regis *Edwardi* hujus nominis *Sexti* *Angliæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ* —— —— —— Die

IN *the* [b] firſt [a] *Year of the moſt ſerene King* Edward *the* Sixth *of the Name of* England, France, *and* Ireland *and*

[a] *Several Alterations were made in this Order during this Reign, and at length a new Body of Statutes was framed, whereof Dr.* Burnet 2 *Vol. Reform. p.* 205, *gives this ſuccinct Narrative.*

" On the 23d of *April* the former Year, being " St. *George*'s Day, a Propoſition was made to conſider the Order and Statutes, ſince there was " thought to be a great deal of Superſtition in " them: and the Story upon which the Order " was founded, concerning St. *George*'s fighting " with the Dragon, looked like a Legend formed " in the darker Ages, to ſupport the Humour of " Chivalry, that was then very high in the World. " And as the Story had no great Credibility in it " ſelf, ſo it was delivered by no antient Author, " nor was it found that there had been any ſuch " Saint: there being among antient Writers none " mentioned of that Name, but *George* of *Alexandria*, the Arian Biſhop, that was put in when " *Athanaſius* was baniſhed. Upon this Motion " in the former Year, the Duke of *Somerſet*, the " Marqueſs of *Northampton*, and the Earls of " *Wiltſhire*, and *Warwick*, were appointed to review " the Statutes of the Order. So this Year the " whole Order was changed, and the Earl of *Weſtmorland* and Sir *Andrew Dudley*, who were now " to be inſtalled, were the firſt that were received " according to the new Model, (which the Reader " will find in the Collection, as it was " tranſlated into *Latin* out of the *Engliſh*, by the King himſelf, written " all with his own Hand, and it is the third Paper in his Journal) the Preamble of it ſets forth " the noble Deſign of the Order, to animate great " Men to gallant Actions, and to aſſociate them " into a Fraternity, for their better Encouragement and Aſſiſtance; but ſays, it had been " much corrupted by Superſtition, therefore the " Statutes of it were hereafter to be theſe,

King Edward's *Remains* N° 23.

" It was no more to be called the Order of St. " *George*, nor was he to be eſteemed the Patron " of it; but it was to be called the Order of " the Garter, the Knights of this Order were to " wear the blew Ribond or Garter as formerly; " but at the Collar, inſtead of a George, there was " to be, on one Side the Jewel, a Knight carrying a Book upon a Sword's Point, on the " Sword to be written *Protectio*, on the Book " *Verbum Dei*; on the reverſe, a Shield, on which " ſhould be written *Fides*; to expreſs their Reſolution both with offenſive and defenſive Weapons to maintain the Word of God. For the " reſt of the Statutes I ſhall refer the Reader to the " Paper I mentioned. But this was repealed by " Queen *Mary*, and ſo the old Rules took place " again, and do ſo ſtill. This Deſign ſeems to " have been chiefly intended, that none but thoſe " of the Reformed Religion might be capable of " it, ſince the adhering to, and ſtanding for the " Scriptures, was then taken to be the diſtinguiſhing Character between the Papiſts and the Reformers.

It ſeems as if this learned Author doth not write as an Hiſtorian ſolely in reciting the Opinion then newly in Vogue, that St. *George* had no other Exiſtence than in the legendary Fictions, but favours that Sentiment himſelf, at leaſt he hath given no Strictures upon it, though he might have been eaſily informed by Books publiſhed long before the Time of his Writing, that the Memory of this Saint hath been obſerved in the Church without any Interruption from the Age of *Conſtantine*. See above *p.* 214. The Introduction to his Narrative, implies that he eſteemed this Paragraph touching the Change in this Order, as an Incident only, and not directly neceſſary to his Hiſtory, which can be the only Excuſe for his Omiſſion of ſome Particulars, that could not eſcape his Knowledge when he had read the Acts of the Privy Council. To ſupply therefore his Defects and ſtate the whole Facts together. Before the Coronation this King held a Chapter, and not only kept St. *George*'s Day following, but the Feſtival was likewiſe held at *Windſor* on 22 *May*, where the Earl of *Warwick* was Lieutenant, who in all Probability ſolemnized it with the uſual Ceremonies, for 'tis expreſsly remembred that the Hatchments of the *French* King were then offered *according to Cuſtom*. And the Heralds have alſo entred their Dividend of Fees for both theſe Feaſts. This Hiſtorian indeed *p.* 14 informs us, that *Henry* 8. having left a Legacy to this Church of *Windſor* for Maſſes and Obits, upon this the Judges being conſulted touching ſettling Lands for that Purpoſe, agreed the ſame muſt be paſſed by Letters Patents. But this Buſineſs (as he ſaith) miniſtred an Occaſion of enquiring into the Uſe and Lawfulneſs of Soule Maſſes and Obits, which came to be among the firſt Things that were reformed, The Time hereof, which is omitted by him, will be diſcovered from the Date of theſe Letters Patents on 7 *Oct.* in the firſt Year. *Aſhm.* Hiſt. p. 172. Now on 20 *Apr.* following (2 *E.* 6.) there is this Entry in the Acts of the Privy Council " Order taken for aboliſhing " and chaunging of certein Rits in th'order of the " Garter as appeareth by doble of the letters ſent " to the Knights of th'order beinge abſent." Theſe new Injunctions were about Proceſſions, Reverence to the King's Majeſty only, the Offerings, *&c.* and may be conſulted in *Aſhm.* Hiſt. p. 473, who remarks that from this Time the Obſervance of the Feſtival at *Windſor* was diſcontinued, and the Partition Books of the Heralds are ſilent, as to any Fee received for any Feſtival at *Windſor* after the firſt Year of this Reign, though there are annual Entries of their Fees for St. *George*'s Day. This Regiſter of the Garter informs us, that Committees of the Companions were appointed in 3 4 & 5 *Ed.* 6, to reviſe the Statutes, and though 'tis true that there was a *Latin* Draught or Scheme of Statutes, tranſcribed by this King in 1551, yet that Draught never received any Sanction, and therefore our Hiſtorian in ſome Meaſure miſleads us, when he abſtracted Part of it, and referred us to

Die vero Mensis *Februarii decimo septimo* post meridiem apud Arcem *Londinensem*, in quâ Majestas Regia tum quidem morabatur; [c] Concilium est habitum, tunc ibidem præsentibus cum sua Celsitudine inclyto ac nobili *Edwardo Somerset* ejusdem Majestatis Avunculo, & suæ Regalis Personæ Gubernatore, ac Domino Protectore omnium Regnorum, Dominiorum, & Subjectorum ejus, Marchione de *Northampton*, Comitibus *Shrewisbury*, *Arundell*, *Warwick*, & *Southampton*; & Dominis *Russell*, *Saint John*, & *Ferreis*; Equitibusque *Cheyney*, *Browne*, *Gage*, & *Wingfylde*. Qui quidem nobilissimi hujus Ordinis Commilitones ad certas sedes tum vacuas

Nominabant

and on the seventeenth *of* February *in the Afternoon at the Tower of* London, *(in which the King then abode) a* [c] *Chapter was held, there being then present with his Highness, the renowned and noble* Edward Somerset *Uncle to his Majesty, and Governour of his Person, and Lord Protector of all his Kingdoms, Dominions, and Subjects, the Marquess of* Northampton, *the Earls of* Shrewsbury, Arundel, Warwick *and* Southampton, *and the Lords* Russell, Saint John, *and* Ferreis, *and the Knights* Cheyney, Browne, Gage *and* Wingfylde, *who being Knights Companions of this most noble Order did to the Stalls then vacant*

to the Remainder, printed by him as the Statutes approved by this King; for even that very Article abridged by him, which instead of a *George* directed a Jewel, having on one Side a Knight carrying a Book upon a Swords Point, on the Sword to be written *Protectio*, on the Book *Verbum Dei*, on the Reverse a Shield, on which should be written *Fides*, was upon maturer Consideration omitted. In this King's Journal p. 50 *Apr.* 24, it is inserted "That the Order of the Garter was wholly altered "as appeareth by the new Statutes. There were "elected Sir *Andrew Dudley* and the Earl of *Westmerland*." But though the Year is not marked this must be in 1552 the sixth Year, when these Knights were chosen, and in Truth the Collector hath a very fair Exemplar of Statutes illuminated on Parchment, dated at first on this 24 *Apr.* through which Words a Stroke is drawn with a Pen, and instead thereof in the Margin the following ones, *Windesoriæ* 28 *Sept.* are entred with this Kings own Hand, with several other Alterations made in the like Manner, and this Exemplar varies from the former Draught made in 1551, not only in a more correct Style, as to the Latinity, but in several Particulars of the subject Matter; and though it is probable these two Knights might be installed according to the Directions of this Draught, yet there is in his Majesty's Paper Office the Draught of a larger Design thus subscribed *Rudimenta sunt hæc Ordinis, quæ potius colliguntur quam componuntur.* Gul. Cæcilius *Ord. Gart. Cancellarius* 19 *Dec.* 1552, 6 Ed. 6. And in Truth the Statutes were not perfected, till the 17 of *March* in the 7th Year, when they received their Authority under the Seal of the Order, which are inserted in the App. n. xiv by Way of History only, for those Statutes were on 27 *Sept.* following under the Reign of Queen *Mary*, not only abrogated, but ordered to be expunged out of this Register, which was accordingly executed, and this Book is very imperfect in several other Transactions of this Reign, owing to another Decree made on 5 *Aug.* 1 & 2 *Ph. & M.* "that all acts recorded in it repug-"nant and disagreeable either with the antient "and received Statutes of this Order, or else with "the Laws of the realme should be taken out." And it plainly appears by Inspection, that this Register was new bound, when it is probable other Instruments besides these new Statutes were taken out, besides some Paragraphs which are obliterated in that Manner, as that they are totally illegible.

b This Prince was not admitted in his Father's Life Time to take Possession of the Stall, which had been kept vacant for him some Years. Hen. 8 *dying on the 28th of* January, *on the sixth of* February *following being* Sunday, Edw. 6 *was knighted by his Uncle the Protector, who had Commission under the great Seal to conferr that Honour on him.*

c *When the Rites of the Funeral of* Hen. 8 *were performed, after Dinner "the Knights of the* Garter "*assembled together into the King's Chamber, where "the King attired in Ornaments of that Order sate, "as of right he should, highest, and with joined Voices "chose the Marquis* Dorset, *the Earl of* Derby *and "others into the Fellowship of that Order.* G. 5. penes me *p.* 105. Mills de Nobilit. Polit. & Civ. *p.* 101.

Name

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Com. *Southampton*,	Marchion. *Dorset*, Com. *Darbiæ*, Com. *Sussexiæ.*	Dom. *Delaware*, D. *Dacres* de *North* D. *Semer* de *Sudley.*	Dom. *Anth. Dennye*, Dom. *Will. Herbert*, Dom. *Tho. Arundell.*
Dom. *Ant. Wyngfyld*,	Marchion. *Dorset*, Com. *Darbiæ*, Com. *Huntyngton.*	D. *Semer* de *Sudley*, Dom. *Delawar*, Dom. *Wentworth.*	Dom. *Will. Sydnay*, Dom. *Will. Paget*, Dom. *Tho. Darcye.*
P. 300. Dom. *Joh. Gage*,	Marchion. *Dorset*, Com. *Darbiæ*, Com. *Comberlandiæ.*	D. *Semer* de *Sudley*, Dom. *Delawar*, D. *Dacres* de *North.*	Dom. *Will. Paget*, Dom. *Will. Herbert*, Dom. *Will. Sydney.*
Dom. *Anth. Brown*,	Marchion. *Dorset*, Com. *Darbiæ*, Com. *Huntyngton.*	Dom. *Delawar*, D. *Semer* de *Sudley*, Dom. *Cobham.*	Dom. *Will. Paget*, Dom. *Will. Herbert*, Dom. *Anth. Deunye.*
Dom. *Ferrers*,	Marchion. *Dorset*, Com. *Darbiæ*, Com. *Huntyngton.*	D. *Semer* de *Sudley*, D. *Dacres* de *North* D. *Grey* de *Wilton.*	Dom. *Will. Paget*, Dom. *Will. Herbert*, Dom. *Franc. Brian.*
Dom. *Tho. Cheyney*,	Marchion. *Dorset*, Com. *Darbiæ*, Com. *Huntyngton.*	D. *Semer* de *Sudley*, Dom. *Riche*, D. *Dacres* de *North*	Dom. *Will. Paget*, Dom. *Will. Herbert*, Dom. *Will. Sydney.*

Dom.

Name

	Princes,	*Barons*,	*Knights*,
The E. of Southamton,	*The Marques* Dorset, *Earl of* Darby, *E. of* Suffex.	*Lord* Delawar, *L.* Dacr. *of* North, *L.* Semer *of* Sudl.	*Sir* Anth. Dennie, *Sir* William Herbert, *Sir* Tho. Arundel.
Sir Anth. Wingfyld,	*The Marques* Dorset, *Earl of* Darby, *E. of* Huntyngton.	*L.* Semer *of* Sudl. *Lord* Delawar, *Lord* Wentworth.	*Sir* Will. Sydney, *Sir* Will. Paget, *Sir* Thomas Darcye.
Sir John Gage,	*The Marques* Dorset, *Earl of* Derby, *E. of* Comberl.	*L.* Semer *of* Sudl. *Lord* Delawar, *L.* Dacr. *of* North.	*Sir* William Paget, *Sir* William Herbert, *Sir* Will. Sydney.
Sir Anth. Browne,	*The Marques* Dorset, *Earl of* Darby, *E. of* Huntyngton.	*Lord* Delawar, *L.* Semer *of* Sudl *Lord* Cobham.	*Sir* William Paget, *Sir* William Herbert, *Sir* Anth. Dennye.
Lord Ferrers,	*The Marq.* Dorset, *Earl of* Darby, *E. of* Huntyngton.	*L.* Semer *of* Sudl. *L.* Dacr. *of* North, *L.* Grey *of* Wilt.	*Sir* William Paget, *Sir* William Herbert, *Sir* Francis Brian.
Sir Tho. Cheyney,	*The Marques* Dorset, *Earl of* Darby, *E. of* Huntyngton.	*L.* Semer *of* Sudl. *Lord* Riche, *L.* Dacr. *of* North.	*Sir* William Paget, *Sir* William Herbert, *Sir* Will. Sydney.

Lord

	Marchion. *Dorset*,	D. *Semer* de *Sudley*,	Dom. *Will. Sydney*,
Dom. *Saynt John*,	Com. *Darbiæ*,	D. *Dacres* de *North*	Dom. *Will. Herberde*,
	Com. *Comberlandiæ.*	Dom. *Delawar.*	Dom. *Will. Paget.*
	Marchion. *Dorset*,	D. *Semer* de *Sudley*,	Dom. *Will. Paget*,
Com. *Warwici*,	Com. *Darbiæ*,	Dom. *Delawar*,	Dom. *Edw. Wotton*,
	Com. *Huntyngton.*	D. *Grey* de *Wilton.*	Dom. *Joh. Abriges.*
	Marchionem *Dorset*,	D. *Semer* de *Sudley*,	Dom. *Will. Paget*,
Dom. *Russell*,	Com. *Darbiæ*,	Dom. *Delawar*,	Dom. *Will. Sydney*,
	Com. *Comberlandiæ.*	Dom. *Cobham.*	Dom. *Will. Herberde.*
	[d] Marchion. *Dorset*,	D. *Semer* de *Sudley*,	Dom. *Will. Paget.*

	The Marq. Dorset,	*L.* Seymer *of* Sudl.	*Sir* Will. Sydney,
Lord St. John,	*Earl of* Derby,	*L.* Dacr. *of* North	*Sir* Will. Herberd,
	E. of Comberl.	*Lord* Delawar.	*Sir* William Paget.
	The Marquess Dorset,	*L.* Seymer *of* Sudl.	*Sir* William Paget,
Earl of Warwick,	*Earl of* Darby,	*Lord* Delaware,	*Sir* Edw. Wotton,
	E. of Huntyngton.	*L.* Grey *of* Wilt.	*Sir* John [Bruges]
	The Marq. Dorset,	*L.* Seymer *of* Sudl.	*Sir* William Paget,
Lord Russell,	*Earl of* Derby,	*Lord* Delaware,	*Sir* Will. Sydney,
	E. of Comberl.	*Lord* Cobham.	*Sir* Will. Herbert.
	[d] *Marquis* Dorset,	*L.* Seymer *of* Sudley,	*Sir* William Paget.

At

[d] *These are the last Words in the Bottom of the back Side of a Leafe, and the following Page recites the Elections in the third Year entred in* Englifh, *fo that without all Doubt a Leafe hath been taken out from this Place, which contained the Reſidue of the Tranſactions in this firſt Year, and the Feaſt in the ſecond Year, and the Collector ſuppoſes this Mutilation was in Purſuance of a Decree, for we ſhall find by an Inſtrument publiſhed by Mr.* Aſhm. *p.* 622, *that the Duke of* Norfolk *had been removed from this Order by* Edw. VI. *who being attainted in the End of the Reign of* Hen. VIII. *his Degradation was without Doubt in this firſt Chapter held after it. Now Queen* Mary *not only reſtored him, but commanded all Writings and Records that mentioned his Removal to be cancelled out of this Regiſter, and probably the eaſieſt Method of doing it was practiced, which might be by taking out the entire Leafe.*

The Collector hath in his Cuſtody an antient Copy which though it omitts the Degradation of this Duke, yet continues the Scrutiny, the Names of the Companions then elected, and their Inſtallations on the twenty ſecond of May, *which follows.*

Com *Arundell*,	Com. *Darbiæ*,	Dom. *Delaware*,	Dom. *Ed. Wotton*,
	Com. *Comberland.*	Dom. *Grey* de *Wilton.*	Dom. *Joan. Abriget.*
	Marchion. *Dorſett*,	Dom. *Seymer* de *Sudly*,	Dom. *Gul. Pagett*,
Com. *Salopiæ*,	Com. *Darbiæ*,	Dom. *Dacres* de *North*,	Dom. *Gul. Herbert*,
	Com. *Huntingdon.*	Dom. *Sturton.*	Dom. *Ed. Wotton.*
	Marchion. *Dorſett*,	Dom. *Seymer* de *Sudly*,	Dom *Gul. Pagett*,
Dux *Somerſett*,	Com. *Darbiæ*,	Dom. *Gray* de *Wilton*,	Dom. *Joh. Abriges*,
	Com. *Huntingdon.*	Dom. *Sturton.*	Dom. *Anth. Hungerford.*
	Marchion. *Dorſett*,	Dom. *Seymer* de *Sudly*,	Dom. *Gul. Pagett*,
Marchio *Northamptoniæ*	Com. *Derbiæ*,	Dom. *Delaware*,	Dom. *Anth. Denny*,
	Com. *Huntingdon.*	Dom. *Par* de *Horton.*	Dom. *Gul. Herbert.*

Poſt prædictam nominationem ſic factam ipſa ſuprema majeſtas cum conſenſu horum Nobilium elegit in hanc clariſſimam ſocietatem Marchionem *Dorſett*, Comitem *Derbiæ*, Dominum *Seymer* de *Sudley*, & Dominum *Gulielmum Pagett*: Decretum eſt inſuper ibidem Divi *Georgii* celebritatem xxii die *Maii* ſequentis *Windeſori* celebrandam ubi prænobilis Comes *Warwici* Regias vices adminiſtraret, ſibi ad cætera negotia aſſiſtentes habens Dominum *Johannem Gage* & Dominum *Anthonium Winkfield* quibus inter alia præſertim fuit injunctum ut Equites ante electos in ſedes ſuas *Windeſori* introducerent, uti cum honore debito factum eſt.

All the Particulars here mentioned are confirmed by other Authorities. In the Books of the Wardrobe is a Warrant 6 March. 1 E. 6. pro *Willimo Paget* milite Garterii, pro xviii virg. velvet purple pro una toga, caputio, & Tippet pro liberatura *Garterii* pro x virg. farſinet alb. pro linura, *and alſo a War-*

P. 301. [c] *At* Grenewyche

Election of Knightes of the moſt honorable Order of the Gartier, *the* xxiii *Day of* Aprile *in the* Thirde *Yere of the Reigne of our Soveraigne Lorde Kinge* Edwarde *the* VIth, *Kinge of* Englond, Fraunce, *and* Ireland, *Defender of the Faith* &c.

	Princes,	*Barons,*	*Knights,*
Sir Will. Paget,	*Therle of* Huntingdon,	*The Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* H. Seymour,
	Therle of Rutlande,	*The L.* Grey *of* Wilton,	*Sir* Ant. Dennye,
	Therle of Bathe.	*The Lord* Wentworth.	*Sir* Wil. Herbert.
Sir Anth. Wingfeld,	*Therle of* Suſſex,	*The L.* Wenthworth,	*Sir* H. Seymour,
	Therle of Huntingdon,	*The Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* Will. Sydney,
	Therle of Rutlande.	*The Lord* Grey.	*Sir* Franc. Bryan.
Sir John Gage,	*Therle of* Comberland,	*The Lord* Laware,	*Sir* Will. Herbert,
	Therle of Huntingdon,	*The Lord* Dacrys,	*Sir* Will. Sydney,
	Therle of Rutlande.	*The Lord* Grey.	*Sir* Ed. Wotton.
The Lord St. John,	*Therle of* Huntingdon,	*The L.* Dacr. *of* North	*Sir* Will. Herbert,
	Therle of Suſſex,	*The Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* Will. Sydney,
	Therle of Bathe.	*The Lord* Scrope.	*S.* John St. John.
The Lord Ruſſell,	*Therle of* Worceter,	*The Lord* Dacres,	*Sir* H. Seymour,
	Therle of Rutland,	*The Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* Will. Herbert,
	Therle of Huntingdon.	*The Lord* Laware.	*S.* John A Bruges:
Therle of Arondell,	*Therle of* Comberland,	*The Lord* Laware,	*Sir* H. Seymour,
	Therle of Suſſex,	*The L.* Grey *of* Wilton,	*Sir* Will. Herbert,
	Therle of Huntingdon.	*The L.* Wentworth.	*Sir* Ed. Wotton.
Therle of Shrewisbury,	*Therle of* Rutland,	*The Lord* Dacres,	*Sir* Will. Herbert,
	Therle of Huntingdon,	*The Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* Nic. Stanhopp,
	Therle of Suſſex.	*The Lord* Graye.	*Sir* Edw. Wotton.
The Marq. Northamp.	*Therle of* Rutland,	*The Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* Will. Herbert,
	Therle of Huntingdon,	*The Lord* Dacres,	*Sir* Ant. Dennye,
	Therle of Suſſex.	*The Lord* Sheffylde.	*Sir* Mic. Stanhop.

---

rant on 8 Apr. 1 E. 6, pro *Henrico* Marchione *Dorſet*, *Edwardo* Comite de *Darbye* & Domino *Seymor* de *Sudley* ſociis *Garterii*. *The Heralds divide their Fees for the Feaſt held at* Windeſor *on* 22 *of* May *where the Earl of* Warwick *was Lieutenant, and for the Inſtallations then of this Marqueſs, Earl, Lord, and Knight, and in* P. 10 *in this Collector's Cuſtody* p. 12 *is the following Narrative.*

Anno Regni Regis Edwardi *ſexti primo.*

At the Feaſt of St. *George* kepte at *Windſor* the 23 day of *Maye*, ſhould have bene offered the Hatchments of the late noble King *Henry* VIII, but there was founde a ſyke preſident for King *Hen.* VI, who lye both buryed in the College of *Wyndſor*, and for becauſe the funerals of the ſayde noble Kings were done in the ſayd College of *Wyndſor* and theyr Hatchments offered at theyr Intyrements that is to ſaye, the Banner the Swoord, helme, and Creaſt with the Mantells, which Hatchments of the ſayde noble Kings remayne yet in the Sovereignes place for his Sonne the noble Kinge *Edw.* VI, and the *French* Kings Hatchments were taken downe and offered at the ſame tyme in manner as followeth

The Earle of *Warwike* then lieutenant aſſiſted with Sir *John Gage* and Sir *Anthony Wingfield* and the four Knights newly enſtalled *viz.*

The Marques of *Dorſet*
The Earl of *Darby*
The Lord *Seymor* of *Sudley*
Sir *William Pagett*

Firſt the Banner was offred by the Lord Marques *Dorſet* and the Earl of *Darby*.

Then the Swoorde by the Lord *Sudley* and Sir *John Gage*.

The Helme and Creaſt by Sir *Anthony Wyngfield* and Sir *William Pagett*.

Touching the Hatchments of Hen. VIII. *See* Aſhm. *Hiſt. p.* 629.

[e] *Several Ceremonies were altered by a Decree dated* 20 Apr. 3 E. 6, *publiſhed in* Aſhm. *Hiſt.* p. 473.

The

The D. of Somerset, *Therle of* Huntingdon, *Therle of* Comberland, *Therle of* Rutland, *The Lord* Cobham, *The Lord* Graye, *The Lord* Dacre, *Sir* Will. Herbert, *Sir* John Bruges, *Sir* Tho. Wyott.

Tham Elected { *Therle of* Huntingdon, *The Lord* Cobham.

Also it was agreed at the Chapiter holden the Day and Yere afore reherſed, by the Kinges Majeſtie and other Compaignions of the noble Ordre, that from henseforth every Stall uppon [g] St. George's *Even ſhall have a Scochen of the Armes of them, whiche be abſent, as well as thoſe which be preſent at their Coſtes and Chargies.* P. 302.

Item *that Knightes elected from hensforth may be inſtalled by Commiſſion witheout Feaſt, if they liſt.*

Item *it was agreed, that the Lord* St. John *Lord great Maſter, Therle of* Arondell *Lord Chamberleyn, and Sir* William Pagett *Comptroller ſhall peruſe over the Books of the Statutes of the Gartier* —— —— —— —— —— —— —— *by thadviſe of the Duke of* Somerſet *Lord Protector, and others Compaignions of this noble Ordre* [b].

At

[f] *Memorandum* on *Wedenesdaye* the which was the xxiiii daye of *Apryll*, and the third yeare of the reigne of the King our Sovereigne Lord *Edward* the sixth at his place at *Greneuiche* in the Closet was elect and chosen Knyghts of the Garter thes Noblemen as followeth, that is to saye, *George* Lord *Hastings* Erll of *Huntington*, the which was called forth of the said Chapter dore and kepte in the Closet aforesaide bye Garter Kinge of Armes, and then cometh forthe two of the Lords of the said Order, and ther receyved his Garter the which was put about his left Legg in the place accostomed, and ther was also at that same tyme electe and chosen Knight of the saide Order the Lorde *Cobham*.

But at the same present tyme he was not present for he was sent to *Bullan* ther to be a Capteyne: at this present tyme was at the saide Order with the Kings Majestie these Noblemen as hereafter followeth, that is to saye

Item the Lorde *Thomas Seymer* beinge Duke of *Somerſett*, and Protector of *England* the *Aper* being Marquis of *Northampton*, therll of *Arundell* Lord Chamberleyne the Lorde *Sent John* Great Maister the Lorde *Talbott* Erll of *Shrewsberye* the Lorde *John Russell* beinge Lorde privie Seale Sir *John Gage* Sir *Anthony Wingefelde* beinge Vyse Chamberleyn Sir *William Pagett* beinge Comptrowler of the Queens Howshoulde.

Memorandum on *Wedensday* next after Saynte *Georges* Daye being the xxiiii daye of *Apryll* in the iii yeare of the Reigne of the Kinge our Soveraigne Lorde *Edward* the sixte at his Place at *Grenwych* in the Closett, his Majestie kepte a Chapter of the Order of the Garter beinge with his Grace thes Noblemen followinge, that is to saye the Lord *Thomas Seymer* beinge Duke of *Somerset* and Protestour of *England* the Lord *Williams Aper* beinge Marquis of *Northampton*, Therll of *Arundell* being Lorde Chamberleyne the Lord *Sent John* beinge Lord Great Mayster the Lorde *Talbott* Erll of *Shrewsberye* the Lord *John Russell* beinge Lorde privie Seale, Sir *John Gage* Sir *Anthonye Wingefeld* being Vyse Chamberleyne Sir *William Pagett* being Comptrouler of the Kings all thes being Knights of the said Order, with divers other Noblemen, where was elect and chosen Knyghtes of the said Order that is to saye *George* Lorde *Hastinges* and Erll of *Huntington*, the Lorde *Cobam*, but at the sayde present tyme, he was at *Callis*, ther beinge Debitee of the said towne the which Earl of *Huntington* was called for at the Closett Doore by Garter Kinge of Armes, and comynge forthe of the saide Closett Therll of *Shrewsburye* with another Nobleman of the said Order receyved hym betwene them and so led hym into the saide Closett their knelinge befor the Kinges Majestie receyved his Othe geven to hym by the Regester and after the Othe so receyved then a Nobleman one of the Garter kneled downe and put the Garter about his lefte Legg, in the place accostomed with such wordes as is tehearsed in the Chapters of the sayde Order before wryten. *Hi penes me p.* 91.

[g] *The annual Feasts at* Windsor *being discontinued, this Decree relates to Scutcheons to be set up where the Sovereign should chance to celebrate it in his other Palaces. See* Ashm. *Hist. p.* 488, *and in the Minutes of the Privy Council* 22 Apr. 1553, *there is a Warrant entred to pay* Garter *for the Scutcheons set up by him at the Feasts of this Order, held at* Greenwich *in the fourth and fifth Years, which Payments were continued for several Reigns.*

[b] *There was another Decree made in this Chapter for the Exemption of the Officers of Arms from all Taxes P.* 10 penes me *p.* 40. *It is also entred in a MS given to the Heralds by Mr.* Hare *Richmond p.* 194 *b.* "In a Chapter of the Garter at *Green-*" *wich* 23 *Apr.* 3 *Ed.* 6, it was condescended and "agreed by the said noble Knights of th'order, that

At the Palace of Weſtmynſter.

Election of Knightes of the moſt honorable Ordre of the Gartier *the* firſt *Day of* December *in the* Thirde *Yere of the Reign of our Sovereigne Lord King* Edwarde *the* Sixt *by the Grace of God, Kinge of* Englond, Fraunce, *and* Irland, *Defender of the Faith, and in Earth* [i] *ſupreme hedd of the Churche of* England *and alſo of* Irland.

	Princes,	*Barons,*	*Knights,*
Sir William Paget,	*Therle of* Rutland, *Therle of* Weſtmerl. *Therle of* Suſſex.	*The Lord* Laware, *The L.* Grey *of* Wilt. *The Lord* Riche.	*Sir* Will. Herbert, *Sir* H. Seymour, *Sir* Tho. Darcy.
Sir Anth. Seyntleger,	*Therle of* Weſtmerl. *Therle of* Suſſex, *Therle of* Rutland.	*The Lord* Laware, *The Lord* Wentworth, *The Lord* Graye.	*Sir* Will. Herbert, *Sir* Ed. Wotton, *Sir* Tho. Arundell.
Sir Anth. Wingfeld,	*Therle of* Weſtmerl. *Therle of* Suſſex, *Therle of* Comberl.	*The Lord* Laware, *The L.* Wentworth, *The Lord* Graye.	*Sir* Will. Herbert, *Sir* Ed. Wotton, *Sir* Will. Sydney.
Sir John Gage,	*Therle of* Comberl. *Therle of* Rutlande, *Therle of* Bathe.	*The Lord* Laware, *The Lord* Graye, *The L.* Wentworth.	*Sir* Will. Herbert, *Sir* Anth. Darcye, *Sir* John Abruges.
The Lord Ferreys,	*Therle of* Weſtmerl. *Therle of* Comberl. *Therle of* Suſſex.	*The Lord* Riche, *The Lord* Wharton, *The Lord* Laware.	*Sir* Ed. Wotton, *Sir* Will. Herbert, *Sir* And. Dudley.
P. 303. *The Lord* St. John,	*Therle of* Weſtmerl. *Therle of* Comberl. *Therle of* Suſſex.	*The Lord* Laware, *The Lord* Graye, *The L.* Wentworth.	*Sir* Will. Herbert, *Sir* Tho. Darcye, *Sir* John Bruges.
The Lord Ruſſell,	*Therle of* Weſtmerl. *Therle of* Comberl. *Therle of* Rutlande.	*The Lord* Laware, *The Lord* Dacres, *The Lord* Riche.	*Sir* Will. Herbert, *Sir* And. Dudley, *Sir* Ed. Wotton.
Therle of Arondell,	*Therle of* Weſtmerl. *Therle of* Comberl. *Therle of* Bathe.	*The Lord* Laware, *The Lord* Clynton, *The Lord* Graye.	*Sir* Will. Herbert, *Sir* Ed. Wotton, *Sir* Tho. Arondell.
Therle of Shrewesbury	*Therle of* Weſtmerl. *Therle of* Suſſex, *Therle of* Rutlande.	*The Lord* Dacres, *The Lord* Laware, *The L.* Wentworth.	*Sir* Will. Herbert, *Sir* Ed. Wotton, *Sir* Tho. Arondel.

" that from thenceforth for the Stablyſhements of " the old priviledges of the office of Armes That " all th'officers of Arms as Kings Heralds and Purſuivants ſhould according to their firſt inſtitution and priviledge be frank and free from paying any tackſes, taylaiges, impoſitions, ſubſedys, " benevolencys, as more playnlyere aperyth by " the Kings Majeſties graunte under his gret ſeale " of grene wax which is a perpetuyte, geven unto " the ſaid officers of Armes ymmediatly; For the " which the ſaid Officers of Armes according to " ther moſt bownden dutys are bownde to praye " for the proſperous Eſtate of the Kyngs Majeſty " *Ed.* VI Sovereyn of the Order, and for all the " Knyghts of the ſame Order forevermore." *This Exemption paſſed under the great Seal on the fourth of* July. *and may be conſulted in* Rymer *Vol.* xv. *p.* 187.

[i] *Theſe Words eſcaped the Diligence of the Commiſſioners appointed by Queen* Mary *for expunging ſeveral Things out of this Regiſter.*

The

The Marques Dorsett, *Therle of* Comberland, *Therle of* Westmerl. *The Erle of* Sussex. *The Lord* Dacres, *The Lord* Laware, *The Lord* Wentworth. *Sir* Ed. Wotton, *Sir* Will. Herbert, *Sir* And. Dudley.

The Marq. Northamp. *Therle of* Westmerl. *The Erle of* Rutlande, *Therle of* Sussex. *The Lorde* Laware, *The Lord* Dacres, *The L.* Wentworth. *Sir* Will. Herbert, *Sir* Tho. Darcye, *Sir* Ralf Sadler.

Then Elected { *The Lord* Laware, *Sir* William Herbert.

The xiiith *Day of the aforesaid Moneth and Yere Therle of* Huntingdon, *the Lord* Laware, *the Lord* Cobham, *and Sir* William Herbert, *were* [k] *installed at* Windesore *bie especiall Commission directed frome the Kinges Majestie to the Erle of* Derbie *Lieutenant, and Sir* Anthonye Wingfelde *and Sir* Anthonye Seyntleger *Assistentes, deputed and authorized for the said Installation.*

The Othe of Knightes installed at this present receyved of the Register by the Consent of the Lord Lieutenant, and other Knightes Assistentes.

YOU being chosen to be one of the honorable Companye of the Order of the Gartier *shall promise and swere, by the holye Evangelies, by you bodely touched, to be faithfull and true to the Kinges Majestie; and to observe and kepe all the poyntes of the Statutes of the said Ordre, and everye Article in theym conteyned, (the same beinge* [l] *agreeable and not repugnant to the Kinges highnes, other godly proceedinges) as farre as unto you belongethe, and apperteigneth, as God helpe you, and theise holie Evangelies.*

Anno Regni Regis *Edoardi* Sexti *Quarto.* P. 304.

At a Chaptre holden at Grenewiche *on St.* [m] George's *Daye at Evensonge, being the* xxiiid *day of* Aprille, *and likewise the next Day by the Soveraigne of the noble Ordre of the* Garter, *than present withe the Soveraigne the Duke of* Somerset, *the Marques* Dorsett, *the Marques of* Northampton, *Therle of* Bedford, *Therle of* Wiltishere, *the Lord* Pagett, *Sir* Thomas Chenye, *Sir* John Gage, *Sir* Anthony Wingfelde *and Sir* Anthony Seyntleger. *At theise said Chaptres there was none Election, because noe rome was voide, but of the late* Frenche *King, whiche is kept for a great Estate. At whiche said Chapiters it was agreed, that the boke of the Statutes should be reformed; Whereupon the King's Majestie delivered one Boke, wherein were conteyned certayn Statutes unto the hoole Companye aboveseid, by the same to be corrected and reformed, as they thought best, untill the next Chaptre: the Registler then being absent by Reason of extreme Sicknes.*

[k] *The Heralds have entred their Partition of the Fees for the Installation of this Earl, these two Lords, and two Knights at* Windsor *on* 3 Decemb. *The Earl of* Derby *being Lieutenant.*

[l] *This Explanation was added with Relation to the Reformation which Oath was to be taken 'till new Statutes were fixed, by which one of another Tenour was enjoined correspondent to these Statutes.*

[m] *King* Edward *in his Journal p.* 12 *hath this Entry* Apr. 23. *Monsieur* Trimoville *and the Vidam of* Chartres *and Monsieur* Hennodye *came to Court, and saw the Order of the* Garter, *and the Knights with their Sovereign receive the Communion.*

Anno Regni Regis *Edouardi* Sexti *Quinto.*

At a Chaptre holden at Grenewiche *in the Kings Majeſties Previe Chambre on Seynte* Georgies *Even before* Noone, *being the* xxiith *Daie of* Aprile, *where was preſent with his Majeſtie Therle of* Warwicke, *Therle of* Bedford, *Therle of* Willtiſchere, *the Lord* Pagett, *the Lord* Cobham, *Sir* John Gaige, *Sir* Anthony Wingfeld, *Sir* William Herberd, *which ſaid Chapiter was only for the removinge of the* Conſtable *of* Fraunce's *Stall, to the Stall where the late Erle of* Southampton *was placed, which is deceaſed.*

Att a Chapiter holden at Grenewiche *on Seynt* Georgies *Day being the* xxiiith *Day of* Aprile *before Evenſonge tyme, by the Soveraigne of the noble Ordre of the* Garter, *than being preſent with his Majeſtie the Duke of* Somerſett, *the Marques* Northampton, *the Erle of* Warwicke, *the Erle of* Arondell, *the Erle of* Bedford, *the Erle of* Wiltiſhere, *the Lord* Pagett, *the Lord* Cobham, *Sir* John Gage, *Sir* Anthony Wingfeld, *Sir* William Herberd, *it was decreed that Election of Knightes ſhould be that Evenſonge tyme in the Chappell, and ſo it was, which don the Regiſter preſented the ſame unto the Kings Majeſtie, in forme hereafter enſewinge.*

		Princes,	*Barons,*	*Knightes,*
	Sir Will. Herbert,	*The* French *Kinge,* *Therle of* Worceter, *Therle of* Ruttland.	*The Lord* Admirall, *The L.* Chamberleyn, *The Lord* Lyle.	*Sir* John Gates, *Sir* And. Dudley, *Sir* Tho. Darcye.
P. 305.	*Sir* Anth. Wingfeld,	*The* French *Kinge,* *Therle of* Weſtmerl. *Therle of* Suſſex.	*The L.* Darcy *of* Chec. *The Lord* Clinton, *The L.* Gray *of* Wilt.	*Sir* John Gates, *Sir* Ed. Wolton, *Sir* Will. Sydney.
	Sir John Gage,	*The* French *King,* *Therle of* Rutland, *Therle of* Worceter.	*The L.* Darcie *of* Chec. *The Lord* Clynton, *The L.* Grey *of* Wilton.	*Sir* John Gates, *Sir* John Abruges, *Sir* Arth. Darcie.
	The Lord Cobham,	*The* French *King,* *Therle of* Rutland, *Therle of* Weſtmerl.	*The Lord* Admirall, *The L.* Darcy *of* Chec. *The Lord* Willoughby.	*Sir* John Gates, *Sir* Ed. Wolton, *Sir* Tho. Wiatt.
	The Lord Pagett,	*The* French *King,* *Therle of* Rutland, *Therle of* Weſtmerl.	*The Lord* Clinton, *The L.* Darcy *of* Chec. *The Lord* Riche.	*Sir* H. Seymer, *Sir* John Gates, *Sir* Hugh Paulett.
	Therle of Wilteſhire,	*The* French *Kinge,* *Therle of* Weſtmerl. *Therle of* Comberl.	*The Lord* Clinton, *The L.* Chamberleyn, *The Lord* Dakers.	*S.* John St. John, *Sir* John Bruges, *Sir* Hugh Paulett.
	Therle of Bedford,	*The* French *King,* *Therle of* Weſtmerl. *Therle of* Rutland.	*The Lord* Clinton, *The L.* Darcie *of* Chec. *The L.* Dakr. *of* North.	*Sir* Hen. Seymer, *S.* John St. John, *Sir* Hugh Paulett.
	Therle of Arondell,	*The* French *King,* *Therle of* Weſtmerl. *Therle of* Comberl.	*The Lord* Clinton, *The L.* Darcy *of* Chec. *The Lord* Dakers.	*Sir* Edw. Wolton, *Sir* John Gates, *Sir* And. Dudley.

Therle

Therle of Warwick,	*The* French *King*,	*The Lord* Clinton,	*Sir* John Gates,
	Therle of Weſtmerl.	*The L.* Darcy *of* Chec.	*Sir* Ed. Wolton,
	Therle of Rutland.	*The Lord* Dakars.	*Sir* And. Dudley.
The Marq. Northamp.	*The* French *King*,	*The Lord* Clinton,	*Sir* John Gates,
	Therle of Weſtmerl.	*The L.* Darcy *of* Chec.	*Sir* And. Dudley,
	Therle of Rutland.	*The Lord* Dakers.	*Sir* Tho. Wiat.
Duke of Somerſett,	*The* French *King*,	*The Lord* Clinton,	*Sir* John Gates,
	Therle of Weſtmerl.	*The L.* Darcy *of* Chec.	*Sir* And. Dudley,
	Therle of Rutland.	*The L.* Gray *of* Wilton.	*Sir* John Abruges.

And the next Day following at the Chaptre there holden before the Communion Tyme, the Regiſter preſented the ſaid Election unto the Kinges Majeſtie, and thereupon his Highneſs named the [n] French *Kinge, and the Lord* Clynton, *beinge Lord Admirall to be Knights of that noble Ordre of the* Garter *and immediately after the* George *and* Garter *was delivered unto the ſaid Lord* Admirall.

Item *it was agreed, by the Kings Majeſtie, and other Companions of the noble Ordre, that the Duke of* Somerſet, *the Marques* Northampton, *Therle of* Warwick, *Therle of* Arondell, *Therle of* Bedford, *and Therle of* Wiltſhere *ſhall peruſe over the Statutes* — — —

he takyng the Advice and counsaile of some honest Men, which shall have best Knoweledge, where most Indigencie and Povertie reigneth. Whereunto the Kings Highnes Pleasure and Commaundment is, that he shall take speciall Regarde.

Item *the* xxviiith *Day of* June *at Afternoone in the Yere aforesaid, the Kinges Majestie held a Chaptre in his previe Chambre at* Grenewiche, *then being present with his Highnes, Therle of* Warwick, *Therle of* Shrowesbury, *Therle of* Bedford, *Therle of* Wiltesheire, *Sir* Thomas Cheyne, *the Lord* Paget, *the Lord* Cobham, *Sir* Anthony Wingfeld *and Sir* William Herbert, *where it was decreed, that the Lord* Clynton *should be installed at* Windesore *the* xxixth *Day of the same Moneth, and Therle of* Derbye *to be the Lieutenant, and Therle of* Hontington *and the Lord* Paget *to bee Assistants unto him, and so the same Installation was then and there accomplished honorably, as apperteyneth.*

Also at the same Chaptre, it was agreed that the French *Kinge at the last Election being chosen Knight of the noble Ordre should be installed at* Windesore *by his Deputie or Proctor with all convenient Spede, after his Arryvall and Repaire to the Kings Majestie requiring the same. And that an honorable and decent Feast shall be kept in the Castell there at the said Installation.*

The xxviiith *Day of* September *in the* vth *Yere of the Reigne of the Kings Majestie, his Highnes held a Chapiter at* Hampton-Courte, *then and there being present the Marques* Dorset, *the Marques of* Northampton, *Therle of* Warwicke, *Therle of* Wiltesheire, *and Sir* William Herbert *Knightes of the noble Ordre, where was elected the Lord* Darcye *of* Chiche, *and by especiall Commission installed at* Windesore, *the* ixth *Day of* October, *next after ensewinge by the Lord Marques* Dorsett *and the Lord* Cobham, *the Coppie of which Commission hereafter enseweth.*

EDWARDE *the* VIth, *by the Grace of God, Kinge of* England, Fraunce, *and* Irland, *Defender of the Faith Soveraigne of the noble Ordre of the* Garter, *To our right trustie and right welbeloved Cosen and Counsaillour the Marques* Dorsette, *Lorde Warden of all our Marches fore enempst* Scottland, *and to our right trustie and right welbeloved Counsaillor the Lord* Cobham, *Knightes of the said noble Ordre greetinge. Forasmoche as we with other our Brethern and Companions of the said Ordre assembled at a Chaptre holden at our Honor of* Hampton-Court *the* xxviiith *Day of* September *last past, have elected and chosen our right trustie and right welbeloved Counsaillor the Lord* Darcy *of* Chiche *our Chamberleyn to be Knight and Companyon of the said noble Ordre, We will and by Vertue of thies Presents auctorise you not only to accept and admitt him into the said Ordre, and receyve his Othe, and* [o] *enstalle hym, but also further to doe therin as to the Usage of the said noble Ordre it apperteyneth: And these our Letters shall be your sufficient Discharge in this Behalfe. Yeven under our Signet at our Honor of* Hampton Courte, *the* viith *of* October *the* vth *Yere of our Reigne.*

E. Somersett, J. Bedford, J. Gate, W. Cecylle, J. Mason, R. Bowes. *Cliff.*

o *Accordingly he was enstalled, See Appendix n.* xv.